

SUCCESSION
GENEALOGICAL
OF THE
Noble and Ancient Families

*Alno or de Alno.
Broc of Shropshire.
Latimer of Dunelm.
Drayton of Drayton.
Mauduit of Wermminster.
Greene of Drayton.
Vere of Addington.
Fitz-Lewis of Westbornedou.
Howard of Effingham. And
Mordaunt of Turvey.*

Justified by Publick Records, Ancient and Extant Charters, Histories and
other Authentick Proofs, and Enriched with divers Sculptures
of Tombs, Images, Seals, and other Curiosities.

By *ROBERT HALSTEAD.*



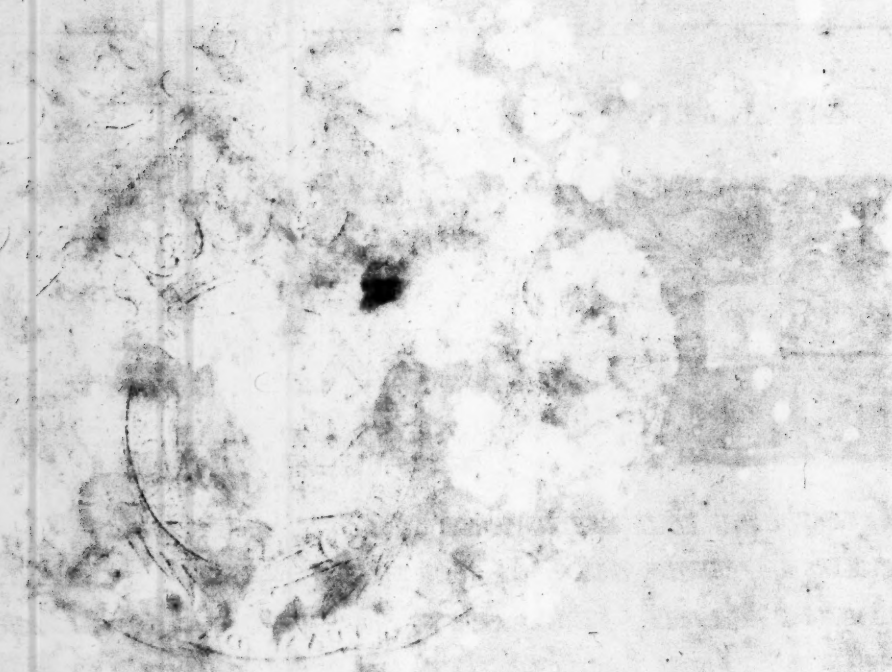
LONDON,
Printed in the Year of Our Lord, MDCLXXXIV.

People and Ancient Times

LIBRARY

of the ... and other ...

Q. A. 12. 1. 19



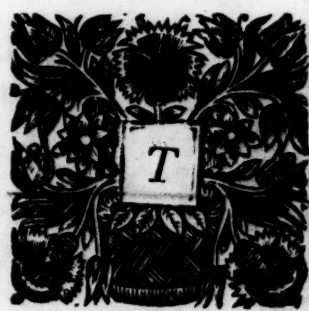
Printed in the Year of Our Lord, MDCCLXXV.



To my LORD,
THE
Lord HENRY,
EARL of PETERBOROW,
PEER of ENGLAND,

LORD MORDAUNT, Lord Baron of TURVEY,
Groom of the Stole, and First Gentleman of His Majesty's Bed-
Chamber, Lord High Steward to the QUEEN, Lord Lieutenant
of the County of NORTHAMPTON, one of the Lords of His Ma-
jesty's most Honourable Privy-Council, and Knight of the Most
Noble Order of the GARTER.

My LORD,



THE Love and Protection Your Lordship has ever shown
to Letters and Antiquity, has long since demanded
some return from the Melancholy Porers upon Wax
and Parchment. Ours is not gay and enlightned like
the Muse of Poetry: It may want Flattery, and Wit,
but it is very Capable of Truth and Gratitude: We
aspire not to the imitation of Oracles, foretelling
Greatnesses that are to come, but in a heavy way, of pushing on old Cha-
racters, revive dead Glories that have long been lost, and by a kind of
Sacred Magick, salute Mens Eyes with the dear Images of Famous An-
cestors. Your Lordship that has such a share in our Antiquities, cannot
but delight to see several Famous Knights, whence You descend, enter
this Nation with the Great Norman; and by their Valour win those
Lands, which from them have devolv'd unto your Lordship: Nor will it
be

The EPISTLE DEDICATORY.

be less pleasing to perceive a perseverance in those Virtues from their Successors, shewing on several Occasions, Magnanimity, Valour, Fidelity, Prudence, and other Effects of estimable Wisdom, and Generosity, that have so long preserved the Fruits of their first Labours to Your Lordship's use.

I am sure it will be agreeable to Your Lordship, at least so far as to procure Your Pardon for any Errors may have unwillingly fallen into the Endeavours of,

My LORD,

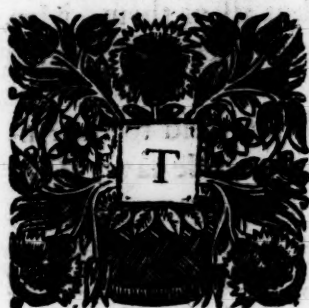
Your Lordship's most obedient

and most humble Servant,

ROB. HALSTEAD.

THE

THE PREFACE.



HERE is here presented to the view of the Reader, a Genealogical Description of certain Ancient and Noble Houses; of which, though I have seen several Pedigrees deduc'd, yet they, being old, wanted those necessary and real Ornaments, the Curiosity and Learning of these latter times have afforded Compositions of this Nature, there having been omitted in them, an insertion of proofs; the material Circumstance, which has only power to make considerable any effect of the Heroick Science.

Wherefore these being Families in reality and truth, so rich in Records and Evidence, the Proofs of whose own Antiquity, with the Greatness and Splendor of their Alliances being so numerous, and so unquestionable, I have thought it a Debt to Truth and History, having come, through my Curiosity in matters of this kind, to a Sight and Knowledge of them, to be a means they should be expos'd unto the World, for the Entertainment and Instruction of such as may delight in things of this Nature, and the Honor of those Families that are descended from them.

But to prevent a Suspicion of any such affectation of Greatness, or Antiquity, as in others may have caus'd a Deduction of Genealogies, by corrupt and prostituted Art, from before the Conquest, before the *Danes*, before the *Saxons*, from some British or other Potentates, I desire it should be known, that I am an Antiquary by Inclination, not Profession; that although I have purchased verity out of Ancient and Authentick Records, I sell no Fables from my own Brain, and less from the Phancies of others; that I esteem nothing but Truths, and those so much, as if any have lost their Proofs, though there I pity them, I use them not, but consider them as unhappy Orphans out of the Guard of their Parents, in a possibility at least to have been corrupted.

And truly the endeavours of many Artists to give specious beginnings unto Pedigrees, whose heads by just Proofs they could not attain unto, has not only among the knowing brought the Science under much Scandal, but even prejudiced the Esteem and Opinion of those Families; the streams of whose Story, from the Impurity of the Head, have been judged to be corrupted all along.

So as certainly, it is not the business of any Genealogy to be put to the hazard of blushing for a false Original, since those have been esteemed the Noblest Families, unto which a beginning could not be found at all; but that, as far as Truths could possibly be trac'd, have always continued in their Countries under a Noble Name, and Signallized in the Provinces where they lived; and that, when as by a Succession, lawfully proved, of between four and five hundred Years, they give to the top of a Pedigree a Gentleman of Name and Arms. It is enough not to have Him denied, that thence shall be so descended, through a Succession of Great and Illustrious Alliances, to be within the Highest Rank of Honour and Nobility. Therefore such as have so much truth for the Ornament of their Houses, and because some few have more, will have recourse to Fable for its assistance to a vain and unjust Ambition, deserve the inseparable reward of their Folly, which will be (the abuse being discover'd) to have, together with the Impostures, even the veritable part involved in Contempt and Disesteem.

For these reasons, there is not here pretended any primary Extractions from such suppos'd Originals, whence, like others, I should have been forc'd to bring them down by Invention, and not by Proof, introducing an Unfortunate Wanderer; Younger

B

Brother,

The PREFACE.

Brother, or Nephew unto some Unhappy Prince, that for a disastrous reason, fled his Country and chang'd his Name, because I can prove no such thing any more than many that notwithstanding their probabilities were less than those, which the large Rewards they received for their Services, the Noble kind of stile they used in their Donations, the Dignity that appeared in their Seals, and the Marks of their own great Bounties, would have afforded to the Concluders of an Extraordinary Greatness, in the Persons of whom I am to treat, have yet taken pretence with much Ceremony and Ornament to abuse Tradition with such Romances.

But you shall be here presented with several Great and Famous Knights; most of which were Country-men, or Companions of the Conqueror, but all of them, Men notable for Valour, and Vertue, in the Reigns of those Princes under whom they flourished.

*Cambden's
Remains
in his Treas-
ure of Sir-
names, pag.
131, 135,
136, 137.*

And now as concerning their Names, to manifest, they need not yield to the Antiquity of any, You shall see what the Learned *Cambden* affirms; He says, That Surnames, given for difference in Families, and continued as Hereditary in them, were used in no Nation anciently, but among the *Romans*, and were taken up in *France* and *England* only about the Conquest, or a little before, under King *Edward the Confessor*; and in *Scotland* not before that time, unto which the Learned of that Nation do refer the Antiquity of their Surnames, although *Buchanan* doth suppose they were not in use in that Kingdom many years after: likewise he saith, That the better sort, even from the Conquest, by little and little, took Surnames, so as they were not settled among the common people fully, till about the time of *Edward the Second*, but still varied according to the Father's Name, as *Richardson*, if the Father were *Richard*; *Hodgson*, if the Father were *Roger*, or in some other respect: And from thenceforth began to be established upon their Posterity.

This, he says, will seem strange to some of the English, and of the Scottish Nations, who, like the *Arcadians*, think their Surnames as Ancient as the Moon, or at least to reach many an Age before the Conquest. But they that think it most strange, he says, will hardly find any Surnames that descended to their Posterity before that time; neither have they seen, he fears, any Deed or Donation before the Conquest, but subscribed with Crosses and single Names in this manner, + *Ego Eadredus confirmavi*, + *Ego Edmundus consolidavi*: likewise for *Scotland*, in an old Book of *Duresm*, in the Charter whereby *Edgar*, Son of King *Malcome*, gave Lands near *Coldingham* to that Church, in the Year One thousand ninety seven, the Scottish Nobility, witnesses thereunto, had no other Surnames than the Christian Names of their Fathers; for they Signed, + *Gulphi filii Memani*, + *Culverti filii Donecani*, + *Olavi filii Ogbe*. As for himself, he says, he never found any Hereditary Names before the Conquest, neither any that he knew; and yet both he, and divers of his acquaintance had pored and pulled over many an old Record and Evidence, to satisfy themselves therein. But he says, about the time of the Conquest he observed the very Beginning, as it were, of many Surnames, which are thought very Ancient; whereas it may be proved, That their lineal Progenitors bore other Names within these Six Hundred Years. *Warren* and *Mortimer*, he says, are accounted Names of Great Antiquity, yet the Father of them (for they were Brethren) which first bore those Names, was *Walter de Sancto Martino*. He that first bore the Name of *Clifford*, from his Habitation, was the Son of *Richard* the Son of *Punz*, a Noble *Norman*, who had no other Name; and so having instanced in many, he concludes, he could exemplify in sundry more, which shortly after the Conquest took these Surnames, when their Fathers had none at all, or else most different, whatsoever their Posterity do overwene of the Antiquity of their Names, as if in the continual Mutability of the World, Conversion of States, and fatal Periods of Families, Five Hundred Years were not a sufficient continuance for a Name, when but very few have reached thereunto.

These are the words of the Famous *Cambden*, that Oracle of Antiquity, in his *Treatise of Surnames*, amongst others of his Remains, which I have thought fit to set down, that the peruser of these my ensuing Genealogies, being prepossessed with a knowledge

The PREFACE.

of what length of time can by Proof be afforded to any such pretence, there having been, assuredly, no Surnames before the Conquest, may upon comparison be fit to make a Difference between what shall be here exposed, without other Ornaments than the unquestionable Truths their extant Evidences shall impose upon them, and those other specious Fables, which Fast and Flattery have produc'd to the Prejudice of ancient Probity, undervaluing of true Nobleness, and Scandal of the Heroick Science.

So there remains to speak but of the Etymologies or Derivations of these Names, which their great Age, and Continuance, has left very uncertain, having been taken up (as will be proved) among the first of Surnames. I shall only offer, as grounds of a probable conjecture thereupon, That as Names were usually taken from Places, from Offices, from Actions, from Conditions of the Mind, Complexions of the Body, and sundry other means, as you will find in this rare Antiquary's Treatise thereof, and as Noble of the one, as of the other: So the marks between them seem to have been but the words of *De* and *Le* preceding; the first intimating the Derivation from a place either of the persons Possession, or of his Birth; the latter of an Office or occasional Sobriquet upon some incidence or action, which was in that beginning of Names amongst the greatest very usual; as for Example, whereas *Jeffrey de Mandeville*, *Bertran de Verdun*, *William de Warren*, and *Roger de Mortimer*, were so named from Places; *William Le Marshall*, *Walter Le Steward*, *William Le Latimer*, and *Robert Le Despencer*, with other great Families, were of Offices; *Hugh Le Bigot*, *Robert Le Manduit*, *Hamon Le Strange*, and *Robert Le Blond*, upon incidents of the Mind, the Manners of the fortune and of the Person, received likewise the Appellations which afterward remained to their Posterity.

And thus, although a positive Derivation I shall not undertake to give unto the words, it may be supposed upon some like occasion to these latter, the Names of which we treat, did first arise, since they had in the Assumers of them the Additions of *Le*, or *De*, and all of them we find under these Appellations to have received from their Princes, their Parents, or their Relations, the Lands and Lordships of which they were first possessed, as shall, with the Succession of their Posterities, and their Inherited Houses, be herein demonstrated, and from them an uninterrupted Succession, by which their Arms and Lands were engrafted into the House of *Mordaunt*. There shall be set forth the Arms that are ascribed to them, and which were born by their Descendants, the Actions they achieved, the Dignities with which they were honoured, and the Lands and Lordships they did acquire, with divers of their Seals, Tombs, and Images.

I shall begin with the first Alliance, from whose Heir General there descended Arms and Land, the Description whereof I shall set forth to the Conjunction with the Paternal House; after which shall be expos'd, in a Genealogical Line, the Arms of the Descent and its Alliances, whereunto shall succeed all the Proofs of the first House, and in the same Method, what concerns the rest of the Inherited Houses in their Order.

In the Ornaments of Arms and Distinctions in Heraldry, there may be in this Treatise a difference from what in some kinds is generally practised in this Country. But they being according to the use of those Nations, that at present in things of this Nature are very curious and refined, and altogether concordant with reason, and the proportion of things and qualities; I hope that difference will give occasion for no exception.

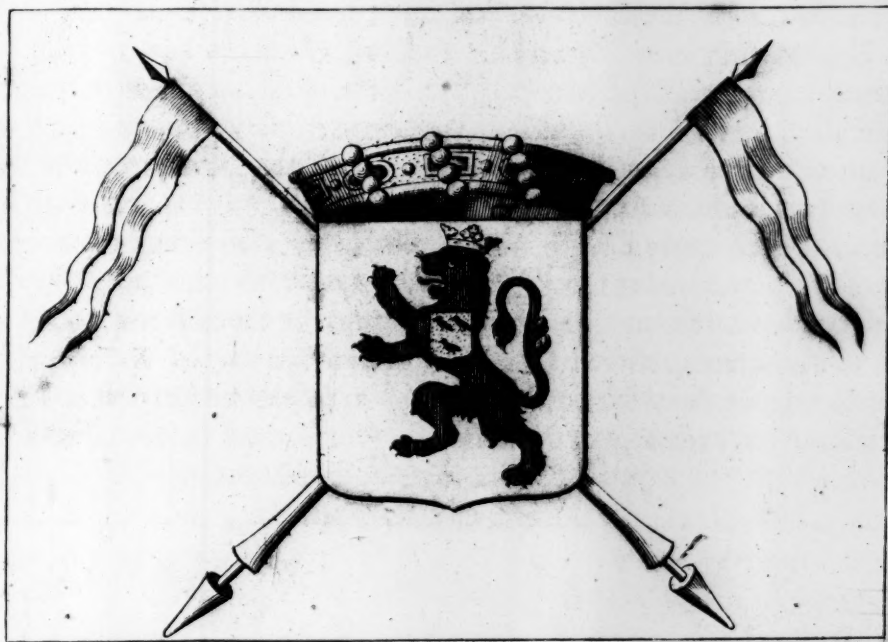
After all, in this Method I suppose that Men may find a certain way to preserve the Memory and Esteem of Ancient Families; as also that for any Advantage, or Privilege, the House of *Mordaunt* is oblig'd but only to Vertue, to Antiquity, and to Truth.

A SUC-

A
S U C C I N C T
G E N E A L O G Y
O F T H E
House of Alno or Alneto,

Justified by Publick Records, Ancient and Extant Charters, Histories,
and other Authentick Proofs.

By *ROBERT HALSTEAD.*



To the House of *Alno* or *Alneto*, is ascribed for Arms Argent, a Lion
Rampant Gules, charged on the Shoulder, with a Shield
bearing Or three Martlets Azure.

GENERAL

House of Representatives

Printed by the Government Printer, Ottawa, 1881.

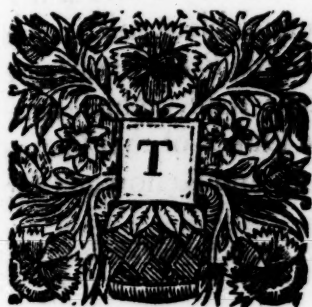
By Order of the House of Representatives.

THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES
OF THE PROVINCE OF ALBERTA
IN THE FIRST SESSION OF THE
SECOND PARLIAMENT OF THE
PROVINCE OF ALBERTA
Held at Edmonton, Alberta,
on the 1st day of March, 1881.
The following is a list of the
Members of the House of
Representatives of the
Province of Alberta, elected
at the general election held
on the 1st day of March, 1881.

To the House of Representatives, is respectfully submitted a list of the names of the Members of the House of Representatives of the Province of Alberta, elected at the general election held on the 1st day of March, 1881.

1

*Of the Name, Antiquity, Greatness, Alliances, Possessions,
and Arms of the House of Alno or de Alneto.*



THE Lords of this House received their Appellation from *Alnetum* a Town in *France*; of which, at the time of the Conquest, or a little before, they had the Dominion. In those elder and little curious times, they were often indifferently called of *Alno*, *Alnoto*, and *Alneto*, and the Antiquity of this Name hereby appears to be so great, as there are few that by just proofs can be traced to a higher Degree.

The Quality, Prerogative, and Greatness of this House was such, as, besides the Liberties they had upon their own Lands, of peculiar Courts, and particular Justice, the Chief thereof had the Privilege of Banner-bearing, *Ferendi Banneriam*, which was the same as is called in high Dutch, a *Banner beer*, and was at that time the greatest that could be in the Fortune of any Man, who was not an immediate Sovereign, and (as much as to say) a Power of obliging his Kindred, his Relations, and his Vassals, to follow him to those Wars whereunto he should be pleased to engage. There did belong unto it in Propriety within the Dutchy of *Normandy*, a Town and Castle, called at that time *Alnetum*: they had great Lands in the Territory of *Pont-Audomare*, and large Possessions in the Vicounty of *Contonville*. In the Stile used by this Family in their Deeds and Transactions after they came into *England*, whereof I have seen divers that are extant, and well preserved, are all the circumstances of Dignity; as *omnibus hominibus suis, tam Francis quam Anglicis*; and in their Seals were engraven their Images, like Knights at Arms in Military Postures, as was then in peculiar use with the great men of that time. Their Alliances did also answer all the other parts of their Greatness; for of four they contracted after their Arrival in this Country, one was with a very Famous House, and the other three with Families of the greatest and most eminent Nobility. But I am so far from undertaking to ascertain the Arms they bore, as I am obliged to say, I believe there were very few, if any, in Hereditary use at that time of their Conjunction with the House of *Mordaunt*, which was about the end of the Reign of *Henry the Second*, or in the beginning of *King Richard the First*; Yet I shall not forbear to apply those that have been ascribed to them from very many Ages, as may appear by several Pedegrees, with other pieces of Sculpture and Painting, remaining at this day in divers Churches and Noble Houses of this Kingdom, which were *Argent, a Lyon Rampant Gules, charged on the Shoulder, with a Shield bearing in a Field Or three Martlets Azure*.

*Vide Cam.
Re. p. 276.*

PAINE of ALNO or de ALNETO,

Lord of *Turvey*, *Maydsford*, and other Lands and Lordships.

PAINE of *ALNO* or *de ALNETO*, was one of those Illustrious Adventurers which came over with *William Duke of Normandy*, to the Conquest of *England*: in whose Service the Valour of our Hero prov'd so considerable, as in the Partition this Prince did after make to his Followers, he had allotted to him (for his share) several fair Lands and large Possessions, and among the rest, the Noble Lordship of *Turvey* in the County of *Bedford*, with the Royalties and Privileges belonging thereunto: As, the Advowson of the Church, the Jurisdiction of many Families that held thereof in Villanage, the particular Courts Leet and Baron, the right of Free-Warren and Free-Fishing for a long and great Tract, with those of Waifs, Strays, and Felons Goods; It containing in the whole, Four Thousand, Five Hundred, Fifty five Acres of rich and fertile Land, with a Treasure of fair Woods growing upon the same.

After

After that (to the disorder of the War) there had succeeded a Settlement in the Kingdom, *Paine of Alno* did receive in Marriage (as the Crown of all his Virtue) *Emelina de Burdet* from the hands of her Father *Sir Hugh de Burdet*, another great Companion of this Conquest, and (as her Portion) the Town and Lordship of *Maydford* in the County of *Northampton*, being part of those Lands, which the said *Sir Hugh* had received for his Service from the Bounty and Acknowledgment of *King William the First*. This Family of *Burdet* was of great Antiquity, having possessed a very Honourable Rank in the Dutchy of *Normandy*, before the Conquest. For we find *Sir William de Burdet* Father or Ancestor to this *Sir Hugh de Burdet*, to be mentioned in that antient Roll, which contains the Names of all the Lords that owed Knights-Service to the Dukes of that Country; and it had the Fortune for many Ages to produce men Famous and Renowned for Military Valour and Virtue.

Their Issue.

Henry of Alneto Lord of *Turvey* and *Maydford*.

Herbert of Alneto that was a Witness to a Charter whereby *King Henry* the First gave Lands to *St. Peters* and *St. Maries* in *Exeter*.

HENRY de ALNETO Succeeded his Father in his Lands and Lordships; for we find by a Charter which is extant, how he did confirm several Grants of Lands in *Turvey*, that had been given to the Church of *St. James* in *Northampton*, and to the Canons of that place by *Robert* the Son of *Durand*, and his Heirs, by his Brother *Herbert*, and by others. It appears that he gave to the Priory of our Blessed Lady of *Luffield*, within the County of *Northampton*, in the Forest of *Whittlewood*, one Messuage with the Appurtenances in the Town of *Maydford*. He married into the House of *Lisors* *Lizures* or *de Lusoris*, as is seen by a Deed, wherein *Ralph de Caines* does Witness, that he was present, when the Lord *William de Lizures* did give to *Sir Henry of Alneto* his Lands in *Lichborow* and *Everton*, to him and to his Heirs to be begotten on the Body of his Daughter *Agnes*, on Condition, That if it did so fall out as he should die without Issue of the said *Agnes*, they should then revert to him, and his lawful Successors. This *William de Lizures* was a great Baron at that time, Chief Forester of the County of *Northampton*, and of so great Authority in that Country, as it occasioned a Letter to be written to him from *Queen Elianor* the Wife of *King Henry* the First, wherein she prays him for the Love of her, to protect one *Malgerius* a Monk, and his Followers, at that time retired within his Jurisdiction. He was the Son of the Lord *Foulke de Lizures*, that in the time of *Henry* the First, had the Custody of the Forests of *Rokingham*, *Selveston* and *Huntingdon*, and that was Heir to another *William* that came in with the Conqueror, and held by Baronage several great Possessions. We find no further of this *Henry of Alneto*, than that he left for the Support of his House and Succession,

Halenald of Alneto Lord of *Turvey* and *Maydford*.

Hugh de Alneto.

HALENALD of ALNETO, flourished in the Reign of *King Stephen*, and the Second *Henry*. He was a great Benefactor to the Monasteries of *St. Needs* and *Caldwell* in the County of *Bedford*, to which he gave several fair Possessions, for the good of his Soul, and those of his Father and Mother, whose Bodies he expresses did rest in the first of those places. He married the Lady *Philippa of Pinkney*, one of the Daughters of *Gilbert de Pinkney*, a very great Lord of that Age, and who held by Baronage the Lordships of *Wappiam* and *Wedon*. This *Gilbert* being the Son of *Ralph*, the Son of *Gilo*, that came into *England* with so great Power in the Service and Company of *King William* the First. Of the Decease of *Halenald of Alneto* there is no mention, but he had Issue,

William of Alneto, Lord of *Turvey* and *Maydford*.

Hugh of Alneto.

Alexander of Alneto.

SIR

SIR WILLIAM of ALNETO, with Sir Adam de Bavent, and Sir Ranulph de Archis, Knights, as they are termed in the Charter, were Witnesses to a Deed made by Bartholomew de Crec, in the Reign of King Henry the Second; wherein he gave Lands to the Monastery of St. Osithes in Chich, for the Soul of Hervey de Glanvill his Mothers Grandfather. This Sir William, besides his other fair Possessions, held of Robert de Beaumont Earl of Leicester, the Castle of Raunston, and it seems being a bold and active man, he happen'd to have so offended Ranulph, the great Earl of Chester, upon some of whose Jurisdictions he was a Borderer, as oblig'd that Earl in the memorable Agreement made between him and that forementioned Earl Robert, to insist upon the demolishing of the Castle of Raunston, and bringing of William of Alneto to a Tryal in his Court, if he should have cause of action against him, unless for the said Demolishment and endeavour of Tryal, William of Alneto should recede from his Fidelity to the Earl of Leicester. In which case he oblig'd himself to give him afterward no Protection.

This William of Alneto was one of the Noble Knights that did Accompany King Richard the First in his Voyage to the Holy Land, for which we find he made very Honourable preparations. Of his Success, or Return, we are ignorant; but after his Death it appears, that his Brother Hugh was oblig'd to Testify of the Dower and Marriage of his Wife, the Lady Joyce of Engain, who was Daughter of Richard, the Fourth Lord of that Family. This House of Engain or de Ingainio held Blatherweeke, Colon, and divers other Lordships, by the Tenure of Baronage. They were then, and many Ages after, of great Power and Dignity in this Kingdom. It appears, She had afterwards a Difference with the Prior and Monks of Luffield, about a Wood called Harts-Grove; which was compos'd, according to the Expression of the Deed, by the Interposition of good men.

Their Issue.
 Hugh de Alneto.
 Alice of Alneto.
 Sarah of Alneto.

HUGH the Son of Sir William of Alneto, did in his time become possessed of the Lordship of Turvey and Maydford, with the other Lands and Interest belonging to that Family. It may be conjectured he did never marry; certain it is, he left no lawful Issue, his Estate coming to be inherited by his two Sisters, and there remains of him only a Testimony of his Continuance in that Piety, which was Hereditary to his Family, and his particular Addiction to the Church of St. Neods, by his large concession of several Lands to that Monastery.

ALICIA the Eldest Sister of Hugh de Alneto, was the Wife of Eustace Mordaunt, and after the Death of her Brother, inherited the Moyety of the Noble Lordship of Turvey, and of all the Royalties and Priviledges that did belong unto it. By reason of the Division with Sarah of Alneto, the other Sister, that married Robert of Ardres, this Lordship continued after, for some years, under the Laws and Priviledges of two distinct Mannors; The one called Mordaunts-Mannor; the other Ardres-Mannor, until the fourteenth year of Edward the Third, at what time they were re-united by the Care and Industry of Robert Mordaunt, who did exchange with Thomas of Ardres, his Mannor of Shephale, in the County of Hertford, for the Lands and Mannors of the said Thomas in Turvey.

Their Issue,
 William Mordaunt, Lord of Turvey, Radwell,
 Felmersham, Estball, and Yerdley.
 Agnes Mordaunt.

D

Concerning

Concerning the House of Ardres.

AND now by reason of the Alliance of *Robert of Ardres*, and *Eustace Mordaunt*, proceeding from the Marriages of these two Sisters, and the Kindred that thence did after grow among their Descendants, I think it very proper, to mention the Honourable Original of this Family in *England*, which after subsisted with much reputation here, for many Generations.

Arnold the Second called the Old, Lord of the Castle, Town and Territory of *Ardres* in *Picardy*, was a Nobleman of Great Renown, Reputation, and Authority; and that held his Lands with Sovereign Jurisdiction; making War on his Neighbours, and giving Laws to his own Subjects at his pleasure, as may be found in the History of this Family, written by *Andrew du Chesne*.

At the undertaking of the Conquest of *England*, he was introduc'd by *Eustace* Earl of *Bologne*, with his Brother *Sir Jeffrey of Ardres*, into the Service of King *William* the First; who for their great and useful endeavours, bestowed upon them (besides their Stipends, and other considerable allowances) *Stevinton*, *Dokesford*, *Tedford*, *Toleshond*, and *Hoiland*, of which *Sir Jeffrey of Ardres*, did afterward exchange his part with his Brother *Arnold*, for the Land of *Markis* in *France*; of which He, and his Descendants, had from that time their Appellations; and the Lands in *England* were left by *Arnold* Lord of *Ardres*, to his two Younger Sons, *Elinantus*, and *William*, who (as the History relates) were begotten of an English Virgin, during his aboad in this Kingdom: and it is certain, that one of these Lordships (particularly that of *Stevinton*) was enjoyed by this Family, their Descendants, under the Name of *Ardres*, many Ages afterwards.

GENEA-



PAGANUS de ALNETO.
To whom King WILLIAM gave
the Lordship of Turvey And
Hugh de Burdett wth his daughter
Emelina the towne of Maynford



HENRY de Alneto
1st of Turvey
Agnes de Lifures

HERBERT
de Alneto



HUGH
de Alneto

ALAN de Alneto
1st of Turvey
Phillippa de Pinkney

HENRY
de Alneto



HUGH
de Alneto



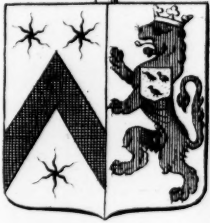
WILLIAM de Alneto
1st of Turvey
Joyce of Engain



ALEXANDER
de Alneto



ALICE de Alneto
EUSTACE
de Mordaunt



HUGH de Alneto
Lord of Turvey
died without issue



SARA de Alneto
RICHARD
of Andres



GENEALOGICAL PROOFS

Of the HOUSE of

Alno or de Alneto,

Drawn out of Extant Charters, Records, Histories, and other
Authentick Testimonies.

GENEALOGICAL PROOFS

Of the HOUSE of

Alno or de Alneto.

Historiæ Normannorum Scriptores antiqui, Pag. 1031. Inter nomina Militum ferentium Bannerias in Normanniâ.

Fulco de Alneto.

In the same Book, Pag. 1040. under the Title of Feoda Normanniæ, Ballia Pontis-Audomari.

Hugo de Alneto, tertium Militem.

In the same Book under the same Title, Pag. 1041. Milites de Honore Pontis-Audomari in Feodo Comitum de Mellent.

Johan. de Alneto tertium Militem Rex habet.

In the same Book under the Title of Scriptum de Servitiis Militum, quæ debentur Duci Normanniæ, Pag. 1046. in Feodo Moritonii.

Simon de Alneto ii. Milites, & ad suum Servitium, 4. Milit.

P A I N E of *A L N O*, or *d e A L N E T O*,
Lord of *T U R V E Y*, and of *M A Y D F O R D*.

Charta Pagani de Alneto.

EGO Paganus de Alneto, notum facio omnibus hominibus meis de Turveiâ, Quod dilecto meo Richardo Mansell, dedi & concessi in feodo, omnia Tenementa Adami le Croile, sicut ipse Adam eadem (dum viveret) tenebat, quod ut firmum habeatur, prædicto Richardo tradidi præsentem Chartulam, Sigilli mei Characterem munitam. His Testibus, Stephano de Bidun, Galfrido Filio Rogeri, Willielmo fratre ejus, Thomâ Kaun, Richardo filio Stephani, Herveyo de Sancto Georgio, Stephano de Bosco, Richardo Camerario.

Charta Pagani de Alneto.

Paganus de Alneto, omnibus hominibus suis, tam Francis, quàm Anglicis, salutem. Sciatis, quod Ego (assentiente Henrico filio meo) concessi dilecto meo, & fideli, Gerino de Sayfeild Scutifero, omnia Tenementa, quæ Nicolaus Gerin, & Baldewinus Ribell tenuerunt in Turveiâ; sibi & Hæredibus suis, tenenda de me, & hæredibus meis, per Servitium duodecim sagittas reddendi annuatim ad Natalis Festum, pro omni Servitio. His Testibus, Johanne de Escalers, Reginaldo de Papiâ, Roberto de Norho, Thomâ filio ejus, Stephano de Pixhull, Rogero Moly, Andreo Selvage, Roberto filio Thomæ, Ricardo filio Roberti, Johanne Clerico.

E

Inter

Inter Fines de Rege Ricardo Primo.

Pagano de Alneto, Hugo de Burdet dedit villam de Maydford.

Charta Hugonis de Burdet.

Hugo de Burdet omnibus hominibus meis, Francis & Anglicis, salutem. Sciatis, me dedisse Pagano de Alneto, cum Emelinâ filiâ meâ, villam meam de Maydford, tam liberam quàm illam recepi, ex Donatione Domini mei Willielmi Regis, honorificè & hæreditariè, ab omni servitio salvo quod ad Dominum Regem pertinet, sibi & Hæredibus suis, de dictâ Emelina exeuntibus, in perpetuum. His Testibus, Domino Stephano de Valoniis, Domino Ricardo de Lusoris, Ricardo de Alno, Thomâ filio Johannis, Ernulpho de Eggelsfeld, Henrico de Bradden, Herveyo filio Ricardi, Stephano filio Thomæ; Ricardo Camerario, Hugone filio Ernulphi, Johanne filio Pagani, Thoma Camerario, Willielmo Clerico.

Charta Pagani de Alneto.

Paganus de Alneto, Omnibus hominibus suis & amicis, tam Francis, quàm Anglicis, Salutem. Notum sit vobis, me dedisse & concessisse (assentiente Uxore meâ Emelinâ, & Henrico filio meo primogenito) Herberto filio meo, pro homagio suo, Terram meam in Lavendenâ, per Servitium tertie partis Militis, liberè, quietè, & honorificè, pro omnibus Servitiis: quare volo & firmiter præcipio, Quod prædictus Herbertus habeat prædictam Terram de me, & hæredibus meis, cum omnibus pertinentiis prædictæ Terræ pertinentibus, in omnibus rebus per prænominatum Servitium: & hanc Terram Ego Paganus de Alneto, & hæredes mei warrantizabimus prænominato Herberto filio meo, & hæredibus suis. His Testibus, Philippo de Clunes, Thomâ de Lichebury, Roberto de Cameris, Rogero filio Roberti, Willielmo fratre ejus, Philippo filio Rogeri, Radulpho parvo, Nicolao Beco, Thomâ de Bosumer.

Monasticon Anglicanum, Pars secunda, Folio 231.

To a Charter of King Henry the First, giving Lands to St. Peters, and St. Maries in Exeter, is a Witness,
Herbertus de Alneto.

Historiæ Normannorum Scriptores antiqui pag. 1033. in the Catalogue of their Names that came over with the Conqueror,

*Hugo de Burdet.**In eodem Libro.**William Burdet held Lands in Normandy, in Ballia de Bleville.**Burtons Description of Leicestershire, Folio 196.*

Sir William Burdet undertakes a Voyage to the Holy Land, about the End of Henry the Second.

In eodem Libro, Folio 32.

Sir William, and Sir Robert Burdet, Served in the long Wars of King Edward the First.

In eodem Libro, Folio 197.

Sir Nicholas Burdet Governour of Eureux, and Chief Butler of Normandy, was Slain at the Battel of Pontoize.

In eodem Libro & in eodem Folio.

Thomas Burdet was Beheaded by King Edward the Fourth, for his faithful Friendship to George Duke of Clarence, under pretence of the words spoken concerning the Horns of the white Buck of Arrow.

HENRY

HENRY of ALNETO,
Lord of TURVEY, and MAYDFORD.

Charta Henrici de Alneto.

NOtum sit omnibus hominibus meis & amicis, Quòd Ego Henricus de Alneto concedo, & Sigilli mei munimine confirmo Donationem, quam Robertus filius Durandi, & Gilbertus Hæres suus, fecerunt Ecclesiæ Sancti Jacobi de Northampton, & Canonicis ejusdem loci, in perpetuam Eleemosynam, (scilicet) quatuor acras Terræ ad Pirum; propter quam Donationem, Canonici prædicti dederunt quatuordecem Solidos, sicuti Charta sua testatur. Præterea confirmo prædictæ Ecclesiæ octo acras Terræ, & unam de Bosco, quas Herbertus Frater meus dedit prædictæ Ecclesiæ in perpetuam Eleemosynam, propter quam Donationem Canonici dederunt ei, & Uxori ejus (de cujus dote fuit illa Terra) viginti duos Solidos, sicuti Charta Herberti Domini sui testatur. Confirmo etiam dictæ Ecclesiæ, unam acram Terræ, quam Ricardus de Papiâ dedit Canonicis ejusdem Ecclesiæ in Eleemosynam perpetuam, quæ jacet in Pixhullâ juxta octo acras quas Herbertus dedit eis, propter quam dederunt eidem Ricardo duos solidos. Hujus Confirmationis sunt Testes, Willielmus Sacerdos de Brumham, Ricardus Sacerdos de Turveia, Willielmus Sacerdos de Stevinton, Willielmus de Blofwillâ, Alexander Dalnod, Radulphus Mansell, Nicolaus de Staggesden.

Charta Radulphi de Kaines.

OMnibus Sanctæ Matris Ecclesiæ Filiis, hoc Scriptum præsens visuris vel audituris, Radulphus de Kaines Salutem. Sciatis, quòd obligatus ad respondendum non possum dediscere, quin præsens fui, quando bonæ memoriæ Dominus Willielmus de Lusoris, Chartâ quadam Authenticâ, Sigilli sui Munimine roboratâ, Dedit & concessit Domino Henrico de Alneto, Terras suas in Lichborough & Everton, sibi & hæredibus suis, ex corpore Agnetæ, filiæ ipsius Willielmi procreandis, Eâ Conditione, Quòd si pervenisset, ut dictus Dominus Henricus obiret, sine hærede de corpore prædictæ Agnetæ procreatæ, tunc Terræ istæ redirent sibi, Domino Willielmo, & rectis hæredibus suis. In cujus rei Testimonium Sigillum meum apposui. His Testibus, Widone filio Walerani, Radulpho filio Stephani, Nicolao de Overton, Willielmo de Stanford, Nicolao Serviente, Osberto Clerico.

Out of the Register of the Monastery of our Blessed Lady of Luffield, in the County of Northampton, within the Forest of Whittlewood.

Henricus de Alneto dedit ibidem, unum Messuagium cum Pertinentiis, Priorat. de Luffield.

In the forementioned Register of our Blessed Lady of Luffield, under the Title of Maydford, is thus contained.

Henry the Son of Henry of Alneto, Lord of Maydford, gave a Messuage, with the Appurtenances, in that place to Galfrid of Bradden, the Son of Henry of Norton. Witness, Sir Ralph de Blompton, Baldwin de Norton, William de Clairvall, William de Pinkney, Robert de Alneto, and others.

Charta

Charta Matildæ Reginae.

*Monasticon
Anglica-
num, Pars
prima, fol.
521.*

Matilda Angliæ Regina, Vitali Ingannio, & Willielmo de Lusoris Salutem. Mando vobis, & precor, ut pro amore mei deportetis istum Malgerium Monachum, & Servientes suos in Luffildam, quando hoc est, quòd Rex ei ibi remanere concessit, & ità ut inde vobis grates faciam. Teste Episcopo Lincolnix apud Oxenford.

The Baronage of England, Pag. 597.

In the time of *Henry the First*, *Foulk the Son of William de Lizures*, confirmed that Grant which had been made by *Roger de Stibington*, of all his Tithes, to the Monks of *Thorney*, and in the fifth of *Henry the Second*, he had the Custody of all the Forests of *Rockingham*, *Selveston*, and *Huntingdon*.

By *Alice* his Wife, Sister of *William de Auberville*, he left *William* his Son and Heir, who gave two hundred Marks for the Forestership of *Northampton*, by which Office he was obliged to follow the King to his Wars, well provided with Horse and Arms, with his Horn hanging about his Neck.

Of this Family was *Hugh de Lizures*; by reason of whose Debts to the Chequer, King *John* in the Fourteenth of his Reign, Granted his Castle of *Benefeld* in Comitatu *Northampton*, and all his Lands, with all the Stock therein, unto *John de Bassingburn*, for satisfaction of them.

Halenald de Alno, or of Alneto,

Lord of *TURVEY* and *MAYDFORD*.

Charta Alnoti de Alnoto.

Sciant præsentēs & futuri, Quòd Ego Alnotus filius Domini Henrici de Alnoto, Concessi & Dedi, & hac meâ Chartâ Confirmavi, Deo, & Ecclesiæ Sancti Neoti, & Monachis ibi Deo rectè famulantibus, pro Animabus patris & matris meæ (quorum corpora ibi requiescunt) & pro Salute mei, & omnium meorum, in perpetuam, puram, & liberam Eleemosynam in villâ de Turveiâ, tresdecem Acras Terræ de Dominio meo, (scilicet) totam illam Terram, quæ vocatur Gores; & totam illam dimidiam Virgatam Terræ, quam tenuit de me Ranulphus Butero; & illam quadrantem Terræ, quam de me Gilbertus filius Gaufridi; & totam illam demedietatem Terræ, quam tenuit de me Radulphus Coquus: Quare volo, & firmiter præcipio, quatenus prædicti Monachi, prædictas Terras habeant, & in perpetuum possideant liberè, quietè, pacificè, & honorificè, in messuagiis, in terris, in pratis, in pascuis, in exitibus, in communitatibus & in omnibus aliis suis pertinentiis. Hi sunt Testes, Ewānus Clericus, Eustachius Capellanus Sancti Neoti, Rogerus Presbyter de Turveiâ, Robertus de Bid---, Willielmus filius Rogeri, Henricus frater ejus, Helias de Alnot, Henricus frater ejus, Radulphus de Sayfield, Rogerus de Escalariis, Johannes de Papiâ, Adam Caun, Willielmus filius Alexandri de Coldington, cum multis aliis.

Charta Halenaldi de Alno.

Notum est omnibus tam præsentibus quàm futuris, Quòd Ego Halenald de Alno, Dedi & Concessi, in liberam & perpetuam Eleemosynam, pro Salute animæ meæ, & meorum antecessorum, Deo, & Ecclesiæ Sancti Johannis Baptistæ de Caldwell,

well, & Canonicis Deo ibidem famulantibus, decem acras Terræ arabilis in Turveiâ, in Culturâ meâ, quæ vocatur Swethmanstoching, coram me, & Roberto Priore de Caldewell, & pluribus aliis, per perticam mensuratas, quæ jacent simul ex parte Occidentali, & itâ, Quòd Ego, hæredesque mei, defendemus, & warrantizabimus hanc Terram eis, ut puram Eleemosynam, erga omnes homines; & concessimus, & warrantizare debemus, ut liberè intrent, & redeant, ad prædictam Terram colendam, & indè portandam (sicuti voluerunt) absque damno bladi nostri; volo igitur, hæc Concessio, & Conventio eis firma, stabilisque permaneat in perpetuum, & Ego Halinald id tenere Juravi, & præsentì Chartâ Sigilli mei Testimonio confirmavi: Quod si Ego, vel aliquis hæredum meorum, Donationem prædictam temerariè perfregerit, excommunicatus permaneat, quoad prædictæ Ecclesiæ Satisfactionem perfecerit. Hujus Donationis sunt Testes Nicolaus Archidiaconus de Bedford, Robertus Clericus de Wilshamsted, Magister Johannes Ascaneus Decanus, Bodin Decanus, Nicolaus Decanus, Ricardus Capellanus de Salden, & multi alii.



Charta Halenaldi de Alneto.

Notum est omnibus, tam futuris, quàm præsentibus, Quòd Ego Halenald de Alno, fateor me recepisse, de Domino Henrico de Pinkney fratre meo, octingentas marcas legalis Monetæ, ad liberandam Terram suam de Mortonâ, quæ mihi pro tantâ pecuniâ obligata stabat, per Dominum Gilbertum Patrem ejus, quando Philip-pam filiam suam mihi dedit in Maritagium. De qua quidem Solutione, fidelitèr soluta, fateor me plenariè esse solutum; & prædictum Dominum Henricum de Pinkney, & quoscunque suos, per præsentès, in perpetuum fore quietos. In cujus rei Testimonium, præsentibus sigillum meum apposui. His Testibus, Domino Henrico de claris Vallibus, Domino Thomâ de Blompton, Ricardo de Molesford, Nicolao Wac, Thoma filio Ricardi, Thoma de Finoden, Johanne Weston, cum multis aliis.

Inter Certificationes factas de Feodis Militum, per totam Angliam, remanen. in Scaccario.

Charta Alexandri de Alno.

Domino suo, Regi Anglorum, Alexander de Alno Salutem, & Servitiâ. Præcep-tis mihi, quatenus vobis intimarem Servitium feodi mei, perinde vestra ratum habeat Reverentia, quomodo totum (quod feodi mei est) per Servitium unius Militis se defendit, & sic tantum Antecessores mei, vestris Antecessoribus fecerunt. Item sciat vestra Dignitas, Quòd Ego post mortem Régis Henrici, nullum Militem seoffavi; Sed pater meus, fratri suo Hugoni de Alno, partem Terræ de suo Dominico dedit, ut si necesse esset, Servitium unius Militis facerèt ad totam Terram patris mei defendendam; & ista Donatio itâ fuit illi, & hæredibus suis, in tempore Willielmi Régis.

Baronage of England, Folio 556.

IN the time of King *Henry* the first, *Gilo de Pinkney*, gave certain Lands, lying in *Wedon*, in the County of *Northampton*, to the Monks of *St. Lucian*, at *Belvare*, in *France*. This *Gilo* had Issue *Ralph* his Son and Heir, who in the fifth of King *Stephen*, gave a Fine to the King, for Livery of his Fathers Lands. To this *Ralph*, Succeeded *Gilbert de Pinkney* his Son and Heir, who in the third, fifth, and sixth of *Henry* the Second, was Sheriff of *Barkshire*; and in the twelfth of *Henry* the Second, upon the Assessment of that Aid, levied for marrying the Kings Daughter, Certified his Knight-Fees to be, *ex vetere Feoffamento*, eleven in Number, and in those, *de novo*, three and a half. To this *Gilbert*, Succeeded *Henry*; to that *Henry*, *Robert*; and to him, divers others; until the time of that *Henry de Pinkney*, who made King *Edward* the first, his Heir, and enfeoffed him with all his Lands and Lordships.

Atlas novus, Pars Quarta, or Britannia Cambdeni, Folio 236.

ET inde *Wedon* & *Napiham* vidimus, quos Familia de *Pinkney* per Baroniam tenuerunt, donec *Henricus de Pinkney*, Regem *Edwardum* primum hæredem scripsisset, quem optimum Principem multi mali hæredem scripserunt.

Willielmus de Alnoto, or Alneto,
Lord of *TURVET* and *MATDFORD*.

Charta Willielmi de Alneto.

SCIANT præsentēs & futuri, Quòd Ego Willielmus, filius Halenaldi de Alnoto, Concessi, & hac meâ Chartâ Confirmavi, in perpetuam & liberam Eleemosynam, Deo, & Ecclesiæ Sancti Neoti, & Monachis de Becoi, in eâ Deo servientibus, pro Salute mei, & meorum, Donationem patris mei, quam ipse fecit eidem Ecclesiæ, de Terris illius hidæ in villâ de Turveiâ, quæ vocantur Muclepit, (scilicet) Tredecim acras, quæ vocantur Gores de Dominio, & illam dimidiam virgatam Terræ, quam tenuit Robertus filius Ailmari, & in quadrantes Terræ, unam quam tenuit Radulphus Dulcere, & unam quam tenuit Gilbertus filius Gaufridi, & unam quam tenuit Radulphus Coquus, sic Charta Patris mei testatur; Quare volo, prædicti Monachi prædictas Terras habeant, & teneant in perpetuum, liberè, quietè, pacificè, & honorificè, cum omnibus illarum Terrarum pertinentiis. Hi sunt Testes, Hugo filius Willielmi, Robertus de sancto Georgio, Robertus Persona de Haclei, Eustachius Capellanus, Ricardus Francis, Willielmus Harell, Eliás de Alnotho, Willielmus Igellry, Hugo de Alnotho, Johannes de Wimbis, Bertramus de Gebrug, Marcinus.



The Baronage of England, Pag. 38.

In the Articles made between Ranulph Earl of Chester, and Robert Earl of Leicester.

Moreover, that *Rauston-Castle* should be demolished, unless Earl *Ranulph* should be otherwise content, and if any person should hold that Castle against the Earl of *Leicester*, Earl *Ranulph* to give his real Assistance for the destroying it.

That if Earl *Ranulph* should have cause of Action against *William* of *Alneto*, the Earl of *Leicester* should bring him to Trial in his Court, so long as he should hold any Lands of him; and in case the said *William* should recede from his Fidelity unto the Earl of *Leicester*, for demolishing that Castle, or for bringing him to such Trial in his Court, Earl *Ranulph* not to give *William* de *Alneto* any Protection.

Charta Willielmi de Alnotho.

EGO Willielmus de Alnotho, Dominus de Turveia, Notum omnibus fieri volo, Quod dum arriperem iter Jerusalem, in Capitulo sancti Neoti constitutus, pro salute animæ meæ, & Antecessorum meorum Concessi, & hac Chartâ meâ Confirmavi, in perpetuam & liberam Eleemosynam, omnes Donationes, quas Pater meus & Avus, vel aliquis Parentum meorum aliquo tempore dederunt, & concesserunt, Deo, & Ecclesiæ sancti Neoti, & Monachis de Becoi in eâ Deo servientibus. Concessi etiam iisdem Monachis Decimas omnium Boscorum meorum, & Nemorum, consistentium in Turveia: Concessi etiam iisdem Monachis, summarium unum habere in Nemore, quod dicitur Hudwike, ad mortuum Nertus, & in meis aliis Nemoribus. Ut autem hæc Concessio, rata & inconcussa permaneat, præsentem cartulam sigilli mei munimine roboravi. Data anno Gratiæ M. C. XC. His Testibus, Willielmo Ruffo Vice-Comite de Bedford, Fulcone de Trailly, Thomâ de Lega, Stephano de Oreby, Gervasio de Hobrigg, Thomâ de Papiâ, Johanne de Elnesto, Ogero filio Stephani, Ernulpho Presbytero, Ricardo Dapifero.

Charta Hugonis de Alno.

IN Nomine sanctæ & Individuæ Trinitatis. Ego Hugo de Alneto notum facio præsentibus & futuris, Fratrem meum Willielmum de Alneto, in Uxorem accepisse Dominam Jocosam de Engannio, & secundum Ecclesiæ morem, ei Dotem assignasse Maydford, (videlicet) cum principali situ, & totum Manerium cum omnibus Appenditiis, quam Dotem ipse in præsentia meâ illi recognovit. Prece igitur Domini Ricardi fratris ejus, pro honestate Dominiæ, & Honestatis ipsius Testimonio, præsentibus sigillum meum apposui. His Testibus, Domino Stephano de Bellocampo, Domino Thomâ de Kaines, Gervasio Le Fitz Nigell, Hugone de Deringhall, Ricardo de Bedford, Henrico de Billing, Stephano Forrestario, & multis aliis.

Charta Jocosæ Domine de Maydford.

JOcosa Domina de Maydford, Uxor quondam Domini Willielmi de Alno, Omnibus ad quos præsentis Literæ pervenerint, salutem. Noveritis, quod cum querela verteretur inter Me ex unâ parte, & Monachos de sanctâ Mariâ de Luffield ex alterâ parte, super quædam nemora quæ sunt in Dominio de Maydford, quorum (videlicet) Nemorum unum vocatur Harts Grove, & alterum vocatur Maydenwood, tandem bonis viris intervenientibus, compositum est in hunc modum. Prædictum Nemo de Maydenwood, remaneat in Forrestâ, & vendetur, de Septimo anno in Septimum annum, & accipiemus, Ego & hæredes mei, post decessum meum, medietatem denariorum istius Venditionis, & Prior, & dicti Monachi alteram medietatem. Actum apud Maydford, Anno Gratiæ, MCXCIV.

Hugo

Hugo de Alnoto.

Lord of *TURVEY*, and of *MAYDFORD*.

OMnibus Sanctæ Matris Ecclesiæ filiis, Hugo de Alnoto, filius Willielmi de Alnoto, Salutem. Noverit Universitas vestra me concessisse, & præsentī Chartā meā confirmasse, Ecclesiæ Sancti Neoti, & Monachis in eā Deo Servientibus, illam virgatam Terræ, quam tenuit Willielmus Faber, in villa de Turveia, & Messuagium cum Crofto, quod est juxta illud Messuagium, quod fuit Aliciæ Camerariæ, & illam quarteram terræ, quam tenuit Johannes, filius Roberti, filii Baldewini, quatuor acras, ad implementum prædictæ quarteræ, pro prato & Messuagio, quod ei deerant, (scilicet) duas acras ad Kokesfort, quas Alicia Cameraria tenuit integras, sicut jacent, & duas acras in Langfurlong juxta Culturam, quæ vocatur Hangre, ex parte Aquilonis. Has Terras Concessi, & confirmavi, prædictis Monachis tenendas, liberè, quietè, salvo Servitio Domini Regis. Insuper Concessi & Confirmavi jam dictis Monachis, illam dimidiam virgatam Terræ, quam tenuit Leverius Presbyter cum prato adjacenti, & cum omnibus ejus Pertinentiis, ita liberè, & quietè, integrè & plenariè, sicut ipse Leverius eam unquam, melius, liberius, & plenius tenuit, Reddendo annuatim tres denarios, pro omnibus Secularibus Servitiis, ad Servitium Domini Regis. Adhunc etiam Concessi & Confirmavi iisdem Monachis totam illam Culturam, in villa de Turveia, quæ vocatur Mildelho, tenendam in liberam Eleemosynam, quietam ab omni Servitio, excepto Servitio Domini Feodi illius, (Scilicet) una libra Piperis, vel sex denariis; has autem Terras Concessi & Confirmavi sæpèdictis Monachis, in perpetuam Eleemosynam, per præscripta Servitia. His Testibus, Willielmo Rufo Vicecomite de Bedford, Fulcone Bamvill Subvicecomite, Bartholomeo de Lale, Willielmo de Sidenham, & Gaufrido, & Jocelino filiis ejus, Willielmo Daco, Johanne de Harcomada, Roberto de Sancto Georgio, Reginaldo de Baa, & Ricardo fratre ejus, Willielmo de Bretiville, Ricardo Frances, Willielmo aurifabro Magistro, Rogero Camberling, Georgio filio Michaelis, Johanne Curpell.



OMnibus Christi fidelibus, ad quos præsens Scriptum pervenerit, Hugo Prior de Sancto Neoto, & ejusdem loci conventus, salutem in Domino. Noverit universitas vestra, nos Charitatis intuitu, Concessisse Domino Hugoni de Alneto, quod pro anima ejus & Uxoris suæ, & Antecessorum suorum, & pro Animabus Benefactorum nostrorum, & omnium fidelium defunctorum singulis diebus, in perpetuum, primum de Monachis nostris, unam missam celebrare faciemus: promittimus etiam nos, hanc concessionem fideliter servaturos, subjicientes nos jurisdictioni, & coercioni Domini Archidiaconi de Bedford, quicumque pro Tempore erit, ut ipse nos compellere possit, mediante

mediate justitia, ad præfatam concessionem observandum, si à prædicta, quod absit, celebratione cessaverimus. Tantummodo per ipsum redditum, quem jam dictus Hugo dedit nobis in villa de Turveia, in perpetuam Eleemosynam, videlicet, per tres quarteras Terræ, quas Robertus miles, & Henricus Berner, quondam tenuerunt, & per illud Croftum quod Rodolphus, filius Gilberti, quondam tenuit in villa de Turveia, sicut Charta jam dicti Hugonis protestat. Et ut hæc nostra Concessio, rata & stabilis, in perpetuum, perseveret, præsentem paginam sigillo nostro --- robóranda. His testibus, Domino Johanne de Lega, Domino Thoma Capellano de Sancto Neoto, Domino Willielmo de Sancto Georgio, milite, Waltero de Sancto Ivone, Bogo Coco, Philippo Portitore, & multis aliis. Actum anno Gratia 1230. mense Januario.

Charta Hugonis de Alno.

SCiant tam præsentibus quam futuri, quod Ego Hugo de Alno, Concessi & Demisi Gilberto Flandrensi decem acras Terræ meæ (scilicet) de Lasscroft, quæ jacent intra Boscum Del ho, cum omnibus pertinentiis, à Festo Sancti Michaelis proximè post mortem Henrici Regis filii Matildis Imperatricis, in decem annos, pro quadraginta octo Solidis, quos mihi dedit, & in fine decem prædictorum annorum recipiam Terram meam quietam; hanc autem Conventionem tenendam & warrantizandam, Gilberto, & hæredibus suis pro me, & hæredibus meis affidavi: & hoc sciendum est, si Gilbertus infra Terminum prædictum in fata decesserit, prædictam Terram cui voluerit, attornabit. His Testibus, Ogo filio Ogi, Roberto de Lucey, Elio Clerico de Hinton, Adamo de Bedford, Asce Clerico de Bedford, Johanne de Curton, Willielmo de Bre-tivel, Stephano de Winchendon.

Charta Hugonis de Alno.

SCiant præsentibus & futuri, quod Ego Hugo de Alno Dedi, Concessi, & hac meâ Chartâ Confirmavi, Ricardo, filio Saræ Sororis meæ, medietatem Terræ meæ de Turveia, cum omnibus libertatibus & pertinentiis, tenendam, & habendam illi, & Hæredibus suis, vel cui assignare voluerit, præter in Religionem, de me & hæredibus meis, liberè, quietè, & hæreditariè, verè, & in pace, ab omni servitio, Salvo quod ad Dominum Regem pertinet, pro tanta Terra ejusdem Feodi; & ut hæc mea Donatio, Concessio, & Confirmatio rata, & inconcussa permaneat, huic scripto præsentis Sigillum meum apposui. His Testibus, Eustachio Le Mordaunt, Willielmo de Blofvilla, Ogo filio Ogi, Simone Druell, Willielmo filio Roberti, Waltero de Norho, Radulpho filio ejus, Ricardo Payne, Roberto Clerico.

Charta Eustachii Le Mordaunt.

NOtum sit omnibus filiis Matris Ecclesiæ, & omnibus hominibus meis & amicis, tam præsentibus quam futuris, quod Ego Eustachius Le Mordaunt, Dedi, & Concessi, consensu fratris mei Roberti, Aliciæ Sponsæ meæ, in Durarium, totam Terram illam, quam Osmundus, pater meus, tenuit in Wahull, & Servitia Nicolai Basset, Rogeri de Croc, Thomæ, filii Stephani, & Roberti Pecham, & insuper medietatem Terræ meæ de Radwell, & servitia Gerardi Fabri, Johannis Sporke, Ricardi Grifell, & Edmundi Beech, Salvo hoc, quod hæredi meo pertinet; & hæc sibi dedi in Creis, postquam Lectum meum ascendit. Hujus rei sunt Testes, Dominus Hugo de Alno, Dominus Willielmus de Blofwillâ, Dominus Simon de Borheard, Robertus de Patshull, Girardus de Coudrey, Hugo de Delton; isti prædicti ad Sponsalia fuerunt. Isti sunt Testes de Creis, Osmundus, filius Philippæ Dominæ, Gervasius de Albeni, Gislebertus de Blofvilla, Stephanus Moly, Galfridus, filius Ewani, Robertus de Hacley, Hugo de Philgrave, Willielmus Venator.

Charta Eustachii Le Mordaunt.

SCiant præsentēs & futuri, quod Ego Eustachius Le Mordaunt, & Alicia Uxor mea, Dedimus, Concessimus, & hac præsentī Charta nostra Confirmavimus, Reginaldo, filio Simonis Le Brayeur, de Turveia, quadraginta acras Terræ nostræ, cum duobus Thoftris, & uno Messuagio, quæ Simon, Pater prædicti Reginaldi, tenuit de Domino Willielmo de Alneto, patre nostro, in Turveia, habendas, & tenendas de Nobis & Hæredibus nostris, sibi & hæredibus suis, qui exhibunt de Sibylla uxore prædicti Reginaldi; reddendo inde annuatim nobis, & hæredibus nostris, ipse, & Hæredes sui, qui de prædicta Sibylla exhibunt, duodecim Solidos pro omni servitio, nobis, & hæredibus nostris pertinente (scilicet) ad Pascham sex solidos, & ad Festum Sancti Michaelis sex Solidos, salvo forinfeco Servitio Domini Regis, quantum pertinet ad tantam Terram ejusdem Feodi, in eadem Villa: Ita tamen, quod si prædictus Reginaldus, & Sibylla, hæredes à se non habeant, prædictæ Terræ, cum pertinentiis, prædicto Eustachio, & Aliciæ, vel hæredibus eorum, sine molestia vel contradictione redeant. Ut autem hæc nostra Donatio rata, & stabilis permaneat, præsentī scripto Sigilla nostra apposuimus. His Testibus, Roberto de Ardres, Simone de Blovilla, Stephano de Lega, Johanne de Lega, Willielmo de sancto Georgio, Willielmo Mancell, Galfrido de Bosco, Petro Matherbe, Andreo de Aversham, Thomâ filio Stephani, Petro Camerario, Roberto Harlac.

Concerning the House of Ardres.

Histoire de la Maison de Gand & de Guisnes, par Andre du Chefne, Pag. 29.

ARnoal premier du nom, Seigneur d'Ardres, succeda Arnoal dit le Viel, fitz de luy, & de Mahaut de Marquise sa premiere femme, du vivant de son pere, il fut introduit par Eustache, Conte de Bologne, au Service de Guillaume le Conquerant Roy d'Angleterre, qui en recompense de ses bons, & agreables Services, luy donna plusieurs belles terres en son Royaume.

Dans la mesme Histoire, Pag. 97.

Enfans naturels d'Arnoal 2^d dit le Viel, Seigneur d'Ardres.

ELinant d'Ardres nascquit en Angleterre, au Temps qu' Arnoal son pere y demouroit suivant la cour de Guillaume le Conquerant, & pour sa Valleur merita d'estre Honoré de l'Ordre de Chevalerie, Guillaume d'Ardres fut aussi procee en Angleterre, & fait Chevallier.

Preuves du livre troisieme de l' Histoire de la Maison de Guisnes, Pag. 149.

Quomodo Arnoldus, filius Arnoldi, acquisivit Terram in Anglia.

ARnoldus autem filius ejus, adolescentes jam exsuperans annos, in robur cœpit crescere virile, & jam factus miles, patris sui Arnoldi per omnia mores sequens vestigia, à patre parum aut nihil in militiæ gloriâ discrepare videbatur: Fuit igitur Arnoldus, filius Arnoldi, miles in armis strenuissimus. Unde, & opitulante Boloniensi Comite, Eustachio, inter commilitones Anglorum Regis Willielmi, qui Angliam bello & armis, & in virorum viribus debellavit & acquisivit, annumeratus est primus, & ei plurimis servivit annis. Vocatus est autem, & ab eodem Rege Willielmo, Gaufridus, frater ejusdem Arnoldi, qui simul sub Hectorinæ Probitatis Clypeo diutius ei servierunt.

Servientes

Servientes igitur ambo fratres, (Arnoldus videlicet & Gaufridus) jam dicto Regi, tantam ejus adepti sunt gratiam, quod (præter quotidiana stipendia & munuscula, quæ ipsis contulit, innumerabilia) contulit & eis, & in perpetuitatis concessit Feodum, Stebingtoniam, & pertinentias ejus, Dokesvuordiam, Tropictoniam, Ledefordiam, Tolesthondiam, & Hoilandiam. Interim autem (dum in Anglia in Servitio Regis moram faceret Arnoldus) tres filios, in tribus puellis genuit. Quarum Elinantus, & Wilhelmus milites fuerunt.

Quomodo Arnoldus, senex, dedit Gaufrido, Fratri suo, Terram de Markisia, & Gaufridus reliquit ei partem Terræ suæ in Anglia, Pag. 157.

ARnoldus autem, filius ejusdem Arnulphi Advocati, cognomento senex, vel vetulus, acceptâ satis prudenter de morte patris consolatione, Ardeæ Dominus effectus est, & Ardensis Ecclesiæ præpositus, & commutatâ quantoties à fratre suo Gaufrido, & comparata, quam pro militiæ servitio Munus, & Munium à Rege supranominato Angliæ, in Anglia perquisierant, & simul acceperant, Terrâ; fratri suo Gaufrido, Terram Markisiæ cum pertinentiis ejus (quæ ex parte matris ejus ei contigerat) hæreditario jure concessit habendam. Sicque Gaufrido & hæredibus ejus deputata est Markisia. Arnoldus igitur Ardeæ factus Dominus, & Flandrensis Curia compar & Socius, Flandrensem Curiam frequentavit, Flandrensiū Nobiles quanto potuit studio honoravit, ut eorum Opitulatione Hinniacenses & Exclufenses ipsum --- & perfidiæ nefas dedignant, & in illum contumaces, & rebelles apud Flandrensem Comitem maxime sibi acquireret.

A SUC-

THE HISTORY OF THE

REIGN OF CHARLES THE FIRST
BY JOHN BURNET
OF THE SOCIETY OF THE APOSTOLICAL PRELATES
IN THE REFORMATION OF THE CHURCH
IN GREAT BRITAIN

IN TWO VOLUMES
THE SECOND

LONDON
Printed by J. Streater, at the Sign of the Gun, in St. Dunstons Church-yard, near St. Dunstons Church, in the Strand

1682
Printed by J. Streater, at the Sign of the Gun, in St. Dunstons Church-yard, near St. Dunstons Church, in the Strand



A
SUCCINCT
GENEALOGY
OF THE
House of B R O C:

Justified by Extant Charters, Records, Histories, and other
Authentick Proofs.

By *ROBERT HALSTEAD.*



The Armes of the House of *Broc*, were Argent,
upon a Bend Sable, a Luer Or.

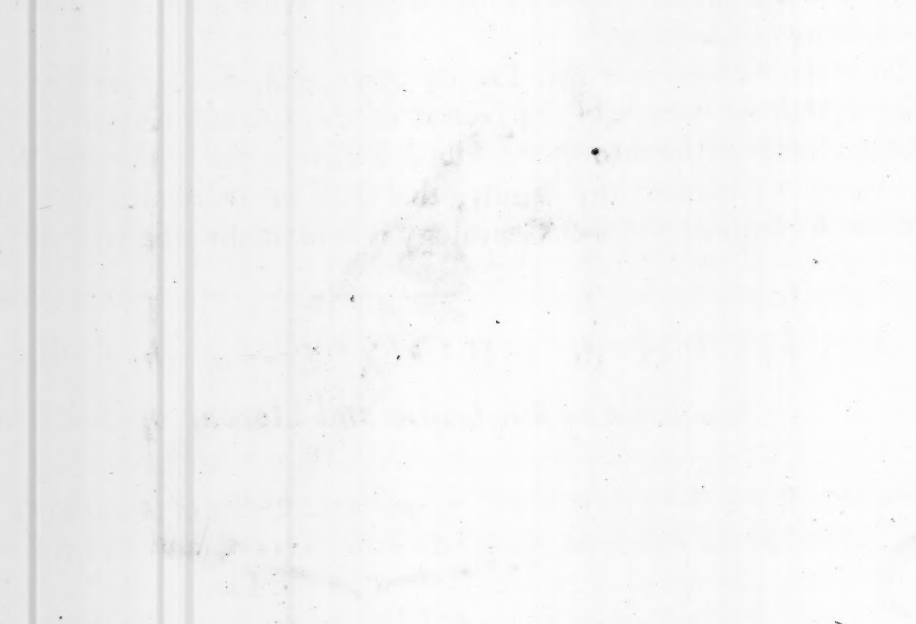
THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

PHYSIOLOGY

Book of 1890

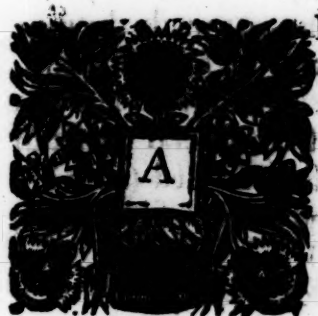
Published by the University of Chicago Press

BY ROBERT H. NEWELL



The Author of the book of 1890

Of the Name, Antiquity, Greatness, Succession, Alliances, Possessions, and Arms, of the House of Broc.



Although we cannot find the Original of the House of *Broc*, nor under what Advantages it came into this Kingdom, yet in the first mention thereof, it appears with such Prerogatives, as cannot but render it very considerable.

The Chief of it, *Sir Ralph de Broc*, is represented to Us in Story, to have been a Lord of Castles, Mannors, Lands, Lordships, and great Possessions, to have been trusted with the Government of Royal Places, to have been a Valiant, a Faithful, and a Renowned Knight, and to have been of near Confidence, Trust and Employment, under one of the Greatest of the English Kings.

His own Alliance was very advantageous; that of his Children contracted with Great Men, and Famous Houses, and the Marriages of his whole Succession, Honourable and Useful.

There had been in the Possession of this Family, from the Reign of King *Henry* the Second, at what time lived *Sir Ralph de Broc*, to the twenty ninth Year of *Edward* the Third, when the Lands thereof fell to Heirs Female, the Castle and Lordship of *Agenet*, in the County of *Suffolk*; the Lands of *Staplehurst*, and *Cambdene* in *Kent*; the Mannor of *Fealburgh* in *Hampshire*; the Lordship of *Ravensdene* in *Bedfordshire*; the Lands of *Bridsthorpe*, *Herdwick*, *Wedon*, *Cheffham*, and *Aumondsham*, in the County of *Buckingham*; the Mannor of *Shephale* in *Hertfordshire*, with those of *Treversham*, and *Fulborne*, in the County of *Cambridge*.

So as the Antiquity of this Family considered, the Esteem wherein divers famous Knights thereof were held, by several of the Greatest Kings, its Opulence, and the Noble Houses whereunto it was Allied, it cannot but be thought Worthy by its Bloud, and Arms, to Honour any Family, that shall be descended from it. In order whereunto the subsequent Succinct Genealogy is here transmitted to Posterity.

RANULPH de BROC, Lord of the Castle of Agenet, and Constable of the Castle and Honour of Saltwood.

SIR *RALPH de BROC*, Lord of the Castle of *Agenet* in the County of *Suffolk*, lived in the Reign of King *Henry* the Second, and by his Fortune, and his Valour, acquired a particular Interest in the Favour and Confidence of that King. After the disgrace of *Henry of Essex*, who was vanquished in Combat by *Robert of Montford*, by whom he had been Challenged, for having cast down the Kings Standard, and fled at the Fight of *Kinslith* in *Wales*, the Constableship of the Castle and Honour of *Saltwood*, having been confiscate, with the rest of his Estate and Offices, was by the Kings Bounty confer'd upon *Sir Ralph de Broc*, who had done remarkable Service in that Occasion; wherein after he had been sometime settled, it fell out, that the famous *Becket* (having left the Seals and Ministry of *England*, and become Archbishop of *Canterbury*,) began to competize with his old Master, from a pretended Sovereignty of Spiritual Jurisdiction. He did endeavour, not only to uphold all the pretences of the Church, to Powers that did much diminish the Authority of the Crown, but did stretch them to the utmost Rigour; and in matters, wherein his Predecessors had submitted to the foregoing resolute Princes, he renewed old Claims, much to the displeasure and discontent of the King. Among the rest he revived an ancient pretence of the See of *Canterbury* to the Castle and Honour of *Saltwood*, which *Sir Ralph de Broc* (for his

his own as well as the Kings Interest) did peremptorily oppose. From hence great and personal Enmities did arise between the Archbishop and himself, to that Degree, as the King (in the subsequent variânces that fell out afterward between *Becket* and him) could reasonably find no man so proper to oppose unto his insolent Arrogance, as Sir *Ralph de Broc*, who had a Reputation and Interest in that County, Superiour to most of his time, and the Conscience of a Souldier, not apt to be puzl'd, or obstructed, with Scruples incident to men of milder Callings; hence it was, that he was made the man of Terrour, of Seizure, and Chastisement to the Archbishop, and all his Adherents, when their Endeavours were in Opposition to the King, and his Authority: and this was the reason of all the reprobate Characters he did receive, from several Monkish Authors of that time, which may be perused amongst the proofs. He died (notwithstanding) happy and safe from all their Censures, in the favour and service of his Prince, and in Marriage of a Lady called *Damata*, the Daughter of one *William de Gorom*; who (by the Stile of his Charter) appears to have been a man of much Dignity and Power in those days; from whom he received in free Gift, to him, his Wife, and their Heirs, the Land of *Staplehurst*.

Their Issue.

Robert de Broc.

Edelina de Broc, Married to *Stephen of Turnam*, a great Baron, and in much Authority in the Reign of King *John*, being at that time *Seneschall* of *Poictou* in the Kingdom of *France*.

ROBERT the Son of *Ralph de Broc*, at the Arrival of the Insolent Archbishop out of banishment, received early marks of his Revenge, and Indignation. For upon Christmas day, in the Seventeenth Year of King *Henry* the Second, we find he was Excommunicated by his own mouth, together with *Nigell de Sackville*, for some Offences pretended to have been done to that Prelate, during the late Contests: whose Death, soon after, Executed by certain Knights of the Court, set himself and his Family, out of the reach of his farther displeasure.

This Sir *Robert de Broc* became a famous Knight, and in much Employment under King *Richard* the First; in whose Reign (we find) he was stiled *Marshal of England*. He Married to his first Wife, *Margaret of Beauchamp*, or *de bello Campo*, one of the Daughters of *Richard de Beauchamp*, who gave in free Marriage, besides other things, certain Lands and Rents in the Town of *Chestersham*.

His Second Wife was *Margery de Crec*; who becoming the Heir of *Walter* her Father, by occasion that her Brother *William* happened to suffer under the Laws; brought unto him the Forresterhip of *Cannoc*, and the Lordship of *Misterton*, in the County of *Warwick*; which preferment was procured unto him by the particular favour of the King.

Issue by his first Wife.

Laurence de Broc.

Issue by his second Wife.

Margery Married to *Hugh de Loges*, to whom descended *Misterton*, and all the Lands of their Mothers Inheritance.

SIR *Laurence de Broc* flourished in the Reign of King *John*, and King *Henry* the Third, to whose Interests he did constantly adhere. The Reputation and Authority which he had in the Counties of *Suffolk*, *Cambridge*, *Huntington*, and *Buckingham*, were of no small use to the Affairs of the Crown, during the various Troubles of that long Reign. He augmented (notwithstanding) the Fortune left him by his Predecessors, having purchased the Mannors of *Bridsthorpe*, *Herdwick*, and *Wedon*,

Wedon, from the Prior of Saint Saviours of Bermundsey, and received from Robert Mallet (a Lord of that Age) in Marriage with his Daughter Milicent, certain Lands in the Counties of Huntingdon, and Cambridge, on condition; That if they did not prove to the value they were asserted to be worth, their Deficiency was then to be made good, out of the Lands that were held by the said Robert Mallet, in Quenton, in the County of Buckingham.

Their Issue.

Hugh de Broc.

SIR Hugh de Broc succeeded his Father in his Lands and Lordships, and we find he followed the famous King Edward the First, in divers of his Wars, his Name being upon the Lists of several Expeditions, which were made in that Reign, into Wales, Gascony, and Scotland. He Married Agnes de Montepiconis, a Lady descended from one of the most ancient and Noble Families that was among the Normans, as whose Predecessors had been Lords of the Honour, which bare that name, in the Dutchy of Normandy, and whose immediate Ancestor came over with King William the First, in quality of his Dapifer, or Sewer, an Office of Eminent Dignity, at that time, in the Kings House.

Their Issue.

Laurence de Broc.

SIR Laurence de Broc, Lord of Shephale, after the decease of his first Wife, whose Christian Name was Ellen, Married another Lady of the same appellation, that was the Daughter of Sir Ralph Pirot, and of Cassandra, one of the Heirs of the Famous Knight, Sir Giles of Argentine; who gave him the Mannor of Maudlins, and other Lands, as a Portion; to which end, a Fine was suffer'd, in the Thirtieth Year of Edward the First. In the third Year of King Edward the Second, a Patent pass'd unto this Sir Laurence de Broc, to have Free-Warren, and all the Rights thereof, upon his Lands in Chessham, Aumondsham, Bridstborn, Hardwick, and Wedon, in the County of Buckingham; and in the seventh of the same Reign, he Levied a Fine to his Son Ralph, and Elizabeth his Wife: He lived unto the Reign of King Edward the Third, and left to Inherit his Lands and Lordships,

Sir Ralph de Broc, Lord of Shephale.

OF this Ralph de Broc, or the Transactions of his Life, there remains little Testimony. So, whether he died early, or that the Evidences of them cannot appear, by reason of the length of time, since the Alienation of these Lands, it is uncertain: but true it is, That in him did terminate this Name and Family; who having Married Elizabeth the Daughter of Sir John Hussy, left no Male-Issue, and only three Daughters,

Joanne, Married to Thomas Rokesby, that died without Issue.
Elena, Married to Edmund Mordaunt, Lord of Turvey.
Agnes, Married to Sir Henry of Brussels.

Elena de Broc, was in the Seven and twentieth Year of King Edward the Third, Married to Edmund Mordaunt, that was Lord of Turvey, in the County of Bedford, and of divers other Lordships. She brought into his House, the Moity of all her Fathers Lands; there accruing to her Husband for her Share in *Cambridgeshire*, half the Mannor of *Mallots*, with several Lands in *Cambridge*, *Treversham*, and *Fulborn*, in *Buckinghamshire*, divers Lands in *Elsburg*, *Bridsthorpe*, *Herdwick*, *Wedon*, *Chessham*, and *Aumondsham*, with sundry other Lands in *Hartfordshire*, and the entire Mannor of *Shephale*.

Their Issue.

Robert Mordaunt, Lord of Turvey.

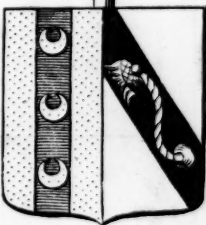
GENEA-



S^r RANULPH de BROC
Governor of the Castle of Agenet
and Constable of the Castle & Honor
of Saltwood.
Damata de Gorum.



Edelina de Broc.
Stephen of Turnam.

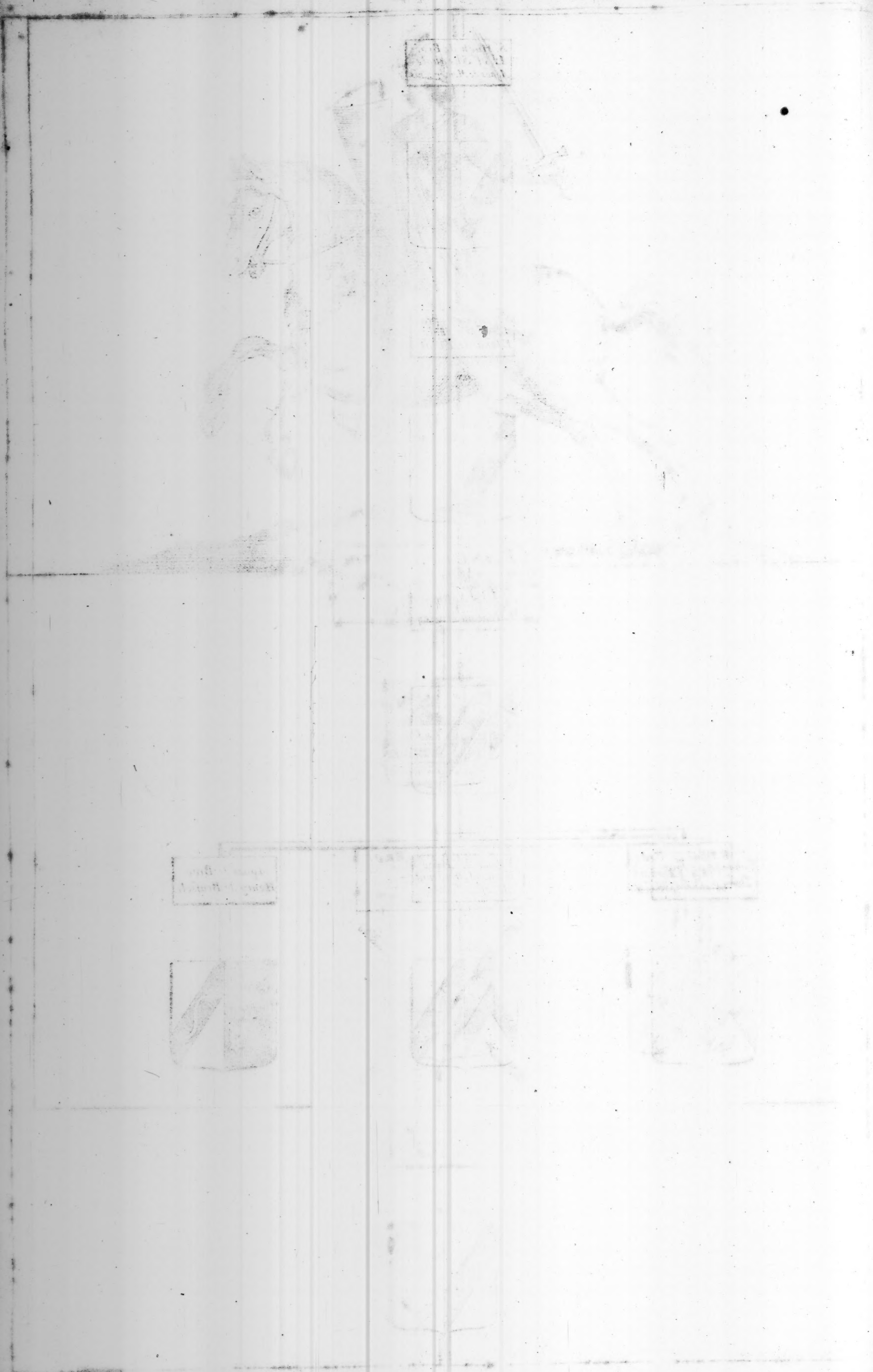


S^r ROBERT de BROC
Marshall of England and
Forrester of Cannock.
Margaret of Beauchamp.



S^r Laurence de Broc
1st of Shephale.
Milicent de Mallet.





Small rectangular box containing illegible text, likely a label or title for a section of the drawing.

Small rectangular box containing illegible text, likely a label or title for a section of the drawing.

Small rectangular box containing illegible text, likely a label or title for a section of the drawing.



*S^r Hugh de Broc
L^d of Shephale
Agnes de Montepionis.*



*S^r Laurence de Broc
L^d of Shephale
Elena de Piro.*



*S^r Rauf de Broc
L^d of Shephale
Elizabeth Hussey.*



*Johanna de Broc
Thomas Rokesby*



*Ellena de Broc
Edmond Mordaunt
L^d of Turvey*



*Agnes de Broc
Henry de Brussels*



1800

1801

1802

1803

1804

1805

1806

1807

1808

1809

1810

1800

1801

1802

1803

1804

1805

1

GENEALOGICAL PROOFS
OF THE

House of B R O C:

Drawn out of Extant Charters, Records, Histories, and other
Authentick Testimonies.

GENEALOGICAL PROOFS OF THE House of B R O C.

RANULPH de BROC, *Lord of the Castle of Agenet, and
Constable of the Castle and Honour of Saltwood.*

Hollinshead, Page 89, 60.

THE Earl of *Leicester* therefore Landing at *Walton*, the 21. of *September*, passed thorough the County, at *Fremmingham*; where he was received of *Hugh Bigod*, Earl of *Norfolk*: and, after that another Fleet of *Flemmings* were arrived for their Aid, they went to *Ipswich*: where, when they had remained a few days, and augmented their Forces, by certain Bands of Men of War; that belonged to Earl *Bigod*, they went to the Castle of *Agenet*, that belonged to *Ralph de Broc*, which they took, spoiled, and burned, and then returned to *Fremmingham*.

Doctor Powells History of Wales, Page 207.

IN this first Voyage of King *Henry*, against the *Welshmen*, he was put in great danger of his Life, in a *Streight* at *Counsilth*, not far from *Flint*; where *Henry of Essex*, whose Office, by Inheritance, was to bear the Standard of *England*, cast down the same, and fled: which thing encouraged the *Welshmen*, in such sort, that the King, being sore distressed, had much ado to save himself; and (as the *French Chronicle* saith) was fain to Flee: of whose part *Eustace fitz John*, and *Robert de Courcey*, Two Worthy Knights, with divers other Noblemen and Gentlemen, were Slain.

Hollinshead, History of England, Page 67.

THose which escaped in returning back, not knowing that the King passed through the *Streights* without danger, declared to their Fellows that followed, and were approaching to the said *Streights*, that the King and all the residue was lost. These News so discomfited the Companies, that *Henry of Essex*, that bore the King's Standard, by right of Inheritance, threw down the same, and fled; which dishonourable Deed was afterwards laid to his Charge, by one *Robert de Montford*; with whom (by Order of the King) he fought a Combat in Tryal of the Quarrel, and was overcome: but yet the King qualifying the rigour of the Judgment, by mercy, pardoned his Life, and appointed him to be Shorn a Monk, and put into the Abby at *Reading*, taking his Lands and Possessions into his hands, as forfeited.

Villare Cantianum, Folio 298.

Concerning the Castle and Honour of Saltwood.

THere was here formerly a Magnificent Castle, which time hath much demolished, and a Park well stored with Deer, now vanished and gone. Many Mannors in this Tract are held thereof, by Knights Service, which justly made it accounted;
K and

and called, an Honour. In the time of King *Henry* the Second, *Henry* of *Essex*, Baron of *Raleigh*, Lord Warden of the Cinque-Ports, *pro tempore*, and the King's Standard-Bearer, by Right of Inheritance, held this Castle of the Arch-bishop: Who, having in a light Skirmish against the Welsh, in *Flintshire*, not only cast away his Courage, but his Standard also, was appealed of High Treason; and, in a Legal Duell, vanquished by his Challenger; and being possessed with Regret and Shame, contracted from his Defeat, throwed himself in a Cloister, and put on a Monk's Coult; forfeiting a goodly Patrimony and Livelihood, which was Escheated to King *Henry* the Second.

Charta Regis Henrici Secundi.

HENRICUS, Rex Angliæ, & Dux Normanniæ & Aquitaniæ, & Comes Andegaviæ, Archiepiscopis, Episcopis, Comitibus, Baronibus, Justiciariis, Vicecomitibus, Ministris, & Fidelibus suis totius Angliæ, Salutem. Sciatis me Dedisse & Concessisse Ranulpho de Broc, Officium Constabularii, in Castro & Honore de Saltwood, cum omnibus Libertatibus & Proficiis eidem Officio pertinentibus, Tenendum sibi pro toto tempore vitæ suæ: Quare volo & firmiter præcipio quòd ipse hoc prædictum habeat, & teneat, bene, in pace, honorificè, & liberè, sicut illud unquam *Henricus* de *Essex* melius & liberiùs tenuit. Testibus, Ricardo de Humet, Constabulario, Roberto Marmion, Widone de Sancto Walerico, Willielmo de Porth, Gerardo de Camvillo, Manafero Bisset, Dapifero.

Historiæ Anglicanæ decem Scriptores, Page 1314.

QUÆ etiam tunc temporis Ecclesia habuit, cum tempore exilii Sancti Thomæ, Tyrannus ille Radulphus de Broc, ex præcepto Regis custodiret Episcopatum.

Historiæ Anglicanæ decem Scriptores in Chronica Gervasii, Page 1398.

REX autem Angliæ, *Henricus*, admodum & supra modum iratus, eo quòd ipse in Nuntiis suis, & Petitionibus, tam à Rege Franciæ, quàm à Domino Papâ esset repulsus, jussit, furore plenus, res & redditus Archiepiscopi, & omnium suorum confiscari; totamque Cognationem suam, & omnes qui, cum quovis Titulo, contingebant, exilio damnari: nulli igitur Statui, Fortunæ, vel Ordini, ista crudelitas pepercit. Nam Mulieres in puerperio decumbentes, pueri quoque jacentes in Cunis, acti sunt in Exilium: Senes, cum Junioribus propulsi sunt, domibus eorum & rebus, in exterminium datis: adulti quoque coacti sunt jurare, quòd absque diversione, vel diverticulo, Pontiniacum peterent, & Archiepiscopo suo, Regis autem proditori, se præsentarent; ut ipse solus, tot angustias Cordis sustineret, quot, causa sui, coexules egentes viderit. Processit ulterior furor immanis; nam publicè terrore Laicæ prohibitum est, ne quis eum (non dico, Donis, vel Scriptis) visiteret; sed ne quis, pro eo, in Anglicanâ Ecclesiâ, oraret. Exercebantur istæ & hujusmodi Enormitates, per quendam filium Perditionis, Ranulphum de Broc, quem Rex, ad custodiendum, imò ad destruendum, commendaverat Archiepiscopatum. Hac itaque acceptâ potestate, associatis sibi nequioribus, se circumquaque grassabantur. Oderat enim Archiepiscopum ex antiquo, ideòque crudelitate non poterat satiari.

In eadem Chronica Gervasii, Page 1414.

ERant autem hi quatuor, Generis Nobilitate conspicui, militiâ præclari, & Regi admodum familiares, ut Socii, quorum Nomina sunt hæc; Reginaldus, filius Ursi, Willielmus de Tracy, Ricardus Brito, Hugo de Morvillâ; cum festinatione nimia descendere prædicti quatuor milites ad Mare, & sine impedimento aliquo, vel morâ transpositi, applicuerunt juxta Dovariam, in loco qui portus Canum appellatur, gloriabantur admodum de tam facili transitu, ut si Deo, malignitatis suæ placeret conspiratio, adeoque

adeoque liberum eis præparasset introitum, noctem illam in Castro de Saltwood (quod erat in Custodiâ Ranulphi de Broc) duxerunt insomnem.

Charta Willielmi de Goram.

OMnibus hominibus suis & amicis, tam Francis quam Anglicis, tam futuris quam præsentibus, Willielmus de Goram, Salutem. Sciatis me dedisse Terram meam de Staplehurst, Terram illam quam teneo de Willielmo Comite, Ranulpho de Broc, & Damata, filia meâ, & hæredibus eorum, tenendum, tam liberè, & quietè, quam illam Ego teneo, de prædicto Willielmo Comite, (scilicet) Servitium faciendo dimidiæ partis unius militis. His Testibus, Gervasio, filio Bernardi, Henrico, filio Thomæ, Willielmo de Harlec, Alano de Criol, Stephano de Poisoter, Henrico de Bertsted, Roberto Selvage, cum multis aliis.

Charta Damatae de Broc.

SCiant tam futuri quam præsentis, Quod Ego Damata, Uxor quondam Domini Ranulphi de Broc, & Robertus de Broc, filius meus, fuimus in illo loco, in quo dictus Ranulphus, vir meus & Dominus, dedit Fulconi de Bollard, Terram suam in Combdenâ, in feodo & hæreditate, cum omnibus pertinentiis, tenendum ab eo & hæredibus suis: & homagium suum cepit, & accipitrem quandam, in recognitionem, ei dedit, Servitio quartæ partis militis. Ego vero Damata, & Robertus, filius meus, hanc Donationem, per istam Chartam, confirmamus, & concedimus petitionem Fulconis de Bollard. Testibus, Willielmo de Sanctâ Mardaliâ, Roberto de Bethrinden, Thomâ de Harlebec, Ricardo de Auberville, Henrico de la Hyde, Roberto de Ham, Andreo, filio Thomæ, Stephano Tore, Johanne Clerico.

Inter Placita coram Concilio Regis, die Sancti Johannis Baptiste, in tres Septimanas, anno vigesimo Septimo Henrici Tertii, Rotul. 20.

EDelina de Broc opponit versus Sibyllam de Broc, quod tenebat Finem, factum apud Winton. Tempore Regis Johannis, inter ipsam Sibyllam, & Stephanum de Turnham, & ipsam Edelinam, de rationabili parte, quæ clamat versus ipsos, Stephanum & Edelinam, de hæreditate Ranulphi de Broc, Patris Edelinæ & Sibyllæ, & de rationabili parte Sibyllæ, quam ipsa clamat versus eosdem Stephanum & Edelinam, de totâ hæreditate Damatæ de Goram, matris ipsorum Edelinæ & Sibyllæ, & Sibylla non venit.

Baronage of England, Page 663.

ICome now to Stephen of Turnham, Brother of the forementioned Robert. This Stephen ratified his Fathers Grants, to the Canons of Combwell, for the health of the Souls of King Henry the Second, King Richard the First, his own Soul, and the Soul of his Wife. In the three and thirtieth of Henry the Second, this Stephen, being Seneschal of Poitou, observing that the King of France had won Four Castles, belonging to the King of England, and thereupon marched to Maine, with purpose to gain it by assault, set fire upon the Suburbs: by which means the Flames getting over the Walls, almost consumed the whole City. In the Sixth of King John, with Edeline his Wife, he had Livery of the Mannor of Fealburgh, in the County of Southampton, which was the inheritance of Damietta, her Mother, then Deceased; but departed this Life, in the Sixteenth of that Kings Reign: for then did the same Edeline, his Widow, give Sixty Marks, and one Palfrey, for liberty to Marry with whom she should like best.

Robert

Robert de Broc, That was Stiled Marshal of England, and Forrester of Cannoc.

Rogerus de Hoveden, parte posteriori, Pag. 299.

BEatus verò Thomas, Archiepiscopus, eo die, Cantuariæ residens, post Sermonem, ad populum, factum, excommunicavit Robertum de Broc, qui die præcedente amputaverat caudam Sommerii sui.

Images Historiarum, Authore Radulpho de Diceto, Page 555.

DIE Natalis Domini, Thomas, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopus, Sermonem habiturus ad populum, ascendit in Pulpitum: Sermone completo, orationibus consuetis (scilicet) pro Domino Papâ, pro Rege, populi que salute, fufis ad Dominum; Nigellum de Sackville, Robertum quoque de Broc, qui Equam quandam ipsius Archiepiscopi, ad dedecus & ignominiam ejus, decurtaverant, accensis candelis solemniter excommunicavit.

Charta Roberti de Broc.

NOtum sit omnibus Sanctæ Ecclesiæ Fidelibus, tam præsentibus quàm futuris, Quòd Ego Robertus de Broc, pro salute meâ, & Margaritæ, Uxoris meæ, Domini Ranulphi de Broc, patris mei, & Laurentii, filii mei; & pro animâ Domini Ricardi de Bellocampo, patris Margaritæ, Uxoris meæ, Dedi Ecclesiæ Sancti Pauli, de Newnham, & Canonicis regularibus, ibidem Deo servientibus, Ecclesiam meam de Ravensden, cum omnibus pertinentiis suis: & præcipio quòd de me, & hæredibus meis, æternè, in pace teneant. His Testibus, Domino Stephano de Turnham, Domino Roberto de Lega, Domino Thomâ Bassett, Eliâ, filio Ricardi, Johanne, filio Stephani, Gervasio de Ambly, Thomâ de Stowbridge, Willielmo, filio Willielmi, Nicolao, filio Rogeri, Andreo Clerico.

Antiquities of Warwickshire, Page 347.

Speaking of Walter de Broc, Lord of Chesterton.

TO this Walter succeeded William, his Son and Heir, who gave to the Monks of Radmore, in the same Forrest of Cannoc, (afterwards translated to Stonly) all his Lands in Werly, in the County of Stafford. In Consideration whereof, he was made partaker of the whole benefit of the Cestertian Order, and promis'd that his Body should have Sepulture in their Monastery. On the Canons of Killingworth he confer'd the Church of Chesterton, and granted to the Knights Templars, a Yard Land, in this Lordship: but ill fate attended him: for he suffer'd under the hand of Justice, though for what appears not. Whereupon the Lands were Seized into the Kings hands; who gave them in Marriage to one Robert de Broc, being a man of note in his days: For he is stiled *Marescallus Angliæ, & Forrestarius de Cannoc*: who gave to the Monastery of Stonly, a Messuage, and half a Yard Land, lying in Radway, in this County; and died in the Fifth Year of Richard the First: leaving Issue, Margery, his Daughter and Heir, Married to Hugh de Loges; who, in the Seventh of that King, paid sixty Marks Fine towards raising that great Sum of Money, for the Kings Redemption; for which he had the Custody of the Forrest of Cannoc, with his House of Grimbaldfdon.

Sir Lan-

Sir Laurence de Broc, Lord of Shephale.

Charta Domini Roberti Mallet.

ROBERTUS MALLET, omnibus hominibus & amicis suis, Salutem ; Sciatis me, memetipsum, & hæredes meos obligasse, perfacere Laurentio de Broc, in libero maritaggio cum Milicentâ filiâ meâ, ducentos solidatos Terræ, in loco competentis ex illis quos teneo, in Comitatibus Cantabrigiæ & Huntingdoniæ, sibi & hæredibus suis de dictâ Milicentâ filiâ meâ exeuntibus : & hoc erit circa Festum beatæ Mariæ Virginis, Anno Regni Regis Henrici, Vigesimo Septimo. Et si Ego Robertus Mallet, vel hæredes mei, prædictos ducentos Solidatos Terræ, in iisdem Comitatibus, prædicto Laurentio de Broc, & hæredibus suis de dictâ Milicentâ filiâ meâ exeuntibus, warrantizare non possumus : Ego Robertus Mallet & hæredes mei, faciemus prædicto Laurentio de Broc, & hæredibus suis, de Terris meis in Quenton in Comitatu Buckinghamiæ, ad Valorem prædictorum ducentorum Solidorum redditus, in Comitatibus Cantabrigiæ & Huntingdoniæ. Quare volo, & firmiter præcipio, Quod prædictus Laurentius de Broc, & hæredes sui, de Milicenta filia mea exeuntes, habeant & teneant prædictos ducentos solidatos Terræ, benè, in pace, liberè, & quietè, integrè, & honorificè in perpetuum. Et ut hæc mea Donatio & Concessio rata sit, & stabilis in posterum, præsentem Chartam, sigilli mei appositione, roboravi ; His Testibus, Domino Waltero de Patshull, Stephano de Lega, Thoma de Grimbald, Nicolao de Bello Campo, Gervasio, filio Reginaldi, Matthæo de Paddington, Johanne de la Mole, Williclmo, filio Johannis, Thoma de Erdley.

Inter placita coram Concilio Regis, à die Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, in trës septimanas, Anno vigesimo septimo Henrici tertii Regis ----- Hunt.

ROBERTUS MALLET venit & convenit, quod dedit Laurentio de Broc decem libratas Terræ, per extantum Domini Regis, in Huntingdonia, & in Cantabrigia, & si non erit tantum ibidem, habebit in Quenton, in Comitatu Buckinghamiæ.

Out of an Antient Manuscript among the Evidences of the Earl of Peterborow.

LAURENTIUS de BROC perquisivit decem marcas redditus, in villis de Bridsthorpe, Herdwick, & Wedon, de Priore Sancti Salvatoris, de Bermundseya, tenendas de dicto Priore, pro uno clavo Garyophylli, pro omnibus servitiis.

Inquisitio post mortem Laurentii de Broc.

Inquisitio apud Cestresham, in Comitatu Bucks, die Lunæ post Festum Epiphaniæ Domini, Anno tertio Edwardi primi. Laurentius Brook nihil tenuit de Domino Rege die quo obiit, sed tenuit duas virgatas Terræ in Cestresham, de Comite Oxoniæ, pro tricesimis septimis denariis, & valent quinque Marcas. Item tenet unam virgatam, videlicet de Terra & Bosco, de hæredibus Rogeri Syfrewest, per tredecim denarios, & valet quadraginta solidos, per annum. Item tenet centum solidos redditus de Abbate de Redyng, in eadem villa, pro uno denario annui redditus. Item tenet in eadem villa unam Virgatam Terræ, de Domino Stephano de Cheyndut, pro una Marca per annum. Item tenet in eadem villa unum Molendinum de Andreo Bakewell reddendo per annum, unum denarium. Idem Laurentius cœpit quindecim solidos annuatim de Abbate de Mussenden pro uno Molendino, dicto Painesmill, in eadem villa. Item tenet in eadem dimidiâ virgatam Terræ, de prædicto Abbate de Mussenden, pro uno denario per annum. Item tenet quatuor acras prati, ex hæredibus Johannis de Canne, in villa de Agmondesham. Item tenet quadraginta solidos Reditus, in villa de Cestresham,

sham, de Ricardo de Bello Campo, & inde nihil solvit, quia primo provenit de lb ero Maritagio. Item tenet unam virgatam Terræ, de Henrico Bune, in villa de Agmondesham pro uno pari Calcarium deauratorum, vel sexdecim denariis. Item tenet dimidiam virgatam Terræ, de Domino Willielmo de Derneford, in parva Muffenden, pro uno denario per annum. Item tenet sex marcas annui redditus, de Nicolao Cantilupo, in Efslebreg, pro uno clavo Garyophylli per annum. Item tenet decem marcas annui redditus de Priore de Bermondsey in Wedon, Herdwic, & Brydesthorne, pro uno denario per annum. Item tenet unam Carucatam Terræ, de dicto Willielmo de Bello Campo de Bedfordia in Southcote, pro una Rosa per annum. Item tenet quadraginta solidos annui redditus, de Galfrido de Lucy, apud le Grane juxta Lecton, pro denario per annum. Item tenet de Comite Warrenæ viginti sex acras Terræ apud Weng, pro uno pari Chirothecarum. Item tenet unam Carucatam Terræ, de Johanne de Brook, apud le Brook per decem solidos. Item tenet de Johanne de Bune in Denham sexdecim solidos & quatuor denarios per annum, pro uno pari Calcarium deauratorum, & sex denariis per annum. Item tenet octodecim acras Prati apud Quenton, de Roberto Mallet, pro uno pari Chirothecarum; & dicunt quod quidam Hugo de Brook est filius primogenitus & hæres propinquior prædicto Laurentio, & plenæ ætatis.

*Sir Hugh de Broc, Lord of Shephale, Mandelins,
and other Lands and Lordships.*

Charta Hugonis de Broc.

EGO Hugo de Broc, Dominus de Shephale, notum facio præsentibus & futuris, quod dedi, & concessi, & hac præsentī Charta confirmavi, Roberto de Tarrevil, consanguineo meo, unum annualem redditum decem marcarum legalis Monetæ, percipiendum annuatim, ex omnibus Terris & tenementis, redditibus & servitiis meis, quæ habeo in villis & Campis de Herdwick, Wedon, & Bridsthorne, percipiendum ad duos anni Terminos (videlicet) ad Festum sancti Michaelis Archangeli, & Annuntiationis beatæ Mariæ Virginis, per æquales portiones. Et si contingat prædictum annualem redditum decem Marcarum, à retro esse, in parte, vel in toto, per unum mensem, post aliquem terminum prædictum, tunc benè licebit prædicto Roberto de Tarrevill, in omnibus prædictis Terris, tenementis, redditibus & servitiis, cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, distringere, & distictiones retinere, donec de dicto annuali redditu plenariè fuit sibi satisfactum. Et Ego Hugo de Broc, & hæres mei, prædictum annualem redditum decem Marcarum, in forma prædicta eidem Roberto de Tarrevill, ad totum terminum vitæ suæ, contra omnes gentes warrantizabo & defendam. In cujus rei Testimonium huic præsentī Chartæ sigillum meum apposui. His Testibus.



Charta Agnetis de Broc.

SCiant præsentēs & futuri quod ego Agnes de Broc dedi, & concessi, & hac præsentī Charta confirmavi Margaritæ de Broc, filiæ meæ, sex virgatas terræ, cum pertinentiis, in villa de Berkhamstead, quas Hugo de Montepiconis pater meus, quondam emit de Willielmo de Lamburne, & mihi, inter alia, dedit in liberum Maritagium, tenendas & habendas sibi, & Hæredibus suis, de me, & hæredibus meis, liberè, quietè, benè, & in pace, in perpetuum, reddendo inde annuatim, ipsa, & hæredes suæ, mihi, & hæredibus meis, unum denarium, ad Festum Nativitatis sancti Johannis Baptistæ, pro omnibus servitiis, sectis curiarum, wardis, releviis, & omnibus aliis secularibus exactionibus, quæ contingere possint. Et ego verò dicta Agnes & hæredes mei dictas sex virgatas terræ, cum pertinentiis, dictæ Margaritæ, contra omnes mortales per prædictum servitium in perpetuum warrantizabimus, acquietabimus, & defendemus: Et ut hæc mea donatio, concessio, & præsentis Chartæ meæ confirmatio perpetuæ firmitatis robur obtineant, præsentem chartam, Sigilli impressione roboravi. His Testibus, Waltero de Baud, Thoma de Udon, Ricardo de Goldingham, Thoma filio Petri, Stephano Pevere, Andreo Boxtead, Roberto Sigill, Oliverio Sutton, Petro de Stevenage, Willielmo Clerico.



Odericus Vitalis, Pag. 1047.

Scriptis de servitiis militum, quæ debentur Duci Normanniæ.

Hugo de Montepiconis tres milites, & ad suum servitium duodecim, de Honore de Montepiconis, Garimus de Glapion habet.

Odericus Vitalis, Pag. 585.

RAdulphus de Montepincionis, Dapifer Guilielmi Magni Regis Anglorum, se ex toto fideliter sancto Eberulpho devovit, & à Domino Manerio Abbate suppliciter postulavit, ut aliquis in Uticensi cœnobio Clericus ad Dei servitium idoneus, ad Monachatum susciperetur, qui pro salute ipsius, conjugisq; suæ, Deum fideliter deprecaretur, quod & factum est. Nam Dei nutu tunc oppetebat Monachatum quidam Rhemensis Scholasticus, nomine Johannes, qui ad Curiam Regis ductus, prædicto militi suas concessit orationes, & quos pro Christo passurus erat labores. Ille verò super hoc exhilaratus, palàm cunctis pedes ejus humiliter est osculatus. Deinde Monachi prædictum Johannem libenter susceperunt, eoque suscepto valde lætati sunt, quia grammaticæ Artis erat peritus, bonisque studiis usque ad senium pertinaciter intentus. Præfatus Heros ad victum ejus perenniter dedit sancto Eberulpho, decimam quinque molendinorum, trium (scilicet) de Jort, & quarti loco qui Hurtavent vulgo dicitur, & quinti, de Montepincionis, duasque garbas decimæ, villanorum de Galdreflogiis, medietatemque decimæ de Spanaio, & apud Ermentrudis villam duas acras prati.

A Fine

A Fine suffered for the Mannour of Maudelins.

HÆc est finalis concordia, facta in Curiâ Domini Regis, apud Eboracum, à diē Sancti Martini, in quindecim dies, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi, filii Regis Henrici, Tricesimo; coram Radulpho de Hengham, Gulielmo de Beresford, Elia de Be-kingham, Petro Malore, Gulielmo Howard, & Lamberto de Trikingham, Justiciariis, & aliis Domini Regis fidelibus, tunc ibi præsentibus, Inter Laurentium de Broc, & Elenam, uxorem ejus, quærentes, per Hugonem de Crumpton, positum loco eorum ad lucrandum & perdendum, & Radulphum Pirot Deforciantem per Thomam le Soks, positum loco suo ad lucrandum & perdendum, de Manerio de Maudelyns, cum pertinentiis: unde placitum Conventionis summonitum fuit inter eos in eadem Curiâ (scilicet) quod prædictus Laurentius recognovit prædictum Manerium cum pertinentiis, esse Jus ipsius Radulphi; & pro hac recognitione, sine & concordia, idem Radulphus concessit prædictis Laurentio & Elenæ, prædictum Manerium cum pertinentiis, habendum & tenendum eisdem Laurentio & Elenæ, & hæredibus, quos idem Laurentius de corpore ipsius Elenæ procreaverit, de Capitalibus Dominis Feodi illius per servitia, quæ ad illud manerium pertinent, in perpetuum. Et si contingat quod prædictus Laurentius obiret sine hærede, de Corpore ipsius Elenæ procreato, tunc post decessum ipsius Laurentii, & Elenæ, prædictum Manerium, cum pertinentiis, integrè remanebunt rectis hæredibus ipsius Laurentii, tenendum de Capitalibus Dominis Feodi illius per servitia, quæ ad illud Manerium pertinent, in perpetuum.

Out of the fore-mentioned Manuscript, remaining with the Earl of Peterborow.

Radulphus Pirot, per finem dedit Laurentio de Broc, & Helenæ uxori ejus Manerium de Maudlins.

Charta Radulphi Pirot.

SCiant præsentēs & futuri, quod ego Radulphus Pirot dedi & concessi & hac præsentī chartā meā confirmavi, Domino Laurentio de Broc Militi, cum Helenâ, filiâ meâ, Manerium meum de Maudlins, cum pertinentiis suis & libertatibus, tenendum & habendum sibi & hæredibus suis, de dictâ Helenâ filiâ meâ exeuntibus, de me & hæredibus meis, libere, quiete, bene, & in pace, in perpetuum. Et ego verò dictus Radulphus & hæredes mei dictum Manerium cum pertinentiis suis, & libertatibus, dicto Domino Laurentio, & hæredibus ejus, contra omnes mortales, warrantizabimus, acquietabimus, & defendemus; & ut hæc mea donatio & concessio, & præsentis meæ Chartæ confirmatio perpetuæ firmitatis robur obtineant, præsentem chartam sigilli mei impressione roboravi. His Testibus, Domino Johanne de Pavenham, Ingleramo de Belenger, Thomâ de Wac, Rogero Cave, Thoma, filio Stephani, Stephano de Salford, Roberto Sagan, Andreo Halby, & multis aliis.

*Sir Laurence de Broc, Lord of Shephale, and other
Lands and Lordships.*

Out of the forementioned Manuscript, among the Evidences of the Earl of Peterborow.

LAurentius de Broc leva fin à Rauf de Broc son fitz, & à Elizabeth sa feme, devant l'an septiesme le Roy Edward Second. Agnes de Montepiconis fut sa mere.

Charta

Charta Regis Edwardi Secundi.

EDWARDUS, Dei Gratiâ, Rex Angliæ, Dominus Hiberniæ, & Dux Aquitaniæ; Archiepiscopis, Episcopis, Abbatibus, Prioribus, Comitibus, Baronibus, Justiciariis, Vicecomitibus, Præpositis, Ministris, & omnibus Balivis, & Fidelibus suis; Salutem. Sciatis, Nos, de nostrâ gratiâ speciali, concessisse, & hac Charta nostra confirmasse, dilecto, & fideli nostro, Laurentio de Broc, Militi; quod ipse, & hæredes sui, in perpetuum, habeant liberam Warrenam, in omnibus Dominicis terris suis, de Shephale, in Comitatu Hertfordiæ, in Bridsthorne, Herdwick, Wedon, Chessam, & Aumondsham, in Comitatu Buckinghamiæ; & de Fulborne, & Treverham, in Comitatu Cantabrigiæ: veruntamen terræ illæ non sunt intra metas Forestæ nostræ, ita quod terras illas nullus intrat, ad fugandum in eis; vel ad aliquid capiendum, quod ad Warrenam pertinet, sine licentiâ & voluntate ipsius Laurentii, vel hæredum suorum. Quare volumus, & firmiter præcipimus, pro nobis & hæredibus nostris; quod prædictus Laurentius, & hæredes sui, in perpetuum habeant liberam Warrenam, in omnibus dominicis terris suis prædictis: veruntamen terræ illæ non sunt intra metas Forestæ nostræ; ita quod nullus intrat in terras illas ad fugandum in eis, vel ad capiendum aliquid, quod ad Warrenam pertinet, sine Licentiâ & voluntate ipsius Simonis, vel hæredum suorum; super forisfacturam nostram decem librarum, ut prædictum est. His Testibus, venerabili Patre, Archiepiscopo Eboracensi, Angliæ Primate, Thomâ, Comite Norfolciæ, Edmundo, Comite Cantix, Edomareo, Comite Pembrochiæ, Edmundo, Comite Arundeliæ, Hugone, Comite Wincestræ, & aliis. Datum per manum nostram, apud Eboracum, vicesimo die Junii, anno Regni nostri decimo quinto.

Out of the forementioned Manuscript, remaining with the Earl of Peterborow.

MAgister Thomas Pirot dedit, per finem, Domino Laurentio de Broc, & Helenæ uxori ejus, centum Solidatos redditus, in Esalburg, anno Regni Regis Edwardi, filii Regis Edwardi, tertio.

*Sir Ralph de Broc, Lord of Shephale, Mandelins,
and other Lands and Lordships.*

Charta Petri Carbonell.

OMnibus Christi Fidelibus, ad quos præsentis litteræ pervenerint, Petrus Carbonell, Salutem in Domino. Sciatis, quod cum Ego, prædictus Petrus, teneo centum Acras terræ, in Cantabrigiâ, jacentes in quodam Campo, vocato Swinesfield, quæ mihi descendebant hæreditariè, post mortem Gulielmi Patris mei, in eadem villa: qui quidem Gulielmus, prædictam terram habuit, ex dono, & Feoffamento Domini Radulphi de Broc; qui eandem tenuit, in feodo talliato, ex Concessione Domini Laurentii de Broc, Patris prædicti Radulphi, per finem in Curiâ Domini Regis, inter eos, inde levatum. Et ea de causâ noveritis, me, prædictum Petrum, prædictam terram, cum pertinentiis, concessisse, & pro me, & hæredibus meis, sursum reddidisse, Henrico de Bruffells, & Agneti uxori ejus; & Edmundo Mordaunt, & Helenæ uxori ejus; prædictis Agneti, & Helenæ, ut Filiabus, & hæredibus prædicti Radulphi, Habendum & tenendum prædictam terram, cum pertinentiis, prædictis Henrico de Bruffell, & Agneti, uxori ejus, & Edmundo Mordaunt, & Helenæ, uxori ejus, & hæredibus eorum, in perpetuum, de Capitalibus Dominis Feodi, per servitia inde debita. In cujus rei testimonium Sigillum meum apposui; Data apud Cantabrigiam, Die Dominico, in crastino Festi Exaltationis Sanctæ Crucis, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi, tertii à Conquestu, vicesimo Septimo.

Charta Edmundi Mordaunt, & Henrici de Brusselle.

ATous yceux que cettres lettres verront, ou orront, Edmund Mordaunt, & Ellene sa feme, & Henry de Brusselle, e Agnes sa feme; Sallutz en Dieu. Saches nous avoir ordoigne nostre cher, & bien ayme, Jean Baynard, nostre attorne, à recevoir la fefine quelle Peiris Carbonell à nous Liurera, & Surrendra, de cent acres de terre, ove les appertenences, en Cantabrigiâ: queux sont del heritage de l'avant dit Ellene, & Agnes per finem, le court nostre Seigneur le Roy, de ceo leve, en forme de taill, feant firme, & stable, quicunque le det jean Baynard, de ce fera, en nostre nom. En temognence de quelle chose, à cestres nos presentes lettres, avons mis nos Sealls, escrit à la Maudelaine, Mardy prochaine apres la feste nostre Dame, L'an le Roy Edward tierce, puis la conquete, vint & septiesme.

Charta Domini Henrici de Hufsey.

SCiant præsentes & futuri, quod Ego, Henricus de Hufsey, dedi, concessi, & hac præsenti chartâ, confirmavi, Elizabethæ de Broc, sorori meæ, Mannerium de Stevintho, quod frater meus Gulielmus tenuit, & licentiâ meâ in ultimâ voluntate suâ, ei dedit, & reliquit; & erit sine ullo retinemento mei, vel hæredum meorum: Habendum & tenendum, sibi & hæredibus suis; vel cui assignare voluerit, loco religioso, vel alibi, in perpetuum, liberè, quietè, pacificè; sicut dictus Gulielmus illud meliùs unquam tenuit, de Capitalibus Dominis feodi, per servitia inde debita, & consueta. Et ut hæc mea donatio, & concessio, rata, & inconcussa permaneat; huic scripto sigillum meum apposui. His Testibus, Domino Ricardo Perers, Domino Thoma de la Hay, Willielmo de Coggeshall, Stephano, fratre ejus, Thoma Bernac, Hamo Coudray, Roberto filio Thomæ, Willielmo de Selby, & multis aliis.

The Partition of Lands.

Cettez Indenture, feitez en trois parties, entre Thomas de Rokelle, & Johan sa femme, d'une partie, Agnes soeur mesme d'ycelle Johan, d'autre partie; & Edmond Mordaunt, & Elene sa femme, soeur mesme d'ycelle Johan, & Agnes, de tierce partie; filles & heritiers de Rauff de Broke: del' heritage mesme cest Rauff southecriit, tesmoigne la purpartie, entre les parties avantdits, en la mannere qui s'enfuit; cest assavoir,

Pars Thomæ de Rokelle, & Johan sa femme.

QUE les ditz Thomas, & Johan sa femme, auront, en purpartie, del heritage del dit Johan, le Columber de Chesham, & viii l. viii s. iv d. de rente, ove les appartenances, jadis appartenant à la mannere de la Maudeleyn. Et, en mannere de la Maudelyn iii. maisons, cest assavoir, une Grange, une novell etable, & un nouvelle chambre de mariesme, à sa volonte: cest assavoir,

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>	<i>ob.</i>	<i>q.</i>
De Alice Edrich.	o	o	vi	o	o
De Johanne Childe.	o	i	iv	o	o
De Johanna Prestmere.	o	ii	o	o	o
De Ricardo Witrindden.	o	i	iv	o	o
De Thoma Prat.	o	viii	iv	o	o
De Johanna at Thorn.	i	vii	ix	o	o
De dame Johanne de Badden.	o	v	vi	o	o
Et una libra de Cumyn.					
De Edmundo Colt.	o	vi	xi	o	o

De

De Johanna Colle.	o	vi	xi	o	o
De Johanna Afsbiry.	o	vi	o	o	o
De Ricardo Carter.	o	x	o	o	o
De Johanna Cole.	o	i	vii	o	o
De Johanna at dene.	o	vi	o	o	o
De Luce le Welle.	o	i	vi	o	o
De Willielmo Hikelond.	o	i	o	o	o
De Johanna Marefchal.	o	iii	o	o	o
De Hugone Wyne.	o	o	x	o	o
De Edellyne de Welpete.	o	ii	o	o	o
De Johan Gesse.	o	i	o	o	o
De Elene Reivie.	o	o	ix	o	o
De Elene Alot.	o	i	iv	o	o
De Willielmo Draper.	o	ii	o	o	o
De Johanne Welpete.	o	o	viii	o	o
De Johanne Prat.	o	i	viii	o	o
De Henrico Blake.	o	vi	vi	o	o
De Johanne Rokmarfey.	o	vi	ii	o	o
De Johanne Fitz Nichol Afhele.	o	o	vi	o	o
De Johanne Somerton.	o	i	iv	o	o
De Rogero Toryny Chevalier.	o	viii	iv	o	o
De Johanne Childe.	o	o	i	o	o
De Willielmo Coke.	o	iii	ix	o	o
De Johanne Blakwell Shephire.	o	ii	o	o	o
De Johanne le longe.	o	xi	v	o	o
De Simone Stonherd.	o	x	iii	o	o
De Johanne Gardiner.	o	xiv	vi	o	o
De Johanne Gardiner.	o	o	vi	o	o
De Johanne Baker.	o	iii	o	o	o
De Agnete Pennyfader.	o	ii	o	o	o

Ove lour homages & services. Et le maner de Stevenach forpris la terre in Rygemerefeld, & le Blakelond que est assigne à le maner de Shephale

Pars Agnetis Brussells.

ET l'avant dit Agneyse, autre des parteners fuditz, averoit le site de maner de Maudeleyns, ove toute les terres, boyes & pastures, iiii l. viii s. iii d. de rent ; mesme le maner de Maudelyn, cest assavoir,

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>	<i>ob.</i>	<i>q.</i>
De Johanne Cokeregge.	o	vii	iv	o	o
De Stevenne Chaumpeneys.	o	xiii	iv	o	o
De les tenants de Berkhamstede.	o	xxxvi	o	o	o
De la dame Portrer.	o	viii	o	o	o
De Johanne Pedifat.	o	o	xii	o	o
De Willielmo Cohesdele.	o	ii	vii	o	o
De Johanne Redbourn.	o	ii	o	o	o
De Johanne Cokevyle.	o	o	xii	o	o
De Willielmo de Asheld.	o	xiv	o	o	o
De Roberto at Shore.	o	xvi	x	o	o

Ove lour homages, services & custumez forpris Grenelands, & iii. meafons, devant nomes.

Pars Edmundi Mordaunt, & Elene sa femme.

ET les avanditz Edmundes, & Elyn, averont del' heritage Elene, le Maner de Shephale, ove les appartenantz, & les terres, de Rigmersfeld & Blakelond, avant nommes, jades parcel de Stevenach; & de la rent du Mannor de Maudelyn, vii l. xiv s. 1 d. ob. quadrans. Cest assavoir,

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>	<i>ob.</i>	<i>q.</i>
De Waltero Powell.	o	o	x	o	o
De Johanne Sokerefeyn.	o	iii	x	o	o
De——John	o	ii	o	o	o
De Nicolao Oysell.	o	vi	i	o	o
De Johanne Mollyns Chevalier.	o	viii	viii	o	o
De Roberto Gravely.	o	ii	o	o	o
De Johanne Carrier.	o	o	iii	o	o
De Johanne——	o	o	xviii	o	o
De Johanne Godele.	o	iv	iv	o	o
De Waltero Garnhon.	o	o	xviii	o	o
De Stevenne Marten.	o	o	iii	o	o
De Johanne Gardiner.	o	o	xvii	o	o
De Johanne Drake.	o	ii	viii	o	o
Del molen lable de Muffenden.	o	xv	o	o	o
De Waltero Blakwell.	o	vi	vi	i	o
De Thoma Shepherd.	o	o	xvii	o	o
De Johanne Blakwell.	o	xi	i	o	o
De Juliana Blakwell.	o	o	xv	o	o
De Rauff Glarnik.	o	o	xxii	o	o
De Elizabetha Blakwell.	o	o	xx	o	o
De Raff Coke.	o	viii	v	i	o
De Johanne White.	o	o	xii	o	o
De Willielmo May.	o	o	ix	o	o
De Johanne Cole.	o	o	ix	o	o
Et de les tenantz de Esylbirghe.	iii	ix	viii	o	o

Ove leur homages, services & leur Custumes.

ET aussy, si les avantdits Thomas, Johan, Edmundes & Elyne, ou aucun d'eux, sont distourbes, par les fermiers de Stevenach, & de Shephale, de mesme les Mannors; à la fyne de v. ans, apres la fefance de cestes, en deinz le terme de leur ferme, de xviii. Marcz, par an; donque voer, ladite Agneyse, que soit à volonte les avantdits Thomas, Johan, Edmundes & Elyne, de reentre les Tenements avantdits, & aller à novell, departisment nient contredifants: Et tous les reversions de quelle partie que eux sont, sont purparties entre les parties avantdits, quant eus escherront, ou null d'eux escherra, & quant iiii s. de rente, issant de la terre de William le Shepherd, & xx s. rente issant de la terre que Thomas Trayerr tient, demeureront en commun, entre les parteners avantdits, à departir, quant il leur plaira: En Tesmoignage de quelle chose, les parteners susdits, entrecangeablement ont mis leur seaulx; Date à Maudelyn, le lundy prochain devant la feste de la Conversion de St. Paul, L'an du Reigne Edward troisieme apres la Conqueste vintisme.

Out of an Ancient Pedigree among the Evidences of the Earl of Peterborow.

IN tempore Regis Henrici secundi, Vir erat præpotens & maximæ Authoritatis, Nominis Ranulphus de Broc, qui Castellanus erat Castri de Agenet, & Constabularius Castri & Honoris de Saltwood. Iste Ranulphus habuit exitum, Robertum de Broc, qui suo tempore Marefcallus fuit Angliæ, & floruit regnantibus Ricardo primo, & Johanne Regibus. Robertus habuit exitum Laurentium de Broc; qui fuit tempore Henrici tertii, qui habuit exitum Hugonem, qui fuit plenæ ætatis anno tertio Edwardi primi: postea Hugo habuit exitum Laurentium, qui fuit decimo quinto Edwardi Secundi & ante; qui quidem Laurentius habuit exitum Ranulphum; qui duxit, in uxorem, Elizabetham Hufsey; qui peperit Elenam, quæ fuit uxor Edmundi Mordaunt; Agnetem uxorem Domini Henrici de Bruxells, & Johannam, & prædicta Johanna obiit sine prole.

N

A SUC.

1871
The first of the year
was a very dry one
and the crops were
very poor. The
winter was also very
dry and the crops
were very poor.

The first of the year
was a very dry one
and the crops were
very poor. The
winter was also very
dry and the crops
were very poor.

The first of the year
was a very dry one
and the crops were
very poor. The
winter was also very
dry and the crops
were very poor.

The first of the year
was a very dry one
and the crops were
very poor. The
winter was also very
dry and the crops
were very poor.

The first of the year
was a very dry one
and the crops were
very poor. The
winter was also very
dry and the crops
were very poor.

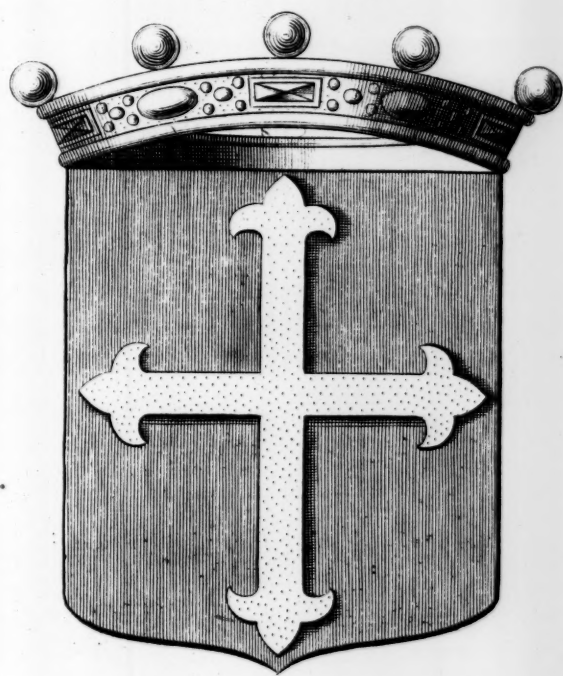
The first of the year
was a very dry one
and the crops were
very poor. The
winter was also very
dry and the crops
were very poor.

The first of the year
was a very dry one
and the crops were
very poor. The
winter was also very
dry and the crops
were very poor.

A
SUCCINCT
GENEALOGY
Of the HOUSE of
LATIMER of Duntish:

Justified by Publick Records, Extant Charters, Histories, and other
Authentick Proofs.

By *ROBERT HALSTEAD.*



The Armes of the House of *Latimer*, were Gules,
a Cross Fleure Or.

GENERAL

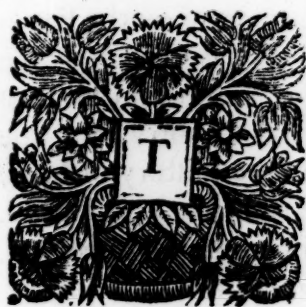
LATIMER OF DORSET:

Justified by Public Record & various other authorities

BY ROBERT WYNDHAM

The Arms of the House of Latimer

Of the Name, Antiquity, Descent, Greatness, Succession, Possessions, Alliances, and Arms of the House of Latimer, that were Lords of Duntish and Estpullham.



THE Name of *Latimer* had ever of old, in all Histories, Charters, and other Occasions of being mentioned, the Addition of *le* preceding to it, as *Willielmus le Latimer*; and the English of that word which is in its proper Language *Latimer*, is by Antiquaries rendred to be *Interpreter*. Also by all the Histories, Records and Catalogues, that mention the Lords and Knights, who enter'd *England* with the Conquerour; it is testified, that a Nobleman bearing this Name (whether from his Office or otherwise) was a Companion in that Glorious Enterprize.

From which time they flourished upon the Lands and Lordships acquired in that Occasion, so, as about the Reign of King *Richard* the First, they became rank'd among the greatest, and most Eminent of the Nobility of *England*, and for several Generations, there were not any had a greater share in the Commands, Employments and Counsels of the Crown; it producing Famous and Victorious Generals, Wise and Happy Counsellors and Officers, that prov'd of great Honour and Advantage, to all the Affairs wherein they were employed. From *William* Lord *Latimer*, who was Chief of this House, and a great Baron in the Reign of King *Edward* the First, did descend those *Latimers* of which I treat, by Sir *John Latimer* his second Son, who were Lords of *Govis*, a Noble Signiory in the Duchy of *Normandy*, under the Jurisdiction of the Balliage of *Caen*, of the Mannors and Lordships of *Duntish*, *Divelish*, *Estpullham*, *Childeckford*, *Winterborne*, *Till*, *Rivell*, *Bocland* and *Whitchurch* in the County of *Dorset*; *Cravestock* with Lands in *Estshene*, *Mortlack*, and *Wimbledon* in the County of *Surrey*. They had Possessions in *Bisbey* and *Hartsned* in *Hertfordshire*; they had the Lordship of *Wolwich* in *Kent*, and of the free passage over the River of *Thames* in that place. In possession of most whereof, they long liv'd, with great Honour, often performing, with much Reputation, the principal Offices of those Countries, when they were call'd unto them for the Service of their Kings and the Kingdom; and unto these at last became Heir and Successor, *John* the first Lord *Mordaunt*, by his Mother the Lady *Edith*, sole Daughter and Heir of Sir *Nicholas Latimer*, the last of this Branch; who for their Arms bare ever, *Gules*, a *Crosse Fleure Or*, being the same with that was given by the Ancient and Illustrious House of which they were Descended.

WILLIAM Lord LATIMER

Lord Baron of CORBT.

THE Original and History of the Ancient Lords of the Name of *Latimer*, having been the concern of a great Author, who has transfer'd to Posterity the Memorials of the Baronage of *England*, I shall undertake to write nothing, but what may immediately appertain to those *Latimers* that were Lords of *Duntish* in the County of *Dorset*; and in whose Lands and Blood, by an Hereditary Descent, the House of *Mordaunt* has had so near an Interest.

For an Introduction hereunto, I must (notwithstanding) relate, how in the Reign of King *Edward* the First, there flourished in this Realm a famous Baron called *William Latimer*, who had divers great Possessions devolv'd unto him by right of his Ancestors, and sundry others by the Acquisition of his own Valour and Virtue. He had been bred a Companion in Arms to that Prince, from the time he was first made Knight,

O

and

and served with him in his Fathers Defence, during all the Civil Wars of that Kings Reign. He assum'd in his Company the Sacred Cross, and became Partaker of his Journey to the *Holy Land*: and after King *Henry's* Death he continued with his Famous Master under the greatest Esteem for Valour and all Military Virtue of any Knight in his time. This *William Latimer* was one of the Kings Chief Captains in those Wars, which produc'd the final Subduction of *Wales*, and particularly in that occasion where the Isle of *Anglice* was won, in the eleventh year of his Reign; and when his Affairs in *Gascony* began so to sink, as it seemed necessary for their Support, to employ the Experience and Vigour of a great Commander, the Lord *William Latimer* was Chosen by the King, in the twenty second year of his Reign, to be joined to the Youth and Heat of his Nephew the Lord *John of Brittain*, in the Government of that Country, and the Forces to be sent into it; he being upon this occasion termed in the History of *Henry Knighton*, Canon of *Leicester*, *de Eventibus Angliæ*, *Miles ille strenuissimus Willielmus le Latimer*. The year following he attended thither again the King himself, in his great Expedition, as he did in most of his Wars against the *Scots*, particularly at *Faukerk*, where he was Victorious. After which, he was appointed Commissioner to fortify the Castles of that Realm. And as he was Eminent in all the happy Actions of War, atchieved in that Age, we find him so, no less, in every great Affair of State. It appearing he signed (amongst the great Barons of the Kingdom) several publick Instruments, (as particularly that Letter written to Pope *Boniface* the Eighth, about the Kings Right to be Superior Lord of the Kingdom of *Scotland*.) He Married *Alicia de Ledet*, one of the Heirs of *Walter de Ledet*, a great Baron of that time, and that was Lord of *Braybrooke* in the County of *Northampton*; who brought into his Family her part of a large and rich Inheritance.

Their Issue.

William Lord *Latimer* Baron of *Corby*.

Sir John Latimer Lord of *Duntish*, *Estpullham*, and other Lands and Lordships.

Thomas Latimer that died without Issue.

Nicholas Latimer to whom his Mother after the Death of her Husband, gave all the Lands of her Inheritance in the Counties of *Leicester* and *Northampton*.

THE Descent of the *Latimers* that were Lords of *Duntish* and *Estpullham*, being the business of my Intention, I shall here proceed with *Sir John Latimer*, the second Son of the aforementioned Lord *William*, who flourished in the Reign of King *Edward* the Second, in Possession of several Noble Lordships, that were left to his Inheritance by the Care and Kindness of his Father: he had Lands in *Eastshene*, in *Mortlac*, and in *Wimbledon* in the County of *Surrey*, in *Wolwich* in *Kent*, besides great Possessions in *Dorsetshire*; which latter did devolve to him in the Right of the Lady *Joan de Govis* his Wife, who was one of the Daughters of *Sir William de Govis*, a Lord of a Noble Patrimony in the Kingdom of *France*; and that had likewise fair Lands in *England*, which he Inherited from his Mother the Lady *Beatrice* of *Lincoln*, one of the Heirs of a great House, that had been very famous in the foregoing Ages. From this Marriage arose the most notorious Contention of that time, between this *Sir John Latimer*, and *Sir Peter Desmonstiers*, of the Dutchy of *Normandy*, about the Fief and Lordships of *Govis* in that Country, having been the Chief Seat, and part of the Inheritance of *Sir William de Govis*, that was Father-in-Law to them both. Whereupon divers Transactions past in the Courts of Judicature of either Kingdom, and there are Extant (relating to this difference) several Orders, Grants and Instruments, under the Seals of both the Kings, *Edward* the Second, and King *Philip*.

Their Issue.

Sir Robert Latimer.

William Latimer.

Nicholas Latimer.

ROBERT

ROBERT the Son of Sir John Latimer, after the Decease of his Father, became posselt of all his Estate and Interests. To which, by his Marriage with Catharine the Daughter and Heir of Sir Robert Hull, he did join divers other fair Possessions, as, the Mannor of Childeckford and Estpullham in the County of Dorset, and Estoket in Somersetshire; all which, in the thirty second year of Edward the Third, he did receive from John Gurthop, and Edvard Mundeine, who (it should seem) were possels'd thereof in trust, on Condition, that if he should die without Issue of the said Catharine, they would then return to her right Heirs. This Robert Latimer had very honourably served King Edward the Third in several Military Occasions, wherein he atchieved the Honour of Knighthood; and having returned in safety from the Battel of Poictiers, Deceased at his Mannor of Duntish in the thirtieth year of that Kings Reign, leaving Issue

Sir Robert Latimer.

Margaret Latimer.

SIR ROBERT LATIMER being under Age at the Death of his Father, was by King Edward the Third granted in Wardship, with all the Lordships of his Inheritance, to Ralph of Ergum then Bishop of Salisbury, who transmitted the same to William Latimer the Uncle of this Robert. The King afterwards ignorantly (as is supposed) granted again the Wardship to Sir John de Lee, who was at that time Steward of his House; which Sir John presuming of his Credit and Power in Court, sent for William Latimer to London, and by Durels of Imprisonment forc'd him to Surrender the Estate in that Wardship unto him. William Latimer complained to the Parliament then sitting in the forty second year of that King; unto which Sir John would have excused himself from the Grant that had been made him by his Master; but it was not allowed, because William Latimer was not put out by due Process of Law; for which and other things Sir John de Lee was Committed to the Tower; afterwards, when it had born several Debates in the Council, it was Ordered, that the Wardship should be reseized into the King's hands, and delivered to William Latimer according to the Grant made by the Bishop; and that all Recognizances and Conveyances made by this William to the said Sir John should be void, saving to the King his Right. When Robert Latimer came at Age, he Entred into Possession of the Lordships of Estpullham, Westpullham, Childeckford, Divelish, Duntish, Winterborn, Whitechurch and Newton in the County of Dorset, and of Estoket in Somersetshire. His Wife was Margaret de Peche, the Daughter of Sir William de Peche Knight, who was Descended from that Gilbert de Peche that was a great * Baron in the time of King Edward the First.

* Look the Barons Letter to the Pope.

Their Issue.

Sir John Latimer.

SIR JOHN LATIMER, who is stiled in his Charters Lord of Estpullham, had a Contest with his own Father about certain Lands, which by Articles Sir Robert Latimer had bound himself to establish upon his Heirs at the time of his Marriage, with Margaret the Mother of this Sir John, who was the Daughter of Sir William Peche Knight, by reason Sir Robert had burnt the Writings, whereupon the Interest of these Lands did depend, to make them appear free, for an Advantage he intended to himself in a second Marriage, which he did at that time design. There is Extant a Bill Exhibited by Sir John Latimer, complaining thereof to Thomas Langley Bishop of Durham and High Chancellor of England, in the sixth year of King Henry the Fifth. This Sir John Latimer Married Catharine the Daughter of Sir John Pypard, by whom he left Issue

Sir Nicholas Latimer.

SIR

SIR *Nicholas Latimer* we find to have been High Sheriff of the County of *Dorset* once, in the thirty second of *Henry* the Sixth, and again in the eleventh year of King *Edward* the Fourth; and in those turbulent and difficult times this Office might have been indeed properly called *Onus cum honore*: for the men so employed, were at that time sought out among the richest, the most popular and the most powerful, that the Country would not only obey at home but follow abroad; and men then depending upon the Bounty and Hospitality of the Great, their Inclinations and Example were of more force than all the Cases of Law and Conscience: The Prudence (notwithstanding) and good Fortune of Sir *Nicholas Latimer* did happily conduct him through the violent Reigns of three very active Princes, King *Henry*, King *Edward*, and King *Richard* the Third, and brought him peacefully to rest with his Fathers, in the Twentieth year of King *Henry* the Seventh, at a very great Age, although with that Circumstance, of leaving no Heir Male to Inherit his Lands and Family; and for only Issue of the Lady *Joan* his Wife, the Daughter of Sir *John Hoddy*,
Edith Latimer Lady Mordaunt.

EDITH LATIMER Lady **MORDAUNT**, Lady of *Duntish, Divelish, Estpullham, Childeckford, Estoket*, and other Lands and Lordships.

EDITH LATIMER was by the Consent and Direction of her Father Married to Sir *John Mordaunt* in the fourteenth year of King *Edward* the Fourth; between whom and Sir *Nicholas Latimer*, several Agreements were made concerning his Inheritance. But the hope of Male Issue, and his Engagement in a second Marriage, caused him so to protract the Settlement, as being surpriz'd with Death he left his Estate under several great Incumbrances; which (notwithstanding the Kings Interest in the same, upon pretence of some Debts due to him from the said Sir *Nicholas*) were at last overcome and mastered by the Industry and Prudence of Sir *John Mordaunt*, and the Lands and Lordships of *Duntish, Divelish, Estpullham, Childeckford* and *Estoket* left by him to the Lords *Mordaunts*, that were his Successors. She outliv'd her first Husband, and was again Married to Sir *Thomas Carew* of *Devonshire*, who was slain in a Sea-Fight on the Coast of *Britain*, in the fourth year of King *Henry* the Eighth, being at that time Captain of the Noble Ship called the *Regent*, which was burnt in the same Occasion.

Issue by her first Husband.

John the first Lord *Mordaunt*.

Robert Mordaunt.

William Mordaunt.

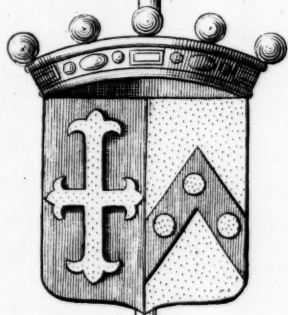
Joan Mordaunt Married to Sir *Giles Strangeways* of *Dorsetshire*.



WILLIAM Lord Latimer
Surnamed le Riche.
ALICIA de Ledet.



William 1st Latimer
Sibill de
Huntingfeild.



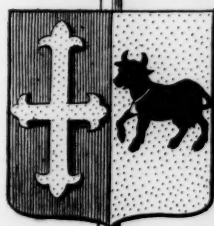
William 1st Latimer
Elizabeth de
Botetort.



S^r Iohn Latimer
Second Sonne.
Ioane de Govis.



S^r Robert
Latimer.
Catherine Hull.



S^r Nicolas
Latimer.



William
Latimer.



1840

1841

1842

1843

1844

1845

1846

1847

1848

1849

1850

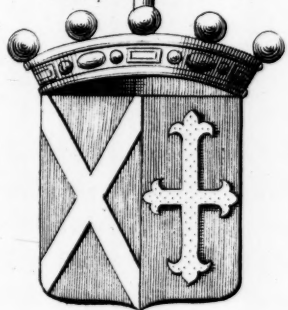
1851

1852

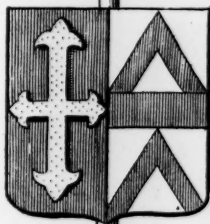
William Ist Latimer
Chamberlaine to E. 3
Elizabeth Fitz Allan



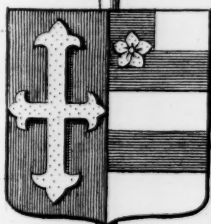
Elizabeth Latimer
Daughter and Heire
John Lord Nevill



S^r Robert
Latimer
Margeret Peché



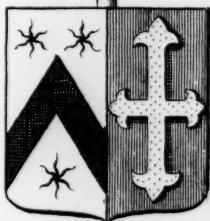
S^r John Latimer
Catherine Pipard



S^r Nicolas Latimer
Ioane Hoddy



Edith Latimer
S^r John Mordaunt



Margeret
Latimer



GENEALOGICAL PROOFS
Of the HOUSE of
LATIMER of Duntish,

Drawn out of Extant Charters, Records, Histories, and other
Authentick Testimonies.



GENEALOGICAL PROOFS Of the HOUSE of LATIMER of Duntish.

WILLIAM *Lord* LATIMER

Lord Baron of CORBY.

Hollinshead, *Page*

ON the Kings part these persons are named to stand with him against the Barons. First Roger Bigod Earl of Norfolk and Suffolk, Humphrey de Bohun Earl of Hereford, Hugh Bigod Lord Chief Justice, Philip Basset, William de Valence, Jeffrey de Lusignian, Peter de Savoy, Robert Wallerand, John Mancell, Jeffrey Langley, John Gray, William Latimer, Henry Percy.

Doctor Powel's History of Wales, Page 371.

WHen the Archbishop could not conclude a Peace, he denounced the Prince and his Complices Accursed. Then the King sent his Army by Sea to the Isle of Man or Anglesey, which they won, and slew such as resisted them; for the chiefest men served the King as their Oath was. So they came over against Bangor, where the Arm of the Sea called Menay, which divideth the Isle from the main Land, is narrowest, at the place called Moely-donn, and there made a Bridge of Boats and Planks over the Water; where before Julius Agricola did the like, when he subdued the Isle to the Romans, and not between Man and Britain, as Polydore Virgil ignorantly affirms. This Bridge accomplished so, that well threescore men might pass over in a Front, William Latimer with a great number of the best Souldiers, and Lucas de Thany Steward of Gascony with his Gascoins and Spaniards (whereof a great number was come to serve the King) passed over the Bridge, and there saw no stir of Enemies; but as soon as the Sea began to flow, down came the Welshmen from the Hills, and set upon them fiercely, and either slew or chased them to the Sea to drown themselves; for the Water was so high they could not attain the Bridge, saving William Latimer alone, whose Horse carried him to the Bridge, and so he escaped.

Henricus Knighton Canonicus Leicestriensis de Eventibus Angliæ, Pag. 2497.

HIS auditis, mox Rex Edwardus quingentos armatos, & viginti mille peditum misit in Vasconium cum Domino Johanne de Sancto Johanne, qui ejusdem Terræ olim Senescallus extiterat; & cum Domino Johanne de Britannia & illo Milite strenuissimo Willielmo le Latimer, qui apud Portsmouth, omnibus ad Expeditionem tantam necessariis paratis, posuerunt se in mare circa Festum beati Petri ad vincula, & irruente vento contrario dispersæ sunt naves per partes Cornubiæ, iterumque collectæ apud Plumeneye circa Festum beati Dionysii ventis vela iterum relaxabant: & post multa variæque Tempestatum discrimina, tandem circa Festum Apostolorum, Simonis & Judæ, applicuerunt in Vasconia apud Castellam quæ situatur in littore fluminis de Gerunde, deditque se eis & Regi Angliæ Dominus Urbis illius, & eos cum lætitiâ magnâ suscepit & benignè tractavit.

In

In eodem, Pag. 2498.

ET tunc primò Angli extraxerunt equos è navibus, cum in mari mansissent decem septem Hebdomadas & aliquos dies, tandem verò refocillatis hominibus & equis, demiserunt etiam se Angli quasi in duas partes, remanseruntque in eodem loco, ut populum Terræ sibi attraherent, Dominus Johannes de Britannia, & Dominus Willielmus le Latimer, cum trecentis equestribus & septem millibus Electorum.

Hollinshead, Page 310.

IN the nine and twentieth of King *Edward* the First, the Barons of *England* wrote a Letter to Pope *Boniface* about certain Liberties of the Crown, which among the rest was signed by *William* Lord *Latimer* Baron of *Corby*.

Monasticon Anglicanum, Pars prima, Folio 678.

RObertus de Braybrooke quondam Vicecomes Northamptoniæ, emit de vetere Eustachio de Watford pratum quod vocatur Sandford, reddendo inde annuatim duos solidos. Iste Robertus genuit Henricum de Braybrooke, qui Henricus dedit dictum pratum Domui de Daventree ad firmam perpetuam, pro sex marcis, & dimidia, annuatim sibi & hæredibus suis solvendis, centum annis elapsis & ultra. Dictus Henricus genuit Wiscardum Ledet, qui sumpsit cognomen ex matre suâ Christianâ Ledet Domina de Warden. Iste Wiscardus genuit Walterum Ledet, & iste Walterus genuit de Ermendrua de Insula duas filias (videlicet) Aliciam & Christianam sorores. Alicia desponsata fuit Domino Willielmo le Latimer, qui genuit ex eâ quatuor filios (videlicet) Dominum Willielmum, Dominum Johannem, Dominum Thomam, & Dominum Nicolaum, Milites: Cui Nicolao Domina mater sua Alicia post mortem mariti sui Domini Willielmi, dedit omnes Terras suas & Tenementa quæ habuit in Comitatus Northamptoniæ & Leicestriæ.

Sir JOHN LATIMER *second Son of*
WILLIAM Lord LATIMER.

The Baronage of England, Page 413. mentioning Aluered of Lincoln.

TO this last mentioned succeeded another *Aluered*, who in the first of King *John* was one that held the Castle of *Winchester* for the King; and to him, another *Aluered*, his Son and Heir. Which *Aluered* in the twenty fourth of *Henry* the Third paid a hundred pounds for his relief; and in the forty second of *Henry* the Third, had Summons to attend the King at *Chester*, well furnished with Horse and Arms, to restrain the Incurfions of the *Welsh*; but died in the forty eighth of that King, being seized of the Mannors of *Winterborne* and *Langton* in the County of *Dorset*, with the Advowson of the Church of *Ackford*, *Duntish*, and the Chappel of *Duntish*; as also of the Mannor of *Celles*, which was given in frank-Marriage with *Maud* his Mother. Likewise the Mannor of *Norton*, also given in frank-Marriage with *Albreda* his Grandmother, and two Knights Fees in *Bardolston* and *Pinford*; leaving *Robert Fitzpaine*, Son of *Margery* his Eldest Sister, *Beatrice* the Wife of *William de Govis* his second Sister, and *Albreda de Lincoln* his third Sister, his Heirs (all of full Age) and *Joan* his Wife surviving, who had the Mannors of *Ackford* and *Duntish*, with the Advowsons of the Churches of those Lordships assigned for her Dower: which *Robert Fitzpaine* and *William de Govis*, for their good Service on the Kings behalf in the Battel of *Lewes*, were in the forty eighth of *Henry* the Third acquitted from the payment of the relief due upon the Death of the before-specified *Aluered* of *Lincoln* their Uncle.

An

An ancient Letter to Sir John Latimer from Gervaise de Cingal his Steward.

A Mon treschier Seigneur Jean le Latimer, Gervaise de Cingal, son Seneshal salut. Je vous fais a sçavoir que le Baillif de Caen rapella vostre cause, qu'estoit en l'Assise de Cornue, & la mist en l'Assise de Fallaise, qui fust le Jeudy avant la Sainte Croix en Septembre, & il nous la renvoya de Jeudy en Jeudy ensuivant, encontre ma volonte. Et le Baillif ne fust pas a la dite journe, & si y fust Monseigneur de la Miafle, & Monseigneur Eustace de Piron, & Monseigneur Robert des Monstiers le jeune, & l'Attorney Madame sa Feme qui requierent le Viconte qui estoit au lieu du Baillif, que Monseigneur Jean le Latimer & Madame sa Feme leur fussent appelle. Et vostre Attorney si apparut pour vous, & dit, ledit Attorney, qu'il ne tenoit point le Viconte pour Juge en la cause de son Maistre. Et que le Baillif en est Juge comme connoisses, & sur ce le Viconte nous renvoya par devant son Maistre le Baillif de son office a Baieux, au Mardy devant le Saint Michel, a laquelle journe je fus, moy & vostre Attorney, & nous nous compleimismes du Viconte de Fallaise, qu'on avoit remise vostre cause hors du Siege de Fallaise, ou elle se devoit determiner de son droit, & plusieurs raisons proposa devant le Baillif dont nous mismes en conseil a la presence de Monsieur Robert des Monstiers le jeune & de l'Attorney sa feme & de Monsieur Pierre de la Miafle & de Monsieur Eustace de Piron; & fut jugé par Conseil que nous ne disions chose par quoy les Chevaliers ne deussent.....
..... lesquelles leur fist jurer sur les Saincts Evangiles qu'il diroit bien & loyaument sur ce qu'en estoit contenu en un memoire d'Eschequier: Et si c'estoit leur entente, que le Contract qu'avoit este fait entre vous & Monsieur des Monstiers: Et si c'estoit leur entente que le paiement se fist en la foible monoye ou en la forte, & si eux reconnoissoient que se fussent leurs Sceaux qui estoit a une lettre qu'eux avoyent envoyé a Laurens la Reuide, eux dirent que ouy, & leur de mandat' on si eux avoyent dit en la maniere qui estoit contenue en la dite lettre, & eux dirent que ouy, & si eux vouloyent perseverer, & vous condamnerent en la somme de mille livres en la forte monoye, & sur ce eux requistrent que vostre Attorney fist emmende du desbat que vous metties que la forte monoye ne fut paye en l'Eschequier, & sur ce l'Attorney ammanda contre ma volonte, & apres que l'ammande fust fait euz redirent que vostre desbat fust cheft..... cella comme elle avoit este faite..... nos raisons. Et il fut regarde par conseil qu'eux auroient la saisine de la juré, & leur en fust ballie la saisine le Mardy avant la Saint Michel, pour quoy je vous mande que vous vous hasties de venir au plus tost que pourries, avecque toute la somme de mille livres, & si vous n'y estes dedans quarante jours vostre Heritage est perdue, & si seroit mise en la saisine & a heritage, & si il me faut croire de cette besogne, dieux soit garde de vous & de Madame.

Charta Vicecomitis de Baieux.

Donne par Copie sous le Seel des Obligations de la Viconte de Rouen. A tous ceux que ces Lettres verront le Viconte de Baieux Salut. Comme Noble Homme Monsieur Jean le Latimer & Madame Jehanne sa feme, Monsieur Robert des Monstiers & Madame Aelis sa feme, eussent parties entre eux tout l'heritage qui fut jadis a Monsieur Guillem de Govis Chevalier pere des dites Dames, jadis mort ainsi que les Monsieur Jehan & sa feme ayent tout l'heritage qui fut ou pouvoit estre au dit Monsieur Guillem soit escheet ou a escheer, & qui que le tiegue au Royaume d'Angleterre, & tout le fief de Haubert de Govis; & les dits Monsieur Robert des Monstiers & sa feme ayent tout l'Heritage que le dit Monsieur Guillem avoit & pouvoit avoir, & tout l'heritage a la mere des dites femes, & tout l'heritage des dites Dames qui leur peut & doit escheer & a leurs Heires tant du temps d'apresent comme de celuy avenir, & quiconque les tienne, au Royaume de France. Scaches que par devant nous furent presents les dites parties, & s'accorderent en la maniere qui s'ensuit. C'est a sçavoir que

Q

Noble

Noble Hommes Monsieur Estont d'Estonteville & Monsieur Jean Dorbret regarderont bien & diligemment ledit Fief de Haubert de Govis, & scauront combien il peut val-
 lier en assiete de Terre, & s'ils treuvent dedans la Saint Michel prochain a venir, que
 ledit Fief de Haubert de Govis vaille plus de cinquante livres de Terre a l'ancienne cou-
 stume & a l'assiette la ou ledit Fief s'est, tout le outreplus qui y seroit treuve seroit a
 dits Monsieur Robert & a sa Feme & a leurs Heires en accroissant leur partie; Aussi
 que ledit Monsieur Jehan, sa Feme & leurs Heires seront tenus leur payer chacun an
 a la Saint Michel en Septembre par leur main tout l'outreplus que y seroit trouve par
 lesdits Monsieur Estont & Monsieur Jehan Dorbet, jusques a tant que lesdits Monsieur
 Jehan le Latimer & sa Feme leur eussent eschange convenablement vallue a vallue de
 ce que il seroit treuve que l'outreplus vaudroit es Balliages de Caen & de Constantin.
 Item lesdits Monsieur Robert & sa Feme reconnoissent que ils quittent & ont quitte a
 dit Monsieur Jehan & a sa Feme toutes les levés, levé ou a lever quelconques de tout
 l'heritage que fust a dit Monsieur Guillem en quelconque lieue que il soit de tout le
 temps passe dessi aujourduy, pour ce que lesdits Monsieur Jehan & sa Feme ont quitte,
 & quittent claime lesdits Monsieur Robert & sa Feme de tout ce que ils leur peussent
 ou pourront demander par quelconque raison que ce fust de tout le temps passe, & sont
 tenus lesdits Monsieur Jehan, Monsieur Robert & leurs Femmes, faire venir lesdits Che-
 valiers pour voir ledit Fief dans ledit terme, c'est a scavoir, ledit Monsieur Jehan & sa
 Feme, ledit Monsieur Estont, & ledit Monsieur Robert & sa Feme, ledit Monsieur
 Jehan Dorbet, & se il avenoit que ils ne les y peussent amener celuy sur qui il defau-
 droit y pourroit mettre quel Chevalier il voudroit pour regarder ledit Fief, si comme
 il est devant dit, sans nulle contredit. Et en somment lesdits Monsieur Robert & sa
 feme sont tenus, & doivent dedans le temps de Pasques prochain a venir en quatre ans
 aller en Angleterre, & revenir au despens desdits Monsieur Jehan & sa feme, pour leur
 faire des choses dessus-dits telles Lettres, soit du Roy ou de l'Eglise, comme leur con-
 seil avisera, & comme ils voudront par la coustume d'Angleterre toutes les fois que
 lesdits Monsieur Jehan & sa feme les en requerront soufizament dedans ledit terme. Et
 pour tous les Covenants tenir fermes & entiers, comme sont de devant devises, lesdits
 Monsieur Robert & sa feme obligerent par devant nous, chacun pour tout leur corps
 a tenir en prison, & tous leurs biens, meubles & heritages presents & a venir qui ils
 en metterent en la main du Roy, a prendre, a lever, a vendre & a despendre par
 justice le Roy, si mestier estoit, sans essoine, sans defauts & sans errement des Pleas,
 des autans que ces Covenants soyent tous tenus, fournis & entremis a dit Monsieur
 Jehan & sa feme & a leurs Heires, & leurs cousts & damages rendues & restores que
 ils auroient faictes par defect des Covenants entresaigner, des queux ils seront leves par
 leur serment sans autre preuve renonans a tout faict de Droit, a toutes coustumes, &
 a toutes Graces de Prince, octroye, ou a octroyer, au droit, que dit General renoncia-
 tion peut valoir, a toutes barres, defences, obligations, cavillations, raisons, a tous privi-
 leges pris ou a prendre, & a tous autres exceptions pour quoy ces Covenants pour-
 roient estre retardes, ou empesches par aucun maniere. Et ladite Madame Aelis a
 l'autorite de son mary, & en la presence de Monsieur des Monstiers Chevalier pere du
 dit Monsieur Robert jura par devant nous sur les Saints Evangiles, & promist par sa
 foy a tous les Covenants tenir & fournir, & que elle n'ira encontre par raison de Ma-
 riage, encombre de Douere, de Heritage ni de autre chose, & en tesmogne de ce, cette
 Lettre & sellé du Seel de la Viconte de Bayeux a la requeste des parties soue le droit du
 Roy. Ce fust faict l'an de Grace MCCC V. le Mecredy avant la Vanchetruie.

Charta Vicecomitis de Baieux.

A Tous qui verront ces presentes Lettres le Viconte de Baieux Salut. Saches que
 Monsieur Jehan le Latimer Chevalier du Royaume d'Angleterre Heir ainsne de
 par sa feme de l'heritage, Monsieur Guillem de Govis Chevalier jadis mort a present
 en droit devant nous reconnoit qu'il doit a Monsieur Robert des Monstiers Chevalier
 le jeune Heir puisne en partie del dit Heritage par raison de sa feme, c'est a scavoir mille
 livres

livres de torne pour le recour dudit heritage, & des parties faictes entre eux d'iceluy par l'accord de leurs amis a payer & a render en la ville de Caen audit Monsieur Robert ou a son commendement portent ces Lettres, a Pasques prochain a venir cent cinquante livres, a la Saint Jehan ensuivant apres cinquante livres, a la Saint Michel apres ensuivant trois cens livres, & a Noël apres ensuivant cinq cens livres. Et pour lesdits deniers a payer & rendre a dits termes ledit Monsieur Jehan oblige par devant nous soy & ses Heires, son corps a tenir prison en quel lieu que il soit treuve, & tous ses biens, meubles & non meubles, ou que ils soyent presents ou a venir au Royaume d'Angleterre, ou par tous autres lieux, a prendre, a vendre, & a despendre d'Office de Justice sans essoine, & sans defauts, & sans errement de plait, dessi a tant que lesdits deniers seront tous payes & rendus audit Monsieur Robert, & les cousts & damages rendus & restores que il auroit faict par defect de payment, dequoy il seroit creue par son serment sans autre preuve. Et ledit Monsieur Jehan en met de son droit comme son heritage en la main du Roy qui empecheroit pour chose qu'il puisse estre, que il faict dorenavant qu'il ne le pourroit vendre, ni faire vendre que pour son payment. Et le Roy empechera expressement a tout faict de Droit, a toutes Coustumes, a toutes Graces a present octroyé ou a octroyer, a toutes barres, defences, raisons, allegations, cavillations, & contre autres exceptions & privileges pris & a prendre, par quoy les payments pourroyent estre retardes; & ne sera creu de payment qu'il propose avoir faict, se il ne le peut monstrier par faict apposant Seel de Justice. Et en tesmoigne de ce cette Lettre estre soue du Seel du Viconte de Baieux sans le droit du Roy, ce fust faict l'an de Grace MCCC V. le Mecredy avant la Nostre Dame de Mars.

Charta Ballivi de Caen.

A Tous ceux que ces Lettres verront le Baillif de Caen Salut. Nous faisons scavoir que devant nous fust present Monsieur Pierre des Monstiers Prestre, personne de Gurberville Attorney Monsieur Robert des Monstiers Chevalier le jeune, a choses qui s'ensuit si que il est contenu en la Copie de l'attorne a laquelle cette presente Memoire est annexe, & connoit ledit Attorney soy avoir receue de Monsieur Jehan le Latimer Seigneur de Govis par la main de Raul Quemain dit des Senteaux deux cens & cinquante livres de torne pour vente de Bois a ce qui on disoit, des queux ledit Attorney au nom de son Maistre quitta ledit Monsieur Jehan, sans ce que ledit Monsieur Robert ne autre puisse plus rien demander audit Monsieur Jehan de ces deux cens livres dessusdit. Donne le Jeudi apres quasimode l'an de Grace MCCC VI.

Charta Ballivi de Caen.

L E Baillif de Caen a Viconte de Fallaise ou a son Lieutenant, se il n'estoit treuve, a Guillaume de Combour Salut. Monsieur Jehan le Latimer & sa feme d'une part, & Monsieur Robert des Monstiers le jeune & sa feme d'autre part ont faict aucuns Covenants d'Heritage entre eux, & de ce sont lies les uns vers les autres par Lettre de Baillie, & est venu ledit Monsieur Robert a moy, & m'a donne a entendre que ledit Monsieur Jean a vendu des bois croissans sur l'Heritage dont ils s'estoyent lies les uns vers les autres, en venans contre les Assignements & Covenants faicts entre eux, & ayant veue la Lettre qui porte les Covenants, il me semble qu'il ne peut la vente faire sans aller contre les Covenants qui vous sachiez se la vente est faicte, & a quel persone, & le dit Monsieur Robert vous fera scavoir qui il est qui l'achapt doit avoir faict, & si vous trouvez que la vente est faicte, saisir la vente en la main du Roy, & Justicier, ledit Monsieur Jehan par ses biens la ou vous les treuves jusques a tant que la vente qui est faict contre les Covenants soit rappelles ou mise en estat dont luy ou autre suffisamment fonde pour luy, n'offre a dire cause pour quoy ce ne doit estre faict, & se il offre a dire ou autre pour luy mettes jour vous Serjeant par devant le Viconte pour faire ce que raison sera donne le Vendredi apres quasimode l'an MCCC. & sis.

Charta

Charta Regis Edwardi Secundi.

EDwardus Dei gratiâ Rex Angliæ, Dominus Hiberniæ, Dux Aquitaniæ, omnibus ad quos præsentis Literæ pervenerint, Salutem. Sciatis quod nos super octavo die Septembris anno Domini millesimo trecentesimo nono, tam propter expeditionem versus regnum Scotiæ, quam propter alias certas causas, de Consilio nostro ordinavimus quod nullus Comes, Baro, Miles, seu aliqua alia notabilis persona de regno nostro ad partes transmarinas se transferret sine licentia nostra speciali. Ac licet dilectus noster & fidelis Johannes le Latimer nos sæpius requisierit ut sibi licentiam nostram concederemus ad dictas partes pro quibusdam negotiis ipsum ratione terrarum & tenementorum suorum ibidem contingentibus, transeundi: Nos tamen hujusmodi licentiam certa de causa ei nondum duximus concedendum; sic ut idem Johannes virtute ordinationis nostræ prædictæ post dictum diem transferre se non potuit ad partes supradictas, & omnibus & singulis innotuimus per præsentis. In cujus rei testimonium has literas nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium vicesimo quinto die Januarii, anno regni nostri tertio.

Per breve de privato Sigillo.

Aussi tost que ledit Jehan pouvoit passer la mer pour la defence du Roy d'Angleterre, il se transporta ver la Court le Roy de France, & impetra Lettres contenans la forme qui s'enluit.

Charta Domini Johannis Latimer.

PAteat universis per præsentis, me Johannem Latimer Militem, in omnibus causis & negotiis motis vel movendis, personam meam qualitercumque contingentibus coram quibuscumque Judicibus, Ordinariis, Delegatis, vel coram Commissariis qualemcumque cognitionem seu jurisdictionem habentibus, quibuscumque diebus & locis quoribus me abesse vel adesse contigerit, dilectos mihi in Christo Ricardum James, Walterum Scot, Willielmum Hull, Gervasium Gerrard conjunctim & divisim & quemlibet eorum in solidum, ita quod non melior conditio occupantis, sed quod unus eorum inceperit, alius prosequi valeat & finire, meos veros & legitimos ordino & facio & constituo Procuratores, dans eisdem & eorum cuilibet potestatem generalem & mandatum speciale nomine meo agendi, defendendi, excipiendi, replicandi, ponendi, positionibus respondendi, litem contestandi, juramentum tam de calumnia quam de veritate dicendi, & quodlibet aliud genus liciti Sacramenti in animam meam præstandi, crimina & defectus objiciendi, status mei reformationem, in integrum restitutionem, damnorum restitutionem, expensas ac interesse petendi & recipiendi, provocandi, appellandi provocationum & appellationum causas, prosequendi alium vel alios, Procuratorem vel Procuratores loco eorum & cujuslibet eorundem substituendi, & substituendum vel substituendos revocandi, officiûmque procuratoris reassumendi, nec non omnia alia & singula faciendi, expediendi & exercendi quæ per veros & legitimos Procuratores fieri potuerint seu expediri, etiam si mandatum exigunt speciale pro eisdem Procuratoribus meis & eorum quolibet, ac substituendo & substituendis ab eisdem & quolibet eorundem rem ratam haberi & judicatam solum sub cum rerum mearum promitto & expono cautiones. In cujus rei testimonium quia Sigillum meum pluribus est incognitum, Sigillum Officialitatis London Præsentibus apponi procuravi, & nos Officiarii London ad requisitionem personalem Domini Johannis Latimer Sigillum Officii nostri præsentibus apposuimus. Dat. London 10 Calend. Maii, Anno Domini 1308.

Charta Vicecomitis de Caen.

COpie sans le Seel de la Viconte de Caen en la forme qui ensuit. Le Bailliff de Caen a Henry Clay nostre Clerc Salut. Nous avons receu le Mandement de nostre Seigneur le Roy contenant la forme qui ensuit. Philippus Dei Gratiâ Franciæ Rex, Ballivo Caen, vel ejus locum tenenti, Salutem. Significavit nobis Johannes Latimer Miles, quod cum vos vel Prædecessor vester ipsum ex Regno Angliæ exeuntem ad instantiam Roberti de Monasteriis Militis coram vobis feceritis adjornari, & dilectus & fidelis noster Rex Angliæ illustris, charissimus filius noster, omnibus Nobilibus & subditis Regni sui ex certâ causâ sub certis pœnis inhibuisset tempore adjornamenti prædicti, ne quis Regnum exiret prædictum, vos seu Prædecessor vester pro eo, quod Johannes ipse non audens dictum transgredi interdictum, coram vobis vel Prædecesore vestro non comparuit adjornatus, contra ipsum ad suorum venditionem bonorum mobilium & immobilium & multa alia processistis in ipsius præjudicium & gravamen. Quare vobis mandamus quatenus si per literas dicti Regis vel aliter legitimè vobis constiterit, quod hujusmodi Occasione interdicti Miles ipse ad terminos assignatos eidem coram vobis seu Prædecesore vestro non potuit comparere, prædictorum venditionem bonorum, omnesq; processus quos contra eum fecistis, vos vel Prædecessor vester tempore absentiae supradictæ, revocetis penitus & annulletis: quibus ad statum pristinum repositis, si Robertus ipse coram vobis contra dictum Johannem voluerit experiri, vocatis partibus & auditis hinc & inde, faciatis eidem & cæteris Justitiæ complementum. Datum Pontifæ die vigesimo septimo Junii, Anno Domini Millesimo Trecentesimo Decimo Tertio. Si vous mandons a vous comme tant par nous, & en lieu de nous vous causes ledit proces estre anulles & rappelles, & les choses estre mis en le premier estat ou ils estoit si comme en dit mandement est contenu, au surplus, appellez ceux qui sont a appeller, selon la raison & le dit mandement Dieu vous garde a Caen l' an dessus dit le Mardi apres le Saint Martin d' esté. Par la vertue de laquelle Commission j'ay eu le dit Henry Clay, sur le lieu, a Govis, & en la presence de grand foison de bonnes Gens, & de Jehan de Melun Serjeant j' en vis & leue les lettres des dits, nos Sires, les Roys & les memoires qui faisoit au faict, & vis, & considera, tant que du commandement le Roy nostre Sire je rappellois toutes les ventes, tous les proces, & toutes les choses qui avoyent este faictes contre ledit Monsieur Jehan au temps de son absence, qu'il ne peut venir au parties par deca pour la defence du Roy d' Angleterre, & mettois tous les proces & toutes les choses faictes en cet temps en l'estat ou ils estoit au devant, & je dis que se ledit Monsieur Robert vouloit aucune chose demander au dit Monsieur Jehan, il le fist convenir devant Monsieur le Bailliff & de leur raisons proposées d' une part & d' autre, il leur fist volontiers accomplissement de Justice. Et ce faict ledit Monsieur Jehan entra en la Saifine du Mannoir de Govis & toutes ses apertinences moy present, sans ce que aucun y mist debat ni empechement aucun. Ce fust faict & donné l' an dessus dit le Jeudy devant le Saint Arnoulse sous le Seel de la dit Viconte.

Charta Vicecomitis de Fallaise.

ATous ceux qui ces Lettres verront ou orront le Viconte de Fallaise Salut. Sachies que l'an de Grace MCCC VII. le Mecredy Feste de Sainte Croix en May furent presents Monsieur Jehan le Latimer & Madame Jeanne sa feme, qui firent & attornerent pour eux & en leur nom Monsieur Jehan de Sancrey Chevalier en lieu de Monsieur Estont d'Estonteville a ver la valeur du Fief de Govis, aveque l'home de Monsieur Robert des Monstiers & de Madame sa Feme, & veulent ledit Monsieur Jehan & Madame sa Feme que ledit Monsieur Jehan fera autant en cas dessus dit comme ledit Estont d'Estonteville se present il estoit, & promistrent ledit Monsieur Jehan & sa feme avoir ferme & agreable tout ce que ledit Attorne feroit pour eux ou contre eux, soi obligeans de tout leur biens, meubles & heritages en quoy que ce soit a vendre & despendre, se il venoit annoncer que eux allassent de riens encontre les choses dites, donnees comme dessus.

Charta Magistrorum Scaccarij.

LES Maistres tennans les Chiquier de Pasques a Rouen l'an de Grace MCCC & fis, a leur ayme le Baillif de Caen Salut. Comme nous avons donne a Monseigneur Jehan le Latimer Chevalier conge de vendre de ses bois assis a Govis jusques a la somme de trois cens livres de Torneis sans le tiers & le danger nostre Seigneur le Roy, nous vous mandons que vous recevens suffisant Caution de payer tiers & danger a termes accoustumes luy lasses vendre du bois jusques a la somme dessus dit. Donne l'an & en l'Eschiquer dessus dit.

Charta Philippi Regis Francie.

Philippus Dei Gratiâ Franciæ Rex, Balivo Cadon & ejus locum tenenti salutem. Cùm inter Dominum Johannem le Latimer Militem ex una parte, & Robertum de Monasteriis juniorem ex altera parte, quæstio moveretur super residuum mille librarum Turon' occasione terræ ipsius vocatæ de sonnis, Gentésque Scaccarii tibi mandaverint, quod si constaret tibi, ipsum Johannem per Eustachium de Piren & Petrum de la Miasle Milites, super his de consensu partium ut dicitur electos, per eorum sententiam arbitralem condemnâsse ad solvendum residuum dictarum mille librarum in forti moneta, eundem Johannem ad hoc compelleres. Prætextu quorum mandati & Sententiæ ipsam Terram dicto Roberto tradidisti, & octo viginti libras Turon' ipsius Militis quas in manu nostra posuerat, occasione hujus cepisti, licet sicut dicitur idem Johannes eandem pecuniæ summam est paratus solvere cum effectu, leveiis tamen ejusdem terræ deductis & in solutione præfati debiti applicatis. Quare mandamus tibi quod coram te partibus vocatis habitoque inter partes finali & legali computo de præmissis, leveiisq; ejusdem terræ ut justum fuerit deductis pro tempore quo dictus Robertus dictam terram tenuit, & in dicti solutione debiti applicatis, ac de residuo dictarum mille librarum eidem Roberto integraliter satisfacto, eidem Johanni terram tradi & liberari ac dictas octo viginti libras in solutione hujus debiti deductas præviâ ratione. Datum Paris. 15 die Aprilis, Anno Domini millesimo trecentesimo nono.

Sur ce le Bailliff de Caen manda ces lettres au Serjeant de Bertville contenant la forme qui suit :

Le Bailiff de Caen a Guillaume de Cumbeour ou a son sœur Serjeant Salut. Nous vous mandons que vous ajournies & donniez jour a Monsieur Robert des Monstiers Chevalier le jeune devant vous ou vostre Lieutenant a Caen pour venir conter & pour aller avant jouxte la tenour du mandement nostre Sire le Roy que nous a aporté Monsire Jean le Latimer Chevalier, a la Copie duquel mandement cette lettre est anexée au prochien Mecredy apres la feste de la Sainte Croix

si en aures nous vene rapporter de bouche ou nous eſcrives ſous ſeel que nous poiſſions:
Donne le Dimanche de quaſimode l'an MCCC. dis:

Charta Philippi Regis Francia.

Philippus Dei Gratiâ Francia Rex Balivo Cadomen' vel ejus locum tenenti ſalutem:
Cùm ratione cujuſdam pacis inter Johannem le Latimer Militem ex una parte,
& Robertum de Monasteriis juniorem Militem ex altera parte dudum factâ, moneta
debile tunc currente, dictus Johannes dicto Roberto in mille libris Turon' tenetur
certis tunc futuris terminis perſolvendis, dictuſque Johannes pro terminis quibus cur-
reret moneta debilis, cum moneta eadem ſatiſfecerit præſato Roberto, & ſimiliter pro
aliis terminis ſatiſfacere ſe paratum obtulit cum effectu, & per eundem Robertum ſte-
tit quod ſibi de reſtantia dictæ ſummæ non fuerit ſatiſfactum in moneta qui dictæ pacis
tempore curſum.....: communem. Et ſuper hoc alias noſtras literas tibi dedi-
mus mandatis, ut prædictum Johannem ad ſolvendum reſtantiam dictæ ſummæ aliter
quam in moneta debili non compellas. Iterato mandamus tibi quod dictum Robertum
reſtantia ſummæ prædictæ ſolvenda in dicta moneta debili compellas eſſe contentum, non
obſtante decreto ſeu pronuntiatione arbitrari per Petrum de Miaſſe, & Euſtachium
de Pyron Milites factis in abſentia præſati Johannis & contra Patriæ conſuetudinem
prout dicitur. Et ſi ſuper hoc occurrat tibi dubium vel obſcurum, Diem coram Gen-
tibus noſtris iſtantis Scaccarii Roch. ſuper hujusmodi privilegiis aſſignes aut facias aſ-
ſignari. Datum apud Enginam ultimo die Julii, Anno Domini milleſimo trecentefi-
mo octavo.

*A Fine ſuffered by Sir John Latimer and the Lady Joan his Wife in the Fourteenth Year of
King Edward the Second.*

HÆC eſt finalis concordia facta in Curia Domini Regis apud Weſtmonaſterium à
die Paſchæ in unum Menſem, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi, Filii Regis Ed-
wardi, quarto decimo, coram Willielmo de Bereford, Johanne Matford, & Johanne
Stonore, Juſticiariis, & aliis Domini Regis fidelibus tunc ibi Præſentibus, inter Johan-
nem Latimer, & Joannam Uxorem ejus, & Robertum Filium ejusdem Johannis quæ-
rentes, & Lambertum de Trykingham deforcientem, de tribus Meſſuagiis, ſexaginta
Acris Terræ, quatuor Acris Prati, quatuor Acris Boſci & decem & octo ſolidatis red-
ditus cum pertinentiis in Eſthene, Mortlake & Wimbleton in Comitatu Surrey, & de
una carucata Terræ & ſex Acris Prati cum pertinentiis in Biſbeye & Harteſhened in Co-
mitatu Hertford, & de uno Meſſuagio, quinquaginta Acris Terræ, quadraginta Acris Boſci,
quadraginta Acris Brueræ, quatuordecim ſolidatis redditus, & de paſſagio ultra aquam
Tamiziæ cum pertinentiis in Wolwiche in Comitatu Kancie: Unde placitum Con-
ventionis ſummonitum fuit inter eos in eadem Curia, ſcilicet quod prædictus Johannes
recognovit prædicta Tenementa & Paſſagium prædictum cum pertinentiis eſſe juſ ipſius
Lamberti, ut illa quæ idem Lambertus conceſſit eiſdem Johanni & Joannæ præ-
dicta Tenementa & Paſſagium prædictum cum pertinentiis, & illa eis reddidit in
eadem Curia, habendum & tenendum eiſdem Johanni & Joannæ de Capitalibus
Dominis Feodi illius per Servitia inde, quodque prædicta Tenementa & Paſſagium
prædictum cum pertinentiis integrè remanebunt prædicto Roberto & Hæredibus de
corpore ſuo procreatis, tenendum de capitalibus Dominis Feodi illius per Servitia quæ
ad prædicta Tenementa & Paſſagium prædictum pertinent imperpetuum. Et ſi
contingat quod idem Robertus obierit ſine Hærede de corpore ſuo procreato, tunc poſt
deceſſum ipſius Roberti prædicta Tenementa & Paſſagium prædictum cum pertinentiis
integrè remanebunt rectis Hæredibus prædicti Johannis, tenendum de Capitalibus Domi-
nis Feodi illius per Servitia quæ ad prædicta Tenementa & Paſſagium prædictum
pertinent imperpetuum.

Surrey.

Hertford.

Kancie.

Charta

Charta Joannæ quæ fuit Uxor Johannis le Latimer Militis.

NOverint universi per præsentis quòd ego Joanna quæ fui Uxor Johannis le Latimer Militis, recepi de Thomâ Herewauld quadraginta & tres solidos & quatuor denarios de redditu Paschæ, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi tertii post conquestum undecimo, proveniente de terris & tenementis quæ de me tenet in Wolwich; de quibus quidem quadraginta solidis & quatuor denariis, fateor me esse plenariè pacatum, & prædictum Thomam esse quietum per præsentis. In cujus rei Testimonium præsentibus Sigillum meum apposui. Datum apud Westmonasterium die Martis proximâ post Festum Sancti Barnabæ Apostoli, Anno Regni Regis supradicti.



Sir Robert Latimer, Lord of *Duntish*, and other
Lands and Lordships.

Charta Johannis Mundayne, & Nicolai Gurthop Capellanorum.

SCiant præsentis & futuri, Quòd nos Johannes Mundayne & Nicolaus Gurthop Capellani, tradidimus & concessimus Roberto Latimer Chivalier, & Catharinæ Uxori ejus, medietatem Manerii de Childeckford cum pertinentiis, habendum & tenendum iisdem Roberto & Catharinæ & hæredibus de corpore ipsius Catharinæ exeuntibus de Capitalibus Dominis feodi illius per servitia inde debita & consueta in perpetuum. Et si contingat quòd prædicta Catharina obierit sine hærede de Corpore suo exeunte, tunc omnia prædicta tenementa cum pertinentiis integrè remaneant rectis hæredibus ejusdem Catharinæ, tenenda de Capitalibus Dominis feodi illius per Servitia inde debita & consueta in perpetuum. In cujus rei Testimonium Sigilla nostra præsentibus apposuimus. His Testibus, Richardo Turberville, Johanne Attehall Militibus, Johanne Moore, Johanne Stippleton, & Thomâ de la Were & aliis. Datum apud Childeckford in Festo Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi tertii post Conquestum Tricesimo Secundo.

Charta Catharinæ Latimer.

SCiant præsentis & futuri quod ego Catharina quondam Uxor Domini Roberti Latimer in purâ & ligeâ viduitate meâ dedi & concessi, & hac præsentis chartâ confirmavi Margaretæ filiæ meæ pro homagio & servitio suo totam Terram meam cum homagiis & servitiis liberorum hominum & villanorum, quam habui in Rotherhead, quæ mihi accidebat Jure hæreditario ex parte Domini Roberti de Hull patris mei, cum omnibus pertinentiis suis ad dictam Terram spectantibus, vel quæ de jure in posterum spectare poterunt, in viis, semitis, pratis, pascuis, pasturis, boscis & cæteris aliis locis, libertatibus, & liberis consuetudinibus dictis Terris pertinentibus, habendum & tenendum

dum dictam Terram cum omnibus suis pertinentiis de me & Hæredibus meis sibi & hæredibus suis, liberè, quietè, pacificè, honorificè, integrè & hæreditariè in perpetuum; Reddendo indè annuatim mihi & hæredibus meis à dicta Margareta & hæredibus suis unum par Chirothecarum de pretio unius denarii, vel unum denarium in Festo Paschæ, pro omni servitio seculari, exactione & demanda omnimodò mihi pertinente. Salvo tamen servitio Regali quantum pertinet ad tantam Terram in eodem feodo. Et si prædicta Catharina sine hærede de se exeunte in fata decesserit, tota prædicta Terra cum pertinentiis ad Robertum Latimer Fratrem suum vel hæredes suos revertatur. Ego verò Catharina prædictam totam Terram cum omnibus prænominatis pertinentiis, servitiis tam liberorum quàm villanorum, dictæ Catharinæ & hæredibus suis ut prædictum est, exeuntibus, contra omnes homines & fœminas pro prædicto servitio warrantizabo, acquietabo & defendam in perpetuum. Et ut hæc mea Donatio & Concessio, & præsentis Chartæ Confirmatio rata sit & stabilis, hanc præsentem Chartam Sigilli mei Imprefsiōe roboravi. His Testibus, Radulpho de Rochford, Ricardo de Turberville, Rogero de Attehall Militibus, Willielmo Jolliot, Johanne Strode, Elisâ Martin, Thomâ de Winterborne, Roberto Clerico, & aliis. Datum apud Rotherheath die Lunæ proximâ post Festum Purificationis Beatæ Mariæ Virginis, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi Tertii post Conquestum Tricesimo quarto.

Sir Robert Latimer Knight, Lord of Duntish, and
other Lands and Lordships.

M^r Prinn's Abridgment of Records, Page 106.

THE 21th day of May, the King gave thanks to the Lords and Commons for their coming, and aid granted, on which day all the Lords, and sundry of the Commons Dined with the King: after which Dinner, Sir John de Lee was brought before the King, Lords and Commons next afore said, to Answer to certain Objections following, and first to the Complaint of William Latimer, as followeth.

The King had granted the Wardship of Robert Latimer, the Son and Heir of Sir Robert Latimer, with certain Mannors, during the same Minority, to the Bishop of Sarum, whose Estate the same William had, and after the King granted the same to Sir John de Lee. The same William surmised that the said Sir John being of Power, sent for him to London, where he by duress of Imprisonment inforced the said William to Surrender his Estate to him.

And by Recognizance therefore, the same Sir John excuseth himself, for that the Grant was made unto him; the which was not allowed, for that the said William was not put out by due Process of Law.

Another matter was objected against the said Sir John, for that during such time as he was Steward of the Kings House, he should cause sundry men to be attached, and to come before him, as before the Kings Council, in places where he pleased, where being out of Council, he caused men to answer as to things before the Council.

That he as Steward, having thereby Authority only within the Verge, did notwithstanding cause sundry to be attached out of the Verge, as John Goddard and others, making them to Answer in the Marshalsey, of things done out of the Verge, and other some committed to the Tower of his own Authority, as John Sibill, Edmund Wrdsales, and others.

That he had of his own Authority, against the Justices Commandment, discharged out of Newgate, Hugh Lavenham Purveyor, who had appealed sundry men of Felony.

That he bargained with Sir Nicholas Lovayn for the Keeping of the Mannor of Rainham in Kent, the which the same Sir Nicholas claimed to hold during the Minority of the Son and Heir of John Saunton, where the said John de Lee knew that the said Mannor was holden of the King in Chief, as of the Castle of Dover.

Of all which points, for that the same Sir John could not purge himself, he was Commanded to the *Tower of London*, there to remain as Prisoner, until he had made Fines at the Kings Will; and Commandment given to Sir *Allen of Buxhal*, Constable of the *Tower*, to keep him accordingly. And so the Lords and Commons departed.

After that, the said Sir John being brought to *Westminster* before the Kings Council, and being there demanded of the same *William Latimer*, made Answer, That as freely as the King had granted to him the Wardship aforesaid, so freely did he Surrender the same into the Kings hands. Whereupon by the same Council it was Ordered, that the Wardship aforesaid should be releized into the Kings hands, and delivered unto the said *William Latimer*, according to the Grant made to the said Bishop, and that all Recognizances and Conveyances made by the said *William* to the said Sir John, should be void, saving the Kings Right.

Charta Johannis de Rochford.

SCiant præsentēs & futuri, quòd ego Johannes de Rochford, Consanguineus Roberti de Hull Militis, dedi, concessi, & hac præsentì Chartâ meâ confirmavi Roberto filio Roberti Latimer Militi Manerium de Stoket juxta villam de monte acuto in Comitatu Somersetiæ cum pertinentiis, & medietatem Manerii de Childakford cum pertinentiis in Comitatu Dorsetiæ, unâ cum Feodis Militum & Advocationibus Ecclesiarum quæ ad prædictum Manerium & medietatem Manerii pertinent seu pertinere possunt: Habendum & tenendum omnia prædicta, Manerium de Stoket & medietatem Manerii de Childakford, unâ cum Feodis Militum & Advocationibus Ecclesiarum prædictarum cum omnibus eorum pertinentiis prædicto Roberto filio Roberti & hæredibus de Corpore suo legitimè procreatis in perpetuum, de Capitalibus Dominis feodi illius, per servitia inde debita & consueta. Et si contingat prædictum Robertum filium Roberti sine hærede de corpore suo procreato decedere, Volo & Concedo, quòd omnia prædicta, Manerium de Stoket & medietas Manerii de Childakford, unâ cum Feodis Militum & Advocationibus Ecclesiarum prædictarum cum omnibus eorum pertinentiis, Margaretæ Sorori prædicti Roberti filii Roberti, & hæredibus de corpore suo legitimè procreatis remaneant in perpetuum, Tenenda de Capitalibus Dominis feodi illius per servitia inde debita & de jure consueta. Et si contingat prædictam Margaretam sine hærede de corpore suo legitimè procreato decedere, Volo, Quòd omnia prædicta, Manerium de Stoket, & medietas Manerii de Childakford, unâ cum feodis Militum & Advocationibus Ecclesiarum prædictarum ac omnibus eorum pertinentiis, mihi, & hæredibus meis remaneant in perpetuum. Et ego verò prædictus Johannes & hæredes mei, omnia prædicta, Manerium de Stoket & Medietatem Manerii de Childakford, unâ cum Feodis Militum & Advocationibus Ecclesiarum prædictarum cum omnibus suis pertinentiis prædictis, Roberto filio Roberti, & Margaretæ Sorori ejus in formâ prædictâ warrantizabimus, acquietabimus, & defendemus in perpetuum. His Testibus, Johanne Chydyok, Johanne Atte-Hale Militibus, Willielmo Winterborne, Johanne Briming, Henry Atte-Moure, Henry Alleyn, Johanne Spencer, & aliis. Data apud Childakford Die Jovis proximâ post Festum Sancti Martini, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi Tertii post Conquestum Tricesimo Sexto.

Protestatio per Dominum Robertum Latimer in Cancellariâ facta.

Memorandum, Quòd cùm per quandam Inquisitionem coram Thomâ de la Bere, virtute Commissionis Domini Edwardi nuper Regis Angliæ avi Domini Regis nunc, eidem Thomæ directè retornatam compertum fuisset, Quòd Catharina, quæ fuit Uxor Roberti Latimer Chivalier, obiit seiscita in Dominico suo ut de feodo de medietate Manerii de Childakford cum pertinentiis in Comitatu Dorsetiæ, & de medietate Advocationis Ecclesiæ ejusdem villæ, Et quòd Robertus filius Roberti Latimer Chivalier est hæres propinquior ejusdem Catharinæ, Idem Robertus filius Roberti sperans aliud Jus sibi ad medietatem dicti Manerii & Advocationis prædictæ competere, quàm per dictam Inquisitionem

quisitionem est compertum, petit liberationem dictæ medietatis Manerii cum pertinentiis, ac Advocationis prædictæ; Protestando, quòd si impofterum sibi constare poterit, ipsum Robertum aliud Jus seu Titulum in Tenementis prædictis habere quàm suprà compertum, & quòd ipse intendit esse ad largum suum dictam medietatem Manerii cum pertinentiis, & Advocationem prædictam meliori Jure & Titulo quæ sibi competere poterint clamare, liberatione ejusdem medietatis Manerii ac Advocationis prædictæ sibi in eadem Cancellariâ ad prosecutionem suam factâ non obstante, nec sibi seu hæredibus suis præjudicante. Quæ quidem Protestatio sibi in Cancellariâ prædictâ de assensu Curix conceditur.

Indentura inter Dominum Robertum Latimer, & Margaretam uxorem ejus ex unâ parte, & Willielmum Cadbury, & Johannem Pury ex alterâ.

HÆ C Indentura facta apud Duntish die Lunæ in Festo Sancti Michaelis Archangeli, Anno Regni Regis Henrici quarti post Conquestum Quinto, inter Robertum Latimer & Margaretam uxorem ejus ex unâ parte, & Willielmum Cadbury & Johannem Pury ex alterâ parte, Testatur, Quòd die & Anno supradictis præfati Robertus & Margareta Uxor ejus tradiderunt, & ad firmam concesserunt prædictis Willielmo Cadbury & Johanni Pury, totum Manerium suum de Stoket cum pertinentiis suis in Stoket prædicta, ad terminum vitæ prædictorum Willielmi & Johannis, Salvis in omnibus eisdem Roberto & Margareta, Wardis, Releviis, Maritagiis, Escaetis, Serviis, Redditibus quibuscunque proventuris liberorum Tenentium, Salvis etiam prædictis Roberto & Margareta & hæredibus ipsius Roberti Finibus, Herietis, simul cum amerciamentis Tenentium in Villanagio pro eorum ruinositate Tenementorum; Excepto tamèn, quòd idem Willielmus & Johannes recipient & habebunt ex concessione gratiosâ prædictorum Roberti & Margareta unam Libram Ceræ, duo paria Chirothecarum, unam Libram & dimidiam Cumini de libero reditu proventuro ex certis parcellis dicto Manerio ab antiquo incumbentibus. Prædicti item Robertus & Margareta concesserunt eisdem Willielmo & Johanni annum redditum sexdecim denariorum recepturum de quodam libero Tenemento Thomæ Bolar, unâ cum reditu annuo octo denariorum proventuro de libero Tenemento Johannis Gregory; Ità tamèn, Quòd cum Seneschallus prædictorum Roberti & Margareta ad dictum Manerium de Stoket prædicta accesserit pro Curiis inibi tenendis, præfati Willielmus Cadbury & Johannes Pury pro se & suis micæ & expensas Statibus competentibus illorum, sumptibus eorum propriis supportabunt, Ità quòd prædicti Willielmus & Johannes nulli tradent Statum suum in parte neque in toto, absque licentiâ speciali prædictorum Roberti & Margareta, nec ullum facient vastum nec destructionem in aliquo, per quod vastum vel destructio possit reperiri. Prædicti quoque Willielmus Cadbury & Johannes Pury domos & ædificia in dicto Manerio de Stoket constructa bene & competenter sumptibus eorum propriis manutenebunt, sustinebunt, & adeò bono statu quo illa receperunt, seu meliore, in fine dimittent; Habendum & tenendum prædictum Manerium de Stoket prædicta cum pertinentiis suis, ut sæpe dictum est, prædictis Willielmo Cadbury, & Johanni Pury ad terminum vitæ utriusq; eorum, & uni eorum qui diutius vixerit, de prædictis Roberto, Margareta & hæredibus ipsius Roberti, reddendo indè annuatim præfatis Roberto, Margareta, & hæredibus ipsius Roberti octo marcas legalis monetæ ad quatuor anni terminos principales per æquales portiones. Et prædicti Willielmus & Johannes supportabunt sumptibus eorum propriis omnia onera dicto Manerio incumbencia qualiacunque fuerint. Et si prædictus redditus octo Marcarum in parte vel in toto post aliquem terminum aretrò fuerit, tunc bene liceat prædictis Roberto, Margareta, & hæredibus sive assignatis ipsius Roberti, in prædicto Manerio distringere, & quascunque distractiones in dicto Manerio inventas & in hac parte captas secum abinde ducere, & penes se retinere, donec redditus aretrò simul cum arreragiis, expensis & dampnis eis fuerit satisfactum. Et si prædictus redditus octo marcarum fuerit aretrò, in parte vel in toto, post aliquem terminum per tres septimanas, aut Statum suum absque licentiâ speciali prædictorum Roberti & Margareta in parte vel in toto alicui tradiderint,

rint, seu vastum vel destructionem, in Domibus, Arboribus, Terris, Tenementis, Clausis, Clausuris, Pratis, Pascuis, seu Pasturis, aut aliis quibuscunque, per quod vastum seu destructio reperiri possint, fecerint; vel si singula Onera dicto Manerio incumbencia non solverint, tunc bene liceat prædictis Roberto, Margareta, & hæredibus ipsius Roberti in dicto Manerio suo de Stoket sæpe dicta cum omnibus & singulis suis pertinentiis reintrare, & ad libitum illorum penes se retinere, ut in statu suo pristino, his scriptis indentatis interim non obstantibus. Et prædicti Robertus, Margareta, & hæredes & Assignati ipsius Roberti memoratum Manerium de Stoket cum pertinentiis suis præfatis Willielmo Cadbury & Johanni Pury in formâ supradictâ ad terminum vitæ utriusque eorum, seu unius diutius viventis, contra omnes Gentes warrantizabunt, acquietabunt & defendent. In cujus rei Testimonium partes prædictæ his scriptis bipartitis Sigilla sua alternatim apposuerunt. His Testibus Yvo fitz Warren, Johanne Moigae Militibus, Waltero Tonges, Johanne de la Lynde, & multis aliis. Data die, Anno & loco supradictis.

Charta Roberti Latimer.

SCiant præsentēs & futuri, quòd ego Robertus Latimer & Margareta Uxor mea, assensu & consensu Domini Willielmi Peche patris dictæ Margareta, concessimus & remisimus, & omninò quietum clamavimus pro nobis & hæredibus nostris Domino Willielmo Atte-hall totum servitium & Escaieta de toto Tenemento, quod Nicolaus de Palton, & Elizabetha Uxor ejus habuerunt de Feoffamento nostro in Winterborne cum omnibus ejus pertinentiis. Concessimus etiam & remisimus eidem Domino Willielmo Custodiam & Maritagium Terrarum & hæredum dicti Nicolai de omnibus Terris quas Robertus habuit in prædictâ villâ cum suis pertinentiis; Habendum & Tenendum dicto Domino Willielmo omnia prædicta, tam in Servitiis, Wardis, Releviis, Maritagiis, Escaiētis, cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, omnibus diebus vitæ suæ, sicut ego vel hæredes mei in aliquo casu habere poterimus. In cujus rei Testimonium has literas meas feci patentes, Sigillo meo Sigillatas. His Testibus, Johanne de Copleston Vicecomite, Roberto de Turberville, Johanne de Raleigh Militibus, Roberto Martin, Thomâ Hufsey, Nicolao de la Linde, Thomâ Frampton, & multis aliis. Data apud Winterborne die Lunæ proximâ ante Festum Simonis & Judæ, Anno Regni Regis Richardi Secundi Nono.

Sir John Latimer Knight, Lord of Duntish, and other Lands and Lordships.

Billa Johannis Latimer exhibita in Cancellariâ.

A tres Reverend Pere en Dieu l'Eveque de Duresme, Chancelier d'Angleterre.

Supplie humblement Jean Latimer fitz au Robert Latimer Chevallier, que comme sur le treat del Mariage faict per entre le dit Robert pere al dit suppliant & Margaret sa mere, la fille Sire Guillaume de Peche, devant le Mariage entre eux faict par leurs amis, pour faire les Heirs des les Corps de dits pere & mere enheritable de les Mannoires, &c. par bargayn & accord faitz per entre eux & pour graunde somme d'argent, c'est assavoir, &c. al dit Pere del suppliant avant dit pour le mariage sa mere dont il estoit pleynement premys, & affirme que le dit Robert Latimer al dit suppliant enfeffera de les dites Mannoires, &c. W. & B. en fee, & reprendrait un estat a luy & a dit sa femme & a les heirs de leur Corps engendrez, les queux seffement & reprise de estat ent furent faites accordant a les bargayn & promesse avant-dites. Puy apres les dites Robert Latimer & la dite sa femme avoient issu de leur corps engendrez leur fitz d'issue & heir apparent le suppliant avant-dit, & la dite morust, apres quelle mort, le dit

dit Robert Pere audit suppliant par maluys excitation des diverses persones pour disheriter le dit suppliant, & pour faire enheritables issues de celle que le dit Robert al pris depuis, en ce a faict comburer les faites de les fesséments & reprise del estat avant dit. Et sur ceo ent a fait alienation a diverses persones en verisemble disherison du dit suppliant si Dieu luy doigne de survivre son dit Pere, en tant que les ditez faitz de fessément & reprise d'estates sont destructes, s'il n'ast vostre tresgracieux socours en ceste partye, que pleise, &c. de considerer les premisses, & sur ceo pourvoir pour le dit Robert par Breve nostre Seigneur le Roy, par vostre tressage discretion en affaire de comparer devant vous en la Chancellerie nostre Seigneur le Roy au certeyn jour d'estre examiné de les premisses perissent qu'il poet estre conuz de record de sa conisance qu'il y avoit fiels faites de fessément & reprise de estats accordantz la bargain de mariage & promesse avant ditz, Et sur ceo de ordeynner juste & due redresse & remede al dit suppliant selon ceo que droit & bon conscience demandent pour Dieu & en œuvre de charité considerant tres-gracious Seigneur, que le dit suppliant a nul remede al comen ley de la combusti-on des faites avantdites, & que son dit pere & gouverné, & amesné par gentz qui n'ont consideration de verité.

Charta Roberti Pipard.

OMnibus Christi fidelibus ad quos præsens scriptum pervenerit, Robertus filius Johannis Pipard Militis, Salutem in Domino. Noveritis me remisisse, relaxasse, & omninò pro me & hæredibus meis quietum clamasse Johanni Latimer Domino de Estpullham, & hæredibus suis, totum Jus & clameum quod habeo, seu aliquo modo habere potero in omnibus illis Terris & Tenementis, quæ idem Johannes tenet in Loxton in Comitatu Somersetiæ, ex dimissione & concessione Domini Johannis Pipard Militis patris mei ad terminum vitæ Margaretæ Sororis meæ, modò Uxoris dicti Johannis Latimer. Ita quòd nec ego prædictus Robertus, nec hæredes mei, nec aliquis alius nomine nostro versus prædictum Johannem vel hæredes suos aliquam actionem habere poterimus in futurum. Et ego prædictus Robertus, & hæredes mei, omnia prædicta Terras & Tenementa prædicto Johanni Latimer, & hæredibus suis, & Assignatis, contra omnes gentes warrantizabimus in perpetuum. In cujus rei Testimonium huic præsentis scripto Sigillum meum apposui. His Testibus, Stephano de Bingham, Jacobo Trussell, Ricardo Moore, Thomâ Frampton, & multis aliis.

Charta Johannis Latimer, & Nicolai Latimer filii ejus.

OMnibus Christi fidelibus ad quos præsens Scriptum pervenerit, Johannes Latimer Armiger, Dominus de Estpullham in Comitatu Dorsetiæ, & Nicolaus Latimer Armiger, filius & hæres prædicti Johannis, Salutem in Domino. Noveritis nos manumisisse, & liberum fecisse, & ab omni jugo Nativitatis, Servitutis, seu villanagii plenius liberasse, Walterum Janin Nativum nostrum ad Manerium nostrum de Estpullham prædictum spectantem & pertinentem cum tota sequelâ suâ procreatâ, seu in posterum procreandâ, Ità quòd nec nos præfatus Johannes, & Nicolaus, nec hæredes nostri aliquod Jus, Clameum, Actionem, seu Calumniam in prædicto Waltero ratione Nativitatis, servitutis, seu villanagii prædictorum, seu sequelarum suarum prædictarum procreatarum, seu in posterum procreandarum, aut in bonis seu catallis suis quibuscunque de cætero habere, exigere, seu vindicare poterimus in futurum, sed ab omni actione hujusmodi Nativitatis, Servitutis, & villanagii sumus exclusi per præsentis in perpetuum. In cujus rei Testimonium præsentibus Sigilla nostra apposuimus, Datis apud Estpullham prædictam in Festo Conversionis Sancti Pauli Apostoli, Anno Regni Regis Henrici Sexti post Conquestum Vicefimo primo.

Sir *Nicholas Latimer* Knight, Lord of *Duntish*, and other
Lands and Lordships.

Charta Nicolai Latimer.

OMnibus ad quos præsens Scriptum pervenerit, Nicolaus Latimer filius & hæres Johannis Latimer Armigeri jam defuncti, Salutem in Domino. Cùm Richardus Whittington Cives Londini, Edwardus Rede, Robertus Andrew, Robertus James, Johannes Forde, Thomas Rothwell, Johannes Yorke, & Henricus Villere Clericus, nuper per quandam Chartam suam indentatam, cujus Data est apud Childeckford quinto Die Maii, Anno Regni Regis Henrici quinti post Conquestum Nono, dimiserint, tradiderint, & Chartâ illâ confirmaverint prædicto Johanni Latimer filio Roberti Latimer Militis, & Margaretæ Uxori ejusdem Johannis, & Hæredibus de Corporibus eorum exeuntibus, Manerium de Childeckford cum suis pertinentiis in Comitatu Dorsetiæ, unâ cum Advocatione Ecclesiæ ejusdem; necnon omnia Terras & Tenementa, Redditus, Servitia & Reversiones, cum suis pertinentiis in Childeckford prædicta, ac Manerium de Crawestoke cum pertinentiis in Comitatu Surriæ, necnon omnia Terras & Tenementa, redditus, servitia & reversiones cum pertinentiis in Crawestoke prædicta. Virtute quarum Dimissionis, Traditionis & Confirmationis prædictarum prædicti Johannes Latimer & Margareta fuerunt inde seisiti: Et postea idem Johannes de tali Statu seisitus inde obiit; post cujus mortem prædicta Margareta se tenuit in Maneriis, Terris, & Tenementis prædictis, & inde fuit seisita, & Possessionem inde suam usque modò continuavit, & sic jam in præsentem inde seisita existit. Ac tam prædicti Richardus Whittington, Edwardus Rede, Robertus Andrew, Robertus James, Johannes Forde, Thomas Rothwell, Johannes Yorke, & Henricus in quandam aliam Chartam suam indentatam, cujus data est apud Duntish in Comitatu Dorsetiæ, ultimo Die Julii, Anno prædicti Regis Nono, dederint & concesserint præfatis Johanni Latimer & Margaretæ Uxori ejus, Reversionem Maneriorum de Duntish, Tille, & Rivell, cum pertinentiis in Comitatu Dorsetiæ; Necnon Reversionem omnium Terrarum, Tenementorum, Reddituum, Servitorum, & Reversionum, cum suis pertinentiis in Duntish, ac de & in villis de Bokeland, Winterne, Whichurch cum suis pertinentiis in Comitatu Dorsetiæ, inter alia Maneria, Terras, & Tenementa, quæ Robertus Latimer Miles tenuit ad Terminum vitæ suæ, habenda & tenenda eisdem Johanni & Margaretæ, & hæredibus de corporibus eorum exeuntibus, cùm post mortem prædicti Roberti Latimer Militis acciderint, virtute quorundam Doni & Concessionis quæ idem Robertus Latimer præfatis Johanni & Margaretæ de iisdem Maneriis, Terris, & Tenementis attornavit. Et postea idem Robertus Latimer de tali Statu inde obiit seisitus; post cujus mortem dicti Johannes & Margareta in eisdem Maneriis, Terris, & Tenementis cum suis pertinentiis, intraverint virtute Doni & Concessionis prædictarum, & sic inde seisiti fuerunt: Et de tali Statu idem Johannes Latimer postea inde obiit seisitus; post cujus mortem dicta Margareta se tenuit in eisdem Maneriis, Terris, & Tenementis cum pertinentiis, & inde seisita fuit, & sic jam in præsentem seisita existit. Ac cùm Walterus Baylye Capellanus, Johannes Rafe, & Richardus Long per quoddam Scriptum eorum indentatum, cujus data est apud Estpullham in Festo Nativitatis beatæ Mariæ Virginis, Anno dicti Regis nono, tradiderunt, dimiserunt, & Scripto illo confirmaverunt præfato Roberto Latimer Militi Manerium de Estpullham cum pertinentiis in Comitatu Dorsetiæ, Necnon omnia Terras, & Tenementa, Redditus, Servitia, & Reversiones cum suis pertinentiis in Estpullham prædicta & Newton infra Manerium sive Parochiam de Helton in eodem Comitatu, habenda & tenenda eidem Roberto ad Terminum vitæ suæ, remanere inde per idem Scriptum prædicto Johanni Latimer filio dicti Roberti, & dictæ Margaretæ Uxori ejusdem Johannis, & hæredibus de Corporibus ipsorum Johannis & Margaretæ exeuntibus; Et pro defectu hujusmodi hæredum, remanere inde rectis hæredibus ejusdem Roberti

Roberti Latimer in perpetuum. Virtute quarundam Traditionis, Dimissionis, & Confirmationis, idem Robertus Latimer fuit inde seifitus, & de tali Statu inde obiit seifitus; post cujus mortem dictus Johannes Latimer in eisdem Manerio, Terris, & Tenementis cum pertinentiis, ut in remanere suum prædictum introivit, & inde seifitus fuit. Et postea idem Johannes Latimer de tali Statu inde obiit seifitus; post cujus mortem dicta Margareta se tenuit in eisdem Maneriis, Terris, & Tenementis, & inde seifita fuit, & sic jam in præfenti inde seifita existit. Noveritis me prædictum Nicolaum Latimer ratificasse, approbasse, & per præfentes confirmasse præfatæ Margaretae Matris, Statum, Possessionem, Jus, Titulum, & interesse, quæ & quos eadem Margareta habet & tenet de & in omnibus & singulis Maneriis, Terris, & Tenementis, Redditibus, Servitiis, & Reversionibus cum suis pertinentiis, secundum formam Concessionis prædictæ, remanere inde mihi & hæredibus meis in perpetuum. Et ego verò præfatus Nicolaus, & hæres meus, omnia & singula prædicta Maneria, Terras, & Tenementa, Redditus, Servitia, & Reversiones cum suis pertinentiis præfatæ Margaretae contra omnes Gentes Warrantizabimus, Acquietabimus, & in perpetuum per præfentes defendemus. In cujus rei Testimonium huic præfenti Scripto meo Sigillum meum apposui. Datum Vicesimo Die Julii, Anno Regni Regis Henrici Sexti post Conquestum Vicesimo septimo.



An Arbitration made by George Duke of Clarence, upon a reference between Sir Nicholas Latimer and Sir Edward Grey.

GEORGE Duke of Clarence and Lord of Richmond, To all those to whom our Writing Indented shall come, Greeting. Where certain variances and debates have been hanging betwixt Edward Grey Knight, and Nicholas Latimer Knight, of and upon the Right, Title and Possession of the Mannor of Lokston, with the Appurtenances in the County of Somerset: For which Variances and Debates to be appeased, the Parties aforesaid have compromitted, and also bound them to stand to the Arbitrement, Ordinance and Judgment of us the said Duke, like as in two Obligations, in one of which the said Edward is bounden to the said Nicholas, and in the other the said Nicholas is bounden to the said Edward in two hundred pounds, with several Conditions to abide our Award, as in the premisses more plainly is contained. We the said Duke taking upon us to Arbitre in the premisses, have heard the Allegations, Titles and Replications of the said Parties of and in the premisses, and by good deliberation them understanding: Wherefore we Award, Ordain and deem, that the said Nicholas Latimer Knight, shall have, occupy, and peaceably enjoy the said Mannor of Lokston with the Appurtenances to him and his Heirs, without interruption or claim of the said Edward and his Heirs. For the which premisses we Award, Ordain and deem, that the said Nicholas shall be bound in a Statute of the Staple before the Feast of the Nativity of Saint John Baptist next coming, to the said Edward in an hundred pounds to be paid to him in Michaelmas next coming, and the said Edward before the said Feast shall by his Deed grant to the said Nicholas, that if the said Nicholas or his Executors pay or do to be payed to the said Edward or his Assigns at the Feast of Saint Michael next coming after the date hereof, or within a Month then next following, twenty five pounds in the

the Parish Church of Saint *Ewing* next within *Newgate* of *London*; and at the Feast of Pasch then next following, or within a Month then next ensuing, in the same Church twelve pounds ten shillings; and at the Feast of Saint *Michael* then next following, or within a Month then next ensuing, in the same Church other twelve pounds ten shillings; and at the Feast of Pasch then next following, or within a Month next ensuing, in the same Church other twelve pounds ten shillings; and at the Feast of Saint *Michael* next following, or within a Month next ensuing, in the same Church other twelve pounds ten shillings; and at the Feast of Pasch next following, or within a Month next ensuing, in the same Church other twelve pounds ten shillings; and at the Feast of Saint *Michael* next following, or within a Month next ensuing, in the same Church other twelve pounds ten shillings: that then the same Statute to be void and of none effect, or else to stand in his strength and vertue. Also we Award that the said *Edward* shall at every day of payment aforesaid deliver to the Bearer of the said money toward his cost, six shillings eight pence. In Witness to which thing to either part of this our Award Indented we have set our Seal. Given the twentieth day of *June*, in the eighth year of my Lords Reign King *Edward* the Fourth.



Doctor Fullers History of the Worthies of England, Page 287. In his Catalogue of Sheriffs for Dorsetshire.

SIR *Nicholas Latimer* was High Sheriff of *Dorsetshire* in the thirty second year of King *Henry* the Sixth, and again in the eleventh year of King *Edward* the Fourth.

The Title of Sir John Mordaunt Knight, to the Mannors of Duntish and Devilish in the County of Dorset, and Estoket in Somersetshire; which late were Sir Nicholas Latimers.

First the said Sir *Nicholas* bargained with *William Hardyng* for the Mannor of *Devilish*, and Enfeoffed him Sole of the same; so that by that *Hardyng* was Intituled to that Mannor in *Anno xiv^o Ed. iv^{ti}*, whose bargain was unknown to Sir *John Mordaunt* till *Anno viij^o of Henry vijth*, at which time he bought the Moity of the Title of *Hardyng* therein.

Anno ij^{do} Ricardi Tertii, Sir *John Mordaunt* and Sir *Nicholas* Bargained for the Mannor of *Devilish*, that the Feoffees thereof should stand seized of the same Mannor to the use of the said Sir *Nicholas* for Term of his Life; And if he happen to have Issue Male, then after the Death of Sir *Nicholas* they should stand seized thereof to the use of that Issue Male, and of the Heirs Males of his Body begotten; and for lack of such Issue, to the use of the said *John Mordaunt*, and *Edith*, and of the Heirs of the Body of the said *Edith* begotten.

Then in *Anno vij^{to} of King Henry* the Seventh, it was Bargained between the said Sir *Nicholas* (contrary to the said former Bargains) and Sir *John Turbervile*, That Sir *Nicholas* should Enfeoffee *John Talower*, as well of the said Mannor of *Devilish* as of all the said other Mannors, and of the Mannor of *Estpullham* in Fee. Against whom *John Smith* should

should recover the same Mannors, and after that Recovery should make Estate by Deed and by Fine to Sir Nicholas, of all the Mannors to him, and the Heirs Males of his Body begotten; the Remainder to Sir John Turbervile and his Heirs; which Estate was made to Talower, against whom John Smith sued several Writs of Entry to recover the Premises accordingly.

Hanging this Writ of Entry, Sir John Mordaunt sued a Subpœna against Sir Nicholas, Sir John Turbervile, and John Smith, and disclosed his Bargain of Devilish, and desired an Injunction in Chancery thereof, that they should not proceed in the Recovery: So he had an Injunction for two or three Terms; and when Sir John Mordaunt had proved his Bargain by the great favour that my Lord Chancellor bore to Turbervile, the Injunction was Released, and Smith proceeded in the Recoveries, and had Judgment against all Conscience and all Precedents like before that time (as it was said): And I think it appeared in Chancery that Turbervile and Smith had knowledge of the Bargains between Sir Nicholas, and Hardyng, and Mordaunt, before the Bargain made between him and Sir Nicholas.

After these Recoveries, Sir Nicholas sued a Subpœna against John Smith to Execute the State Tayl to Sir Nicholas, according to the trust and expresse words of the Indenture, which Estate he would never Execute, nor Sir Nicholas could ever have Judgment thereof in the Chancery, by the labour of Sir John Turbervile and the great favour that my Lord Chancellor bare to Turbervile; which favour appeareth in as much as before the Recovery, and after the Recovery, all the time of that Suit hanging, during the Life of the said Lord Chancellor it appeared of Record in the Chancery, and was confessed by all Parties, That that Estate should have been made to Sir Nicholas by expresse words in the Indenture.

When Sir John Mordaunt perceived that Sir Nicholas could not obtain his Estate then in the fifteenth year of Henry the Seventh, he bought Hardyngs whole Title to Devilish of Nicholas Hardyng Heir to William Hardyng. Then died my Lord Chancellor after that Bargain, and then died the Wife of Sir Nicholas Latimer that was old and past Child-bearing; but she was like to have over-liv'd Sir Nicholas. And then in the end of Anno xv^o Sir John Mordaunt was called into the Kings House, and went thither wholly at Michaelmas, Anno xvi^o.

Then Married Sir Nicholas a young Gentlewoman of twenty years of Age; by the which it was doubted as well by Sir John Turbervile, as by Sir John Mordaunt, That Sir Nicholas's Wife might have Issue Male, and for that neither of them trusted so surely to come to the Inheritance according to the Title that either of them had as they did in the Life of the old Wife of Sir Nicholas.

And from the Death of the Lord Morton, and of Sir Nicholas's Wife, Sir John Turbervile feared that Sir Nicholas, by help of Sir John Mordaunt, should cause the State Tayl to be Executed to Sir Nicholas: and that was one cause that he was glad to Bargain with John Smith, that though such Judgment had been given, John Smith should not Execute it, but stand still seized to the use that he recovered it for. And that for his so doing, if Sir John Turbervile died without Issue of his Body begotten, John Smith should have the Fee-Simple of all the same Mannors to the use of the same John Smith, and his Heirs for ever.

Another Consideration why Sir John Turbervile should depart with the Fee-Simple to John Smith, was, for that John Smith should labour Sir Nicholas with more diligence, for his own Interest in the Fee-Simple, to have changed his Estate in Tayl to a State for Term of Life, and for that he should have the Fee-Simple for lack of Issue of Sir John Turbervile.

At this time was not the Fee-Simple so greatly to be regarded, for that it was openly known, that Mr. Turbervile intended to Marry where he might have Issue. And also Sir John Turbervile feared that my Lady Latimer should have had Issue Male, and for that should John Smith labour to have the Estate of Sir Nicholas changed to a State for Term of Life.

Upon these Considerations and others, and for other things here under-written, It
V
was

was Covenanted and Bargained between Sir John Turbervile and John Smith in Winter, Anno xvii^o of Henry the Seventh, That for the Reversion of the Mannor of Snodland in Kent of the yearly value of twenty Marks (as it is said) which Sir John Turbervile had to him and to the Heirs of his Body, and for lack of such Issue it should remain to John Smith in Fee; which Reversion John Smith should Surrender, and Release all his Right therein to such use as Sir John Turbervile would Assign: And for that also that John Smith should Release an Annuity of ten Marks which he had for Term of Life out of the same Mannor, It was Covenanted, That John Smith should stand still seized of all the said Latimers Lands to the use of Sir John Turbervile, and of the Heirs of his Body begotten, and for lack of such Issue, to the use of John Smith, and his Heirs in Fee, of which Bargain Sir John Mordaunt knew not till September Anno xvij^o of Henry the Seventh.

But William Mordaunt Brother to Sir John Mordaunt, which at the Commandment of the said Sir John had many times broken with John Smith, that Sir John Mordaunt his Brother might redeem the Title of Sir John Turbervile in the Premises, by the means of the said John Smith (without whom Sir John Turbervile would make no Bargain) Agreed and Bargain'd with John Smith in Trinity Term, or else Easter Term, Anno xvii^o Henrici viii^{mi}, That for the Mannor of Estpulham to be made sure to John Smith, and his Heirs, from Sir John Mordaunt and his Heirs, discharged of the Title of one John Cokerne, which Cokerne pretended Title to the Moity thereof, whether Sir John Turbervile lived or died: If Sir Nicholas died without Issue Male, That (for lack of Issue of Sir John Turbervile lawfully begotten) John Mordaunt should have all the Residue of Latimers Lands to him and to his Heirs for ever.

This Bargain and Agreement John Smith rehearsed and agreed to at the Dutchy Chamber Door, in the Life of Sir John Turbervile, to Sir John Mordaunt, in the presence of William Mordaunt, on the Morrow after the Agreement between William and John Smith had. And the said William at the first Agreement, and on the Morrow the said John Mordaunt also desired to know of John Smith how he could make that sure, if Sir John Turbervile died. And thereto John Smith Answered, That they should know that another time, but not then, and said, Doubt ye not, but (live he, or die he) ye shall be sure of that I have said; and thus they departed. And before the next Term died Sir John Turbervile in the beginning of Anno xviii^o of Henry the Seventh.

After the said Bargain Agreed between John Mordaunt and John Smith, by the means of William Mordaunt, the sixth day of September after Turberviles Death, John Mordaunt sent word to Smith into the West Country of Turberviles death, willed him to come to London as soon as he might, and to finish in Writing the said Bargain. And Smith by his Letter dated the fourteenth day of September sent Answer to John Mordaunt, and disclosed upon what ground he had made such Agreement and Bargain to John Mordaunt, and William, and then disclosed his Bargain made to him by Sir John Turbervile, which he had under his Sign Manual and his Seal; and upon that in Michaelmas Term following, Anno xvij^o John Mordaunt and Smith ingrossed their Indenture, and accomplished their Bargain, and their Bargain was known and spoken of both in Court and other places also. And the Kings Grace nothing said nor did, nor shewed any thing to John Mordaunt till Hilary Term then next.

In Hilary Term Anno xvij^o the King took displeasure with Mordaunt, that he would intermeddle with the Lands, and make not him privy, thinking, that John Smith at the Death of Turbervile had stood seized of the Lands to the use of Turbervile in Fee, for lack of Issue Male of Latimer then living, and said, That Turbervile ought him great Money, and that he would have the Reversion in recompence of his Money; and willed John Mordaunt to forsake his Bargain; which he would not do. Wherefore the King was sore displeased with him, and caused Smith to come by Privy Seal to make a Feoffment to the Kings use of the Lands, which he would not, but disclosed to the King all the Premises that be here in Writing (as he hath said and reported;) And the same Smith sometime threaten'd, and sometime entreated, gave Attendance upon the King till he agreed to make a Feoffment as the King would desire.

Whereupon a Deed was devised in Paper, by which John Smith should Enfeoffe
Lord

Lord Daubeney, Master Lovell, Master Bray, and Master Seymore in Fee, and Sir William Seymore would have had it to the Kings use, whereto John Smith would not agree; then it was drawn, and no use expressed; and at the desire of John Mordaunt the Copy was sent to William Mordaunt to see, and he entertained. [To the same use that John Smith then was seized.] And with great difficulty the Deed was so made by Smith and sealed in Trinity Term Anno decimo octavo. About Michaelmas Anno decimo nono, Lord Aubeny, and Master Lovell took a State by that Deed, at that time Master Bray and Master Seymore being dead. And thus it continued all the Life of John Mordaunt, who died in September Anno vicesimo, and all the Life of Sir Nicholas Latimer, who died without Issue Male at Lent, Anno vicesimo.

From the Death of Sir Nicholas, by Colour of the said Feoffment, and by Colour that the Kings Grace said Sir John Turbervile should owe him much Mony at his Decease, without any Title, and against Law and Conscience, of his Royal Power, the Kings Grace took the Profits of these Lands till Summer Anno vicesimo primo in Trinity Term. And because the Heir, and William Mordaunt, and William Gascoigne, Executors to John Mordaunt, were so far in Debt to the King, and sued, and on Exigent for the same, were so troubled with the King, and about the Testament of John Mordaunt, that they minded not Latimers Lands to trouble the King nor them by Suit, till they had somewhat pacified their other troubles: And in Trinity Term Anno vicesimo primo, the Lord Aubeny and others sued several Writs of Subpoena against the said Executors, and Heir, and against John Smith, to have compelled them to deliver the Evidences; upon Livery of which Writs upon Sute made to the King by the Executors, the King Commanded them to sue to Dudley; and though the Executors shewed the King, that they had as good leave the Land for the hard dealing they knew of Dudley, the King compelled them to sue to Dudley, who Ordered them to pay the Kings Majesty, and to pay two hundred pounds yearly, or else they must have delivered the Evidences, and abidden the Kings Displeasure (as Dudley said) and also must have Released: and for Surety of Payment thereof there was Land recovered by my Lord of Winchester, and Sir Robert Throgmorton and others named for the Heir of Mordaunt. Of which Money the Executors paid to the King four hundred pounds, whereby the Will of John Mordaunt is yet not performed, whereof they are now to have Restitution, and to be discharged of two hundred pounds more residue. And that my Lord of Winchester and others may Release to the persons named in the Recoveries to the use of the Heir of Mordaunt, according to Right, and good Conscience.

And Dudley said expressly, the Deed was to the Kings Use, and the Executors fearing whether Smith had made any new Deed or not, and also not knowing whether the Estate had been delivered by the Deed, in which the use was expres'd or not, desired to see the Deed, and he shewed it; and thereby it appeared the use was to the same use as Smith was Enfeoffed, and that notwithstanding by the Menaces and Craft of Dudley, they were compelled to agree and indent to give the King, &c.

The Report of Richard Eliott the Kings Serjeant at Law, John Erneley the Kings Attorney, and of John Porte the Kings Solicitor, upon the sight of the Evidence of Sir John Mordaunt, for all such Mannors, Lands and Tenements as were late Sir Nicholas Latimer's Knight.

First, It appears that Sir Nicholas Latimer Knight by his Deed Enfeoffed William Hardyng of the same Mannor above-written in Fee, Dated decimo sexto die Januarii Anno Edwardi quarti decimo quarto.

Item, After that by his Indenture bearing date the same Year and the seventeenth day of January, rehearsing the said Feoffment, The said William Hardyng granted, that if the said Sir Nicholas within twelve Years then next following paid to the said William Hardyng one hundred and twenty pounds, that then the said Sir Nicholas should have again the said Mannor to him and to his Heirs.

Item, (the Premisses notwithstanding) The said Sir Nicholas by Indenture bargained and

and sold the said Mannor to Sir John Mordaunt Knight, and Edith his Wife, Daughter of the said Sir Nicholas and to the Heirs of their Body begotten for lack of Issue Male of the Body of the said Sir Nicholas lawfully begotten, &c. Dated the second of Richard the Third.

Memorandum, That Sir John Mordaunt after bargained with the same William Hardyng and Nicholas his Son, for their Interest and Title that they had in the said Mannor of Devilish, as by Indenture thereof made, plainly may appear.

For the Mannors of { Devilish.
Duntish.
Eftpullham.
Eftoket.

First, It appeareth that the said Sir Nicholas Latimer bargained and sold all these said Mannors above-written to Sir John Turbervile and his Heirs, for the sum of a thousand Marks, upon Condition, That if the said Sir Nicholas died without Heir Male of his Body lawfully begotten.

And upon the same Bargain it was Covenanted, That John Smith should recover the said Mannors, and Execute the Estates according to the same Covenants to Sir Nicholas Latimer and to the Heirs Males of his Body lawfully begotten with the remainder (as is abovesaid.) *Data Indentura Anno septimo Henrici Septimi.*

Item, It appeareth by Writing in Paper Sealed and Subscribed with the hand of Sir John Turbervile, That he granted a Bargain with John Smith for certain Lands in the County of Kent, That if the said Sir John Turbervile died without Issue of his Body lawfully begotten, That then the said John Smith should have all the said Mannors to him and to his Heirs. Dated *decimo quarto die Octobris, Anno decimo septimo Henrici Septimi.*

Item, After the said Bargain so made between John Turbervile and John Smith, the said John Smith bargained and sold all the said Mannors to Sir John Mordaunt Knight, and his Heirs, except the Mannor of Eftpullham, with divers Covenants, as it appeareth by the said Indenture, *Data Anno decimo octavo Henrici Septimi.*

Item, After the said Bargain, the Kings Grace that dead is, without Cause or Colour, would have caused John Smith to have Enfeoffed the Lord Daubeny, and other of the said Mannors to the use of the Kings Grace and his Heirs; which he refused so to do, because he had made the former Bargain, and by Advice of the Council of the said King. And to satisfy the same Kings Appetite for the time, the said John Smith Enfeoffed Giles Lord Daubeny and others, to them, and their Heirs and Assigns, to the use following, That was, *Ad eosdem & hujusmodi usus & intentiones, prout ego prefatus Johannes Smith die Confessionis presentium in eisdem seisitus existo, & in presentibus habeo, in premissis, vel in aliquo premissorum*: Which uses and intents upon the true Examination of the Premises, appear plainly to be to the use of Sir John Mordaunt Knight, and of his Heirs for ever.

Memorandum, That we the said Richard Elliott, John Ernley, and John Porte, having seen and examined all and every of the Premises, and by the tenor and sight of all the Premises, it appeareth evidently, That the King had no Title, nor at any time had, to any of the said Mannors, nor to any part of them.

And all that is here under-written is to shew the truth, as appeareth after by the shewing of John Mordaunt, Son and Heir of the said Sir John Mordaunt Knight.

I*tem*, (All the Premises notwithstanding) the Kings Grace (after the Decease of the said Sir John Mordaunt, and of Sir Nicholas Latimer) caused the said Lord Daubeny and others, to sue several Writs of Subpœna, as well against John Mordaunt Son and Heir of the said Sir John and William Mordaunt, one of the Executors of the said Sir John, as against the said John Smith. The said Lord Daubeny and other, surmizing by their Bill in the Chancery, That they had bought all such Right, as one Walter Turbervile should have,

have, to the said Mannors, as Cozen and next Heir to the said Sir *John Turbervile*; Whereas the said Lord *Daubeny* and others had never any such Bargain of the said *Walter*. And though he had made such Bargain with the said Lord, it had been clearly void; because the said Sir *John Turbervile* (before his death) sold all the said Mannors, as above is expressed.

Item, The *Subpæna* was sued to the intent, That the said *John Mordaunt* the Son, *William Mordaunt*, and *John Smith*, should have been compelled to deliver all such Evidences, as they or any of them had concerning the same Mannors, to the Use of the King, and of his Heirs. And also, that the said *John Mordaunt* the Son, and *John Smith*, should release to the said Lord *Daubeny* and others, all such Right as they or any of them had in the said Mannors, to the Use of the King, and of his Heirs; except that they would compound with the King to give him such Monies as he would desire.

Item, The said *William* perceiving the Premises, and that the Kings Grace against all good Right and Conscience desired, and would have the Premises performed, sued to the Kings Grace to have him good Lord to the said *John Mordaunt* the Son, and that he should not be compelled against all Right and good Conscience to release his said Right, nor to deliver any such Evidences. And by that Suit he was commanded to sue to *Edward Dudley* to know farther the Kings Pleasure: by the which *Edward*, it was shewed to the said *John Mordaunt* and *William*, That the Kings Grace would have Twelve Hundred Pounds, or else the Lands and the Evidences. And for fear of the loss of the Lands, and that they should have been compelled to deliver the Evidences, the said *John Mordaunt* the Son was agreeable to indent with the Kings Grace to give him a Thousand Pounds; and Master *Dudley* said, that he would pay the Two Hundred Pounds residue in hand; And to have therefore the said *John Mordaunt* the Sons Interest in *Estpullham*, whereto the said *John Mordaunt* had no Title.

Item, Upon this Master *Dudley* caused the Indenture to be made up; by the which Indenture *John Mordaunt* should have had a years Rent and a half then remaining in the Kings hands, which he never had.

And also the Thousand Pounds should not have been paid till certain Covenants, contained in the same Indenture, had been performed on the Kings part, which to this day was never performed, and no penny ought to have been paid by the Indenture.

And yet (that notwithstanding) they were called upon, and were compelled to pay Four Hundred Pounds thereof at several times, for the which Money they have sued to have restitution, and to be discharged of the residue, and to have the Indenture delivered, because it appeareth, That there is no cause that the Kings Grace should have had any penny; which Restitution and Indenture with a Release of the Right of the Persons named for the King in the same Indenture, the said *John Mordaunt* yet desireth, for Charity, and in discharging of the Kings Soul that dead is.

A Letter from Sir Giles Strangeways.

To my Right Worshipful Brother *Mordaunt*.

Right Worshipful Brother, I heartily recommend me unto you. Sir, As touching the Releases of *John Latimer*, I have them ready Sealed by him, and all the names of them that were present at his release and delivery of the same. Sir, I would ere this time have sent it you, but I durst trust no Messenger but my self. For with Gods good Grace I trust this Term to be at *London*, and then to bring it to you my self. Also as touching the Land that ye have lately bought of one *Narborow* within *Devilish*; according to your desire and writing I my self have taken possession thereof for your behoof, and also retained the Tenants to you by a penny, in the presence of Sir *Thomas Trenchard* Knight, *Robert Sturges* Esquire, and others. Also as for the Pedigree of *William Juell* and *Thomas Lond*, I have done the best that in me lies to have known it, howbeit

howbeit I can find no man who can speak in it to your profit. But as touching the Pedigree of *John Camell* and *Richard Garnsay*, I have Examined as followeth ; that is to say, *Richard Garnsay* Son and Heir of the aforefaid *Richard* sayes, that he once had certain Evidence concerning the Land that *Moleyns* laid claim unto, which Evidence with a Release made by him, he delivered to *Sir Nicholas Latimer*, promising him thirty three shillings four pence, which money he never had ; notwithstanding at my desire, if you think his Title may do you good, or profit, he is contented to do for you as much as in him lies, and farther I cannot know of either of your Pedigrees, but as I have afore written to you. Also as touching *John Reade* that you writ to me, which gave *Moleyns* the Land in Fee Tayl, I can in no wise hear of the same *Reade* ; but the Country sayes, that one *Moleyns* was in possession a while there, but he was Disseised by *Sir Nicholas Latimer*, again, but farther I cannot know. Also my Lady your Mother hath given *Giles Peny* the Buck that you wrote to her for. Sir, Also I have moved my Lady many times that you might have *Latimers* Lands to Farm, which in no wise she will agree unto yet. I have done therein as much as I can, for she sayes that she will be Mistres of her own Lands during her Life. Farther, I pray you to have me recommended to my Sister your Wife, and to my Uncle *William Mordaunt*. And I yours to my little power, as knoweth Jesus, who always preserve you. From *Dorchester* the third day of *October* Anno Regni Regis Henrici Octavi quinto. By me

Yours, *Giles Strangeways*.

The Petition of the Lady Edith Carewe.

To the King our Sovereign Lord.

IN most humble wise beseecheth Your Highness, and most Noble Grace your poor Oratrice Dame *Edith Carewe* Widow, sometime the wife of *Sir John Mordaunt* Knight, That whereas the same *Sir John Mordaunt* at the time of his Death, left and gave to your said Oratrice, then his Wife, in Plate, Jewels, ready Money, and Stuff, to the value of a Thousand Marks and above, to have to her own proper Use and Behove ; By force whereof she was thereof possessed accordingly, and afterward she being possessed thereof, took to Husband your late Servant *Sir John Carewe* Knight ; which *Sir John Carewe* afterwards (by Chance of War) was perished and lost on the Sea, in the Service of Your Grace. At which time he lost not only his Personage on the Sea, but also lost his substance of such Goods, as to your said Oratrice was left by her former Husband, which the said *Sir John Carewe* then had with him to Sea, both Plate, Money, and also his Apparel, as well necessary Apparel to his Body, as other Apparel that he had bought with the said Goods, for the defence of his Body in your said Wars. By means whereof your said Oratrice is left little or nothing worth in substance of Goods. And the aforefaid *Sir John Carewe* in his life borrowed and had of your Grace by way of Prest, Two Hundred Pounds : for the repayment whereof, he was and stood bound by his Writing Obligatory to the Use of your Grace. And so it is, Gracious Sovereign Lord, that the most Reverend Father in God, the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, as Ordinary, hath sequestred and made Seizure of all the Goods that belonged to the said *Sir John Carewe* within this your Realm, at the time of his death ; which Goods by a true Inventory taken, have been extended and valued to the Summ of one Hundred and Fourscore Pounds. And forasmuch as your said Oratrice is now left a poor Widow, by reason of the Premisses, and never had nor hath any Preferment, nor other Benefit by the said *Sir John Carewe*, neither in Possessions, nor in Goods ; in consideration whereof, That it would please your Highness, of your abundant grace and benign pity, to direct your gracious Letters missive to the said Archbishop of *Canterbury*, reciting by the same Letters, That the mind and pleasure of your Grace is, to accept and take the aforefaid Hundred and Fourscore Pounds, in full recompence and satisfaction as well of the said Two Hundred Pounds, as of all other Debts which the said *Sir John Carewe* ought

ought unto your Grace at the time of his Death ; which Debts ought to have first preferment in payment by the Order of your Laws before any payment of any Debts that the said Sir *John Carewe* ought at the time of his death to any persons. And further by the same your Gracious Letters to command the aforesaid Archbishop of *Canterbury*, to deliver, or cause to be delivered the aforesaid Goods, attaining the Summ of one Hundred and Fourscore Pounds, to your said Oratrix, to have to her own proper use of the gift of you. And farther, that it may please your Gracious Highness to direct your Warrant to be signed with your most victorious hand unto your Servant *John Heyron*, commanding him by the same to deliver or cause to be delivered the foresaid Writings Obligatory of Two Hundred Pounds to your said Oratrix, to the intent that she may deliver them to the said Archbishop of *Canterbury* for his discharge as Ordinary, of and for the payment and delivery of the said Hundred and Fourscore Pounds. And this at the Reverence of God, and in the way of Charity. And your said Oratrix shall pray to God for the prosperous continuance of your Royal Estate, and for the preservation of the same.

The Kings Warrant signed with his hand to Thomas Lucas, to release unto Sir John Mordaunt the Latimers Lands that had stood ingaged to King Henry the Seventh for a thousand pounds.

HENRY the Eighth, by the Grace of God of *England* and *France* King, Defender of the Faith, and Lord of *Ireland*, To *Thomas Lucas* Esquire, Greeting. Where ye and the Right Reverend Father in God our Right Trusty and Well-beloved Councillor *Richard Bishop* of *Winchester*, with *Sir William Gascoigne* Knight and others now Deceased, by divers Writs of Entry in the post recovered the Mannors of *Devilish*, *Estpullham* and *Duntish*, with the Appurtenances in the County of *Dorset*, and certain other Lands and Tenements in *Devilish*, *Estpullham* and *Duntish* aforesaid, *Bokeland*, *Helton* and *Milborn Saint Andrew* in the said County of *Dorset* ; And also the Mannor of *Estoket* with the Appurtenances in the County of *Somerfet*, the Mannor of *Turvey* with the Appurtenances in the County of *Bedford*, and also certain other Lands and Tenements in *Turvey* aforesaid ; And also the Mannor of *Burnton* and *Newton per mare* , with the Appurtenances in the County of *Northumberland*, and certain other Lands and Tenements with the Appurtenances in the said County of *Northumberland*, against *Sir John Mordaunt* by the name of *John Mordaunt* Esquire, *John Jenor* and others, as by the Records thereof exemplified under the Seal of our Common-Bench, and also by two Releases, (which Releases the said *John Mordaunt* shall shew unto you signed with our hand) more plainly shall appear. Which recoveries of the said Mannors and other the premisses were had for the only surety of payment of one thousand pounds to the use of the late noble King of Memory *Henry* the Seventh our most dear Father, by the said *John Mordaunt* Son and Heir of *John Mordaunt* Knight Deceased, to be paid. And after the said thousand pounds were fully content and paid, then ye and your joint Recoverers should be Recoverers or Feoffees to the use of the said *Sir John Mordaunt* the Son and his Heirs for ever, as by certain and divers Covenants in certain Indentures specified between *Giles Dawbeny* late Lord *Dawbeny* for the part of our said dearest Father of the one party, and the said *Sir John Mordaunt* the Son of the other party, made the xxth day of *January* the year of the Reign of our said Father the twenty second, more plainly may appear. Of the which sum of a thousand pounds, four hundred pounds were paid to the use of our said Father to *John Heyron* Knight, late Treasurer of the Chamber of our said Father, by the said *John Mordaunt* the Son. And we for certain Causes and Considerations us moving, have remised and pardoned two hundred pounds parcel of the said thousand pounds to the same *Sir John Mordaunt* the Son. And one hundred pounds parcel of the said thousand pounds the said *Sir John Mordaunt* the Son hath paid to *Sir Harry Wyatt* Knight Treasurer of our Chamber to our use. And for three hundred pounds residue of the said thousand pounds, the same *John Mordaunt* the Son, by the name of *John Mordaunt* Knight, is bounden by several Obligations to certain persons to our use for the sure payment of the same three hundred pounds to be paid to our use, as by the same several Obligations thereof

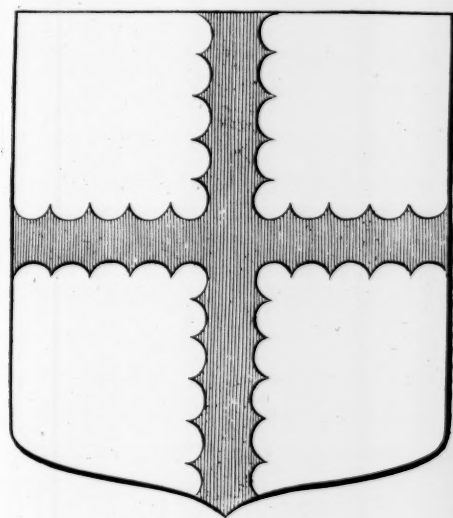
thereof made and remaining with the same Sir *Harry Wyat* to our use it may appear. Wherefore we signifie unto you that our Pleasure is, and we will and Command you, that ye without any delay do seal the said two Releases, and deliver them as your Deeds to the bringer of them, to the use of the said Sir *John* the Son. And these our Letters Signed with our Hand and Sealed with our Seal shall be your sufficient Warrant and discharge in that behalf. Yeven under our Signet at our Mannor of *Greenwich* the

A SUC

A
SUCCINCT
GENEALOGY
Of the HOUSE of
DRAYTON,

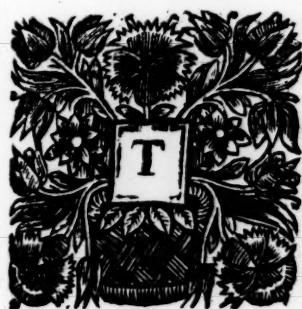
Justified by Ancient and Extant Charters, Publick Records, Histories,
and other Authentick Proofs.

By *ROBERT HALSTEAD.*



The Armes of the House of *Drayton*, were Argent
a Cross Engrailed Gules.

Of the Name, Original, Descent, Possessions, Alliances, and Arms of the House of Drayton.



THE Mannor of *Drayton* being one of the fairest and most Noble of the Country wherein it lies, both for its Commodities, Situation, and the Royalties belonging thereunto, was in the dayes of those Kings that did precede the Conquest, among the Possessions of one *Oswinus* a famous Saxon. But upon the distribution of the Lands acquired by King *William*, it became part of the Estate of *Aubrey de Vere*, who first Entred *England* with that Prince. From this Earl *Aubrey* the Elder (for so he was termed) the Lordship of *Drayton* did descend to Earl *Aubrey* the Second, who was Father to the first Earl of *Oxford*, Great Chamberlain to King *Henry* the First, and Lord Chief Justice of *England*, and from him it was given in Partage (as a Foundation of his Fortune) to *Robert* his second Son, with the Lordships of *Adington* the greater and the less, as likewise the Lands he held in *Twyvell* of the Abbey of *Thorney*, and other fair possessions. This Mannor and Lordship consisted at that time of a fair ancient Castle, encompassed with four large high Walls, Embattailed round with such Fortifications as were necessary, both for resistance and offence. It had (as parcels thereof) very useful Demesnes, a Park, a Warren, and flourishing Woods, besides the Villages of *Luffwick*, *Islip*, *Slipton*, and certain Lands in the Parishes of *Aldwinkle* and *Titchmarsh*, in each of which the Lords had Courts of their own, the Advowsons of the three Churches belonging thereunto, with free Warren upon all those Lands, and free Fishing for a long Tract upon the River of *Avon*.

To this *Robert de Vere* Lord of *Drayton* did succeed Sir *Henry de Vere*, who left his Inheritance to Sir *Walter de Vere* his Son; who from the Excellency of the place, and his great love thereunto, did assume the Name thereof, to remain to him and his Posterity ever after. A thing in those days very usual, as may be instanced in several Examples too long for this Occasion.

This Sir *Walter de Vere* having among other Heroes of that time design'd his Application to the Holy War, took for his Arms (as a mark of his Intention) Argent a Cross Engrailed Gules, which was afterwards constantly born by the Successors of this Family; and under that same Name and Ensign did flourish a fair Posterity of several Noble Knights, which upon this Lordship of *Drayton* did long live, in much honour and opulency, in possession of that Noble Mannor, with other Lands in *Sudborow*, in *Brigstock*, and in *Irtlingborow*, in the County of *Northampton*, of fair possessions in *Luton*, and *Flamstead* in *Bedfordshire*, of the Mannors of *Bottlebrigg*, and *Stoke-Goldington* in the County of *Huntingdon*, and of the Lordship of *Southnewenton* in *Oxfordshire*.

Their Alliances were not less Illustrious than their Original; they having been contracted with the Houses of *Bassett*, and *de la Zouch* of the great and ancient Baronage, and other Families, famous for high Actions, and the faithful Service of their Princes. This Lordship notwithstanding, with its Name and Arms, came afterwards to be incorporate into the House of *Greene*, and by them (as to what is most remarkable,) through a fatal revolution of humane things, after near four hundred years unto the Original *Vere*s again, by *Isabella Greene*; who being Married to Sir *Richard Vere*, (that was Lord of *Thrapston* and *Adington*) and descended from *Robert* Brother of that *Walter* we first mentioned, by the Issue which she brought, Created such a Title, as for default of Posterity from *Constance* Countess of *Wiltshire*, the Daughter of the last Sir *Henry Greene*, the Lordship of *Drayton* came to *Elizabeth*, Grandchild of this *Richard Vere*, and by her to the *Mordaunts*, that were descended from her.

Sir

Sir *WALTER* of *DRAYTON*, Lord of *Drayton*, *Luffwick*, *Islip*, *Addington*, *Twyvell*, and other Lands and Lordships.

W^{*Alter de Vere*}, the eldest Son of *Henry*, the Son of *Robert*, that was second Son of *Aubrey* Great Chamberlain to King *Henry* the First, and Chief Justice of *England*, being then very young, and in the Life-time of Sir *Henry* his Father, did attend King *Richard* the First into the Holy Land, and on that Occasion assum'd for his Arms Argent a Cross Engrail'd Gules. After he had there won his Spurs by divers generous Actions, and received the Honour of Knighthood at the hand of that victorious King, he returned home with several Companions of that Illustrious Enterprize, and soon after his Arrival was married to *Lucy*, one of the Daughters of the Lord *Gilbert Bassett* of *Welden*, a Neighbour to his Fathers Lordship of *Drayton*, and who was at that time a great Baron in *England*. After the Death of Sir *Henry* his Father (which happened about the fifth year of this Reign) he became possessed of the Lordship of *Drayton*, and the rest of his Inheritance; and from that his chief Seat (as was in those days very usual) did assume the name of *Drayton*, to remain to him and his Descendants ever after. It appears by a Charter of his which is extant, that under the name of *Walter* the Son of *Henry* the Son of *Robert*, he did give and grant to his Uncle *William de Vere* all the Lands of *Twyvel* which his Grandfather *Robert* held the day he dyed, for half a Knights Fee, and all the Land of *Addington*, which was likewise held by his said Grandfather, for a quarter of a Knights Fee, to him and the Heirs of his Body lawfully begotten; on condition, That for default of such Heirs, they should return to him and his Successors. For the Entrance, Gift, and Recognition whereof, the Charter expresses the foresaid *William* to have given one Ring of Gold. In the sixth year of King *Richard* the First he paid his Suitage towards Redemption of the King, so he did towards the War of *Normandy* for the Fee of *Robert* the Son of *Aubrey* the Chamberlain. And in the first of King *John* he paid Suitage for half a Knights Fee to another Norman Expedition. He either built or restored the fair Church of Saint *Peters* in *Luffwick*; and we find an Ancient Monument yet remaining in a Glass-window of the North-side of that Church, representing the Image of a Knight kneeling before the Altar, all Armed after the manner of that Age, bearing the Arms he had assum'd, and presenting thereunto, the exact Model of that Church; under which is written (as will appear in the Proofs) *Walterus de Draytona*. He died in the Twelfth Year of that King, leaving Issue by the forementioned *Lucy* his Wife,
Sir *Henry* of *Drayton*.

Sir *Henry* of *Drayton*, Lord of *Drayton* and other Lands and Lordships.

SIR *Henry* of *Drayton* was under Age at the Death of his Father; but succeeded afterwards to all his Lands and Lordships. He became a Knight of much esteem in his time, and was in all transactions treated with the stile of *Dominus Henricus de Draytona*. Several of which are extant, as a Quit-claim of certain Lands from *Ismena* the Daughter of *Gervise* of *Luffwick*. A Deed of Exchange of Lands in *Luffwick*, with *William* the Son of *Robert* of *Drayton*, for others in the Lordship of *Woodford*. Another Relaxation from one *Henry* the Son of *Thomas* of *Drayton*, and a Demise of certain Lands from *William de Musta*. His Wife *Ivetta* was the Daughter of Sir *William de Bourdon*; and in the Twelfth of *Henry* the Third, the King received his Homage for half a Knights Fee that accru'd to him in her right: which Lands her Father had held in *Capite*. We find that he Deceased in the Thirty fourth Year of that King.

His Issue Sir *Baldwin* of *Drayton*.

Sir

Sir *Baldwin* of *Drayton*, Lord of *Drayton* and other
Lands and Lordships.

After the decease of Sir *Henry* of *Drayton*, his Son *Baldwin* became possessed of all his Lands by Right of Inheritance, and he did Homage to the King for those Lordships that he held of him *in Capite*. Whereupon was issued out a Mandate to the Abbot of *Perfore*, and to *James Frizill* the Kings Escheator, that he should receive Security of the foresaid *Baldwin* for a hundred Shillings for his relief; unto which was Witness *Eleanor* the Queen. In the same year, which was that of One thousand two hundred fifty two, he purchased of *Clement de Leighton* the Wardship of *William* the Son of *Peter* the Son of *Joselin*, and of all the Heirs of the said *William* in Succession. And in the first year of the Reign of King *Edward* the First he made over to one *Roger* of *Stow-Merchant* the profits of the Lands and Lordships which appertained to *Robert* the Son of *Baldwin de Vere*, whose Custody by reason of the Minority of the said *Robert* did belong to him. There flourished in his time in the Counties of *Huntingdon* and *Cambridge* a Noble Knight called *Robert* of *Gimeges* in possession of a fair Inheritance; who dying without Issue-Male, his Lands came to be divided between his two Daughters, of which *Idonea* was married to Sir *Baldwin* of *Drayton*, and *Emma* to Sir *Hugh de Bovi*: which *Baldwin* and *Idonea* had Issue

Sir *John* of *Drayton*.

Sir *John* of *Drayton*, Lord of *Drayton*, and other
Lands and Lordships.

SIR *John* of *Drayton* was at the death of his Father twenty two years old, as by his Office does appear. He lived unto the twentieth year of King *Edward* the I. being the thirty eighth of his own Age, having allied himself to a Family at that time very considerable for great interest and reputation, by taking to Wife *Philippe*, the Daughter of Sir *Ralph*, and Sister to Sir *Robert* of *Arderne*; than both of which there was not any among the Gentlemen of *England* that had served the King or his Father more considerably in the Civil Wars of that time. Their Issue

Sir *Simon* of *Drayton*,

Katharine of *Drayton*, married to Sir *Henry Greene* Chief Justice of *England*.

Sir *Simon* of *Drayton*, Lord of *Drayton*, and other
Lands and Lordships.

AT the death of Sir *John* of *Drayton*, *Simon* his Son and Heir was nine years old, King *Edward* the First then reigning in his twentieth Year, who sent Precepts to the Sheriffs of those Countries wherein he had Lands, to seize them into his hands till he should give other directions. We hear no more of this *Simon* until the Fifteenth of King *Edward* the Second, at which time we find him in possession of his Lordship of *Drayton* by a Fine he suffered in that year, whereby he acknowledged the right thereof to be in one *Robert* le Penitour Clerk; which *Robert* yielded the same Mannor again to the said *Simon* and *Margaret* his Wife, to hold of our Lord the King by the services due during their times: and after their decease to remain to *John*, Son of the said *Simon*, and the Heirs of his Body begotten; and for default of such Issue, to remain to the Heirs of the Bodies of the said *Simon* and *Margaret*: and for default of such Issue, then to the right Heirs of the said *Simon*.

We find him afterwards possessed in the beginning of King *Edward* the Third, of the Lordships of *Luffwick*, *Islipp*, and *Slipton*; that he had Lands in *Irtlingborow*, in *Sudborow*, and in *Brigstock*, in the County of *Northampton*; how he held the Lordships of *Bottlebridge*, *Stoke-Goldington*, *Overton*, *Longville*, and *Molesworth* in *Huntingdon-shire*; and that he had also fair Possessions in *Luton*, and *Flamstead* in the County of *Bedford*: In most of which that he might have free Warren, and the priviledges thereof, King *Edward* the Third granted him a Patent to that effect in the first year of his Reign.

He had been Seneschal to Queen *Isabel*, the Kings Mother, in all her Forests between *Stamford* and *Oxford*, as appears by a Brieve directed to him by the King for the tenth of all the Venison that should be taken in the County of *Northampton*, to be delivered to the Abbot of *Peterborow*, according as had been granted by his Ancestors.

He was pardoned by that same King, with his Son *John*, *William* the Son of *Thomas Seymar*, *Richard Molesworth*, *Simon* his Squire, and other of his friends, for his breach of the Kings peace, and the death of *John* of *Overton Longville*, whom he had slain in a Quarrel, with other circumstances that certifie the particular favour was born him by that Prince.

He was afterward with one *S^r William Nocton*, as being one of the most eminent Knights in the Bishoprick of *Ely*, joined with *Sir William Shareshull*, *Sir Henry Greene*, and *Sir William Thorpe*, in the Kings Commission, to hear and determine of the felony and misdemeanour of *Thomas Lild*, Bishop of that Diocess, who was not only esteemed accessary to the death of *William Holmes*, Servant to the Lady *Wake* of *Lydell*, that was killed by his Officer *Ralph Carcleß*, She being a Princess of that time eminent for great birth as well as Beauty, and rare Qualities, and the Daughter of *Henry Plantagenet* Earl of *Lancaster*; but that moreover stood in great and exemplary Contempt against the King himself. For the demeanor of *Sir Simon* in which matter in his duty and compliance to the Kings Commands and Interest, he incurred with the rest of the Commissioners, the several censures and indignation of the Pope, which proceeded even to Excommunication, and other great Penalties, from which his merit towards the King by his Conduct in that Affair, nor the Power of so great a Prince was able to protect him.

He did finally give and grant, in the eighteenth year of King *Edward* the Third, unto *Robert*, the Prior of the Church of *Saint Maries* of *Pavenston*, and to the Covent of that place, two parts of his Mannor of *Stoke-Goldington*, with the Advowson of the Church of that Town, out of Devotion to God and the Blessed Virgin, and for the good of his Soul to be there prayed for, and for the Souls of his Ancestors and Benefactors. His Wife was *Margaret* Daughter to *Sir John* and Sister to *Sir Gilbert* of *Lindsey*. Their Issue,

Sir John of *Drayton*.

Sir John of *Drayton*, Lord of *Drayton*, and other Lands and Lordships.

UNto *Sir Simon* of *Drayton* did succeed *Sir John* of *Drayton* his Son, in the sole Lordship of that place, as also in his other Possessions in the Counties of *Northampton*, *Huntingdon*, and *Oxford*. Moved by what inducement it does not appear, but this *Sir John* of *Drayton* did in the eighth year of King *Edward* the Third, purchase a Licence of Alienation, for enabling him to settle upon *Sir Henry Greene*, then Chief Justice of *England*, and that had Married his Fathers Sister, his antient Mannor and Lordship of *Drayton*, with those Lands in the Towns adjoining that did belong unto it. In consequence whereof it was conveyed unto him, with the Reversion to *Henry* the second Son of the said *Sir Henry Greene*, whom he calls his Cousin: and for default of Issue in him, to the right Heirs of *Sir Henry* the Father. But it is found notwithstanding by a Deed of this *Sir John*, that in the Life-time of *Sir Henry Greene*, the Chief Justice, he did render the Possession of the Chief Seat and the Mannor of *Drayton*, with all the Demesnes,

Demefnes, the Lands, Meadows, Pastures, and the Park thereunto belonging, unto Sir *Henry Greene* his Cousin, the Son of the Chief Justice, on Condition, that he should ever after bear his Name and his Armes, in performance of that Agreement that had before been made between the Father of the said Sir *Henry* and himself; which was the reason why the *Greenes* of *Drayton* instead of Azure three Bucks Or, which was the Armes of their Family, and those born by the *Greenes* of *Norton*, descended from Sir *Thomas Green* the Elder Brother, did bear ever after for their Coat, Argent a Cross Engrailed Gules, being that of *Drayton*, which by this Agreement they were obliged to assume. The Wife of Sir *John* of *Drayton* was *Christian*, the Daughter of Sir *Gilbert* of *Lindsey*, his Mothers Niece.

Their Issue,

Baldwin of *Drayton*, whose Posterity for divers Ages did flourish afterwards, Possessors of the Lordships of *Stoke-Goldington*, *Bottlebrigg*, *Molesworth*, and *Overton Longville* in the County of *Huntingdon*, and *South-Newington* in *Oxfordshire*, where they had a fair Patrimony, and lived in great Estimation.

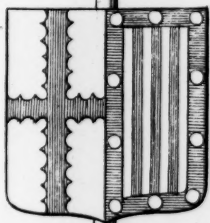
GENEA-



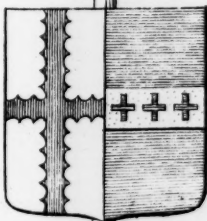
WALTER de VERE

*The Eldest sonne of Henry & sonne of Robert that
was y^e second sonne of AUBERY de Vere Great Chamberlaine
and Lord Cheife Iustice of England who from his Cheife
Seat Assumed that Name to him and his decendants.*

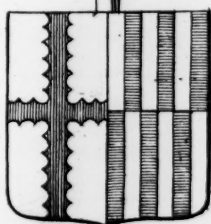
Lucie Bassett.



*S^r HENRY
of Drayton
Juetta de Bourdon*

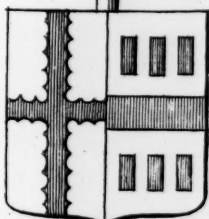


*S^r Baldwin
of Drayton
Idonia de Grimeges*

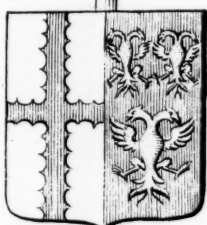


THE
LIBRARY
OF THE
MUSEUM OF
ART AND HISTORY
OF THE
CITY OF
NEW YORK

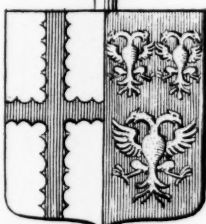
*S^r Iohn of
Drayton
Philippa of Arderne*



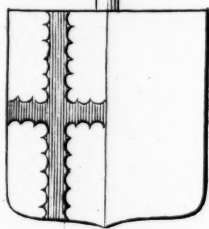
*S^r Simon of
Drayton
Margaret of
Lindsey*



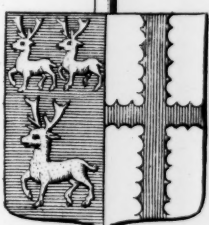
*S^r Iohn of
Drayton
Cristian of Lindsey*



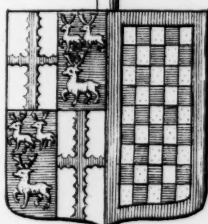
*Baldwin of
Drayton*



*Catharine
of Drayton
S^r Henry Greene*



*S^r Henry
Greene
Matilda de Mautuit*



*S^r Thomas Greene
Lord of Norton
Marie Talbot*



GENEALOGICAL PROOFS
OF THE
DESCENT and SUCCESSION
Of the HOUSE of
DRAYTON,

Drawn out of Extant Charters, Records, Histories, and other
Authentick Testimonies.

GENEALOGICAL PROOFS
OF THE
DESCENT and SUCCESSION
Of the HOUSE of
D R A Y T O N.

*Rerum Anglicarum Scriptores. Historia Ingulphi Abbatis Croilandie,
Pag. 488. inter Confirmationes Regis Witlasi.*

Item Domum Oswini Militis in Draytonâ, videlicet, octo Hidas terræ, & quatuor Virgatas, & Ecclesiam ejusdem Villæ.

Quinque lineæ infra.

ET Donum Wulnoti Dapiferi mei in Adingtonâ, videlicet, duas Hidas terræ, & Piscariam, cum Advocatione Ecclesiæ ejusdem Villæ; & in alia Adingtona, ex dono ejusdem, unam Virgatam terræ.

*Rerum Anglicarum Scriptores. Historia Ingulphi Abbatis Croilandie,
Pag. 492. inter Confirmationes Beoredi Regis.*

Similiter confirmo prædicto Monasterio de Croilandia, de dono Oswini Militis in Draytona, octo Hidas terræ, & quatuor Virgatas, & Ecclesiam ejusdem Villæ.

*Rerum Anglicarum Scriptores. Historia Ingulphi Abbatis Croilandie, Pag. 498.
inter Confirmationes Abbatis Turketuli Abbatie Croilandie.*

IN Draytona unam Carucatam terræ, sex Acras Prati, quatuor Salinas.

A U B R E Y de V E R E,

Great Chamberlain to King *Henry* the First, and Chief Justice of
E N G L A N D.

The Baronage of England, Page 190.

THis last mentioned *Albery*, called *Albericus Junior*, confirmed all those Grants made by his Father to the Monks of *Abington*, and being in high Esteem with King *Henry* the First, was by him made Lord great Chamberlain of all *England*, to hold the same Office in Fee to himself and his Heirs, with all Dignities and Liberties thereto belonging, as honourably as *Robert Mallet* Lord of the Honour of *Eye* in *Suffolk*, or any other before or after him held the same, and with such Liveries and Lodgings of his Court as belonged to that Office. Being also one of the Kings Justices.

Monasticon

Monasticon Anglicanum, pars prima, Page 248.

Charta Alberici Regis Camerarii.

EGO Albericus, Regis Camerarius, Terram de Twivell quamdiu vixero de Domino Abbate Guntero & Monachis de Thorneya per talem conventionem teneo ad firmam, ut per unumquemque annum eis sex libras pro ea reddam, ante Nativitatem quadraginta solidos, ante Pascham quadraginta solidos, & ad Vincula Sancti Petri extremos quadraginta solidos. Insuper pro remissione peccatorum meorum, illis de una mea Decima, scilicet de Islip, unoquoque anno ad Festivitatem Sancti Michaelis decem solidos reddam. Totum verò surplus quod miserim in eadem Villa ultra quam recepi, in extremo die vitæ meæ, pro salvatione animæ meæ, Sanctæ Mariæ Patribusque meis simul cum terra eorum concedo solidum & quietum ab omni Calumniâ. De alia Terra quam pro servitio dimidii Militis in eadem Villa de Willielmo de Blof-villa teneo in feudo, & de dimidio unius Hidæ quam certè emi pretio, Sanctam Mariam, meosque Fratres post me concedo esse Hæredes, in quantum id eis concedere possum. Hujus Conventionis sunt Testes Hardewin de Escatere, Radulphus Dapifer, Willielmus de Whitlesege, & Simo, imo omnes Fratres illius loci & alii quamplures.

Ex antiquo Pergameni Rotulo penès Comitem de Peterborow.

Albericus de Twivell Camerarius Regis dedit Ecclesiæ de Thorney duas Garbas Decimæ trium Villarum, de Islip, Adington & Drayton, de Dominico suo.

The Baronage of England, Page 190.

HE in the Fifth of King Stephen with Richard Basset then Justice of England executed the Sheriffs Office for the Counties of Surrey, Cambridge, Huntingdon, Essex, Hartford, Northampton, Leicester, Norfolk, Suffolk, Buckingham, and Bedford, and gave to the Monks of Thorney in Com. Canter. certain Lands in Islip. But before the end of this year he was killed in London, leaving Issue by Adeliza his Wife, Daughter of Gilbert of Clare, three Sons, Alberic his Son and Heir a Cannon of Saint Osiths in Chieche, and Robert; which Robert in the twelfth of Henry the Second, upon levying the aid for marrying the Kings Daughter, certified, that he then held half a Knights Fee. He also held the Lordship of Twivell in the County of Northampton of the Monks of Thorney in Fee-Farm as his Father did.

His Wife
was Adeliza
de Clare.

ROBERT de V E R E, Second Son of *Alberic de Vere*,
Great Chamberlain and Chief Justice of *England*.

Monasticon Anglicanum, pars prima, Pag. 417.

ANNO Millesimo Centesimo Tricesimo Quinto Rex Henricus primus obiit apud Castrum Leonis, & sepultus fuit apud Radingas, ubi Cœnobium Ducentorum Monachorum condiderat in Honorem Sanctæ & Individuæ Trinitatis. Robertus de Vere & alii Milites de Angliâ & Satellites & Ministri Regis apud Pontem Audomari atque bonam Villam Feretrum Regis apud Caddomum adduxerunt.

Baronage

Baronage of England, pag. 190. Second Column.

Speaking of Maud the Empress.

SHE likewise gave to *Robert de Vere*, the other brother of this Earl *Alberic*, a Barony, to the value of that so given to *Jeffrey*, and other Lands of equal worth, to possess within a Year after she should enjoy the Realm of *England*.

Monasticon Anglicanum, pars prima, Pag. 248.

Charta Roberti Filii Alberici Camerarii Regis.

EGO Robertus filius Alberici (Camerarii Regis) Terram de Twivell, quamdiu vixero, de Domino Abbate Roberto & Monachis de Thorneia per eandem Conventionem in feodi firmam teneo, per quam conventionem pater meus ante me tenuit; & Decimas de quinque Carucis, quas pater meus Deo & Sanctæ Mariæ Thorneyæ concessit, scilicet Drayton, & Illip, & Edington, Deo atque Sanctæ Mariæ atque Monachis Thorneiæ concedo. Hujus conventionis sunt Testes Robertus de Jakesley, Ertnoldus, Willielmus de Cesterton, Ogerus Terri de hominibus ipsius Roberti, Hugo Waze, Adam, imo omnes fratres ipsius loci.

Ex antiquo Pergameno, penes Comitem de Peterborow.

RObertus filius Alberici Anno primo Imperii Henrici Regis Junioris feria quinta, in Hebdomada Pentecostes, tempore Galterii Abbatis qui successit Gilbertum Abbatem ejusdem loci, anno Domini Millesimo Centesimo Quinquagesimo quarto, in præsentia Henrici filii sui quietum clamavit Manerium de Twivel Monasterio de Thorney. Alexander tertius Papa Donationem confirmavit Abbati de Twivel, videlicet, de duabus garbis Decimarum trium villarum Illip, Drayton, & Edington.

In libro rubro Feodorum de Scaccario, inter Chartas Dominorum irrotulatas, de annis septimo, octavo, decimo quarto, decimo octavo Henrici Secundi, à secundo & octavo Richardi Primi.

Domino suo Charissimo Henrico Regi Angliæ, Robertus filius Alberici Camerarii Salutem. Sciatis Domine, quod Ego teneo de vobis feodum dimidium Militis. Valeat.

In Anno octavo, in Northamptonshire, Robertus filius Alberici dimidium Militis.

In Anno decimo quarto, in Northamptonshire, Robertus filius Alberici Camerarii dimidium Militis.

In Anno decimo octavo, in Northamptonshire, Robertus filius Alberici decem solidos.

In Anno secundo Regis Richardi, fecit Scutagium Walliæ, assessum ad decem solidos.

In Northamptonshire Robertus filius Alberici quinque solidos dimidii Militis.

In Anno octavo Regis Richardi, Scutagium Normanniæ ad viginti solidos.

Rotulo duodecimo adhuc communi de Termino Pasch. (de Anno tricesimo octavo Henrici Tertii) Consideratio contra Monachos de Hortune.

Henricus Avus Domini Regis concessit, & Chartâ suâ confirmavit Deo & Ecclesiæ Sancti Johannis Apostoli & Evangelistæ de Hortune, & Monachis ibidem Deo servientibus, Tintonam & Hortunam cum pertinentiis, habendum & tenendum cum omnibus Libertatibus & liberis Consuetudinibus, in quibus Robertus de Vere, &

Adelina uxor ejus melius & liberiùs tenuerunt, & iisdem Monachis (per Chartam suam) confirmaverunt. Et ideo consideratum est, quòd prædicti Monachi facient Domino Regi pro prædictis Maneriis illud idem servitium, quod prædictus Robertus & Adelina facere consueverint.

Sir *HENRY de V E R E*, the Son of *Robert*, the second Son of *Alberic* Great Chamberlain of *England*.

Hollinheads Chronicle, Pag. 110.

BUT in the mean time it chanced that Sir *Richard de Walles*, a Knight of the Realm of *France*, went about to fortifie a Castle in a Village that belong'd to him, called *Walles*, scituate between *Trie* and *Gisors*: whereupon *Henry de Vere* Constable of *Gisors* under *William* Earl of *Albemarle*, was nothing content therewith; and therefore got a Company together, and went forth to disturb the work. Upon this occasion the Servants of the said Sir *Richard Walles* came forth and encountred with him in the field, insomuch that *Ralph* the Son of Sir *Richard de Walles* was slain, and the residue that were with him fled, many of them being sore beaten and wounded.

Historiæ Anglicanæ Scriptores decem ex Imaginibus Historiarum Radulphi de Diceto, pag. 631.

RAdulphus filius Hugonis de Vallibus habitationem habens cum patre suo prope Gifortium infra Limites Regis Francorum, Willielmum de magna villa Illustrum Comitem de Albemarle verbis dehonestavit amaris. In ultionem Contumeliæ postmodum Henricus de Vere interfecit Radulphum in Kal. Decembris; quod Injuriam Regis Francorum esse factum aliqui reputantes, Garnerium quendam Anglorum Regi familiarissimum & intra muros Gifortii domicilium à diebus multis habentem, paratis insidiis crudeliter trucidaverunt, ut sic paria delicta compensatione mutuâ delerentur.

Monasticon Anglicanum, pars prima, fol. 52, 53.

In the declaration of the sickness and last intention of William Earl of Essex and Albemarle.

ILLI verò obstupescentes, & sese mutuo silentio aliquamdiu adspicientes, tandem unus pro omnibus, Henricus (scilicet) de Vere ejus consobrinus, in hæc verba prorupit.

Rotulo Secundo adhuc de Communi Terminis Sancti Michaelis, Anno vicesimo septimo Henrici Tertii, Norfolk & Suffolk.

REX Vicecomiti. Constat vobis per Inquisitionem factam tempore Johannis Regis Patris Nostri, quòd Rex Henricus noster proavus dedit Balduco de Boxo manerium de Mutford pro triginta libratibus terræ in Amptone Baroniam suam de Bouden, quod quidem Manerium tenuit postmodum Hildeburga Hæres prædicti Balduci, qui terram illam dedit Henrico de Vere cum filia sua, & Stephano de Lulham cum alia filia sua.

Sir

Sir *WALTER de VERE* who from his chief Seat took the Name of *Drayton* to remain to him and his Descendants ever after.

Charta Walteri de Draytonâ.

SCiant præsentēs & futuri, quòd ego Walterus filius Henrici filii Roberti, dedi, concessi & hac præsentī Chartā meā confirmavi Willielmo Patrunculo meo totam terram de Twivell, quam Robertus Avus meus tenuit die quo obiit per servitium dimidii feodi Militis, & totam terram de Adington quam prædictus Robertus tenuit die quo obiit per servitium quartæ partis feodi unius Militis: Tenendum sibi & Hæredibus suis legitime procreatis de me & Hæredibus meis liberè & quietè pro istis prænominatis servitiis. Et si fortè prædictus Willielmus sine Hærede quam habuerit de uxore desponsata obierit, prædictæ terræ ad me & Hæredes meos redibunt. Pro hac autem intratione, recognitione & donatione prædictus Willielmus mihi homagium fecit, & unum anulum aureum dedit. Hiis Testibus, Richardo Basset, Radulpho Dandelin, Willielmo de Sidenham, Osmondo de Charleton, Willielmo de Aiston, Gervasio de Southorne, Rogero Monacho, Roberto de Sancto Marco, Rogero filio Paganii, Richardo de Aldwinckle, Willielmo de Musta, Gilberto Flameus, Elia de Carletun, Alano de Hale, Gervasio de Barnac, Roberto de Vere, Henrico de Tichmarsh & aliis.

Charta Willielmi filii Roberti filii Albricii.

SCiant omnes tam præsentēs quàm futuri, quòd ego Willielmus filius Roberti filii Aubri consensu & assensu Hæredum meorum concessi, & hac meā præsentī Chartā confirmavi Hospitali sancti Johannis de Northamtonia & fratribus ibidem Deo servantibus in perpetuam eleemosynam, pro salute animæ meæ & patris mei & matris meæ & antecessorum meorum, donationem quam Radulfus de Stanhern & Leza uxor ejus, quæ fuit filia Wiberdi, fecerunt prædicto Hospitali, scilicet tres virgatas terræ in Slipton, quas prædictus Wiberdus pater prædictæ Lezæ tenuit, cum omnibus pertinentiis suis, sine aliquo retinamento, tenendas de me & hæredibus meis liberè & quietè, honorificè ab omni servitio præter forinsecum servitium, scilicet quantum pertinet ad servitium feodi tertie partis dimidii Militis: hanc verò terram prædictam ego & hæredes mei warrantizabimus prædicto Hospitali & fratribus prædictis contra omnes homines. Præterea si fortè contigerit quòd ego vel hæredes mei warrantizare non poterimus prædictam terram Hospitali prædicto & prædictis fratribus, dabimus eis escambia in dominica hæreditate nostra in Angliâ ad valentiam prædictæ terræ in omnibus rebus. Hiis Testibus, Ranulfo Decano Northamtoniæ & Helia fratre ejus, Willielmo Clerico de Buckingham & Roberto fratre suo, & Roberto Bidun & Roberto de Nuers, Hugone de Hannou, Bartholomeo filio Jordani, Willielmo Ruffo, Philippo filio Jordani, Henrico filio Hugonis, Radulpho filio Bodwini, Richardo filio Walteri, Johanne Flamang & Michaelē fratre ejus, Roberto de Harwemeda, Rogero de Nugun & Aubro fratre ejus.

Charta Willielmi filii Roberti.

SCiant tam præsentēs quàm futuri, quòd ego Willielmus filius Roberti dedi & concessi & hac præsentī Chartā meā confirmavi Deo & Sanctæ Mariæ & Sancto Johanni Baptistæ, & beatis pauperibus Hospitalis Sancti Johannis de Northamtonia & fratribus ibidem Deo servantibus, sex seliones terræ cum cheveciis de meo dominio in agris Twivelliæ, illos scilicet qui jacent juxta Fulewellemor, in liberam & puram & perpetuam eleemosynam, pro salute animæ meæ & uxoris meæ & pro animabus omnium antecessorum & successorum meorum. Hiis Testibus, Roberto de Leicestria, Willielmo de Perie, Waltero filio ejus, Anketill de Passeha, Richardo Pellipario, Ricardo filio Radulfi Capellani, Philippo Clerico, Vernalio Clerico, & multis aliis.

Northampton.

Northampton-scira. In magno Rotulo de Anno sexto Richardi primi.

DE Scutagio Militum ad redemptionem Domini Regis Walterus de Drayton red-
dit computum de decem solidis de scutagio suo, in Thesaur. liberavit & qui-
etus est.

In Rubro libro feodorum de Scaccario sub Titulo, Incipit annus octavus Regis Richardi.

Scutagium Normanniæ ad viginti solidos in Northamptonshire, Walterus de Dray-
ton decem solidos dimidii Militis de feodo Roberti filii Alberici Camerarii.

In eodem libro.

ANNO primo Regis Johannis scutagium Normanniæ assisum ad duas marcas in
Northamptonshire, Walterus de Drayton unam marcā dimidii Militis.

Carta Alani Basset.

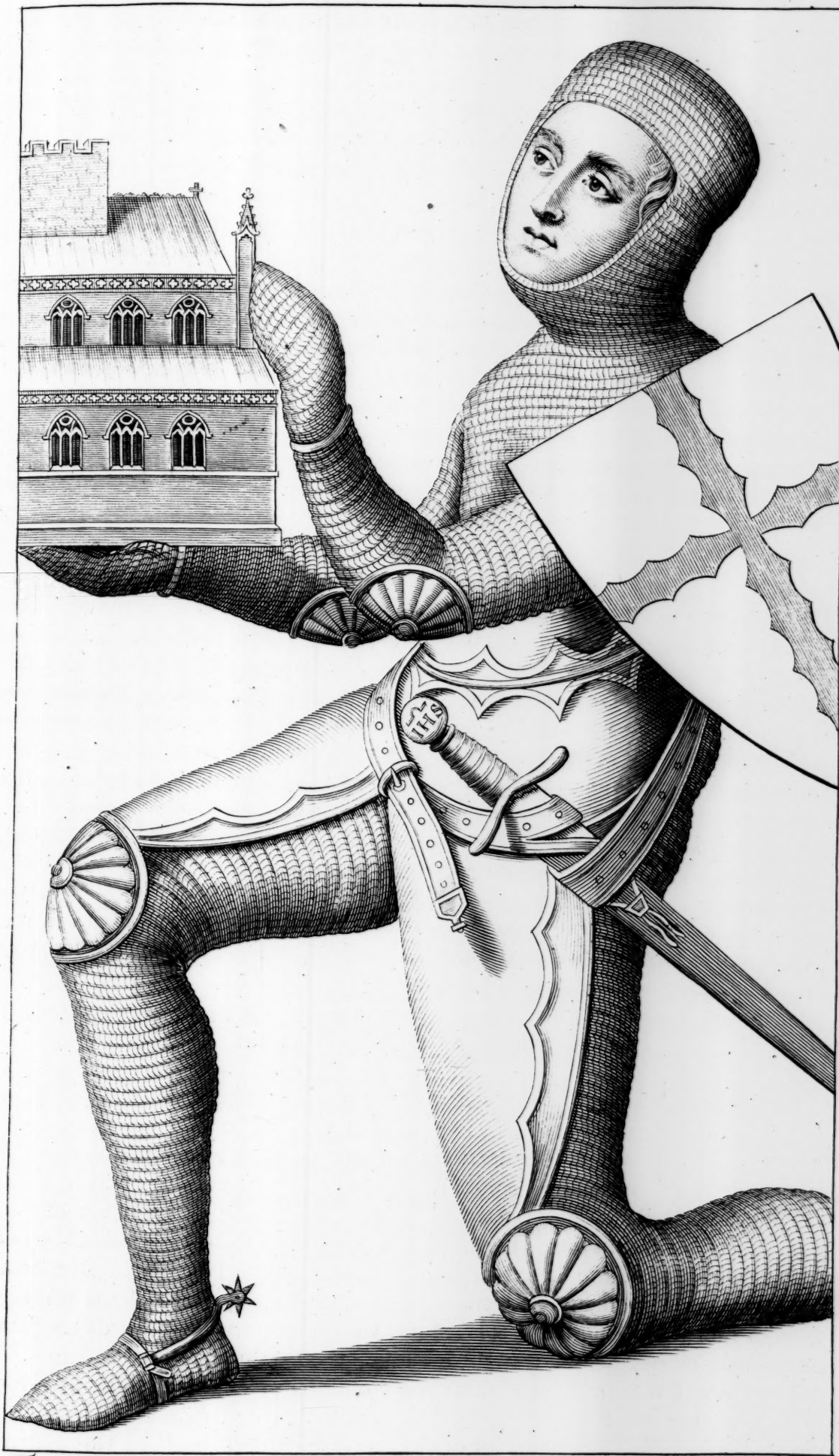
SCiant præsentēs & futuri, quòd ego Alanus Basset dedi, concessi & hac præsentī
carta mea confirmavi Waltero de Drayton & Luciæ Uxori ejus, filiæ Domini Ri-
chardi Basset fratris mei, & hæredibus de Corporibus eorum legitimè procreatis, omnes
terras & tenementa in Villa de Pightelli; Habenda & tenenda omnia prædicta terras
& tenementa cum omnibus suis pertinentiis prædictis Waltero & Luciæ & hæredibus
inter eosdem legitimè procreatis, liberè & in pace in perpetuum de Capitalibus Dominis
feodi illius per servitia inde debita & consueta, & reddendo inde annuatim mihi in to-
tam vitam meam viginti solidos ad quatuor anni terminos principales æquis portioni-
bus. Et ego verò prædictus Alanus Basset omnia prædicta terras & Tenementa cum
omnibus suis pertinentiis prædictis Waltero & Luciæ Uxori suæ & Hæredibus suis inter
eosdem legitimè procreatis contra omnes mortales warrantizabo in perpetuum. Et si
contingat prædictos Walterum & Luciam absque hæredibus inter eosdem legitimè pro-
creatis decedere, volo quòd omnia prædicta terræ & Tenementa cum omnibus suis per-
tinentiis mihi & hæredibus meis, vel meis Assignatis absque impedimento vel contra-
dictione alicujus revertentur. In cujus rei testimonium huic præsentī cartæ indentatæ
Sigilla nostra alternatim apposuimus. His testibus, Dominis Willielmo de Pinkeney,
Richardo de Engain Militibus, Henrico Gubion, Thomâ de Loton, Willielmo de
Weston, Gervasio de Everdon, Gilberto de Herdwick, Roberto Bernac, Henrico de
Avenell, Anselmo de Clopton, Stephano de Philgrave, Thoma de Tichmerch, An-
drea filio Stephani, Herberto filio Willielmi, Richardo filio Herberti & aliis.

Carta Walteri de Draytona.

OMnibus Sanctæ matris Ecclesiæ filiis tam præsentibus quàm futuris ad quos præ-
sens scriptum pervenerit, Walterus de Drayton Salutem. Noveritis Universi-
tas vestra me concessisse & hac præsentī carta meac onfirmâsse pro salute animæ meæ
& Uxoris meæ & omnium antecessorum & successorum meorum, Deo & Sanctæ Mariæ
& Sancto Johanni Baptistæ, & beatis pauperibus Hospitalis Sancti Johannis de North-
hampton & fratribus ibidem Deo servientibus, totam terram de feodo meo de Sliptonā,
quam Willielmus Avunculus meus dedit prædicto Hospitali in liberam & perpetuam
eleemosynam, salvo servitio meo. His Testibus, Domino Gervasio de Suthbroc,
Henrico de Atenestone, Hugone fratre suo, Radulpho Capellano, Richardo filio suo,
Philippo Diacono, Willielmo Clerico de Upton, & multis aliis.

Sir

WALTERUS de DRAYTONA



This Effigies of Ancient Painting uppon Glass, is at this time extant in the further Windoe of the North Isle of St. Peters Church in Luffwick, being the Parish Church and Parcell of the Noble Mannor of Drayton, whence this same WALTER (being the sonne of Henry the sonne of Robert the second sonne of Earle AUBERY de VIRE, Great Chamberlaine and Lord Cheif Iustice of England) did first assume his Name.

Sir *HENRY* of *DRAYTON*, Lord of *Drayton*,
and other Lands and Lordships.

*In magno Rotulo de Anno decimo tertio Regis Johannis de Scutagio
Scotiae assiso ad viginti solidos.*

Hæredes Walteri de Drayton de feodo dimidii Militis, de feodo quod fuit Roberti filii Alberici, decem solidos.

Ibidem sub Titulo de Scutagio Wallie assiso ad duas marcas.

Hæredes Walteri de Drayton reddiderunt compotum de una marca de dimidio feodi.

Anno secundo Henrici Tertii de primo Scutagio assiso ad duas marcas.

Vicecomes reddidit compotum de duabus marcis & de una marca de Hærede Walteri de Drayton.

In Libro rubro feodorum de Scaccario.

Henricus de Drayton tenet in Ilip, Adington, Drayton dimidium feodi Militis. Et Baldwinus de Vere tenet inde quartam partem de dimidio feodi in Adington.

Northamptonshire. In magno Rotulo de Anno vicesimo nono Henrici Tertii.

Auxilium Regis ad primogenitam filiam ejus maritandam, scilicet de quolibet Scutagio viginti solidos. Idem Vicecomes reddit compotum de decem solidis de Henrico de Drayton de dimidio feodi.

Fines tricesimo primo Henrici Tertii, MS.

REX cepit homagium Henrici de Drayton, qui duxit Uxorem Ivettam filiam & alteram Hæredum Willielmi Burdon, de medietate feodi Militis (videlicet) quod dictus Willielmus tenuit de Rege in Capite.

Carta Willielmi filii Roberti de Drayton.

Sciant præsentis & futuri, quòd ego Willielmus filius Roberti de Drayton, concessi & præsentis carta mea confirmavi, Domino Henrico de Drayton, quatuor seliones in Campo de la Lound super le Plegslan, inter terram ejusdem Henrici & terram Domine Isabellæ de Bournebon, in escambium trium selionum in le Woodfield abuttantium in Plumpwell Broc, inter terram Willielmi filii Matildæ de Luffwick & terram Hugonis Wacestare de Slipton: Tenendum & habendum dicto Henrico & Hæredibus suis & suis Assignatis, de me & hæredibus meis liberè, quietè, bene, & in pace, nomine excambii pro omni consuetudine seculari & exactione. Ego verò dictus Willielmus & Hæredes mei dicto Henrico & Hæredibus suis & eorum Assignatis dictas quatuor seliones contra omnes gentes warrantizabimus, acquietabimus & defendemus. Ut autem hæc Concessio & hujus præsentis cartæ Confirmatio rata & stabilis in perpetuum perseveret, præsens scriptum Impressione sigilli mei corroboravi. His Testibus, Radulpho de Blossvilla, Willielmo filio Osmondi de Sudbury, Waltero Novo-homine, Galfrido de Drayton, Hugone Waycestare, Johanne filio Simonis & aliis.

Carta Henrici filii Thomæ de Drayton.

SCiant præsentēs & futuri, quòd ego Henricus filius Thomæ de Drayton quietum clamavi & relaxavi Domino Henrico de Drayton Militi, pro una marca argenti quam mihi dedit præ manibus, totum Jus & clameum quod habui vel habere potui in una dimidia virgata terræ in Campis de Drayton, cum tosto & crosto in dicta villa de Drayton, & omnibus aliis dictæ terræ pertinentiis, quod etiam Jus mihi contingebat nomine hæreditatis dicti Thomæ quondam Patris mei, cujus hæres propinquior sum. Ita etiam quòd ego nunquam nec aliquis hæredum meorum, nec aliquis pro nobis, in dicta virgata terræ cum dictis pertinentiis clameum vel calumniam imponemus, per quod dictus Dominus Henricus vel Hæredes sui vel eorum Assignati elongentur vel implacentur. Et ego verò dictus Henricus & Hæredes mei dicto Domino Henrico & Hæredibus suis & eorum Assignatis nominatam Terram cum dictis pertinentiis contra omnes gentes in perpetuum warrantizabimus. Et ut hæc quieta clamatio & relaxatio rata & stabilis perseveret, huic scripto præsentī Impressionem Sigilli mei apposui. His Testibus, Radulpho de Blossvilla, Willielmo Novo-homine, Roberto filio Walteri, Petro de Holt Henrico Clerico de Islip, Willielmo de Drayton, Johanne filio Simonis.

Carta Willielmi de Musta.

SCiant præsentēs & futuri, quòd ego Willielmus de Musta de Aldewincle demisi & concessi & præsentī cartā meā confirmavi Domino Henrico de Drayton sex seliones terræ in Campis de Luffwic cum pertinentiis, de quibus scilicet quinque jacent supra Drayton, in Campo scilicet de Burweden inter diviram & crostum Palini, in escambia septem selionum terræ quas idem Henricus mihi dedit pro iisdem quinque selionibus prædictis: Tenendum & habendum dicto Henrico & Hæredibus suis liberè, quietè & hæreditariè; Et quòd ego & hæredes mei vel aliquis per nos clameum vel calumpniam in prædictis sex selionibus habere non possimus in posterum. In testimonium hujus, præsentī scripto Impressionem Sigilli mei apposui. His Testibus, Willielmo de Drayton, Galfrido fratre suo, Roberto filio Walteri, Petro de Holt, Henrico Duffen, Willielmo Chauntrell, Willielmo filio ejus Clerico & aliis.

Charta Henrici filii Walteri de Drayton.

SCiant præsentēs & futuri, quòd ego Henricus filius Walteri de Draytona dedi & concessi, & hac præsentī carta mea confirmavi Deo & Sanctæ Mariæ, & Hospitali Sancti Johannis Baptiste de Northamptona & Fratibus ibidem Deo servientibus, pro salute animæ meæ & omnium Antecessorum & Successorum meorum, in liberam, puram & perpetuam eleemosynam, sex seliones terræ in Campo de Luffwic ad Hardestmede juxta pratum prædicti Hospitalis, Tenendas & habendas liberè & quietè de me & hæredibus meis sibi & successoribus suis in perpetuum. Et ego prædictus Henricus & hæredes mei prædictam terram prædicto Hospitali & prædictis fratribus contra omnes gentes de omnibus secularibus servitiis acquietabimus & defendemus & exactionibus: Quod autem ratum & stabile permaneat, præsentī scripto meum apposui Sigillum. Hiis Testibus, Domino Richardo de Watervilla, Hugone filio Baldewini de Luffwic, Symone filio Galfridi de Slipton, Thoma Clerico de Slipton, Simone filio Willielmi Heward, Philippo de Adington, & multis aliis.

Ex Bundello Escaetorum de Anno tricesimo septimo Henrici Tertii, Numero 52.

INquisitio facta Anno Regni Regis Henrici tricesimo, septimo die Jovis proximo ante festum Sancti Bartholomei Apostoli, apud Drayton per sacramentum proborum & legalium hominum subscriptorum, videlicet, Richardi de Aldwincle, Radulphi de Craneford, Radulphi Basset de Islip, Henrici Clerici de eadem, Roberti filii Willielmi

elmi de Luffwic, Walteri de Hemyan de eadem, Willielmi de Drayton, Hugonis de Akell, Roberti de Sutton, Walteri de Fleming, Richardi Knight de Wykingstorp & Walteri filii Hugonis, quantum terræ Henricus de Drayton de Domino Rege tenuit in Capite, & quantum de aliis, & per quod servitium, & quantum terræ illæ valeant per annum in omnibus terræ exitibus, & quis propinquior Hæres ejus sit, & cujus ætatis. Qui Juratores dicunt quòd prædictus Henricus tenuit in Capite de Domino Rege in Drayton & Islep duas carucatas terræ cum uno tosto in Drayton, de Roberto filio Willielmi de Luffwic, per unum denarium per annum & homagium in iisdem & in Adington, Twyvell & Reseburgh per servitium dimidii feodi Militis: Et dicunt quòd omnes prædictæ terræ dicti Henrici valent per annum in omnibus exitibus terræ quindecim libras: Et quòd Baldewinus filius dicti Henrici propinquior ejus hæres est, & quod est ætatis triginta annorum. Et in testimonium hujus, prædicti Inquisitores huic Inquisitioni Sigilla sua apposuerunt. Datum die, anno & loco supradictis!

Convenit cum Recordo.

Guilielmus Ryley.

Sir *BALDWIN* of *DRAYTON*, Lord of *Drayton*
and other Lands and Lordships.

Ex antiquo Pergameni Rotulo penes Comitem de Peterborow.

Baldewinus filius & hæres Henrici de Drayton fecit Regi fidelitatem de omnibus terris & tenementis quæ idem Henricus tenuit de Rege in Capite; & mandatum est Abbati de Persore & Jacobo Frisell Escaetori Regis, quòd capiant securitatem de prædicto Baldewino de Centum solidis pro Relevio suo. Teste Alianora Regina. Et habet terram in Comitatu Northampton.

Ex Bundello Escaetorum de Anno 37. Henrici Tertii. Pipe Nota oblata Northampt.

Baldewinus filius & hæres Henrici de Drayton quinquaginta solidos pro Relevio suo de omnibus terris & tenementis, quæ idem Henricus tenuit de Rege in Capite.

Conventio inter Clementem de Leyton & Baldewinum de Drayton.

ANNO ab Incarnatione Domini millesimo ducentesimo quinquagesimo secundo, ad festum Sancti Michaelis, facta est Conventio inter Clementem de Leyton ex una parte & Baldewinum filium Domini Henrici de Drayton ex altera parte, videlicet, quòd idem Clemens assensu & spontaneâ voluntate Cecilie uxoris suæ tradidit & demisit prædicto Baldewino pro viginti sex Marcis Argenti, quas ipse Baldewinus eidem Clementi dedit præ manibus, wardum & Maritagium Willielmi filii Joselini de Islep & omnium hæredum prædicti Willielmi succedentium, casu contingente quòd prædictus infra plenam ætatem obierit, cum toto tenemento & redditu & Escaetis sine ullo retinamento, quæ descensa fuerint, vel eisdem hæredibus infra prædictam plenam ætatem descendere poterint. Et cum tota dote dictæ Cecilie eidem pertinente in dicta villa de Islep de prædicto tenemento. Hoc tamen adjecto, quòd prædictus Willielmus, secundum quod decet, de Consilio & Consensu prædictorum Clementis & Cecilie maritetur. Ita scilicet quòd prædicta Consilium & consensus dictorum Clementis & Cecilie nihil impedian, quin prænotatus Baldewinus de prædicto Maritagio se possit approbare in omni loco quo prædictus Willielmus per Maritagium sui non disparagetur. Habendum & tenendum prædictum tenementum tam de prædicto wardo quàm de prædicta dote cum maritagio prædicti Willielmi sive aliorum hæredum prædictum Willielmum succedentium, casu contingente quòd ipse Willielmus infra plenam ætatem moriatur, usque

usque ad plenam ætatem eorundem hæredum, faciendo Dominis Capitalibus feodi servitium eidem tenemento annexum; finitâ autem plenâ ætate prædicti Willielmi vel aliorum hæredum, totum prænominatum tenementum cum domibus hæredi tunc temporis proximo, vel prædictis Clementi & Cecilia, eo statu quo illud recepit vel meliori, integrè cum prædictis pertinentiis, sine ulla molestia vel contradictione, prædictus Baldewinus vel hæredes sui vel eorum assignati plenè restituent. Et verò prædictus Clemens & hæredes sui prædicto Baldewino & hæredibus suis vel eorum assignatis, sicut supradictum est, contra omnes homines & fœminas warrantizabunt prædictum tenementum cum prædicto Maritagio. Ut autem ista Conventio rata & stabilis perseveret, prædicti Clemens & Baldewinus affidaverunt; & ad maiorem hujus rei securitatem, tam Baldewinus quàm Clemens hujusmodi scriptis Conventionibus impressiones sigillorum suorum mutuò apposuerunt. Hiis testibus, Domino Reginaldo de Watervil, Domino Rogero de Hyda, Domino Gilberto de Daneford, Richardo de Audewincle, Reginaldo de Beumer, Roberto filio Fulconis, Luca de Trapston, Johanne Walleraunde, Johanne Clerico de Luffwic, Henrico de Illip Clerico, & aliis.

Pipe nota oblata quadragesimo secundo Henrici Tertii, Scutagium Walliæ.

Henricus de Drayton debet viginti solidos de dimidio Feodi. Baldewinus filius & hæres habet quietantiam Regis.

Tower Escheats, 6 E. 1. n° 16.

Baldewinus de Drayton tenet Drayton, Luffwick, Illip in Comitatu Northampton.

Conventio inter Dominum Baldewinum de Drayton & Rogerum de Stowmarcant.

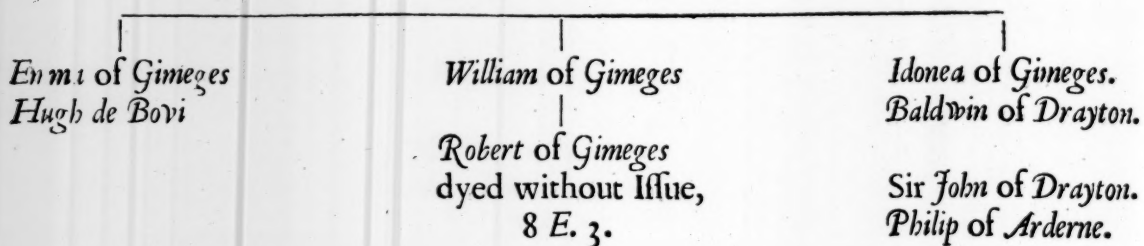
Anno Regni Regis Edwardi, Filii Regis Henrici, primo, ad Festum Sancti Michaelis convenit inter Dominum Baldewinum de Drayton Militem ex una parte, & Rogerum de Stowmarcant Clericum ex altera, videlicet, quòd dictus Dominus Baldewinus tradidit, vendidit & demisit ad firmam dicto Rogero, & quibuscunq; assignatis suis, terram Dominicam suam cum omnibus pertinentiis suis in Adinton, quam idem Baldewinus habuit ex warda filii bonæ memoriæ Baldewini de Vere, cum Curia, ædificiis, terris, Homagiis, redditibus, Eschaetis, wardis, releviis, herietis, pratis, pascuis, pasturis, & omnibus aliis ad dictum Dominicum pertinentibus; excepto servitio Domini Johannis de Vere, Warda & Relevia ejusdem, si contigerit. Habendum & tenendum dicto Rogero & suis Assignatis, de dicto Domino Baldewino de Drayton & hæredibus suis, bene, in pace, liberè & quietè, à dicto Festo Sancti Michaelis usque ad finem termini duodecim annorum proximè sequentium plenè complendorum. Dictus verò Dominus Baldewinus & hæredes sui eidem Rogero & suis quibuscunque assignatis totum dictum Dominicum cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, ut prædictum est, quæ ad ipsum pertinent ratione prædictæ wardæ, usque ad finem dicti termini super omnes terras & tenementa sua contra omnes gentes warrantizabunt & defendent, & à Sectis universarum Curiarum & Hundredorum acquietabunt. Pro hac autem traditione, venditione, dimissione, & dicti tenementi warrantizatione, dedit dictus Rogerus dicto Domino Baldewino centum marcas Argenti præ manibus. Præterea Dominus Baldewinus concessit eidem Rogero & suis assignatis tertiam partem Dominici in Adington, quam habuit nomine dotis, de Matilda, relicta quondam Baldewini Vere defuncti, prout continetur in quodam Scripto inter Dominum Nicholaum Dodingesæl virum dictæ Matildæ & ipsum Dominum Baldewinum de Drayton confecto, & sigillo Nicholai appenso. Et dictus Rogerus dictam partem Dominici sumptibus suis usque ad terminum prædictorum annorum in tali statu quo recepit secundum visum Bonorum & Legalium virorum sustinebit. In hujus rei testimonium huic præsentis Scripto ad modum Chirographi confecto, mutuò sigilla sua apposuerunt. Hiis testibus, Domino

Reginaldo de Wahul, Domino Willielmo Hay, Domino Johanne de Vere, Domino Symone de Watervil, Domino Symone de Eylelwitch, Rectore Ecclesiæ de Trapston, Rogero de Venneng, Rogero de Tingwick, & aliis.

Out of the Collection of Mr. Roger Dodsworth is this Ancient Pedigree of the Draytons.

SIR Robert of Gimeges held Staggesden in the County of Bedford of the King in Capite by the third part of a Knights Fee, and he held the Mannors of Bottlebrigg and Overton-Longville in Norman Cross Hundred in the County of Huntington by the service of half a Knights Fee. He married Sibyl the Daughter of Hugh de Lizures, who lived after him, as appears by an Inquisition of the fortieth year of Henry the Third. He gave to Sir Hugh de Bovi with his Daughter Emma the Moity of the Mannor of Bottlebrigg, and to Baldwin of Drayton with Idonea another of his Daughters, the other Moity. William his Son and Heir was Lord of Staggesden, and had Issue Robert of Gimeges that dyed without Issue.

Robert of Gimeges Lord of Staggesden and Bottelbrigg.



Escaetria de Anno sexto Edwardi Primi, numero decimo sexto.

Inquisitio facta apud Bottlebrigg die Jovis in Crastino Apostolorum Petri & Pauli, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi sexto, per præceptum Domini Regis coram Willielmo le Moigne Vicecomite Huntingdon, Reginaldo Thurnston de Swangrit, Johanne de Fraunchome de Stilton, Willielmo de Menill, Galfrido de Welledon, Galfrido Stockman, Willielmo Cokelm, Roberto le Frankhome, Roberto de Bedhampton, Galfrido le Hunt, Johanne Lokerel, Johanne Cocum, & Idone de Gathe. Qui dicunt per Sacramentum suum, quod Baldewinus de Drayton tenuit in Comitatu Huntingdon, de Roberto de Gimeges, quatuor viginti acras Terræ, & quoddam Messuagium & septem acras prati, unius pretium acræ terræ arabilis, sex denarii, pretium Messuagii quatuor solidi, pretium acræ prati quatuor solidi. Piscaria valent per annum duos solidos. Tolnetum per aquam & terram valet sex denarios. Sunt ibi quatuor liberi homines, quorum redditus est per annum sex solidi & sex denarii. Item perquisita Curia de Bottlebrigg valent per annum duos solidos. Hæc omnia prædicta tenuit de Roberto de Gimeges. Item idem tenuit in Villa de Overton-Longville, de Domino Willielmo de Karby, unum Messuagium, quod valet per annum duodecim denarios, unum Columbarium quod valet per annum duos solidos, & quatuor viginti acras Terræ, pretium acræ sex denarii, & septem acras prati, pretium acræ quatuor solidi. Item sunt ibi redditus & consuetudines septem liberorum hominum in Overton, & valent per annum quinquaginta sex solidos & sex denarios. Et dicunt quod Johannes filius dicti Baldewini est ejus hæres propinquior, & est de ætate viginti duorum annorum & ampliùs.

Convenit cum Recordo,

Guilielmus Ryley.

Sir

Sir *JOHN* of *DRAYTON*, first of that Name, Lord
of *Drayton*, and other Lands and Lordships.

Charta Roberti de Arderne.

SCiant præsentēs & futuri, quòd Ego Robertus de Arderne dedi, concessi, & hac meâ præsentī Chartâ confirmavi Johanni filio Domini Baldewini de Drayton, cum Philippa filiâ meâ, totam Terram meam in Wappenham, quæ fuit de Jure Dominae Aliciæ matris meæ, & mihi ab ea hæreditariè descendebat, cum omnibus pertinentiis suis & libertatibus, Tenendam de me & hæredibus meis, sibi & hæredibus suis de dicta Philippa filia mea exeuntibus, liberè, hæreditariè & honorificè per servitium tertiæ partis unius Militis. In cujus donationis & concessionis testimonium, Sigillum meum apposui, his testibus, Domino Johanne de Ashton, Thomâ de Buckton, Richardo de Willoughby, Hugone de Pavi, Eustachio de Walle, Andrea de Capello, Stephano Baynell, Hugone Forrestario, Andrea Clerico.

Ex bundello Escaetorum de Anno vicesimo Edwardi Primi, num. 19.

EDwardus Dei gratiâ Rex Angliæ, Dominus Hiberniæ, & Dux Aquitaniæ, dilecto Clerico suo Malculino de Harledg Escaetori suo citra Trentam, Salutem. Quia Johannes de Drayton, qui de nobis tenuit in Capite, diem clausit extremum, ut accepimus, Vobis mandamus, quòd omnes terras & tenementa, de quibus prædictus Johannes fuit seiscitus in Dominico suo ut de feodo in Balliva vestra, die quo obiit, sine dilatione capiatis in manum nostram, & ea salvò custodiri faciatis, donec aliud inde præceperimus; & per Sacramentum proborum & legalium hominum de Balliva vestra, per quos rei veritas meliùs sciri poterit, diligenter inquiretis, quantum terræ idem Johannes tenuit de nobis in Capite in Balliva vestra die quo obiit, & quantum de aliis, & per quod servitium, & quantum terræ illæ valent per annum in omnibus Exitibus, & quis propinquior hæres ejus sit, & cujus ætatis; & inquisitionem inde distinctè & apertè factam nobis sub Sigillo vestro, & Sigillis eorum per quos facta fuerit, sine dilatione mittatis, & hoc Breve. Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium vicesimo octavo die Januarii, Anno Regni nostri vicesimo.

Inquisitio post mortem Johannis de Drayton.

INquisitio facta apud Northampton die Lunæ proximo post Festum Sancti Valentini, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi vicesimo, de Terris & Tenementis quæ fuerunt Johannis de Drayton in Comitatu Northamptoniæ, per Sacramentum Roberti filii Roberti de Roffwick, Johannis de Lyndesey de eadem, Willielmi de la Zouch de eadem, Willielmi filii Gervasii de Drayton, Henrici filii Henrici de eadem, Petri de Twyvell, Roberti le Panner de eadem, Roberti Franceis de Ruliburg, Willielmi Noreis de Islip, Eliæ in Angulo de eadem, Radulphi le Peyntor de eadem, Willielmi Jossell de eadem, qui dicunt super Sacramentum suum, quòd dictus Johannes tenuit Manerium de Drayton cum pertinentiis de Domino Rege in Capite per servitium dimidii feodi Militis, & etiam reddendo Domino Regi in Manerio de Getinton, xiiij^s iv^l, & etiam faciendo sectam Curie de Getinton à tribus septimanis in tres septimanas. Item dicunt, quòd Capitale Messuagium cum Columbario, Gardino & Vivario valet per annum xx^s. Item dicunt, quòd idem tenuit in Islip quoddam Messuagium cum Gardino & Columbario pertinens ad dictum Manerium, & valet per annum vi^s viii^l. Item dicunt, quòd sunt ibidem ducentæ & viginti acræ terræ arabilis, & quatuor acræ, & valent per annum vii^l ix^s iv^l, pretium acræ viii^l. Item dicunt, quòd sunt ibidem xvii acræ prati falcabilis, & valent per annum li^s, pretium acræ iii^s. Item sunt ibidem decem acræ pasturæ, & valent per annum xx^s, pretium acræ ii^s. Item dicunt,

dicunt, quòd sunt in dicto Manerio de redditu Assisæ liberorum tenentium vii^l ii^s ix^d, viz. ad Festum Sanctæ Andree xxxix^s vi^d ob. Ad Festum Paschæ xlii^s iv^d ob. Ad Pentecosten x^s vii^d ob. Ad Festum Sanctorum Petri & Pauli xxxix^s viii^d. Et ad Festum Sancti Michaelis x^s viii^d ob. Item dicunt, quòd sunt ibidem duo homines qui reddunt ad Natale decem Capones qui valent x^d, pretium Caponis i^d & unam libram Cumini, pretium i^d, ad eundem terminum. Item sunt ibi tres homines qui falcabunt in prato Domini per unum diem, & valet opus xii^d. Et metent in Blado Domini per unum diem, & valet opus iii^d. Dicunt etiam, quòd Simon filius dicti Johannis de Drayton est ejus propinquior Hæres, & est de ætate novem annorum & amplius à Festo Commemorationis Sanctorum Petri & Pauli usque adhuc. In cujus rei testimonium omnes præjurati Sigilla sua apposuerunt.

Summa summarum xix^l xii^s ix^d,
de quibus solvuntur Domino Regi in Manerio de Getinton annuatim xiii^s iv^d.
Summa de Claro xviii^l xix^s v^d.

Convenit cum Recordo,

Guilielmus Ryley.

Sir *SIMON* of *DRAYTON*, Lord of *Drayton*
and other Lands and Lordships.

*Part of the Articles of Remembrance of the Mannor of Drayton in the
County of Northampton.*

FIRST, This Mannor in the time of King *Edward* the Second belonged unto one *Symond Drayton*, as appeareth by Fine of the 15th year of the same King, by which the said *Symond* knowledged the Right to be in one *Robert Peyntor* Clerk, which *Robert* yielded the same Mannor again to the said *Symond* and *Margaret* his Wife, To hold of our Lord the King by the service due during their lives; and after their decease to remain to *John* Son of the said *Symond*, and the Heirs of his body begotten; and for default of such Issue, to remain to the Heirs of the body of the said *Symond* and *Margaret* begotten; and for default of such Issue, to remain to the right Heirs of the said *Symond*.

And upon forty years after this Fine, appeareth that one *John Drayton* the thirty fifth year of King *Edward* the Third by Fine knowledged the Mannor of *Drayton*, except a Mese, a Toft, a Mill, seven Cotages and two Carews of Land, two Acres of Meadow, one Knights Fee and x^l Rent, to be the right of *Henry Green*, *Richard Bolleshowre* Parson of the Church of *Pysseforth*, *John Keteryng* Parson of the Church of *Boketon*, *William* of *Assheley* Parson of the Church of *Morton*, *Nicholas Green* and *Nicholas Thenford*. And over that granted the said Knights Fee and Rents, with the Homage and Services of *Robert Vere* and *Millisent* of *Yselipe* and their Heirs, of all the Tenements which they afore held of the said *John* in the said Mannor, to have to them in Fee. And over this the foresaid Mese, Toft, Cotages, Lands and Meadow before except, which the said *Millisent* holdeth for term of forty years. And the foresaid Mill that the said *Millisent* and *Robert Etebred* hold for term of five years of the Lesse of the said *John Drayton*, and which after the said Lesse to him and his Heirs shall revert wholly to remain to the said *Henry*, *Richard*, *John Keteryng*, *William*, *Nicholas*, and *Nicholas*, and their Heirs, to hold together with the afore said Mannor, Fee and Rents of our Sovereign Lord the King, &c. with Warranty of the said *Drayton* for two hundred Marks of Silver, &c.

Then Anno xxxviij *Edwardi Tertii* the King by his Letters Patents, reciting where he before had gyffen Licens to *John Dreyton*, that he of the Mannor of *Drayton* which of the

the King is holden *in Capite*, might enfeffe *Henry Green* and his Coseoffees before-named in the Fine precedent, as in our Letters Patents more plainly appeareth. Which said *Henry Green* and his Coseoffees be thereof joyntly seized, as we be informed. We of our special grace have granted and licens gyffen to the foresaid *Henry Green*, to releffe all his Estate to his Coseoffees; And that the said Coseoffees after such releffe to them made, the same Feffees to gyffe the same Mannor to the foresaid *Henry Green* and to *Henry* his Son, to have to the same *Henry* and *Henry* his Son, and to the heyres of the body of the same *Henry* the Son begotten; so that if the said *Henry* the Son dye withowte heyres of his body, then to remeyne to *Thomas* Brother of the said *Henry*, and the heyres of hys body, &c. And for default of such issue, to the right heyres of the said *Henry Green*, &c.

Charta Roberti le Peyntour.

SCiant præsentes & futuri, quòd ego Robertus le Peyntour Capellanus dedi, concessi, & hac præsenti Chartâ meâ confirmavi Domino Symoni de Drayton Militi, & Margaretæ uxori ejus, & hæredibus ipsius Symonis & assignatis, omnia Messuagia, terras & tenementa, prata & pasturas, quæ habeo ex dono & feoffamento ipsius Symonis in Luffwick, Drayton, Slipton & Grafton, prout jacent in diversis culturis & in diversis locis, simul cum homagiis, servitiis & redditibus omnium liberorum tenentium meorum in prædicta Villa de Luffwick, videlicet, de Olivero de Nowers viginti solidos, simul cum homagio & servitio prædicti Oliveri; de Johanne Jolinet duos solidos, simul cum homagio & servitio dicti Johannis; de Johanne filio Johannis Magelsons decem solidos, simul cum homagio & servitio dicti Johannis; de Alicia Hende quatuor solidos & octo denarios, simul cum homagio & servitio prædictæ Aliciæ; de Johanne Hende duos solidos & sex denarios, simul cum homagio & servitio dicti Johannis; de Roberto de Blossville sexdecim denarios, simul cum homagio & servitio dicti Roberti; de Olivero de Drayton sexdecim denarios, cum homagio & servitio dicti Oliveri; de Johanne Turvey quatuor denarios, simul cum homagio & servitio prædicti Johannis; de Johanne de Drayton duos denarios, simul cum homagio & servitio dicti Johannis; de Thoma de Lorde unum denarium, simul cum homagio & servitio dicti Thomæ; de Hugone Wimond duos denarios, simul cum homagio & servitio dicti Hugonis; de Johanne de Lorde unum denarium, simul cum homagio & servitio dicti Johannis; de Richardo Molendinario unum denarium, simul cum homagio & servitio dicti Richardi; de Thoma in the lane Capellano sex denarios, simul cum homagio & servitio dicti Thomæ; de Johanne de Grafton quatuor denarios, simul cum homagio & servitio dicti Johannis; de Galfrido Duffen octo denarios, simul cum homagio & servitio dicti Galfridi; de Henrico de Weston unum obolum, simul cum homagio & servitio dicti Henrici; & de Adam le Taylour sex denarios & obolum, & duos Capones, simul cum homagio & servitio dicti Adami. Dedi etiam & concessi eisdem Simoni & Margaretæ uxori ejus, & hæredibus ipsius & assignatis, reversionem omnium terrarum & tenementorum, quæ de me tenent ad terminum vitæ, diversorum hominum in Luffwick & Slipton, cum redditibus eorundem; videlicet, de Henrico Wardicorps Capellano tresdecim solidos & quatuor denarios, cum reversione octodecim acrarum terræ post mortem prædicti Hugonis & Aliciæ uxoris ejus; de Roberto filio Johannis & Johanne fratre suo sex solidos, cum reversione quatuor acrarum post mortem prædictorum Roberti & Johannis; & de Roberto de Grafton quatuor solidos & sex denarios, cum reversione trium acrarum terræ post mortem prædicti Roberti & Rosæ uxoris ejus; de Simone le Wright tres solidos, cum reversione duarum acrarum terræ post mortem dicti Symonis; & de Rogero le Sonter duos solidos, cum reversione unius Cottagii post mortem prædicti Rogeri; de Roberto le Tylor duos solidos & sex denarios, cum reversione unius Cottagii post mortem dicti Roberti: Habendum & tenendum omnia prædicta Messuagia, terras & tenementa, prata & pasturas, cum homagiis & servitiis, redditibus & reversionibus quando acciderint, & omnibus aliis pertinentiis, præfatis Simoni & Margaretæ uxori ejus, & hæredibus ipsius Symonis & assignatis, de Capitalibus Dominis feodorum illorum, per servitia inde debita

& de jure consueta. In cujus rei testimonium huic præsentī Chartæ Sigillum meum apposui: hiis testibus, Roberto Alleyn de Luffwick, Johanne de Lorde de eadem, Olivero de Nowers de eadem, & Simoni Granlans de Ilip, Henrico de Colfol de eadem. Datum apud Drayton die Dominico proximo post Festum Sancti Gregorii Papæ, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi Tertii post Conquestum primo.

Ex Chartis primi Edwardi Tertii, n. 23.

REX concessit Simoni de Drayton & Margaretæ uxori ejus, & Gilberto de Lyndefey, & hæredibus ipsius Gilberti, liberam warrennam in Manerio de Molefworth in Comitatu Huntingtoniæ.

Charta Regis Edwardi Tertii pro libera Warrenna in Drayton.

EDwardus Dei Gratiâ Rex Angliæ, Dominus Hiberniæ, & Dux Aquitaniæ, Archiepiscopis, Episcopis, Abbatibus, Prioribus, Comitibus, Baronibus, Justiciariis, Vicecomitibus, Præpositis, Ministris, & omnibus Ballivis & fidelibus suis, Salutem. Sciatis, Nos de gratia nostra speciali concessisse, & hanc Chartâ nostrâ confirmâsse dilecto & fidei nostro Simoni de Drayton, quod ipse & Hæredes sui in perpetuum habeant liberam warrennam in omnibus Dominicis terris suis de Drayton, Ilip, Luffwick, & Irthlingburg in Comitatu Northamptoniæ, de Bottlebrigg in Comitatu Huntingdoniæ, & de Stoke-goldington in Comitatu Buckinghamiæ, dum tamen terræ illæ non sunt infra metas Forestæ nostræ. Ita quod nullus intret terras illas ad fugandum in eis, vel ad aliquid capiendum quod ad Warrennam pertinet, sine licentia & voluntate ipsius Simonis vel hæredum suorum, per forisfacturam nostram decem librarum. Quare volumus & firmiter præcipimus pro nobis & hæredibus nostris, quod prædictus Simon & hæredes sui in perpetuum habeant liberam Warrennam in omnibus Dominicis terris suis prædictis, dum tamen terræ non sunt infra metas Forestæ nostræ. Ita quod nullus intret in terras illas ad fugandum in eis, vel ad aliquid capiendum quod ad Warrennam pertineat, sine licentia & voluntate ipsius Simonis vel hæredum suorum super forisfacturam nostram decem librarum, ut prædictum est. Hiis Testibus, venerabilibus Patribus W. Archiepiscopo Eboracensi Angliæ Primate, R. Coventriæ & Lich. Episcopo, Edmundo Comite Kantæ, Henrico Comite Lancastriæ, Johanne de Warrenna Comite Surriæ, Rogero de Mortuo Mari de Wiggmore, Thomâ Wake, Willielmo de Rosse, Johanne de Rosse Senescallo Hospitii nostri, & aliis. Datum per manum nostram apud Eboracum primo die Junii, Anno Regni nostri primo.

Trs. R. num. 4. fol. 29. Anno 4 E. 3.

BReve Regis directum Simoni de Drayton, Senescallo Forestæ Isabellæ Reginæ, Matris Domini Regis, inter partes Stamford & Oxon, pro decima totius venationis quæ capiuntur in Comitatu Northamptoniæ, Abbati de Burgo Sancti Petri, sicut Antecessores ejus concesserunt.

At the Tower Escheats, 4 E. 3. num. 17.

Simon de Drayton tenet terras in Luton & Flamstedde in Comitatu Bedford.

12 E. 3. num. 62.

Simon de Drayton tenet Drayton & Luffwick in Comitatu Northamptoniæ.

29 E. 3. num. 1.

Simon de Drayton tenet terras in Brigstock, Luffwick, Drayton in Comitatu Northamptoniæ.

Charta

Charta Regis Edwardi Tertii.

EDwardus Dei gratiâ Rex Angliæ, Dominus Hiberniæ, & Dux Aquitaniæ, Omnibus Ballivis & fidelibus suis ad quos præsentis Literæ pervenerint, Salutem. Sciatis, quòd de gratia nostra speciali, & per Finem viginti librarum, quem Simon de Drayton Miles nobis solvit ad Scaccarium nostrum, Pardonavimus eidem Simoni, & Johanni filio ejus, Willielmo filio Thomæ Seymor, Simoni le Squier de Drayton, & Richardo de Mollesworth, sectam pacis nostræ quæ ad nos pertinet pro morte Johannis de Overton-Longville; Et pro omnibus aliis Homicidiis, Feloniis, Roberiis, Latrociniis & transgressionibus quibuscunque per ipsos, vel eorum aliquem in Regno nostro, contra pacem nostram factis, unde indictati, reëtati, vel appellati existunt; Et etiam Utlagarias si quæ in ipsos, vel eorum aliquem hiis actionibus fuerint promulgatæ; & firmam pacem nostram eis inde concedimus; Ita tamen quòd stent reëti in Curia nostra, si qui versus ipsos, vel eorum aliquem loqui voluerint de morte, Homicidiis, Feloniis, Roberiis, Latrociniis & transgressionibus supradictis. In cujus rei testimonium has Literas nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste Edwardo Duce Cornubiæ, & Comite Cestriæ filio nostro charissimo, Custode Angliæ. Apud Berkhamstedde decimo septimo die Aprilis, Anno Regni nostri tertio decimo.

Per Literam ipsius Custodis.

Irrotulatur coram Domino Rege in Rotulo de Terminis Paschæ, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi Tertii post Conquestum duodecimo, Rotulo sexto inter Placita Coronæ.

Pardonatio Simonis de Drayton.

EDwardus Dei gratiâ Rex Angliæ & Franciæ, & Dominus Hiberniæ, Omnibus Ballivis & fidelibus suis ad quos præsentis Literæ pervenerint, Salutem. Sciatis quòd de gratia nostra speciali pardonavimus Simoni de Drayton Militi sectam pacis nostræ, quæ ad nos pertinet, pro omnimodis Homicidiis, Roberiis, Latrociniis, & Feloniis, ac receptamentis Felonum, per ipsum in Regno nostro Angliæ factis, contra pacem Domini Edwardi nuper Regis Angliæ Patris nostri, & nostram, & etiam quicquid ad nos pertinet, de Oppressionibus, Extortionibus, Dampnis, Gravaminibus, Confectionibus, Conspirationibus, Allegiantis, Maintenenciis querelarum & campi partium, necnon pro ductionibus lanarum ad partes transmarinas absque Sigillo nostro, quod dicitur *Coket*, apposito, seu custumis nobis inde solutis, & pro omnibus aliis transgressionibus & excessibus, unde indictatus, reëtatus, seu appellatus existit; & etiam Utlagarias, si quæ in ipsum actionibus fuerint promulgatæ, & firmam pacem nostram ei inde concedimus. Ita tamen quòd stet reëtus in Curia nostra, si quis versus eum loqui voluerit in hac parte. Et insuper concessimus & restituimus eidem Simoni de hujusmodi gratia nostra speciali Catalla & Bona sua, si qua nobis occasione præmissa fuerint forisfacta. In cujus rei testimonium has Literas nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste meipso apud Sandwicum quinto die Octobris, Anno Regni nostri Angliæ sexto decimo, Regni verò nostri Franciæ tertio.

Per ipsum Regem.

Charta Regis Edwardi Tertii confirmans Pardonationem Simonis de Drayton.

EDwardus Dei gratiâ Rex Angliæ & Franciæ, & Dominus Hiberniæ, Omnibus Ballivis & fidelibus suis ad quos præsentis Literæ pervenerint, Salutem. Sciatis quòd cum nuper de gratia nostra speciali pardonavimus Simoni de Drayton Militi & Johanni filio ejus, Willielmo filio Thomæ Seymore, Simoni le Squier de Drayton, & Richardo de Mollesworth sectam pacis nostræ, quæ ad nos pertinet pro morte Johannis de Overton-Longville, prout in Literis nostris Patentibus inde confectis plenius continetur; Eademque Literæ coram Justiciariis nostris ad placita coram nobis tenenda

nenda assignatis allocata fuerint : Ita quod prædicti Simon, Johannes, Willielmus & Richardus de morte prædicta per considerationem Curia nostræ recesserunt quieti, ut dicitur. Nos autem Literas nostras prædictas & Judicium prædictum rata habentes & grata, ea pro nobis & hæredibus nostris pro majori securitate prædictorum Simonis, Johannis, Willielmi & Richardi in hac parte concedimus, confirmamus, ratificamus & approbamus. In cujus rei testimonium has Literas nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste meipso apud Sandwicum quinto die Octobris, Anno Regni nostri Angliæ sexto decimo, Regni verò nostri Franciæ tertio.

Per ipsum Regem.

Charta Domini Simonis de Drayton.

PRæfens Indentura facta inter Dominum Simonem de Drayton Militem ex parte una, ac Fratrem Robertum Priorem Ecclesiæ beatæ Mariæ de Raveneston & ejusdem loci Conventum ex altera, Testatur, quod cum prædictus Dominus Simon Miles ob causam piæ devotionis, quam ad gloriosam Virginem & Matrem Dei Mariam, in cujus honore prædicta Ecclesia est fundata, ac etiam affectionis specialis quam ad eisdem Priorem & Conventum gerit, qui Deo & prædictæ Virgini gloriosæ in eadem Ecclesia continuò cum honestate commendabili famulantur, dederit, concefferit, & suâ Chartâ confirmaverit pro salute animæ suæ ac progenitorum, successorum & liberorum suorum, ac specialiter pro salute animæ bonæ memoriæ Domini Johannis de Hothom, quondam Eliensis Episcopi defuncti, ac animarum omnium benefactorum eorundem, prædictis Priori & Conventui & Ecclesiæ Conventuali prædictæ beatæ Mariæ de Raveneston, duas partes duarum partium medietatis Manerii de Stoke-goldington cum pertinentiis, & cum advocatione Ecclesiæ ejusdem Villæ, cum Reversione tertiæ partis earundem duarum partium medietatis dictarum duarum partium Manerii prædicti, quam Matilda, quæ fuit uxor Johannis Pycard, nomine dotis tenet : Habendas eisdem Priori & Conventui & Ecclesiæ prædictæ, ac imperpetuum tenendas secundum formam Chartæ Originalis prædicti Domini Simonis super hujusmodi Donatione & Concessione eisdem factæ, prout in dicta Charta Originali plenius continetur : Concefferunt prædicti Prior & Conventus pro se & successoribus suis prædicto Domino Simoni tres Cantarias trium Canoniorum suorum regularium divina officia pro anima sua & pro animabus omnium prædictorum in dicta Ecclesia sua celebraturorum, habendas, & sub modis inferiùs designatis imperpetuum fideliter faciendas. Ita videlicet quod liceat prædicto Domino Simoni, quàm citiùs hoc duxerit faciendum, tres viros idoneos, & Religioni aptos, dictis Priori & Conventui præsentare, in Confratres & Canonicos per eisdem Priorem & Conventum admittendos ; quos iidem Prior & Conventus habitu suo regulari sumptibus sic admissos induere, & in Fratres & Canonicos admittere teneantur cum effectu ; Quodque eisdem præsentatis ac in Confratres & Canonicos admissis ac legitimè professis, & in Presbyteros ordinatis de ipsis & toto Conventu Ecclesiæ prædictæ, tres Canonici per menses, hebdomadas, aut dies, vel aliàs pro dispositione Prioris ejusdem loci sumendi vel assignandi, pro animabus prædicti Domini Simonis & animabus omnium prædictorum in Ecclesia Conventuali prædicta divina officia celebrabunt, & singulis diebus celebrare imperpetuum tenebuntur. Prædictis verò Canonicis præsentatis & admissis, vel eorum aliquo defunctis vel defuncto, sive à dicta Ecclesia migrantibus, aut quovis modo aliò translatis vel amotis totaliter imperpetuum, prædictus Dominus Simon ad totam vitam suam in locum Canonici defuncti cujuscumque seu migrantis aut translatis vel amoti ut prædicitur, usque ad numerum trium Canoniorum semper in dicta Ecclesia suo nomine, ut præmittitur, habendorum, alium vel alios Religioni idoneum vel idoneos prædictis Priori & Conventui denuò præsentabit, admittendum per eisdem vel admittendos, & loco alterius aut aliorum subrogandum vel subrogandos. Post decessum verò prædicti Domini Simonis Militis præsentatio dictorum trium Canoniorum & singulorum eorum deficientium, quando vel quotiens contigerit, prædictis Priori & Conventui facienda, ad Dominum Abbatem Monasterii de Lavenden modo qui sequitur facienda, perpetuò pertinebit.

pertinebit. Prædicti siquidem Prior & Conventus de Raveneston, defuncto aliquo hujusmodi Canonico vel aliàs deficiente, ut prædicitur, virum sibi habilem & idoneum perquirent, quem mittentes prædicto domino Abbati de Lavenden, vel Monasterio vacante, Priori ejusdem loci, vel eo deficiente, loci Conventui Præsidenti, infra quadraginta dies à tempore mortis cujusunque Canonici prædicti, vel migrationis, seu alterius amotionis ejusdem, ut prædicitur, suis literis nominabunt; Qui quidem Dominus Abbas, Prior vel Præsides prædictum virum nominatum eisdem Priori & Conventui de Raveneston infra sex dies extunc continuo sequentes præsentabunt in Canonicum admittendum; Quà verò nominatione per quadraginta dies cessante, prædicti Dominus Abbas de Lavenden, Prior ejusdem vel Conventui Præsides, virum religioni habilem prædictis Priori & Conventui de Raveneston, nullà nominatione ulterius expectatâ, eâ vice præsentabunt suo jure, per eosdem Priorem & Conventum de Raveneston in Canonicum, cognitâ prius ipsius humilitate, necessariò admittendum. Et si Dominus Abbas de Lavenden, Prior aut Præsides hujusmodi præsentationem faciendam distulerint ultra mensem, Præsentatio dicti Canonici deficientis eâ vice facienda ad Capitulum Cathedrale Ecclesiæ Lincolnæ devolvatur. Ad præmissa namque omnia & singula fideliter facienda absque omni dolo vel fraude suis temporibus in futurum diligenter exequenda, præfatus Robertus nunc Prior Ecclesiæ de Raveneston tactis sacrosanctis Evangeliiis Juramentum præstitit Corporale; singulique ejusdem Prioratus Canonici de ejusdem Prioris Autoritate, licentia & Consensu, quòd hæc omnia & singula, omni simulatione & fraude postpositâ, & cujusunque obstaculi Machinatione remotâ, suis temporibus observabunt, observarique & fieri procurabunt & facient in futurum, Juramentum consimile præstiterunt, affirmantes subditos vinculo Juramenti se futuros, & cum omni diligentia curaturos, quòd singuli Prioris dictæ Ecclesiæ de Raveneston futuri in suis Confirmationibus vel aliis præsentationibus eorundem, pro præmissis omnibus & singulis futuris temporibus observandis, faciendis & fideliter exequendis, singulique Canonici ejusdem Ecclesiæ exnunc imposterum assumendi in actu professionis eorundem vel antea præstabunt & facient corporaliter hujusmodi Juramentum. Ad quod quidem Juramentum faciendum & præstandum virtute hujus Indenturæ ac ordinationis præsentis & partium condicti sint omnes successores in dicta Ecclesia arctati in futurum ac perpetuò teneantur. Concessitque prædictus Dominus Simon de Drayton Miles pro se & hæredibus suis, quòd occasione prædictæ donationis Prioratum de Raveneston prædictum in equis aut canibus ibidem mittendis, seu corrodiis, liberationibus aut famulorum stipendiis exigendis, seu aliis exactionibus indebitis quibuscunque iidem dictus Simon & hæredes sui onerare, gravare vel quovis alio modo opprimere non præsumant, sed ipsum ac ipsos ab hujusmodi omnibus gravaminibus seu oppressionibus imperpetuum defendent. In cujus rei testimonium parti hujus Indenturæ penes prædictos Priorem & Conventum residenti prædictus Simon Sigillum suum apposuit, & parti penes præfatum Simonem residenti prædicti Prior & Conventus Sigillum suum commune apposuerunt. Datum apud Raveneston die Lunæ in Vigilia Apostolorum Petri & Pauli, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi Tertii à Conquestu decimo octavo.

Charta Egidii de Arderne.

OMnibus Christi fidelibus, ad quos præsens scriptum pervenerit, Egidius filius & hæres Domini Roberti de Arderne Chevalier, Salutem in Domino. Noveritis me remisisse, relaxasse & omnino pro me & hæredibus meis imperpetuum quietum clamasse Domino Simoni de Drayton Chevalier, & hæredibus suis totum Jus & Clameum quod habeo seu aliquo modo habere potero in Manerio de Sudburgh juxta Luffwick cum pertinentiis, quod quidem Manerium idem Dominus Simon habet ex dimissione & concessione Domini Thomæ Wale Militis ad terminum vitæ Nicholæ uxoris ejusdem Domini Thomæ, tenendum de Capitalibus Dominis feodi per servitia quæ ad prædictum Manerium pertinent imperpetuum. Concessi etiam eidem Domino Simoni & hæredibus suis reversionem omnium illorum terrarum & tenementorum quæ Johannes de Werrughby & Isabella uxor ejus tenent in Sudburgh de hæreditate mea ad terminum vitæ ejusdem

eiusdem Isabellæ ; Et quæ post mortem eiusdem Isabellæ mihi & hæredibus meis reverti deberent, integrè remaneant prædicto Domino Simoni & hæredibus suis, tenenda de Capitalibus Dominis feodi per servitia quæ ad prædicta tenementa pertinent imperpetuum. Et ego prædictus Egidius & hæredes mei prædictum Manerium cum pertinentiis unà cum reversione prædictorum tenementorum prædicto Domino Simoni, hæredibus & assignatis suis contra omnes gentes Warrantizabimus imperpetuum. In cuius rei testimonium huic præsentis scripto Sigillum meum apposui. Hiis Testibus, Domino Thoma de Verdun, Roberto Paynly, Thoma de Wickson, Roberto de Davenport Militibus ; Nicholao de Vyeleston, Johanne de Cranestee, & Willielmo de Seymor de Bughton, qui in testimonium huic scripto Sigilla sua apposuerunt. Datum apud Sudburgh die Jovis proximo post Festum Sancti Ambrosii, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi Tertii post Conquestum decimo nono.

Charta Regis Edwardi Tertii.

EDwardus Dei gratia Rex Angliæ & Franciæ, Dominus Hiberniæ, Omnibus ad quos præsentis Literæ pervenerint, Salutem. Sciatis quòd pro duabus marcis quas dilectus & fidelis noster Simon de Drayton nobis solvit, pardonavimus eidem Simoni transgressionem quam fecit acquirendo sibi & hæredibus suis sexaginta & duas acras terræ de Magistro Willielmo de la Sancerie, quadraginta & octo acras terræ de Roberto de Werketon, quindecim acras terræ de Johanne de Seymor, & octo acras terræ de Thoma de Cheryngton, cum pertinentiis in Brigstoke & Luffwick, quæ de nobis tenent in Capite ut dicitur, & eas ingrediendo, licentiâ nostrâ super hoc non optenta. Et concessimus pro nobis & hæredibus nostris, quantum in nobis est, eidem Simoni, quòd ipse terram prædictam cum pertinentiis habeat & teneat sibi & hæredibus suis de nobis & hæredibus nostris per servitia indè debita & consueta imperpetuum, sine occasione vel impedimento nostri vel hæredum nostrorum, Justiciariorum, Escaetorum, Vicecomitum, aut aliorum Ballivorum seu Ministrorum nostrorum quorumcunque. Concessimus etiam eidem Simoni quòd ipse de terra prædicta cum pertinentiis, nec non de Centum & quatuor viginti acris terræ, & quinquaginta acris bosci cum pertinentiis in eisdem Villis, quas similiter de nobis tenet in Capite ut dicitur, feoffare possit Willielmum Parsonam Ecclesiæ de Conyngton, Johannem de Sulgrave Parsonam Ecclesiæ de Langeport, & Johannem de Rynstede Parsonam Ecclesiæ de Horpol : Habendum & tenendum eisdem Willielmo Parsonæ Ecclesiæ de Conyngton, Johanni de Sulgrave & Johanni de Rynstede, & hæredibus suis, de nobis & hæredibus nostris per servitia indè debita & consueta imperpetuum. Et eisdem Willielmo Parsonæ Ecclesiæ de Conyngton, Johanni de Sulgrave & Johanni de Rynstede, quòd ipsi habitâ inde plenâ & pacificâ seisinâ, dare possint & concedere prædictos terram & boscum cum pertinentiis prædicto Simoni & Margaretæ uxori ejus : Habendum & tenendum eisdem Simoni & Margaretæ ad totam vitam suam de nobis & hæredibus nostris per servitia indè debita, & post mortem eorumdem Simonis & Margaretæ prædicti terræ & boscus cum pertinentiis Baldewino de Drayton & Aliciæ uxori ejus & hæredibus eorum Baldewini & Aliciæ exeuntibus remaneant, tenendi de nobis & hæredibus nostris imperpetuum. Et si iidem Baldewinus & Alicia sine hærede de corporibus suis exeunte obierint, tunc post mortem eorumdem Baldewini & Aliciæ terra & boscus prædicti cum pertinentiis Gilberto fratri prædicti Baldewini & hæredibus de corpore suo exeuntibus remaneant, tenendi de nobis & hæredibus nostris per servitia prædicta imperpetuum. Et si idem Gilbertus sine hærede de corpore suo exeunte obierit, tunc post mortem eiusdem Gilberti terra & boscus prædicti cum pertinentiis rectis hæredibus ipsius Simonis integrè remaneant, tenendi de nobis & hæredibus nostris per servitia prædicta imperpetuum. Et eisdem Willielmo Parsonæ Ecclesiæ de Conyngton, Johanni de Sulgrave & Johanni de Rynstede, quòd ipsi terram & boscum prædictos cum pertinentiis à præfato Simone recipere possint & tenere sibi & hæredibus suis de nobis & hæredibus nostris per servitia prædicta imperpetuum, sicut prædictum est, tenore præsentium similiter faciamus specialem. Nolentes quòd prædictus

Simon

Simon vel hæredes sui, aut præfati Willielmus Parsona Ecclesiæ de Conyngton, Johannes de Sulgrave & Johannes de Rynstede seu hæredes sui ratione præmissorum per nos vel hæredes nostros, Justiciarios, Escaetores, Vicecomites, aut alios Ballivos seu Ministros nostros quoscunque, occasionentur, molestentur in aliquo, seu graventur. In cujus rei testimonium has Literas nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium primo die Augusti, Anno Regni nostri Angliæ vicesimo nono, Regni verò nostri Franciæ sexto decimo.

Charta Domini Simonis de Drayton.

HÆC Indentura testatur, quòd Dominus Simon de Drayton Miles concessit, confirmavit, & omnino de se & hæredibus suis imperpetuum remisit & quietum clamavit Nobili viro Domino Thomæ de Wake, Domino de Lydell, hæredibus & assignatis suis, Maritagium cum custodia corporis Johannis de Vere infra ætatem, & in custodia ejusdem Domini Thomæ existentis ratione minoris ætatis suæ post mortem Domini Johannis de Vere Militis defuncti Patris prædicti Johannis hæredis sui; Eo quòd dictus Dominus Johannes pater ejusdem hæredis dum vixit, Manerium de Thrapston cum pertinentiis per servitium militare priùs tenuit de dicto Domino Thoma Wake & Antecessoribus suis, & de illis quorum statum idem Dominus Thomas modò habet, quàm Manerium de Magna Adyngton seu alia terras & tenementa in Comitatu Northamptoniæ cum pertinentiis de dicto Domino Simone seu antecessoribus suis, seu de illis quorum statum prædictus Dominus Simon modò habet, per servitium militare tenuit; salvis dicto Domino Simoni servitiis de terris & tenementis suis prædictis & custodiâ eorundem quæ de se tenentur in Comitatu Northamptoniæ, quæ sunt de hæreditate prædicti hæredis, quæ quidem servitia & custodia terrarum & tenementorum per præsentis non remittentur sed solummodo custodia Corporis & Maritagium dicti hæredis, ut superius dictum est. Ita quòd nec prædictus Dominus Simon nec hæredes sui, nec aliquis nomine eorundem, in Maritagium seu custodiam corporis Johannis hæredis antedicti aut hæredum suorum aliquod Jus seu Clameum exigere de cætero vel vindicare poterint in futuro, sed ab omni actione habenda in hac parte omnino sint exclusi imperpetuum per præsentis. Et dictus Dominus Simon & hæredes sui maritagium & custodiam corporis dicti Johannis hæredis & hæredum suorum præfato Domino Thomæ, hæredibus & assignatis suis Warrantizabunt & defendent à quacunque actione vel demando per prædictum Dominum Simonem vel hæredes suos in posterum utenda vel habenda. Ita quòd si aliqua actio vel demandum per aliquam aliam personam extraneam de prædictis Maritagio & custodia mota fuerit versus præfatum Dominum Thomam vel hæredes suos, dictus Dominus Simon nec hæredes sui non teneantur Warrantizare. In cujus rei testimonium partes partibus hujus Indenturæ Sigilla sua alternatim apposuerunt. Hiis Testibus, Dominis Johanne Bengayne, Roberto de Holland, Willielmo Moine, Johanne Pittoc, Richardo Chamberleyne & Johanne Paynell Militibus; Henrico Thraylly, Richardo Fuych & aliis. Data apud Huntingdon die Mercurii in crastino Epiphaniæ Domini, Anno Domini millesimo trecentesimo, quadagesimo octavo, & anno Regni Regis Edwardi Tertii vicesimo secundo.



Escheat

Escheat 32 Edwardi Tertii n° 42°.

MArgareta, quæ fuit uxor Simonis de Drayton, tenuit Manerium de Mollesworth prædicto ad terminum vitæ, de Willielmo de Lyndesey, pro servitio unius paris calcarium deauratorum, spectante reversione ejusdem Manerii Christianæ uxori Johannis de Drayton ut filiæ & unius hæredum Gilberti de Lindesey, & Thomæ Dacre filio Isabellæ filiæ prædicti Gilberti ut consanguini & cohæredi.

Goodwinus de Præsulibus Angliæ, Pag. 320. lin. 8.

ANTE Mortem ejus Anno uno aut altero, plurimum illi molestiæ exhibitum est per fœminam quandam prænobilem Blanchiam Wake, Regis propinquam, cujus rei Historiam paucis commemorare non pigebit. Hæc mulier prædia habuit nonnulla, ædibus Episcopalibus vicina, unde fiebat ut de finibus subinde aut rebus consimilibus lites inter eos orirentur. Episcopus moribus erat paulò asperior, & à Comitatu aulico ita alienus, ut injurias perferre aut comiter expostulare nesciret, quales præsertim illaturam credibile erat Dominam Genere, Divitiis & Regis propinquitate tumentem. Ex altercationibus igitur ad simultatem citò perventum, & à similitate ad inimicitias ac odium capitale. Quare Iracundiæ Mulier, ut facile solet ille sexus, indulgens, & animi vindictæ, cupiditate flagrantis, explendi occasionem captans, hujusmodi tandem nacta est. Papa, Rege petente, aut potius fortassis, Edwardo Principe filio ejus, ad Episcopatum Lichfeldensem quendam Robertum Stretton consecrari mandaverat, hominem multas ob Causas tanto munere indignissimum; bonus iste Præsul Eliensis inquam noster, Baptiste æmulus, ad Regem accedens, veritus non est illum eam ob rem acriter increpare; quod ille ferens iniquissimè, faceßere hominem jussit & præsentiam suam in posterum eum prohibuit nisi accerferetur. Wakia jam Domina prædicta, iracundiæ Regiæ opportunitatem non amittendam rata, Episcopum in jus vocat, litis hanc causam pretextens: Homines quidam leves, per temulentiam fortassis, nescio quid ædificii ad illam spectantis incenderant, & deprehensi, ut gratiam ejus demererentur, mendacio parùm verisimili, Episcopi consilio hoc facinus perpetratum asserabant. Episcopo igitur ob hoc Damnum Dica impingitur, sed Clanculum adeò, ut prius quàm aliquid illam adversus se moliri intelligerit à duodecem-viris inauditus damnatus fuerit, & libras ille pendere nongentas jussus, id quod oportuit illum facere, prout paulò post fecit. Pecuniâ numeratâ, quæ quamvis grandis esset, magis tamen dedecore & ignominia stimulatus quàm nummorum jacturâ, impetratâ licentiâ Regem adiit, eumque supplex obtestatus est, ut suâ autoritate à duodecem-viris ac testibus contra se productis Judicii testimoniique lati rationem exigendam curaret: Et ille sive defervescente iracundiâ, sive justa petenti obsecundandum ratus, annuit quidem, sed irritò effectu. Nam cum præstituto publicis judiciis tempore Huntingdoniæ res esset tractanda, mulieris maliciosa technis effectum est, ut prioris Judicii formulam sive exemplar is non potuerit impetrare, adeoque omnis hic conatus in nihilum reciderit. Unde irâ dolorèque justissimo percitus, apud Regem acriter conquestus est de hac tanta Injuria, obsecrans vehementer, uti sicut legum vita esset ac dux, se tam injustè contra fas & æquum opprimi non pateretur. Quæ verba incomptè ut Regi visum & asperè enunciata, atque ita ut Regi nonnullæ injustitiæ labem inurere videretur, veterem Iracundiæ Flammam sopitam antea sic visam, ita rursus suscitârunt, ut ad Parliamentum tum fortè nuper coactum querimoniam de Episcopo detulerit. Et huic quidem ingestum est quicquid Calumniarum inimicorum ingenio probabiliter excogitari potuit, unde illi conflarent invidiam. Objectorum nonnulla partim is negavit, partim excusavit; Rege verò in verbo regio multa tanquam sibi comperta asserente, & nonnunquam testium faciente mentionem, de probationis validitate nemo ausus est ambigere. Ita Parliamento Judicio condemnatus, pœna, nescio an alia hæc certè inflicta est, ut Regis præsentiam imperpetuum arceretur. Non multo deinde tempore intercedente, contigit Episcopi famulis nonnullis, Wakianis quibusdam invia factis obviam,

viam, tumultum inter eos excitari, in quo Wakia famulorum unus interemptus est. Hujusce cædis Episcopum conscium censi placet, eamque ob rem illico accusandum, qui quanquam ab eo scelere immunem se probè cognosceret, arbitratus tamen hujusce litis non meliorem fore successum quàm earum quæ nuper ipsi fuerant intentatæ, bonis omnibus mobilibus divenditis, pecuniam ab iis collectam amicorum fidissimis servandam commisit, seque apud illos occultavit. Ille nihilo secius per Inquisitionem à Coronatore factam damnatus est, & Episcopatus redditus omnes ærario publico addicti, sive ut more nostro loquar, temporalia in manum Regis seiscita. Tum à Regis Judicibus citatus, ut pro Tribunali hanc causam ipse ageret, Cantuariensi & nonnullis aliis Episcopis comitatus comparuit; cùmque declinatoriis exceptionibus subterfugere Laicorum judicium non posset, homicidium objectum non solum perpetrâsse se negavit, sed vel consultorem vel conscium fuisse, aut ipsum homicidam vidisse postea, à se aliòve quoquam, mandato suo receptum, occultatum, vel quovis modo adjutum. De quo petit ut per Pares suos, cùm ipse de Paribus Regni unus esset, discerneretur. Id quod illi Judices in Regis gratiam insensî, & his nostri temporis ob integritatem credo non conferendi denegârunt illi, ut ex levissimis nebulonibus duodecem-viratu conflato insontem damnarent. Quod eâ ratione haud ægrè præstiterunt. Isti enim boni viri duodecem-viri inquam editâ sententiâ damnandum pronunciant Episcopum, non cædis perpetratæ, aut quasi conscium antequam ea esset perpetrata, sed quòd Radulphum Carles Camerarium suum, qui Gulielmum Holmes Wakia famulum occiderat, (ipsorum jam verbis utar, prout tradita reperi) post perpetratam feloniam receptâsse scienter; id quod ille, vir non malus, ad ultimum usque halitum constantissimè semper & magna cum asseveratione pernegavit. Ita judicio de eo, tanquam fonte perlato, injuriæ atrocitate, ac præsertim ignominia turpitudine commotus, ut hanc dilueret, ab Archiepiscopo petit, uti coram illo se liceret à tam famoso crimine immunem per Canonicam purgationem declarare. Quod ille aliquandiu visus est annuere, & Proclamationibus pro more editis aliquousq; res processerat, quando eum Archiepiscopus monere cœpit, ut tentaret si ad gratiam Regis ullo pacto posset aditum reperire. Hinc Episcopus consciens non ausum Archiepiscopum secum agere secundum æquum & jus, ne Regem offenderet, ad Papam decrevit confugere. Cui Avenionem profectus rem omnem aperuit, qui Episcopi misertus, non solum adversarios, sed præclaros illos Judices Regios, quamvis Milites essent Aurati, Edictis in valvis Ecclesiæ Paulinæ propositis ad Curiam suam citandos mandavit; videlicet Gulielmum Sharesnull, Gulielmum Thorp, Henricum Green, Gulielmum Nocton, & Symonem Drayton. Ex quorum posteris vix credo quenquam hodie superesse; & unde id conjiciam, si perconteris, hanc accipe rationem: Si parentum carnalium Cultoribus Deus mercedem proponit vitam longævam, Contemptoribus verò mortem minitatur immaturam; quantò magis hujusmodi homunciones (nam hominum vix dignor appellatione) quibus pro ludo est illis contumeliam irrogare, quos & patres suspicere deberent ac venerari, si illud Christi attenderent, *Qui vos spernit, me spernit*; quantò magis, inquam, putemus hos Deum plectere, nec in se tantum, sed in posteris quoque, qui impietatem etiam à posteris luendam denunciavit usque ad tertiam & quartam generationem. Vos igitur qui tales estis, si qui tales, (sed nunquam, ut auguror, pauciores) utcunque iniquè agendo divitias forsitan accumuletis, nolite putare post ducentessimum annum illustriores fore posteros vestros quàm Sharesnullorum aut Noctonorum, quos hodie, opinor, novit nemo, aut memoriam vestram quàm illorum futuram gratiorem, quos pauci credo sine execratione memorant. Sed hæc, quod aiunt, extra oleas. Qui ad Tribunal Pontificium citati sunt, non comparuerunt, & ob contumaciam excommunicati sunt. Lincolnienfi Episcopo mandatum, ut hanc Excommunicationem promulgaret; id quod ille fecit, quamvis inde Regis offensam gravissimam incurrerit. Ac deinde ut si illorum quisquam interea temporis obiisset, (obierant autem nonnulli, ac imprimis bonorum Judicum unus, Symon Draytonus) exhumatus sacratâ terrâ protinus ejiceretur. Citati verò cùm nihilominus in contumacia persisterent, agros illorum omnes ac prædia Interdicto Papa supposuit. Regem hæc vehementer pupugerunt, adeò ut non minùs Pontifici quàm Eliensi iratus,

Edicto proscripserit omnes qui Literas aut Censuras Papales quascunque aut importarent in Regnum, aut promulgarent. Cúmque non deessent qui Episcopo Rossensi Angliæ tunc Thesaurario, Literas tamen Pontificias hisce de rebus traderent, seque armis antequam id facerent, munirent, se tamen ocius subducerent; perquisiti ii ac deprehensi variis affecti sunt pœnis, aliis membrorum mutilatione, aliis diuturno carcere, aliis nonnullis vero suspendio mulctatis. Quâ re nunciata, excanduit vehementer Pontifex, & Literis illico perscriptis mandavit, ut de injuriis, quibus Eliensis Episcopus ab iniquis Judicibus & aliis Ministris Regis fuerat affectus, sine mora satisfactionem fieri curaret. Id si facere superfederet, atrocissima quæque minabatur. Rex autem Bello petitus undique, ne domi tumultum Papa concitaret veritus, ad hanc tam gravem litem componendam Legatos misit, qui ad Romanam Curiam pervenientes, cum Eliensi Episcopo Colloquium habuerunt. Cùm verò ad Concordiam res spectare videretur, & ferè esset transacta, Eliensis tam diuturnæ controversiæ molestiis fatigatus, vitæque penè tadio confectus, mortem obiit, Junii nimirum 23^o 1361. & in illis Regionibus sepultus est. Collegio sive Hospitio S. Petri Cantabrigiæ hic Præsul Benefactor censetur egregius.

Henricus de Knighton Canonicus Leicestrensis de Eventibus Angliæ, Pag. 20, 26.

PARUM ante hæc tempora orta est discordia inter fratrem Thomam de Lyle Eliensem Episcopum & Dominam la Wake; nam homines Episcopi succenderant unum Manerium Dominae la Wake, & homines ejus interfecerant, & Domina conquesta est Regi de suo gravamine, & Justiciarii missi sunt ad inquirendum in causa, scilicet Dominus Henricus Green, Dominus Willielmus de Schardehull, & alii. Et Episcopus venit coram eis, & compertum est quod fuit in toto culpabilis; unde attachatus est per temporalia sua, sicut Lex dictat, & traditus est Episcopis, qui eum custodirent, & pro eo ad Legem responderent. At ipse statim transivit ad Curiam Romanam, & dedit Papæ intelligere, quod Rex incarceraverat eum, & tulerat ab eo sua Temporalia contra Jura Ecclesiæ. Quam ob causam missa est sententia per Bullam Papalem super Justiciarios, & omnes suos fautores & eis adhærentes ac coadjutores vel consiliatores in hac causa. Et missa fuit Bulla ad Johannem de Rynwell Episcopum Lincolnensem ad publicandum populo, & exhumare corpora eorum si mortui essent, & projicere extra Cœmeterium. Qui continuo perrexit ad quendam Symonem de Drayton, & exhumavit eum, & fregit parietem Ecclesiæ, & extraxit corpus per foramen, & ejecit extra Cœmeterium. Et Episcopus Lincolnensis mandavit Abbati de Burgo, idem faceret de corpore Domini Johannis de Engain Militis, sed impeditus est per virtutem à filio dicti Militis. Cùm igitur Rex ista audisset, graviter tulit, & mandavit Papæ, quod nil actum contra Episcopum citra Leges & Consuetudines Regni. Et sic tandem, cum difficultate tamen & auxilio Cardinalium, habuit pro eis absolutionem.

**Sir JOHN of DRAYTON, Lord of Drayton
and other Lands and Lordships.**

Charta Domini Johannis de Drayton.

ATous ceux qui ces Lettres verront ou orront, Johan de Drayton Chevalier, fitz & heire de Monsieur Symon de Drayton, Salutz en Dieu. Come autrefois que j'ay graunté à Monsieur Henry Grene d'enfeffer certeyns persons, que le dit Monsieur Henry moy vouldreyt nomer, del Manoir de Drayton aussi entiere-ment come je l'avey per descende apres la mort de mon dit pere, ou en nulle manere aver pourroy, à aver à eux & à leur heires à tousiours, issint que ceux queus auront enfesses, resefferont moy le dit Johan à terme de ma vie, & le remeyndre apres mon decesse,

celle à Henry le fitz dudit Monsieur Henry & à ses heires à tousiours. Et le dit Monsieur Henry purchasera le congé du Roy à ses propres coustages ; lequel dit graunt je le dit Johan per ceo fait ratifié, & de novele regraunte & promette en ma foy & lealte à ceo, lealment tener, & persourmer, quel heure il plerra à dit Monsieur Henry. Et graunte per cet effet outre à dit Monsieur Henry, que s'il pourra trover asqun bon acheter de dit Manoir qui pourra & voudra faire à moy pour terme de ma vie, un greyndre profit & plus en value à dit Henry fitz de Henry apres moy pour le Manoir, que je persourmeroy de ceo, come le dit Monsieur Henry voudra ordeyner issint toutefois que je sey seur d'un greynour profit pour terme de ma vie. Et graunte outre per ceo fet, à dit Monsieur Henry, que je ne fairroy lessé de dit Manoir, ne de nul parcel de ceo, ne de nulle persone à terme d'ans, n'autrement à terme de vie, en nule autre manere ; & que je ne feray Reles à nully dudit Manoir, ne de nul parcel de ceo en Drayton, n'en Illip, n'en aylour, de nule Rente, ne de nul autre parcel per moy ou per nul autre Lessé à terme d'ans ou à terme de vie, ou nule autre manere, sans le bon congé & volonté dudit Monsieur Henry. Et ceste promesse & Covenant bien & lealement tener, j'ay plevi ma foy en la main dudit Monsieur Henry, & graunte, que si je voygne à l'encontre, qu'un fait d'un annuyte de cent livres & un obligation de mille livres, ou de mille Marez, autrefois fetz à dit Monsieur Henry, seroit en lour force. En testmonance de cestés j'ay mis mon Sele. Donné à Cottes le Mardy prochein apres la Feste de S. Laurence, l'an du Regne du Roy Edward tierce apres la Conqueste trentisme quart.

Accord entre Monsieur Johan de Drayton & Baudewin de Drayton.

Come chose soit à toutes gens connues, come debat fust meue entre Monsieur Johan de Drayton & Baldewin de Drayton, de certaines Terres, Rentes, Bois en Luffwick, Brigstoke, Sudburgh, Twywell & Illip, quels le dit Monsieur Johan clama estre percelles de son Manoir de Drayton, & taille à luy per fyn leve l'an du Reigne du Roy Edward Fitz du Roy Edward Quinisime, entre Robert le Peyntour Chapelin, & Simon de Drayton & Margarete sa feme, avaunt quel fyn le dit Monsieur Simon enseffa le dit Robert de son Manoir de Drayton & Illip, & de toutes les autres Terres queux il avoit en Luffwick, Slipton & Grafton, & specifie en son fait les percelles des Terres, Mees, Rentes, Reversions & Prees, come piert par la copie à file à ce fait, & par un autre fait en seale de reseffment dudit Robert, que comprennent mesmes les percelles. Et sur ce le dit Robert per fin reseffa les dites Monsieur Simon & Margarete de toutes les Terres & surdits per nom de Manoir de Drayton, & pro celle cause le dit Monsieur Johan les clama come percelles. Et le dit Baldewin dit, que celles Terres & Bois & Rentes fuerent son droit, & compriz dans fyn leue en temps du Roy Edward tierz puis la Conqueste vint & neofisme, pur quels fyn le dit Monsieur Simon graunta certaine Mees, cinquante acres du Bois, quatre centz quateraintz & treze acres de Terre, un Molin a woretz, & quatre livres de Rente en Brigstoke & Luffwick seulement à Johan de Ringsted, & al autres, & eux renderont a rere à Monsieur Simon & Margarete sa feme à terme de leurs vies, & le remaindre outre à Baldewin, quelles Terres Simon perchesa puis le premier fyn, a ce qu'il dit ; mais les Chapelins onques ne auront seisin de son don devaunt ceste fyn, come le dit Johan de Ringsted, que feust partie à la fyn, conust expressement, quel debat est ainsi apeslé, que pertant que le dit Monsieur Johan ad apertement monstre, que le bois en le Park appellé Oldsale & Neufale, que le dit Baldewin clama, estre le cinquante acres comprize en sa fyn, fuerent purchasé avaunt le premier fyn, & donnez à Robert le Peyntour & le dit Robert come parcel du Manoir, les reddona à Simon & Margarete, accord est que celles Bois demeure vers le dit Monsieur Johan, & aussi tout le remenant du Park demeure à dit Monsieur Johan, pertant que ce est en les Villes de Sudburg & Twywell, quels Villes ne sont pas compriz en la fyn du Baldewin ; & en droit de la Rente en Luffwick, accord est que Baldewin aura la Rente & Terre appellé Getyndones Land, & aussi la Terre que fuest à Robert Aleyn & un William in the Lane, c'est assavoir, de quiconque fuest

fueft purchafé de eux & mife la per fyn, & queux ne font pas compris en le premier fyn. Et le dit Monsieur Johan aura & retiendra devers luy toutes autres Rentes, Terres & Tenements quiconque en la dite Ville per le premier fyn, & come heire Simon, & ainfi que toutz les Tenements quiconques en Brigstoke forpuis le dit Bois demeure à dit Baldewin par la fyn enſemblement, ove les autres Terres queux font del auncienne demeine, ſauve au dit Monsieur Johan ſon terme, & ſauve au dit Monsieur Johan ſon action du trespas, quelle ils avoient devaunt la confection de ceſte fait, de quiconques choſes. Et le dit Baldewin par ceo fait releſſe & quite clame au dit Monsieur Johan toutes clames du droit qu'il pourra aver en touz les Tenements ſuſdits, queux font à demeure avec luy par ceſt accord, ou par autre maniere. Ceſt accord fueſt fait en la preſence de Monsieur Henry Green, Johan Harrawden, John de Ringſted Parſon de Luſſwick, William de Luſſwick Parſon de Aldewincle, Robert Luſſenham, Reinald Tikeſſore, Nicholas Green, John de la Karnaily, Thomas Paucley, Oliver Duffin, & toutes les bones gentz de Luſſwick en l'Egliſe de Luſſwick. A ceo Teſmoignent les parties ſuſdites ont mis leur Seale. Donné à Luſſwick le Dimenche en la Feſte Saint Pierre *ad vincula*, l'an du Reigne du Roy Edward tierz puis la Conqueſte trentieſme quint.

Finis factus inter Johannem de Drayton & Henricum Green, & alios.

HÆC eſt finalis Concordia facta in Curia Domini Regis apud Weſtmonaſterium in Craſtino Aſcenſionis Domini, Anno Regnorum Edwardi Regis Angliæ & Franciæ Tertii, à Conqueſtu triceſimo quinto, coram, &c. Inter Henricum Green, Richardum de Bolleſore Parſonam Eccleſiæ de Piſford, Johannem de Ketryng Parſonam Eccleſiæ de Boketon, Willielmum de Aſhell Parſonam Eccleſiæ de Morton, Nicolaum Green & Nicolaum de Thenford querentes, & Robertum de Iſham poſitum loco ipſorum Richardi, Johannis, Willielmi & Nicolai de Thenford ad lucrand. &c. & Johannem Drayton deforc. de Manerio de Drayton cum pertinentiis, unde placitum Conventionis ſummonitum fuit inter eos in eadem Curia, ſcilicet quòd prædictus Johannes de Drayton recognovit prædictum Manerium cum pertinentiis eſſe jus ipſorum Henrici, Richardi, Johannis de Ketryng, Willielmi, Nicolai & Nicolai, & illud eis reddidit in eadem Curia, exceptis uno meſſuagio, duobus toſtis, uno molindino, ſeptem cotagiis, duabus carucatis terræ, duabus acris prati, uno feodo Militis & decem ſolidatis in eodem Manerio. Et conceſſit prædictus Henricus Richardo, Johanni de Ketryng, Willielmo, Nicolao & Nicolao prædictum feodum & redditum cum pertinentiis ſimul cum homagiis & totis ſervitiis Roberti de Vere & Milifentæ de Iſlip & hæredum ſuorum, de totis tenementis quæ de prædicto Johanne de Drayton priùs tenuerint in prædicto Manerio: Habendum & tenendum eiſdem Henrico, Richardo, Johanni de Ketryng, Willielmo, Nicolao & Nicolao & hæredibus ſuis, de Domino Rege & Hæredibus ſuis, per ſervitia quæ ad prædicta Manerium, feodum & redditum, ſicut prædictum eſt, pertinent, imperpetuum. Et præterea idem Johannes Drayton conceſſit pro ſe & hæredibus ſuis, quòd prædicta meſſuagium, toſtum, coragia, terra & pratum cum pertinentiis ſuperiùs excepta, quæ prædicta Milifenta tenuit ad terminum quadraginta annorum, Et etiam quòd prædictum molendinum cum pertinentiis, quod pro eadem Milifenta & Robertus Etebred tenuerunt ad terminum quinque annorum, ex diſmiſſione prædicti Johannis de Drayton in prædicto Manerio, die quo hæc concordia facta fuit, & quæ poſt terminos prædictos ad prædictum Johannem de Drayton & hæredes ſuos debuerunt reverti, poſt terminos prædictos integrè remaneant prædictis Henrico, Johanni de Ketryng, Willielmo, Nicolao & Nicolao & hæredibus ſuis, tenenda ſimul cum prædictis Manerio, feodo & redditu, ſicut prædictum eſt, quæ eis per finem iſtum remanent, de Domino Rege & Hæredibus ſuis, per ſervitia quæ ad illa tenementa pertinent, imperpetuum. Et prædictus Johannes de Drayton & hæredes ſui warrantizabunt prædictis Henrico, Richardo, Johanni de Ketryng, Willielmo, Nicolao & Nicolao & hæredibus ſuis prædictum Manerium cum pertinentiis, ſicut prædictum eſt, contra omnes homines imperpetuum. Et pro hac recognitione, reddi-

redditione, concessione, Warrantizatione, fine & concordia iidem Henricus, Johannes de Ketyng, Willielmus, Nicolaus, & Nicolaus dederunt prædicto Johanni de Drayton ducentas marcas Argenti.

Charta Domini Johannis de Drayton.

ATous ceux, que cestes verront, Johan de Drayton Chevalier Salutz en Dieu. Sachez moy avoir granté, rendu, & per ceste presente escrete confirmé, à Henry fitz de Monsieur Henry Green mon Cousin, le chief Mees & site du Manoir de Drayton, les Demeynes, Terres, Prez, Pastures, Parks, Bois, & toutes autres choses à ceo appartenentes, sauvé la rente du dit Manoir, c'est assavoir, en Islip, Luffwick, Slipton, pour le terme de trente ans, si je vive tant longement; & si ne vive, que apres ma mort maintenant il retournera à dit Henry mon Cousin & à ses heires de son corps engendrez. Et s'il devient sans heir, à Thomas son frere & à ses heires à tousiours. Et mon dit Cousin portera mes armes, & mon furnom, come autrefois fust accordé entre son pere & moy. Et le dit Monsieur Henry, & les autres qui sont fessez pour moy, per fyn en la Court du Roy, ensefferront le dit Henry mon Cousin au Manoir susdit sans nul delay. En tesmognance de cestes, j'ai mis mon Sele. Donné à Buckton le Mecredy procheyn apres la Feste de Pentecoste, l'an du Reigne du Roy Edward Tierce puis le Conquest trentisme sysme.



Indentura inter Johannem de Drayton, & alios.

Ceste Endenture tesmoigne, come Monsieur Johan de Drayton donna per fyn à Monsieur Henry Green, Richard de Bollesfore Parson de l'Esglise de Buckton, William de Ashell Parson de l'Esglise de Morton, Nicholas Green, & Nicholas de Thenford, son Manoir de Drayton ove les appartenences; & accorde fust que le dit Monsieur Johan auroit estate à terme de sa vie en le dit Manoir ove les appartenences, & la reversion à Henry fitz du dit Monsieur Henry, & à ses heirs de son corps engendres, & défaut de issu, à d'avtres heires du dit Monsieur Henry & à ses heires de son corps engendrez, & en défaut de issu, à d'autres heires du dit Monsieur Henry. Et puis accorde est sur les sesaimce de ceste endenture, que le dit Monsieur Johan susrenda, grantera & releffera ausdits Monsieur Henry, Richard, William, Nicholas, & Nicholas tout le droit qu'il a en le dit Manoir ove les appartenences, & en le Park de Drayton, & Forests Bois, & en toutes les parcelles encloses dedans le dit Park & Manoir de queconque temps purchasez, & en toutes les Terres, Tenements, Prez, Pastures, Rentes, Suites & Custumes, Molins, Reversions, Vileins & leurs Suites, in Islip, Luffwick, Twywell & Slipton, quite du dit Monsieur Johan & ses heires à tousiours, & prendra, & aura estate de toute la rente du dit Manoir en Islip & Luffwick à terme de trente ans, sauvent Reversion au dit Monsieur Henry, Richard, William, Nicholas & Nicholas, & à leurs assignes, à quel heure, que le dit Monsieur Johan devye dans le temps de trente ans susdit: Sur quoy le dit Monsieur Johan suffrent, graunt, & remet per y cestes ausdits Monsieur Henry, Richard, William, Nicholas & Nicholas en leur possession tout le droit qu'il a sur le dit Manoir, Terres, Tenements, Rentes, Suites, Customes, Prez, Pastures, Molins, Reversions, Vileins ou leurs Suites, Bois, Parks,

& percelles fufdits, ove toutes leurs appartenences quites de luy & de fes heires à toujours, fauvant folement à luy fa Rente sec pour le terme fufdit, come deffus eft dit. Pour quel enfrendre, grante, & releffe le dit Monsieur Henry à l'avandit Monsieur Johan quarrent liures, & le dit Monsieur Henry avoir tous les blez croiffans sur les demeyns terres du dit Manoir. En tesmoignance de cestes, les parties fufdits entchangeablement ont mis leurs Seles per iceuz tesmoignes, Thomas Pavely, Oliver Duffin, Robert de Ifham & autres. Donné à Buckton le Samedy prochain devant la Feste de Saint Mark, l'an du Reigne du Roy Edward tirez puis la Conqueste trintifme filme.

Charta Regis Edwardi Tertii.

EDwardus Dei gratiâ Rex Angliæ, Dominus Hiberniæ & Aquitaniæ, omnibus ad quos præfentes Literæ pervenerint, Salutem. Sciatis quòd cùm nuper de gratia nostra speciali concessimus & licentiam dederimus pro nobis & hæredibus nostris, p quantum in nobis est, dilecto & fideli nostro Johanni de Drayton, quòd ipse de Manerio de Drayton cum pertinentiis in Comitatu Northamptoniæ, quod de nobis tenetur in Capite ut dicitur, feoffare possit dilectum & fidelem nostrum Henricum Green, Richardum de Bollesore Parsonam Ecclesiæ de Pisford, Johannem Keteryng Parsonam Ecclesiæ de Boketon, Willielmum de Ashell Parsonam Ecclesiæ de Morton, Nicolaum Green & Nicolaum de Thenford: Habendum & tenendum sibi & hæredibus suis de nobis & hæredibus nostris per servitia inde debita & consueta imperpetuum. Et eisdem Henrico, Richardo, Johanni de Keteryng, Willielmo, Nicolao & Nicolao, quòd ipsum Manerium prædictum cum pertinentiis à præfato Johanne de Drayton recipere possint & tenere, sibi & heredibus suis de nobis & hæredibus nostris, per servitia prædicta, imperpetuum, similiter licentiam dedimus specialem, prout in Literis nostris Patentibus indè confectis plenius continetur. Qui quidem Henricus, Richardus, Johannes de Keteryng, Willielmus, Nicolaus & Nicolaus Manerium prædictum cum pertinentiis virtute feoffamenti prædicti Johannis de Drayton, sibi de eodem Manerio de licentiâ nostra prædicta facti, sunt ingressi, & illud ita conjunctim, feoffati ut præmittitur tenent in præfenti, sicut sumus plenius informati. Nos volentes præfato Henrico gratiam facere specialem, concessimus & licentiam dedimus pro nobis & hæredibus nostris, quantum in nobis est, præfato Henrico, quòd ipse totum statum quem in eodem Manerio cum pertinentiis virtute Feoffamenti prædicti sic habet, præfatis Richardo, Johanni de Keteryng, Willielmo, Nicolao & Nicolao & hæredibus suis remittere & relaxare possit imperpetuum; & eisdem Richardo, Johanni de Keteryng, Willielmo, Nicolao & Nicolao, quòd ipsi, factâ eis prius per præfatum Henricum remissione prædictâ, dare possint & concedere dictum Manerium cum pertinentiis præfatio Henrico & Henrico filio ejusdem Henrici: Habendum & tenendum eisdem Henrico & Henrico, & hæredibus de Corpore ipsius Henrici filii exeuntibus, de nobis & hæredibus nostris, per servitia prædicta imperpetuum; Ita quòd si idem Henricus filius sine hærede de Corpore suo exeunte obierit, tunc post mortem prædictorum Henrici & Henrici, Manerium prædictum cum pertinentiis Thomæ fratri ejusdem Henrici filii, & hæredibus de Corpore ipsius Thomæ exeuntibus; Et post decessum ejusdem Thomæ, si ipse sine hærede de Corpore suo exeunte obierit, rectis hæredibus prædicti Henrici Green remaneat; tenendum sibi & hæredibus suis de nobis & hæredibus nostris per servitia prædicta imperpetuum. Et eisdem Henrico & Henrico, quòd ipsi Manerium prædictum cum pertinentiis à præfatis Richardo, Johanne de Keteryng, Willielmo, Nicolao & Nicolao recipere possint & tenere sibi & hæredibus de Corpore prædicti Henrici filii exeuntibus, de nobis & hæredibus nostris, per servitia prædicta imperpetuum, ut prædictum est, tenore præsentium similiter Licentiam dedimus specialem, nolentes quòd præfati Henricus & Henricus vel hæredes sui, aut præfati Richardus, Johannes de Keteryng, Willielmus, Nicolaus & Nicolaus, vel hæredes sui, ratione præmissorum, per nos vel hæredes nostros, Justiciarios, Escaetores, Vicecomites, aut alios Ballivos suos, ministros nostros quoscunque, occasionentur, molestentur in aliquo seu graventur.

In cujus rei testimonium has Literas nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium undecimo die Decembris, Anno Regni nostri tricesimo octavo.

Per Breve de privato Sigillo.

Charta Richardi Wolleffore & aliorum.

SCiant presentes & futuri, quod cum Johannes de Drayton miles nuper dederit & concefferit per Cartam Domini Regis, de licentia & in Curia Domini Regis, per finem levatam, Henrico Green militi, Johanni Ketyng qui nunc mortuus est, Richardo Bollesfore Parsonæ Ecclesiæ de Buckton, Willielmo de Ashell Parsonæ Ecclesiæ de Moreton, Nicolao Green & Nicolao Thenford, Manerium de Drayton cum suis pertinentiis: Habendum & tenendum prædictis Henrico, Johanni, Richardo, Willielmo, Nicolao & Nicolao & eorum hæredibus & assignatis imperpetuum, ut per prædictum finem & Cartam inde confectas plenius apparet, de Domino Rege & aliis Dominis feodi illius per servitia inde debita & consueta. Et postmodum præfatus Henricus relaxavit per factum suum prædictis Richardo, Willielmo, Nicolao & Nicolao in plena & pacifica seifina eorundem, post mortem prædicti Johannis, totum jus suum & clameum quod habuit in Manerio prædicto cum omnibus suis pertinentiis. Nos tamen dicti Richardus, Willielmus, Nicolaus & Nicolaus per præsens Scriptum concessimus & confirmavimus prædicto Henrico & Henrico filio ejusdem Henrici Manerium prædictum cum suis pertinentiis: Habendum & tenendum præfato Henrico & Henrico filio suo, & hæredibus ipsius Henrici filii Henrici de Corpore suo exeuntibus, de Domino Rege & aliis Dominis feodi illius per servitia inde debita & de jure consueta; Ita quod si idem Henricus filius Henrici obierit sine hærede de Corpore suo exeunte, tunc prædictum Manerium cum suis pertinentiis post mortem Henrici & Henrici, Thomæ fratri ejusdem Henrici, filii Henrici, & hæredibus de Corpore suo exeuntibus remaneat imperpetuum, tenendum de Domino Rege & aliis Dominis feodi illius in forma prædicta. Ita quod si idem Thomas sine hærede de Corpore suo exeunte obierit, quod extunc Manerium prædictum rectis hæredibus dicti Henrici patris remaneat imperpetuum, Licentiâ Domini Regis de prædicta relaxatione & hoc Feoffamento obtentâ, prout pateat per Cartam ipsius Domini Regis inde confectam Anno Regni sui post Conquestum tricesimo octavo, termino Michaelis. Dedimus etiam prædictis Henrico & Henrico, & hæredibus suis supradictis, omnia alia Tenementa, Boscos & Asfarta, quæ habuimus de dono sive de confirmatione ipsius Johannis de Drayton in Sudburgh & Twywell, Brigstock, Slipton & Luffwick cum suis pertinentiis: Habendum eisdem Henrico & Henrico & eorum hæredibus supradictis. Et si contingat prædictum Henricum filium Henrici obire sine hæredibus ut supradictum est, quod extunc remaneant præfato Thomæ fratri prædicti Henrici & Hæredibus suis prædictis. In cujus rei testimonium præsentibus Sigillum meum apposui. Hiis Testibus, Roberto de Holland, Johanne de Verdon, Richardo Chamberlen militibus; Roberto de Vere, Gilberto Lord, Johanne Chamberlen de Luffwick, & aliis. Data apud Drayton die Veneris in Vigilia Sancti Thomæ Apostoli, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi Tertii à conquestu tricesimo octavo.

Charta Johannis de Drayton.

ATous ceux que cesttes Lettres verront, Johan de Drayton Salutz en Dieu. Come naugareis jeo graunté & rendu per syn per congé de nostre Sire le Roy le Manoir de Drayton ove les appurtenences, à Monsieur Henry Green, Nicholas Green, Nicholas de Thenford, Richard de Bollesfore Parson de l'Esglise de Bukton, & William de Ashell Parson de l'Esglise de Morton, à avoir & tenir à eux & à leurs heires: Et puis les avant-dits Monsieur Henry, Nicholas, Nicholas, Richard & William granteront & lesseront à moy le dit Johan toute la Rente ensemblement ove les Services, Seigneuries, Custumes & autres appurtenences en Illip, que fust parcel de dit Manoir, à tenir à temps de trente ans: Sachez moy avoir granté & rendu à dit Monsieur

Henry

Henry toute le Rente suldit ensemblement ove les Services, Seigneuries, Custumes & autres appurtenances, à avoir & tenir à dit Monsieur Henry & à ses heires quites de moy & de mes heires à tousjours. Et aussi jeo releffe à dit Monsieur Henry tout le droit que j'avois en le Manoir de Drayton, & en nul parcel de ceo, & en tous autres Tenements queux fueront à Monsieur mon Pere, & que sont en la main dudit Monsieur Henry, c'est assavoir, en Sudburgh, Slipton & toutes partes aillours, frospace la rente en Luffwick, quitment sans rien chalenger en icelle desorenavant. En tesmoigne del cestes j'ay mis mon Seale per y ceux tesmoignes, Monsieur Richard Chamberleyne, Robert Vere, Nicholas Green, Thomas Paucely, Robert de Isgham & autres. Donné à Cottes le Dimanche prochain apres la Feste del decollation de Saint John le Baptiste, l'an du Reign du Roy Edward Tirce puis la Conqueste trentoytisme.

Charta Johannis de Drayton & Margareta filie Johannis de Nowers.

ATous y ceux que ceste Lettre verront ou orront, Johan de Drayton Chevalier & Margarete la fille, John de Nowers de Luffwick Salutez en Dieu. Sachez nous avoir releffé, rendu, & quite clamé, quites de nous & de nos heires à Monsieur Henry Green pour temps de la vie du dit Henry, & apres son decez à Henry fils mesme cest Henry & ses heirs de son corps engendrez, & fil devye sans heir de son corps engendré, à droit heires Henry le pier, tout le droit que nous avons en les Rentes, Terres, Prez & Pastures, & toutes les appurtenances en Luffwick, sibien en queconque Tenement qui sont compris en la Chartre, & fyn fait à Robert le Peyntour, come en les Terres, Rentes, Prez, puis cel fyn levé, & Chartre fait, puis enterchangez per Monsieur Symond de Drayton pour aucuns des Tenementz compris dans le fyn & Chartre, quels come parcel du Manoir demoreront dans les dits Henry, Henry & Thomas en lieu des autres Tenements, ainsi que nous les avant dits Johan & Margarete deors ne clament rien en les avant dites Rentes, Terres, Prez & Pastures ove les appurtenances, pour eux chalenger ne clamer, mais soyons forclos à tousiours. En tesmoignance de quelle chose a y cestes nous avons mis nos Seales. Donné à Luffwick le Samedy prochain à la Feste de Saint Jaques, l'an du Reigne du Roy Edward de Tierz depuis la Conqueste trente neofyme, par iceux tesmoignez, Johan Nicol, Thomas Pavely, Gilbert Lord, Johan Chamberlain de Luffwick, Oliver Duffin & autres.

Sir *BALDWIN* of *DRAYTON*, Lord of *Stoke-goldington*,
Bottlebrigg in the County of *Huntington*, and *South-*
Newington in the County of *Oxford*.

Memorandum, quòd copia Chartæ Simonis de Drayton Roberto le Seymor Capellano de qua infra fit mentio, remanet penes Edwardum de Thrapstone. Fact. Sigillat' sic.

ITEM memorandum, quòd in ista concordia subito per aliqua verba contumeliosa tunc locuta inter Johannem Parsonam de Luffwick & Bawdewynum, cognita & declarata fuit tota falsitas cujusdam Scripti post mortem Simonis de Drayton, facti apud Bottlebrigg. Quodam die in aurora diei jacebant in lectis suis simul Vallectus & Clericus Simonis de Witcleysye, qui scripsit prædictum falsum scriptum. Prædictus Johannes Parsona dixit Bawdewyno, Quid dabitis mihi & ego faciam tibi unum magnum commodum & proficuum? Respondit Johannes de Luffwick, Ego faciam tibi bonum regardum. Et dixit Johannes Parsona, Dominus meus Simon de Drayton est mortuus, & ego habeo Sigillum suum adhuc integrum, & ipse Simon magnum fecit in vita tibi Bawdewyno malefactum de aliquibus parcellis & tenementis quæ vos debueritis habere per Maritagium vestrum, nam ipse Simon magnum fecit scriptum mihi Johanni Parsonæ, & sociis in fine vestro nominatis. Faciamus quoddam factum

factum sub nomine dicti Simonis, Willielmo de Islip Parsonæ Ecclesiæ de Kenyngton, Johanni de Sulgrave Parsonæ Ecclesiæ de Langport, & mihi Johanni Parsonæ Ecclesiæ de Horpol, de terris quæ recitata sunt in fine vestro, & specificemus in eadem carta omnia terras & tenementa, servitia & redditus quæ vos vultis habere, & metas & bundas, sicut volueritis, in Manerio de Drayton; & ego dictum scriptum sic factum figillabo ante fractionem Sigilli Domini mei. Et prædictus Bawdewynus & Johannes præsentem totum hoc dictum & scriptum falsum esse factum cognoverint.

Escheat 32 Edwardi Tertii.

Johannes filius Domini Simonis de Drayton Militis, salutem in Domino. Noveritis me remisisse, relaxasse & quietum clamasse Baldewino de Drayton, filio meo & Aliciæ Uxori ejus, &c. totum jus & clameum quæ habeo, seu quovis modo habere potero, in Manerio de Bottelbrig, &c. Etiam Overton Longville, sine aliquo mihi reservando. Datum apud Bottelbrig die Sabbathi in Festo Sancti Michaelis Archangeli, anno Regni Regis Edwardi Tertii post Conquestum tricesimo secundo.

Charta Baldewini de Drayton.

Pateat universis per præsentem, me Baldewinum de Drayton remisisse, relaxasse, & omnino pro me & hæredibus meis quietum clamasse Henrico Green, filio Henrici Green Militis, totum jus meum & clameum quod habeo seu quovis modo habere potero in Manerio de Drayton cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, & in omnibus terris & tenementis, redditibus, serviciis, boscis & reversionibus quæ prædictus Henricus tenet in Brigstok, Sudburgh, Twywell, Slipton & Islip præfato Henrico filio Henrici, hæredibus & assignatis suis imperpetuum; Ita quod nec ego dictus Baldewinus, nec hæredes mei, nec aliquis alius nomine nostro, in Manerio prædicto cum suis pertinentiis, nec in omnibus terris & tenementis, vel boscis prædictis, ut prædictum est, aliquod jus vel clameum exigere vel vindicare poterimus in futurum, sed ab omni actione nostra sumus exclusi per præsentem. Et ego verò prædictus Baldewinus & hæredes mei prædictum Manerium cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, terris & tenementis, redditibus, serviciis, boscis & reversionibus, ut prædictum est, prædicto Henrico filio Henrici, hæredibus & assignatis suis contra omnes gentes warrantizabimus imperpetuum. In cujus rei testimonium præsentem scripto Sigillum meum apposui, hiis Testibus, Willielmo la Souche de Bramfield, Thoma Pavely, Roberto de Isgham, Willielmo Thernyng, Johanne Luffwick seniore, Willielmo de Islip, & Johanne Luffwick juniore, & aliis. Data apud Drayton die Veneris proxima post Festum Sancti Ambrosii, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi Tertii, post Conquestum Angliæ quadragesimo sexto.



Charta Henrici Green.

Henricus Green Chevalier dat Domino Regi pro licentia concordandi cum Baldewino de Drayton & Aliciæ Uxore ejus, de duobus messuagiis, duobus totis, una acra terræ & octo denariis redditus cum pertinentiis in Luffwick

& est concordia talis, quòd prædicti Baldewinus & Alicia recognoverunt tenementa & redditus prædicta cum pertinentiis esse jus ipsius Henrici, de quibus idem Henricus habet duo tosta cum pertinentiis de dono prædictorum Baldewini & Aliciæ; & concedunt quòd unum messuagium de tenementis prædictis quod Willielmus Gellefon & Rosa uxor ejus, & Johannes filius eorum, tenent ad terminum vitæ eorum, & quòd unum messuagium cum pertinentiis de tenementis prædictis quod Hugo Taillor & Thoma filius ejus tenent ad totam vitam eorum, quòd una acra terræ cum pertinentiis quam Johannes Churche, Johanna uxor ejus & Johannes filius eorum & Johanna filia eorum tenent ad terminum vitæ eorum de hæredibus prædicti Bawdewini, & quæ post mortem, &c. ad prædictos Bawdewinum & Aliciam & hæredes ipsius Bawdewini revertere deberent, remaneant præfato Henrico & hæredibus suis, tenenda simul & cum, de capitalibus Dominis, &c. Et prædictus idem Bawdewinus & Alicia concedunt eidem Henrico totum redditum prædictum cum pertinentiis, simul cum homagiis & totis serviciis Margeræ Clark, Johannis Webster, Johannis Ob.... Willielmi Ludewel, & hæredum suorum, habendum & tenendum simul & cum, prædicto Henrico & hæredibus suis, de capitalibus Dominis, &c. & eidem Bawdewino & Aliciæ, & hæredibus Bawdewini.

Altera Reliquia Draytoniana.

Charta Willielmi de Drayton.

OMnibus Christi fidelibus ad quos hoc præsens scriptum pervenerit, Willielmus Drayton de South-Newington in Comitatu Oxon. Armiger, filius & hæres Annæ, quæ fuit uxor Thomæ Halle, nuper uxoris Johannis Drayton Armigeri, patris prædicti Willielmi, salutem in Domino. Noveritis me præfatum Willielmum remisisse, relaxasse & omnino pro me & hæredibus meis imperpetuum quietum clamasse Willielmo Lucy Militi, Willielmo Catesby Militi, Thomæ Wake Armigero, Willielmo Vaux Armigero, Roberto Tanfield, Simoni Burton & Willielmo Aldewincle Armigero, hæredibus & assignatis suis, totum jus meum, titulum & clameum quæ habeo in Manerio de Drayton cum suis pertinentiis, ac in omnibus terris, tenementis, redditibus & serviciis in Drayton, Luffwick & Brigstoke, cum suis pertinentiis in Comitatu Northamptoniæ; Ita videlicet quòd nec ego præfatus Willielmus Drayton nec hæredes mei, nec aliquis alius nomine nostro, aliquod jus, titulum vel clameum in prædictis Manerio, terris, tenementis, redditibus & serviciis cum suis pertinentiis exigere, clamare vel vindicare poterimus in futuro, sed ab omni actione nostra, titulo & clameo inde sumus exclusi imperpetuum per præsentis. Et ego verò prædictus Willielmus Drayton & hæredes mei omnia prædicta Manerium, terras, tenementa, redditus & servicia cum suis pertinentiis præfatis Willielmo Lucy, Willielmo Catesby, Thomæ Wake, Willielmo Vaux, Roberto, Simoni & Willielmo Aldwynce, hæredibus & assignatis suis, contra Edmundum Abbatem Westmonasterii & successores suos warrantizabimus, & imperpetuum defendemus. In cujus rei testimonium huic præfenti scripto Sigillum meum apposui. Datum vicesimo quarto die Maii, Anno Regni Regis Henrici Sexti, post Conquestum Angliæ tricesimo secundo.

Monasticon Anglicanum, 2 Pars, fol. 197, 40, 198, 11.

De Dorchester in Agro Oxoniensi.

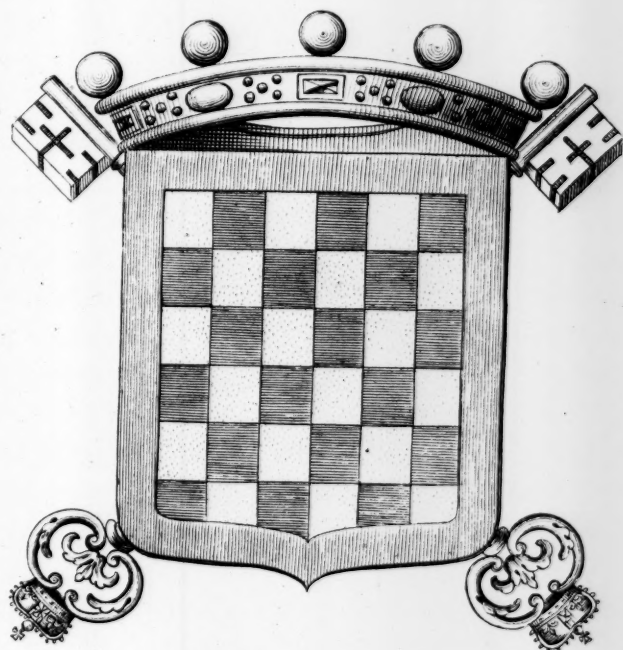
IN Australi Chori insula viri tres generosi, Draytonorum familiæ, sub planis lapidibus marmoreis sibi proximi jacent. Dominus Berentine quasdam eorundem Draytonorum terras possidet. Ad istorum Draytonorum caput sub marmore plano jacet vir quidam generosus Gilbertus Segrave.

A S U C

A
SUCCINCT
GENEALOGY
Of the HOUSE of
MAUDUIT,
THAT WERE
LORDS of WERMINSTER

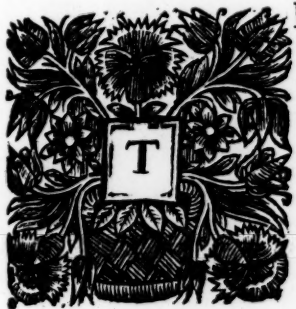
Justified by Publick Records, Extant Charters, Histories, and other
Authentick Proofs.

By *ROBERT HALSTEAD.*



The Armes of the House of *Mauduit*, were Chequy Or
and Azure a Bordure Gules.

*Of the Original, Descent, Greatness, Possessions, Honours,
Alliances and Arms of the House of Mauduit that were
Lords of Werminster.*



HIS House was originally of the Dukedom of *Normandy*, where it flourished before the Conquest under the name of *Mauduit*, *Manduit* or *Malduith*, as much as to say, *Evil taught*, and upon occasion it was written in the Latine tongue *Maledoctus*; a sobriquet of which the grounds do not remain in story. A Lord of this name came over with King *William* the First, under the appearance of much reputation and interest. He is recorded to have been in immediate service at the Battel where King *Harold* was slain, and to have been one of those Lords to whom the Conquerour gave Lands for their notable services. The Actions performed by those of this House have been famous, their successes various, the remembrance of their Lords illustrating story with the variety of their fortunes. There had been in this Family great marks of the love and confidence of their Princes. They were promoted to Dignities, and trusted in employments of most importance. There were of them had been Lords of much power, that had been Governours of Provinces, that had been Chamberlains and held the highest Offices in the Houses of their Kings, that had been great Earls, and all of them allied to Families of most Power and Nobleness. After the introduction of the hereditary use of Arms, in this House they were differently born; for *William* Lord *Mauduit*, who was Earl of *Warwick*, bore in a Field Argent two Barre Gules in the time of King *Henry* the Third: But *William* Lord *Mauduit* his Cousin and contemporary, from whom the Lords of *Werminster* did descend, gave in a Bordure Gules Chequy Or and Azure. This House notwithstanding and all its greatness took an end about the beginning of King *Richard* the Second, leaving only to inherit their Name, Armes and Possessions, *Matilda de Mauduit*, that was married to Sir *Henry Greene* of *Drayton*, from whom to the *Veres* that were Lords of *Adington*, descended all their pretensions, and from them to the *Mordaunts*, that by the marriage of *Elizabeth Vere* came to inherit the Arms and Lands of those two Noble Families.

WILLIAM Lord **MAUDUIT**, Chamberlain to King *Henry* the First, Lord of *Hanslope* and other Great Lands and Lordships.

AMong those Heroes that did accompany King *William* the First unto the Conquest of *England*, was a Lord of the Name of *Mauduit*, *Manduit*, or *Malduith*, in the Latine termed *Maledoctus*. Whether it was the *William* here mentioned, or his Father, it matters not: but sure we are, that at the time of the general Surveigh, in the Reign of that King, this *William* Lord *Mauduit* is found to have possessed seven fair Lordships in *Hampshire*. And coming afterwards by the merit of many great Services, and the favour of King *Henry* the First to be his Chamberlain, he obtained from him a Grant of all the Lands whereof *Micael de Hanslope* dyed seized, with *Maude* the Daughter of the said *Micael* in Marriage.

Their Issue,
Robert Mauduit.
William Mauduit.

ROBERT MAUDUIT succeeded his Father in all his Lands and Lordships, as also in the Office of Chamberlain: but the near trust wherein he lived with King *Henry* the First, having caused him to be one of those Lords that were appointed to accompany his Children in their return out of *France*, he was drowned in that unhappy passage from *Harflew* into *England* with those unfortunate and much lamented Princes.

FOR want of Issue male of the Lord *Robert Mauduit*, *WILLIAM* his younger Brother came to inherit the Estate that he had left; and the Office of Chamberlain was likewise bestowed upon him by *Henry* Duke of *Normandy* (afterward King, by the name of *Henry* the Second) with all the Lands belonging thereunto as well in *Normandy* as in *England*. This *William* had likewise by Grant of the said Duke the Chamberlainship of his Treasury, that is of his Exchequer, with livery and all other its appurtenances. He had moreover, in consideration of his good services, divers other great Lordships bestowed upon him, and also the Constabulary of *Richege* in Fee. And after *Henry*, by the death of King *Stephen*, obtained the Crown, he confirmed to this *William* all the premises. When he dyed I find not, but he left Issue
Robert Lord Mauduit.

After the Death of *William Lord Mauduit*, the second of that name, *ROBERT* his Son came to inherit all his great Possessions, as likewise the Office of Chamberlain, with what ever did belong thereunto. And as an addition to his Fortunes King *Henry* the Second bestowed upon him, by his Charter, the noble Mannor of *Werminster*, a Lordship at that time of much value and greatly privileged; which by another Charter was after confirmed by King *Richard* the First, eldest Son and successor to King *Henry*. After the Death of which King *Richard*, upon what motives we do not find, this *Robert Lord Mauduit* became involved in Confederacy with many of the great Barons, who were at that time in Rebellion against King *John*. And in the first year of King *Henry* the Third, the Honor of *Hanslope* with its appurtenances, which was the head of his Barony, appears to have been granted away to *Robert de Braboe* for support in the Kings service, during his pleasure. But before the sixth year of that King, this *Robert Mauduit* died, leaving Issue by his Wife *Isabella*, the Daughter of the Lord *Thurstan Bassett*,

William Lord Mauduit.

Robert Mauduit, to whom his Father gave the noble Lordship of *Werminster*.

WILLIAM Lord MAUDUIT the third of that name, after the death of his Father, was Lord of the Honor of *Hanslope*, and divers other fair Lands and Lordships; as also hereditary Chamberlain of the Exchequer. Having been bred under his Father and in the rebellion of those Lords that made War in the time of King *John*, he continued the same course after that Lords decease, fortifying his Castles and his Houses in favour of the associated Barons, particularly that of *Hanslope*, which was taken and demolished by *Falcatius de Breant*, a renowned Souldier of that Age, and a bold asserter of the Kings Authority: For which and other contumacies he was with other of the Lords Excommunicated by the Pope. But all this allayed not his turbulent spirit, but he still persisting in his Rebellion, was actually at the Battle of *Lincoln*, where the power of the Lords being totally vanquished, he was taken Prisoner. But after this he returned to his obedience, and enjoyed his Estate by the Kings Grace; and in the

the seventeenth Year of *Henry* the Third he obliged himself by a special writing to serve the King faithfully all his life, and never more to oppose him or his Heirs. For securing of which promise he delivered up his Son *William* in Hostage, who was after returned as an assurance of the Kings trust. He departed this life in the One and fortieth year of *Henry* the Third, leaving Issue by *Alice* his Wife, Daughter of *Waleran de Newburgh* Earl of *Warwick*,

William Lord *Mauduit*, afterwards Earl of *Warwick*.

AT the Death of his Father, *WILLIAM* Lord *MAUDUIT* the fourth of that name, was thirty six years old, upon the possession of the Estate and Dignity of his Ancestors, he received early testimonies of the Kings trust and favour, by the acceptance of a moderate relief for his Barony and his Sergeantry, and reasonable time for the payment. The Lords of his Family had ever the reputation of being Martial, and himself was esteemed active and vigorous, so as he was usually summoned to attend the King in most of his Expeditions with his power and followers. In the forty seventh Year of King *Henry* the Third, doing his homage, and paying an hundred pounds for his relief, as Son and Heir to *Alice*, the Daughter of *Waleran* Earl of *Warwick*; he had livery of all the Lands belonging to that Earldom, whereof *John de Plessets*, Earl of *Warwick* dyed seized, and which by hereditary right were descended to him, that is to say, the Castle and Honor of *Warwick*, and all the Mannors and Lands there belonging. Whereupon by the Title of Earl of *Warwick* he had summons that year to attend the King at *Worcester*, on the Feast-day of *St. Peter ad Vincula*, well fitted with Horse and Arms, thence to march into *Wales* against *Lewelin ap Gryffin*, at that time in Hostility. But soon after the King was necessitated to leave of his Welsh Expedition to provide against the power and insolence of his Barons, who were then gathering together against him at *Northampton*. He sent therefore this Earl to make sure of his Castle of *Warwick*, a place at that time very considerable: but such was his unhappiness, as wanting diligent Guards, they issued out of *Kenilworth* under the Command of *John Giffard*, Governour of that Castle, and surprising this at *Warwick*, slew divers of the Earls men and carried him and his Lady Prisoners to *Kenilworth*, out of which place before he could be delivered, they forced him to pay nineteen hundred Marks for his Ransome, and threw down the Walls of *Warwick*-Castle. After this unhappy accident I find no more of him than that he married *Alice* the Daughter of *Gilbert de Segrave*, and dyed without Issue, the Eighth of Jan. Anno 1267. 52 Hen. III.

ROBERT MAUDUIT Lord of *Werminster*, second Son to *Robert* Lord *Mauduit* Chamberlain to King *Henry* the Second.

THE direct line of those *Mauduits* who were Lords of *Hanslope*, and hereditary Chamberlains of the Exchequer, ending in *William* Lord *Mauduit*, who came to be also Earl of *Warwick*, and that dyed without Issue; I must return to *Robert* the second Son of *Robert* Lord *Mauduit*, who was Chamberlain to King *Henry* the Second, to carry on the Genealogical description of that branch of these *Mauduits*, who were Lords of *Werminster*, from whom the *Greene's* of *Drayton* did Descend, and that did flourish for many Ages in this Nation under great reputation and Authority.

Unto *Robert* Lord *Mauduit*, who was Lord of *Hanslope* in the days of *Henry* the Second, King *Richard* and King *John*, there were born of the Lady *Isabella Bassett* two Sons, *William* and *Robert*, the latter of which was a Youth so esteemed for his Valour and Martial inclinations, and particularly by his Father, as for a foundation of a greater fortune he bestowed upon him the noble Lordship of *Werminster*, which he had

had received from the Gift of his old Master King *Henry* the Second ; and his Elder Brother, the Lord *William Mauduit*, was so far from repining at the Gift, as he added to his Estate, of his own Grant, the Mannor of *Shaudedene* now called *Scaldene*. And he had moreover from the kindness of *Robert de la Mare*, a great Lord of that Age, divers Lands in *Bushopstre* and *Tarenta*, in Marriage with his Daughter *Agnes*, by whom he left Issue

William Mauduit Lord of Werminster.

WILLIAM MAUDUIT Lord of *Werminster* became possessed, by Inheritance from his Father, his Marriage, and his own acquets, of the Lordships of *Werminster*, *Scaldene*, *Samborne* and *Grately* in the County of *Wilts*, as also of Lands in *Bushopstre*, *Tarenta* and *Castle-Holgot* in the County of *Salop*, which last were of his Mothers Inheritance. In the Fourteenth of King *Henry* the Third he was sued, with *Eugenia* his Wife, by *Robert de Passlieu*, for detaining one *Henry* the Son of *Henry de Cromwell*, whose custody he pretended to belong to him by reason of the Kings Commission : but because the said *Robert* did not produce the same, it was order'd in Court, That *Henry de Cromwell* should remain in the Keeping of *William Mauduit* and his Wife *Eugenia*. This *William* gave Lands in *Samborne* to *Thomas* the Son of *Simon of Deene*, and he demised the Mannor of *Grately* to *Galfred of Winelford*. There is extant a Grant unto him of a Faire yearly to be held for three days at his Lordship of *Werminster*, that is to say, on the vigil, the day and the morrow of *St. Lawrence* ; and of a Market to be held every *Thursday* at his Mannor of *Castle-Holgot* in the County of *Salop*. He married *Eugenia* Daughter to that *Foulke Lord Fitz-Warren*, who was a Lord of much fame in the days of King *John* and of his Son *Henry*, and left Issue

Warren Mauduit Lord of Werminster.

Sir John Mauduit.

WARREN MAUDUIT Lord of *Werminster* received his Christian Name, as has been very usual, from that Noble Family of which his Mother was descended ; and much deference and respect was due from him thereunto, as from one whence he did derive a great part of his Inheritance, as the Mannors of *Westbury*, *Lye*, and other Lordships. He was one of those Lords that accompanied King *Edward* the First into the Holy Land, when he was yet but Prince ; and we find him to have lived much in his esteem and favour, as one by whom he was accompanied in most of his War-like Expeditions. He was summoned to many of those Parliaments that were called in his Raign, towards the latter end whereof he departed this life, leaving Issue by his Wife *Elizabeth de Lisle*

Thomas Mauduit Lord of Werminster.

THOMAS Lord MAUDUIT succeeded his Father in the Lordships of *Werminster*, *Westbury*, *Grately*, *Scalden*, *Samborne*, *West-Hacley*, *Lye*, *Castle-Helgot* and other great Possessions, so as at that time he was accounted one of the most powerful Lords of his rank. He received in the Eleventh year of King *Edward* the Second, a Charter from that King, of Free Warren for him and his Heirs, to have as well upon all his Lands in *Westbury*, *Lye* and *Chaldcoate* in the County of *Wilts*, as upon those of *Deene* and *Grately* in the County of *Southampton*. These are the words of the Patent. He was a Lord of such fame in those days for his Valour, his Wisdom and his Authority, as his Engagement with the Earl of *Lancaster* was esteemed a great Accession to that Prince, and the Lords of his party, which did at that time conspire against the favour,

favour, the oppression and the ill conduct of the *Spencers*, who governed all things under King *Edward* the Second. But his Courage, his Fidelity to his Friends, and his zeal to the Quarrel he did abett, carrying him into the unsuccessful Fight at *Burrow-Bridge*, it was his fortune to be taken Prisoner, involv'd in the general fate of that Action, and to suffer Death at the pleasure of the Conqueror, by whose Laws being attainted, his Estate was Confiscated, with those of the other Lords of that Confederacy. His Wife was *Eleanor de Knoville*, Daughter of that *Bogo* a Lord very famous in the Reign of King *Edward* the First.

Their Issue

John Mauduit Lord of *Werminster*.

AT the Execution, Attaindor and Confiscation of the Lord *Thomas Mauduit*, *JOHN MAUDUIT* his Son was under Age; The custody of whose person and Estate was during the Reign of King *Edward* the Second conferr'd upon one Sir *John de Kingston*. But in the first year of King *Edward* the Third he was restored to his whole Inheritance by an Act of Parliament, wherein it was so provided for all those who had lost their Lands by having taken up Arms against the *Spencers* in the Quarrel of the Earl of *Lancaster*. He became afterwards a farther partaker of this Kings favor, receiving at his hands the Honour of Knighthood. And we find him to have served that then Honourable Office of High Sheriff of *Wiltshire* in the third, in the seventh, in the eighth, in the twelfth and in the sixteenth years of King *Edward* the Third. He Married *Julian of Bockland*, by whom he had Issue

Thomas Mauduit that died before his Father.

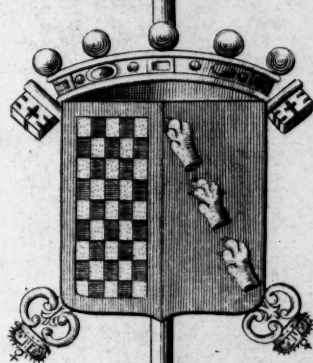
OF *THOMAS MAUDUIT* the Son of Sir *John* there is found little other mention than that he dyed in the life of his Father, having first Married *Joane* the Daughter of Sir of *Basingborne*, by whom he had Issue and his sole Heir of the Lands, Arms and Name of this Noble and Ancient Family,

Matilda de Mauduit.

MATILDA de MAUDUIT, the Daughter and Sole Heir of *Thomas*, inherited the Noble Lordships of *Werminster*, *Westbury*, *Grately*, *Samborne*, *Dychurch*, *Buckworth* and many other great Possessions; being after Married to Sir *Henry Greene* Lord of *Drayton*, and one of the Favorites and Privy Councillors to King *Richard* the Second, who afterward lost his life for his Fidelity to that Prince, that had been his Master and Benefactor.

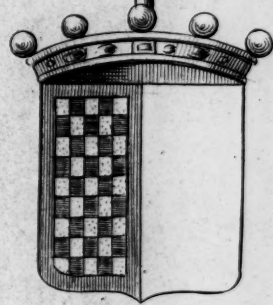
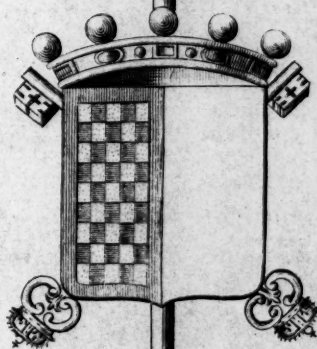


*William Lord
MAUDUIT.
Maud de Manslop.*

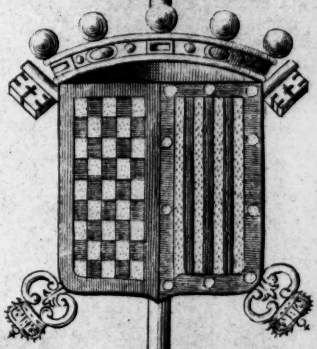


*William Lord
Mauduit.*

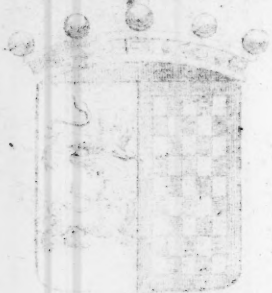
*Robert Lord
Mauduit.*



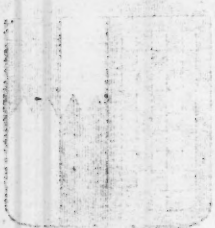
*Robert Lord
Mauduit
Isabell Basset*



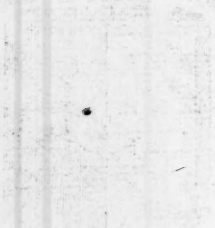
Robertus, pater
et mater
et filii
et filii



Robertus, pater
et mater
et filii
et filii



Robertus, pater
et mater
et filii
et filii



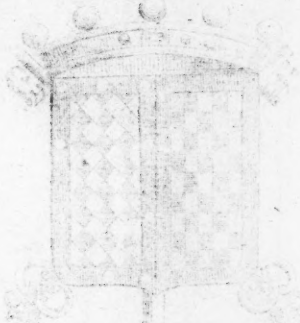
Robertus, pater
et mater
et filii
et filii



Robertus, pater
et mater
et filii
et filii



Robertus, pater
et mater
et filii
et filii



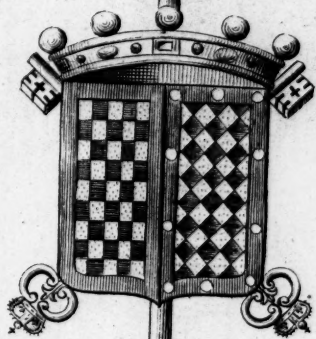
Robertus, pater
et mater
et filii
et filii



Robertus, pater
et mater
et filii
et filii



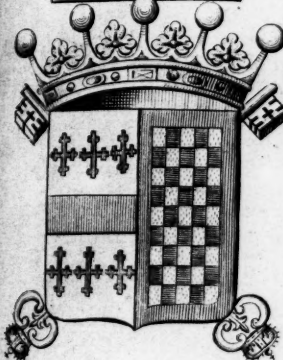
William Mauduit
L^d of Hanslop
Alice de
Newborow.



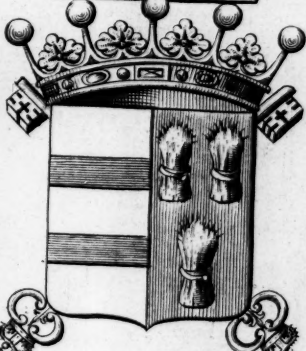
Robert Mauduit
Lord of
Wernminster.
Agnes de la Mara.



Isabell Mauduit
William Beauchamp
Earle of
Warwick.



William Lord
Mauduit
Earle of Warwick.
Alice de Seagrave.



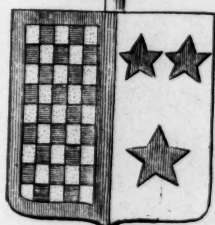
William Mauduit
L^d of Wernminster.
Eugenia
Fitzwarrin.



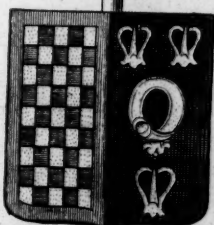
Warrin L^d Mauduit
L^d of Wernminster.
Elizabeth de
Lisle.



Thomas L^d Mauduit
L^d of Wernminster.
Eleanora de
Knovile.



John Mauduit
L^d of Wernminster.
Juliana
de Bockland.



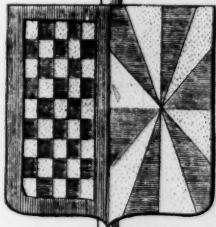
THE
LIBRARY OF THE
MUSEUM OF
ART AND HISTORY
OF THE
CITY OF
NEW YORK



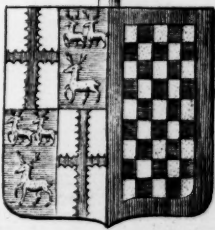
THE
LIBRARY OF THE
MUSEUM OF
ART AND HISTORY
OF THE
CITY OF
NEW YORK



Thomas Mauduit
Mortuus ante Latrem
Joanne
of Basingbome.



Matilde de Mauduit
Lady of Werminster
S^r Henry Greene
Lord of Drayton.



M. A. L. A. M.

Lords of Westminster

Printed at the Press of the Lord of Westminster
Albion Press

GENEALOGICAL PROOFS
Of that HOUSE of
MAUDUIT

Whence were the
Lords of Werminster,

Drawn out of Extant Charters, Records, Histories and other
Authentick Proofs.

GENEALOGICAL PROOFS

Of the HOUSE of

MAUDUIT.

Of the House of MAUDUIT.

THAT a Lord of the Name of *Mauduit* came over with the Conqueror, you will find in *le Gras* his Catalogue in the History of *Normandy*, in the Roll of *Battaille Abby* and other places; But more particularly in the Chronicle of *John Brompton* amongst the rest of the Ten Writers lately published, fol. 963. wherein it is contained as followeth.

Et tunc Rex Willielmus terras Anglorum Magnatibus & Militibus & aliis hominibus suis Franciæ & Normanniæ, qui secum in Conquestu suo extiterant, donavit: quorum plurima cognomina adhuc in Anglia satis cognita & frequentata, sicut ea reperi scripta, hic inferere dignum duxi.

Vous que desirés à assaver
 Les noms des Grands dela la mer
 Que vindrent od le Conquerer
 William Bastard de grand vigueur
 Leurs surnoms icy vous devis
 Come je les trovay par escriis;
 Car des propres noms force ny a,
 Pource qu'ils sont changes ca & là,
 Come de *Eumond* en *Edward*,
 De *Bawduin* en *Barnard*,
 De *Godwin* en *Godard*,
 De *Ellis* en *Edwin*,
 Et issint de tous autres noms
 Comme ils sont levé du fons
 Porce leur surnoms ne sont uses,
 Et ne sont pas sounent changes
 Vous ay escrit ore escoutes
 Si vous oir les voullies:

Mandeville & Dandeville.
Ounfreville & Dounfreville.
Botuille & Bascarville.
Eville & Cleville.

And so he goes on till he comes to

Valens & Vaus.
Clarel & Claraous.
Auberville & S. Amans.
Agantes & Dragants.
Malherbe & Mauduit.
Brewes & Chanduit.

And so the Author proceeds to divers others that are from our purpose.

2 M

WILLIAM

WILLIAM Lord **MAUDUIT**, Chamberlain to King *Henry* the First, Lord of *Hanslope* and many other Lands and Lordships.

The Baronage of England, Page 398.

AT the time of the Conquerors general Surveigh of this Realm *William Mauduit* had seven Lordships in *Hampshire*, and being afterward Chamberlain to King *Henry* the First, obtained a Grant from him of all the Lands whereof *Micael* of *Hanslope* died seized, the Inheritance whereof, the said *Micael* had in his life time yielded to that King, with *Maude* his Daughter, who thereupon gave her in Marriage with all those Lands unto this *William*, which *William* had Issue by her two Sons, *Robert Mauduit*, and *William Mauduit*.

ROBERT Lord **MAUDUIT** Chamberlain to King *Henry* the First, Lord of *Hanslope* and divers other Lands and Lordships.

Baronage of England, the same page, line 15.

OF these, *Robert* succeeding in the Inheritance of his Lands, enjoyed also the Office of Chamberlain, leaving a Daughter, for whose Wardship and the exercise of that Office the Sheriff of *Hampshire* accounted a thousand Marks into the Exchequer.

Historia Anglicana Scriptores decem, Pag. 242.

ITaque Rex, omnibus qui contra se insurrexerant, vel devictis vel repacificatis, cunctisque ad votum prosperè peractis, quinto professionis suæ anno necdum completo, lætior solito, in Angliam multo Navigio revehitur. Delegaverat autem filio cunctoque illius Comitatus, Navem quâ nulla in tota classe videbatur melior; sed, ut Eventus ostendit, nulla infelicior. Patre namque præeunte, paulò tardiùs sed infeliciùs sequebatur Filius. Nave quippe, non longè à terra, in ipso velificationis impetu super scopulos in ipso Exitu delatâ & dissolutâ, Filius Regis, cum omnibus qui secum erant, interiit vi. Kal. Decembris, Feria quinta, noctis initio, apud Barbasfleet: Mane factò, Thesaurus Regis qui in Nave fuerat invenitur per Arenas: Corpora verò pereuntium nulla. Perierunt etiam cum Filio Regis, Frater suus, Ricardus Nothus Comes, cum Filia Regis quæ fuerat Uxor Rotronis, & Ricardus Comes Cestrensis cum Uxore sua, Nepte Regis, Sorore Theobaldi Comitum Nepotis Regis. Periit & Othoel Magister filii Regis, & Galfridus Ridel, & Robertus Mauduit, & Willielmus Bigot, multique alii principales Viri, Nobiles quoque fœminæ quamplures, cum Regiis pueris non paucis, Militaris numeri C. XL. & Nautarum L. cum tribus Gubernatoribus Navis. Solus quidem Macellarius tabulâ Naufragii pendens evasit.

WILLIAM Lord **MAUDUIT** Chamberlain to King *Henry* the Second, Lord of *Hanslope* and other Lands and Lordships.

Baronage of England, Page 398.

WHat became of this Daughter I find not, but the Office of Chamberlain *Henry* Duke of *Normandy* (afterwards King, by the Name of *Henry* the Second) bestowed on *William* Brother to that *Robert*, and likewise all the Lands belonging thereto,

thereto, as well in *Normandy* as in *England*; and in particular the Castle and Honor of *Portchester* with all the Lands of *Micael de Hanslape*, in as ample manner as King *Henry* the First had given them to his Father; as also *Bergedon* now called *Berwedon* in the County of *Rutland* with the whole Soake which Queen *Maude* gave to the afore-specified *Maude*, and which *Maude* the Empress restored to the said *William*.

Furthermore this *William* had by the Grant of the said Duke, the Chamberlainship of his Treasury, *id est*, of the Exchequer, with Livery and all other its appurtenances, *viz.* the Castle of *Portchester*, and all the Lands to the said Chamberlainship and Castle appertaining both in *England* and *Normandy*, in as full a manner, as *William* his Father and *Robert* his Brother ever held them.

And after *Henry* by the Death of King *Stephen* had obtained the Crown, he confirmed to this *William* the whole Barony of which his Father dyed seized, as well in *England* as in *Normandy*, *viz.* *Hanslape* (in *Com. Buck.*) with its appurtenances, *Bergedon* with the Hundred (in *Com. Rut.*) and *Maneton* (in *Com. . . .*) with all others the Lands which he had formerly given his Father at *Nottingham*, as also *Scaldene* and *Herleby* with their appurtenances, with the Land at *Roan* and all other Lands and Tenures in *Normandy*. When he dyed, I find not, but to him succeeded *Robert*.

ROBERT MAUDUIT Chamberlain to King *Henry* the Second,
Lord of *Hanslape*, *Werminster* and other Lands and Lordships.

Carta Regis Henrici Secundi.

Henicus Rex Anglorum omnibus fidelibus suis Francis & Anglis Salutem. Sciatis me dedisse & presenti Carta confirmasse Roberto Mauduit Camerario meo, pro servitio suo Manerium de Werminster, sibi & Hæredibus suis, tenendum quidquid ibi habebam de me & Hæredibus meis per servitium unius Militis. Quare volo & firmiter præcipio, quòd idem Robertus & Hæredes sui post eum, manerium illud habeant & teneant de me & Hæredibus meis, sicut illud tenebam, bene & in pace, liberè & quietè, integrè, plenariè & honorificè, per prædictum servitium, in bosco & plano, in pratis & pascuis, in aquis & Molendinis, in vivariis & stagnis & piscariis, in viis & semitis, & in omnibus aliis locis & aliis rebus ad illud pertinentibus, cum omnibus libertatibus & liberis consuetudinibus suis. Testibus T. Eliensi, J. Norwicensi, & B. Exoniensi Episcopis.

Convenit cum Recordo,
Gulielmus Primum.

Carta Regis Ricardi Primi.

Ricardus Dei gratia Rex Angliæ, Dux Normanniæ & Aquitaniæ, Comes Andegaviæ, Archiepiscopis, Episcopis, Abbatibus, Comitibus, Baronibus, Justiciariis, Vicecomitibus, Ministris, & omnibus fidelibus totius Angliæ Salutem. Sciatis me concessisse & hac presenti Carta confirmasse Roberto Mauduit Camerario meo pro servitio suo Manerium de Werminster, quod Dominus Rex pater meus ei dedit, tenendum sibi & Hæredibus suis de me & Hæredibus meis per servitium unius Militis. Quare volo & firmiter præcipio, quòd idem Robertus & Hæredes sui post eum Manerium illud habeant & teneant de nobis & hæredibus nostris, sicut illud dominus Rex pater noster tenebat, bene, & in pace, liberè & quietè, integrè, plenariè & honorificè per prædictum servitium, in bosco & in plano, in pratis & in pascuis, in aquis & in molendinis, in vivariis & stagnis, & piscariis, in viis & semitis, & in omnibus aliis locis & rebus ad illud pertinentibus, cum omnibus libertatibus & liberis consuetudinibus suis. Testibus H. Dunelmensi, H. Sarisburiensi, J. Norwicensi Episcopis, Galfrido filio Petri, Waltero filio Roberti.

The

The Baronage of England, Page 398.

WHen he dyed I find not, but to him succeeded *Robert*, who took part with the Rebellious Barons in King *Johns* time, as it seems, for it appears that in the first of *Henry* the Third the King Granted his whole Honor, *id est*, the Barony of *Hanslope* with its appurtenances, to *Henry de Braboe* for his support in his service during pleasure. But before the sixth of *Henry* the Third this *Robert* dyed, whereupon *Isabella* his Widow, one of the Heirs to *Thurstan Bassett* gave twenty Marks for her purparty of her Fathers Lands, leaving *William* his Son and Heir, who before the end of the year giving security for payment of his Relief, *viz.* a hundred Pounds, had Livery of his Lands.

WILLIAM MAUDUIT, Hereditary Chamberlain of the Exchequer, Lord of *Hanslope* and other Lands and Lordships.

Baronage of England, Page 398.

THis *William* in the seventeenth of King *John* was constituted Governour of *Rokingham* Castle: But the same year taking part with the Rebellious Barons, he made a Garison of his House of *Hanslope*, as it seems, for it is said, that the next ensuing year *Falcatius de Breant* (who was then a bold Soldier, and one that stood stoutly to the King) took it and demolish'd it upon the fourth of the Calends of *December*. Which hardning him in his Rebellious Actings, he was amongst others of that party Excommunicated by the Pope. Nor did the death of King *John*, which happened the same year, allay the heat of his turbulent disposition; for it is apparent that he still persisted therein, and being in Arms against King *Henry* the Third in the Battle of *Lincoln*, in the first of *Henry* the Third, the whole power of that Rebellious party being utterly vanquished, he was there taken Prisoner. But after this, returning to his due obedience, he enjoyed his Estate, and in the seventh of *Henry* the Third making a Park at his Mannor of *Hanslope*, had out of *Salcey Forest*, of the Kings Gift, five Does, for storing of the same. In the tenth of *Henry* the Third doing his Homage for those Lands that descended to him by the Death of *Isabella Bassett* his Mother, he had Livery of them; and in the seventeenth of *Henry* the Third obliging himself by a special Writing to serve the King faithfully all the days of his life, and never to oppose him or his Heirs, for the better securing of that promise he delivered up *William* his Son in Hostage. Whereupon the King soon after so far trusted him, that he restored back that Hostage the next ensuing year.

Antiquities of Warwickshire, fol. 305, 306. Of Waleran the Earl of Warwick.

HE had two Wives, *Margaret* the Daughter of *Humphrey de Bohun* Earl of *Hereford*, and *Alice* Daughter of *John de Harcourt*, but Widow of *John de Limesie* before mentioned; and departing this life in the sixth of King *John*, left divers Children, of which *Henry* his eldest Son succeeded in the Earldom; *Waleran* another Son had the Mannors of *Gretham* and *Cottesmore* in the County of *Rutland*, with certain Lands in *Worcestershire*, but dyed without Issue. *Alice* his Daughter, by *Alice* his last Wife, wedded *William Mauduit* of *Hanslope* in the County of *Bucks*, and had by her Fathers appointment the Mannor of *Wanton*, now called *Walton Mauduit*, in this County, for her Marriage Portion, as is evident by King *John's* confirmation thereof to him, bearing Date the thirtieth of *November* in the tenth year of his Reign.

WILLIAM

WILLIAM MAUDUIT Earl of *Warwick*, Hereditary Chamberlain of the Exchequer, Lord of *Hanslope* and divers other Lordships.

Baronage of England, Page 399.

BUT in the one and fortieth of *Henry* the Third he departed this life, being then seized of the Mannor of *Hanslope* in the County of *Bucks*, as also of the Mannor of *Bergedon* and Hundred of *Wrangedike*, with certain Lands of thirty pounds *per annum* value, lying in *Cottesmore* and *Gretham* in the County of *Rutland*; as likewise of four Carucates of Land in *Hartleigh* in the County of *Southampton*; leaving Issue by *Alice* his Wife, Daughter of *Waleran* Earl of *Warwick*, *William* his Son and Heir, at that time thirty six years of Age. Which *William* in the forty first year of *Henry* the Third had so much favour from the King in payment of a Debt of two hundred Marks due from him, as well for his Relief, as for the Serjeanty he held, (*videlicet*, a hundred Pounds for his Relief of his Barony, and fifty Marks for his Serjeanty) as that it was accepted of fifty Marks *per annum*.

The next year following this *William* had Summons to attend the King at *Chester*, well accoutred with Horse and Arms to oppose the Incursions of the *Welsh*; and in the forty seventh of *Henry* the Third doing his Homage and paying a hundred pounds for his Relief, as Son and Heir to *Alice* the Daughter of *Waleran* Earl of *Warwick*, had Liv-
ery of all the Lands belonging to that Earldom, whereof *John de Plesssets* Earl of *Warwick* dyed seized, and which by hereditary right were descended to him, *videlicet*, the Castle and Honor of *Warwick*, and all the Lands and Mannors thereto belonging. Where-
upon by the Title of Earl of *Warwick* he had the same year summons to attend the King at *Worcester* on the Feast day of *St. Peter ad Vincula*, well fitted with Horse and Arms, thence to march into *Wales* against *Lewelin ap Gryffin*, at that time in Hostility.

Mille's Catalogue of Honor, page 798.

William Maledoctus, commonly called Mauduit, Lord and Baron of *Hanslope*, Cousin and Heir to *Margery* Countess of *Warwick*, *videlicet*, the Son of *Alice*, the Sister of *Henry*, the Father of the said *Margery*, became Earl of *Warwick*, after the Death of the foresaid *Margery*, in the Reign of *Henry* the Third, who long before had honour'd him with the Sword of Knighthood in the year 1233. and in the eighteenth of his Reign. He dyed without Issue, the fourth day of the Ides of *January*, in the year 1268. and of *Henry* the Third the fifty second, leaving his Sister *Isabell* his Heir. *Alice* the Daughter of *Gilbert* Lord *Segrave*, was Wife to *William* Mauduit Earl of *Warwick*.

ROBERT MAUDUIT Lord of *Werminster*, second Son to *Robert* Lord Mauduit, that was Chamberlain to King *Henry* the Second.

Carta Domini Roberti Mauduit.

Robertus Mauduit Domini Regis Camerarius, omnibus hominibus meis Francis & Anglicis Salutem. Sciatis me dedisse Roberto Mauduit, filio meo juni-
ori, Manerium & totam terram meam de *Werminster*, quæ Rex *Henricus* Dominus meus mihi concessit, tenendum sibi & hæredibus suis in perpetuum, libe-
rè, quietè, integrè, plenariè & honorificè ab omni servitio, salvo quod domino Regi
pertinet, in bosco, in plano, in pratis, in pascuis, in aquis & in molendinis, in vivariis

& stagnis & piscariis, in viis & semitis, & in omnibus aliis locis & rebus ad illud pertinentibus, cum omnibus libertatibus, & liberis consuetudinibus suis. Isti sunt Testes, Dominus Johannes de Knovill, Dominus Ricardus de Verdun, Robertus de Sancto Laudo, Alexander Pipard, Thomas filius Johannis, Henricus Transard, Stephanus Camerarius, Herveius Dapifer.



Carta Domini Willielmi Mauduit Camerarii Regis.

Willielmus Mauduit domini Regis Camerarius, omnibus hominibus suis tam Francis quàm Anglicis Salutem. Sciatis me dedisse & concessisse & hac carta mea præsenti confirmasse, Fratri meo Roberto Mauduit, pro servitio suo, Manerium de Scaudedene cum omnibus pertinentiis & libertatibus suis, sibi & Hæredibus suis, tenendum de me & Hæredibus meis, liberè, quietè, & honorificè, in bolco, in campis, in pratis, in pascuis, in viis, in semitis, & in omnibus ad Manerium illud pertinentibus, per servitium dimidiæ partis feodi unius Militis. Testibus Ranulpho de Glanvilla, Gilberto Pipard, Bertram de Verdun, Willielmo de Bend, Radulpho filio Stephani, Eustachio filio Stephani, Johanne Mauduit, Beberto filio Richardi, Gaufrido de Infula, Roberto Burell, Roberto Mauncell, Roberto Mauduit filio meo, Willielmo filio Walteri, Willielmo Nepote & aliis multis.



*Monasticon Anglicanum, Pars Secunda, pag. 409. 36. 43.
inter concessiones de Mayden Bradley.*

EX dono Roberti Mauduit unam virgatam Terræ cum pertinentiis in Bishoppstree.

Ex dono Agnetis de la Mare quæ fuit Uxor Roberti Mauduit, unam virgatam Terræ cum messuagio & Curtelagio in Tarrenta.

WILLIAM

WILLIAM MAUDUIT, Lord of *Werminster* and other
Lands and Lordships.

*Placita de Banco, Term. Pasch. Anno 14 H. III.
in pella Scaccarii Regis remanent. Rot. 15.*

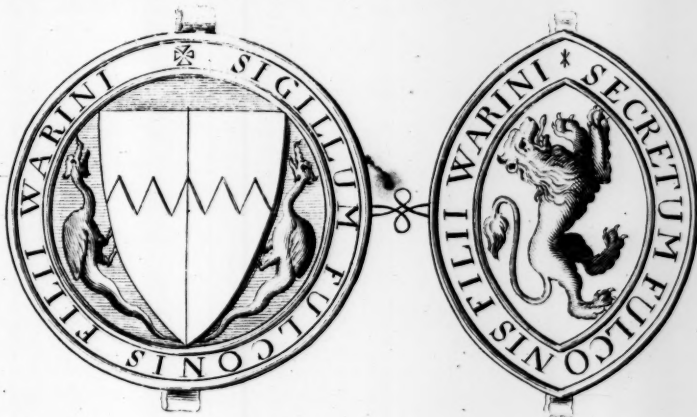
Robertus de Palsleu per Attornatum suum petit versus Willielmum Mauduit & Eugeniam Uxorem ejus, quod reddant ei Henricum filium & hæredem Henrici Cromwell, cujus custodia ad eum pertinet ratione commissionis Domini Regis quod inde & fecit & dicit, &c. Sed quia dictus Robertus non ostendit dictam commissionem, dicta custodia remansit penes dictos Willielmum & Eugeniam.

Charta Regis Henrici Tertii.

Henricus Dei Gratia Rex Angliæ, Dominus Hiberniæ, Dux Normanniæ, Aquitaniæ, & Comes Andegaviæ, Archiepiscopis, Episcopis, Abbatibus, Prioribus, Comitibus, Baronibus, Justiciariis, Vicecomitibus, Præpositis, Ministris, & omnibus Balivis & fidelibus suis Salutem. Sciatis nos concessisse & hac Carta nostra confirmasse pro nobis & Hæredibus nostris dilecto & fidei nostro Willielmo Mauduit, quod ipse & Hæredes sui habeant in perpetuum singulis annis unam Feriam apud Manerium suum de Werminster duraturam per tres dies, videlicet in vigilio, in die, & in crastino Sancti Laurentii, nisi Feria illa sit ad nocumentum vicinarum feriarum, & quod habeant unum Mercatum singulis Septimanis per diem Jovis apud Manerium suum de Castle-Holgot, nisi Mercatum illud sit ad nocumentum vicinorum mercatorum. Quare volumus & firmiter præcipimus pro nobis & Hæredibus nostris quod prædictus Willielmus & Hæredes sui habeant in perpetuum unam Feriam apud prædictum Manerium suum de Werminster duraturam per tres dies, videlicet in vigilio, in die & in crastino Sancti Laurentii, & etiam unum Mercatum singulis septimanis per diem Jovis apud Manerium suum de Castle-Holgot, nisi Feria illa & Mercatum illud sint ad nocumentum vicinarum feriarum vel vicinorum Mercatorum, sicut prædictum est. His Testibus, Ricardo Fratre nostro Comite Cornubiæ, Willielmo Comite de Warrenna, Willielmo Comite de Albemarle, Petro de Sabaudia, Warrenna de Monte Canisio, Philippo de Albaniaco, Briano de Insula, Petro de Malolacu, Roberto filio Sweini de Essex. Datum per Manum nostram apud Westmonasterium vicesimo die Aprilis Anno Regni nostri vicesimo quinto.

Carta Fulconis filii Warrini.

Omnibus ad quos præsens Scriptum pervenerit, Fulco filius Warrini Salutem. Noverit universitas vestra, nos concessisse & confirmasse Eudoni filio Warrini fratri nostro Terram de Westbury cum pertinentiis, quam Havisia de Dinant mater nostra ei dedit & concessit, sicut in Carta sua continetur, quam idem Eudo habet de dicta Havisia matre nostra. Et ut hæc concessio & confirmatio nostra rata & inconcussa permaneat, eam præsentis Scripto, Sigilli nostri appositione roboravi. His Testibus, Willielmo Longespé Comite de Salisburia, Willielmo Mareschall filio Willielmi Mareschall Comite de Pembroc, Reginaldo de Albo Monasterio, Willielmo Talebot, Willielmo Grasso, Henrico filio Ricardi Ricardo Sumard, Galfrido de Sancto Leodegario, Mano filio Warrini, Ricardo Talebot, Thoma Corbet, Willielmo Panton, Thoma Wikes, & multis aliis.



Carta

Carta Eudoni filius Warrini.

SCiant præsentēs & futuri, quòd ego Eudo filius Warrini dedi & concessi & hac præsentī Carta mea confirmavi Eugeniæ de Mauduit sorori meæ, pro Homagio & servitio suo, totam Terram meam de Westbury & de Lye cum omnibus pertinentiis suis in Villa de Westbury & Lye, & extra, sine ullo retinemento meo vel Hæredum meorum, habendam & tenendam sibi & hæredibus suis, vel cui assignare voluerit, loco religioso vel alibi, de me & hæredibus meis in perpetuum, liberè, quietè, & pacificè, faciendo inde mihi & hæredibus meis, ipsa & hæredes sui vel ejus assignati, servitium quod ad dictam Terram pertinet, pro omni consuetudine & demanda. Pro hac autem donatione & concessione dedit mihi dicta Eugenia præ manibus ducentas & quatuor viginti Marcas. Et ut hæc mea donatio & concessio rata & inconcussa permaneat, huic scripto Sigillum meum apposui, his Testibus, Fulcone filio Warrini, Reginaldo de Albo Monasterio, Henrico de Tracy, Waltero de Pavely, Willielmo de Pipard, Philippo Bret, Hugone de Shuggford, Willielmo de Hodenet, Philippo Marmion, Magistro Nicolao & multis aliis.



WARREN MAUDUIT, Lord of *Werminster* and other
Lands and Lordships.

Carta Warrini de Mauduit.

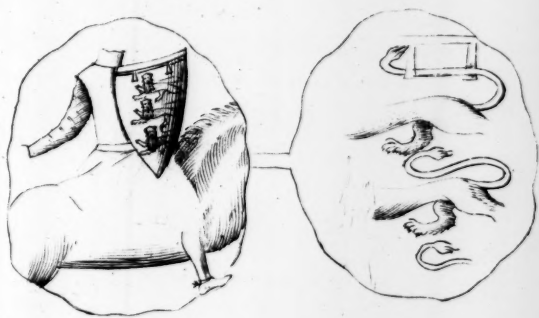
OMnibus Christi fidelibus præsens Scriptum visuris vel auditoris Warrinus filius & Hæres Domini Willielmi Mauduit Salutem in Domino sempiternam. Noverit Universitas vestra me dedisse, concessisse & hoc præsentī Scripto meo confirmasse Rogero de la Grane filio Radulphi de la Grane omnibus diebus vitæ suæ totum tenementum meum quod habui in Villa de Grafton, cum omnibus curtilagiis, terris arabilibus, pratis, pascuis, pasturis cum redditibus & serviciis Tenentium meorum tam Liberiorum quàm Villanorum in eadem Villa. Dedi etiam & Concessi eidem Rogero omnibus Diebus vitæ suæ molendinum meum aquaticum apud Angford cum redditibus & serviciis omnium Tenentium meorum ibidem tam liberorum quàm villanorum, cum eorum pertinentiis, Habendum & tenendum omnia prædicta Tenementa cum eorum pertinentiis prædicto Rogero omnibus diebus vitæ suæ de me & hæredibus meis vel meis assignatis liberè, quietè, bene & in pace, reddendo inde annuatim mihi & hæredibus meis vel meis assignatis unum denarium ad Festum omnium Sanctorum, & Capitalibus Dominis feodi illius inde servitia debita & consueta pro omnibus serviitiis secularibus, exactionibus & Demandis. Et ego verò dictus Warrinus & Heredes mei vel mei assignati omnia prædicta tenementa cum omnibus & singulis eorum pertinentiis prædicto Rogero omnibus diebus vitæ suæ contra omnes mortales warrantizabimus, acquietabimus & defendemus. In cujus rei testimonium huic præsentī Scripto tripartito Sigilla nostra alternatim sunt appensa. His Testibus, Domino War-

rino

rino de Bassingburne, Domino Willielmo de la Grane Militibus, Thoma de Knighton, Henrico de Littleton, Hugone de Everdon, Richardo de la More, Thoma de Stongrave, Henrico Revell, Andreo Cavarell, & aliis.

Carta Edwardi Principis, Primogeniti Regis Henrici Tertii.

Edwardus illustrissimi Regis Angliæ Primogenitus, Archiepiscopis, Episcopis, Abbatibus, Prioribus, Comitibus, Baronibus, Militibus, Justiciariis, Præpositis, Ministris ac omnibus Ballivis & fidelibus suis ad quos præsentis literæ pervenerint, Salutem. Sciatis nos dedisse & concessisse dilecto & fideli nostro Domino Warino Mauduit pro Homagio & servitio suo totum illam terram & tenementum quæ habuimus in Villa de Graveneshull, quam quidem terram septem villani nostri de nobis tenere consueverunt: habenda & tenenda eidem Warino & Hæredibus suis de nobis & Hæredibus nostris liberè, quietè & integrè sine aliquo retenemento, faciendo inde nobis & hæredibus nostris servitium vicesimæ partis feodi unius Militis pro omni servitio & exacti-
one seculari in perpetuum. Quare volumus & firmiter præcipimus pro nobis & hæredibus nostris, quòd prædictus Warinus Mauduit & Hæredes sui habeant & teneant totam terram illam & tenementum quæ habuimus in Villa de Graveneshull, quam quidem terram septem villani nostri tenere consueverint, liberè, quietè, integrè, sine aliquo retenemento, cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, faciendo inde nobis & hæredibus nostris servitium vicesimæ partis feodi unius Militis pro omni servitio & exacti-
one seculari in perpetuum, ut prædictum est. His Testibus, Domino Thoma de Clare, Johanne de Muscegros, Roberto de Turberville, Hugone de Turberville, Hugone filio Otonis, Roberto de Turberville filio, Rogero de Reymes, & aliis. Datum per manum nostram apud Bristol nono die Decembris, Anno Regni Domini Regis patris nostri quinquagesimo secundo.



Carta Domine Margerie de Insula.

Scient præsentis & futuri, quòd Ego Margeria de Insula, dedi, concessi & hac præsentis Carta mea confirmavi Elizabethæ de Mauduit filia meæ totam illam terram & tenementum quæ habui in Villa de Kildewate, quam quidem terram pater meus Johannes de Verdon quondam emit de Domino Roberto de Muscegros, & mihi dedit in liberum Maritagium, tenenda & habenda sibi & hæredibus suis de me & hæredibus meis liberè, quietè, bene & in pace in perpetuum, reddendo inde annuatim ipsa & hæredes sui mihi & hæredibus meis unum obulum ad festum Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ pro omnibus servitiis, Sectis Curiarum, wardis, releviis, & omnibus aliis secularibus exacti-
onibus quæ contingere possunt. Et ego verò dicta Margeria & hæredes mei dictam terram & tenementum cum pertinentiis dictæ Elizabethæ & hæredibus suis contra omnes mortales per prædictum servitium in perpetuum warrantizabimus, acquietabimus & defendemus. Et ut hæc mea Donatio, Concessio & præsentis Cartæ meæ confirmatio perpetuæ firmitatis robur obtineant, præsentem Cartam Sigilli mei impressione roboravi. His Testibus, Domino Warino de Bassingburne, Hugone Lovel, Waltero Simenhede, Johanne Russell Militibus, Johanne de la Grane, Petro de Stane, Johanne de Stane, Galfrido de Bolyntom, Willielmo de Sandhurst, & aliis.

Declaratio Domini Warini Mauduit de homagio Petri de Langford.

PAteat universis per præsentes, quòd ego Warinus Mauduit Capitalus Dominus de parva Tenton, die Mercurii proxima post Festum Sancti Johannis Baptista, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi vicesimo, in aula mea. De Werminster recepi Homagium Petri de Langford Tenentis mei pro terra de parva Tenton prædicta, præsentibus Domino Johanne de Muscegro, Thoma Mauduit filio meo, Henrico Pennistone, Waltero Setwale, Simone de Harwell, Waltero Leffry, Johanne Berenford, Thoma de Redland, & aliis. In cujus rei Memoriam præsenti Scripto Sigillum meum apposui. Datum apud Werminster die & Anno supradictis.

OUT of a very Antient Manuscript, and a List therein of those Knights that accompanied King *Edward* the First into the Holy Land, is
Dominus Warinus Mauduit.

THOMAS MAUDUIT, Lord Werminster and other Lands and Lordships.

Carta Domini Thomæ Mauduit.

SCiant præsentes & futuri, quòd ego Thomas Mauduit filius Domini Warini Mauduit dedi & concessi, & hac præsenti Carta confirmavi Waltero Stoner libero homini meo, unam virgatam terræ in Scaldene, cum omnibus pertinentiis suis, pro Homagio & servitio suo, illam scilicet dimidiam virgatam terræ quam Radulphus Junnens quondam tenuit cum Messuagio & Curtelagio, & cum una Crosta, & cum omnibus aliis pertinentiis suis, & illam dimidiam virgatam terræ quam Robertus Made tenuit cum omnibus pertinentiis suis sine Messuagio & Curtelagio: Habendum & tenendum de me & hæredibus meis vel meis assignatis sibi & hæredibus suis vel suis assignatis, liberè, quietè & pacificè in Bosco & in plano, in viis, in semitis, in pasturis, & in omnibus aliis locis exceptis à Curia mea & segetibus meis. Habebunt etiam dictus Walterus & Beatrice Uxor sua & hæredes sui vel assignati centum oves & unum Multonem quieto de Herbagio, seu cujusmodi animalia voluerint, in pasturis ejusdem villæ, & decem Boves vel Vacas sive aliqua animalia cujusmodi voluerint quietos de Herbagio, & decem porcos quietos de Panagio, ubicumque porci Liberorum Hominum pascent, & duos equos vel equas quietos de Herbagio: Habendum & tenendum liberè, quietè, & pacificè, sicut prænominatum est, pro omni servitio, exactione & demanda ad me vel ad hæredes meos pertinentibus, reddendo inde annuatim mihi & hæredibus meis vel meis assignatis ipsi & hæredes sui vel sui assignati unum Par albarum Chirothecarum, vel unum denarium ad Pascha, vel infra octavas Paschæ sine Calumnia. Volo etiam & concedo, quòd dictus Walterus & hæredes sui vel assignati habeant liberum introitum & exitum ad omnes terras sine Calumnia. Et si ita fortè contigerit quòd dictus Walterus sine Hærede de Beatrice Uxore sua decesserit, supradicta Beatrice totam prædictam terram cum omnibus pertinentiis suis, sicut prænominatum est, habeat, & cuicumque voluerit superstitè, & concessum est legat' vel Assignat' exceptà Domo Religiosa. Et ut hæc mea Donatio, Concessio & Cartæ meæ Confirmatio firma & stabilis in perpetuum permaneat, præsenti Scripto Sigillum meum apposui, his Testibus, Radulpho de Rale, Willielmo de Grimsted, Symone de Melbourne, Willielmo filio Gervasii, Ada de la Hyde, Thoma Spencer, Andreo Camerario & aliis multis.

Datum

Datum apud Scaldene die Annuntiationis beatæ Virginis, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi filii Regis Henrici.



Carta Roberti Mauduit.

SCiant præsentēs & futuri, quòd Ego Robertus Mauduit concessi & quietam clamavi de me & hæredibus meis Domino Thomæ Mauduit fratri meo & hæredibus suis, totam terram meam de Westhastie cum toto adquestu meo, sine ullo retinemento in excambiis terræ suæ de Knovenhill, quam ipse Thomas Mauduit dominus meus & frater & hæredes sui mihi & hæredibus meis de Uxore mea progenitis concesserunt & quietam clamaverunt & Carta sua confirmaverunt. Itaque nolo quòd prædictus Thomas Mauduit Dominus meus & frater vel hæredes sui per me vel per aliquem hæredum meorum in aliquo vexentur. Hanc concessionem & quietam Clamationem præsentī Scripto & Sigilli mei munimine confirmavi, his Testibus, Willielmo de Warblintune, Nicholao de Haveresham, Willielmo de la Mare, Nicholao de la Mare, Waltero de la Mare, Willielmo Parsona de Gratele, Richardo filio Alveredi, Hugone de Ho... , Richardo de Aulvine, Petro de Warblintune & multis aliis,

Carta Thomæ Mauduit.

SCiant præsentēs & futuri, quòd Ego Thomas Mauduit dedi & concessi & hac præsentī Cartâ meâ confirmavi Nicholao de Haversham, pro homagio suo & servitio suo, totam terram cum toto Messuagio quam Willielmus Mauduit frater meus tenuit in Westhacke, cum omnibus hominibus & sectis eorum, videlicet Willielmum Peliper cum secta sua, exceptâ illâ virgatâ terræ cum toto messuagio quam Ida tenuit & dimidiâ virgatâ terræ quam dedi domui de Hazeman cum Corpore Willielmi Mauduit fratris mei. Concessi etiam & dedi ipsi Nicholao de Haversham totum Boscum meum à regali viâ qua itur ab Andevere versus Basingstoke apud Modelingsham, & sic per Modelingsham peie, & ita per semitam quæ prætenditur à Modelingsham peie usque in Westmyste scorte peie, & à Westmyste scorte peie usque in Vine peie, & sic per Vine peie usque ad Vinam, & ita à Vina sicut nemus extenditur juxta la Breach usque ad Regalem viam, & ita à Regali viâ usque ad Modelingsham. Hæc omnia prædicta dedi & concessi Nicholao de Haversham & hæredibus suis, habenda & tenenda de me & de hæredibus meis in bosco, in plano, in viis, in semitis, in aquis, in stagnis, in molendinis ac in omnibus libertatibus ad istam terram pertinentibus. Præterea dedi & concessi ipsi Nicholao & hæredibus suis in propria pastura mea de Dene hujusmodi centum Oves & quinque Arietes & octo Boves & duos Tauros & quatuor Vacas cum Vitulis suis, quousque superannuentur; Et in bosco meo de Dene & in pastura mea de Dene propria concessi prædicto Nicholao, Habendum duodecim porcos quietos de Pannagio, in duna de Dene unum Equum in pastura mea, & in communi pastura mea de Dene centum Oves & quinque Arietes. Has omnes prædictas terras & homines cum omnibus pertinentiis suis & libertates prædictas dedi & concessi prædicto Nicholao & hæredibus suis tenendas & habendas Jure hæreditario de me & de hæredibus

hæredibus meis liberas & quietas ab omnibus servitiis & consuetudinibus, salvo servitio regali : Reddendo inde annuatim ipse & hæredes sui mihi & hæredibus meis unum Par Calcarium deauratorum de sex denariis, vel sex denarios in Curia mea de Dene, scilicet ad Pascha. Et pro Concessione & donatione mea dedit mihi prædictus Nicholaus de Haversham viginti Marcas Sterlingorum de Gersume. Hanc verò Donationem & Concessionem Ego Thomas Mauduit & Hæredes mei supradicto Nicholao & Hæredibus suis contra omnes homines & fœminas warrantizare debemus. Et ut hæc Donatio & concessio mea rata & stabilis permaneat, eam præsentis Cartæ & Sigillo meo confirmavi. His Testibus, Willielmo de Warblintune, Olivero de Haltings, Roberto Mauduit, Richardo de Manerio, Galfrido Luiveres, Roberto de Arundell, Waltero Trenchfull, Roberto de Manerio, Richardo filio Alured, Gilberto de Aula, Waltero de la Mare, Richardo de Aultune, Petro de Warblintune, & multis aliis.

Carta Roberti Pentour.

SCiant præsentēs & futuri, quòd Ego Robertus filius Henrici Pentour consensu & assensu Uxoris meæ & Hæredum meorum vendidi & quietam clamavi unam partem terræ meæ in Castello Hologoti Domino meo Thomæ Mauduit & hæredibus suis pro octodecim solidis quos mihi dedit, scilicet messuagium quod est inter messuagium meum & messuagium quod fuit Willielmi Molendinarii, cum tosto & crosto & cum sex acris terræ, scilicet unam acram ad Copfurlong, secundam acram juxta viam quæ ducat ad Cliam, & tertiam acram ad Rivulum Martini, & quartam acram sub Lawre, & duas acras juxta terram Trenchevent in Bradmore apud Joodelond, tenendum & habendum imperpetuum sibi & hæredibus suis de me & hæredibus meis liberè & quietè ab omnibus de me & de meis. Ita quòd hæc mea venditio & quietà Clamatio à me & ab hæredibus meis firma & stabilis permaneat, præsentis Scripti mei testimonio & Sigilli mei Impressionem confirmavi. His Testibus, Willielmo de Tuonelond, Hugone de Huptun, Roberto filio Nicholai, Willielmo Baetan, Henrico Trenchevant, & multis aliis.

Carta Willielmi Vicarii de Dudelbery & Johannis fratris ejus.

SCiant præsentēs & futuri, quòd Ego Willielmus Vicarius de Dudelbery & Johannes frater meus nos obligavimus fide mediâ Domino Thomæ Mauduit & hæredibus suis, quòd eisdem nec hominibus suis de Sutton injustè non insurgamus, nec in aliquo vel aliquibus eos contra Justitiam gravare vel molestare attemptabimus. Præterea eâdem fide nos obligavimus dicto Thomæ, videlicet quòd per Testamentum & Assignmentem Domini Alexandri fratris nostri, qui quondam Capellæ suæ de Sutton, deservivit septem acras terræ cum pertinentiis in Villa de Sutton, in puram & perpetuam Eleemosynam, dictæ Capellæ habere faciemus, & Cartas de prædictis terris eidem Domino Thomæ vel suo assignato sine dilatione trademus, qui bonâ fide promisit ad indemnitate dictæ Capellæ easdem observare. Præterea unum Missale, quod dictus Alexander Capellanus legavit dictæ Capellæ sine aliqua dilatione vel contradictione in eadem Capella ad eam deserviendam remanere concessimus. Insuper Confirmationem Cartæ venerabilis quondam Patris nostri bonæ memoriæ Domini H. Foliot Herefordiæ quondam Episcopi de dicta Capellaria ei vel suo assignato trademus. Hæc autem omnia prænominata firmiter & fideliter tenere fide mediâ nos obligamus, & Cartam nostram præsentem ei fecimus, & Sigillis nostris confirmavimus. His Testibus, Domino Petro de Dudemanel, Johanne Parsona de Dene, Waltero Bernard, Johanne Gupil, Nichola serviente, & multis aliis.

Carta Roberti Renand.

SCiant præsentēs & futuri, quòd Ego Robertus Renand de Westbury dedi, concessi & hac præsentī cartā meā confirmavi Domino Thomæ Mauduit Domino de Werminster & Elizabethæ Uxori suæ & Johanni filio eorum, omnes illas terras & tenementa illa cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, quæ terra & tenementa cum suis pertinentiis mihi acciderunt in Brocwege inter Boscum de la Halse & tenementa de Shoterstreete, per descensum Hæreditatis per decessum Richardi Renand fratris mei, unā cum tertia parte prædictarum terrarum & dictorum tenementorum cum omnibus suis pertinentiis cum acciderit, quam Christiana quæ fuit Uxor Walteri de Brocwege tenet nomine dotis: Habendum & tenendum prædictas terras & tenementa cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, unā cum tertia parte dictarum terrarum & dictorum tenementorum cum suis pertinentiis cum acciderit, supradictis Domino Thomæ & Elizabethæ Uxori suæ & Johanni filio eorum & hæredibus supradicti Domini Thomæ, de Dominis Capitalibus feodorum, liberè, quietè, bene & in pace; Jure hæreditario imperpetuum per servitia inde debita & consueta. Et Ego prædictus Robertus & hæredes mei omnia prædicta terras & tenementa cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, unā cum tertia parte supradictarum terrarum & dictorum tenementorum cum suis pertinentiis cum acciderit, supradictis Domino Thomæ & Elizabethæ Uxori suæ & Johanni filio eorum & hæredibus supradicti Domini Thomæ contra omnes mortales warrantizabimus & imperpetuum defendemus. Et ut hæc mea Donatio, concessio & præsentis Cartæ meæ Confirmatio rata & stabiles imperpetuum permaneant, istam præsentem Cartam Sigilli mei impressione roboravi. His Testibus, Willielmo de Mandeville, Johanne Hulsege, Roberto Plagenet, Waltero Setwale, Rogero Marnion, Roberto Swotyng, Johanne Bernard, & aliis. Data apud Westbury die Veneris proximo ante Festum beatæ Margaretæ Virginis, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi filii Regis Edwardi Nono.

Hollinshead *his Chronicle of England*, Page 329.

THere were Letters intercepted about the same time, which a Messenger brought out of *Scotland*, three closed and three open, for there were six in all. The King sent them to the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, who by his commandment published them in open Audience at *London*. The first was closed with the Seal of the Lord *Thomas Randulfe* Earl of *Murrey*, Lord of *Anandale* and of *Man*, Lieutenant to *Robert le Bruce*, King of *Scotland*, which contained a Safe-conduct for Sir *Thomas Topclive* Chaplain, and one to be Associate with him, to come into *Scotland*, and to return from thence in safety. The second was sealed with the Seal of Sir *James Dowglas* for a like Safe-conduct for the same persons. The third was closed with the Seal of the said Earl of *Murrey* for the Safe-conduct of the Lord *John de Mowbray*, and the Lord *John de Clifford*, and forty Horses, with their Pages, for their safe coming unto the said Earl into *Scotland*, for their abiding there and returning back. The fourth was closed with the Seal of *James Dowglas*, directed to King *Arthur*. The fifth was closed with the Seal of *James Dowglas*, directed unto the Lord *Ralph Nevill*. The sixth had no direction, but the tenour thereof was this as followeth: You shall understand, my Lord, that the communication beforehand had, is now brought to effect; for the Earl of *Hereford*, the Lord *Roger Damoria*, *Hugh de Audelie* the younger, *Bartholomew de Badelismere*, *Roger de Clifford*, *John Gifford*, *Henry Teis*, *Thomas Mauduit*, *John de Willington* and all others are come to *Pomfret*, and are ready to make you good assurance, so that you will perform Covenant with them (to wit, for your coming to aid us and to go with us into *England* and *Wales* to live and dye with us in our quarrel.) We therefore beseech you to assign us day and place where we may meet, and we will be ready to accomplish fully our business; and we beseech you to make us a Safe-conduct for thirty Horses that we may with safety come to your parts.

Again in the same Chronicle, Page 330.

IN this Fight was slain the Earl of Hereford, the Lord William de Sullye, with Sir Roger de Bingham and divers others; and there were taken Thomas Earl of Lancaster, the Lord Roger Clifford, Son to that Roger which dyed in the Battel of Barnockf-borne in Scotland, the Lord Gilbert Talbot, the Lord John Mowbray, the Lord Hugh de Willington, the Lord Thomas Mauduit, the Lord Warren de Lisle, the Lord Philip Darcy, the Lord Thomas Wüher, the Lord Henry de Willington, the Lord Hugh de Knovill, the Lord Philip de Beche, the Lord Henry de Leiburne, the Lord Henry de Bradburne, the Lord John de Beckes, the Lord Thomas Lovell, the Lord William Fitz-William, Robert de Waterville, John de Strickland, Odnell Heron, Walter Pavely of Stretton, and a great number of other Esquires and Gentlemen. This Battel was fought on the fifteenth day of March, in the year 1322. after the accompt of them that begin the year at the Circumcision, which was in the said fifteenth year of this Kings Reign.

And again, Page 331. of the same Chronicle.

ON the same day the Lord William Tuchet, the Lord William Fitz-William, the Lord Warren de Lisle, the Lord Henry Bradborne and the Lord William Chenie Barons, with John Page an Esquire, were drawn and hanged at Pomfret aforesaid; and then shortly after Roger Lord Clifford, John Lord Mowbray and Sir Gosein de Eevill Barons, were drawn and hanged at York. At Bristol were executed in like manner Sir Henry de Willington, and Sir Henry Mountfort Baronets. And at Gloucester, the Lord John Gifford, and Sir William Elmebrige Knight. And at London, the Lord Henry Teies Baron. At Winchelsey, Sir Thomas Culpepper Knight. At Windsor, the Lord Francis de Aldham Baron. And at Canterbury, the Lord Bartholomew de Badelismere, and the Lord Bartholomew de Ashborneham Barons. Also at Cardif in Wales, Sir William Fleming Knight was executed. Divers were executed in their Countries, as Sir Thomas Mauduit and others.

Historia Anglicana Scriptores Decem, Pag. 2547.

Ex Henrici Knighton Canonici Leicestrensis Chronico de Eventibus Anglia.

Part of the Charge against Hugh le Despenser at his Arraignment.

ET Faitez prendre mon tres honorable Seignour le bon Count de Lancastre Thomas, que estoit cousin Germain à nostre Seigneur le Roy, & de ses freres, Uncle à tres honorable de France, & de sa soere Madame Isabelle Royne d'Angleterre: si lui faitez faussement emprisonner & despoilier & touz lez sons en sa sale proprement deins la Castele de Pomfret par vostre reall povare, que vous avez purpris nostre Seigneur le Roy, & luy faitez juger par une faulse recorde encontre leye & resone & la grant Chartre, & Ensi faitez mordrer, martirizer, & moirir de dure morte & piteouse. Et cest malvys cruelté & tirantie faitez al si digne persone ne vous poez sauler del sanck dez cristenez espondier Ency faitez en mesme tiele journeye pour mon dit Seigneur plus tormentyr sez Baronz, sez chivaleuz, se enaux venancez trayner & pendre, & puis juger al mort par cel faulse recorde encontre leye & resone, & pendre dispi-tuosement sans mercy, come Monsieur Wareyne del Lyle, Monsieur William Tochet, Monsieur Thomas Maydut, Monsieur Henry de Bradburne, Monsieur William Chornel, Monsieur Bartholomew de Ashburne: à Londres, Monsieur Henry Teies: à Windesore, Monsieur Francis de Aldham: à Gloucester, le Seignour Gifforde, & Monsieur Roger de Elmesbrige: à Bristoll, Monsieur Henry de Willington, & Monsieur Henry de Mountfort: à Winchelsey, Monsieur Thomas Colpeyre, & plusieurs grantz, & altre grantz feistez mestre endure prisone pur lez mordrer sans cause pur Covetyse de lour terrez si come le Seignour de Mortimer le cousin & le uncle le Seignour

Seignour de Kyrkeleye, Monsieur Hugh Dandeleye le pere & le fitz lez enfantz, le Conte de Hereforde nevoutz nostre Seignour le Roy, & lez grandes Dames femmes à lez Seignours elours enfantz en prison en orphanye puis la mort lour Seigneurs : E lez veuz Dames, come Dame Barreter que vous ensuyt pur grace avoir. Et vous conty-raunt la feistes Batre de vous ribaudes, & debryser bras & jambes trop dispiteusement encontre l' order de Chivaler, & contre leye & resone, par quoy la bonne Dame est à tousiours à soleé & perdue & plusours de ycelz avez fait sure la Courte a pee & a grant poverté sans pitié & mercy, que solent estre Dames de grant Honour. Et tousiours eux usez en si grant vilte tenne ne feust que Dieu pour la mercy envoya nostre bonne Dame & son filz en terre, & les bonnes gens qui sont venus en lour aid par quoy le realme est succurra.

Carta Regis Edwardi Secundi.

REX dilecto sibi Roberto de Hungerford custodi quarundam terrarum & tenementorum in Comitatu Wilts in manu nostra existentium, Salutem. Cum nuper volentes certiorari super causam Captionis terrarum & tenementorum quæ fuerant Thomæ filii Willielmi Mauduit in Tydecombe & Werminster per vos ut dicebatur in manum nostram, vobis mandavimus quod nos super causam prædictam sub Sigillo vestro distinctè & apertè redderitis certiores, ac vos nobis retornaveritis quod terræ & tenementa prædicta capta fuerunt in manum nostram per Johannem de Tichburne quondam Vicecomitem Wilts, pro eo quod idem Thomas unà cum Thoma Mauduit Milite nuper inimico & Rebelli nostro, averià Hugonis le Despenfer senioris in Manerio suo de Ashmere cepit & abduxit. Et pro eo quod idem Thomas filius Willielmi non venit apud Coventre ad nos in obsequium nostrum, sicut ex parte Nostra fuit præmunitus : Et quod idem Vicecomes tenementa illa in manus nostras occasione prædicta capta vobis liberavit ad mandatum nostrum custodiendum : Et quia per literas ipsius Hugonis in Cancellariam nostram inde missas vobis constat, quod præfatus Thomas filius Willielmi eidem Hugoni de transgressione sibi in hac parte facta satisfecit : Et ex testimonio accepimus fide digno quod præfatus Thomas tempore quo ad Coventre fuimus, & per magnum tempus postmodum, adeò languidus & impotens sui exitit, quod non potuit laborare : Vobis mandamus, quod de terris & tenementis prædictis, si occasionibus prædictis & non alia de causa in manu nostra existant, vos ulterius non intromittatis, exitus per vos inde receptos præfato Thomæ filio Willielmi sine diminutione aliqua liberantes. Teste Rege apud Turrim London duodecimo die Aprilis, Anno sextodecimo Regis Edwardi Secundi.

*Eschaet. A^o 36 E. 3. post mortem Margaretae quæ fuit uxor Thomæ Moigne
Com. Glouc. & Marchii Walliæ.*

BOgo de Knoville pater Elizabethæ, Uxoris Thomæ Mauduit, patris Johannis Mauduit.

Carta Dominae Elizabethæ Mauduit.

SCiant præsentis & futuri, quod Ego Elizabetha filia Domini Bogoni de Knoville & Uxor quondam Domini Thomæ Mauduit, in libera viduitate mea concessi, tradidi, & ad firmam demisi Waltero de Grimsted unum messuagium in Chaldcoate in Hundredo de Westbury, simul cum tota terra sua arabili, pratis, pascuis & pasturis, cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, quæ mihi acciderunt nomine dotis apud Westbury & Chaldcoate post decessum Domini Thomæ Mauduit viri mei : Exceptis redditibus & serviciis tam liberorum hominum quàm villanorum. Habendum & tenendum prædicto Waltero vel suis Assignatis prædictum messuagium cum tota terra prædicta, pratis, pascuis & pasturis, de me prædicta Elizabetha à Festo Annunciationis beatæ Virginis usque ad terminum duorum annorum proximè subsequentiū plenariè completorum, liberè,

liberè, quietè bene & in pace, reddendo inde per Annum mihi prædictæ Elizabethæ vel meo certo Attornato literas meas deferenti potentes, quatuor libras bonæ & legalis monetæ ad duos anni terminos, scilicet ad Festa Sancti Michaelis Archangeli & Annunciationis beatæ Mariæ Virginis æqualibus portionibus sine dilatione ulteriori. Et si contingat quòd prædictus Walterus vel sui Assignati in toto vel in parte solutionem dictæ pecuniæ terminis prædictis deficient, obligat se dictus Walterus pro se & suis assignatis bona & Catalla sua mobilia & immobilia super prædictas terras & tenementa inventa in districtionem mei prædictæ Elizabethæ & Ballivorum meorum ad districtiones Catalorum in eisdem inventorum capiendum & contra vadum & plegium retinendum, & dictum messuagium cum tota terra prædicta, pratis, pascuis & pasturis prædictis, cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, resumendis, quousque de solutionibus dictæ pecuniæ quæ aretro fuerint, plenariè sibi fuerit satisfactum. Prædicta Elizabetha prædictum messuagium cum tota terra prædicta, pratis, pascuis & pasturis, prædicto Waltero vel suis assignatis per prædictum terminum duorum annorum proximè subsequendum plenariè completorum, contra omnes mortales warrantizabit, acquietabit & defender, salvo tamen cumpostata faldæ unà cum fructibus pratorum & Warrenæ post Festum Annunciationis beatæ Mariæ, vicesimo quinto die Martii ultimi Anni, mihi prædictæ Elizabethæ, & etiam quadraginta solidis de prædicto redditu ad Festum Sancti Michaelis Archangeli Anni ejusdem ultimi. Ita tamen quòd fructus in dictis terris arabilibus crescentes ejusdem Anni ultimi prædicto Waltero vel ejus assignatis remanebunt in forma prædicta. In cujus rei testimonium præsentis scripto in modum Chirographi confecto sigillum meum apposui. His Testibus, Roberto Plugnel, Nicholao Malemains, Roberto Mauduit, Thoma Somerford, Waltero Rottings, Nicholao de Doderidge & aliis.



Sir *JOHN MAUDUIT*, Lord of *Werminster* and other Lands and Lordships.

Carta Regis Edwardii Tertii.

Edwardus Dei gratia Rex Angliæ, Dominus Hiberniæ, Dux Aquitaniæ, dilecto sibi Thomæ de Harpeden Elcaetori suo in Comitatu Wilts, Southampton, Oxon, Berks, Bedford & Bucks, Salutem. Quia Thomas Mauduit, qui de Domino Edwardo nuper Rege Angliæ patre nostro tenuit in Capite tempore dicti patris nostri, diem clausit extremum, ut accepimus, vobis mandamus quòd omnes terras & tenementa de quibus idem Thomas fuit seifitus in Dominico suo & de feodo, in Balliva vestra, die quo obiit, sine dilatione capiatis in manum nostram, & ea salvo custodiri faciatis, donec aliud inde præceperimus. Et per Sacramentum proborum & legalium hominum de Balliva vestra, per quos rei veritas melius sciri poterit, diligenter inquiratis, quantum terræ idem Thomas tenuit de dicto patre nostro in Capite in Balliva vestra die quo obiit, & quantum de aliis, & per quod servitium, & quantum terræ illæ valeant per Annum in omnibus exitibus, & quis propinquior hæres ejus sit, & cujus atatis. Et inquisitionem inde distinctè & aperte factam nobis sub sigillo vestro & sigillis

sigillis eorum per quos facta fuerit, sine dilatione mittatis, & hoc breve. Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium undecimo die Februarii Anno Regni nostri primo.

Inquisitio facta post mortem Thomæ Mauduit.

Inquisitio facta apud Werminster coram Thoma de Harpeden Escaetore Regis in Comitatu Wilts, Southampton, Oxon, Berks, Bedford & Bucks, tertio die Martii Anno Regni Regis Edwardi Tertii post Conquestum primo, per Sacramentum Roberti Swetynge, Richardi de Langford, Willielmi Winebald, Johannis Leverich, Johannis Campo, Gostelini atte Milne, Petri Skarlet, Thomæ de Holinesford, Johannis Styward, Rogeri Styward, Henrici le Corner, Thomæ Gostelyn, Adæ le Clerk, Adæ Boneton, Gostelini le Tannere, Johannis Gery, Simonis Arnald, Rogeri Wynebald, Walteri Wicklecot, Johannis Michell, Galfridi le Knighton & Johannis Goll. Qui dicunt quòd Thomas Mauduit obiit seiscitus in Dominico suo & feodo de Maneriis de Werminster & Westbury cum pertinentiis in Comitatu Wilts: Item dicunt quòd tenentur de Domino Rege in Capite per servitium feodi unius militis pro omni servitio. Et dicunt quòd idem Manerium de Werminster valet per annum in omnibus exitibus juxta verum valorem quadraginta & octo libras, octo solidos & duos denarios, videlicet Messuagium cum Gardino & Columbario valet per Annum ultra reprisam centum solidos. Sunt ibidem de terra arabili quadringenti acra, unde ducenti valent per Annum centum solidos, per Acram sex denarios; Et ducenti acra valent per Annum triginta tres solidos & quatuor denarios, per Acram Sunt ibidem triginta Acra prati, & valent per Annum sexaginta solidos, pretium Acra duos solidos. Item est ibidem quædam pastura communis pro trecentis videlicet, & valet per Annum duodecim solidos sex denarios, pretium Capitis ob. Item est ibidem quoddam Molendinum aquaticum & valet per Annum quatuordecim solidos. Item dicunt quòd Tolnetum feræ cum nundinis valent per Annum centum solidos. Item dicunt quòd placita & perquisitiones Hundredi Curie & pertomotorum valent per Annum decem libras. Sunt & ibidem triginta Tenentes liberi qui reddunt per Annum octo libras, sexdecim solidos & tres denarios, videlicet ad quatuor Anni terminos principales. Item sunt ibidem octo custumarii qui vocantur Buri, quorum quilibet tenet unam virgatam terræ, & reddit per Annum quatuor libras, sex solidos & quinque denarios ad quatuor terminos Anni, & dant Domino annuatim ad auxilium ad Festum Sancti Egidii viginti sex solidos & octo denarios. Sunt & ibidem quinque Semi-Virgatarii, & reddunt per Annum ad eosdem terminos triginta solidos. Sunt ibidem sex Coterelli, qui reddunt per Annum decem solidos ad eosdem terminos; de quibus custumariis & Coterellis dantur Domino annuatim octo Churchet & valent quatuor solidos. Item dicunt quòd omnes custumarii debent operari per Annum cum summoniti sint, & valent opera sexaginta quatuor solidos. Sunt ibidem octoginta acra Bosci, quarum sexaginta acra Subbosci, & valent per Annum quinque solidos. Item dicunt quòd consuetudines per æstimationem pro licentia habenda pro brevera tractanda ad Festum Natalis Domini, quadraginta gallinæ pretii quinque solidorum. Item dicunt quòd prædictum Manerium de Westbury valet per Annum juxta verum valorem ejusdem Novem libras, quatuor solidos, unum denarium & obolum, videlicet in uno messuagio cum curtilagio & Gardino quæ valent per annum tres solidos. Et ibidem est quoddam Columbarium, & valet per Annum duos solidos, sex denarios. Sunt ibidem centum & viginti acra terræ arabilis in Chaldcore, Hankeryg & Upedonne, quæ valent per Annum triginta solidos, pretium acra tres denarii. Sunt ibidem sex acra prati, & valent per Annum duodecim solidos, pretium acra Est ibidem quædam pastura super montem & apud Chaldecote pro ducentis videlicet & pro duodecim bobus, & valet per Annum quatuordecim solidos, quatuor denarios. Sunt ibidem viginti acra bosci in quo nullus est subboscus, & non potest vendi sine vasto, & tamen valet per Annum tres solidos, quatuor denarios. Sunt & ibidem triginta & unum Tenentes liberi, qui reddunt per Annum ad quatuor Anni terminos principales quindecim & unum solidos & duos denarios. Sunt ibidem quatuordecim Nativi qui reddunt per Annum ad prædictos terminos quinquaginta

ginta quinque solidos, undecim denarios & obolum de operibus eorum cum Churchstutto, videlicet novem Galli & viginti quinque Gallinæ, quinque solidos, unum denarium & obolum. Item placita & perquisitiones Curie ibidem valent per Annum sex solidos, octo denarios. Dicunt & quod Johannes Mauduit filius prædicti Thomæ Mauduit est propinquior hæres ejus, & est ætatis sexdecim Annorum & amplius. Item dicunt quod prædictus Thomas nullas terras nec tenementa tenuit die quo obiit in Comitatu prædicto ultra Maneria prædicta. In cujus rei Testimonium supradicti jurati huic Inquisitioni Sigilla sua apposuerunt. Data die & Anno supradictis.

Custodia Concessa.

REX omnibus ad quos, &c. Sciatis quod concessimus dilecto & fideli nostro Johanni de Kingston Custodiam Terrarum & Tenementorum quæ fuerunt Thomæ Mauduit defuncti, qui de Domino Edwardo nuper Rege Angliæ patre nostro tenuit in Capite, & quæ ratione minoris ætatis Johannis filii & hæredis prædicti Thomæ in manu nostra existunt, Habendam cum omnibus ad custodiam illam spectantibus usque ad legitimam ætatem ejusdem hæredis, reddendo inde nobis per Annum ad scaccarium nostrum tantum quantum alii nobis inde reddere voluerint. In cujus rei Testimonium, &c. Teste Rege apud Westmonasterium sexto die Martii, Anno primo Edwardi Tertii. Per Breve de privato Sigillo.

Carta Regis Edwardi Tertii.

REX Thesaurariis & Baronibus suis de scaccario Salutem. in præsentī Parlamento nostro apud Westmonasterium convocato per Nos, Prælatos, Comites, Barones, Magnates & Regni nostri ibidem existentes, est inter alia concordatum, quod omnes illi qui tempore Domini Edwardi nuper Regis Angliæ Patris nostri de querela Thomæ tunc Comitis Lancastriæ fuerunt ad persequendum Hugonem le Despenfer Seniores, & Hugonem le Despenfer Juniores, re-habent Terras & Tenementa sua cum pertinentiis suis, quæ occasione dictæ querelæ in manus dicti patris nostri tanquam sibi forisfacta, capta, & seiscita fuerunt, unâ cum exitibus & areragiis firmarum de quibus dicto patri nostro responsum non fuerit, & quod fines pro transgressionibus, obligationes, recognitiones, pœnæ, & redemptiones in Cancellaria dicti patris nostri occasione querelæ prædictæ facti, cancellentur & annullentur, quodque ipse de querela prædicta brevia de Cancellaria nostra ad scaccarium nostrum & alias placeas nostras ubi hujusmodi fines, obligationes, recognitiones, pœnæ, & redemptiones factæ fuerunt, ad eosdem fines, obligationes, recognitiones, pœnas & redemptiones annullanda, pro eo quod querela prædicta in dicto Parlamento nostro per Nos & totum Parliamentum, bona & iusta judicata est, & judicia versus illos quæ de dicta querela fuerunt reddita, penitus annullata, Vobis mandamus quod Johanni Mauduit, qui pro eo quod de dicta querela fuit, finem fecit cum Domino patre nostro in Cancellaria sua per mille Marcas pro vita sua solvendum & pro tenementis suis rehabendis, & inde in eadem Cancellaria certos invenit manucaptos de eo quod de summa prædicta adhuc restat solvendum ad dictum scaccarium ipsūque Johannem & Manucaptos prædictos inde quietos esse factos, & districtiōem siquam eis eâ occasione fieri feceritis, sine dilatione relaxari faciatis eisdem. Et Nos enim recognitiones & manucaptiones prædictas in Cancellaria nostra fecimus annullari juxta concordiam supradictam. Teste Rege apud Westmonasterium decimo quarto Februarii Anno primo Edwardi Tertii.

Carta Regis Edwardi Tertii.

REX omnibus ad quos, &c. Salutem. Sciatis quòd per finem quem Johannes filius Thomæ Mauduit fecit nobiscum, Concessimus & Licentiam dedimus pro nobis & hæredibus nostris, quantum in nobis est, eidem Johanni, quòd ipse de duabus partibus Manerii & Hundredi de Werminstre cum pertinentiis, & unius messuagii duarum carucatarum terræ, viginti acrarum prati, centum acrarum bosci, & centum solidatarum redditus cum pertinentiis in Westbury, & de Advocatione Capellæ ejusdem Manerii quæ de nobis tenentur in Capite; feoffare possit Robertum le Roer & Johannem de Tidecombe, Habendum & tenendum sibi & hæredibus suis de nobis & hæredibus nostris per servitia inde debita & consueta imperpetuum. Et quòd idem Johannes filius Thomæ concedere possit, quòd tertia pars prædictorum Manerii, Hundredi, messuagii, terræ, prati, bosci & redditus cum pertinentiis, & redditus unius clavis gariophili cum pertinentiis in eodem Manerio quæ Richardus de Perers & Alianora Uxor ejus tenent in dotem ipsius Alianoræ, de hæreditate prædicti Johannis filii Thomæ, & quæ post mortem prædictæ Alianoræ ad præfatum Johannem filium Thomæ, & hæredes suos reverti deberent, post mortem ejusdem Alianoræ remaneant præfatis Roberto & Johanni de Tidecombe, habendum & tenendum sibi & hæredibus suis de nobis & hæredibus nostris per servitia inde debita & consueta imperpetuum. Et eisdem Roberto & Johanni de Tidecombe tenore præsentium similiter licentiam dedimus specialem, quòd ipsi habitâ de prædictis duabus partibus cum pertinentiis & advocatione prædicta plenâ & pacificâ seisinâ, dare possint & concedere prædictas duas partes cum pertinentiis & advocationem prædictam præfato Johanni filio Thomæ, & Julianæ Uxori ejus, habendum & tenendum sibi & hæredibus suis de corporibus suis exeuntibus de nobis & hæredibus nostris per servitia prædicta imperpetuum. Ac etiam recepto Attornamento prædictorum Richardi & Alianoræ de prædictis tertia parte & redditu, concedere possint quòd prædicti tertia pars & redditus cum pertinentiis, qui post mortem prædictæ Alianoræ præfatis Roberto & Johanni de Tidecombe & hæredibus suis virtute Concessionis & Attornamenti prædictorum remanere deberent, post decessum ejusdem Alianoræ remaneant præfatis Johanni filio Thomæ, & Julianæ, habendum & tenendum una cum prædictis duabus partibus & advocatione prædicta sibi & hæredibus de corporibus suis exeuntibus de nobis & hæredibus nostris per servitia prædicta imperpetuum. Ita quòd si iidem Johannes filius Thomæ, & Juliana, sine hærede de corporibus suis exeunte obierint, tunc prædictæ duæ partes cum pertinentiis & Advocatio prædicta post mortem prædictorum Johannis filii Thomæ, & Julianæ, & prædicti tertia pars & redditus cum pertinentiis post mortem eorundem Johannis filii Thomæ, Julianæ & Alianoræ rectis hæredibus ipsius Johannis filii Thomæ remaneant, tenendum de nobis & hæredibus nostris per servitia supradicta imperpetuum, sicut prædictum est. Nolentes quòd prædicti Johannes filius Thomæ, & Juliana, vel hæredes sui, aut præfati Robertus & Johannes de Tydecombe seu hæredes sui ratione præmissorum per Nos vel hæredes nostros, Justiciarios, Escaetores, Vicecomites aut alios Ballivos seu Ministros nostros quoscunque occasionentur, molestantur in aliquo seu graventur. In cujus, &c. Teste Rege apud Wodestock octavo die Julii, Anno sexto Regis Edwardi Tertii.

Per finem decem Librarum.

Carta Elizabethæ Mauduit.

UNiversis pateat per præsentis, quòd ego Elizabetha Mauduit in ligea viduitate mea remisi, relaxavi & omnino quietum clamavi Domino Johanni Mauduit, Domino de Werminster, & hæredibus vel Assignatis suis, totum jus & clameum quod habui vel aliquo modo habere potui in omnibus terris & tenementis, redditibus & serviciis tam liberorum quàm nativorum cum omnibus pertinentiis suis, quæ idem Johannes modò tenet in Westbury. Ita quòd nec ego dicta Elizabetha nec aliquis nomine meo

meo in omnibus nec aliquibus de prædictis terris, tenementis, redditibus & servitiis liberorum hominum aut Nativorum ac omnibus pertinentiis suis aliquid Juris aut clamei vel actionem aliquam versus dictum Dominum Johannem de cætero exigere vel vindicare poterimus in futurum, sed ab omni Juris actione & clamei totaliter sumus exclusi imperpetuum. In cujus rei testimonium huic Scripto & quietæ clamanciæ Sigillum meum apposui, his Testibus, Dominis Johanne Mauduit de Somersford, Petro Escuadamour Militibus, Thoma de Langesford Whitelive, Waltero de Sherveton, Johanne Talbott, Willielmo de Grymstede & aliis. Datum apud Westury diē Mercurii in Festo Sancti Dunstani, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi Tertii à Conquestu tertio decimo.

Carta Domini Johannis Mauduit.

Ceste Endentre fait à Werminstre le Lunday prochein avant la Feiste Sainct Matheu l'Evangelist l'an du Regne le Roy Edward Tierce puis le Conquest vint & tierce, testmoign, cestassavoir, que Johan Maudit Seignour de Werminstre avantdit ad releffe & per icestes Endentures pardonne à Henry Mountfort & Cecile sa femme, file & une des heires Johan de la Mare, à Richard Scammel & à Johanne sa femme aultre delz files & heires mesme ceste Johan de la Mare, toutes maneres, actions de forfature, de Marriagez, & de reliefs, queux il avoit vers les dites Cecile & Johanne; Donaunt à euz conge d'entrer en les deux parties delz terre & tenementez que le dit Johan de la Mare del avant dit Johan Maudit tient à eux afferant de leur heritage en Werminstre Wyshopstowne en la Counte de Wilts, & en Tarente Gondevyle en la Counte de Dorset, à tener de lui & de ses heirs par les servicez de ceo duez & custumables. En testmoign de quele chose les avantditz entrecchangeablement ont mys leurs Seals. Donne à Werminstre jour & an avantditz.



Carta Domini Johannis Mauduit.

A Toutz à ceux que ceste Escrit verront ou orront, Johan Maudit Chivaler & Seignour de Werminstre, Saluz en Dieu. Sachetz moy avoir graunte à Johan Hugyn la garde & le Marriage de Thomas fitz & heir Johan de Lye & d'une sale une gardyn, un Molyn & Weretz, & toute la terre, pree & pasture, & de toutes autres choses que le dit Johan de Lye de moy tint en Lye & Westbury, come en rentes & services queconques, A aver & tener la dit garde & la Marriage al dit Johan Hugyn & ses executrez tanque al pleine age le dit Thomas, fesaunce à Chapeleyn de Hewode & altrez lez servicez duez. En tesmoignance de quele chose à ceste Escrit Endentre entrecchangeablement avons mys nos Sealz. Escrit à Werminstre le Mekredye en la Feste Sainct Martyne, l'an du Regne le Roy Edward Tierce puis le Conquest xxiii.

Eschaet. A^o 43 E. 3. post mortem Agnetis Mauduit in Com. Ox. & Wilts.

Juliana nupta Johanni Mauduit de jure & hæreditate Katharinæ Bockland matris suæ.

THOMAS

THOMAS MAUDUIT, Son of Sir *John Mauduit* Lord of *Werminster* and other Lands and Lordships.

Inquisitio post mortem Domini Johannis Mauduit.

Inquisitio facta in Civitate Novæ Sarum in Comitatu Wilts die Martis, ultimo die Mensis Aprilis, Anno Regni Riegis Edwardi Tertii post Conquestum tricesimo octavo, coram Johanne de Evelham Escaetore Domini Regis in Comitatu prædicto, virtute brevis dicti Domini Regis eidem Escaetori directi & præsentibus consuti per Sacramentum Nicholai Brock & aliorum, Qui dicunt super Sacramentum suum, quòd Johannes Mauduit non tenuit aliqua terras seu tenementa in Comitatu prædicto die quo obiit in Dominico suo ut de feodo, set tamen tenuit die prædicto de Domino Rege in Capite conjunctim feoffatus cum Juliana Uxore ejus adhuc superstita per finem in Curia Domini Regis levatam per servitium Militare Manerium de Wermynstre cum pertinentiis, quod valet per Annum quadraginta Marcas in omnibus Exitibus. Et dicunt quòd prædictus Johannes tenuit die prædicto conjunctim feoffatus cum prædicta Juliana Uxore sua per finem prædictam de Domino Rege in Capite per servitium Militare unum Messuagium, duas carucatas terræ, viginti acras prati, centum acras bosci, centum solidatos redditus cum pertinentiis in Westbury, & cum Advocatione Capellæ ejusdem Villæ quæ valet per Annum in omnibus exitibus decem Marcas. Et dicunt quòd prædictus Johannes non tenuit aliqua alia terras seu tenementa in Comitatu prædicto die quo obiit de Domino Rege in Capite, nec de aliis. Et quòd idem Johannes defunctus obiit primo die Aprilis ultimo præterito. Et quòd Matill filia Thomæ Mauduit filii prædicti Johannis ætatis novem annorum in Festo Sancti Leonardi proximo præterito est hæres ejusdem Johannis defuncti propinquior. In cujus rei testimonium Sigilla prædictorum Juratorum præsentibus sunt appensa. Datum loco, die & anno supradictis.

Inquisitio post mortem Julianæ Uxoris Johannis Mauduit.

Inquisitio capta apud Wermynstre in Comitatu Wilts duodecimo die Maii, Anno Regni Regis Richardi Secundi post Conquestum secundo, coram Thoma Illeston Escaetore Domini Regis in Comitatu prædicto per Sacramentum Thomæ Osborn & aliorum onerati & jurati virtute brevis Domini Regis eidem Escaetori inde directi & huic Inquisitioni consuti, Qui dicunt super Sacramentum suum, quòd Juliana quæ fuit Uxor Johannis Mauduit defuncta in dicto breve contenta non tenuit aliqua terras five tenementa in Dominico suo ut de feodo simplici dicto die quo obiit de Domino Rege in Capite, nec de aliquo alio, set dicunt quòd dicto die quo obiit, tenuit de Domino Rege in Capite conjunctim feoffata cum Johanne Mauduit quondam viro suo similiter defuncto sibi & hæredibus de corporibus eorum exeuntibus per finem in Curia Domini Regis inde levatam per servitium Militare Manerium de Wermynstre cum pertinentiis, quod valet per Annum in omnibus exitibus quadraginta Marcas. Et dicunt etiam quòd prædicta Juliana tenuit prædicto die conjunctim feoffata cum prædicto Johanne viro suo similiter defuncto sibi & hæredibus de corporibus eorum exeuntibus per finem prædictam de Domino Rege in Capite per servitium Militare unum Messuagium, duas carucatas terræ, viginti acras prati, centum acras bosci, centum solidatos redditus cum pertinentiis in Westbury, & cum Advocatione Capellæ ejusdem Villæ quæ valet per Annum in omnibus exitibus decem Marcas. Tenuit etiam in Comitatu prædicto ad terminum vitæ suæ nomine dotis ex dotatione Johannis Mauduit nuper Viri sui similiter defuncti tertiam partem medietatis Manerii de Dycherych quæ valet per Annum in omnibus exitibus viginti solidos, Reversione inde spectante post decessum dictæ Julianæ rectis hæredibus prædicti Johannis Mauduit, quæ quidem tertia pars tenetur de Domino Rege ut de Manerio suo de Håmpstead Marchal

per servitium Militare. Et dicunt quòd non tenuit aliqua alia terras sive tenementa dicto die quo obiit de Domino Rege in Capite in Dominico suo ut de feodo, nec in servitio, nec de aliquo alio in Comitatu prædicto. Et dicunt quòd prædicta Juliana obiit Vicesimo die Aprilis proximo præterito. Et dicunt quòd Matill Uxor Henrici Greene Militis ætatis viginti quatuor annorum & amplius, est consanguinea & hæres prædictorum Johannis & Julianæ, videlicet filia Thomæ Mauduit filii & hæredis Johannis Mauduit & Julianæ, & est hæres propinquior tam prædicto Johanni quàm prædictæ Julianæ. In cujus rei testimonium prædicti Jurati huic Inquisitioni Sigilla sua apposuerunt. Data die, Anno & loco supradictis.

Altera Inquisitio post mortem Julianæ Uxoris Johannis Mauduit.

INquisitio capta apud Andevere decimo die Maii, Anno Regni Regis Richardi Secundi post Conquestum secundo, coram Thoma Illeston Escaetore Domini Regis in Comitatu Southamptōn virtute brevis Domini Regis eidem Escaetori inde directi & huic Inquisitioni consuti per Sacramentum Thomæ Bockland & aliorum onerati & jurati super Sacramentum suum dicunt, quòd Juliana, quæ fuit Uxor Johannis Mauduit, non tenuit aliqua terras sive tenementa in Dominico suo ut de feodo die quo obiit de hæreditate Comitatus Hereford in Capite, ut conjunctim feoffata cum Johanne Mauduit nuper viro suo similiter defuncto, sibi & præfato Johanni & hæredibus dicti Johannis Mauduit de Croceke cum pertinentiis in Comitatu prædicto per servitium Militare, quod quidem Manerium valet per Annum in omnibus exitibus decem Marcas. Et dicunt quòd non sunt aliqua alia terræ sive tenementa in Comitatu prædicto de Domino Rege in Capite nec in servitio, nec de aliquo alio dicto die quo obiit. Et dicunt quòd prædicta Juliana obiit vicesimo die Aprilis proximo præterito. Et dicunt quòd Matill Uxor Henrici Greene Militis ætatis viginti quatuor annorum & amplius est consanguinea & hæres propinquior tam præfato Johanni quàm præfata Julianæ, videlicet filia Thomæ Mauduit filii & hæredis prædictorum Johannis Mauduit & Julianæ. In cujus rei testimonium prædicti Juratores huic inquisitioni Sigilla sua apposuerunt. Data die, loco & Anno supradictis.

Præceptum Regis Vicecomiti ad liberandum Henrico Greene Militi & marito Matildæ de Mauduit diversa Maneria.

REX dilecto sibi Thomæ de Illeston Escaetori suo in Comitatu Wilts & Southamptōn. Quia accepimus per Inquisitionem quam per te fieri fecimus, quòd Juliana quæ fuit Uxor Johannis Mauduit defuncta non tenuit aliqua terras seu tenementa in Dominico suo ut de feodo in Comitatus prædictis die quo obiit, set quòd tenuit de prædicto conjunctim feoffata cum Johanne Mauduit quondam viro suo similiter defuncto sibi & hæredibus de corporibus suis exeuntibus Manerium de Werminstre cum pertinentiis, ac unum messuagium, duas carucas terræ, viginti acras prati, centum acras bosci, & centum solidatas redditus cum pertinentiis in Westbury, & Advocationem Capellæ ejusdem villæ de nobis in Capite per servitium Militare per finem inde in Curia Domini Edwardi nuper Regis Angliæ avi nostri de licentia sua levatum, ac tertiam partem medietatis Manerii de Dicherich in dicto Comitatu Wilts in dorem post mortem prædicti Johannis de hæreditate ejusdem Johannis similiter de nobis ut de Manerio nostro de Hampstead Marchal per servitium Militare, nec non Manerium de Cracele cum pertinentiis in dicto Comitatu Southamptōn similiter ut conjunctim feoffata cum præfato Johanne sibi & hæredibus dicti Johannis de hæredibus Humfridi de Bohun nuper Comitatus Hereford infra ætatem & in custodia nostra existentibus per servitium Militare, quòdque Matilla filia Thomæ Mauduit filii & hæredis prædictorum Johannis & Julianæ quam Henricus Greene Miles duxit in Uxorem, est hæres eorundem Johannis & Julianæ propinquior & plenæ

plenæ ætatis, cepimus homagium & fidelitatem præfati Henrici nobis in hac parte debitâ ratione prolis inter ipsum & præfatam Matill procreatæ, & eisdem Henrico & Matillæ Maneria, terras, tenementa, & medietatem prædicta cum pertinentiis ac Advocationem prædictam reddidimus. Et ideo tibi præcipimus quòd acceptâ securitate à præfatis Henrico & Matilla de rationabili relevio suo nobis solvendo ad scaccarium nostrum, eisdem Henrico & Matillæ de Maneriis, terris, tenementis, & medietate prædictis cum pertinentiis in balliva tua ac Advocationem prædictam quæ per mortem præfatæ Julianæ capta sunt in manum nostram, plenam seisinam habere facias, salvo jure cujuslibet. Teste Rege apud Westmonasterium decimo nono die Maii, Anno Regis Richardi Secundi secundo.

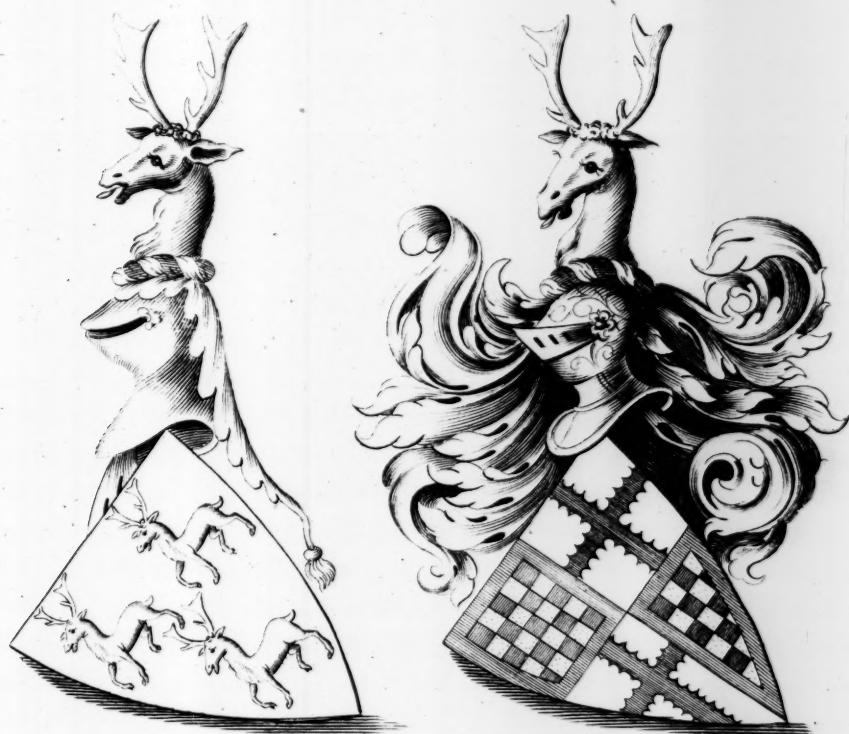
Per breve de privato Sigillo.

A SUCCINCT

A
SUCCINCT
GENEALOGY
Of the HOUSE of
GREENE,
THAT WERE
LORDS of DRAYTON,

Justified by Publick Records, Antient and Extant Charters, Histories,
and other Authentick Proofs.

By ROBERT HALSTEAD.



The Armes of the House of *Greene* were Azure, Three Bucks
Trippant Or, of the Lords of *Drayton* of that Name,
Drayton and *Mandnit* quarterly.

Of the Original, Antiquity, Name, Arms, Alliances, Greatness, and Possessions of the House of Greene.



Of the Original of the House of *Greene* we have no certain information, but it is apparent they assumed their Name and Arms from an allusion to their principal and beloved Lordship, which was *Buckton* or the Town of *Bucks* in the County of *Northampton*, being in the Hundred of *Spellho*, a place memorable for the excellency of its soil and situation, as a spacious and delightful Green, upon which at the desire of the Lords was yearly held and exercised a Fair, with particular and extraordinary privileges. Hence they were called *Greene*, or of the *Green*. And from *Buckton* or the Town of *Bucks*, they have assumed for their Arms in a Field Azure three Bucks trippant Or, until the division of the Family in the two Sons of Sir *Henry Greene* the great Chief Justice; the second whereof Sir *Henry Greene* the younger, had been obliged by his Cousin Sir *John* of *Drayton* upon his becoming invested in that Lordship, to change his own Arms and assume those of his Family, which were Argent a Cross Engrailed Gules to him and his posterity ever after.

In the first mention of this Family we find it in a very flourishing condition, possessed of the Mannor of *Buckton*, from which the Lords thereof did take their usual style, as also of the Lordships of *Hey-borne*, *Heydmoncourt*, *Dodington*, *Ashby Mares* and *Greenes Norton*, the latter whereof was held by particular obligation of holding up the Lord's right hand towards the King upon *Christmas* day wherever he should be at that time in *England*. And of these was Lord Sir *Thomas* of *Buckton*, or Sir *Thomas Greene* of *Buckton*, who lived in the Reign of King *Edward* the First. Of these *Greenes* we find divers to have been qualified from their riches, their power and the esteem they held, for the principal employments in the Countries where they lived. One Sir *Thomas Greene* being recorded to have been High Sheriff of the County of *Northampton* in the third year of King *Edward* the Third, an age when that Office was not as in these days, but esteemed equal even to the care of Princes. His Son Sir *Henry Greene* came nearer to the Throne. He was employed in the gravest actions of State. He had been a Councillour to the famous King *Edward* the Third, and came at last to be Lord Chief Justice of *England*. There was another, even a second Son to this Chief Justice, Sir *Henry Greene* of *Drayton*, who came to try all the vicissitudes within the power of fortune, that in his time had been an object of the nearest favour and confidence of a great King, that had participated of the Honours, the delights and riches of the Courts, and came at last to be overwhelmed and to lose his life in the disasters of an unhappy Master.

There were also of these *Greenes* that from the examples of others came to understand the happiness of retired lives, that giving themselves to the practice of Oeconomical Virtues, became repairers of those ruines which ambition and unquietness do often make in well established fortunes, and that became afterwards famous for extraordinary Wealth and Prudence, and to deserve the following characters from the *Learn-Camden* in his description of *Britain*, Page 237. writing of *Northamptonshire*.

Magis ad ortum viculis omnia sunt aspersa, inter quos nominatissimi sunt *Blisworth* sedes *Wakorum*, qui ex illustri illa prosapia Baronum de *Wake* & *Estoteville* enati; *Pateshull*, quæ clarissimæ quondam familiæ nomen fecit; *Greenes Norton*, à *Greenis* viris superiori seculo ob opes clarissimis denominata, antea, nisi me fallo, *Norton Dany*, quod tenebatur in Capite à Rege per servitium levandi manum dextram erga regem annuatim in die natalis Domini ubicunque fuerit in *Anglia*.

And again, Pag. 239.

Inde *Adington*, olim *Verorum*, & *Thorpston* vulgo *Thrapston* Alluit, huicque appositum

appositum Drayton, ædes superiori seculo Henrici Greene, postea per filiam ejus Johannis & Edwardi Stafford Comitum Wiltoniæ, nunc verò Baronis Mordaunt, ad quem à Greenis maximi nominis in hoc agro nobilibus hæreditariò devenit.

Among the other advantages of this House, the great blood of which it was participant did honour it very much, it having had the fortune to ally it self to the great Houses of *Stafford*, *de la Zouch*, *Mauduit*, *Talbot*, *Ferrers of Chartley* and *Rosse*, all of the illustrious and old Nobility. But at last coming to the fortune of all transitory things, it concluded in another *Sir Henry Greene*, who dying without Issue male, the Arms, blood and inheritance of this Family came by a Daughter to the *Veres* that were Lords of *Adington*, and from them by another Heir to the present Earl of *Peterborow*.

Sir THOMAS GREENE Lord of Buckton and other Lands and Lordships.

A Knight of this Family named *Sir Thomas Greene*, that was Lord of *Buckton* and other fair Possessions, flourished in the County of *Northampton* about the beginning of King *Edward* the First. We find him recited in an antient Catalogue of the Knights who followed that King in his first expedition against the Scots. The Name of his Wife does not appear, but he had Issue

Sir Thomas Greene Lord of *Buckton*.

Thomas of *Buckton*, who was indeed Sir THOMAS GREENE of *Buckton*, is recorded to have been High Sheriff for the County of *Northampton* in the fifth year of *Edward* the Third, an Office that unto those days had been of great trust and reputation, and was justly esteemed *honos sine onere*. He Married *Lucie* the Daughter of *Endo* or *Ivon de la Zouch* and of *Millesent*, one of the Sisters and Heirs of *George de Cantelupe* Lord of *Abergavenny*, with whom he had in free Marriage nine Messuages, one Toft and four Virgates of Land with their appurtenances in *Harringworth*, which House of *de la Zouch* was lineally descended from the famous *Alan*, who was once Earl and Sovereign of *Little Britain*. He had after her decease, to his second Wife *Christian* of *Ireby*.

Children by his first Wife,

Sir Henry Greene.

By his second Wife,

Nicholas Greene who Married one of the Heirs of *Bruce* of *Exton*.

THE first mention that we find of this Sir HENRY GREENE was upon an occasion where in the Reign of King *Edward* the Third he was joyned a Commissioner with the Earl of *Oxford* to examine certain abuses whereof there was great complaint in the Diocese of *Canterbury*. He was much employed, and in special trust and authority under those Ministers the King left to govern the Land here during his absence in all the long Wars he made in *France*; and in the thirty fourth year of his Reign he was sent with *Sir William Shardshall*, a man of great credit in those days, to enquire into that great cause of *Thomas Lild* the turbulent Bishop of *Ely*, against whom the Lady *Wake* of *Lyde*, the Kings nearest Cousin and a Princess of great merit and interest, did complain for the murder of her Servant *William Holmes*, and other misdemeanors. About this time the testimony he had given during a long service of his integrity, wisdom and great abilities, did occasion his advancement to the Office of Lord Chief Justice of *England*. He was Speaker of the House of Lords in the two Parliaments

Parliaments of the thirty sixth and thirty seventh of the same King's Reign. He became at last of the King's nearest Councils; and such was his good fortune and the effects of the worthy and industrious endeavours of his life, as made the Estate he left to his Posterity, one of the most considerable in that Age: He dying possessed of his antient Mannor of *Buckton, Greenes Norton, East Neaston, Heydmoncourt, Heyborne, Ashby Mares,* and *Dodington*, with Lands in *Whittlebury, Paulesperry, Pisford* and *Northampton*; the Lordships of *Drayton, Luffwick, Islip, Slipton, Wolston, Wamingdon, Chalton, Haughton, Botesfasseall,* with Lands in *Harringworth, Cottingham, Middleton, Carlton, Isham, Pichteley, Harrowden, Hardwick, Raunds, Ringstead, Coates, Titchmarsh* and sundry other places, full of years, riches, and estimation, in the forty third year of King *Edward the Third*. The Wife of Sir *Henry Greene* was *Katharine* the Daughter of Sir *John* and Sister of Sir *Simon* of *Drayton*.

Their Issue

Sir *Thomas Greene* Lord of *Norton*, that Married *Mary* Daughter of *Richard* Lord *Talbot* and Sister to *John* the first Earl of *Shrewsbury*, from whom were those *Greenes* that for several generations flourished afterwards at that place in great reputation.

Henry Greene Lord of *Drayton*.

Margaret Greene Married to *William* Lord *Zouch* of *Totnes*.

Nicholas Greene.

Richard Greene.

Anabila Greene Married to Sir *Ralph* *Reynes* Lord of *Clifton*.

HAVING only exposed the descent and succession of those *Greenes* that were Lords of *Drayton*, I shall proceed to *HENRY* the second Son of Sir *Henry Greene*, who in his Father's life-time and by his procurement was invested by his Cousin Sir *John* of *Drayton* in the chief seat and Lordship of that place, with all the Towns, Lands, Liberties and Priviledges belonging thereunto, upon condition that from thenceforth he should bear his Name and his Arms, according as to that purpose, the same Sir *John* had formerly covenanted with Sir *Henry* the Father of this Sir *Henry Greene*. Now this being among his other Children the delight and hopes of his old Father, he was by him endowed with great and noble possessions, as besides the Mannor of *Drayton*, of which were parcels the Towns of *Luffwick, Islip*, and *Slipton* with certain Lands in *Titchmarsh* and *Aldwincle*; those of *Wolston, Wamingdon, Chalton, Haughton, Botesfasseall*, with Lands in *Harringworth, Cottingham, Middleton, Carlton, Isham, Pichteley, Harrowden, Hardwick, Raunds, Ringstead, Coates, Titchmarsh*, and sundry other places, and he was moreover by his provident care, Married to *Matilda* Daughter and sole heiress of Sir *Thomas Mauduit* that was Lord of *Werminster, Westbury, Lye, Grateley, Dychurch*, and other fair Possessions, all which with the blood and Arms of that Antient and Noble House by this Alliance devolved into his Family. The ambition of the young *Henry Greene* fomented by these favours of fortune, drew him to the Court, where he resolutely joyn'd his hopes and expectations to the fate of that unhappy Prince King *Richard* the Second, at whose hand he had received the honour of Knighthood. The merits of his person soon acquired him the nearest favour of this King, and those of his mind, the approbation and encouragement of all his Council, into the number whereof he was chosen for his great faithfulness and abilities. And when the Conspiracies of divers of the turbulent and seditious Lords had obliged the King to condemn some and banish others, he conferr'd several parcels of their confiscated Lands upon Sir *Henry Greene*, as the Mannors of *Kibworth, Cotgrave* and *Preston Capes*, that appertained to *Thomas* Earl of *Warwick*; those of *Knighton, Cuvelle* and *Bulkington* in the County of *Wilts*, by reason of the attainder of *Richard* Earl of *Arundell*; and the Place of the Lord *Cobham* in *London* with all its furniture; to the end he might secure the fidelity of those about him by exemplary satisfaction for their services and hazards. And indeed had not

the perverseness of this Kings Planet (which obstinately prosper'd the Rebellion of his Enemies) overwhelm'd all his hopes, there was not any greatness unto which the deserts of this Sir *Henry* might not have well attained. But at last when the Duke of *Lancaster's* fortune came like a torrent bearing down all before it, Sir *Henry Greene*, that had possessed himself of the Castle of *Bristol*, and meant to defend it for his Master to the uttermost, was taken by his perfidious Garrison, and delivered bound to the Duke, who knowing his constancy to be dangerous and unchangeable, caused him to be beheaded the next day with the Earl of *Wiltshire* and Sir *John Bushey*.

His Issue

Ralph Greene Lord of *Drayton*.

John Greene, who by his Brothers death without Issue became after Lord of that place.

Mary Greene Married to Sir *Jeffrey Lutterill*.

Eleanor Greene Married to *John Fitz-Williams* of *Sprofsburgh*.

SIR *Henry Greene* had in his life-time made such generous use of his fortune and the favour of King *Richard*, as found its reward from the gratitude of several great men he had obliged, who contributed their instigations to the inclination of the succeeding King, which was much bent to favour the unfortunate Family of the deceased Gentleman, whose person, fidelity and gratitude had been so exemplary, and who lost his life but for his adherence to a King that had been his Master and Benefactor. In the very first year therefore of King *Henry* the Fourth, his eldest Son *RALPH GREENE* was restored by Act of Parliament to the Lordship of *Drayton* and all the rest of those Lands that were the inheritance of his Father, or his Mother the Lady *Matilda de Manduit*. And several Instruments are extant of the grace and clemency of this Prince to himself and the other Children of Sir *Henry Greene*. This Family coming again to flourish in the County of *Northampton*, *Ralph Greene* was in the eight year of King *Henry* the Fourth chosen to serve in the then considerable Office of High Sheriff for that Shire; and he is found to have been employed in divers important occasions for the service of King *Henry* the Fifth, and particularly in the first year of his Reign, to have been joyn'd in Commission with *William* Lord *Roos* of *Hamlock* for suppressing the Rebellion and Insurrections of *William Perwich* and his adherents, who in a Hostile manner had fallen upon several of the Kings Subjects and Officers, more especially on *James Bellers* in his return from the last Parliament where he had served for Knight of the Shire; as also to have been again Sheriff in the second of that King. At last having by a provident care and many generous endeavours restored his Family to its ancient splendor and those great Possessions belonging thereunto; he dyed in the sixth year of *Henry* the Fifth without any Issue of his Wife, who was *Catharine* the Daughter of *Ankitell Malliory* Lord of *Winwick*, and that took after to her second Husband the famous Sir *Simon Felbrigg*, who in the Reign of King *Henry* the Fifth was one of the Knights and Companions of the most Noble Order of the Garter.

JOHN GEENE for want of Issue from his Brother *Ralph*, came to possess the Lands and Lordships belonging to that Family, except what was comprehended in the Jointure of the Lady *Felbrigg* who had been his Brothers Wife. Concerning whom there are extant divers transactions as testimonies of the considerable provision had been made for her in that Estate, and as one whom his Fathers misfortunes had prepared for the love of a private life, he applyed himself to enjoy the happiness of his House and Country, living in a free Estate and fortunate Marriage with *Margaret* the Daughter of *Walter Greene* of *Bridgnorth*, till he departed this life in the eleventh year of King *Henry* the Sixth. He left Issue

Ralph

Ralph Greene that dyed in his youth.

Henry Greene afterwards Lord of *Drayton*.

Margery Greene Married to Sir *Henry Huddleston*.

Isabella Greene Married to Sir *Richard Veere* Lord of *Thrapston* and *Adington*, unto whose posterity, as you will find, for default of Issue in the Heirs of *Henry* and *Margery*, descended afterwards all the Lands of the *Greenes* and the *Mauduits*.

SIR HENRY GREENE by the death of *John* his Father became possessed of the Lordship of *Drayton*, whereof were parcels the Towns of *Luffwick*, *Islip*, and *Slipton*, with Lands in *Titchmarsh* and *Aldwinckle*, of those of *Grafton*, *Hardwick*, *Sudbrow*, with Lands in *Harringworth* and *Irlingburgh*, all of them in the County of *Northampton*; of *Wamingdon* and *Emerton* in the County of *Buckingham*, *Chalton* in *Bedfordshire*, *Buckworth* in *Huntingtonshire*, of *Wernimster*, *Westbury*, *Lye*, *Dychurch* and other Lands in *Wiltshire*, and of *Grateley* in the County of *Southampton*: which together did at that time make up one of the most considerable Estates that was then in the possession of any Gentleman in the Kingdom of *England*. He lived upon his Mannor and Lordship of *Drayton* in the County of *Northampton* in much estimation and authority, the most considerable Office of which Country he did exercise in very difficult and different Reigns, being High Sheriff therein in the thirteenth of *Henry* the Sixth, and again in the fifth year of King *Edward* the Fourth; in both whereof he was by his good fortune preserved from that ruine under which many Gentlemen and their Estates did sink, through those accidents that were incident to the disastrous partialities of that uncertain Age. He had been engaged in the Marriage of two Wives, the first was *Constance Pawlett*, the second *Margaret Roos*; from the first whereof he had no Issue, and from the latter only one Daughter named *Constance*, who after having been sought in vain by the greatest men of that Age, became at last (from her Fathers love to the illustrious House of *Buckingham*) the possession of the Lord *John Stafford*, second Son to the High and Mighty Prince *Humphrey* Duke of *Buckingham* (for so he was ever stiled) unto whom she brought all those fair Possessions that were of her Fathers Inheritance.

CONSTANCE GREENE, according to her Fathers intention, did after his Death bring to the Possession of her Husband the Lord *John Stafford* the Lordship of *Drayton*, and the rest of those Lands that had belonged to the Families of the *Greenes* and the *Mauduits*, which by her Father had been seled upon her and her Heirs, so as for default of such they should revert to the right Heirs of *Henry Greene*. The Lord *John Stafford*, who had been himself, as well as the Duke his Father and his Family, engaged all along in the *Lancastrian* Faction in divers of their Battels, had yet the fortune upon the establishment of King *Edward* the Fourth, to acquire such a part in the favour of that Valiant and Victorious King, as induced him in the ninth year of his Reign to create him Earl of *Wiltshire*, to make him afterwards one of the Knights of the most Noble Order of the Garter, and employ him during his life in several actions of greatest trust and confidence, as joyning him a Commissioner with the Earl of *Northumberland* to treat with the Ambassadors of *James* the Third King of *Scotland*, upon certain complaints of grievances of both Realms; who after having lived in great reputation for valour and prudence, departed this life in the thirteenth year of that King, leaving Issue by his Wife *Constance*,

Edward Stafford Earl of *Wiltshire*.

EDWARD

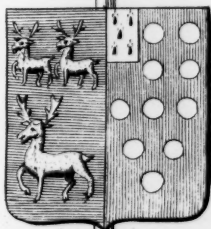
EDWARD Earl of *Wiltshire* was a Minor at the Death of his Father, and his Estate and interests for several years governed by the Executors, which we find to have been very great, as composed between forty and fifty fair Mannors, of the Inheritance of his Father and of his Mother the Lady *Constance Greene*. When he came to Age, he proved a Nobleman of exceeding hopes, and much addicted to all the generous ways of Arms and Chivalry; but it happened, that being earnest to go assist the King at *Black-beath* field against the Cornish Rebels, at that time headed by the Lord *Audeley*, in the thirteenth year of his Reign, whither he carried a noble band of men picked out of his Tenants and Countrymen; it so fell out as, by over-heating himself or other excess of exercise occasioned in that action, he fell into such a sickness as could never after be mastered to any degree of recovery, and that after having permitted him to languish for some time, took him out of this world in the year of his Age and of that Kings Reign the fourteenth. He Married *Margaret* the Daughter of *John* the second Viscount *Lisle*, by whom he had no Issue; so as those fair Lordships and Possessions belonging aforetime to the *Mauduits* and the *Greenes*, did of course descend to *Elizabeth*, *Anne*, *Constance* and *Etheldred* the Daughters and Coheirs of Sir *Henry Vere* that had been Lord of *Adington* and *Thrapston*, as next of kin to Sir *Henry Greene*, being Grandchildren to his Sister *Isabella* the Wife of Sir *Richard Vere*; the successors of *Margery* his other Sister, leaving no Issue after them.



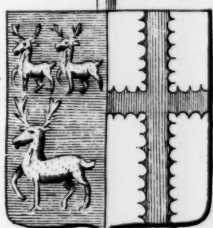
*S^r THOMAS GREENE
Lord of Buckton
and other lands & Lordships.*



*S^r Thomas Greene
Lord of Buckton.
Lucie de la Zouch*



*S^r Henry Greene
Lord of Buckton.
Catharine of Drayton*



1. The first figure is a square with a diagonal line from the top-left corner to the bottom-right corner.



2. The second figure is a square with a diagonal line from the top-right corner to the bottom-left corner.



3. The third figure is a square with a diagonal line from the top-left corner to the bottom-right corner.



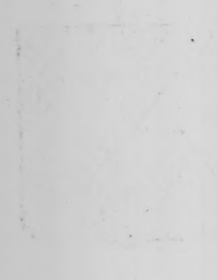
4. The fourth figure is a square with a diagonal line from the top-right corner to the bottom-left corner.



5. The fifth figure is a square with a diagonal line from the top-left corner to the bottom-right corner.



6. The sixth figure is a square with a diagonal line from the top-left corner to the bottom-right corner.



7. The seventh figure is a square with a diagonal line from the top-right corner to the bottom-left corner.



8. The eighth figure is a square with a diagonal line from the top-left corner to the bottom-right corner.



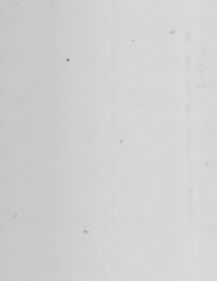
9. The ninth figure is a square with a diagonal line from the top-right corner to the bottom-left corner.



10. The tenth figure is a square with a diagonal line from the top-left corner to the bottom-right corner.



11. The eleventh figure is a square with a diagonal line from the top-left corner to the bottom-right corner.



12. The twelfth figure is a square with a diagonal line from the top-right corner to the bottom-left corner.



13. The thirteenth figure is a square with a diagonal line from the top-left corner to the bottom-right corner.



14. The fourteenth figure is a square with a diagonal line from the top-right corner to the bottom-left corner.



15. The fifteenth figure is a square with a diagonal line from the top-left corner to the bottom-right corner.



16. The sixteenth figure is a square with a diagonal line from the top-left corner to the bottom-right corner.



17. The seventeenth figure is a square with a diagonal line from the top-right corner to the bottom-left corner.



18. The eighteenth figure is a square with a diagonal line from the top-left corner to the bottom-right corner.



19. The nineteenth figure is a square with a diagonal line from the top-right corner to the bottom-left corner.



20. The twentieth figure is a square with a diagonal line from the top-left corner to the bottom-right corner.



21. The twenty-first figure is a square with a diagonal line from the top-left corner to the bottom-right corner.



22. The twenty-second figure is a square with a diagonal line from the top-right corner to the bottom-left corner.



23. The twenty-third figure is a square with a diagonal line from the top-left corner to the bottom-right corner.



24. The twenty-fourth figure is a square with a diagonal line from the top-right corner to the bottom-left corner.



25. The twenty-fifth figure is a square with a diagonal line from the top-left corner to the bottom-right corner.



26. The twenty-sixth figure is a square with a diagonal line from the top-left corner to the bottom-right corner.

27. The twenty-seventh figure is a square with a diagonal line from the top-right corner to the bottom-left corner.

28. The twenty-eighth figure is a square with a diagonal line from the top-left corner to the bottom-right corner.

29. The twenty-ninth figure is a square with a diagonal line from the top-right corner to the bottom-left corner.

30. The thirtieth figure is a square with a diagonal line from the top-left corner to the bottom-right corner.

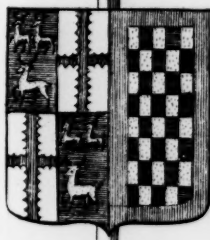
Amabilia Greene
S. Richard Reynes
Lord of Clifton.



S. Thomas Greene
Lord of Norton
Marie Talbot.



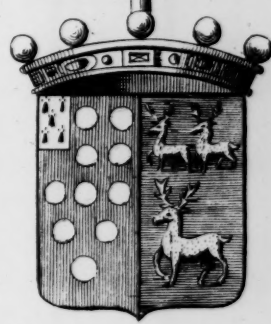
S. Henry Greene
Lord of Drayton
Marilda de Manduit.



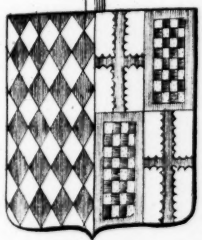
S. Nicholas Greene
Mary Bruce
of Exton.



Margaret Greene
William Lord
Zouch of Totnes.



Eleanor Greene
John Fitzwilliams
of Sprotsbury.



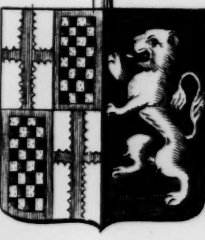
Marie Greene
S. Jeffery
Lutterell.



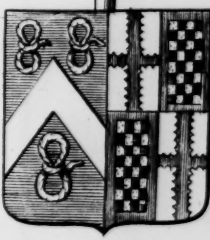
John Greene Ld
of Drayton by the
Death of his brother
Margaret Greene
of Bridgnorth.



Rauf Greene
Ld of Drayton
Catherine Mallory



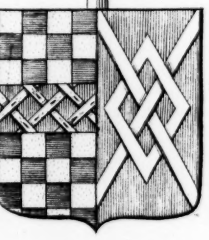
Elizabeth Greene
Thomas Cotton of
Lancashire.



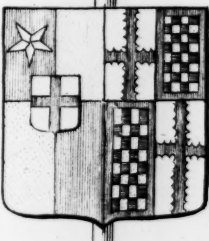
Margery Greene
S. Henry
Huddleston



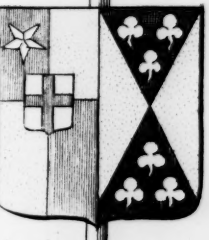
Elizabeth Huddleston
S. Thomas Cheney
S.P.



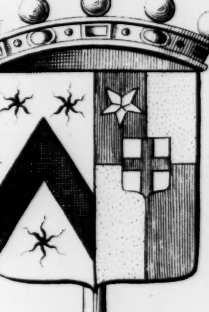
Isabella Greene
S. Richard Vere
Ld of Adington.



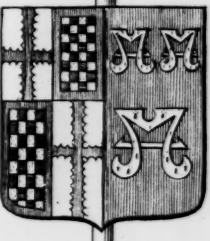
S. Henry Vere
Ld of Adington,
Isabella Tresham.



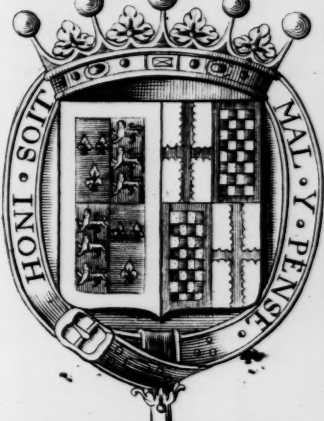
Elizabeth Vere by
death of S. E of Wilt
their Lady of Drayton
John Ld Mordaunt.



Henry Greene
Lord of Drayton
Margaret Roos.



Constance Greene
Lady of Drayton
John Stafford
Earle of Wiltshire.



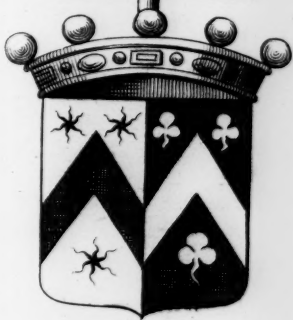
Edward Stafford
Earle of Wiltshire
& Lord of Drayton
Margaret Grey.



1871

1871

John 2.^d Mordaunt
Lord of Drayton
Elly Fitzlewis.



GENEALOGICAL PROOFS

Of the HOUSE of

G R E E N E

THAT WERE

Lords of Drayton,

Drawn out of Extant Charters, Records, Histories and other
Authentick Proofs.

GENEALOGICAL PROOFS

Of the HOUSE of

GREENE.

Sir *THOMAS GREENE* Lord of *Buckton* and other
Lands and Lordships.

IN an Antient Pedegree of this Family, among the Evidences of the Earl of *Peterborow*, is placed, as the head thereof, Sir *Thomas Greene*, Lord of *Buckton*, affirmed to have lived upon that Lordship in the time of King *Edward* the First.

Sir *THOMAS GREENE*, second of that Name, Lord of
Buckton and other Lands and Lordships.

Doctor Fuller's History of the Worthies of England, Page 295.

ONE *Thomas de Buckton*, which was in truth *Thomas Greene de Buckton*, is recorded, in the Catalogue of those Officers, to have been High Sheriff of *Northamptonshire* in the fifth year of *Edward* the Third.

Out of an Ancient Manuscript remaining with the Earl of Peterborow.

Dominus Ivo de la Zouch dedit novem Messuagia, unum Thostum, quatuor Virgatas terræ in Harringworth cum pertinentiis, Thomæ Greene de Buckton cum Lucia filia sua.

Again out of the same Manuscript.

Henricus Greene de Buckton tenuit novem Messuagia, unum Thostum, quatuor Virgatas terræ & duodecim acras prati in Harringworth, de Domino Willielmo de la Zouch de Harringworth, quæ pater ejus Thomas Greene Miles habuit inter alia in maritagium cum Lucia filia Ivonis & sorore istius Domini Willielmi.

*Out of an Office of Sir Henry Greene found in the 42. of Edward
the third toward the later end.*

ET dicunt quòd prædictus Henricus Greene Chivalier dedit Richardo de Bollesfore & Willielmo Thirning Manerium suum de Luffwick cum advocacione ejusdem Villæ, & novem Messuagia, unum Thostum, quatuor Virgatas terræ & quatuordecim acras prati cum pertinentiis in Harringworth, cum aliis terris & tenementis suis in Comitibus Buckinghamiæ & Bedfordiæ, tenenda ad totam vitam ipsius Henrici, ita quòd post mortem suam remaneant Henrico filio ejusdem Henrici & hæredibus de corpore suo exeuntibus, tenenda de præfato Henrico Greene & hæredibus suis per servitium medietatis unius feodi militis : Ita quòd si prædictus Henricus Greene filius obierit
sine

sine hærede de corpore suo exeunte, rectis hæredibus ipsius Henrici Greene revertentur. De quibus servitiis & reversione prædicta prædictus Henricus Greene Chevalier obiit seifitus. Et dicunt quòd Manerium prædictum de Luffwick ante feoffamentum tenebatur de Rogero Comite de Stafford, per quæ servitia ignorant. Et dicunt tenementa in Harringworth tenebantur ante dictum feoffamentum de Willielmo de la Zouch de Harringworth, per quæ servitia ignorant.

IN the Ancient Chappel of *Drayton* are empayled, as in the Church in *Luffwick* in divers places, the Arms of *Greene* and *de la Zouch*.

Sir *HENRY GREENE*, Lord of *Buckton* and other Lands and Lordships.

*Carta pro Feria in Buckton,
De Anno 25^o Regis Edwardi Tertii.*

REX Archiepiscopis, Episcopis, &c. Salutem. Sciatis Nos de gratia nostra speciali concessisse & hac Cartâ nostrâ confirmâsse dilecto nobis Henrico Greene, quòd ipse & hæredes sui imperpetuum habeant singulis annis unam Feriam apud Manerium suum de Buckton in Comitatu Northamptoniæ per tres dies duraturam, videlicet in Vigilia & in Die & in Craftino Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, nisi Feria illa sit ad nocumentum vicinarum Feriarum. Quare volumus & firmiter præcipimus pro nobis & hæredibus nostris, quòd prædictus Henricus & hæredes sui prædicti imperpetuum habeant Feriam prædictam apud Manerium suum prædictum cum omnibus libertatibus & liberis consuetudinibus in hujusmodi Feriam pertinentibus, nisi Feria illa sit ad nocumentum vicinarum Feriarum, sicut prædictum. His Testibus, Venerabilibus Patribus S. Cantuar. Archiepiscopo, totius Angliæ Primæ, R. London, J. Wigorn. Cancellario nostro, Episcopis; Will. de Bohun North' Will. de Clynton Huntingdon Comitibus; Radulph. Barone Stafford, Joh. de Gray de Rotherfield, Senescallo Hospitii nostri, & aliis. Dat. per manum nostram apud Westmonasterium vicesimo octavo die Februarii.

Per breve de privato Sigillo.

Carta Willielmi de Pateshull.

SCiant præsentis & futuri, quòd Ego Willielmus de Pateshull Dominus de Bletnesho dedi, concessi & hac præsentis Cartâ meâ confirmavi Henrico de Greene & Thomæ filio ejusdem Henrici, & hæredibus de corpore ipsius Henrici exeuntibus; Manerium meum de la Heyburne cum pertinentiis in Comitatibus Buckinghamiæ & Northamptoniæ, cum bolcis & aliis pertinentiis suis: Habendum & tenendum eisdem Henrico & Thomæ & hæredibus ipsius Henrici prædictis de Capitalibus Dominis per servitia debita. Et si prædictus Henricus obierit sine hærede de corpore suo exeunte, quòd prædictum cum Manerium pertinentiis remaneat Nicholao de Greene Nepoti prædicti Henrici & hæredibus suis de corpore suo exeuntibus. Et si prædictus Nicolaus obierit sine hærede de corpore suo exeunte, quòd prædictum Manerium cum pertinentiis suis integrè remaneat rectis hæredibus ipsius Henrici. Et ego verò prædictus Willielmus & hæredes mei prædictum Manerium cum pertinentiis suis prædictis, Henrico & Thomæ & Nicholao & hæredibus eorum prædictis, contra omnes gentes warrantizabimus imperpetuum. In cujus rei testimonium huic præsentis Cartæ meæ Sigillum meum apposui, His Testibus, Richardo de Woodvill, Thoma de Paveley, Nicholao de Blisworth, Henrico de Morton, Eliâ Cutt, & aliis. Data apud Northampton die Veneris in Septimana Paschæ, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi Tertii post Conquestum vicesimo sexto.

*Ex Chronica Guilielmi Thorne, Monachi Sancti Augustini Cantuariensis, de rebus gestis
Abbatum Sancti Augustini Cantuariæ, Page 2068.*

ANNO Domini MCCCXXXV fuit idem Abbas Collector decimæ & quintæ-decimæ in Diœcesi Cantuariensi & Jurisdictionibus immediate subjectis, in magnum scandalum, dampnum & gravamen. Abbate verò hujus facti inconscio, Ordinavit denique quendam Monachum nomine Salomonem de Ripple Receptorem denariorum in hujusmodi collectione levandorum. Qui verò Salomon hujus seculi prudens fabricavit sibi stateram Abbati & Conventui postea dolosam & abominabilem, quæ dicitur Penypise, & cum illa triavit viginti solidos in denariis antiquis ponderis maximi, cum quibus æquâ lance recipiebat denarios quorumcunque. Et qui sperabat se per viginti solidos acquietare, invitatus ex superabundanti arctabatur infundere quinque solidos vel tres solidos & quatuor denarios ad minus. Et cujus pars decimæ & quintæ-decimæ plus contingebat, plus ab eo extorquebatur: Tandem verò tota Diœcesis super hiis injustè gravata ad remedium consequendum Consilio Domini Regis querimoniam deposuerunt, Unde Dominus Rex ordinavit apud Rossam hujusmodi causam audiendam & terminandam. Et fuerunt Justiciarii ad hoc specialiter limitati, Comes Oxoniæ & Dominus Henricus Greene, coram quibus vocatus est Abbas; & coram eis stans apud Barras, pœnam excessûs sui Monachi recepturus, Condemnatus est ergo versus Regem pro illa offensa in quinquaginta & tribus libris, suis expensis & amplis muneribus ob hanc causam habitis minimè computatis. Et præter hoc jussus est refundere & satisfacere petitioni cujuscunque. Et inventis plegiis, scilicet Dominis Johanne Griell & Stephano de Wallans Militibus, de stando judicio coram, licentiatus remeavit.

Carta Domini Henrici Greene.

ATouz ceux que cestes lettres verrount, Henry Greene Salutz en Dietu. Come Monsieur Johan de Drayton granta & rendi à moi tote la rente ensemblement ove les services, seignoures, custums & autres appurtinances quele il auvit en Illip, que fut parcel de Manour de Drayton, A avoir & tener à moi & à mes heires à tousiours; Le quele rente le dit, Monsieur Johan avoit de mon lees & autres mes confesses del dit Manoir, à tener à terme de trente anz. Nient meins, jeo voit & graunte per cet fait, que si le dit Monsieur Johan moi paie cessant livores lendemain del Feste de Sainct Michael l'Archangel apres les trente anz prochains à vener pleinment passes, le primer terme de trente annz comenseant al Feste de Sainct Michael prochain apres la date dicestes, de reffer le dit Monsieur Johan del rente susdite ensemblement ove les services, seignories custumes & autres appurtenances, à tener tanq; à les trente annz susditz pleinment accomptes, sur les conditions contenuz en le primer fait du lees del terme des trent annz susditz. En tesmoignance dicestes, le dit Monsieur Johan à ycestes ad mys son Seal per yceux testmoignes, Nicholas Greene, Thomas Pavely, Robert de Isam & autres. Donne à Cotes le Lundi procheine apres le Feste del Decolation de Sainct Johan le Baptiste l'an du Reign le Roy Edward Tierce puis le Conquest trente ouitiesme.

Cotton's Abridgment of Records Page 92. Anno 36° Edwardi Tertii.

AT this day, for that sundry of the Lords were not come in the presence of the King and the Lords, the Parliament was adjourned unto another day.

At which day Sir Henry Greene the Kings Chief Justice in the presence of the King Lords and Commons, declared the causes of the Parliament, viz. for redress of matters touching the Church, for observation of the peace, for the affairs of Scotland, and for enhauncing the prices of Wool.

Out of the same Abridgment Page 96. Anno 37 Edwardi Tertii.

FOR that sundry of both Houses were not the same day come, Sir *Henry Greene* the Kings Chief Justice, in the presence of the King, Lords and Commons, continued the Parliament until *Friday* ensuing.

Carta Domini Henrici Greene.

SCiant præsentēs & futuri, quod Ego Henricus Greene Miles, dedi, concessi, & hæc præsentī Cartā meā confirmavi Henrico filio meo, & Matildæ Uxori ejus, & hæredibus de corporibus eorum legitimè procreatis, Manerium meum de Buckton in Comitatu Buckinghamiæ, cum omnibus servitiis omnium liberorum tenentium meorum & villanorum, simul cum omnibus reversionibus tenentium meorum ad terminum vitæ vel annorum in Manerio prædicto, sive in Villa prædicta, ac etiam omnia alia terras & tenementa, redditus & servitia, simul cum omnibus reversionibus tenentium meorum ad terminum vitæ vel annorum, quæ habeo in Crowley, Chichley, Schirrinthon, Olney, & Filgrave : Habenda omnia prædicta Maneria, terras, tenementa, redditus, & servitia simul cum reversionibus omnium tenentium meorum ad terminum vitæ vel annorum, prædictis Henrico filio meo, & Matildæ Uxori ejus, & hæredibus de corporibus eorum legitimè procreatis, sub hac conditione, quod si prædictus Henricus filius meus obierit sine hærede de prædicta Matilda Uxore sua exeunte, vel exitus (si quis fuerit) obierit, & prædicta Matilda habuerit rationabilem dotem suam de centum marcatis terræ, tenementorum vel redditus (in quibus prædictus Henricus filius meus & vir prædictæ Matildæ est, vel erit, feoffatus in feodo per me, vel per alios nomine meo) & etiam omnia tenementa de hæreditate prædictæ Matildæ, quæ sibi post mortem Johannis Mauduit avi sui, & post mortem Thomæ Mauduit patris sui, jurè hæreditario descendebant ; Et quæ Juliana Uxor Johannis Mauduit, & Johanna Uxor Thomæ Mauduit tenent separatim ad terminum vitæ, vel feodo talliato sunt eidem Matildæ descensa, Et ipsa de eisdem corporaliter possessa ; Tunc omnia prædicta tenementa, redditus & servitia, similiter cum reversionibus omnium tenentium meorum ad terminum vitæ vel annorum, cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, prædictis Henrico & Matildæ, & hæredibus de corporibus suis exeuntibus, sub conditione & forma prænominata, de me & hæredibus meis, per servitium unius Rosæ per annum ad Festum Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ annuatim solvendum ; Et faciendo pro me & hæredibus meis Capitalibus Dominis feodorum servitia inde debita & consueta. Ita quod si obierint sine hærede de corporibus suis exeunte, tunc omnia prædicta Maneria, terræ, tenementa, redditus & servitia, similiter cum reversionibus, mihi & hæredibus meis revertantur. Et Ego verò præfatus Henricus & hæredes mei omnia prædicta Maneria, terras, tenementa, redditus, & servitia, simul cum omnibus reversionibus supradictis, præfatis Henrico filio meo & Matildæ Uxori suæ, & hæredibus de corporibus eorum legitimè procreatis, sub forma & conditionibus supradictis warrantizabimus & defendemus imperpetuum. In cujus rei testimonium huic præsentī Cartæ Sigillum meum apposui, His Testibus, Reginaldo de Grey Domino de Wilton super Wayam, Henrico filio ejus, Willielmo la Zouch de Braumfield, Thoma Reynes, Willielmo de Quinton Militibus ; Johanne de Drayton, & Johanne de Olney, & aliis. Datum apud Buckton die Jovis in Festo Assumptionis beatæ Mariæ Anno Regni Regis Edwardi Tertii à Conquestu tricesimo octavo.

Ex Henrici Knighton Canonici Leicestrensis Chronica de Eventibus Angliæ.

PArum ante hæc tempora orta est discordia inter fratrem Thomam de Lysle Helensem Episcopum, & Dominam la Wake : Nam homines Episcopi succenderant unum Manerium Dominæ la Wake, & homines ejus interfecerant ; Et Domina Conquesta est Regi de suo gravamine, & Justiciarii missi sunt ad inquirendum in causâ, scilicet, Dominus Henricus Greene, Dominus Willielmus Schardehull, & alii ; Et Episcopus venit coram eis, & compertum est quod fuit in toto culpabilis.

Carta

Carta Domini Henrici Greene.

SCiant præsentēs & futuri quod Ego Henricus Greene Miles, dedi, concessi, & hæc præsentī Cartā meā confirmavi Henrico filio meo & Matildæ Uxori ejus, & hæredibus de corporibus eorum legitimè procreatis, Manerium meum de Emberton in Comitatu Buckinghamiæ, cum omnibus servitiis omnium liberorum tenentium meorum & Villanorum, simul cum reversionibus omnium tenentium meorum ad terminum vitæ vel annorum in Manerio prædicto sive in Villa prædicta, ac etiam omnia alia terras, tenementa, redditus, & servitia, simul cum omnibus reversionibus tenentium meorum ad terminum vitæ vel annorum, quæ habeo in Crowley, Chichley, Schirringthorpe, Olney, & Filgrave: Habenda omnia prædicta, Manerium, terras, tenementa, redditus, & servitia, simul cum reversionibus omnium tenentium meorum ad terminum vitæ vel annorum prædictis Henrico filio meo & Matildæ Uxori ejus, & hæredibus de corporibus eorum legitimè procreatis, sub hac conditione, Quod si prædictus Henricus filius meus obierit sine hærede de prædicta Matilda Uxore suâ exeunte, vel exitus (si quis fuerit) obierit, & prædicta Matilda habuerit rationabilem dotem suam de centum Marcatis terræ, tenementorum, vel redditus (in quibus prædictus Henricus filius meus & vir prædictæ Matildæ est, vel erit, feoffatus in feodo per me vel per alios nomine meo) Et etiam omnia tenementa de hæreditate prædictæ Matildæ quæ sibi post mortem Johannis Mauduit avi sui, & post mortem Thomæ Mauduit patris sui jure hæreditario descendebant, & quæ Juliana Uxor Johannis Mauduit & Johanna Uxor Thomæ Mauduit tenent separatim ad terminum vitæ vel feodo talliato, sive eidem Matildæ discesa & ipsa de eisdem corporaliter possessa, Tunc omnia prædicta tenementa eidem Henrico & Matildæ in feodum talliatum data, mihi & hæredibus revertantur: Tenendum omnia prædicta Manerium, terras, tenementa, redditus & servitia simul cum reversionibus omnium tenentium meorum ad terminum vitæ vel annorum cum omnibus suis pertinentiis prædictis Henrico & Matildæ & hæredibus de corporibus suis exeuntibus, sub conditione & forma prænominata, de me & hæredibus meis per servitium unius Rosæ per annum ad Festum Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ annuatim solvendum, & faciendo pro me & hæredibus meis Capitalibus Dominis feodorum servitia inde debita & consueta. Ita quod si obierint sine hærede de corporibus suis exeunte, tunc omnia prædicta Manerium, terræ, tenementa, redditus & servitia simul cum reversionibus, mihi & hæredibus meis revertantur. Et Ego verò præfatus Henricus & hæredes mei omnia prædicta Manerium, terras tenementa, redditus, & servitia simul cum omnibus reversionibus supradictis præfatis Henrico filio meo & Matildæ Uxori suæ & hæredibus de corporibus eorum legitimè procreatis sub forma & conditionibus supradictis warrantizabimus & defendemus imperpetuum. In cujus rei testimonium huic præsentī Cartæ Sigillum meum apposui, His Testibus, Reginaldo de Grey Domino de Wilton super Wayam, Henrico filio ejus, Willielmo la Zouch de Braumfield, Thoma Reynes, Willielmo de Quintone, Militibus; Johanne de Drayton & Johanne de Olney & aliis. Datum apud Buckton die Jovis in Festo Assumptionis beatæ Mariæ, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi Tertii à Conquestu tricesimo octavo.



Carta Domini Henrici Greene.

SCiant præsentēs & futuri quòd Ego Henricus Greene de Buckton Miles, dedi, concessi & hac præsentī Cartā meā confirmavi Willielmo Thirnyng & Richardo Bollesfore Clerico Maneria mea de Wolston, Wamingdon, Chalton & Luffwick, cum advocacionibus Ecclesiarum de Wolston & Luffwick, & Capella de Chalton, cum omnibus aliis terris & Tenementis meis, redditibus, reversionibus nativis, visibus Franciæ Plegiæ, & aliis libertatibus quibuscunque in eisdem Villis, & in Villis de Todingdon & Harringworth cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, exceptâ advocacione Ecclesiæ de Wamingdon prædicta: Habendum & tenendum prædictis Willielmo & Richardo ad terminum vitæ mei prædicti Henrici de me & hæredibus meis per servitia medietatis unius feodi Militis, & faciendo Capitalibus Dominis feodorum illorum servitia inde debita & consueta. In cujus rei testimonium huic præsentī Cartæ Sigillum meum apposui, Hiis Testibus, Willielmo Bainton Milite, Johanne Gainton, Thomâ Paveley, Nicholao de Thenford, Thomâ Hauton de Pisford & aliis. Datum apud Buckton die Veneris proximo post Festum Sancti Ambrosii Anno Regni Regis Edwardi Terti post Conquestum quadragesimo primo.

Carta Domini Henrici Greene.

SCiant præsentēs & futuri quòd Ego Henricus Greene de Buckton Miles, dedi, concessi & hac præsentī Cartā meā confirmavi Willielmo Thirnyng & Richardo Bollesfore Clerico Maneria mea de Luffwick, Wolston, Wamingdon & Chalton, cum advocacionibus Ecclesiarum de Luffwick & Wolston & Capella de Chalton, cum omnibus aliis terris & tenementis meis, redditibus, reversionibus nativis, visibus Franciæ Plegiæ, & aliis libertatibus quibuscunque in eisdem Villis, & in Villis de Harringworth & Todington cum omnibus suis pertinentiis (Exceptâ advocacione Ecclesiæ de Wamingdon prædictâ) Quas omnes parcelas, quæ fuerunt de perquisito meo in Villa de Todington prædicta, cum pertinentiis suis prædicto Manerio de Chalton annexas, & parcelam prædicti Manerii per hoc scriptum meum facio, & de eisdem ut parcellis ejusdem Manerii de Chalton seisinam libero: Habendum & tenendum prædictis Willielmo & Richardo ad terminum vitæ mei prædicti Henrici de me & hæredibus meis per servitium medietatis unius feodi Militis, & faciendo Capitalibus Dominis feodorum illorum servitia inde debita & consueta: Ita quòd post decessum mei prædicti Henrici omnia prædicta Maneria cum advocacionibus Ecclesiarum & Capellæ cum omnibus aliis terris & tenementis, redditibus, reversionibus nativis, visibus Franciæ Plegiæ, & aliis libertatibus quibuscunque in Villis prædictis cum omnibus suis pertinentiis (Exceptâ advocacione Ecclesiæ de Wamingdon prædictâ) integrè remaneant Henrico filio meo & hæredibus de corpore suo legitimè procreatis, Tenenda de me & hæredibus meis per servitium medietatis unius feodi Militis, & faciendo Capitalibus Dominis feodorum illorum servitia inde debita & consueta. Et si contingat quòd prædictus Henricus filius meus obierit sine hæredibus de corpore suo legitimè procreatis, tunc post decessum ipsius Henrici omnia prædicta Maneria cum advocacionibus Ecclesiarum & Capellæ, cum omnibus aliis terris, tenementis, redditibus, reversionibus nativis, visibus Franciæ Plegiæ, & aliis libertatibus quibuscunque in Villis prædictis, mihi & hæredibus meis integrè revertantur, Tenenda de Capitalibus Dominis feodorum illorum per servitia inde debita & de jure consueta. Et Ego verò prædictus Henricus Greene Miles & hæredes mei prædicta Maneria cum advocacionibus Ecclesiarum & Capellæ, cum omnibus aliis terris & tenementis, redditibus, reversionibus nativis, visibus Franciæ Plegiæ & aliis libertatibus quibuscunque in Villis prædictis cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, præfatis Willielmo & Richardo, ac etiam prædictis Henrico filio meo & hæredibus de corpore suo legitimè procreatis, in forma prædicta contra omnes gentes warrantizabimus imperpetuum. In cujus rei testimonium præsentī Cartæ Sigillum meum apposui, Hiis Testibus, Willielmo la Zouch de Braumfield, Thomâ Reynes, Willielmo

Willielmo de Quintone Militibus; Johanne Gaytone, Thomâ Paveley, Richardo de Thenford, Thoma Hinton de Pisford & aliis. Datū apud Buckton die Veneris proximo post Festum Sancti Ambrosii, Anno Regni Edwardi Tertii post Conquestum quadragesimo primo.

Exemplificatio Inquisitionis capte post mortem Henrici Greene Militis.

Henricus Dei gratia Rex Angliæ & Franciæ & Dominus Hiberniæ, omnibus ad quos præsentēs literæ pervenerint Salutem. Inspeximus quandam Inquisitionem captam coram Richardo de Wydevill Escaetore Domini Regis Edwardi nuper Regis Angliæ Tertii, progenitoris nostri, apud Northampton vicesimo quarto die Augusti, Anno Regni prædicti nuper Regis quadragesimo tertio, virtute cujusdam brevis ejusdem nuper Regis eidem Escaetori directi in filatiis Cancellariæ nostræ de Recordo residentis in hæc verba. Inquisitio capta coram Ricardo de Wydevill Escaetore Domini Regis in Comitatu Northamptoniæ apud Northampton vicesimo quarto die Augusti, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi Tertii post Conquestum quadragesimo tertio, virtute cujusdam brevis Domini Regis eidem Escaetori directi & huic Inquisitioni consuti, per Sacramentum Willielmi de Missenden, Johannis Blanch, Willielmi Turvile senioris, Willielmi Hunred, Johannis Sywell, Johannis Launden, Willielmi Turvile junioris, Simonis Clere, Willielmi at Brigge, Henrici at Well, Johannis Punne & Adæ Stalwarthman: Qui dicunt super Sacramentum suum, quod Henricus Greene Chivaler tenuit die quo obiit Manerium de Norton Dauny cum Hundredo eidem Manerio pertinente & aliis pertinentiis (exceptâ advocacione Ecclesiæ ejusdem Manerii) conjunctim cum Thoma filio suo, videlicet sibi & hæredibus ipsius Henrici de corpore suo exeuntibus: Et si idem Henricus obierit sine hærede de corpore suo exeunte, prædictum Manerium cum Hundredo (exceptâ advocacione Ecclesiæ ejusdem Manerii prædicta) rectis hæredibus ipsius Henrici Greene remaneret per finem in Curia Domini Regis levatam (licentia Domini Regis super hoc optentâ:) Tenendum prædictum Manerium cum advocacione de Domino Rege & hæredibus suis per servitium militare, & prædictum Hundredum per servitium reddendi ad scaccarium Domini Regis per manus Vicecomitis Northamptoniæ (qui pro tempore fuit) quinquaginta & quatuor solidos (quæ vocatur alba firma.) Et dicunt quod prædictus Henricus Greene tenuit die quo obiit, prædictam advocacionem sibi & hæredibus suis in feodo simplici. Et prædictum Manerium cum prædicta advocacione valet per annum in omnibus exitibus juxta verum valorem eorundem decem libras. Et dictum Hundredum nihil valet ultra redditum prædictum resolutum. Item dicunt quod idem Henricus obiit seifitus in feodo simplici de reversione unius gardini & quinque acrarum terræ cum pertinentiis in Norton, quæ Johannes Betton & Elena Uxor ejus tenent ad terminum vitæ eorum post mortem eorundem Johannis & Elenæ ex concessione Thomæ Fox de Norton: Qui quidem Thomas prædicta tenementa tenuit de Manerio de Norton. Item dicunt quod idem Henricus Greene tenuit die quo obiit conjunctim cum præfato Thoma in forma prædicta Manerium de Estnefton cum pertinentiis, & advocacionem de Sewardelle (quæ tenentur de Comite Cornubiæ) per quæ servitia ignorant, quæ valent per annum in omnibus exitibus juxta verum valorem eorundem quatuordecim solidos. Item dicunt quod idem Henricus Greene tenuit die quo obiit conjunctim cum præfato Thoma in forma prædicta, unum Messuagium, unam Carucatam terræ cum pertinentiis in Witelbury & Sibieston, quæ tenentur de Abbissa de Burnham per servitium quatuor solidorum pro omni servitio, Et valent per annum in omnibus exitibus juxta verum valorem decem solidos. Item dicunt quod prædictus Henricus tenuit die quo obiit conjunctim cum præfato Thoma in forma prædicta unam peciam prati vocatam Hubberdmede in Toucester quæ tenetur de Comite Pembrochiæ per servitium quatuor solidorum, & valet per annum ultra redditum prædictum in omnibus exitibus juxta verum valorem ejusdem quatuor solidos. Item dicunt quod Henricus Greene tenuit die quo obiit conjunctim cum præfato Thoma in forma prædicta Manerium de Heymondcote cum pertinentiis quod tenetur de Johanne Paveley Chivaler per servitium octo denario-

rum per annum, & valet per annum ultra reprises in omnibus exitibus juxta verum valorem ejusdem quadraginta solidos. Item dicunt quòd prædictus Henricus Greene tenuit sibi & hæredibus suis die quo obiit tres acras terræ in Paulesperye, quæ tenentur de Johanne Paveley Chivaler in Soccagio, & nihil valent per annum quia jacent sub foresta de Whittlewode, & destruuntur per feras Regis. Item dicunt quòd idem Henricus in feodo simplici tenuit die quo obiit Manerium de Heyberne, quod est in Comitatus Northamptoniæ & Buckinghamiæ; Et dicunt quòd Manerium prædictum tenetur de Rogero Dayrell per servitium duorum denariorum per annum pro omni servitio. Et dicunt quòd illa pars quæ est in Comitatu Northamptoniæ, valet per annum dimidium Marcæ & non plus, eo quòd jacet in Foresta de Whittlewode, & disquietur per feras Regis. Item dicunt quòd prædictus Henricus Greene tenuit in feodo simplici, die quo obiit, Manerium de Ashby Mares cum pertinentiis, unde medietas tenetur de Domino Rege, per servitium levandi manum suam dextram erga Dominum Regem in Festo Natalis Domini ubicunque fuerit in Anglia: Et alia medietas tenetur de Comite Pembrochiæ per servitium militare. Et Manerium prædictum valet per annum in omnibus exitibus juxta verum valorem ejusdem ultra reprises decem libras. Item dicunt quòd prædictus Henricus Greene tenuit die quo obiit in feodo simplici Manerium de Dodington cum pertinentiis de Comite Pembrochiæ per servitium militare, & valet per annum in omnibus exitibus juxta verum valorem ejusdem ultra reprises decem marcas. Item dicunt quòd idem Henricus tenuit die quo obiit Manerium de Drayton cum pertinentiis, sibi & Henrico filio suo & hæredibus de corpore ipsius Henrici filii Henrici exeuntibus, de Domino Rege in Capite per servitium militare: Ita quòd si Henricus filius obierit sine hærede de corpore suo exeunte, tunc post mortem dictorum Henrici & Henrici, prædictum Manerium cum pertinentiis Thomæ fratri ejusdem Henrici filii & hæredibus de corpore ipsius Thomæ exeuntibus; Et post decessum ipsius Thomæ (si ipse sine hærede de corpore suo exeunte obierit) Manerium prædictum cum pertinentiis rectis hæredibus ipsius Henrici Greene Chivaler remaneret: Tenendum sibi & hæredibus suis de Domino Rege & hæredibus suis per servitium prædictum imperpetuum, Licentiâ Domini Regis super hoc optentâ. Et dicunt quòd dictum Manerium valet per annum in omnibus exitibus ultra reprises centum solidos. Item dicunt quòd prædictus Henricus Greene Chivaler tenuit in feodo simplici die quo obiit advocationem Ecclesiæ de Buckton de Comite Pembrochiæ, per quæ servitia ignorant. Item dicunt quòd idem Henricus Greene Chivaler dimisit Johanni de Den Camerario suo, & Johanni filio suo, ad terminum vitæ eorum, unum Messuagium & duas virgatas terræ & prati cum pertinentiis in Buckton, reddendo inde per annum unum denarium ad Festum Natalis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ præfato Henrico & Hæredibus suis, reversione eorundem post mortem prædictorum Johannis & Johannis ad præfatum Henricum & hæredes suos spectante. Et sic idem Henricus de redditu & reversione prædictis obiit seiscitus, quæ tenentur à prædicto Comite, per quæ servitia ignorant. Item dicunt quòd prædictus Henricus Greene Chivaler tenuit in feodo die quo obiit duo Messuagia, duas Virgatas terræ cum pertinentiis in Pissford de hæredibus Johannis nuper Baronis de Woodhull, per quæ servitia ignorant, & valent per annum in omnibus exitibus juxta verum valorem eorundem ultra reprises viginti solidos. Item dicunt quòd idem Henricus Greene Chivaler tenuit in feodo die quo obiit duo Messuagia, quinque acras terræ cum pertinentiis in Buckton, quæ tenentur de Comite Pembrochiæ, per quæ servitia ignorant, & valent per annum in omnibus exitibus ultra reprises quatuor solidos. Item dicunt quòd idem Henricus Greene dedit Henrico de Hull & hæredibus suis de corpore suo exeuntibus quoddam Messuagium cum quibusdam Schoppis eisdem annexis in Northampton, Tenendum de præfato Henrico Greene Chivaler & hæredibus suis per servitium unius Rosæ per annum ad Festum Natalis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ pro omni servitio per totam vitam ipsius Henrici de Hull; Et post mortem ipsius Henrici de Hull hæredes sui reddent præfato Henrico Greene Chivaler & hæredibus suis annuatim quadraginta solidos: Et si idem Henricus de Hull obierit sine hærede de corpore suo exeunte, tunc omnia prædicta tenementa cum suis pertinentiis ad præfatum Henricum Greene Chivaler & hæredes suos reverterent. Et dicunt

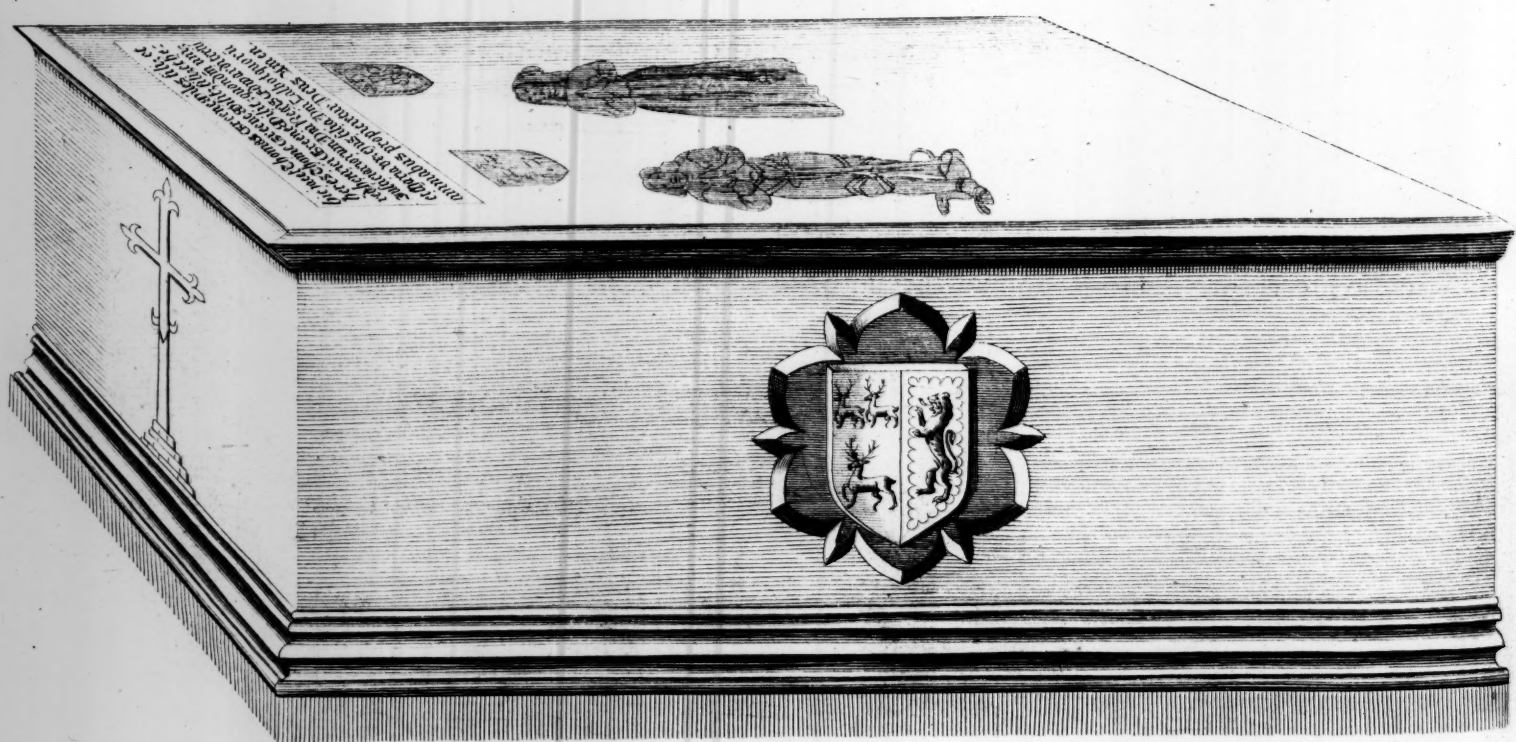
dicunt quòd idem Henricus Greene Chivaler de redditu Rosæ & reversione prædicta obiit seifitus in feodo, & tenentur in feodo de Præposituro Villæ Northamptoniæ tanquam liberum Burgagium. Item dicunt quòd prædictus Henricus Greene Chivaler dedit Richardo de Bollesore & Willielmo Thyrnyng Manerium suum de Luffwick cum advocacione ejusdem Villæ, & novem Messuagia, unum tostum, quatuor virgatas terræ & duodecim acras prati cum pertinentiis in Harringworth, cum aliis terris & tenementis suis in Comitatibus Buckinghamiæ & Bedfordiæ, tenenda ad totam vitam ipsius Henrici; Ita quòd post mortem suam remanerent Henrico filio ejusdem Henrici & hæredibus de corpore suo exeuntibus, Tenenda de præfato Henrico Greene & hæredibus suis per servitium medietatis unius feodi Militis: Ita quòd si supradictus Henricus Greene filius obierit sine hærede de corpore suo exeunte, rectis hæredibus ipsius Henrici Greene patris revertantur. De quibus servitiis & reversione prædicta prædictus Henricus Greene Chivaler obiit seifitus. Et dicunt quòd Manerium prædictum de Luffwick ante feoffamentum prædictum tenebatur de Rogero Comite Stafford, per quæ servitia ignorant. Et dicunt quòd tenementa in Harringworth tenebantur ante dictum feoffamentum de Willielmo la Zouch de Harringworth, per quæ servitia ignorant. Item dicunt quòd idem Henricus Greene Chivaler dedit Thomæ Paveley & Willielmo de Ashele unam partem Manerii de Magna Houghton in tres partes divisi, quatuor Messuagia, unam carucatam terræ, tres Virgatas & dimidiam, duas acras, unam rodam & dimidiam prati, sex solidos & octo denarios redditus cum pertinentiis in eadem Villa, scilicet cum aliis terris & tenementis in Comitatibus Buckinghamiæ & Bedfordiæ, tenenda ad totam vitam ipsius Henrici; Ita quòd post mortem suam remanerent Henrico filio ejusdem Henrici & hæredibus de corpore ipsius Henrici filii Henrici exeuntibus, Tenenda de præfato Henrico Greene Chivaler & hæredibus suis per servitium unius feodi Militis: Ita quòd si Henricus filius Henrici obierit sine hærede de corpore suo exeunte, rectis hæredibus ipsius Henrici Greene Chivaler revertantur. Et sic idem Henricus Greene Chivaler de prædictis servitiis & reversione obiit seifitus. Et dicunt quòd unum Messuagium, una Virgata & dimidia terræ de tenementis prædictis tenebantur ante feoffamentum prædictum de Johanne Paveley Chivaler, per quæ servitia ignorant, & residuum tenementorum prædictorum tenebatur de Comite Pembrochiæ. Item dicunt quòd prædictus Henricus Greene Chivaler obiit seifitus in feodo simplici de tertia parte Manerii de Houghton Magna, & de una parte ejusdem Manerii in tres partes divisi, scilicet cum advocacione Ecclesiæ ejusdem Manerii, quæ tenentur de Comite Pembrochiæ, per quæ servitia ignorant, Et valent per annum in omnibus exitibus juxta verum valorem eorundem quatuor libras. Et dicunt quòd prædictus Henricus Greene Chivaler non tenuit aliquas alias terras seu tenementa in Balliva sua die quo obiit in Dominico suo ut de feodo, aut in reversione, dicto die quo obiit in Comitatu prædicto. Et dicunt quòd prædictus Henricus Greene Chivaler obiit die Lunæ proximo ante Festum Sancti Laurentii ultimò præterito, & quòd Thomas Greene est filius & hæres ejus propinquior, & est ætatis viginti quinque annorum & ampliùs. In cujus rei Testimonium tam prædictus Escaetor quàm prædicti Juratores huic Inquisitioni indentatæ Sigilla sua alternatim apposuerunt. Nos autem tenorem Inquisitionis prædictæ ad requisitionem dilectorum Nobis Johannis Mordaunt, Humfridi Brown & Johannis Brown duximus exemplificandum per præsentem. In cujus rei testimonium has Literas nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium septimo die Decembris Anno Regni nostri quinto.

Sir

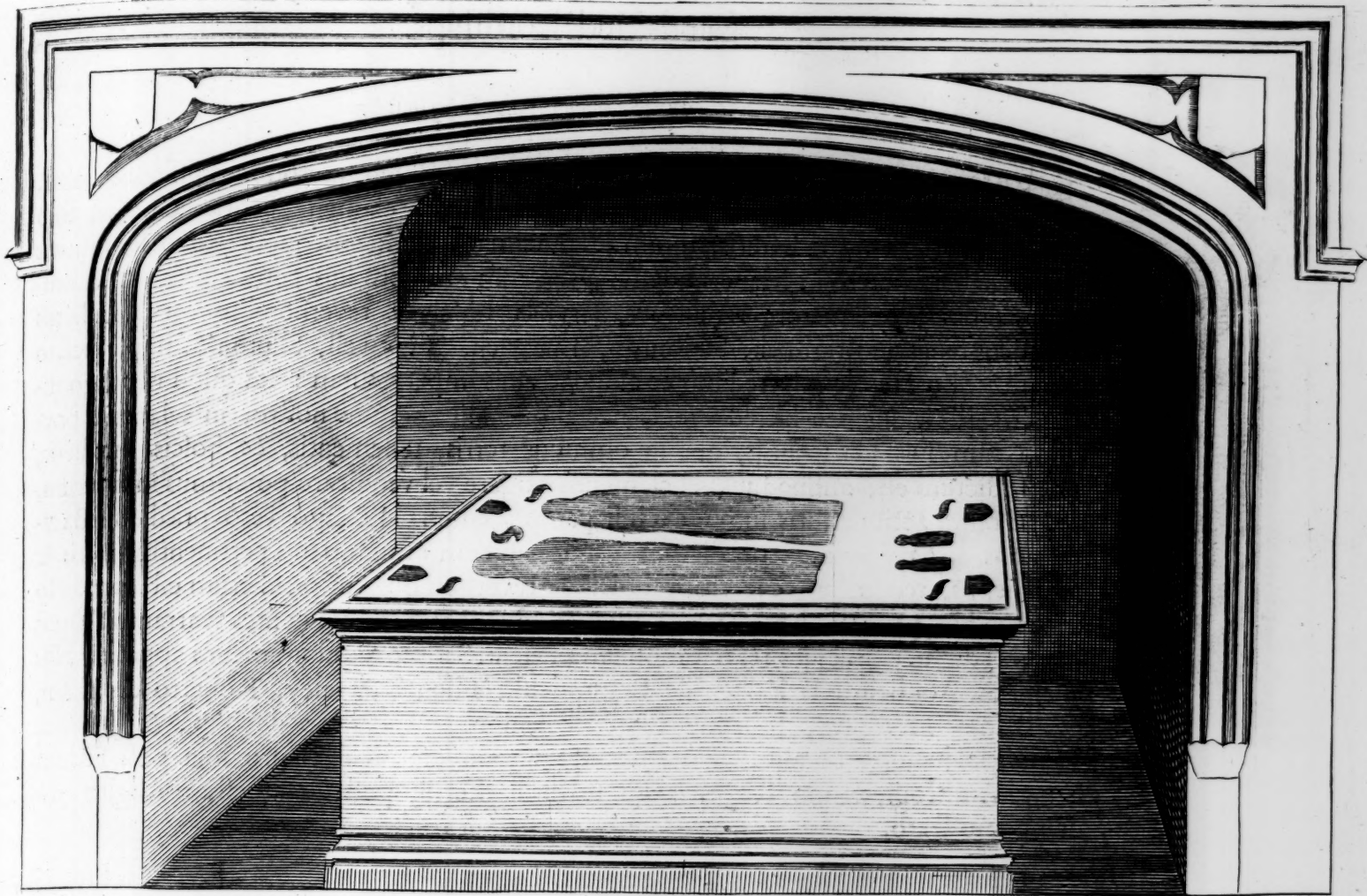
*In Greens Norton Churches.
The Tombe of S.^r Henry Greene
1.st Cheife Iustice of England.*



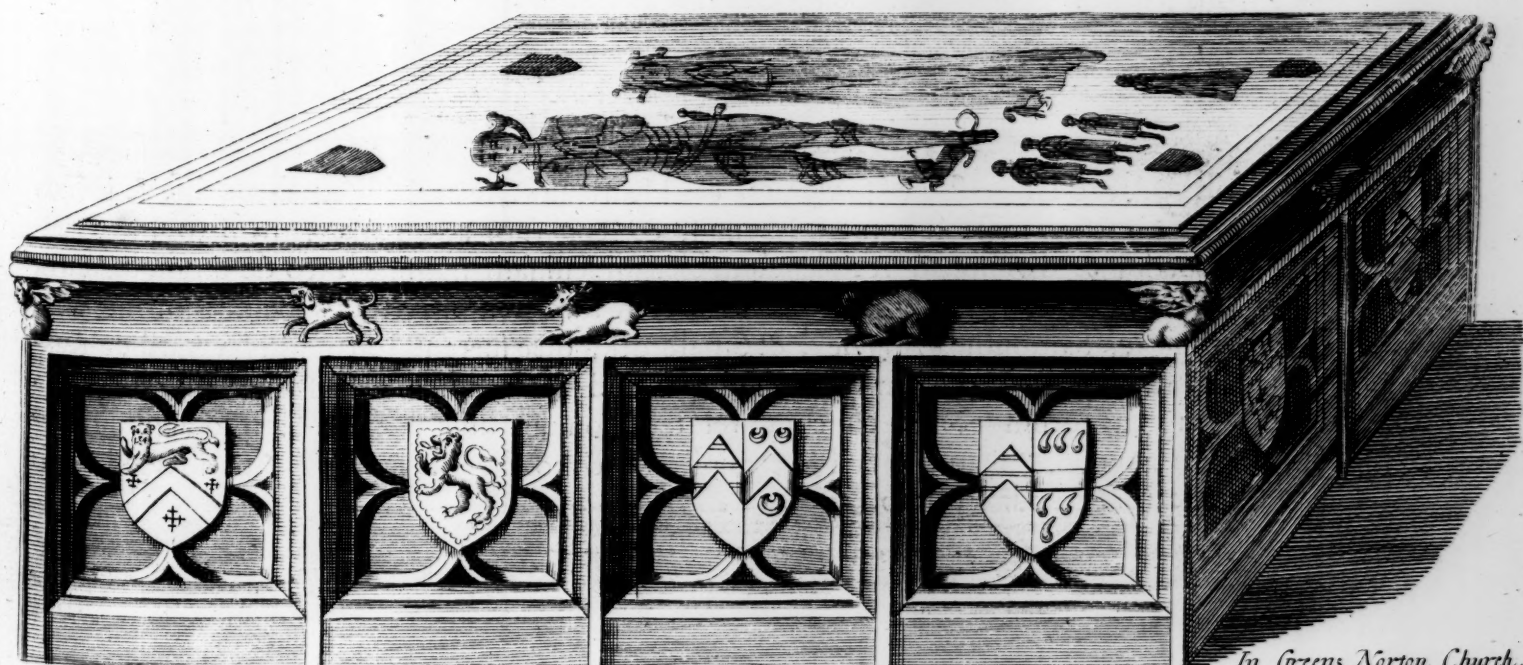
In Greens Norton Church.



*In Greens Norton Church
The Tombe of S^r Thomas Greene & the Lady Phillipa his wife
daughter to the L^d Ferrars of Chartley.*



hic jacet Thomas Greene Miles Dⁿⁱ de Dorton et Matild^a ux^r ejus Dⁿⁱ clero Thomas fuit fili^{us} et heres Thome Greene Mil^{is}.
Dⁿⁱ de eod^{em} et philippe ux^r ejus filie Roberti Dⁿⁱ ferrars de Chartley. elizabeth ux^r ejus filie Thome Dⁿⁱ le Spencer qui
quide Thomas Greene pater predicte Thome Greene fuit filius et heres Thome Greene Mil^{is}. Dⁿⁱ de Dorton predi-
co et Marie ux^r ejus filie Ricⁱ dⁿⁱ Talbot et Ankerete ux^r ejus filie et hec edz Johannis dⁿⁱ Strange de Blakmere.
Qui quidem pater Thomas filius pdictor^{um} Thome et philippe obyt 14^{to} die mensis septembris anno Dⁿⁱ Millimo
ccc^{to} lxxij^o et prefata Matilda una filiarum Joh^{is} Throkemorton Armigere. quond^{am} sub Thesaurarij Angl^{ie}. obyt
die mensis Anno Dⁿⁱ millo cccc. quorum animabus ppicietur Deus Amen.



In Greens Norton Church.

Sir *HENRY GREENE*, Lord of *Drayton* and other
Lands and Lordships.

Carta Bawdewini de Drayton.

PAteat Universis per præsentes, me Bawdewinum de Drayton remisisse, relaxasse, & omnino pro me & hæredibus meis quietum clamasse Henrico Greene, filio Henrici Greene Militis, totum jus meum & clameum quod habeo seu quovis modo habere potero in Manerio de Drayton cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, & in omnibus terris & tenementis, redditibus, servitiis, boscis & reversionibus quæ prædictus Henricus tenet in Brigstock, Sudburgh, Luffwick, Twywell, Slipton & Ilip, præfato Henrico filio Henrici, hæredibus & assignatis suis imperpetuum : Ita quod nec Ego dictus Bawdewinus nec hæredes mei, nec aliquis alius nomine nostro, in Manerio prædicto cum suis pertinentiis, nec in omnibus terris, tenementis, & boscis prædictis, ut prædictum est, aliquod jus vel clameum exigere vel vendicare poterimus in futurum, sed ab omni actione juris sumus exclusi per præsentes. Et Ego verò prædictus Bawdewinus & hæredes mei prædictum Manerium cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, terris & tenementis, redditibus & servitiis, boscis & reversionibus, ut prædictum est, prædicto Henrico filio Henrici, hæredibus & assignatis suis contra omnes gentes warrantizabimus imperpetuum. In cujus rei testimonium præsentī Scripto Sigillum meum apposui, Hiis Testibus, Willielmo la Zouch de Braumfield, Thomâ Paveley, Roberto de Isham, Willielmo Thirnyng, Johanne Luffwick seniore, Willielmo de Ilip, & Johanne Luffwick juniore, & aliis. Data apud Drayton die Veneris proxima post Festum Sancti Ambrosii, Anno Regni Regis Edvardi Tertii, post Conquestum Angliæ quadragesimo sexto.

Carta Johannis Hayward.

PAteat Universis per præsentes, me Johannem Hayward de Ankleworth attornasse & loco meo posuisse Johannem Sampson Attornatum meum ad deliberandum plenam seisinam nomine meo Domino Henrico Greene Domino de Werminstre, vel suo certo Attornato, de omnibus terris & tenementis meis, redditibus & servitiis, cum reversionibus & aliis pertinentiis suis in Werminstre, Samburne, Angeley & Smalbrock in Comitatu Wilts, ratum & gratum habiturum quicquid idem Johannes fecerit nomine meo in præmissis. In cujus rei testimonium huic præsentī Scripto Sigillum meum apposui. Datum apud Werminstre decimo die Novembris, Anno Regni Regis Ricardi Secundi post Conquestum septimo.

Carta Domini Henrici Greene.

PAteat Universis per præsentes, me Henricum Greene Militem attornasse & in loco meo posuisse Thomam Lauffull, & Rogerum atte Park, Attornatos meos conjunctim & divisim ad recipiendum plenam seisinam nomine meo de omnibus terris, & tenementis, redditibus, & servitiis, cum reversionibus & aliis pertinentiis in Werminstre, Samburne, Angeley, & Smalbrock, quæ fuerant Johannis Hayward de Aukworth, ratum & gratum habiturum quicquid idem Thomas & Rogerus nomine meo seu unus eorum fecerit. In cujus rei testimonium huic præsentī Scripto Sigillum meum apposui. Datum apud Werminstre decimo die Novembris, Anno Regni Regis Ricardi Secundi septimo.

Carta

Carta Domini Henrici Greene.

HÆC Indentura testatur, quòd Henricus Greene Miles Dominus de Werminstre concessit & dimisit Johanni Westbury & Agneti Uxori suæ Manerium suum de Westbury cum pertinentiis, exceptis Curiâ, Releviis, Finibus, Escaetis, Boscis, Brokwy's Close, & advocacione Capellæ ejusdem Manerii cum suis pertinentiis: Habendum & tenendum prædictum Manerium cum pertinentiis (exceptis hiis quæ superius excipiuntur) præfatis Johanni & Agneti ad terminum vitæ suæ de Capitalibus Dominis feodi illius per servitia inde debita & consueta, reddendo inde annuatim prædicto Henrico & hæredibus suis octodecim libras legalis monetæ ad Festa Sancti Michaelis & Annuntiationis beatæ Mariæ, æquis portionibus; Necnon faciendo inde omnia alia onera & servitia facienda per totum terminum prædictum, & statum suum prædictum nulli dimittere sine licentia prædicti Henrici vel hæredum suorum. Et si prædictus redditus aretro sit per tres septimanas post aliquem terminorum prædictorum, vel si aliquod vastum inde factum fuerit, seu si iidem Johannes & Agnes statum suum prædictum dimiserint sine licentia prædicti Henrici vel hæredum suorum, bene liceat prædicto Henrico & hæredibus suis prædictum Manerium cum pertinentiis reintrare, & illud in pristino statu suo retinere, vel pro redditu prædicto distringere in omnibus terris & tenementis prædictorum Johannis & Agnetis, & distractiones captas asportare & fugare quocunque sibi placuerit. Et prædictus Henricus & hæredes sui Manerium prædictum cum pertinentiis (exceptis hiis quæ superius excipiuntur) præfatis Johanni & Agneti modo & formâ supradictis contra omnes gentes warrantizabit. In cujus rei Testimonium prædicti Henricus & Agnes hiis Indenturis Sigilla sua alternatim apposuerunt, Hiis Testibus, Thomâ Cutting, Thomâ Laughfull, Thomâ Eskerne & aliis. Datæ apud Werminstre octavo die mensis Maii, Anno Regni Regis Ricardi Secundi, post Conquestum nono.

*Carta Regis Ricardi Secundi pro Mercato & Feria & libera Warrenna in Luffwick.*

Ricardus Dei gratia Rex Angliæ & Franciæ, & Dominus Hiberniæ, Archiepiscopis, Episcopis, Abbatibus, Prioribus, Ducibus, Comitibus, Baronibus, Justiciariis, Vicecomitibus, Præpositis, Ministris, & omnibus Ballivis & fidelibus suis Salutem. Sciatis Nos de gratia nostra speciali concessisse & hac Cartâ nostrâ confirmâsse dilecto & fideli nostro Henrico Greene Chivaler, quòd ipse & hæredes sui imperpetuum habeant Mercatum singulis septimanis per diem Jovis in Villa sua de Luffwick, & unam Feriam ibidem singulis annis per tres dies duraturam, videlicet in vigilia & in die & crastino Pentecostes, cum omnibus libertatibus & liberis consuetudinibus ad hujusmodi Mercatum & Feriam pertinentibus, nisi Mercatum illud & Feria illa sint ad nocumentum vicinorum Mercatorum vel vicinarum Feriarum. Et quòd habeant liberam Warrennam in omnibus Dominicis terris suis de Luffwick & Islip (dum tamen terræ illæ non sunt intra metas Forestæ nostræ) Ita quòd nullus intret terras illas ad fugandum in eis, vel ad aliquod capiendum quod ad Warrennam pertineat, sine licentia & voluntate

voluntate ipsius Henrici vel hæredum suorum, super forisfacturam nostram decem librarum. Quare volumus & firmiter præcipimus pro nobis & hæredibus nostris, quòd prædictus Henricus & hæredes sui imperpetuum habeant prædictum Mercatum & Feriam apud Villam de Luffwick, cum omnibus libertatibus & liberis consuetudinibus ad hujusmodi Mercatum & Feriam pertinentibus, Nisi Mercatum illud & FERIA illa sunt ad nocumentum vicinorum Mercatorum vel vicinarum Feriarum; Et quòd habeant liberam Warrennam in omnibus Dominicis terris suis prædictis, dum tamen terræ illæ non sunt intra metas forestæ nostræ; Ita quòd nullus intret terras illas ad fugandum in eis, vel ad aliquod capiendum quod ad Warrennam pertineat, sine licentia & voluntate ipsius Henrici vel hæredum suorum, super forisfacturam nostram decem librarum sicut prædictum est. Hiis Testibus, Venerabilibus Patribus Archiepiscopo Cantuariensi, totius Angliæ Primate, R. Londoniensi, W. Wintoniensi Episcopis; Johanne Rege Castellæ & Legionis, Duce Lancastriæ, Edmundo Eboraci, Thoma Gloucestriæ Ducibus, Avunculis nostris charissimis; Roberto Marchione Dublinense, Ricardo Arundeliæ, Thoma Warwici, Hugone Staffordiæ Comitibus; Michael de la Poole Comite Suffolchiæ Cancellario, Hugone de Segrave Thesaurario Nostro, Magistro Waltero Skirlaw Electo Coventriæ & Litchfeldiæ, Custode privati Sigilli nostri, Johanne de Monte Acuto Seneschallo Hospitii & aliis. Datum per manum nostram apud Westmonasterium sexto die Decembris Anno Regni nostri nono.

Burton.

Per Breve de privato Sigillo.

Carta Domini Henrici Greene.

HÆC Indentura testatur, quòd Henricus Greene Miles, Dominus de Drayton, concessit & dimisit Johanni Donkon de Raunds unum Messuagium in Raunds prædicta, & quinque Acras terræ, quæ Ricardus Dich nuper ibidem tenuit: Habendum & tenendum prædictum Messuagium & quinque Acras terræ cum suis pertinentiis ad terminum vitæ prædicti Johannis Donkon, Mariæ Uxoris ejus & Johannis filii eorum, reddendo inde annuatim præfato Henrico & hæredibus suis quatuor solidos ad Festa Natalis Domini, Paschæ, Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptiste, & Sancti Michaelis, per æquales portiones. Et si contingat prædictum redditum aretro fore in parte vel in toto per quindenam post aliquem terminorum prædictorum, seu aliquod vastum vel destructionem in prædicto Messuagio fecerint, seu statum illorum alicui alii sine licentiâ Domini dimiserint; Tum liceat præfato Henrico & hæredibus suis in Messuagium & terras prædictas reintrare, & pristinum statum suum reassumere, istis Indenturis non obstantibus. Et Ego verò præfatus Henricus & hæredes mei prædictum Messuagium cum terris & suis pertinentiis modò supradictis contra omnes gentes warrantizabimus. In cujus rei Testimonium partes prædictæ Sigilla sua alternatim apposuerunt, Hiis Testibus, Johanne Willielmo Willielmo Kete & aliis. Datum apud Drayton die lunæ proximo post Festum Sancti Gregorii Papæ, Anno Regni Regis Ricardi Secundi post Conquestum duodecimo.

Carta Edwardi de Everwick Comitis de Rutland.

SAchent touz gentz nouz Edward de Everwick Counte de Rutland avoir receu la jour de la fesaunce d'icestes de nostre tresbien ame Bacheleir & Chamberlayne Sire Henry Greene une Ceynture de perles & une ouche etant fixe saffiers & fixe perles, & en le moyen une Baloy, les queux il receust en nostre nom de Sire William Galaundre executour del testament de nostre tres-honuorée Dame & Miere que dieux assoile Isabell jadis Duches de Everwick, les queux ceynture & ouche nos connois que nous avons receu & tennons le dit Sire Henry ses heirs & executours en quites per ycestes. En testmoignance du quelle chose à ycestes nous lettres d'acquittance nous avons fait mettre nostre Seal. Donne à Drayton le xvij. jour de Decembre, l'an du Regne le Roy Richard Secounde puis le Conquest dix & septisme.

Carta

Carta Edwardi de Everwick Comitis de Rutland.

SAchent touz gentz nouz Edward Counte de Rutland avoir receu le jour de la fesaunce d'icestes de Sire Henry Greene une mirour garny d'or ove fixe saffiers & fixe troches de Perles chescun troche de trois perles, & en chescun troche un plat diamant countrefait, un coupe d'or avesque les armes de nostre Dame & Miere, que dieux perdoynt en le moyen, & un covercle d'or à mesme le coupe, & un eawer d'or ovesque cink perles sur le covercle, les queulx mirour coupe & eawer nostre dit Dame & Miere nous devisâ per son testament, & tennons le dit Sire Henry & ses heirs & executours entre quites per ycestes. En testmoignance du quelle chose nous avons mis nostre Seal. Donne à Drayton le dix & septisme jour de Janyuer, l'an du Regne le Roy Richard Secounde puis le Conquest dix & septisme.

Carta Regis Ricardi Secundi.

Ricardus Dei gratia Rex Angliæ & Franciæ & Dominus Hiberniæ, omnibus ad quos præsentis literæ pervenerint, Salutem. Sciatis quòd cùm vicesimo octavo die Septembris proximo præterito de gratia nostra speciali commiserimus dilecto & fidei Militi nostro Henrico Greene Manerium de Kibworth cum omnibus pertinentiis suis, feodis, advocacionibus, libertatibus & franchesiis quibuscunque ad dictum Manerium spectantibus, Reddendo inde nobis annuatim ad scaccarium nostrum quadraginta libras durante vitâ Thomæ nuper Comitis Warwici: In quo quidem Manerio Comitissa Warwici cum præfato Thoma conjunctim feoffata existit: Et ejus reversionem per Literas nostras Patentes præfato Henrico & hæredibus masculis de corpore suo exeuntibus, dedimus & concessimus, prout per inspectionem Rotulorum Cancellariæ nostræ Nobis constat: Nos volentes uberiores in hac parte gratiam impartiri, de gratia nostra speciali commisimus præfato Henrico Manerium prædictum cum pertinentiis, feodis, advocacionibus, libertatibus & franchesiis quibuscunque ad dictum Manerium spectantibus: Habendum à prædicto vicesimo octavo die Septembris durante vitâ prædicti nuper Comitis, absque aliquo Nobis inde reddendo, reversione ejusdem Manerii post mortem ejusdem Comitissæ præfato Henrico & hæredibus masculis de corpore suo exeuntibus, ut prædictum est, remanente. In cujus rei Testimonium has Literas nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium quarto die Aprilis, Anno Regni nostri vicesimo primo.

Roderham.

Per ipsum Regem.

Carta Regis Ricardi Secundi.

Ricardus Dei gratiâ Rex Angliæ & Franciæ, Dominus Hiberniæ, omnibus ad quos præsentis Literæ pervenerint, Salutem. Sciatis quòd de gratia nostra speciali concessimus dilecto & fidei Militi nostro Henrico Greene Maneria de Knighton & Cuvele, cum Bulkington eidem Manerio de Cuvele pertinente, cum pertinentiis in Comitatu Wilts, quæ ad manus nostras ratione forisfacturæ Richardi Comitis Arundeliæ devenerunt, ac etiam Manerium de Sudbrock in Comitatu Warwici & Grovam cum pertinentiis, quæ ad manus nostras ratione forisfacturæ Thomæ Comitis Warwici similiter devenerunt: Habendum & tenendum eadem Maneria cum Grova cum pertinentiis præfato Henrico pro termino vitæ suæ absque aliquo Nobis inde reddendo in recompensationem feodi annui quod idem Henricus virtute Literarum nostrarum Patentium sibi inde confectarum (quas idem Henricus Nobis in Cancellariam nostram restituit cancellandam) de Nobis ad scaccarium nostrum percipit; pro eo quòd ipsum Henricum penes Nos pro termino vitæ suæ retinuimus moraturum. In cujus rei Testimonium

has Literas nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium vicesimo septimo die Septembris, Anno Regni nostri vicesimo primo.

Roderham.

Per Breve de privato Sigillo.

Carta Regis Ricardi Secundi.

Ricardus Dei gratia Angliæ & Franciæ Rex & Dominus Hiberniæ, omnibus ad quos præsentēs Literæ pervenerint, Salutem. Sciatis quòd de gratiâ nostra speciali concessimus dilecto & fideli Militi nostro Henrico Greene Maneria de Knighton & Cuvele, cum Bulkington eidem Manerio de Cuvele pertinente, cum pertinentiis in Comitatu Wilts, Nobis occasione iudicii contra Ricardum nuper Comitem Arundeliæ in Parlamento nostro redditi forisfacta, ac etiam Manerium de Sudbrock in Comitatu Warwici & Grovam cum pertinentiis cum feodis Militum, advocacionibus Ecclesiarum, & omnibus aliis franchesiis & libertatibus ad eadem maneria pertinentibus sive spectantibus, quæ quidem Maneria de Sudbrock & Grova nobis occasione iudicii versus Thomam nuper Comitem Warwici in eodem Parlamento nostro redditi forisfacta existunt: Habendum & tenendum prædicta Maneria de Bulkington & Grovam cum pertinentiis una cum feodis, advocacionibus, franchesiis & Libertatibus prædictis præfato Henrico & hæredibus masculis de corpore suo exeuntibus, de Nobis & hæredibus nostris ac aliis Dominis feodorum per servitia inde debita & consueta, adeò liberè & integrè sicut prædicti Comites ea ante hæc tempora habuerunt & tenuerunt, in recompensationem feodi annui quod idem Henricus de Nobis percipit ad scaccarium nostrum virtute Literarum nostrarum Patentium sibi inde confectarum, quas idem Henricus Nobis in Cancellariam nostram restituit cancellandas. In cujus rei Testimonium has Literas nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium vicesimo octavo die Septembris, Anno Regni nostri vicesimo primo.

Roderham.

Per Breve de privato Sigillo.

Carta Regis Ricardi Secundi.

Ricardus Dei gratia Rex Angliæ & Franciæ & Dominus Hiberniæ, omnibus Ballivis & fidelibus suis ad quos præsentēs Literæ pervenerint, Salutem. Sciatis quòd cum ad Parlamentum nostrum apud Westmonasterium primo die Octobris Anno Regni nostri decimo tentum, Thomas nuper Dux Gloucestriæ & Ricardus nuper Comes Arundel attrahentes sibi regiam potestatem, fieri fecerint quandam Commissionem sub magno Sigillo nostro sibi ipsis & aliis ad eorum denominationem directam ad gubernationem Nostri & Regni nostri habendum, & dictâ Commissione usi fuerint, Jurisdictionem Regiam inde super eos capientes, Quæ quidem Commissio prejudicialis fuit & derogatio Nobis & Coronæ nostræ, & usurpatio nostræ Regaliæ & Regiæ potestatis: Et super hoc prædicti Dux & Comes eorum iniquum propositum & regiam potestatem colore dictæ Commissionis continuantes attraxerunt eis Thomam tunc Comitem Warwici: Et ipsi tres insimul manu forti modo guerrino cum magna potestate & multitudine ligeorum nostrorum insurrexerint, & apud Haringey & alibi se congregaverint, & sic cum tali vi ad nostram præsentiam in palatio nostro apud Westmonasterium venerunt, & ulterius plures ligeos nostros in diversis partibus Regni nostri deprædati fuerint, imprisonaverint & interfecerint, & alia plura horribilia facta (prout eis placuit) perpetraverint contra eorum ligeantiam ac nostrum regalem statum & dignitatem: Quæ quidem Commissio cum usu & exercitio ejusdem, & levatio gentium contra Nos & eorum ligeantiam & nostram Regaliam sic factæ, in ultimo Parlamento nostro alta Proditio iudicantur, & prædicti Dux & Comites tanquam Proditores inde sint convicti, prout in Recordo Parlamenti inde confecto plenius apparet. Nos volentes ex nostra regia benignitate gratiam facere in hac parte, de gratia nostra speciali & ex certa scientia nostra & mero motu nostro & libera voluntate, de matura deliberatione pardonavimus

Henrico

Henrico Greene Chivaler sectam pacis nostræ, quæ ad Nos versus ipsum quovis modo pertinet aut pertinere poterit aut deberet occasione dictæ Commissionis & Exercitii ejusdem, ac congregationis, insurrectionis, equitationis, itineris, deprædationis, imprisonmentis, interfectionis & arsuræ per ipsum seu per alios quoscunque de ejus missione, mandato, excitatione, procuratione vel abbettamento in Comitiva prædictorum Ducis & Comitum, vel per ipsum solum qualitercunque in hac parte factorum sive perpetratorum. Et de eo quod ipse fuit de assensu, consilio, favore, abbettamento, Comitiva, vi, retinentia seu adhæsiōne prædictorum Ducis & Comitum in materiis prædictis vel earum aliqua seu aliqua parcella aut aliquibus dependentiis earundem, ac pro omnibus aliis prodicionibus, seditionibus, insurrectionibus, feloniiis, murdris, rapibus mulierum, roberiis, deprædationibus, latrociniiis, homicidiis, incendiis, transgressionibus, inobedientiis, rebellionibus, forstallariis, confœderationibus, conspirationibus, cambipartiis, ambidextriis, falsitatibus, negligentis & deceptionibus quibuscunque Nobis seu alicui de regno nostro actis vel illatis, unde idem Henricus judicatus, impetitus, rectatus, accusatus vel appellatus existit vel esse poterit quoquo modo in futuo; Et etiam Utlagariis, si quæ in ipsum hiis actionibus fuerint promulgatæ, & firmam pacem nostram ei indè concedimus: Nolentes quod præfatus Henricus aut hæredes vel executores sui, aut terrarum suarum Tenentes ratione aliquorum præmissorum seu alicujus eorundem coram Nobis & hæredibus nostris in Parlamento nostris vel hæredum nostrorum, vel in quibuscunque aliis locis vel placeis nostris coram quibuscunque Judicibus, Justiciariis, Ministris vel Officiariis nostris vel hæredum nostrorum quibuscunque inde futuris temporibus impetantur, occasionentur, inquietentur, molestentur in aliquo seu graventur, sed ab omnibus præmissis penitus sint quieti, absoluti & exonerati imperpetuum, aliquo statuto seu ordinatione in contrarium præmissorum seu alicujus eorundem quovis modo factis non obstantibus. Ita tamen quod stet rectus in Curia nostra, si qui versus eum loqui voluerint de præmissis seu aliquo præmissorum. In cujus rei Testimonium has Literas nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium primo die Maii, Anno Regni nostri vicesimo primo.

Roderham.

Per ipsum Regem.

Carta Regis Ricardi Secundi.

Ricardus Dei gratia Rex Angliæ & Franciæ & Dominus Hiberniæ, omnibus ad quos præsentis Literæ pervenerint, Salutem. Sciatis quod de gratia nostra speciali concessimus dilecto & fideli Militi nostro Henrico Greene Maneria de Cosgrave & Preston Capes in Comitatu Northamptoniæ cum pertinentiis, ac reversionem Manerii de Kibworth in Comitatu Leicestriæ cum pertinentiis, cum feodis Militum, advocationibus Ecclesiarum, & omnibus aliis franchesiis & libertatibus ad Maneria illa pertinentibus sive spectantibus, quæ quidem Maneria Thomæ nuper Comitis Warwici extiterunt, & Nobis ratione judicii contra ipsum in Parlamento nostro redditæ forisfacta existunt: Habendum & tenendum præfato Henrico & hæredibus masculis de corpore suo exeuntibus prædicta Maneria cum pertinentiis, cum feodis, advocationibus, franchesiis & libertatibus prædictis de Nobis & hæredibus nostris & aliis Dominis feodorum per servitia indè debita & consueta, adeo liberè & integrè sicut prædictus Thomas ante hæc tempora habuit ac tenuit Maneria supradicta. In cujus rei Testimonium has Literas Nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium vicesimo octavo die Septembris, Anno Regni nostri vicesimo primo.

Roderham.

Per Breve de privato Sigillo.

Carta Regis Ricardi Secundi.

Ricardus Dei gratia Rex Angliæ & Franciæ & Dominus Hiberniæ, omnibus ad quos præsentis Literæ pervenerint, Salutem. Sciatis quod de gratia nostra speciali concessimus

cessimus dilectis & fidelibus Militibus nostris Johanni Buffy & Henrico Greene placeam vel Hospitium quæ vel quod fuit Johannis Domini de Cobham infra Civitatem nostram Londini, & ad Nos pertinet per forisfacturam ejusdem Johannis Domini de Cobham : Habendum dictis Johanni Buffy & Henrico Greene pro termino vitæ eorum & alterius eorum diutius viventis dictam placeam sive Hospitium, unâ cum omnibus Schoppis, sellariis & solariis eidem Hospitio sive placeæ adjacentibus, ac cum omni redditu ad dictam Placeam sive Hospitium aliquo modo pertinente, Et cum stultura in eadem placea sive Hospitio existente. In cujus rei Testimonium has Literas nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste meipso apud Salopiam tricesimo die Januarii, Anno Regni nostri vicesimo primo.

Roderham.

Per ipsum Regem.

Hollinshead in *Chronicle of England*, Page 498.

When the Lord Governour Edmund Duke of York was advertised that the Duke of Lancaster kept still the Sea and was ready to arrive, (but where he meant first to set foot on land there was not any that understood the certainty) he sent for the Lord Chancellor Edmund Stafford Bishop of Exeter, and for the Lord Treasurer William Scroope Earl of Wiltshire, and other of the King's Privy Council, as John Bushie, William Bagot, Henry Greene and John Russell Knights. Of these he required to know what they thought good to be done in this matter concerning the Duke of Lancaster being in the Seas. Their advice was, To depart from London to St. Albans, and there to gather an Army to resist the Duke in his landing. But to how small purpose their Counsel served, the conclusion thereof plainly declared; for the most part that were called, when they came, protested, that they would not fight against the Duke of Lancaster, whom they knew to be evil dealt withal.

The Lord Treasurer, Bagot, Bushie and Greene perceiving that the Commons would cleave unto and take part with the Duke, slipped away, leaving the Lord Governour of the Realm and the Lord Chancellor to make what shift they could for themselves. Bagot got him to Chester, and so escaped into Ireland; the other fled to the Castle of Bristol in hopes there to be in safety.

Again out of the same Chronicle and the same Page.

AT the same present there was arrested and committed to safe custody the Bishop of Norwich, Sir William Elman and Sir Walter Burley Knights, Lawrence Drew and John Golofer Esquires. On the morrow after, the foresaid Dukes with their power went toward Bristol, where at their coming they shewed themselves before the Town and Castle being a huge multitude of people. There were enclosed within the Castle the Lord William Scroope Earl of Wiltshire and Treasurer of England, Sir Henry Greene and Sir John Bushie Knights, who prepared to make resistance; but when it would not prevail, they were taken and brought forth bound as Prisoners into the Camp before the Duke of Lancaster. On the morrow next ensuing they were arraigned before the Constable and Marshal, and found guilty of Treason for misgoverning the King and Realm, and forthwith had their heads smit off.

Doctor Fuller's *History of the Worthies of England*, pag. 49. treating of Coats of Arms and of the different Bearing of them by persons of the same Name and Family.

THE same Name in the same Shire being distinct Families give different Coats, as in Northamptonshire,

Greene } of Greens-Norton, Azure Three Bucks Trippant Or.
 } of Drayton, Argent a Cross Engrailed Gules.

Leland's

Leland's Itinerary, Vol. I. Pag. 5.

THence a quarter of a Mile to *Thrapston-Bridge*, having an eight Arches of Stone. *Avon* runneth under this Bridge. From *Fotheringay* to this Bridge I left *Avon* on my right hand, and after still on to *Northampton* on the left hand a lose. At the very end of *Thrapston-Bridge* stand Ruins of a very large Hermitage, and principally well builded, but a late discovered and suppressed; and hard by is the Town of *Islip* on *Avon*, as upon the farther Ripe. And about a Mile farther, but not upon *Avon* Ripe is *Drayton* Village and Castle, the prettiest place in all those quarters, longing as *Islip* doth, in Copartition, unto the Lord *Mordaunt*.

Stafford Earl of *Wiltshire*, Uncle to the late *Edward* Duke of *Buckingham*, had *Drayton* by an Heir general of the younger *Greene*, and kept his House on it.

The Great *Greene* gave to his Eldest Son, *Greens-Norton* with a great portion of Lands; And he gave *Drayton* with other Lands to his younger Son.

This *Drayton* Castle was most builded by *Greene* that was so great a Man in King *Richard* the Second's days. His Lands came to two Daughters, and one of those Daughters parts came to three Daughters.

Sir *RALPH GREENE*, Lord of *Drayton* and other Lands and Lordships.

Carta Regis Henrici Quarti.

REX, &c. dilectis sibi *Edmundo Ford* ac *Escaetori* & *Vicecomiti* suis in Comitatu *Gloucestriae*, & *Marchiis Walliae* eidem Comitatu adjacentibus, Salutem. Supplicavit Nobis *Radulphus Greene* filius & hæres *Henrici Greene* Militis & *Matildæ* uxoris ejus defunctorum, Ut cum idem *Henricus* tenuit die quo obiit diversa Maneria, terras & tenementa in feodo talliato in diversis Comitatibus regni nostri Angliæ ex dono & concessione *Henrici Greene* Militis, Patris prædicti *Henrici*, eidem *Henrico* filio & hæredibus de corpore suo exeuntibus inde factis, prout per diversos fines & Cartas inde confectas plenius poterit apparere, ac dicta Maneria, terras & tenementa per legem Angliæ, ut de jure & hæreditate prædictæ *Matildæ* uxoris suæ (quæ quidem Maneria, terræ & tenementa occasione forisfacturæ prædicti *Henrici* filii capta sunt in manum Nostram) Volumus eidem *Radulpho* tam Maneria, terras & tenementa prædicta, quæ præfatus *Henricus* pater suus sic tenuit ni feodo talliato, quàm dicta Maneria, terras & tenementa quæ idem *Henricus* sic tenuit per legem Angliæ de jure & hæreditate prædictæ *Matildæ*, liberare gratiosè (forisfacturâ prædicti *Henrici* Patris sui non obstante) Nos ut in hac parte facere valeamus quod est justum, Volentes per Vos super præmissis plenius certiorari, assignavimus Vos & duos vestrum ad inquirendum per sacramentum proborum & legalium hominum de Comitatu prædicto, per quos rei veritas melius sciri poterit, quantum terrarum & tenementorum idem *Henricus* filius tenuit de Domino *Ricardo* nuper Rege Angliæ secundo post Conquestum in Capite, tam in feodo talliato quàm de jure & hæreditate prædictæ *Matildæ* nuper uxoris suæ, in Comitatu prædicto, die quo obiit, & quantum de aliis, & quem statum eadem *Matilda* in terris & tenementis hujusmodi habuit, & qualiter & quomodo, & per quod servitium, & quantum terræ & tenementa illa valent per annum in omnibus exitibus, & quo die idem *Henricus* filius obiit, & quis propinquior hæres tam prædicti *Henrici* filii quàm prædictæ *Matildæ* de terris & tenementis prædictis existit, & cujus ætatis. Et ideo vobis mandamus quod ad certos dies & loca, quos vos vel duo vestrum ad hoc provideritis, diligenter super præmissis faciatis Inquisitiones, & eas distinctè & apertè factas Nobis in Cancellariam nostram sub Sigillis vestris vel duorum vestrum

strum & Sigillis eorum per quos factæ fuerint sine dilatione mittatis, & hoc breve. Et tu præfatus Vicecomes ad dies & loca prædicta venire facias coram Vobis vel duobus vestrum, tot & tales probos & legales homines de balliva tua, per quos rei veritas in præmissis melius sciri poterit & inquiri. In cujus rei, &c. has Literas nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste, &c. vicesimo sexto die Maii, Anno Regni nostri primo.

Carta Regis Henrici Quarti.

Henricus Dei gratiâ Rex Angliæ & Franciæ & Dominus Hiberniæ, omnibus ad quos præsentēs Literæ pervenerint, Salutem. Sciatis quòd de gratiâ nostrâ speciali & pro eo quòd Thomas, Johannes & Henricus filii & Maria & Philippa filiæ Henrici Greene Chivaler defuncti, Nos de mediocri statu suo ac etiam de magno debito patris sui prædicti informarunt, Concessimus eis omnia bona, Catalla & debita quæ fuerunt dicti patris sui, quæ ante vicesimum sextum diem Augusti ultimò præteriti alteri non dedimus, unà cum redditu omnium terrarum & tenementorum quæ fuerunt prædicti Henrici Patris de termino Sancti Michaelis extunc proximè sequente, de quibus donum aut concessionem ante prædictum vicesimum sextum diem Augusti non fecimus, simul cum areragiis si quæ inde de anno proximè præterito aretro existunt; Certis vasis Argenteis, quæ dilecto Clerico nostro Simoni Bache receptori nostro Honoris nostri Leycestræ de mandato nostro deliberantur, exceptis. Dantes ulterius & concedentes dictis filiis & filiabus & eorum attornatis potestatem & auctoritatem sufficientes dicta bona & Catalla administrandi & commodum suum indè faciendi, ac etiam prædicta redditus & debita levandi & colligendi, & si necesse fuerit, pro eisdem secundum juris exigentiam proseguendi, absque impetitione, dampno aut gravamine nostri aut officiariorum seu Ministrorum nostrorum quorumcunque in futuro. Ita semper quòd iidem filii juxta posse suum solvi faciant debita patris sui prædicti. In cujus rei Testimonium has Literas nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium vicesimo primo die Octobris, Anno Regni nostri primo.

Rondon.

Per Breve de privato Sigillo.

Carta Regis Henrici Quarti.

Henricus Dei gratia Rex Angliæ & Franciæ & Dominus Hiberniæ, omnibus ad quos præsentēs Literæ pervenerint, Salutem. Sciatis quòd Nos considerantes quòd bona liberis Henrici Greene Chivaler defuncti per Nos ante hæc tempora in auxilium sustentationis suæ & solutionis debitorum dicti patris sui concessa in magna parte ad hoc non sufficiunt ut accepimus, de gratia nostra speciali, & ad supplicationem eorundem liberorum concessimus eis exitus & proficua de omnibus terris & tenementis quæ fuerunt dicti patris sui (terræ & tenementis aliis personis per Nos prius concessis exceptis) provenientia, quæ Nobis pro terminis Natalis Domini & Paschæ proximè futuræ solvi deberent, in casu quo terræ & tenementa illa ante dictum terminum Paschæ extra manus nostras per hæredem prædicti Henrici qui plenæ ætatis est, ut dicitur, minimè profecuta existant, habenda absque aliquo Nobis indè reddendo. In cujus rei Testimonium has Literas nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium vicesimo quinto die Novembris, Anno Regni nostri primo.

Rondon.

Per Breve de privato Sigillo.

Carta Regis Henrici Quarti.

Henricus Dei gratia Rex Angliæ & Franciæ & Dominus Hiberniæ, omnibus Ballivis & fidelibus suis ad quos præsentēs Literæ pervenerint, Salutem. Sciatis quòd de gratia nostra speciali pardonavimus Radulpho Greene Armigero Domino de Drayton in Comitatu Northamptoniæ sectam pacis nostræ quæ ad Nos versus ipsum pertinet,

pertinet, pro omnimodis prodicionibus, insurrectionibus, rebellionibus & felonis per ipsum ante nonum diem Aprilis ultimò præteriti qualitercunque factis sive perpetratis (murdris & raptu mulierum exceptis) undè indictatus, reatus vel appellatus existit, ac etiam Utlagarias, si quæ in ipsum hiis occasionibus fuerint promulgatæ, & firmam pacem nostram ei indè concedimus. Ita tamen quòd idem Radulphus dicto nono die Aprilis in prisona absque manucaptione seu traditione in Ballivum pro causis præmissis vel aliqua earundem detentus non fuerit nec probatur aut dampnatus, & quòd stet rectus in Curia nostra si qui versus eum loqui voluerint de præmissis vel aliquo præmissorum (forisfacturis tamen terrarum & tenementorum ac bonorum & Catallorum Nobis in hac parte incurfis (si quæ fuerint) Nobis semper salvis.) Et ulterius de uberiori gratia Nostra pardonavimus & remisimus eidem Radulpho sectam nostram quæ ad Nos versus ipsum pertinet pro omnimodis catallis feloniorum & fugitivorum minimè de recordo, ac omnimodis transgressionibus, negligentis, misprisionibus & contemptibus, ac omnimoda venditione boscorum infra bundas forestarum nostrarum, omnimodisque transgressionibus de viridi & venatione infra forestas nostras & porellias earundem, ac omnimodis finibus pro transgressionibus minimè adjudicatis, necnon omnimodis concealamentis per ipsum ante primum diem ultimi Parlamenti nostri videlicet quintum decimum diem Maii ultimo præteriti factis & perpetratis (concealamentis illis, si quæ per ipsum, dum officarius nostri aut carissimi Domini & patris nostri defuncti computabilis extitit, facta fuerint, exceptis) undè indictatus vel reatus existit, ac etiam Utlagariis, si quæ in ipsum hiis occasionibus ad sectam nostram fuerint promulgatæ, & firmam pacem nostram ei inde concedimus. Pardonavimus etiam & remisimus eidem Radulpho omnimodas donationes, alienationes & perquisitiones per ipsum de terris & tenementis de Nobis in Capite tentis sine licentia regia ante prædictum quintum decimum diem Maii factas: Necnon omnimodas ingressus si qui in hæreditatem suam post mortem antecessorum suorum absque prosecutione ejusdem per debitum processum extra manus Regias ante eundem quintum decimum diem Maii facti existant (exceptis illis terris & tenementis quæ ad manum mortuam absque licentia Regia alienantur.) Ita tamen quòd ipse unus de illis Officiariis vel Ministris misteræ monetæ, cunagii sive Escambii in Turri & Civitate nostris London & Villa Cales, qui ad standum recti super hiis quæ sibi objicientur, securitatem Nobis in Cancellariam nostram non invenerunt (quos propter certos defectus & impetitiones eis in ultimo Parlamento prædicti patris nostri impositos, unde nondum plenariè excusantur, præsentibus pardonationibus nostris, eo quòd dictæ impetitiones communem utilitatem populi nostri manifestè concernunt, gaudere nolumus) non existat. In cujus rei testimonium has Literas nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium vicesimo die Decembris, Anno Regni nostri primo.

Per ipsum Regem.

Manus.

Carta Regis Henrici Quarti.

Henricus Dei gratia Rex Angliæ & Franciæ & Dominus Hiberniæ, omnibus Ballivis & fidelibus suis ad quos præsentis Literæ pervenerint, Salutem. Sciatis quòd de gratia nostra speciali, de assensu Dominorum spiritualium & temporalium, ac ad requisitionem communitatum Regni nostri Angliæ in ultimo Parlamento nostro existentium, pardonavimus & relaxavimus Radulpho Greene Armigero, aliàs dicto Radulpho Greene Armigero quocunque nomine censeatur, omnimodas transgressiones, offensas, misprisiones, contemptus & impetitiones per ipsum ante octavum diem Decembris ultimò præteriti contra formam Statutorum de libertatibus pannorum & capiciorum factos sive perpetratos, unde punitio caderet in finem & redemptionem aut in alias pœnas pecuniarias seu imprisonamenta, Statutis prædictis non obstantibus; Ita tamen quòd præsentis Pardonatio & relaxatio non cedant in dampnum, præjudicium vel derogationem alicujus alterius personæ quàm nostræ duntaxat. Et insuper ex mero motu nostro ob reverentiam Dei & caritatis intuitu pardonavimus

pardonavimus eidem Radulpho sectam pacis nostræ, quæ ad Nos versus ipsum pertinet, pro omnimodis prodicionibus, murdris, raptibus mulierum, rebellionibus, insurrectionibus, felonis, conspirationibus, ac aliis transgressionibus, offensis, negligentis, extortionibus, misprisionibus, ignorantis, contemptibus, concelamentis & deceptionibus per ipsum ante dictum octavum diem Decembris qualitercunque factis sive perpetratis, (murdris per ipsum post decimum nonum diem Novembris ultimò præteriti perpetratis (si quæ fuerint) exceptis) unde indictatus, reatus vel appellatus existit, ac etiam Utlagariis, si quæ in ipsum hiis occasionibus fuerint promulgatæ, & firmam pacem nostram ei inde concedimus; Dum tamen idem Radulphus controfactor mistera monetæ, & cunagii, multiplicator, & lotor auri & argenti cum cuneo nostro cunati, & tonsor monetæ nostræ, probator communis & notorius latro seu felo, qui abjurati-onem fecerat, non existat. Ita tamen quòd stet rectus in curia nostra si quis versus eum loqui voluerit de præmissis vel aliquo præmissorum. Et ulterius de uberiori gratia nostra pardonavimus & relaxavimus eidem Radulpho omnimoda escapia, felonium, catalla felonum & fugitivorum, catalla Utlagatorum & felonum de se, deodanda, vassa, impetitiones, & omnimodos articulos itineris, destructiones, & transgressiones de viridi vel venatione, venditionem boscorum infra forestas & extra, & aliarum rerum quarumcunque ante dictum octavum diem Decembris infra Regnum nostrum Angliæ & partes Walliæ evenientia & eventa, unde punitio caderet in demandam, debitum seu in finem & redemptionem, aut in alias pœnas pecuniarias, seu in forisfacturam bonorum & catallorum, aut imprisonment seu amerciamenta Comitatum, villarum vel singularium personarum, vel in onerationem liberi tenementi eorum qui nunquam transgressi fuerunt, ut hæredum, Executorum vel terræ tenentium, Escaetorum, Vicecomitum, Coronatorum & aliorum hujusmodi, & omne id quod ad Nos versus ipsum pertinere posset ex causis supradictis, ac etiam omnimodas donationes, alienationes & perquisitiones per ipsum de terris & tenementis de Nobis vel progenitoribus nostris quondam Regibus Angliæ in Capite tentis, ac etiam donationes, alienationes & perquisitiones ad manum mortuam factas & habitas, absque licentia regia, necnon omnimodas intrusiones & ingressus per ipsum in hæreditatem suam in parte vel in toto post mortem antecessorum suorum absque debita prosecutione ejusdem extra manum Regiam ante eundem octavum diem Decembris factos, unà cum exitibus & proficuis inde medio tempore perceptis. Ac etiam pardonavimus & relaxavimus præfato Radulpho omnimodos fines adjudicatos, amerciamenta, exitus forisfactos, relevia, scutagia, ac omnimoda debita, compota præstita, arreragia firmarum & Compotorum, Nobis vicesimo primo die Martii Anno Regni nostri primo qualitercunque debita & pertinentia; Necnon omnimodas actiones & demandas quas Nos solus versus ipsum vel Nos conjunctim cum aliis personis seu persona habemus seu habere poterimus: Ac etiam Utlagarias in ipsum promulgatas pro aliqua causarum supradictarum. Et insuper pardonavimus & relaxavimus eidem Radulpho omnimodas pœnas ante eundem octavum diem Decembris forisfactas coram Nobis seu Concilio nostro, Cancellario, Thesaurario, seu aliquo Judicum Nostrorum pro aliqua causa, & omnes alias pœnas tam Nobis quàm carissimo nostro Patri defuncto pro aliqua causa ante eundem octavum diem Decembris forisfactas, & ad opus nostrum levandas: Ac etiam omnimodas securitates pacis ante illum octavum diem Decembris similiter forisfactas. Ita quòd præsens pardonatio nostra quoad præmissa seu aliquod præmissorum non cedat in dampnum, præjudicium vel derogationem alicujus alterius personæ quàm personæ nostræ duntaxat. In cujus rei Testimonium has Literas nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium vicesimo primo die Julii, Anno Regni nostri tertio.

Kays.

Carta Radulphi Greene.

SCiant præsentis & futuri quòd Ego Radulphus Greene dedi, concessi & hac præfenti Cartâ meâ confirmavi Johanni Holt Chivaler, Johanni Mulso, Johanni Styveste, Waltero de Sancto Germano Clerico, Nicholao Hankerig Clerico, & Willielmo Hemmington,

Hemmington, Maneria de Chalton in Comitatu Bedfordiæ, Wamyndon & Ember-ton in Comitatu Buckinghamiæ, Medietatem Manerii de Fishyde juxta Lavinton in Comitatu Wilts, cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, & omnia terras & tenementa mea in Harringworth cum pertinentiis in Comitatu Northamptoniæ, Unà cum omnibus aliis terris & tenementis meis in Comitatibus prædictis cum pertinentiis suis, exceptis illis quæ de Rege tenentur in Capite sive immediate de honore Gloucestriæ: Habendum & tenendum omnia prædicta Maneria & medietatem, ac omnia alia terras & tenementa unà cum suis pertinentiis in Comitatibus prædictis (exceptis supra exceptis) præfatis Johanni, Johanni, Johanni, Waltero, Nicholao & Willielmo, hæredibus & assignatis suis, de Capitalibus Dominis feodorum illorum per servitia inde debita & de jure consueta imperpetuum. Et Ego verò prædictus Radulphus & hæredes mei prædicta Ma-neria & Medietatem, ac omnia alia terras & tenementa mea cum suis pertinentiis in Comitatibus prædictis (exceptis præexceptis) præfatis Johanni, Johanni, Johanni, Wal-tero, Nicholao & Willielmo & hæredibus & assignatis suis contra omnes gentes war-rantizabimus & defendemus imperpetuum. In cujus rei Testimonium huic præsentì Cartæ meæ Sigillum meum apposui. Hiis Testibus, Thomâ Peynre, Johanne Pas-selew, Johanne Olney, Johanne Tyndale, Willielmo Aldwinle & aliis. Dat' die Jovis proximo post Festum Paschæ, Anno Regni Regis Henrici Quarti post Con-questum quarto.



Carta Radulphi Greene.

SCiant præsentès & futuri quòd Ego Radulphus Greene dedi, concessi & hac præ-senti Cartâ meâ confirmavi Johanni Holt Militi, Johanni Mulso, Nicholao Han-kerig Parsonæ Ecclesiæ de Normanton super Sore, Willielmo Hemyngton & Johanni Folcus, Maneria mea de Buckworth & Grateley cum pertinentiis, unà cum advocati-onibus Ecclesiarum de Buckworth & Grateley prædictis; Necnon omnes reversiones quorumcunque tenentium eisdem Maneriis pertinentium seu ex quacunque causa spectantium: Habendum & tenendum prædicta Maneria cum pertinentiis unà cum ad-vocationibus & reversionibus supradictis eisdem Johanni, Johanni, Nicholao, Williel-mo & Johanni, & hæredibus & assignatis suis imperpetuum de Capitalibus Dominis feodi illius per servitia indè debita & de jure consueta. Et Ego verò prædictus Radulphus & hæredes mei Maneria prædicta cum pertinentiis unà cum advocationibus & reversioni-bus prædictis, præfatis Johanni, Johanni, Nicholao, Willielmo & Johanni, hæredibus & assignatis suis contra omnes gentes warrantizabimus imperpetuum. In cujus rei testimoni-um huic præsentì Cartæ Sigillum meum apposui. Hiis Testibus, Johanne Styvede, Jo-hanne Knyvet, Johanne Maister, Johanne Rothwell, Johanne Hurst, & aliis. Dat' apud Bukworth vicesimo die Julii, Anno Regni Regis Henrici Quarti post Conquestum quarto.

Carta Radulphi Greene.

SCiant præsentès & futuri, quòd Ego Radulphus Greene dedi, concessi, & hac præ-senti Cartâ meâ confirmavi Johanni Holt Militi, Johanni Mulso, Johanni Styvede, Waltero de Sancto Germano, Nicholao Hankerig Clerico, & Willielmo Hemyngton
Medietatem

Medietatem meam Manerii de Matherne cum pertinentiis in Wallia : Habendum & tenendum prædictam Medietatem cum pertinentiis eisdem Johanni, Johanni, Johanni, Waltero, Nicholao & Willielmo, hæredibus & assignatis suis imperpetuum de Capitalibus Dominis feodi illius per servitia inde debita & de jure consueta. Et Ego verò prædictus Radulphus & hæredes mei medietatem prædictam cum pertinentiis, præfatis Johanni, Johanni, Johanni, Waltero, Nicholao & Willielmo, hæredibus & assignatis suis contra omnes gentes warrantizabimus imperpetuum. In cujus rei testimonium huic præfenti Cartæ meæ Sigillum meum apposui. Hiis Testibus, Johanne Laffell, Roberto ap Thomelyn, Johanne Kybyore & aliis. Dat' apud Drayton decimo die Aprilis, Anno Regni Regis Henrici Quarti post Conquestum quinto.

Carta Radulphi Greene.

OMnibus Christi fidelibus ad quos præfens hoc Scriptum indentatum pervenerit, Radulphus Greene filius Henrici Greene Militis, Salutem in Domino. Cum Johannes Westbury senior habeat & teneat quoddam Manerium in Westbury, vocatum le Mauduits Manner, cum suis pertinentiis, Exceptis Curia, releviis, finibus, escaetis, boscis, Brokwyselis, & advocacione Capellæ ejusdem Manerii cum suis pertinentiis, ad terminum vitæ prædicti Johannis, ex dimissione Henrici Greene patris mei, Radulphi Greene : Noveritis me prædictum Radulphum concessisse reversionem prædicti Manerii cum suis pertinentiis (exceptis superius exceptis) post mortem prædicti Johannis, Willielmo Westbury & Johanni Westbury filiis prædicti Johannis Westbury senioris : Habendum & tenendum ad terminum vitæ eorundem de Capitalibus Dominis feodi illius per servitia inde debita & consueta ; Reddendo inde annuatim prædicto Radulpho & hæredibus suis octodecim libras legalis monetæ ad Festa Sancti Michaelis & Annuntiationis beatæ Mariæ æquis portionibus, necnon faciendo inde omnia alia onera & servitia dicto Manerio incumbencia, durante termino vitæ prædictorum Willielmi & Johannis ; Et prædicti Willielmus & Johannes sustentabunt dictum Manerium competenter sine vasto vel destructione faciendo per totum terminum prædictum, & statum suum prædictum nulli dimittent sine licentia prædicti Radulphi vel hæredum suorum. Et si prædictus Redditus aretro sit per unum mensem post aliquem terminum prædictorum, vel si aliquod vastum inde factum fuerit, seu si prædicti Willielmus & Johannes statum suum prædictum alicui dimiserint sine licentia prædicti Radulphi vel hæredum suorum, bene liceat prædicto Radulpho & hæredibus suis prædictum Manerium cum pertinentiis reintrare, & illud in pristino statu suo tenere, vel pro redditu prædicto in eodem Manerio distringere si maluerint, & distractiones sic captas asportare & fugare quocunque sibi placuerit. Et prædictus Radulphus & hæredes sui prædictum Manerium cum suis pertinentiis, exceptis hiis quæ superius excipiuntur, præfatis Willielmo & Johanni post mortem prædicti Johannis Westbury senioris modo & forma supradictis contra omnes gentes warrantizabunt, acquietabunt & defendent. In cujus rei testimonium partes prædictæ hiis Indenturis Sigilla sua apposuerunt. Dat' in Festo Apostolorum Simonis & Judæ, Anno Regni Regis Henrici Quarti post Conquestum octavo.



Doctor Fuller's History of the Worthies of England, Page 295.

Ralph Greene was High Sheriff of the County of Northampton in the eighth year of King Henry the Fourth, and in the second year of King Henry the Fifth.

Carta Regis Henrici Quarti.

Henricus Dei gratia Rex Angliæ & Franciæ & Dominus Hiberniæ, omnibus Ballivis & fidelibus suis ad quos præsentēs Literæ pervenerint, Salutem. Sciatis quòd dum summi Regis gratiam Nobis, postquam Regni gubernacula suscepimus, non nostris meritis sed suâ ineffabili bonitate variè infusam, claro oculo conspiciamus, ad gratiarum munera nostris subditis impendenda solertiùs excitamur: Ut igitur nostri affectus affectum sortiatur, caritasque mutua (sine qua frustra habentur cætera) inter cunctos ligeos Nostros diversis dissentionibus in Regno nostro nuper subortis, earum instigante auctore, non modicè perturbatos, & nisi manum remedii apponamus, veresimiliter perturbandos in futurum, celerius vigeat & constantius solidetur, dicti etiam ligei nostri corda assumant alacriora erga Nos & hæredes nostros in fide & dilectione fideiùs permanere, de gratia nostra speciali pardonavimus Radulpho Greene Armigero ligeo nostro Angliæ sectam pacis nostræ quæ ad Nos versus ipsum pertinet, pro omnimodis prodicionibus, insurrectionibus, rebellionibus, felonis, misprisionibus, offensis, impetitionibus & transgressionibus per ipsum ante Festum Conversionis Sancti Pauli proximè præteritum factis sive perpetratis (murdris & raptibus mulierum exceptis) unde indictatus, reclusus vel appellatus existit, Ac etiam Utlagariis si quæ in ipsum hiis occasionibus fuerint promulgatæ, & firmam pacem nostram ei indè concedimus, Dum tamen idem Radulphus non sit probator, notorius Latro, in prisoa pro latrocinis absque debita manucaptione seu traditione in Ballivum. Ita tamen quòd stet rectus in Curia nostra si qui versus eum loqui voluerint de præmissis vel aliquo præmissorum. Pardonavimus etiam eidem Radulpho omnimoda escapia felonum ante festum prædictum minimè adjudicata, ac omnimodas donationes, alienationes & perquisitiones per ipsum de aliquibus terris & tenementis de Nobis in Capite tentis absque licentia Regia, Ac omnimodos ingressus per ipsum in hæreditatem suam post mortem antecessorum suorum absque debita prosecutione ejusdem extra manus Regias ante idem festum factos (exceptis illis terris & tenementis quæ ad manum mortuam absque licentia Regia alienantur.) In cujus rei Testimonium has Literas nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium vicesimo quinto die Julii, Anno Regni nostri decimo.

Hogham.

Per ipsum Regem.

Carta Regis Henrici Quarti.

Henricus Dei gratiâ Rex Angliæ & Franciæ & Dominus Hiberniæ, Omnibus ad quos præsentēs literæ pervenerint, Salutem. Sciatis quòd cùm Anno Regni nostri primo Dilectus Armiger noster Radulphus Greene liberationem habuerit in Cancellaria nostra per brevia nostra, ut filius & hæres in talliato Henrici Greene Chivaler, qui ad mortem apud Bristol vicesimo nono die Julii Anno Regni carissimi Domini & Consanguinei nostri Richardi nuper Regis Angliæ ultimi prædecessoris nostri defuncti vicesimo tertio adjudicatus fuit, de omnibus Maneris, tenementis, redditibus, servitiis & reversionibus, cum omnibus feodis, homagiis, wardis, maritagiis, advocationibus, franchesiis, juribus & libertatibus quibuscunque eisdem aliquialiter spectantibus, cum pertinentiis suis quæ fuerunt prædicti Henrici in Anglia, tam de illis in quibus ipse statum habuit sibi & hæredibus de corpore suo procreatis, quàm de illis quæ tenuit per legem Angliæ de jure prædicti Radulphi post mortem Matildæ nuper

per Uxoris prædicti Henrici matris prædicti Radulphi, ac in Parlamento tento apud Westmonasterium decimo nono die Novembris Anno Regni nostri primo iudicium prædictum ad requisitionem Communitatum in Parlamento prædicto per Nos cum assensu Dominorum spiritualium & temporalium in eodem Parlamento existentium pro bono iudicio affirmatum existit; Et Nos postmodum in eodem Parlamento declaravimus tenere Nobis per viam Conquestus omnia Maneria, terras, tenementa, feoda, homagia, wardas, maritagia, advocaciones, jura, franchesias & libertates prædicta cum pertinentiis suis quæ tunc fuerunt prædicti Henrici; Ac etiam sexto die Septembris Anno Regni nostri primo per Literas Nostras Patentes concessimus præfato Radulpho omnia Exitus & proficua provenientia de terris & tenementis quæ Henricus Greene Pater suus tenuit sibi & hæredibus suis de corpore suo procreatis, vel per legem Angliæ de hæreditate Matildæ nuper Uxoris suæ, matris prædicti Radulphi: Nos de gratia nostra speciali concessimus eidem Radulpho & hæredibus suis, quod prædicta liberatio Maneriorum, terrarum & tenementorum, feodorum, homagiorum, wardarum, maritagiorum & advocacionum, jurium, franchesiarum & libertatum prædictarum cum pertinentiis eidem Radulpho extra manus nostras facta, sit bona, effectualis & valida sibi & hæredibus suis. Et ulterius de uberiori gratia nostra pardonavimus præfato Radulpho & hæredibus suis ingressum in Maneria, terras & tenementa, wardas, maritagia & advocaciones, franchesias, jura & libertates prædicta cum pertinentiis suis, quæ habuit per liberationem supradictam & occupationem extunc eorundem; Licet hujusmodi liberatio prædicto Radulpho debite facta seu prosecuta non existit, vel aliter facta sine speciali petitione Nobis per ipsum prosecuta & per Nos sibi concessa. Sed quod prædictus Radulphus & hæredes sui sint habiles, & personæ habiles ad gaudendum hæreditate Maneriorum, terrarum & tenementorum, feodorum, homagiorum, wardarum, maritagiorum & advocacionum, jurium, franchesiarum & libertatum prædictorum cum pertinentiis suis in successione & hæreditate modo quo ipse habet liberationem inde sibi factam. Et quod ipse & hæredes sui sint personæ habiles ad habendum & prosequendum quamcunque actionem antecessoriam, & ad habendum hæreditatem per descensum à præfato Henrico & aliis antecessoribus suis, unde descensus fiet per eosdem gradus per prædictum Henricum. Ac etiam pardonavimus prædicto Radulpho omnia exitus & proficua capta vel levata de prædictis Maneriis, terris & tenementis, feodis & homagiis, wardis, maritagiis & advocacionibus, franchesiis, juribus & libertatibus cum pertinentiis suis, iudicio & affirmatione iudicii, ac Conquestu seu declaratione Conquestuum prædictis non obstantibus. Ac insuper de uberiori gratia Nostra pardonavimus & relaxavimus præfato Radulpho & hæredibus suis totum jus & clameum quæ habemus, aut Nobis vel hæredibus Nostris pertinent seu pertinere poterint ratione iudicii, affirmationis, iudicii & Conquestus seu declarationis Conquestuum prædictorum aut aliarum ordinationum quarumcunque, in omnibus Maneriis, terris, tenementis, feodis, homagiis, wardis, maritagiis, advocacionibus, franchesiis, libertatibus, juribus & proficiis quibuscunque prædictis cum pertinentiis, salvis semper servitiis Nobis & hæredibus nostris inde ab antiquo debitis. In cujus rei Testimonium has Literas Nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium decimo nono die Martii, Anno Regni nostri duodecimo.

Waking.

Per Breve de privato Sigillo.

Exemplificatio Petitionis Radulphi Greene in Parlamento.

Henricus Dei gratiâ Rex Angliæ & Franciæ, & Dominus Hiberniæ, omnibus ad quos præsentis Literæ pervenerint, Salutem. Inspeximus tenorem cujusdam Petitionis Nobis in ultimo Parlamento nostro apud Westmonasterium tento per Radulphum Greene exhibitæ in hæc verba: Tres-excellent & tres-redouté Seignour, nostre Seignour le Roy, supplie tres-humblement vostre humble liege Rauf Greene Esquier, que
come

come en l'an primer de vostre gratiouse Regne le avantdit Rauf avoit livere en vostre Chancellerie per voz briefs come fitz & heir en le tail de Monsieur Henry Greene, qui feust adjugges à la mort à Bristuit le xxix jour de Julet l'an du Regne le darrein Roy Richard que feust xxij, de touz les manoirs, terres, tenementz, rentes, services & reversions, ove tous fees, homages, gardes, mariages, avowsons, franchises, droites & libertees queconques à iceux appendantz ou appartenantz en ascun maner, ove leur appartenantz, queux feurent au dit Monsieur Henry Greene en Engleterre, cibien de ceux en queux le dit Henry avoit estat à luy & à ses heirs de son corps engendres, come de ceux q'il tient par la curtesie d'Engleterre de droit, le dit suppliant apres la mort Maude Nadgairs feme l'avantdit Monsieur Henry, mier l'avantdit Rauf, & come ency soit que à la Parliament tenuz à Westminestre le xix jour de Novembre l'an de voz Regnes primer, l'avantdit jugement à prier des Commens en le dit Parliament per vous, ove l'assent des Seigneurs Esperituelx & Temporelx en mesme le Parlement esteantz, pur bone jugement feust affirmes, & puis pluist à vous en mesme le Parlement à declarer de tener à vous pur voie de Conquest toutz les Manoirs, terres, tenementz, fees, homages, gardes, mariages, avowsons, franchises, droites & libertees avantditz, ove leur appartenantz, queux alors feurent au dit Henry. Et come auxint de vostre grace le sisme jour de Septembre l'an primer de vos regnes per vous Lettres Patentes vous grauntastes à dit suppliant toutz les issues & profitz provenantz de terres & tenementz que Henry Greene son pier tenoit à luy & à ses heirs de son corps engendrez, ove per ley d'Engleterre, del heritage Maude Nadgairs sa Femme, mier à dit Rauf: Quo pleise à vous tres Soveraign Seigneur, de vostre grace espediale passent de les Seigneurs Esperituelx & Temporelx en ceste present Parlement esteantz & per auctorité de mesme le Parlement, de graunter au dit Rauf & à ses heirs que l'avantdit liveré de les Manoirs, terres & tenementz, rentes & services ove toutz fees, homages, gardes, mariages, avowsons, droitz, franchises & libertees avantditz ove leur appartenantz fait hors de voz mains à l'avandit Rauf, soit bone & effectuele & vailable au dit Rauf & à ses heirs à tener come desus, & pleinement pardonner per assent des ditz Seigneurs & per auctorité de cest present Parlement au dit Rauf & à ses heirs l'entree en les Manoir, terres & tenementz, fees, homages, gardes, mariages, avowsons, droitz, franchises & libertees avantditz ove leur appartenantz, qu'il avoit per le liveré avantdit & l'occupation di ceux puis en ceo coment qui tiel liveré à dit Rauf n'eust pas duement fait ou pursuez ou autrement fait saunz petition especial à vous per luy pursues & per vous à luy attroyez, & outre come le dit Rauf soit entree en diverses Manoirs, terres, tenementz, rentes, services, reversions, fees, homages, gardes, mariages, avowsons, franchises, droitz & libertees queux le dit Henry Greene son pier tenoit à luy & à ses heirs males de son corps engendrez saunz ascun liveré hors de voz mains suer ou per petition à vous fait: Que pleise à vous de vostre grace espediale ove del assent les dit Seigneurs en cest present Parlement esteantz & per auctorité de mesme le Parlement, de pardonner à dit suppliant & à ses heirs les ditz entrees en toutz les Manoirs, terres, tenementz, rentes, services, reversions, fees, homages, gardes, mariages, avowsons, franchises, droitz & libertees queconques ove toutz leur appartenantz queux le dit Henry Greene tenoit à luy & à ses heirs males de son corps engendrez, & que l'avantdit Rauf & ses heirs soient ables & personables de mover & avoir l'enheritance de toutz les Manoirs, terres & tenementz, fees, homages, gardes, mariages & avowsons, droitz, franchises & libertees avantditz ove leur appartenances en succession ou en inheritance en le maner come il a ent liveré à luy fait, & come il les tient, & qu'il & ses heirs soient personables & ables destre heirs à dit Henry & à toutz ses auncestres d'avoir & pursuer chescun action auncestrel & d'avoir enheritance per descent du dit Henry ou de autres leur auncestres dount à descent serra fait per mesmes degres de part le dit Henry, & de pardonner per auctorité de cest Parlement per assent des ditz Seigneurs au dit Rauf toutz les issues & profitz prisez ou leves de les Manoirs, terres & tenementz, fees, homages, gardes, mariages & avowsons, franchises, droitz & libertees avantditz ove leur appartenantz les jugement & affirmance de jugement, conquest ou declaration des conquestes avantditz, statutz ou autres ordinances

queconques à contraire faitz, ove ceo que le sank fuist corrumpe perentre le dit Henry & le dit Rauf non obstantz; Et autre de vostre plus habundante grace de pardonner & releffer per auctorité de cest Parlement per assent des ditz Seigneurs au dit Rauf & ses heirs tout le droit & claime que vous aves appertinant ou apperteigner pur ou purroit à cause de jugement avantdit, affirmaunce de jugement ou conquest avantditz en toutz les Manoirs, terres, tenementz, rentz, services, reversions, fees, homages, gardes, mariages, avowsons, franchises, libertees, droits & profitz queconques avantditz ove lour appartenantz: Exceptez & reservez tout temps les services en d'auncien temps à vouz & à voz heirs dues, ascuns estatutes, declaration ou ordinances faitz au contrarie-ment obstantz pur Dieu & en ocure de charité. Inspecimus etiam tenorem responsi-onis ejusdem Petitionis in hæc verba: Le Roy de l'advys & assent des Seigneurs Espi-rituelx & Temporelx en cest present Parlement ad otroiez ceste Petition. Nos autem tenorem Petitionis & responsionis prædictarum ad requisitionem præfati Radulphi duxi-mus exemplificandum per præsentés. In cujus rei Testimonium has Literas nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium septimo die Februarii Anno Regni nostri tertio decimo.

Wissmgfere.

Carta Regis Henrici Quinti.

Henricus Dei gratia Rex Angliæ & Franciæ, & Dominus Hiberniæ, Dilecto & fideli suo Willielmo Roos de Hamelak & Dilectis sibi Radulpho Greene, Tho-mæ Mulso & Willielmo Palmere, Salutem. Quia datum est Nobis intelligi quòd Willielmus Perwiche ac quamplures alii malefactores & pacis nostræ perturbatores armati & modo guerrino arraiati & in diversis Congregationibus ac aliis Conventiculis illicitis in diversis Comitatus regni nostri Angliæ ad invicem congregati, in Jacobum Bellers unum Custodum Pacis nostræ & Justiciariorum nostrorum ad diversa felonias, trans-gressiones & malefacta in Comitatu Leycestriæ audiendum & terminandum assigna-tum, ac Escaetorem nostrum in eodem Comitatu, Necnon unum Militum Comita-tûs prædicti qui de summonitione nostra ad Parliamentum nostrum apud Westmonaste-rium ultimò tentum venit, ab eodem Parlamento versus domum suam propriam re-deundo vi & Armis insultum fecerunt, & ipsum verberaverunt, vulneraverunt & malè tractaverunt, ac ipsum pro mortuo reliquerunt, postmodumque ad diversa loca ejus-dem Regni nostri fugientes se in hujusmodi Conventionibus & Conventiculis tenuerunt, & adhuc tenent, quamplurima mala & alia facinora diversis ligeis & subditis nostris indies perpetrando in nostrum contemptum & præjudicium ac pacis nostræ læsionem, necnon fidelium ligeorum & subditorum nostrorum terrorem & commotionem mani-festam. Nos hujusmodi malefactores juxta eorum demerita in hac parte castigari volentes & puniri, assignavimus vos conjunctim & divisim ad præfatum Willielmum ac quoscunque hujusmodi malefactores in hujusmodi Congregationibus & Conventiculis sic se tenentes, & eidem Willielmo in hac parte adhærentes, ubicunque inventi fuerint infra libertates & extra, sine dilatione arrestandum & capiendum, ac præfatum Willielmum coram Nobis & Concilio nostro ducendum; Necnon hujusmodi malefactores in hujusmodi Congregationibus & Conventiculis sic se tenentes & præfato Willielmo in hac parte adhærentes, proximis Prisonis nostris committendum, in eisdem mora-turis quousque pro eorum deliberatione aliter duximus demandandum. Et ideo Vo-bis & cuilibet vestrum mandamus quòd circa præmissa diligenter intendatis, & ea fa-ciatís quæ minùs in forma prædicta. Damus autem Universis & singulis Vicecomitibus, Majoribus, Ballivis, Constabulariis, Ministris & aliis fidelibus & subditis nostris tam infra Libertates quàm extra, tenore præsentium, firmiter in Mandatis, quòd Vobis & cuilibet vestrum in executione præmissorum intendentes sint, consulentes & auxilian-tes prout decet. In cujus rei testimonium has Literas nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium vicesimo sexto die Junii Anno Regni nostri primo.

Per Concilium.

Clerk.

Finis

Finis inter Willielmum Islip & alios Querentes, & Radulphum Greene Deforcientem.

HÆC est finalis Concordia facta in Curia Domini Regis apud Westmonasterium in Octabis Purificationis beatæ Mariæ Anno Regnorum Henrici filii Regis Henrici Regis Angliæ & Franciæ capta coram Ricardo Norton, Roberto Hull, Johanne Cokayne, Willielmo Luddington & Johanne Preston Justiciariis, & postea à die Paschæ in quindecim dies Anno Regnorum ejusdem Regis Henrici quarto ibidem concessa & recordata coram eisdem Justiciariis & aliis Domini Regis fidelibus tunc ibi præsentibus inter Willielmum Islip Parsonam Ecclesiæ de Conyngton, Willielmum Marshall Parsonam Ecclesiæ de Rothyng, Nicolaum Morys & Willielmum Aldwyncle Querentes, & Radulphum Greene Armigerum Deforcientem, de Maneriis de Drayton, Luffwick, Houghton, Cotes & Raundes, ac de sex Virgatis terræ & tribus Cotagiis in Harringworth cum pertinentiis in Comitatu Northamptoniæ, & de Maneriis de Webenden, Wolston & Emberton cum pertinentiis in Comitatu Buckinghamiæ, & de Maneriis de Chalton & Cobworth, ac de viginti solidatis redditus in Faryndysh cum pertinentiis in Comitatu Bedfordiæ, & de Manerio de Buckworth cum pertinentiis in Comitatu Huntingtoniæ, & de Manerio de Emberton cum pertinentiis in Comitatu Cantia, unde placitum Conventionis factum fuit inter eos in eadem Curia, scilicet quòd prædictus Radulphus recognovit prædicta Maneria & tenementa cum pertinentiis esse jus ipsius Willielmi Islip, ut illa quæ iidem Willielmus, Willielmus Marshall, Nicolaus & Willielmus Aldwyncle habent de dono prædicti Radulphi, & pro hac recognitione, sine & concordia iidem Willielmus, Willielmus, Nicolaus & Willielmus concesserunt prædictis Radulpho & Katherinæ uxori ejus prædicta Maneria & tenementa cum pertinentiis, & illa eis reddiderunt in eadem Curia: Habenda & tenenda eisdem Radulpho & Katherinæ & hæredibus ipsius Radulphi de corpore suo procreatis de prædictis Willielmo, Willielmo, Nicolao & Willielmo & hæredibus ipsius Willielmi Islip imperpetuum; Reddendo inde per Annum unam Rosam ad Festum Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptiste pro omni servitio, consuetudinibus & exactione ad prædictos Willielmum, Willielmum, Nicolaum & Willielmum & hæredes ipsius Willielmi Islip pertinente, & faciendo inde capitalibus Dominis feodi illius pro prædictis Willielmo, Willielmo, Nicolao & Willielmo & hæredibus ipsius Willielmi Islip omnia alia servitia quæ ad prædicta Maneria & tenementa pertinent imperpetuum. Et si contingat quòd idem Radulphus obierit sine hæredibus de corpore suo procreatis, tunc post decessum ipsorum Radulphi & Katherinæ prædicta Maneria & tenementa cum pertinentiis integrè revertantur ad prædictos Willielmum, Willielmum, Nicolaum & Willielmum & hæredes ipsius Willielmi Islip quietè de aliis hæredibus prædictorum Radulphi & Katherinæ, tenenda de Capitalibus Dominis feodi illius per servitia quæ ad prædicta Maneria & tenementa pertinent imperpetuum.

Inquisitio capta post mortem Radulphi Greene.

Inquisitio capta apud Thrapston die Martis proximo post Festum Sancti Hilarii Anno Regni Regis Henrici Quinti post Conquestum quinto, coram Johanne Spriggy Escaetore Domini Regis in Comitatu Northamptoniæ, virtute cujusdam brevis Domini Regis eidem Escaetori directi & huic Inquisitioni consuti, per Sacramentum, &c. Qui dicunt super Sacramentum suum, quòd Radulphus Greene in dicto brevi Domini Regis nominatus nulla terras seu tenementa tenuit de Domino Rege in Capite dicto die quo obiit in Dominico suo ut de feodo nec in servitio in Comitatu prædicto, sed dicunt quòd prædictus Radulphus tenuit die quo obiit conjunctim feoffatus cum Katherina uxore sua adhuc superstiti Maneria de Drayton, Luffwick, Houghton, Cotes & Raundes, ac sex Virgatas terræ & tria Coragia in Harringworth cum pertinentiis in Comitatu prædicto ex concessione Willielmi Islip Parsonæ Ecclesiæ de Conyngton, Willielmi Marshall Parsonæ Ecclesiæ de Rothyng, Nicolai Morice & Willielmi Aldwyncle per quandam Finem in Curia Domini Regis de Maneriis & tenementis prædictis inter præfatos Willielmum

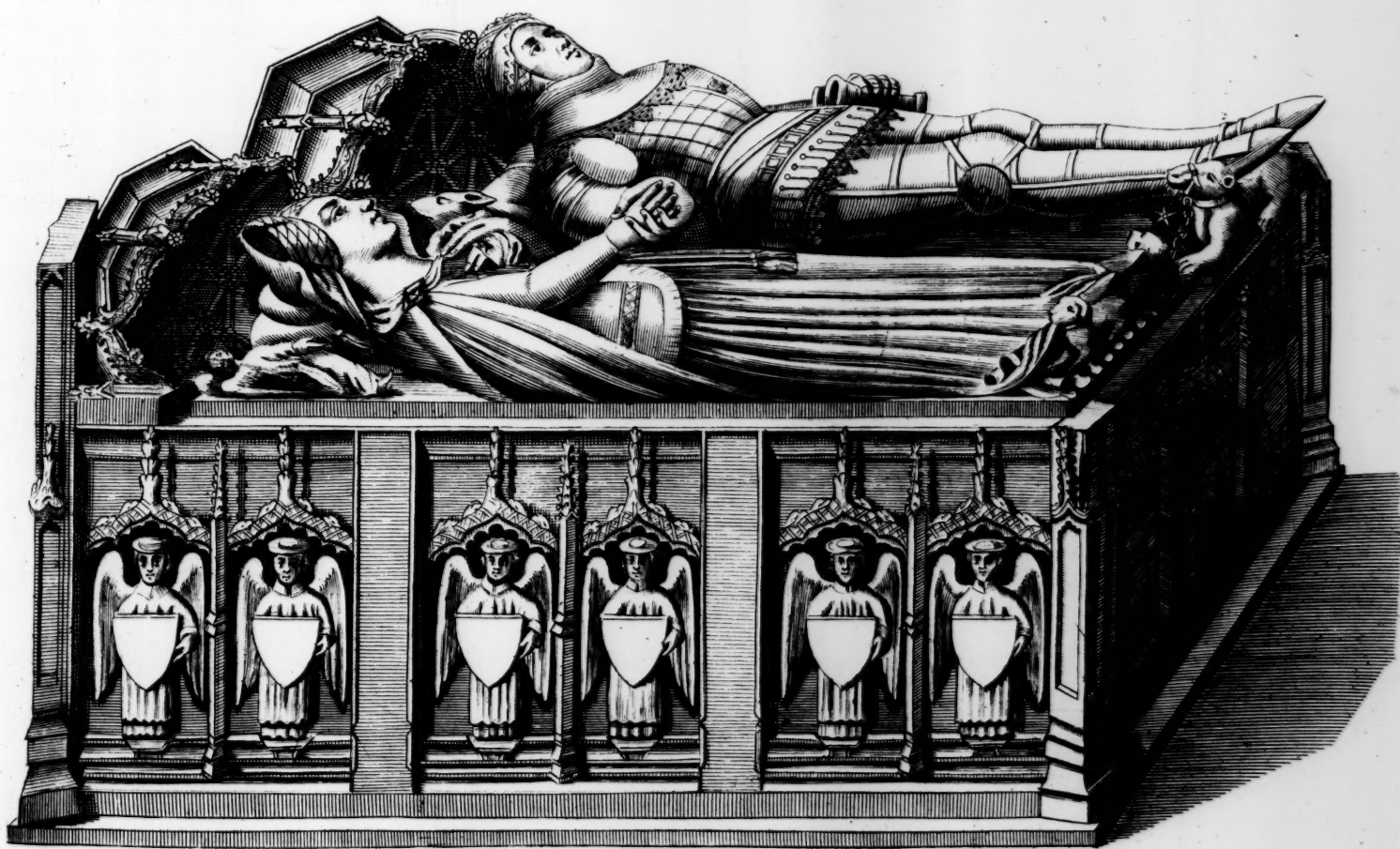
Willielmum Islip, Willielmum Marshall, Nicolaum & Willielmum Aldwyncle Querentes & præfatos Radulphum & Katherinam Deforcientes levatam : Tenenda eisdem Radulpho & Katherinæ & hæredibus de corpore prædicti Radulphi procreatis de prædictis Willielmo Islip, Willielmo Marshall, Nicolao & Willielmo Aldwyncle & hæredibus ipsius Willielmi Islip imperpetuum, Reddendo inde per annum unam Rosam ad Festum Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ pro omni servitio, consuetudinibus & exactione ad præfatos Willielmum Islip, Willielmum Marshall, Nicolaum & Willielmum Aldwyncle & hæredes ipsius Willielmi Islip imperpetuum pertinentibus, Et faciendo inde Capitalibus Dominis feodi illius pro dictis Willielmo Islip, Willielmo Marshall, Nicolao & Willielmo Aldwyncle & hæredibus ipsius Willielmi Islip omnia alia servitia quæ ad prædicta Maneria & tenementa pertinent imperpetuum. Et si contingat quod idem Radulphus obierit sine hæredibus de corpore suo procreatis, tunc post decessum ipsorum Radulphi & Katherinæ, Maneria prædicta & tenementa cum pertinentiis integrè revertantur ad prædictos Willielmum Islip, Willielmum Marshall, Nicolaum & Willielmum Aldwyncle & hæredes ipsius Willielmi Islip quieta de aliis hæredibus prædictorum Radulphi & Katherinæ, Tenenda de Capitalibus Dominis feodi illius per servitia quæ ad prædicta Maneria & tenementa pertinent imperpetuum. Item præfati Juratores dicunt quod dictum Manerium de Drayton cum pertinentiis tenetur de Johanna Regina Angliæ ut de Manerio suo de Gerdington per servitium reddendi per annum tresdecim solidos & quatuor denarios & sextam Curia pro omni servitio ; Et valet per annum ultra reprises quadraginta solidos. Et quod dictum Manerium de Luffwick tenetur de Thoma Greene Milite per servitium militare, & valet per annum ultra reprises decem libras. Et quod prædictum Manerium de Houghton cum pertinentiis tenetur de præfato Thoma Greene per servitium militare, & valet per annum ultra reprises centum solidos. Et quod Maneria de Cotes & Raundes tenentur de dicto Thoma Greene per servitium militare, & quod valent per Annum ultra reprises quatuordecim libras. Ac etiam dicunt quod dictæ sex Virgatæ terræ & tria Cotagia in Harringworth cum pertinentiis tenentur de Domino le Zouch per servitium militare, & valent per Annum ultra reprises très libras. Et ulterius dicunt quod prædictus Radulphus non tenuit aliqua alia terras seu tenementa die quo obiit de Domino Rege in Capite nec de aliquo alio in Comitatu prædicto. Ac etiam dicunt quod idem Radulphus obiit vicesimo quarto die Octobris ultimo præterito. Et quod Johannes Greene Armiger frater dicti Radulphi est hæres ejus propinquior, & ætatis triginta annorum & amplius. In cujus rei testimonium, &c.

*Indentura inter Katherinam uxorem Radulphi Greene & Thomam Prentys
& Robertum Sutton de Chelaston, Kervers.*

Ceste Endentre faite perentres Katherine que fust la feme Rauf Greene Esquier, William Aldwyncle & William Marchall Clerk d'un parte, & Thomas Prentys & Robert Sutton de Chelaston en Counté de Derby Kervers, d'autre parte testmoigne, que les ditz Kervers out covenantez & empris pur fair & entailler bien, honnestement & profitablement, une tombe de pierre appelle alabastre bon, fyn & pure, contenant en longure ix pees d'assise, & en largure iiij pees & deux d'assise, sur quele tombe seront faitz deux images d'alabastre, l'un counterfait à un Esquier en Armes en toutz pointz, contenant en longure vij pees d'assise, avec un helm de soubz son chief, & un ours à ses pees, & l'autre image serra countrefait à une dame gisant en sa surcote overte, avec deux Anges tenants un pilow de soubz sa teste, & deux petitz chiens à ses pees, l'un des ditz images tenant l'autre per la main, avec deux tabernacles appellés gablettes à lour testes, quele tombe conteindra per les costés avec le leggement trois pees d'assise, sur queux costes seront images d'Anges ove tabernacles portantz escutz, selonc la devise des ditz Katherine, William & William. Et auxi ferront les ditz Kervers un arche d'alabastre amouute tout la dite tombe, en longure, & largure, avec pendantz & knottes, & une crest de foytes & autre ourages appertinent au tiele tombe, les queux image tombe & arche ferront proportionnez endorres peintes & arraies ove coulours bien &

& suffisamment en le pure honeste & profitable manere come appertient à tiel overage. Et seront toutz les ditz overages prestment faitz, & perfourmez, en toutz poyntz, en manere suiffdite, & surmis & enhauté, per les ditz Thomas & Robert en l'esglise parochiel de Luffwick, en Counte de Northampton, as costages & perill des ditz Thomas & Robert, en toutz maneres choses, perentre cy & le fest de Pasque serra l'en de grace Mccccxx. Pur quelles overages en manere avantdit affaire & performers les ditz Katherine, William, & William, paieront ou feront paier as ditz Thomas & Robert ou l'autre deulx; quarant liures desterlings, dont seront paiey al fesance di cestes dys marcs & al fest de Pasque ore prochain avener dix marcs, & al fest del Nativité de Seint John Baptistre adonque prochain ensuant, dys marcs & at fest de Saint Michell adonque prochain ensuant dys marcs, & les dix marcs remanantz seront paiey quant toutz les ditz overages seront faitz & surmys, en manere avantdit; pur toutz quelles convenantz avantditz & chescun deulx, de part les ditz Thomas & Robert faites, à performer mesmes Thomas & Robert eux obligent, & chescun deulx per soy, en lentier, lour heirs & ex-ecutors as ditz Katherine, William, & William, en cessant livres per y cestes. En tesmoignance de quele chose les parties avantditz a y cestes Endentres enterchangeablement ount mys leurs Sealx. Donne le xiiij jour le Feverer l'an du Regne du Roy Henry Quint puis le Conquest sixme.

*The Tombe of Rauf Greene Lord of Drayton
Extant in the Church of S^t Peter in Luffwick in y^e County of Northampton.*



JOHN GREENE, Lord of Drayton and other
Lands and Lordships.

Carta Willielmi Seymour.

NOverint Universi per Præsentes me Willielmum Seymour de Halton juxta Spillesby remisisse, relaxasse, & omnino pro me & hæredibus meis imperpetuum quietum clamasse Johanni Greene quondam filio Henrici Greene de Drayton Militis totum jus meum & clameum quæ unquam habui, habeo, seu quovis modo habere potero in omnibus terris & tenementis, redditibus & servitiis, pratis, pascuis & pasturis, cum omnibus & singulis suis pertinentiis infra Comitatum Northamptoniæ; Ita videlicet quod nec Ego prædictus Willielmus nec hæredes mei nec aliquis alius nomine nostro aliquod jus seu clameum in prædictis terris & tenementis, redditibus & servitiis, pratis, pascuis & pasturis cum omnibus & singulis suis pertinentiis de cætero exigere seu vindicare poterimus in futurum, sed ab omni actione juris & Clamei inde maneamus exclusi per Præsentes. Et ego prædictus Willielmus Seymour & hæredes mei omnia prædicta terras & tenementa, redditus & servitia, prata, pascua & pasturas cum omnibus & singulis suis pertinentiis præfato Johanni Greene, hæredibus & assignatis suis in forma prædicta contra omnes gentes warrantizabimus & defendemus imperpetuum. In cujus rei testimonium huic præsentis Scripto Sigillum meum apposui. Dat' apud Halton die Lunæ in Crastino Sanctæ Trinitatis Anno Regni Regis Henrici Quarti post Conquestum septimo.

Carta Regis Henrici Sexti.

Henricus Deigratia Rex Angliæ & Franciæ & Dominus Hiberniæ omnibus Ballivis & fidelibus suis ad quos præsentis, Literæ pervenerint Salutem. Sciatis quod de gratia nostra speciali pardonavimus Johanni Greene de Comitatu Northamptoniæ Armigero sectam pacis nostræ quæ ad nos versus ipsum pertinet pro omnimodis prodicionibus, insurrectionibus, rebellionibus & feloniiis per ipsum ante nonum diem Aprilis ultimo præteritum qualitercunque factis sive perpetratis (murdris & raptu mulierum exceptis) unde indictatus, rectatus vel appellatus existit; ac etiam Utlagariis si quæ in ipsum hiis occasionibus fuerint promulgatæ; Et firmam pacem nostram ei inde concedimus; Ita tamen quod idem Johannes dicto nono die Aprilis in prisona absque manucaptione seu traditione in Ballivum pro causis prædictis vel aliqua earundem detentus non fuerit nec probatus aut dampnatus, & quod stet rectus in curia nostra si qui versus eum loqui voluerint de præmissis vel aliquo præmissorum, forisfacturis tamen terrarum & tenementorum ac Bonorum & Catallorum Nobis in hac parte incurfis, si quæ fuerint, nobis semper salvis. Et ulterius de uberiori gratia pardonavimus & remisimus præfato Johanni sectam nostram quæ ad nos versus ipsum pertinet pro omnibus catallis felonum & fugitivorum minimè de recordo, ac omnimodis transgressionibus, negligentis, mispencionibus & contemptibus, ac omnimoda venditione boscorum infra bundas forestarum nostrarum, omnimodisque transgressionibus de viridi & venatione infra forestas nostras & porellias earundem, ac omnimodis finibus pro transgressionibus minime adjudicatis, Necnon omnimodis concelamentis per ipsum ante primum diem ultimi Parlamenti nostri, videlicet quintum decimum diem Maii ultimo præteritum, factis & perpetratis; (Concelamentis illis si quæ per ipsum dum Officiarius noster vel carissimi Domini & patris nostri defuncti computabilis extitit facta fuerint, exceptis) Unde indictatus vel rectatus existit; Ac etiam Utlagarias si quæ in ipsum hiis occasionibus fuerint promulgatæ, & firmam pacem nostram ei inde concedimus. Pardonavimus etiam & remisimus eidem Johanni omnimodas donationes, alienationes & perquisitiones per ipsum de terris & tenementis de Nobis in Capite tentis sine licentia regia ante prædictum quintum decimum diem Maii factas; Necnon omnimodos ingressus si qui in hæreditatem

tatem suam post mortem Antecessorum suorum absque prosecutione ejusdem per debitum processum extra manus Regias ante eundem quintum decimum diem Maii facti existant : exceptis illis terris & tenementis quæ ad manum mortuam absque licentia regia alienantur. Ita tamen quòd idem Johannes unus de illis Officiariis vel Ministris misteræ monetæ, cunagii vel excambii in Turri & Civitate nostris London & in Villa Cales, qui ad standum recto super hiis quæ sibi objiciuntur, securitatem Nobis in Cancellaria nostra non invenerint, quos propter certos defectus & impetitiones communem utilitatem populi nostri manifestè concernent' gaudere nolumus, non existat. In cujus rei testimonium has Literas nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium vicesimo die Decembris Anno Regni nostri primo.

Manpus.

Per ipsum Regem:

Carta Johannis Greene.

SCiant præsentēs & futuri quòd Ego Johannes Greene Armiger dedi, concessi & hac præsentī Cartā meā confirmavi Philippo Morgon Episcopo Eliensi, Thomæ Sydepill, Willielmo Tresham, Waltero Greene, Thomæ Cotton, Roberto Isham, Willielmo Aldwynle & Johanni Warner totum Manerium meum de Grafton in Comitatu Northamptoniæ, cum omnibus terris, tenementis, redditibus, reversionibus, servitiis, wardis, maritagiis, releviis, herietis, Escaetis pratis, pascuis, pasturis, boscis, aquis, piscariis, unā cum advocatione Ecclesiæ de Grafton prædicta cum omnibus aliis pertinentiis dicto Manerio spectantibus : Habendum & tenendum prædictum Manerium cum omnibus terris, tenementis, redditibus, reversionibus, servitiis, wardis, maritagiis, releviis, herietis, Escaetis, pratis, pascuis, pasturis, boscis, aquis, piscariis, unā cum advocatione Ecclesiæ prædictæ & omnibus aliis pertinentiis suis ut prædictum est, præfatis Philippo, Thomæ, Willielmo, Waltero, Thomæ, Roberto, Willielmo & Johanni Warner, hæredibus & assignatis eorum imperpetuum, de Capitalibus Dominis feodi illius per servitia inde debita & de jure consueta. Et Ego verò prædictus Johannes Greene & hæredes mei prædictum Manerium cum omnibus terris, tenementis, redditibus, reversionibus, servitiis, wardis, maritagiis, releviis, herietis, escaetis, pratis, pascuis, pasturis, boscis, aquis, piscariis, unā cum advocatione Ecclesiæ prædictæ & omnibus aliis pertinentiis suis, præfatis Philippo, Thomæ, Willielmo, Waltero, Thomæ, Roberto, Willielmo & Johanni Warner, hæredibus & assignatis eorum contra omnes gentes Warrantizabimus imperpetuum. In cujus rei testimonium huic præsentī Cartæ meæ Sigillum meum apposui. Dat' apud Grafton prædictam vicesimo septimo die mensis Januarii, Anno Regni Regis Henrici Sexti post Conquestum undecimo. Hiis Testibus Johanne Bever, Johanne Greene de Sudburgh, Johanne Duffyn, Roberto Fisher, Petro Andrewe & multis aliis.



Carta

Carta Johannis Greene.

NOverint Universi per Præsentes me Johannem Greene Armigerum ordinasse, fecisse & loco meo posuisse Dilectum mihi in Christo Johannem Traylé Clericum Attornatum meum specialem ad liberandum nomine meo Philippo Morgon Episcopo Eliensi, Thomæ Wydevyll, Willielmo Tresham, Waltero Greene, Thomæ Cotton, Roberto Isham, Willielmo Aldwyncle & Johanni Warner plenam & pacificam feisinam in & de Manerio de Grafton in Comitatu Northamptoniæ cum omnibus terris, tenementis, redditibus, reversionibus, servitiis, wardis, maritagiiis, releviis, herietis, escaetis, pratis, pascuis, pasturis, boscis, aquis, piscariis, unâ cum advocacione Ecclesiæ de Grafton prædicta & omnibus aliis pertinentiis suis secundum vim, formam & effectum cujusdam Cartæ meæ simplicis feodi inde eis confectæ: Ratum habiturus & gratum id quod dictus Attornatus meus nomine meo fecerit in præmissis per Præsentes Sigillo meo Signatas. Dat' vicesimo septimo die mensis Januarii Anno Regni Regis Henrici Sexti post Conquestum undecimo.

Ultima Voluntas Johannis Greene.

IN Dei nomine, Amen. This is the Will of me *John Greene of Herdwyk* Esquire, made the twenty eight day of *January*, the eleventh year of King *Herry VI*. First I will that *Margaret* my Wife have the term of her life my Mannors of *Herdwyk* and *Grafton*, with the avowson of the Chirche of *Grafton* and all the appurtenances, and with all my Londs, Tenements and Rents with the appurtenances in *Irtlyngburgh* in *Northamptonshire*; and the Manner of *Grateley* with the avowson of the Chirche and the appurtenances in *Hampshire*, with the Manner of *Matherne* in *Wales* with the appurtenances: And I will that my Feoffes anon after my Decease maken sufficient and sure estate to the said *Margaret* my Wife of the Mannors, Lands, Tenements and Rents abovesaid with avowsons and all the appurtenances during her life without empeachment of any waste, what time my said Feoffes or any of them by the said *Margaret* or by her Councel bene required. Also I will that anon after the decease of the said *Margaret* my Wife, that the foresaid Mannors of *Herdwyk* and *Grafton* with the avowson of the Chirche of *Grafton* with all the appurtenances, and with all the said Londs and Tenements with the Rents and appurtenances in *Irtlyngburgh*, remain to *Rauf Greene* my Son, and to his Heirs of his body coming, be sufficient and sure Estate to him by my said Feoffes to be made; and for default of issue of the body of the said *Rauf*, the remainder to my right heirs in tail. Also I will that anon after the decease of the said *Margaret*, that the foresaid Mannors of *Grateley* and *Matherne* with the avowson and appurtenances remain to *Herry Greene* my Son and to the heirs of his body begotten; and for default of issue of the body of the said *Herry*, the remainder to my right heirs in tail. And in case that anon after the decease of the said *Margaret*, if the said *Herry* my Son desire rather to have the said Manner of *Herdwyk* than the said Manner of *Grateley*, I will that then the said *Herry* have the said Manner of *Herdwyk* to him and to his heirs of his body begotten; and for default of issue of the said *Herry*, the remainder to my right heirs in tail be sufficient estate by the said Feoffes to him to be made. Also I will that then the said *Rauf* my Son have the said Manner of *Grateley* with the avowson and appurtenances to him and to his heirs in tail; and for default of issue of his body, the remainder to my right heirs intail be sure and sufficient Estate to him be my said Feoffes to be made. Also I will that there be rered and sold out of my Woods of *Herdwyk* and *Grafton* to the value of the summe of two hundred pounds to the marriages of *Margery* and *Isabell* my Daughters, even to be departed between them; and if the one dye not married, then the tother to have the whole summe of two hundred pounds, so that they will be married by the counseil and ordinance of the said *Margaret* my Wife, *Thomas Wydevyll*, *William Tresham*, *Walter Greene* and *William Aldwyncle*. Also I will that *Margaret* my Wife, *Thomas Wydevyll*,

Wydevill, William Tresham, Walter Greene and William Aldwyncle have the governance, ordinance and oversight of the sale of the said woods for the said summe to be rered. And after that summe so rered, I will that the said *Margaret* my Wife have all the remainant of the said woods to her awn use, to sell it down, and do therewith what she will, without peachment of waste. Also I will that the said *Margaret* have the keeping, cost and charge of my said Daughters till time that they be married. Also I will that the said *Margaret* my Wife have her Dowry of all my Manners, Londs, Tenements and Rents, with all the appurtenances in *Wiltshire*. Moreover in case that my Sister my Lady *Felbrigg* dye, mine heir being within age, I will that then *William Aldwyncle* and *William Marshall* Clerk, Feoffes of the Manners, Londs and Tenements, with appurtenances that shall fall to me and to mine heirs, after the decease of my said Lady *Felbrigg*, do rere and gather up yearly, all the Rents and profits coming of the said Manners, Londs and Tenements to the marriages of my said Daughters, till the time that mine heir be of age. And furthermore I charge mine heir by my blessing, that he let none this Will to be performed, nor be not against it, in no manner or wise. And if mine heir will let this Will or do the contrary there against, in any manner or degree, I will that then my said Feoffes hold and keep, in their own hands and possession, all the said Manners, Londs, Tenements and Rents with all the appurtenances, to dispose them for my soul, and for the souls of my auncesters, after their discretions. And moreover I will that *Margaret* my Wife have all my goods moveable and unmoveable to her own profit and disposition at her own list.

HENRY GREENE, third of that name, Lord of *Drayton* and other Lands and Lordships.

Doctor Fuller's History of the Worthies of England, Page 296.

HENRY Greene of *Drayton*, who gave for his Arms, Argent a Crofs Engrailed Gules, was High-Sheriff of the County of *Northampton* in the twenty third of *Henry VI.* and again in the fourth year of *Edward IV.*

Carta Henrici Greene.

OMnibus Christi fidelibus ad quos præsens Scriptum indentatum pervenerit, Henricus Greene Armiger, Willielmus Aldwyncle & Galfridus de Sancto Germano de Broughton Salutem. Cum Domina Katherina Felbrigg nuper uxor Radulphi Green de *Drayton* in Comitatu *Northamptoniæ* Armigeri, Willielmus Yelverton unus Justiciarius Domini Regis, Nicolaus Appylyerd & Johannes Dam habeant & teneant Maneria de Buckworth in Comitatu *Huntingtoniæ*, Manerium de Emberton in Comitatu *Cantabrigiæ*, Manerium de Alba Rothyng in Comitatu *Essexiæ*, Maneria de Chalton & Culworth cum redditibus in *Farendysh* in Comitatu *Bedfordiæ*, Manerium de Wabenden vocatum *Greenes Maner*, Manerium de Wolston & Manerium de Emberton in Comitatu *Buckinghamiæ* cum pertinentiis ad terminum vitæ dictæ Katherinæ, Reversione inde Nobis præfatis Henrico, Willielmo Aldwyncle & Galfrido spectante: Noveritis nos præfatos Henricum, Willielmum Aldwyncle & Galfridum statum & possessionem prædictæ Dominæ Katherinæ, Willielmi Yelverton, Nicolai & Johannis Dam de & in omnibus & singulis Maneriis supradictis cum pertinentiis ratificasse, approbasse & tenore præsentium confirmasse: Habenda & tenenda eadem Maneria cum omnibus & singulis eorum pertinentiis præfatis Dominæ Katherinæ, Willielmo Yelverton, Nicolao & Johanni Dam ad terminum vitæ dictæ Katherinæ. Et ulterius concessimus pro Nobis & hæredibus nostris prædictæ Dominæ Katherinæ, Willielmo Yel-

verton, Nicolao & Johanni Dam quòd pro aliquo vasto in aliquo Manerio Maneriorum prædictorum faciendo usque ad summam quadraginta solidorum de cætero non impetantur, graventur nec molestantur. Et insuper noveritis Nos præfatum Henricum, Willielmum Aldwyncle & Galfridum concessisse antedictis Dominæ Katherinæ, Willielmo Yelverton, Nicolao & Johanni quòd bene licebit eisdem Dominæ Katherinæ, Willielmo Yelverton, Nicolao & Johanni durante vitâ dictæ Katherinæ prostituere manerem ad reparandum Maneria prædicta & tenementa eisdem Maneriis pertinentia; Necnon subboscum, Wrangles & Sheredelbode pro clausuris in Maneriis prædictis fiendis, & pro focali suo ibidem ardendo prostituere & succidere absque impetitione vasti inde per Nos vel hæredes nostros vel per aliquos nostrum versus ipsam Dominam Katherinam, Willielmum Yelverton, Nicolaum & Johannem prosequenda. Ac insuper Noveritis Nos præfatum Henricum, Willielmum Aldwyncle & Galfridum remisisse, relaxasse & omnino pro Nobis & hæredibus nostris imperpetuum quietum clamasse præfatis Dominæ Katherinæ, Willielmo Yelverton, Nicolao & Johanni omnimodas actiones reales & personales ratione alicujus vasti ante datum præsentium facti, quas versus ipsos Dominam Katherinam, Willielmum Yelverton, Nicolaum & Johannem unquam habuimus, habemus seu quovismodo habere poterimus in futurum à principio mundi usque in diem Confectionis præsentium. In cujus rei testimonium uni parti hujus Scripti indentati penes præfatam Dominam Katherinam, Willielmum Yelverton, Nicolaum & Johannem remanenti, Nos prædicti Henricus, Willielmus Aldwyncle & Galfridus Sigilla nostra apposuimus; Alteri verò parti ejusdem Scripti indentati penes Nos residenti dicta Domina Katherina, Willielmus Yelverton, Nicolaus & Johannes Dam Sigilla sua apposuerunt. Dat' septimo die Maii, Anno Regni Regis Henrici Sexti post Conquestum tricesimo primo.

Froddeſham.

Carta Henrici Greene.

TO all manner of men to whom this Writing may come, be it known, where before this time that *William Aldwyncle* Esquire hath enfeffed Master *Walter Dove* and other in two Assartes called *Langhill* and *Ferthingeshaw* in the County of *Northampton* to the use of the same *William*, to have and to hold to them and to their heirs for evermore; And now on late time the said Master *Walter* and other Fessees of the said *William* by the desire and agreement of the same *William* have made a state of the said two Assartes to *William Lord Lovell* Knight and other to the use of *Henry Greene* Esquire, to have and to hold, to them and to their heirs for evermore: Also that where before this time that the same *Henry* hath enfeffed the said *William Aldwyncle* in his Manner of *Luffwyck*, with all his other Lands, Tenements and their appurtenances in *Luffwyck*, to have and to hold them to him for term of his life, the remainder of them to *William Lucy* Knight and others, to them and to their heirs for evermore, to the use of the said *Henry*; And afterward the said *William Aldwyncle*, at the desire of the said *Henry*, surrendered all his Estate and released all right and claim that he had in the same Manner, Lands and Tenements with their appurtenances to the said *William Lucy* and other Fessees to the said *Henry*: Nevertheless, I the said *Henry* grant to the said *William Aldwyncle* the said two Assartes for term of his life without impeachment of any waste, and the said Manner, Lands and Tenements with their appurtenances for term of his life; and over that I pray and require as well my said Fessees that now be in the said Manner, Lands, Tenements and Assartes, and over each of them as any other that shall be hereafter to the use of me or my heirs, to make a state to the said *William Aldwyncle* in the said Manner, Lands, Tenements and Assartes with their appurtenance for the term of his life in the form abovesaid at such time reasonable as he shall desire of them so to do. In witness hereof I the same *Henry* set to the Seal of my Arms. Given the tenth day of *October* the year of King *Henry* the VI. after the Conquest the three and thirtieth.

Carta

Carta Regis Henrici Sexti.

Henricus Dei gratiâ Rex Angliæ & Franciæ & Dominus Hiberniæ, omnibus Ballivis & fidelibus suis ad quos præsentēs Literæ pervenerint Salutem. Sciatis quòd de gratia Nostra speciali & ex certa scientia & mero motu nostris pardonavimus, remisimus & relaxavimus Henrico Greene Armigero, aliàs dicto Henrico Greene Armigero filio & hæredi Johannis Greene, aliàs dicto Henrico Greene Armigero Consanguineo & hæredi Radulphi Greene, alias dicto Henrico Greene nuper Vicecomiti Northamptoniæ, seu quocunque alio nomine censeatur, omnimodas transgressiones, offensas, misprisiones, contemptus & impetitiones per ipsum Henricum ante nonum diem Julii ultimo præteritum contra formam statutorum de libertatibus pannorum & capitiorum factos sive perpetratos unde punitio caderet in demandam, debitum, seu in finem, redemptionem, aut in alias pœnas pecuniarias, seu imprisonamenta, statutis prædictis non obstantibus. Et insuper ex motu & scientia nostris prædictis pardonavimus, remisimus & relaxavimus eidem Henrico sectam pacis, nostræ quæ ad Nos versus ipsum pertinet pro omnimodis prodicionibus, murdris, raptibus mulierum, rebellionibus, insurrectionibus, felonis, conspiracyonibus, Cambipartiis, manutenentiis & imbraciariis, ac aliis transgressionibus, negligentis, offensis, extortionibus, misprisionibus, ignorantis, contemptibus, concealamentis, forisfacturis & deceptionibus per ipsum Henricum ante dictum nonum diem Julii qualitercunque factis sive perpetratis, ac etiam Utlagarias si quæ in ipsum Henricum hiis occasionibus seu earum aliqua fuerint promulgatæ, & firmam pacem nostram ei inde concedimus: Ita tamen quòd stet rectus in Curia nostra si qui versus eum loqui voluerint de præmissis vel aliquo præmissorum. Et ulterius pardonavimus, remisimus & relaxavimus eidem Henrico omnimoda Escapia felonum, Catalla felonum & fugitivorum, Catalla Utlagatorum & felonum de se, deodanda, vasta, impetitiones ac omnimodos articulos itineris, destructiones & transgressiones de viridi vel venatione, venditiones boscorum infra forestas & extra, & aliarum rerum quarumcunque ante dictum nonum diem Julii infra Regnum nostrum Angliæ & Marchias Walliæ eventa & evenientia, Unde punitio caderet in demandam, debitum, seu in finem & redemptionem aut in alias pœnas pecuniarias, seu in forisfacturas bonorum & catallorum, aut imprisonamenta seu amerciamenta Comitatum villarum vel singularium personarum, vel in onerationem liberi tenementi eorum qui nunquam transgressi fuerunt, ut hæredum, executorum vel terræ tenentium, Escaetorum, Vicecomitum, Coronatorum & aliorum hujusmodi, & omne id quod ad Nos versus ipsum Henricum pertinet seu pertinere poterit ex causis prædictis. Ac etiam pardonavimus, remisimus & relaxavimus eidem Henrico omnimodas donationes, alienationes & perquisitiones per ipsum de terris & tenementis de Nobis vel progenitoribus nostris quondam Regibus Angliæ in Capite tentis, ac etiam omnimodas donationes & perquisitiones ad manum mortuam factas & habitas absque licentia Regia, Necnon omnimodas inquisitiones & ingressus in hæreditatem suam in parte vel in toto post mortem Antecessorum suorum absque debita prosecutione ejusdem extra manum regiam ante eundem nonum diem Julii factos, unà cum exitibus & proficiis inde medio tempore perceptis. Et insuper pardonavimus, remisimus & relaxavimus eidem Henrico omnimodas pœnas ante dictum nonum diem Julii forisfactas coram Nobis seu Concilio nostro, Cancellario, Thesaurario seu aliquo Judicum nostrorum pro aliqua causa, & omnes alias pœnas tam Nobis quàm carissimo nostro Patri defuncto per ipsum Henricum pro aliqua causa ante eundem nonum diem Julii forisfactas, & ad opus nostrum levandas, ac omnimodas securitates pacis ante eundem nonum diem Julii similiter forisfactas, ac etiam tertias & tertiarum tertias omnimodorum prisonariorum in guerra captorum Nobis dicto nono die Julii qualitercunque debitas, pertinentes seu spectantes per eundem Henricum; Necnon omnimodas transgressiones, offensas, misprisiones, contemptus & impetitiones per ipsum Henricum ante eundem nonum diem Julii contra formam tam quorumcunque statutorum, ordinationum & provisionum ante dictum nonum diem Julii factorum seu editorum de perquisitionibus, acceptionibus,

acceptationibus, lectionibus, publicationibus, notificationibus & executionibus quibuscunque, quarumcunque literarum & bullarum Apostolicarum ante dictum nonum diem Julii & omnium aliorum statutorum, ordinationum & provisionum, prætextu quorum aliqua secta versus eundem Henricum per billam vel per breve de præmunire facta seu alio modo quocunque pro aliqua materia ante eundem nonum diem Julii fieri valeat, quàm quorumcunque aliorum statutorum fact' sive perpetrat', statutis, ordinationibus & provisionibus illis non obstantibus, literis & bullis de exemptionibus duntaxat exceptis. Ac etiam pardonavimus, remisimus & relaxavimus eidem Henrico omnimodos fines adjudicatos, amerciamenta, exitus forisfactos, relevia, scutagia, ac omnimoda debita, compota præstita & arreragia firmarum & compotorum Nobis ante octavum diem Julii Anno Regni nostri vicesimo sexto qualitercunque debita & pertinentia; Necnon omnimodas actiones & demandas quas Nos solus vel Nos conjunctim cum aliis personis vel alia persona habemus seu habere poterimus versus ipsum Henricum pro aliquibus hujusmodi finibus, amerciamentis, exitibus, releviis, scutagiis, debitis, compotis præstitis & arreragiis ante eundem octavum diem Julii Nobis debitis, ac etiam Utlagariis in ipsum Henricum promulgatis pro aliqua causarum supradictarum, omnimodis debitis & compotis Nobis debitis & pertinentibus quæ vigore literarum nostrarum Patentium seu brevium nostrorum de magno vel privato Sigillo aut per estallamenta sive assignationes respectuata existunt omnino exceptis. Et quod præsens pardonatio nostra quoad præmissa seu aliquod præmissorum non cedat in dampnum, præjudicium vel derogationem alicujus alterius personæ quàm personæ nostræ duntaxat, nec quod præsens pardonatio nostra nec aliqua hujusmodi pardonatio nostra ad aliquos magnos computantes nostros qui nunc sunt vel qui nuper fuerunt, videlicet ad Thesaurarium Cales & Hospitii nostri, Vitellarios Cales, Camerarios Cestriæ, North Walliæ & South Walliæ, Custodes Gardrobæ, Hospitii nostri aut Custodes magnæ Gardrobæ nostræ, aut Custodes sive Clericos operationum nostrarum, Constabularios, Burdegales, Thesaurarium terræ nostræ Hiberniæ, & receptores Ducatus nostri Lancastriæ & Ducatus nostri Cornubiæ tam generales quàm particulares quo ad aliqua hujusmodi officia sua seu hujusmodi occupationes suas aut alicujus earundem tangentia ullo modo se extendat. In cujus rei testimonium has Literas nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium quarto decimo die Octobris Anno Regni nostri tricesimo quarto.

Kirkeham.

Per ipsum Regem.

*Indentura inter Ducem Buckinghamiæ & Henricum Greene pro maritagia
Constancie filiæ prædicti Henrici.*

THIS Indenture made the nineteenth day of *January* in the yere of the Reigne of King *Henry* the Sixth, after the Conquest the six and thirtieth, between the high and myghty Prynce *Humfrey* Duc of *Buks* on that oon partie and *Henry Greene* Squyer on that othir partie Witnesseth, That it is accorded and agreed between the said parties in the fourme that followeth, that is, to wite, That *John*, oon of the Sonnes of the said Duc, shall by the grace of God wedde and take to wyfe *Constance* Doughter and heire apparant to the said *Henry Greene*, before the fest of *Lammaße* next comyng, and the said *Constance* shall take to Husband the said *John* byfore the same fest, and the said Duc shall bere all the costes of the same Mariage. And the said Duc graunteth by these presents for the said mariage to be had in the fourme aforesaid, that he shall make, or doo to be made before the fest of the Nativite of Seynt *John Baptiste* next comyng to *William Katesby* Knyght, *Henry Greene*, Squyer, *Thomas Littilton*, *Thomas Bylling* Serjaunts of Law, *Thomas Wake* Squyer, *Robert Tanfeld* and *William Cumberford*, a sufficient and lawful Estate in and of Manoirs, Londs and Tenements, to the yearly value of four hundred marks over all maner, charges, and repyyses, the ordinarie charges of ordinarie officers onely except, to have to theyme and to their heirs for evermore. And the said Duc and my Lady his wyfe shall be-
fore

fore the said fest of Seynt *John*, by Fine to be rered in the Kyngs Courte, at the costes of the said Duc between theyme and the said *William Catesby*, *Henry Greene*, *Thomas Littilton*, *Thomas Billyng*, *Thomas Wake*, *Robert Tanfeld* and *William Cumberford* beyng seised of the same Manoirs, Londs and Tenements before the said feoffament made to theyme, knowlage the same Monoirs, Londs and Tenements to be the right of the said *William Catesby*, as tho that the same *William*, *Henry*, *Thomas*, *Thomas*, *Thomas*, *Robert* and *William* have of the yest of the said Duc and my Lady his wyfe: And the same Duc, and my Lady, and the heirs of my said Lady, shall warant the said Manoirs, Londs and Tenements to the said *William*, *Henry*, *Thomas*, *Thomas*, *Thomas*, *Robert* and *William* and to the heirs of the said *William Catesby* for evermore.

Item, The said Duc shall doo and cause *Humfrey* his sonne and heire apparaunt by his dede sufficient in Law enrolled in the Kyngs Courte of Record to ratifye and confirme the state of the said *William Catesby*, *Henry Greene*, *Thomas Littilton*, *Thomas Billyng*, *Thomas Wake*, *Robert Tanfeld* and *William Cumberford*, and to the heirs of oon of theyme accordyng to the said fyne of and in the Londs and Tenements comprised in the same fyne, with a clause of Warantie according to the same.

Item, The said *William Catesby*, *Henry Greene*, *Thomas Littilton*, *Thomas Billyng*, *Thomas Wake*, *Robert Tanfeld* and *William Cumberford* soe being seised of the said Manoirs, Londs and Tenements shall graunte sufficiently by their dede to suche persones as the said *Henry Greene* shall name, an annuyte of three hundred markes goying oute of all the said Londs and Tenements to be perceyved for terme of the lyfes of *Margaret* wyfe to the said *Henry*, *John* and *Constance* and everyche of theyme longest lyvyng, the same annuyte to begynne to be levable at suche tymes as the same *John* and *Constance*, or outhere of theyme, or any outhere by the sturring, excitation, or commandement of theyme, or of outhere of theyme duryng the lyfe of the said *John*, or elles the said *Constance* after the deceffe of the said *John* beyng not relyvered to her said Fader as is hereafter writen, disturbe, or interrupte in any wise, after the deth of the said *Henry*, the Estates made or to be made by the said *Henry*, or by other at his desire, to the said *Margaret* his wyfe, or to other his servants, for terme of their lyfes of three hundred markes worth land by yere, beneth excepted, or any part thereof, or elles disturbe or interrupte the last will of the said *Henry* to be made by hym of Londs by hym purchased, or to be purchased, or of his movable goodes; and if noe suche disturbance or interruption be, the said graunte to be voide.

Item, The said *William Catesby*, *Henry Greene*, *Thomas Littilton*, *Thomas Billyng*, *Thomas Wake*, *Robert Tanfeld* and *William Cumberford* soe being seised of the said Manoirs, Londs and Tenements after the said graunte of Annuyte and within three monethes after the said mariage had, shall make Estate by dede endented of all the said Manoirs, Londs and Tenements to the said Duc, to have to him for terme of his lyfe, without impeachment of waste; the remayndre thereof after his deceffe to the said *John* and *Constance*, and to the heirs of their two bodyes begotyn, the remayndre thereof, for defaute of suche heirs, to the right heirs of the said Duc.

Item, Hit is agreed and accorded between the said parties, that the said Duc and my Lady his wyfe, shall have the rule and governaunce of the said *Constance* after the said mariage had, duringe the spousel between the said *John* and *Constance*, and fynde her at the costes of the same Duc.

Item, The said *Henry* graunteth by these Presents, that the said *Constance* his Doughter, shall have after his deceffe, and after the deceffe of such persone or persones as now hath, or by the said *Henry*, or by his Feoffees at his desire shall have, any Londs or Tenements for terme of lyfe, whereof the reversion is or shall be to the same *Henry*, or to any other to his use, all the issues and profits of all the Londs and Tenements that he, or any to his use, hath without diminution or abregement; and the Feoffees in and of the same Londs and Tenements that now be, or shall be, shall within six monethes after the dethe of the same *Henry*, make thereof Estate to the said *Constance*, and to her heirs if they be thereto requyred, except that it shall be lawful to the said *Henry* to graunte, or doo to be graunted, to *Margaret* his wyfe, and to other his servants,

Londs and Tenements of the same to the yerely value of three hundred markes, to have to theyme onely for terme of lyfe of theyme that the said Grauntes shall be made unto, soe that the reversion thereof, after the deceffe of the said *Henry*, and of such persones as the said Grauntes shall be made unto, shall come to the said *Constance* and to her heires; Except also that hit shall be lawful to the said *Henry* for to doo and aleyne at his will and pleasure, all such Londs and Tenements as he hath purchased before this tyme, now beyng in his handes, or in any other mannes to his use; and also all such Londs and Tenements as he shall purchase hereafter, not beyng at this day in his owne hands, nor in none other persones to his use; Except also other Londs and Tenements to the yerely value of two hundred marks, whereof the Feoffees of the said *Henry* that now bene, or shall be after the deceffe of the said *Henry*, shall suffer the said *John* and *Constance* to take the profits unto the tyme that the same *John* and *Constance*, or outhir of theyme, or any othir by their excitation, sturrying or commandement, lette, disturbe or interrupte, in any wise, the Estates made or to be made by the said *Henry*, or by any othir at his desire to the said *Margaret* his wyfe, or to other his servaunts for terme of their lyfes, of the said three hundred marks worth Lond above except, or any parte thereof, or elles disturbe or interrupte the last wyll of the said *Henry* to be made by him of the said Londs by him purchased, or to be purchased, or of his moveable goodes; and if any suche disturbaunce or interruption be, then the said Feoffees shall restreyne the said *John* and *Constance* of takyng of any profites of the said two hundred markes worth Lond, and shall applye the profites thereof for the soule hele of the said *Henry*, or elles for perfourmyng of suche wyll as the said *Henry* shall thereof declare.

For seene alway, that if the said *Henry* happen hereafter to have any other issue by the said *Margaret* his wyfe, that then all his said Londs and Tenements, except thereof one hundred pounds worth land by yere, and except the said Londs and Tenements purchased and to be purchased after the fourme aforesaid, shall descende or come to such as the Common Law will shall be heire to the said *Henry* of the body of the said *Margaret* begotyn. And the said *Henry* graunteth that if hit happen him hereafter to have issue male by the said *Margaret* his wyfe, that notwithstanding the said *Constance* shall have to her and to her heires after the dethe of the said *Henry* one hundred poundes worth Londs above except of the said Londs and Tenements. And if hit happen hereafter the said *Henry* to have other issue female by the said *Margaret*, and dye withoute issue male begotyn of the body of the same *Margaret*, then the said *Constance* shall have, after the dethe of the same *Henry*, one hundred pounds worth Lond by yere of the said Londs and Tenements, over such part as shulde come to her by the dethe of the said *Henry* her Fader, after the course of the Common Law, and the same *Henry* shall not hereafter make any wyll to the contrary of the premisses.

Item, The said *Henry* graunteth that he shall be bounden to the said Duc by his obligation to be enrolled in the Kyngs Courte, at the costes of the said Duc, in two thousand marks, upon condition to be conteyned in the same obligation, that he shall not alien, ne discontynue, ne make to be aliened or discontynued any Londs or Tenements, which he or any other persone or persones to his use hath in demene or reversion, otherwise than is abovesaid, but if hit be to the entente abovesaid, ne any thing elles doo or cause to be done touching the said Londs and Tenements, that shall be in derogation or prejudice of the premisses, or contrary to the entente abovesaid.

Item, The said Duc graunteth by these presentes, that if hit happen hereafter (as God defende) the said *John* his Sonne to dye after the said mariage had lyvyng the said Duc and *Constance*, then the said Duc within two monethes after the deceffe of the said *John*, shall delyver or doo to be delyvered to the said *Henry*, or to his Executours, at *Milton* in the Shire of *Northampton*, at the costes of the said *Henry* or of his Executours, the said *Constance* unmarried and unassured of mariage to any other persone by the sturrying, procuryng, wille or assent of the said Duc; and the same Duc shall do his parte for to lette the said *Constance* to be married, or assured of marriage, to any other persone before the said livere of her made to the said *Henry* or to his Executours.

Item,

Item, The said Duc graunteth that he shall deliver within a halfe yere after the said mariage to the said Henry to the use of the said John and Constance, all the Evidences that the same Duc or any other to his behof hath concernyng onely the said Londs and Tenements, whereof the same Duc shall make or doo to be made a state to the said William Catesby, Henry Greene, Thomas, Thomas, Thomas, Robert and William Cumberland as is abovesaid; and if any Evidences there be concerning to the same Londs and Tenements, or any parte of theyme and other Londs and Tenements, that then the said Henry shall have the Exemplification of theyme at the costes of the said Duc if the said Henry desire them.

In witness whereof to that one parte of these Endentures with the said Duc remayning the foresaid Henry Greene hath sett his Seall, and to that othir parte of the same Endentures with the said Henry remayning, the said Duc hath sett his Seall. Yeven the day and yere abovesaid.

Ultima Voluntas Henrici Greene.

THIS is the Will of me Henry Greene Squyer, made the third day of September, the seaventh yere of the Reigne of King Edward the Fourth, upon the Maner of Sudburgh and all the Londs and Tenements with their appurtenances that byn of my purchase in Sudburgh aforesaid in the Counte of Northampton, Thorpe, beside Petirburgh, Marham, Wittelsey, Southorp and Luffwyck, and of the woodes called Langhyll and Ferthyngshaw in the same Counte, and of all othir woodes whiche I bought of William Aldwyncle, and in the handes of divers persones by Testemen made to theyme for myne use, as it appereth in severall dedes to performe my will.

Whereupon first I will that my Feoffes of and in my Londs and Tenements in Thorpe, beside Petirburgh after my decesse make estate of theyme to Margaret my wyfe for terme of her lyve, the remaindre thereof to Constance my Doughter, to have to her and to the heirs of her body begotyn, and for defaute of suche issue the remaindre thereof to my right heires.

Item, I will that my Feoffes of the Londs and Tenements in Wittelsey, Southorp and Marham of my purchase after my decesse make estate of them to Margaret my wyfe for terme of her lyfe, the remaindre thereof to Robert Wittelbury and to the heirs of his body begotyn, and for defaute of suche issue the remaindre thereof to my right heirs.

And I will that my Feoffes of the Londs and Tenements in Luffwyk of my purchase called Coles, Thyng and Bessvilles Thyng after my decesse, make estate to my Lord John of Buckingham, and to my Lady his wyfe, and to the heires comyng betwix theyme, and for defaute of suche issue the remaindre thereof to my right heires for ever, if my said Lord nor Lady, nor theyr heires, nor any othir by theyme procuryng, assentyng, or commandement in any part hereof lett not my will to be performyd, and if they or any of theyme lett my said will to be performyd, then I will that their estate thereyn be void, and that the same Londs and Tenements be sold and disposed by mine Executours in dedes of Charite.

Item, I will that two Priestes shall be made sure, ether of them to have fourtene marks yerely on the charges of my purchased Londs or Rentes, perpetually to syng in the Parysh Chirche of Luffwyk, and to doe othir devyne service there and pray for the sowles of me and of Sir Henry Greene Justice, and othir of myne Auncestres and Benefactors, and all Crystyn sowles. And if hit shall happyn no suche xxiiij marks yerely to be purchesid hereafter be me, then I will they shall have sewerly to theyme and theyre successours for evermore xxiiij marks yerely perpetuelly of my Maner of Sudburgh.

Item, I will that Thomas Haldenby shall have a sufficient graunte of one annuite of xiiij marks to have to hym for terme of his lyfe, to be taken of the revenue of my Maner of Houghton in the Counte of Northampton, if he make his Lettres Patentes that he hath of like graunte by me made to hym, to be taken of the Maners of Hardewyk and Grateley to be surrendid and cancellid, and he to doe lyke service as is contenyd in his said first Lettres Patentes.

Item,

Item, I will that *Margaret* my wyfe, after my deceffe, have the Maneres of *Buckworth* in the Counte of *Huntington*, and *Herdewyk* in the Counte of *Northampton* with othir Londs and Tenements before expresse for terme of hir lyve, the remayndre of theyme to my right heires.

Item, I will that my Feoffees of my Woods and Affartes called *Langhill*, and *Farthingshaw*, and *Tolkithorpe woode*, after my deceffe make a state of my said Lord *John* and Dame *Constance* his wyfe, my Doughter, and to the heires of the body of the same Dame *Constance* comyng, and for defaute of suche issue, the remayndre of theyme to the right heires of me the said *Henry Greene*.

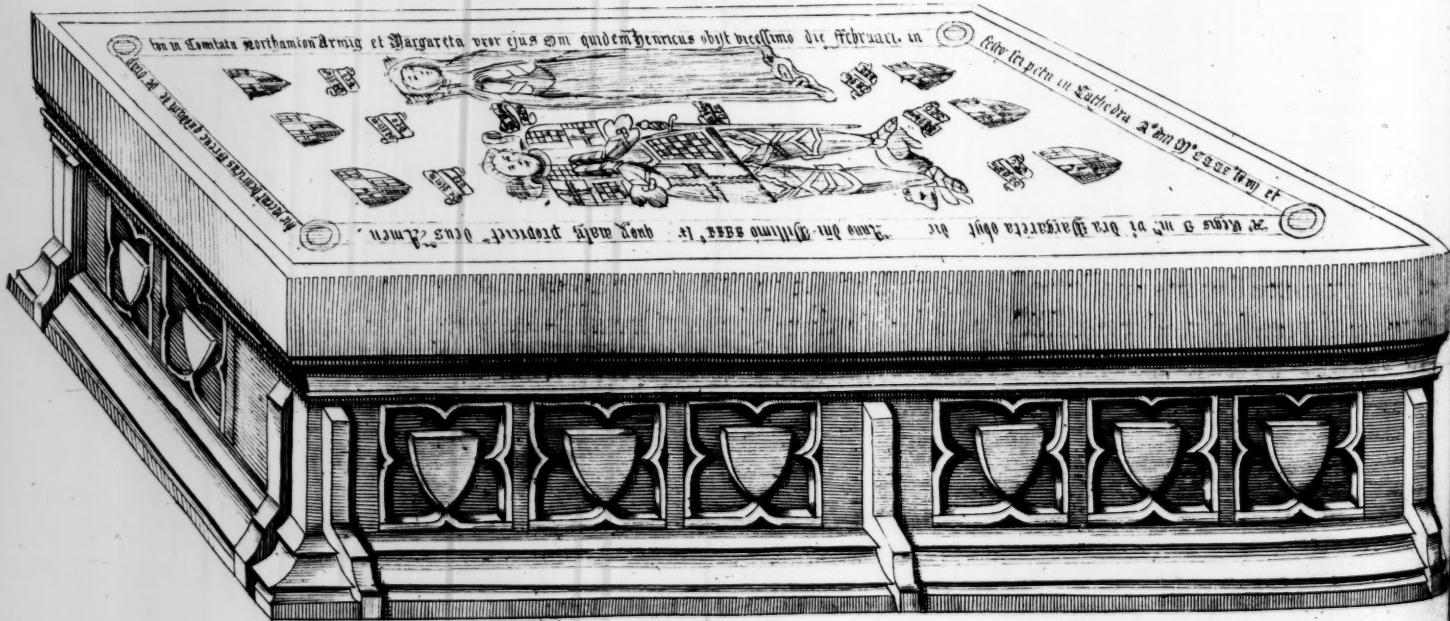
In witnesse whereof to these Presents I set the Seal of myne Armes. Yeven the daie and yere abovesaid.



Carta Margaretae Relictae Henrici Greene.

NOverint Universi per Præsentes me *Margaretam* quæ fui uxor *Henrici Greene* Armigeri defuncti fecisse, ordinasse & loco meo posuisse Dilectos mihi in Christo *Robertum Wittelbury Armigerum* & *Jacobum Barlowe* meos veros & legitimos Attornatos conjunctim & divisim ad recipiendum pro me & nomine meo de *Thoma Lenton* & *Katherina* filia *Roberti Long* consanguinea & hærede *Willielmi Aldwyncle* Armigeri defuncti, vel de eorum in hac parte Attornatis, plenam & pacificam possessionem & seisinam de & in Manerio de *Comberton* cum suis pertinentiis in Comitatu *Cantabrigiæ* secundum vim, formam & effectum cujusdam Cartæ indentatæ per præfatum *Thomam* & *Katherinam* mihi præfatæ *Margaretæ* ad terminum vitæ meæ inde confectæ, Ratum & gratum habens & habitura totum & quicquid prædicti Attornati mei nomine meo fecerint aut alter eorum fecerit in præmissis. In cujus rei Testimonium Præsentibus Sigillum meum apposui. Datum vicesimo sexto die mensis *Maii* Anno Regni Regis *Edwardi Quarti* post Conquestum nono.

The Tombe of Henry Greene Lord of Drayton
Extant in *S^t Peters Church in Luffnick*



CONSTANCE GREENE, Countess of *Wiltshire*, Lady of *Drayton* and other Lands and Lordships.

Antiquities of Warwickshire, Page 729. Writing of Maxton-Castle.

WITHIN the body thereof is a little Chapel, in which by special dispensation of *Reynold Boaters*, then Bishop of this Diocese, was solemnized the Marriages of *John Talbot* Earl of *Shrewsbury* and *Katharine Stafford*, one of the Daughters of the said Duke, in the thirty sixth year of King *Henry the Sixth*; and of *John Stafford* one of his younger Sons, after created Earl of *Wiltshire*, and *Constance* the Daughter of *Henry Greene* Esquire.

Baronage of England, Page 174.

Stafford Earl of Wiltshire.

IN the ninth of *Edward the Fourth*, the fifth of *January*, *John Stafford* a younger Son to *Humphrey Duke of Buckingham* was created Earl of *Wiltshire*, and in the twelfth of *Edward the Fourth* joyned in Commission with the Earl of *Northumberland* and others, to treat with the Ambassadors of *James* the third King of *Scotland*, upon certain complaints of grievances from each Realm. And having married *Constance* the Daughter and heir of *Sir Henry Greene* of *Drayton* in the County of *Northampton* Knight, departed this life the eight of *May*, the thirteenth of *Edward the Fourth*, leaving *Edward* his Son three years of age, being then seized jointly with the said *Constance* of the Manors of *Southo* in *Com. Hunt.* of *Newinton-Blosmaville*, *Clifton* and *Pollicote* in *Comitatu Bucks.* of the Manors of *Stamford*, *Rivers*, *Tracies*, *Suttons*, *Piggesland*, *Bottelles*, and *Briggs*, in *Comitatu Effexie*; *Effingham*, *Shepestead*, *Tillingdon*, *Porkley*, *Waldingham*, *Upwoode*, *Gatyers* and *Fallingburg*, in *Comitatu Surria.*

Carta Regis Edwardi Quarti.

EDwardus Dei gratia Rex Angliæ & Franciæ & Dominus Hiberniæ, omnibus ad quos præsentēs Literæ pervenerint Salutem. Sciatis quòd de gratia nostra speciali & absque fine seu feodo Nobis in Hanapario Cancellariæ nostræ solvendo concessimus & licentiam dedimus pro Nobis & hæredibus nostris quantum in Nobis est prædilecto Consanguino nostro *Johanni Stafford* Militi, filio *Humfridi* nuper Ducis *Buckinghamiæ*, & *Constanciæ* uxori ejusdem *Johannis*, filiæ & hæredis *Henrici Greene* Armigeri defuncti, quòd ipsi Manerium de *Grafton* juxta *Gedyngton* cum pertinentiis in *Comitatu Northamptoniæ*, & Manerium de *Hardwyke* cum pertinentiis in eodem *Comitatu*, quæ de Nobis tenentur in Capite, ut dicitur, dare possint & concedere *Richardo Heton*, *Willielmo Comberford*, *Johanni Jefferey* Clerico, & *Olivero Sutton*; Habendum & tenendum sibi & hæredibus suis de Nobis & hæredibus nostris per servitia inde debita & consueta imperpetuum: Ita quòd ipsi habitâ inde plenâ & pacificâ seisinâ dictum Manerium de *Grafton* juxta *Gedyngton* cum pertinentiis dare possint & concedere præfatis *Johanni Stafford* & *Constanciæ*, Habendum & tenendum sibi & hæredibus ipsius *Constanciæ* de Nobis & hæredibus nostris prædictis per servitia prædicta imperpetuum. Et dictum Manerium de *Hardewike* cum pertinentiis dare possint & concedere *Margaretæ* quæ fuit uxor prædicti *Henrici Greene* Armigeri, Habendum & tenendum eidem *Margaretæ* pro termino vitæ suæ de Nobis & hæredibus nostris per servitia prædicta; Ita quòd post mortem ejusdem *Margaretæ* idem Manerium de *Hardewike* cum pertinentiis integrè remaneat præfatis *Johanni Stafford* & *Constanciæ*; Habendum & tenendum sibi & hæredibus ipsius *Constanciæ* de Nobis & hæredibus nostris prædictis per servitia prædicta imperpetuum. Ac etiam tam eisdem *Richardo*, *Willielmo*, *Johanni Jefferey* & *Olivero*, quòd ipsi Maneria prædicta cum

pertinentiis à præfatis Johanne Stafford & Constancia recipere possint & tenere sibi & hæredibus suis prædictis de Nobis & hæredibus nostris prædictis per servitia prædicta imperpetuum, quàm eisdem Johanni Stafford & Constancia quòd ipsi dictum Manerium de Grafton juxta Gedyngton cum pertinentiis à præfatis Richardo, Willielmo, Johanne, Jefferey & Olivero similiter recipere possint & tenere sibi & hæredibus ipsius Constancia de Nobis & hæredibus nostris prædictis per servitia prædicta imperpetuum. Ac eidem Margaretæ quòd ipsa dictum Manerium de Hardewicke cum pertinentiis à præfatis Richardo, Willielmo, Johanne, Jefferey & Olivero recipere possit, & tenere sibi pro termino vitæ suæ de Nobis & hæredibus nostris prædictis per servitia prædicta; Ita quòd post mortem ejusdem Margaretæ idem Manerium de Hardewicke cum pertinentiis integrè remaneat præfatis Johanni Stafford & Constancia, Habendum & tenendum sibi & hæredibus ipsius Constancia de Nobis & hæredibus nostris prædictis per servitia prædicta sicut prædictum est, imperpetuum, tenore præsentium similiter licentiam dedimus specialem. Nolentes quòd præfati Johannes Stafford & Constancia vel hæredes ipsius Constancia, aut præfati Richardus, Willielmus, Johannes Jefferey & Oliverus vel hæredes sui, aut præfata Margareta per Nos vel hæredes nostros, Justiciarios, Escaetores, Vicecomites, Coronatores aut alios Ballivos seu Ministros nostros vel hæredum nostrorum quoscunque ratione præmissorum occasionentur, molestentur, impetantur in aliquo seu graventur, aut eorum aliquis occasione tur, molestetur, impetatur in aliquo seu gravetur. In cujus rei Testimonium has Literas nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium decimo octavo die Maii Anno Regni nostri nono.

Iver.

Per breve de privato Sigillo & de data prædicta auctoritate Parlamenti.

Carta Regis Edwardi Quarti.

EDwardus Dei gratia Rex Angliæ & Franciæ & Dominus Hiberniæ, Omnibus ad quos præsentis Literæ pervenerint Salutem. Sciatis quòd de gratia nostra speciali & absque fine seu feodo Nobis in Hanapario Cancellariæ nostræ solvendo Concessimus & licentiam dedimus pro Nobis & hæredibus nostris quantum in Nobis est, Thomæ Lenton & Katherinæ filiæ Roberti Long Consanguineis & hæredibus Willielmi Aldwynle Armigeri defuncti, quòd ipsi Manerium de Alba Rothynge cum pertinentiis in Comitatu Essexiæ ac advocationem Ecclesiæ de Alba Rothynge quæ de Nobis tenetur in Capite ut dicitur, dare possint & concedere prædilecto Consanguineo nostro Johanni Stafford Militi, filio Humfridi nuper Ducis Buckinghamiæ, & Constancia uxori ejusdem Johannis filiæ & hæredi Henrici Greene Armigeri defuncti, Habendum & tenendum eisdem Johanni Stafford & Constancia & hæredibus ipsius Constancia de Nobis & hæredibus nostris per servitia inde debita & consueta imperpetuum. Et quòd dicti Thomas & Katherina Manerium de Comberton cum pertinentiis in Comitatu Cantabrigiæ quod de Nobis similiter tenetur in Capite ut dicitur, dare possint & concedere Margaretæ quæ fuit uxor prædicti Henrici Greene Armigeri, Habendum & tenendum eidem Margaretæ pro termino vitæ suæ de Nobis & hæredibus nostris prædictis per servitia prædicta; Ita quòd post mortem ejusdem Margaretæ idem Manerium de Comberton cum pertinentiis integrè remaneat præfatis Johanni Stafford & Constancia, Habendum & tenendum sibi & hæredibus ipsius Constancia de Nobis & hæredibus nostris per servitia prædicta imperpetuum. Et tam eisdem Johanni Stafford & Constancia, quòd ipsi dictum Manerium de Alba Rothynge cum pertinentiis ac dictam advocationem Ecclesiæ de Alba Rothynge à prædictis Thoma & Katherina recipere possint & tenere sibi & hæredibus ipsius Constancia de Nobis & hæredibus nostris prædictis per servitia prædicta imperpetuum, quàm eidem Margaretæ, quòd ipsa dictum Manerium de Comberton cum pertinentiis à præfatis Thoma & Katherina recipere possit & tenere sibi pro termino vitæ suæ de Nobis & hæredibus nostris prædictis per servitia prædicta; Ita quòd post mortem ejusdem Margaretæ idem Manerium de Comberton cum pertinentiis integrè remaneat præfatis Jo-

hanni

hanni Stafford & Constancia, Habendum & tenendum sibi & hæredibus ipsius Constancia de Nobis & hæredibus nostris prædictis per servitia prædicta sicut prædictum est, imperpetuum, tenore præsentium similiter licentiam dedimus specialem: Nolentes quòd præfati Thomas & Katherina vel hæredes sui, aut præfati Johannes Stafford & Constancia vel hæredes ipsius Constancia, aut præfata Margareta per Nos vel hæredes nostros, Justiciarios, Escaetores, Vicecomites, Coronatores aut alios Ballivos seu Ministros nostros quoscunque ratione præmissorum occasionentur, molestentur, impetantur in aliquo seu, graventur, aut eorum aliquis occasionetur, molestetur, impetatur in aliquo, seu gravetur. In cujus rei testimonium has Literas nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium decimo octavo die Maii Anno Regni nostri nono.

Iver.

Per breve de privato Sigillo & de data prædicta auctoritate Parliamenti.

Carta Thomæ Lenton & Katherina filia Roberti Long.

SCiant præsentis & futuri quòd Nos Thomas Lenton & Katherina filia Roberti Long Consanguinea & hæres Willielmi Aldwyncle Armigeri defuncti, de licentia Domini nostri Regis Edwardi Quarti per Literas suas Patentes concessa, tradidimus, dimissimus & hac præsentis Carta nostra confirmavimus Johanni Stafford Militi filio Humfridi nuper Ducis Buckinghamiæ, & Constancia uxori ejusdem Johannis filia & hæredis Henrici Greene Armigeri defuncti, Manerium de Alba Rothynge cum pertinentiis in Comitatu Essexiæ ac advocacionem Ecclesiæ de Alba Rothynge prædicta, Habendum & tenendum eisdem Johanni Stafford & Constancia & hæredibus ipsius Constancia de dicto Domino Rege & hæredibus suis per servitia inde debita & de jure consueta imperpetuum. Fecimus etiam & constituimus dilectos Nobis in Christo Willielmum Warner & Johannem Gissynge nostros veros & legitimos Attornatos conjunctim & divisim ad deliberandum pro Nobis & nominibus nostris præfatis Johanni Stafford & Constancia vel eorum in hac parte Attornato plenam & pacificam possessionem & seisinam de & in Manerio ac advocacione prædictis cum suis pertinentiis secundum vim, formam & effectum istius Cartæ nostræ, Ratum & gratum habentes & habituri totum & quicquid prædicti Attornati nostri fecerint aut eorum alter fecerit in præmissis. In cujus rei Testimonium huic præsentis Cartæ nostræ Sigilla nostra apposuimus, Hiis Testibus, Thoma Tyrell, Willielmo Tyrell seniore, Willielmo Tyrell juniore, Militibus; Waltero Writell Armigero, & multis aliis. Dat' vicesimo sexto die mensis Maii, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi Quarti supradicti post Conquestum nono.

Ultima Voluntas Johannis Comitis Wilts

IN the name of God Amen. The one and twentyeth day of the moneth of *April*, the year of our Lord God one thousand four hundred seaventy and three, I *John* Earl of *Wyltshyre*, of holle minde and in goode memorie, bequeth my soule to Allmi-thi Gode my Creatur and Savior, to our Lady Saynt *Mary* and to all the Holy Sayntes in Heven, and my body to be beried in the Colage of *Plassy*, in the midell Arch. And I wyll that myne Executors cause a convenient Tombe there to be made for me of marble playne, with an ymage gilte like a Knight of the Garter thereupon, with such Armes as I bere by myne Auncestres. Also I wyll that twelve markes of the Manoir of *Grimmisbry* in the Counte of *Bedford* be disposed unto a Prest, perpetually to sing for my soule within the said Colage of *Plassy*, charging on Godes behalfe, the Master there now beyng, or eny other that hereafter shall be, that they and ever ich of them chese allway a goode and able Prest to be bounden to the service and customes of the same Colage as largely in all thinges as eny Fellow of the same been. Also I wyll that my servant *Edward Mandeby* have forty shillings yerely during his lyfe of the said Manoir of *Grimmesbry*. And I wyll that my said Manoir the residue hereof yerely be disposed to
a pore

a pore man, to pray for me within the said Parish of *Plassy*. And with the residue over that, if eny be, I wyll yerely to be disposed for myne obite. And also I wyll that the land I purchasid of *William Heton*, the which joyneth unto my Lordship of *Newenton*, remayne unto my Sonne and heire, that it be not put from the Lordship of *Newenton*, in recompence of the Lordship of *Gretwell* in *Lyncolnshire*; and I have put in exchaunging for this, *Liflode* and other. Also I wyll that all such plate as I had by wyfe, remayne still agen to the use of her and my Sonne and hers. And as for the two gilte potis, six new bollis gylte, two gylte basynnes that I bought, and a gylte cup being in the kepeing of *Oliver Sutton*, with all other plate that is myne undisposed, be sold to the most avayle, and with the money thereof coming my depts to be payed. And I bequeth to my Sister of *Shrewsbury* two gilte Saltes that I bought. For all such stuff as I bought my self, beding or any other thing, be at the disposition of my Executors; soe all that comen by my Fader-in-Law and my wyfe remaine styll to the use of my said wyfe terme of her lyfe, and after to my Sonne and heire. And I bequeth unto *Berushaw* my manne and servant, my long black Gowne furred with blake lambe, and three pounds six shillings eight pence in money; and I beseech my Lady my Moder to be his goode Lady, and that it will please her to take him to service. Also I bequeth unto the Parish Church of *Luffwyk* an hole Gowne of blake velvet. And I bequeth the Gownes of filke unto the Colage of *Plassy*. Also bequeth my grey Coarfer and *Alisaunder* my henchman unto my Lord my Nevue. And as for my blake coarfer I bequeath him unto my Lady my Moder. And if it please the Kinges goode grace for all the trew service that ever I did him, I desire that my Lady my Moder may have the keeping of my said Sonne, and I beseeche the Kinges goode grace that my said Sonne be never maryed under the estate of a Baron. Also I bequeth unto *Thomas Cheney* the next bay coarfer after my Lady my Moder have chosen. Also I will pray *William Merbury* to be attendaunt unto my Sonne, and he to have rule aboute him. Also I bequeth unto my Mother-in-law the cope that I had of my Sister *Veere*. Also I bequeth unto *Anne Wittelbury* the cheyne of Golde that *Cornish* hath in pleage. Also I bequeth unto every Gentyman and Gentywoman whit in my howsehold five markes of money, and to every Yoman twenty shillings, to every Groome thirteene shillings four pence, and to every Page three shillings four pence. Also I bequeth unto *Bertelmew Chesuale* my bay Geldynge. And I wyll that all my detts which I owe to eny persone of ryght be duly and truly payd, of the which I have putte a greate parte to my knowlage in a bill hereunto annexid. And if my detts may be payd of myne owne goodes by the meane of myne Executors without the sale of my Manoir of *Babenho*, Then I wyll that the revenues and profites of the said Manoir with the appurtenancas be lefte in the rule of myne Executors to suche time as my detts be payed; And that soe doon, I wyll that the revenues and profites of the said Manoir with the appurtenaunces yerely remayne to the rule of my said Executors to the use and profite of my sonne and heire duryng the tyme and space of his nonage; And than the said Manoir with the appurtenaunces be delivered to my sonne and heire, and to the ryght heires of his body lawfully comynge; And for lak of suche issue to my Nevue *Thomas Talbot* and to the heirs of his body lawfully comyng; And for lak of such issue, the remayner to my Lord, my Nevue of *Buckingham*, and to the ryght heires of him. And whereas eny maner of dett or dute is owyng to me by obligation or otherwise, with all such arrerages as be behynde due to me of all my Lyflode or possessions with all such issues and profites and revenues as is grown of lyvelode of this *Ester Terme* laste paste, I wyll it be gadered and levyed by myne Executors to the performyng of my Wyll, and it for to be disposid for me as theyme think it best. And the residue all my Goods and Catalles moveable, wheresoever they be, after my Fynurell expences and all costes and charges performed and doon, and all my bequstes within written well and trewly done and fulfyllyd, I give then to the discreti- on of myne Executors to be doon for me as theyme seemes best and most helth of my sowle. And of this my present Testament I make and ordeyne myne Executors, that is to say, the most Reverent Fader in God my Lord Cardenall, and my most in-
terest

terest beloved Lady and Moder my cheff Executors; my Fader *Walter*, my Lord *Mountjoy*, the Master of the Colage of *Foderingham*, Master *John Geoffrey*, *Oliver Sutton*, *William Merbury* and *Rauf Tykbull*.

Indentura facta inter Constanciam Comitissam de Wilts & Thomam Billing Capitaletm Justiciar. Dom. Regis ad Placita, &c. & alios, facta.

HÆC Indentura facta inter Constanciam Comitissam Wilts ex parte una & Thomam Billing Capitaletm Justiciarium Domini Regis ad Placita coram ipso Rege tenenda, Richardum Tunstall Militem, Willielmum Catesby Militem, Johannem Catesby Servientem Domini Regis ad legem, Nicolaum Griffen Armigerum, Robertum Wittelbury Armigerum, Willielmum Catesby Armigerum, Thomam Merys Armigerum, Richardum Welby, Thomam Babyngton, Oliverum Sutton & Simonem Burton ex parte altera testatur, Quod præfata Comitissa tradidit & ad firmam dimisit præfatis Thomæ, Richardo, Willielmo, Johanni, Nicolao, Roberto, Willielmo, Thomæ, Richardo, Thomæ, Olivero & Simoni Manerium suum de Alba Rothynge cum pertinentiis in Comitatu Essexiæ una cum advocatione Ecclesiæ ejusdem, Manerium de Grafton juxta Warton cum pertinentiis in Comitatu Northamptoniæ una cum advocatione Ecclesiæ ejusdem, Maneria de Warminster, Westbury & Dycherigge cum pertinentiis in Comitatu Wilts, Habenda & tenenda prædicta Maneria cum omnibus & singulis eorum pertinentiis una cum advocationibus Ecclesiarum prædictarum prædictis Thomæ, Richardo, Willielmo, Johanni, Nicolao, Roberto, Willielmo, Thomæ, Richardo, Thomæ, Olivero & Simoni & assignatis suis à festo Sancti Michaelis Archangeli ultimò præterito ante datum præsentium usque ad finem & terminum septem annorum extunc proximè sequentium & plenariè completorum, Reddendo inde præfate Comitissæ vel Assignatis suis centum & viginti libras legalis monetæ Angliæ annuatim durante termino prædicto ad duos anni terminos, videlicet, ad festa Paschæ & Sancti Michaelis Archangeli per æquales portiones. Et si contingat dictam annuam firmam centum & viginti librarum aretro fore in parte vel in toto post aliquod festum festorum prædictorum quo solvi debeat per sex septimanas, tunc bene liceat & licebit prædictæ Comitissæ & assignatis suis in omnibus prædictis Maneriis cum omnibus & singulis eorum pertinentiis & in qualibet parcella eorundem distringere & distriktionem sic captas licitè abducere, effugare, asportare & penes se retinere quousque de prædicto annuali redditu una cum arreragiis si quæ fuerint, plenariè sibi fuerit satisfactum & persolutum. In cujus rei Testimonium tam præfata Comitissa quàm præfati Thomas, Richardus, Willielmus, Johannes, Nicolaus, Robertus, Willielmus, Thomas, Richardus, Thomas, Oliverus & Simon præsentibus Indenturis Sigilla sua alternatim apponi fecerunt. Dat' vicesimo die Martii Anno Regni Regis Edwardi Quarti post Conquestum quarto decimo.

EDWARD STAFFORD Earl of *Wiltshire*, Lord of *Drayton* and other Lands and Lordships.

Among the Evidences of the Earl of Peterborow.

MEmorandum, That in the sixt yeare of the Reigne of our Sovereigne Lord King *Henry* the Seaventh, the Tennants and Inhabitants of *Luffwycke* and *Sudburgh* were in variance, strife, and debate for the occupation of *Luffwycke* Leyse perteynyng to *Luffwycke*, and for the occupation of *Brigsleyes* perteynyng to *Sudburgh*, insomuch that the Tennants and Inhabitants of *Luffwycke* did impounde a flock of Shepe of *Sudburgh*, sayeing, that they had noe Common of their Leyse: And in

like wise the Tennants and Inhabitants of *Sudburgh* did impounde a flock of Shepe of *Luffwycke*, sayeing, that they had noe Common of their sayd *Brigfyleyes*. And for as much as the Earle of *Wiltes* was chiefe Lorde of both the Lordships, the Inhabitants of both Townes sued to him and his Councell for reformation and pacefyeing of the said variance, strife, and debate. And when he had heard their request, he sayd to them, that he would by the advise of his Councell take a good and an indifferent direction and order betwixt the said parties. And then he commanded his Councell to goe to the said Leyes in variance, and call before them the Inhabitants of both Townes, and view the ground and fet such directions betwixt the said Inhabitants of both Townes, that there should be noe more variance for Common of the said Leyes after that tyme. The which Councillers tooke a direction, that the Tennants of *Luffwycke* should have and occupy their owne Leyes in peace without disturbance or clayme of Common of the Tennants of *Sudburgh*; And in like wise the Tennants of *Sudburgh* should have and occupy the sayd *Brigfyleyes* in peace without disturbance or clayme of Common of the Tennants of *Luffwycke*. And over that they said, Yee been all my Lordes Tennants, and it is his pleasure that yee shall live in rest, as good neighbours should doe. And after the sayd order and direction it have been used and kepte from the sayd sixt yeare till Midsummer now last past.

Carta Edwardi Comitis Wilts.

SCiant præsentēs & futuri quòd Ego Edwardus Comes Wilts dedi & concessi & hac præsentī Cartā meā confirmavi Roberto Wittelbury Armigero, Willielmo Marbury Armigero, Willielmo Felde Clerico, Roberto Bayston Clerico, Thomæ Montegu & Johanni Freeman Maneria mea de Nauseby Church, Brampton, Houghton magna, Hakelton, Pedyngton, Luffwyck, Illip, Sudburgh, Lenden, Haringworth, Raundes, Stanwycke, Ringstede, Aldwynle cum pertinentiis in Comitatu Northamptoniæ, Southo cum pertinentiis in Comitatu Huntingtoniæ, Neuton, Blosmevile, Clyfton, Reynes, Policote, Wanden, Emberton, Wolston magna cum pertinentiis in Comitatu Buckinghamiæ, Grimmesbury, Bakenho, Chalton cum pertinentiis in Comitatu Bedfordiæ, Suttons, Piggeslonde, Bryggelonde, Tracyes, Stamford Ryvers cum pertinentiis in Comitatu Essexiæ, Chypstede, Waldingham, Effingham cum pertinentiis in Comitatu Surriæ, Warminstre, Westbury, Grateley, Dychirche cum pertinentiis in Comitatu Wiltoniæ, cum advocacionibus Ecclesiarum, Capellarum & Cantariarum eisdem Maneriis & eorum cuilibet pertinentibus; ac etiam omnia alia terras & tenementa, redditus, reversiones & proficua, advocaciones Ecclesiarum & hæreditamenta quæcunque cum pertinentiis in Comitatibus prædictis quæ nuper fuerunt Johannis nuper Comit̃s Wilts sive Constanciæ nuper uxoris ipsius Comit̃s, vel aliquorum aliorum ad eorum sive eorum alterius usum in Comitatibus prædictis, ac omnia terras, & tenementa mea in Comitatibus prædictis; Exceptis omnibus illis terris & tenementis in eisdem Comitatibus cum pertinentiis quæ de Domino Rege immediatè tenentur in Capite: Habenda & tenenda omnia prædicta Maneria, terras & tenementa, redditus, reversiones & proficua cum omnibus suis pertinentiis in Comitatibus prædictis (exceptis præexceptis) præfato Roberto Wittelbury, Willielmo Felde, Roberto Bayston, Thomæ Montegu & Johanni Freeman, hæredibus & assignatis suis imperpetuum ad usum mei præfati Comit̃s & hæredum meorum de Capitalibus Dominis feodi illius per servitia inde debita & de jure consuetæ. Et Ego verò prædictus Comes & hæredes mei omnia prædicta Maneria, terras & tenementa, redditus, reversiones & proficua cum omnibus pertinentiis suis, advocaciones Ecclesiarum & hæreditamenta prædicta cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, exceptis præexceptis, præfatis Roberto Wittelbury, Willielmo Marbury, Willielmo Felde, Robert Bayston, Thomæ Montegu & Johanni Freeman, hæredibus & assignatis suis contra omnes gentes warrantizabimus, acquietabimus & imperpetuum defendemus. Noveritis insuper Nos præfatum Comit̃em ordinasse, constituisse, attornasse, & in loco meo posuisse dilectum mihi in Christo Thomam Chafyn Gentilman, Robertum Wilkinfon, Thomam Hawbury, Edwardum

wardum Browet, Thomam Leder & Thomam Dele meos veros & legitimos Attornatos conjunctim & divisim ad intrandum in omnia prædicta maneria, terras, tenementa, redditus, reversiones & proficua & cætera præmissa, exceptis præexceptis, & ad deliberandum seisinam de & in eisdem Maneriis, terris & tenementis, & cæteris præmissis cum pertinentiis, exceptis præexceptis, præfatis Roberto Wittelbury, Willielmo Marbury, Willielmo Felde, Roberto Bayston, Thomæ Montegu & Johanni Freeman, hæredibus & assignatis suis secundum vim, formam & effectum hujus præsentis Cartæ inde, ratum & gratum habens & habiturus totum & quicquid dicti Attornati mei sive eorum aliquis nomine meo fecerit in præmissis, seu in aliquo præmissorum. In cujus rei Testimonium huic præsentis Cartæ meæ Sigillum apposui, hiis testibus Georgio Comite Kantia, Johanne Grey Domino de Wilton, Thoma Greene Milite, Johanne Wake Milite, & multis aliis. Dat' vicesimo quarto die mensis Maii, Anno Regni Regis Henrici Septimi post Conquestum Angliæ nono.

Carta Edwardi Comitis Wilts.

EDwardus Comes Wilts Omnibus ad quos præsens Scriptum pervenerit Salutem in Domino sempiternam. Sciatis Nos præfatum Edwardum tum pro bono & fidei servitio Nobis per Dilectum nostrum Willielmum Pemberton impensum quàm imposterum impendendum tam tempore pacis quàm tempore guerræ, dedisse & per præsens Scriptum nostrum concessisse præfato Willielmo unum annualem redditum sive feodum centum solidorum legalis monetæ Angliæ recipiendum annuatim de & in omnibus terris & tenementis nostris in Ranes in Comitatu Northamptoniæ cum pertinentiis per manus Receptorum, Ballivorum, Firmariorum seu aliorum occupatorum pro tempore existent' pro termino vitæ dicti Willielmi, videlicet ad festa Paschæ & Sancti Michaelis Archangeli per æquales portiones; Et si contingat dictum annualem redditum sive feodum centum solidorum sive aliquam inde parcellam aretro fore in parte vel in toto post aliquod festum festorum prædictorum per unum mensem durante vita dicti Willielmi, tunc bene licebit præfato Willielmo & assignatis suis in dictis terris & tenementis prædictis cum pertinentiis & qualibet inde parcella intrare & distringere, & distractiones sic captas abducere, asportare, effugare, & penes se retinere quousque de prædicto annuali redditu sive feodo centum solidorum & qualibet inde parcella cum arreragiis, misis & expensis ejusdem si quæ fuerint, eidem Willielmo plenariè fuerit satisfactum & persolutum. In cujus rei testimonium præsentibus Sigillum nostrum apposuimus. Dat' apud Manerium nostrum de Drayton sexto die Martii, Anno Regni Regis Henrici Septimi post Conquestum duodecimo.

Carta Regis Henrici Septimi.

Henricus Dei gratia Rex Angliæ & Franciæ & Dominus Hiberniæ Omnibus ad quos præsentis Literæ pervenerint Salutem. Sciatis quòd Nos de gratia nostra speciali ac ex certa scientia & mero motu nostris concessimus & licentiam dedimus pro Nobis & hæredibus nostris quantum in Nobis est, Edwardo Comiti Wilts, quòd ipse seu Executores sui seu eorum aliquis vel aliqui ad laudem Dei & divini cultûs augmentum duas Cantarias videlicet unam Cantariam perpetuam de duobus Capellanis divina in Ecclesia parochiali Sancti Petri de Luffwyck in Comitatu Northamptoniæ, & aliam Cantariam perpetuam de uno Capellano in Ecclesiâ beatæ Mariæ de Plafshe in Comitatu Essexiæ pro salubri statu nostro & carissimæ consortis nostræ Elizabethæ Reginæ Angliæ dum vixerimus, & pro animabus nostris cum ab hac luce migravimus, ac pro animabus Johannis nuper Comitis Wilts & Constanciæ uxoris suæ parentum ipsius Edwardi nunc Comitis, ac pro animabus Henrici Greene & Margaretæ uxoris ejus parentum ipsius Constanciæ, ac pro animabus omnium fidelium defunctorum juxta ordinationem ipsius nunc Comitis vel Executorum suorum aut eorum alicujus in hac parte fiendas celebraturis facere, fundare, erigere, creare & stabilire possit & possint futuris temporibus duraturam: Et pro Cantaria in dicta Ecclesia Sancti Petri de Luffwyck, cum sic erecta,

erecta, facta, fundata, creata & stabilita fuerit, Cantaria Edwardi Comitis Wilts in Ecclesia parochiali Sancti Petri de Luffwyck pro perpetuo nuncupetur. Et quod Capellani Cantariæ illius & successores sui Capellani ejusdem Cantariæ sint bonum corpus incorporatum in re & nomine, habeantque successionem perpetuam, & sint personæ habiles & capaces in lege; Et quod Capellani ejusdem Cantariæ & successores sui Capellani Cantariæ illius per nomen & sub nomine Capellanorum Comitis Wilts in Ecclesia parochiali Sancti Petri de Luffwyck placitare possint & implacitari, Necnon omnimodas actiones, sectas, querelas & causas reales, personales & mixtas cujuscunque generis fuerint & naturæ, coram quibuscunque Justiciariis, Judicibus spiritualibus & secularibus seu aliis personis quibuscunque prosequi, ac in eisdem respondere & responderi, easque defendere possint, Ac per idem nomen terras ac tenementa ac alias possessiones & res quascunque peragere, habere, gaudere & possidere sibi & successoribus suis possint imperpetuum; Et ad omnia alia faciendum, agendum & recipiendum prout & in eodem modo quo ceteri ligei nostri personæ habiles & capaces infra Regnum nostrum Angliæ facere, agere & recipere possint. Et ulterius de abundanti gratia nostra concessimus & licentiam dedimus pro Nobis & hæredibus nostris præfato nunc Comiti, executoribus & assignatis suis & eorum cuilibet, quod ipsi vel eorum aliquis aut aliqui terras & tenementa cum pertinentiis ad valorem annuum tresdecim librarum, sex solidorum & octo denariorum ultra omnia onera & reprisas quæ de Nobis non tenentur in Capite, dare & concedere possit & possint Capellanis illis ejusdem Cantariæ de Luffwyck & successoribus suis prædictis habendum & tenendum hujusmodi terras & tenementa cum pertinentiis eisdem Capellanis & successoribus suis imperpetuum juxta ordinationem prædicti nunc Comitis seu executorum suorum vel eorum aliquorum seu alicujus inde fiendam; Et eisdem Capellanis ejusdem Cantariæ de Luffwyck, quod ipsi & successores sui eadem terras & tenementa cum pertinentiis à præfato nunc Comite, Executoribus seu assignatis suis seu eorum aliquibus aut aliquo recipere possint, tenenda sibi & successoribus suis prædictis juxta eandem ordinationem ut præmittitur fiendam sicut supradictum est imperpetuum, tenore præsentium similiter licentiam dedimus specialem. Et quod prædicta Cantaria de uno Capellano cum sic in dicta Ecclesia beatæ Mariæ de Plasse erecta, facta, fundata, creata & stabilita fuerit, Cantaria Edwardi Comitis Wilts in Ecclesia beatæ Mariæ de Plasse pro perpetuo nuncupetur; Et quod Capellanus Cantariæ illius & successores sui Capellani ejusdem Cantariæ sint bonum corpus incorporatum in re & nomine habeantque successionem perpetuam ac sint personæ habiles & capaces in lege; Et quod Capellanus ejusdem Cantariæ & successores sui Capellani Cantariæ illius per nomen & sub nomine Capellani Comitis Wilts in Ecclesia beatæ Mariæ de Plasse placitare possit & implacitari, Necnon omnimodas actiones, sectas, querelas & causas reales, personales & mixtas cujuscunque generis fuerint & naturæ coram quibuscunque Justiciariis, Judicibus spiritualibus & secularibus seu aliis personis quibuscunque prosequi ac in eisdem respondere, & responderi, easque defendere possint, ac per idem nomen, terras, tenementa & alias possessiones & res quascunque habere, gaudere & possidere sibi & successoribus suis possit imperpetuum, Et ad omnia alia faciendum, agendum & recipiendum prout & in eodem modo quo ceteri ligei nostri personæ habiles & capaces infra Regnum Nostrum Angliæ facere, agere & recipere possint. Et ulterius ex abundanti gratia nostra concessimus & licentiam dedimus pro Nobis & hæredibus nostris præfato nunc Comiti, executoribus & assignatis suis & eorum cuilibet, quod ipsi vel eorum aliquis aut aliqui terras & tenementa cum pertinentiis ad valorem annuum tresdecim Librarum & quatuor Solidorum ultra omnia onera & reprisas, quæ de Nobis non tenentur in Capite, dare & concedere possit & possint eidem Capellano ejusdem Cantariæ de Plasse & successoribus suis prædictis, Habendum & Tenendum hujusmodi terras & tenementa cum pertinentiis eidem Capellano & successoribus suis imperpetuum juxta ordinationem prædicti nunc Comitis seu executorum suorum vel eorum aliquorum seu alicujus inde fiendam; Et eidem Capellano ejusdem Cantariæ de Plasse, quod ipse & successores sui eadem terras & tenementa cum pertinentiis à præfato nunc Comite, Executoribus seu assignatis suis seu eorum aliquibus aut aliquo recipere

recipere possit & possint tenenda sibi & successoribus suis prædictis juxta ordinationem ut præmittitur fiendam sicut supradictum est imperpetuum, tenore præsentium similiter licentiam dedimus specialem, absque molestatione, impedimento vel perturbatione nostri vel hæredum nostrorum, Justiciariorum, Escaetorum, Vicecomitum, Coronatorum seu Ministrorum vel hæredum nostrorum quorumcunque, & absque aliquo fine in Hanapario nostro seu aliter ad opus nostrum seu hæredum nostrorum reddendo aut solvendo, statuto de terris & tenementis ad manum mortuam non ponendis edito, aut eo quod expressa mentio de vero valore annuo aut certitudine præmissorum seu eorum alicujus sive de aliis donis aut concessionibus per Nos eidem nunc Comiti antea factis, aut aliquo statuto, actu, ordinatione vel promissione in contrarium factis, editis, ordinatis aut provis, aut aliqua re, causa vel materia quacunque in aliquo non obstante. In cujus rei testimonium has Literas nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste me ipso apud Westmonasterium vicesimo primo die Novembris Anno Regni nostri quarto decimo.

Kelet.

Per breve de privato Sigillo & de data prædicta auctoritate Parliamenti pro viginti Marcis solutis in Hanapario.

Carta Johanne Vicecomitissæ Lisle & aliorum.

OMnibus Christi fidelibus ad quos hoc præsens Scriptum pervenerit, Johanna Vicecomitissa Lisle, Johannes Vicecomes Lisle, Thomas Grey Armiger, Thomas Kevell serviens Domini Regis ad legem, Edwardus Hungerford Armiger, Humfridus Conyngesby, Thomas Frowyk, Johannes Titchbourne, Johannes Smyth, Johannes Gardyner, Thomas Byall & Thomas Heywoode salutem in Domino sempiternam. Cum Robertus Wittelbury Armiger, Thomas Mountegu & Johannes Freeman per Cartam suam indentatam cujus data est tertio die mensis Julii Anno Regni Regis Henrici Septimi nono, dimiserint, feoffaverint, liberaverint & eadem Carta sua confirmaverint Edwardo Comiti Wilts & Margaretæ uxori suæ per nomen Margaretæ Grey filia Edwardi nuper Vicecomitis Lisle & Elizabethæ uxoris ejus, ac Nobis præfatæ Johanne Vicecomitissæ Lisle, Thomæ Grey Armigero, Thomæ Kevell servienti Domini Regis ad legem, Edwardo Hungerford Armigero, Humfrido Conyngesby, Thomæ Frowyk, Johanni Titchbourne, Johanni Smyth, Johanni Gardyner, Thomæ Byall & Thomæ Heywoode Maneria sua de Waterhale, Brafeld, Pollycote, Wanden, Emberton & Wolston magna cum pertinentiis in Comitatu Buckinghamiæ, ac Manerium suum de Chalton cum pertinentiis in Comitatu Bedfordiæ, ac etiam Maneria sua de Suttons, Pyggessland, Tracyes & Stamford Ryvers cum pertinentiis in Comitatu Essexiæ, Necnon omnia terras & tenementa, redditus, reversiones & servitia cum suis pertinentiis in Comitatibus prædictis quæ inter alia præfatus Robertus Wittelbury Armiger, Willielmus Marbury Armiger, Thomas Mountegu & Johannes Freeman ac Willielmus Feld Clericus & Robertus Bayston Clericus nuper habuerunt sibi & hæredibus suis ex dono & feoffamento dicti Comitis, prout per quandam Cartam sibi inde confectam plenius apparet; qui quidem Willielmus Feld & Robertus Bayston totum jus suum in maneriis, terris & tenementis prædictis ac cæteris præmissis præfatis Roberto Wittelbury, Willelmo Marbury, Thomæ Mountegu & Johanni Freeman remiserunt & relaxaverunt, prout per eorum scriptum inde sibi confectum similiter apparet: Habendum & tenendum prædicta Maneria, terras & tenementa, redditus, reversiones & servitia cum pertinentiis præfatis Comiti & Margaretæ uxori suæ, ac Nobis præfatæ Johannæ, Johanni Vicecomiti Lisle, Thomæ Grey, Thomæ Kevell, Edwardo Hungerford, Humfrido Conyngesby, Thomæ Frowyk, Johanni Titchbourne, Johanni Smyth, Johanni Gardyner, Thomæ Byall & Thomæ Heywoode pro termino vitæ ejusdem Margaretæ remanere inde præfato Comiti, hæredibus & assignatis ejusdem Comitis imperpetuum, prout in eadem carta plenius liquet: Noveritis Nos præfatos Johannam Vicecomitissam Lisle, Johannem Vicecomitem Lisle,

Thomam Grey, Thomam Kevell, Edwardum Hungerford, Humfridum Conyngesby, Thomam Frowyk, Johannem Titchbourne, Johannem Smyth, Johannem Gardyner, Thomam Byall & Thomam Heywoode remisisse, relaxasse & omnino pro Nobis & hæredibus nostris imperpetuum quietum clamasse præfato Edwardo Comiti Wilts & Margaretæ uxori suæ totum jus, titulum, clameum, demaundam & interesse nostra de & in omnibus prædictis Maneriis de Waterhall, Brasfeld, Pollycote, Wanden, Emberton & Wolston magna cum pertinentiis in Comitatu Buckinghamiæ, ac Manerio de Chalton cum pertinentiis in Comitatu Bedfordiæ, ac etiam Maneriis de Suttons, Pyggesland, Tracyses, & Stamford Ryvers cum pertinentiis in Comitatu Essexiæ; Necnon de omnibus terris, tenementis, redditibus, reversionibus cum suis pertinentiis in Comitatibus prædictis: Ita quod nec Nos præfati Johanna Vicecomitissa Lisle, Johannes Vicecomes Lisle, Thomas Grey, Thomas Kevell, Edwardus Hungerford, Humfridus Conyngesby, Thomas Frowyk, Johannes Titchbourne, Johannes Smyth, Johannes Gardyner, Thomas Byall, & Thomas Heywoode nec hæredes nostri, nec aliquis alius pro Nobis seu nomine nostro aliquid juris vel clamei in prædictis Maneriis, terris, tenementis, redditibus, reversionibus prædictis & cæteris præmissis cum omnibus suis pertinentiis de cætero exigere seu vendicare poterimus in futuro, set ab omni actione juris, clamei seu aliquid inde petendi sumus exclusi imperpetuum per præsentem. In cujus rei testimonium Sigilla nostra apposuimus die mensis Anno Regni Regis Henrici Septimi post Conquestum Angliæ quarto decimo.

Ultima Voluntas Edwardi Comitis Wilts.

IN the name of God Amen. The two and twentieth day of *March* in the yeare of oure Lord one thousand four hundred nynety and eight: I *Edward* Erle of *Wyltshire* of hole minde and good memory bequeth my sowle to Almighty God my Creator and Saviour, to our Lady Seint *Marie*, and to all the holy company of Hevyn, and my body to be beryed within the Chyrche of Seint *Peter* in *Luffwycke* in our Lady Ile, by me Graundfader *Greene*, and wyll myne Executors make a convenient Tombe to be made for me. Item, I wyll that the last Wyll of my Lord my Fader, my Lady my Moder, and my Graundfader *Greene* be performed. Item, I wyll that where *Robert Wittelbury*, *William Merbury* Esquires, *William Feld Clarke*, *Robert Bayston Clarke*, *Thomas Mountegu* and *John Freeman* been seafid of the Manors of *Buckworth*, *Comberton*, *Raundes*, *Ryngsted*, *Irtlingborough*, *Haringworth* and *Hardwyke* in the Counties of *Huntingdon*, *Cambridge* and *Northampton*, and of oder Landes and Tenements, Woodes, Meadowes and Pastures in *Buckworth*, *Comberton*, *Raundes*, *Ryngsted*, *Irtlingborough*, *Hardwyke* and *Haringworth* in the Counties aforesaid, in there Demesne as of Fee to the use of me and myne heires; and whereas *Margaret* my Wyfe, *John Viscounte Lisle* and other Cofesses been seafid of the Manors of *Stamford Ryvers*, *Piggesland*, *Tracyses* and *Suttons* in the County of *Essex*, and of the Manors of *Newington*, *Blofmarvyle* and *Pollicote* in the County of *Bucks*, and of certaine Londes and tenements, woodes, medowes and pastures belongyng and appartaynyng unto the seid Manors in their demesne, as of Fee to the use of me and of *Margaret* my wyfe for terme of hur lyfe; for certaine causes and considerations I wyll that the seid *Robert Wittelbury*, *William Merbury*, *William Feld Clarke*, *Robert Bayston Clarke*, *Thomas Mountagu* and *John Freeman*, that the foreseid *Robert Wittelbury* and all the seid Cofesses abovenamed, and all other Feoffes in the seid Manors, Londes and tenements, woodes, medowes and pastures shall be and stand Feoffes in all the seid Manors, Londs and tenements, medowes and pastures in *Buckworth*, *Comberton*, *Raundes*, *Ringsted*, *Irtlingborough*, *Hardwyke* and *Haringworth* to the intent following; That is to sey, That I wyll the seid *Margaret* my wyfe shall have and enjoy all the profites and revenues of the seid Manors of *Buckworth*, *Comberton*, *Ringsted*, *Irtlingborough*, *Hardwyck* and *Haringworth* with their appurtynances for terme of her lyfe, with this condition, that she make no tytle, cleyme nor interesse in noon of the Manors of *Stamford Ryvers*, *Pyggesland*, *Tracyses*, *Suttons*, *Newenton*, *Blofmarvile*

Blofmarile and *Policote*, the which I wyll shall descend unto my Lord of *Buckingham* and his heires, and I besech my seid Lord to suffer my wyfe to have the Manors of *Newyn-ton*, *Blofmarile*, for terme of her lyfe, and to be good Lord unto her and my Servaunts. Item, I wyll that all such Annuities and Fees as be graunted by Dede or Patent by my Lord my Fader, my Lady my Moder, my Grandfader *Greene* and me, be had ferme and stable for terme of their lyfe, without lett or interruption. Item, I wyll that my Feoffes that now been, or hereafter shall be, suffer *William Merbury* and *Thomas Mountegu* to take and receyve the revenues and profites of my Londes, Tenements, Woods, Meadows and Pastures in *Luffewicke* and *Islip* unto they be content, and saved harmelesse ayenst the King for the Det of One hundred and twenty nine Pounds, one Shilling and four Pence, wherefore they be bound by obligation to Sir *Reynold Bray*, and to Sir *Thomas Lovel* to pay and content before the Fest of *Christmas* next following, to the Kinges use for the lycense of the mortifment of two Chauntries in *Plashe* and *Luffwick*, and after that doon, and the said *William* and *Thomas* saved harmelesse as I have indentyd with them, the which wyll appere, and furthermore suertie for redy payment, I wyll the said *William Merbury* and *Thomas Mountegu* have in their keeping my two Flaggons, two gylte Potts, six Bollys gylt with Covers and other Plate to make Chevylaunce to pay the King, and they so savyd harmelesse, then I wyll my Feoffes stand and be Feoffes unto the perfourment of this my last Wyll, as well of theis as of other; and I wyll the seid my Executours, to sell my woodes at *Langhyll*, *Farthyngshawe*, *Hotland*, *Bullaks* and *Colys* woode, and all my woodes growing, being and belongyng to *Bakenbo*, *Grymsbury*, *Malberne*, or eny oder place such as was purchasid of *William Eton* by my Lord my Fader. Item, I wyll my Executours have all my moveable Goodes unbequeathed, as well Juels, Plate, Stuffe to pay my Detts, and to performe this my last Wyll. Item, I wyll my Lord of *Buckingham* have all my Stuffe that I left in his place in *Bredstrede* except my Robys of Astate, and Robys of Parlement, the which Robys of Astate I wyll thay be gevyn to Churches whereas I was Patron, there as most nede is by the discretion of myne Executours; and the other Robys and Furris to be sold, and the money takyn to pay my Detts, and perfourme my Wyll. Item, I wyll my Lord and Cossen of *Shrewsbury* have my Collar of the Kings Livery, and my Unkyll *Wittelbury* oon of my Bollys of Silver with a Cover that I bought last; myne Aunte his Wyfe to have a playne stonding cup of Silver gylt that is used to be carried with me. Item, I will the Church of *Luffwyck* have my Trapper of Cloth of Gold, and my auter Clothes of Tawney Damask. Item, I wyll the Church of *Newenton* have the outside of my Goun of Crymson Velvet to make a Cope; and I will the Church of *Grafton* have the lynying of black Damask in the same to make a Vestymment and a Cope. Item, I wyll that *Margret* my wyfe have as much Plate as I had with her in marriage, my Fether-bed in the Chappel Chamber, the Tetter, Sealer and Counterpoynt of the same, Carpets of the same, my two great Carpets, two Cushyns of tawny Damaske, two Payr of fyne Shetes and three Payr of other Shetes, my fyne cloth of Diaper, my Bed of Cloth of Gold and Velvet that was in *London*, and my Pelows of the best, so that my Detts may be content with other my Goodes and revenues of my Londes, and with that she leve and take not the third part of my Goodes, but suffer myne Executours to have them at their liberty to perfourme my wyll. Item, I wyll that every Gentilman and Gentilwoman have forty shillings, every Yeoman twenty shillings, and every Grome ten shillings. Item, I wyll that my howfold be kept thirty days after my decesse, if there be whereof so to doe. Item, I wyll that Mr. *William Feld* Master of the Collage of *Foderinghay* have oon of my bollys of Silver that I bought last. Item, I wyll that my Detts and my revenues of my Londes be receyved by myne Executours to pay my Detts and perfourme my wyll. Item, I wyll that my poor Kin and Servaunts have and be relyved before any other by the discretion of myne Executours. Item, I wyll that my Executours give and graunt a annuite of forty Shillings by Dede, out of my Londes that my Lord my Fader purchasid of *William Eton* in *Bedfordshire* unto my welbeloved Servaunt *Edward Bruet*, and the kepeing of my Manor and Conynger of *Drayton*, for terme of his lyfe. Item, I wyll

wyll that all my Juells, Plate and other stuff unbequethed be sold by myne Excutors to perfourme this my last Wyll. *Item*, I wyll that all my Brigandys and Harnes be distributed among my Yomen and Gromes, after the discretion of my Executours. And of this my present last Wyll I make my Executors, my entireley beloved Uncle *Robert Wittelbury*, Mr. *William Feld* Master of the Collage of *Fotheringhay*, *William Merbury*, *Thomas Mountegu* and *John Blake*. *Item*, I desire and pray my good Lord and Cossen the Erle of *Shrewsbury* to be surveyer of this my last Wyll, and to be good Lord unto my wyfe and pore servautes, as my singular trust is in him; And I wyll that every of myne Executours, that will minister this my last Wyll, to have six Poundes, thirteene Shillings and four Pence. In witnesse whereof I the said Erle have put to my Seale.

Item, I wyll that my Feoffes graunt by Dede or Patent a Annuite unto my right welbeloved Servaunt *Philip Frost*, of fifty three Shillings four Pence, for terme of his life, out of my Londes and Tenements in *Luffwycke*, for the good and long service that he hath doon unto me. *Item*, I wyll that my Londes and Tenements that I purchased in *Luffwycke*, of the wyfe of *William Chambré*, called *Cottingham's* Tenement and *Ridayes Close* with the appurtenances, and the Londes and Tenements in the same Towne, that I purchased of the heirs of *Oliver Sutton*, be sold to pay my Detts, and to perfourme this my last Wyll. *Item*, That my welbeloved Servaunt *Robert Wilkin-son*, have forty Shillings out of my Londes in *Islip*, for terme of his lyfe.

*The Tombe of Edward Stafford Earle of Wiltshire,
and Lord of Drayton
Extant in S^t Peters Church in Luffwick.*



Copia Statutorum Cantariæ Edwardi Comitis Wilts de Villa Luffwycke.

UNiverfis Sanctæ matris Ecclesiæ filiis ad quos præsentēs Literæ pervenerint, Robertus Wittelbury Armiger, Willielmus Marbury Armiger, & Thomas Mountagu Gentilman Executores testamenti & ultimæ Voluntatis nobilis memoriæ Edwardi Stafford nuper Comitis Wiltshyre defuncti, Salutem in Domino sempiternam. Ad Universitatis vestræ notitiam deducimus, ac tenore præsentium volumus deduci quod præfatus nobilis Dominus Edwardus nuper Comes Wiltshyre duas Cantarias perpetuas, unam videlicet Cantariam perpetuam de duobus Capellanis divina in Ecclesia parochiali de Luffwycke in Comitatu Northamptoniæ Lincolnienſis Dioceſeos, & aliam Cantariam perpetuam de uno Capellano in Ecclesia beatæ Mariæ de Plasſey in Comitatu Eſſexiæ pro ſalubri ſtatu Domini noſtri Regis Henrici Septimi moderni & Dominiæ Elizabethæ Reginæ Angliæ præfatique Edwardi Comitis Wiltshyre dum viverent, & pro animabus ipſorum poſtquam ab hac luce ſubtracti fuerint, & pro animabus certarum aliarum perſonarum per ipſum Comitem nominatarum & inferius expreſſatarum & omnium fidelium defunctorum juxta ordinationem in ea parte faciendam celebraturis, facere, fundare, creare, erigere & ſtabilire voluit, intendebat, & ad hoc ſe diſpoſuit; Atque certas Literas Regias Patentes à præfato ſereniſſimo Domino noſtro Rege Henrico Septimo conceſſas, continentes inter alia, licentiam & conſenſum ipſius Domini noſtri Regis ad hujusmodi Cantarias ſub certis modo & forma in ipſis Literis Regiis (ad quas Nos Executores prædicti referimus, & eas quatenus expedit hic haberi volumus) pro infertis plenius expreſſatis faciendas, erigendas, fundandas & ſtabiliendas eidem Domino Edwardo Comiti & Executoribus ſuis concedi & haberi etiam procuravit & obtinuit: Idem tamen nobilis vir Edwardus Comes Wiltshyre in hujusmodi ſuo pio & laudabili propoſito morte naturali præventus ad erectionem & foundationem dictarum Cantariarum nullatenus proceſſit, ſicque hujusmodi erectionem & foundationem Nobis Executoribus ſuis prædictis reliquit & omnino dimiſit. Nos igitur Robertus Wittelbury, Willielmus Marbury & Thomas Mountagu Executores prædicti piam intentionem & laudabile propoſitum dicti Comitis defuncti multipliciter in Domino commendantes, attendentesque quod foundationes & erectiones dictarum Cantariarum in augmentum cultus divini ac ſalutem animarum tam ipſius Comitis defuncti quàm parentum & amicorum ſuorum ac aliorum omnium Chriſti dilectorum defunctorum tendere omnino videntur; Cupientes propterea quantum cum Deo poſſumus id quod ipſe nobilis vir in vita ſua ſalubriter fieri propoſuit poſt mortem ſuam juxta ipſius ultimam Voluntatem Nobis in ea parte per eundem ſæpius declaratam ſtabilire & perficere, ad foundationem, erectionem, creationem & ſtabiliſſimum dictæ Cantariæ perpetuæ in præfata parochiali Eccleſia de Luffwycke Lincolnienſis Dioceſeos juxta omnem vim formam & effectum licentiæ regiæ dicto Comiti & Executoribus ſuis in hac parte conceſſæ, & prout ipſe Comes in vita ſua deſuper expreſſè fieri voluerit, procedimus in hunc modum. Imprimis Nos Robertus Wittelbury, Willielmus Marbury & Thomas Mountagu Executores testamenti & ultimæ Voluntatis nobilis memoriæ Domini Edwardi Stafford nuper Comitis Wiltshyre defuncti, ad laudem & honorem omnipotentis Dei ac beatiffimæ Virginis Mariæ matris ſuæ glorioſæ, ac ad ſalutem animarum dicti Comitis & aliorum infra nominatorum, deque licentia & conſenſu metuendiſſimi Domini noſtri Regis Henrici Septimi moderni concurrentibus, etiam conſenſu & aſſenſu omnium & ſingulorum quorum intereſt in hac parte, facimus, creamus, erigimus & fundamus nomine Executorio præfati nobilis Comitis defuncti, ac vice, voluntate & mandato ejuſdem unam perpetuam Cantariam duorum Capellanorum ſecularium in Eccleſia parochiali Sancti Petri de Luffwycke Lincolnienſis Dioceſeos divina in eadem Eccleſia ad altare Sancti Petri ibidem pro ſalubri ſtatu præfati Domini noſtri Regis Angliæ ac præclariffimæ Dominiæ Dominiæ Elizabethæ Reginæ Angliæ modernæ noſtrumque Executorum prænominatorum dum vixerimus, ac pro animabus eorundem Domini noſtri Regis & Reginæ poſtquam ab hac luce ſubtracti fuerint, ac pro anima dicti Domini Edwardi Stafford nuper Comitis

Wiltshyre & animabus Johannis Stafford nuper Comitis Wiltshyre & Constanciæ uxoris suæ parentum ipsius Domini Edwardi nuper Comitis, ac pro animabus Henrici Greene Armigeri & Margaretæ uxoris suæ parentum ipsius Constanciæ, pro animabus Johannis Wittelbury Armigeri, Humfridi Stafford nuper Ducis Buckinghamiæ, Humfridi Stafford nuper Comitis Stafford, Henrici Greene Militis & Dominæ Amabilæ uxoris suæ, Henrici Greene Militis & Matildis uxoris suæ, Johannis Greene Armigeri & Margaretæ uxoris suæ, Radulphi Greene & Dominæ Catharinæ uxoris suæ, Roberti Rols Militis & Dominæ Johannæ uxoris suæ, Johannis Marbury & Elianoræ uxoris suæ, Oliveri Sutton & Graciæ uxoris suæ, ac pro animabus nostrum præfatorum Roberti Wittelbury & Annæ uxoris meæ, Willielmi Marbury & Annæ uxoris meæ, Thomæ Mountagu & Mariæ uxoris meæ, Necnon pro animabus parentum & omnium amicorum & benefactorum præfati Henrici Greene Armigeri & omnium fidelium defunctorum singulis diebus juxta ordinationem nostram inferiùs descriptam perpetuò celebratorum. Ita tamen quòd iidem Capellani pro tempore quo in eadem Cantaria intitulati fuerint, nullum beneficium Ecclesiasticum alibi quovismodo habeant aut occupent, sed eidem Cantariæ tantum deserviant & intendant, ac in eadem personaliter & continuò juxta modum inferiùs specificatum resideant debite cum effectu. Quam quidem Cantariam, perpetuam Cantariam Edwardi nuper Comitis Wiltshyre in Ecclesia parochiali Sancti Petri de Luffwycke, pro perpetuo nuncupari & esse volumus, fundamus & ordinamus per præsentem. Volumus quoque insuper, fundamus & ordinamus vice, nomine & voluntate dicti Domini Edwardi Stafford nuper Comitis Wiltshyre, etiam ex licentia dicti Domini nostri Regis, quòd Capellani prædicti & successores sui Capellani dictæ Cantariæ sint corpus unum incorporatum in re & nomine, habeantque successionem perpetuam, & sint personæ habiles & capaces in lege; Et quòd ipsi Capellani & eorum successores in eadem Cantaria pro nomine & sub nomine Capellanorum Comitis Wiltshyre, in Ecclesia parochiali Sancti Petri de Luffwycke possint placitare & placitari, Necnon omnimodas actiones, sectas, querelas & causas reales, personales & mixtas, cujusunque generis fuerint & naturæ, coram quibuscunque Justiciariis, Judicibus spiritualibus & secularibus seu aliis personis prosequi, & in eisdem respondere ac agere & defendere; Ac per idem nomen, terras & tenementa ac alias possessiones & res quascunque perquirere, habere, gaudere, possidere possint sibi & successoribus suis imperpetuum; Et ad omnia alia facienda agenda & recipienda prout & in eodem modo sicut cæteri ligei Domini nostri Regis personæ habiles & capaces infra regnum Angliæ facere, agere & recipere possint juxta & secundum vim, formam, tenorem & effectum literarum patentium Domini nostri Regis prædicti desuper factarum & concessarum. Volumus quoque insuper, statuimus & ordinamus Nos Executores supranominati, quòd Capellani dictæ Cantariæ præsententur & uterque ipsorum præsentetur per Nos Executores prædictos, quamdiu aliquis nostrum vixerit, Domino Episcopo Lincolnienfi sede plena, vel sede vacante Officiali Lincolnienfi qui pro tempore fuerit, & per eundem Dominum Episcopum vel Officialem admittantur & instituantur, ac per Rectorem Ecclesiæ parochialis de Luffwycke si præsens fuerit, vel eo absente per ejus Vicegerentem in possessionem dictæ Cantariæ ad mandatum dicti Domini Episcopi inducantur; Et post mortem nostram & cujuslibet nostrum præsentatio hujusmodi Capellanorum & eorum utriusque in omni vacationis vice pertineat magistro Roberto Barnard magistro Collegii de Foderinghay & successoribus suis imperpetuum; Ita quòd ipse magister infra mensem immediatè sequentem postquam sibi de vacatione alicujus partis dictæ Cantariæ constiterit, aliquem Capellanium honestum & idoneum alibi non beneficiatum præfato Domino Episcopo Lincolnienfi sede plenâ, vel Officiali Lincolnienfi sede Episcopali vacante, literatorie & cum effectu præsentet. Et si sic præsentare ultra dictum mensem distulerit, tunc præsentatio ad istam partem Cantariæ sic vacantem pro illa vacationis vice pertineat ad Dominum Abbatem Monasterii Sancti Petri de Burgo Lincolnienfis Dioceseos qui pro tempore fuerit; Ita tamen quòd idem Dominus Abbas infra mensem postquam constiterit eidem quòd jus præsentandi sibi ut præfertur devolutum fuerit, reale & literatorie præsentet ad illam partem dictæ Cantariæ tunc vacantem honestum & idoneum

& idoneum Capellandum alibi non beneficiatum Domino Episcopo Lincolnienſi ſede plenâ, ſeu ſede Episcopali vacante Officiali Lincolnienſi qui pro tempore fuerit. Et ſi dictus Dominus Abbas ultra dictum menſem ſic præſentare diſtulerit ſeu omiſerit, quòd tunc bene liceat Domino Episcopo Lincolnienſi pro tempore exiſtenti ſede plenâ, ſeu Officiali Lincolnienſi ſede vacante, dictam Cantariam ſic tunc vacantem alicui Capellano idoneo alibi non beneficiato pro illa vacationis vice conferre & ipſum admittere & inſtituere Canonice in eadem. Et ſi idem Dominus Episcopus plenâ, vel Dominus Officialis Lincolnienſis Dioceſeos ſede vacante non contulerit infra menſem poſtquam notitiam habuerit de vacatione alicujus partis dictæ Cantariæ & de devolutione juris patronatûs ad eandem, quòd tunc præſentatio ad illam partem Cantariæ ſic vacantem redeat ad Magiſtrum dicti Collegii de Foderinghay, Et iſtum curſum ſive ordinem præſentandi ad dictam Cantariam & providendi eidem volumus & ordinamus ſub præmiſſis modo & formâ quotieſcunque, quandocunque & quomodocunque dictam Cantariam aut aliquam partem ejusdem poſt mortem noſtrum Executorum prædictorum & cujuſlibet noſtrum vacare contigerit, perpetuis futuris temporibus obſervari. Volumus inſuper & pro perpetuo ordinamus Nos Executores ſupranominati, quòd uterque dictorum Capellanorum præſatæ Cantariæ tempore admiſſionis ſuæ ad eandem, cùmque inducatur in realem poſſeſſionem ejusdem, juramentum præſtet corporale tactis ſacroſanctis Evangeliiſ coram Nobis Executoribus prædictis aut aliquo noſtrum diutiùs vivente, ac poſt mortem cujuſlibet noſtrum coram magiſtro Collegii de Foderinghay pro tempore exiſtente, quòd in præſata Cantaria quamdiu in eadem intitulus fuerit, continuo reſidebit & perſonaliter deſerviet eidem, ac fundationem & ordinationem ejusdem Cantariæ & omnia in eis contenta pro viribus & poſſe ſuis inviolabiliter obſervabit quatenus ad ipſam Cantariam pertineat. Volumus inſuper & ordinamus quòd non liceat alicui Capellanorum dictæ Cantariæ ſe abſentare ab eadem ultra triginta dies in anno ſimul vel interpolatis vicibus numerandos ſive capiendos; Ita tamen quòd ambo Capellani nunquam ſint ſimul abſentes, ſed tempore abſentiæ unius Capellanorum alter Capellanus ſit præſens in dicta Cantaria, & eidem debite deſerviat. Et ſi quis dictorum Capellanorum ſecum non reſidendo in dicta Cantaria contra effectum & tenorem ordinationis ejusdem aut de habendo unâ cum eadem Cantaria aliud beneficium Eccleſiaſticum quodcunque ſive qualitercunque fuerit, diſpenſari procuraverit ſeu obtinuerit, ipſo facto eundem Capellandum dictâ Cantaria privatum & ab eadem extunc pro perpetuo amotum eſſe ordinamus, volumus & ſtatui-mus per præſentes, & in eo caſu alius Capellanus ideoneus loco ipſius Capellani ſic amoti intituletur in dicta Cantaria juxta modum & formam ſuperiùs annotatum. Ordinamus inſuper, volumus & ſtatui-mus, quòd nomina dicti Domini noſtri Henrici Regis Angliæ Septimi, Dominiæ Elizabethæ Reginæ Angliæ modernæ, ac nomina & cognomina præſati Domini Edwardi Stafford nuper Comitis Wiltſhyre præcipui fundatoris hujus Cantariæ, noſtrumque Executorum prænomina-torum, Necnon cæterorum omnium & ſingulorum ſuperiùs in primo ſtatuto ſive prima parte hujus ordinationis nominatim & ſpecificè expreſſatorum, in una tabula decenti & honeſta inſcribantur & intitulentur, Et quòd ipſa tabula ponatur & colloce-tur ſuper Altare ad quod dicta Cantaria infra dictam parochialem Eccleſiam fundatur, ad effectum, ut Capellani ejusdem Cantariæ perpetuis futuris temporibus in ſingulis miſſis ſuis ibidem celebrandis Dominum devotè & ſpecialiter deprecentur pro felici ſtatu dictorum Domini noſtri Regis moderni & Dominiæ noſtræ Reginæ modernæ, ac pro bono ſtatu noſtrum Executorum ſupranominatorum quamdiu aliquis noſtrum vixerit, ac pro animabus ipſorum Domini noſtri Regis & Reginæ ac animabus noſtrum Executorum prædictorum poſtquam ab hac luce ſubtracti fuerimus, necnon animabus omnium & ſingulorum ſuperiùs nominatorum & omnium fidelium deſunctorum, ac ipſos in ſpecie & nominatim in miſſis hujusmodi habeant devotè recommen-datos. Ordinamus inſuper, volumus & ſtatui-mus, quòd neuter Capellanorum prædictorum aliqua terras ſeu tenementa aut alias poſſeſſiones, ſeu alia bona mobilia ſeu immobilia quæ dictæ Cantariæ pertinent aut impoſterum quoviſmodo pertinebunt, alienet, vendat ſeu impignoret; Et ſi ſic fecerit, ipſum in vigniti ſolidis eidem Cantariæ

ad opus

ad opus reparationis ornamentorum ejusdem convertendos & persolvendos ipso facto ordinamus condemnari. Et ad solutionem hujusmodi viginti solidorum totiens quotiens sic fecerit, & ad restitutionem bonorum hujusmodi sic alienatorum, venditorum seu impignoratorum, seu saltem competentem satisfactionem pro eisdem, ad prosecutionem seu sectam alterius Capellani sui vel magistri Collegii de Foderinghay pro tempore existentis modo & forma quibus celerius & efficacius fieri possit, cogatur & compellatur; alioquin si sic solvere, restituere seu satisfacere recusaverit seu indebitè distulerit, ipsum sic alienantem, vendentem seu impignorantem propter alienationem, venditionem seu impignorationem hujusmodi à dicta Cantaria ipso facto ordinamus esse amotum, & in loco illius sic amoti volumus & ordinamus alium Capellanum in dicta Cantaria Canonice intitulari juxta formam superius annotatam. Volumus insuper, statuimus & ordinamus, quòd dicti Capellani & eorum successores in vim juramenti per eos & eorum quemlibet in admissione sua ad dictam Cantariam præstiti & præstandi, bene, honestè & pacificè mutuò se habeant atque gerant, & quòd neuter ipsorum Capellanorum cum altero Capellano socio suo verbosus sit vel contumeliosus, neque rixas aut verba opprobriosa seu contumeliosa quoquomodo inter se semnaverit. Volumus insuper, statuimus & ordinamus Nos Executores supranominati, quòd præmissa omnia & singula per Nos ut præfertur statuta & ordinata, ceteraque impofterum statuenda & ordinanda quæcunque per dictos duos Capellanos eorumque successores quoscunque præfatæ Cantariæ Capellanos, perpetuis futuris temporibus plene, fideliter & inviolabiliter observentur, quatenus facultates possessionum & bonorum dictæ Cantariæ sufficere valeant in hac parte; facultatem tamen & potestatem præmissa omnia & singula per Nos ut præmittitur statuta & ordinata ac impofterum statuenda & ordinanda interpretandi & declarandi, eisdemque addendi ac ea corrigendi, emendandi & reformandi, Nobis Executoribus antedictis & duobus nostrum reservamus per præsentis. In cujus rei Testimonium Sigilla nostra præsentibus apposuius. Dat' primo die mensis Martii, Anno Domini Milleesimo quingentesimo primo, & Anno Regni Regis dicti Domini nostri Henrici Septimi post Conquestum Angliæ decimo septimo.

E T Nos Willielmus permissione divinâ Lincolnienfis Episcopus, dictæ Cantariæ erectionem, foundationem & ordinationem superius expressatas vidimus & inspeximus; Et quia Nobis evidenter constat hujusmodi Cantariæ foundationem & ordinationem tendere in divini cultûs augmentum, ac salutem animarum omnium fidelium defunctorum, & præsertim nobilis Domini Edwardi Stafford nuper Comitis Wiltshyre & aliarum Nobilium personarum in dicta fundatione specialiter expressarum, Idcirco ejusdem Cantariæ foundationem, ordinationem & erectionem supra specificatam, ac omnia & singula in eis statuta, ordinata & contenta, auctoritate nostrâ ordinariâ & pontificali pro Nobis & successoribus nostris quantum in Nobis est, & ad forum spectat Ecclesiasticum, ex certa scientia ac ad omnem juris effectum qui inde sequi poterit quomodolibet seu debeat in futurum, ratificamus, approbamus & confirmamus, ac vires perpetuæ firmitatis obtinere volumus. In quorum testimonium præmissorum Sigillum nostrum præsentibus est appensum. Dat' in Pallatio nostro Lincolnienfi vicesimo octavo die mensis Martii, Anno Domini Milleesimo quingentesimo secundo & nostræ translationis anno septimo.

Depositions of Robert Merbury and others.

Facta fuit sequens examinatio secretè & singillatim testium subscriptorum octavo die Februarii, Anno Regni Regis Henrici Octavi secundo, in quadam alta Camera Domûs solite residentia venerabilis viri Magistri Johannis Yong, Magistri sive Custodis Rotulorum Cancellaria dicti Domini Regis, per eundem Magistrum Johannem & Guidonem Palmes servientem ad Legem, Johannem Grueleye Attoinatum dicti Domini Regis, Johannem Port Solicitatore causarum ejusdem Domini Regis, & Antonium Babyngton Generosum, de & super ultima voluntate Edwardi Stafford nuper Comitis Wiltshyre, concernente Manerium suum de Drayton in Comitatu Northamptonia, ac omnia alia terras & tenementa sua in feodo simplici existentia.

Robert Merbury Esquier, of th'age of sixty one yeres, or more, sworne and examined the day and yere above seid, seith and deposeth on his othe, that he was servaunt to Edward Stafford, late Erle of Wiltshyre, in the rōme of Gentilman-uscher of his Chamber, by the space of twenty five yeres or more, whyche was at the tyme of the decease of the seid Erle. Also he seith, that the seid Erle, about suche tyme that he should ryde towerd Blackethe Feld, had caused a Dede to be made of his seid Manor of Drayton, to the use of my Lady his Wyfe, for terme of her lyfe; forsomuche the seid Erle in the morning when he should departe towerd the seid Feld, being in the Chapell Chamber, this Deponent beyng present, called his seid Lady to him, deliveryng the seid Dede to her: Whereupon she then looked and kest it from her unto the floor, saying, that she would not say gramercy therefore, excepte she should have Warmester, and then she, as she seid, would thank him therefore. Whereupon this Deponent, at the commandement of the seid Erle, tooke up the seid Dede, and delivered it to the seid Erle, whyche Erle then broke the Seall from it, and did cast it oute of the window into the Moote there, saying to his seid Lady, that suche a person shuld have it of his gyft, whyche he trusted shuld yeve to him a better gramercy for it than she did; whyche Erle then departed into the great Chamber, and called this Deponent to him, commaundyng and charging this Deponent, as he shuld answer before God to testifie, bere witnesse, and openly declare, if ought then good shuld come to the said Erle at the seid Feld, that his full mind and last Wyll was, and shuld be, that his Cossyn Erle of Shrewsbury shuld have to him and to his heirs for ever, the seid Manor of Drayton, and all his other Fee symple Landes, after his detts were payd and his Wyll performed. And so the said Erle departed, then taking his horse, towerd the seid Feld, at whyche tyme this Deponent rode with him a certen space of the waye. Whereupon at suche tyme that this Deponent should take his leave of the seid Erle, he seid to this Deponent, Robert, forget not to bere witnesse of that thing whereof I spake to thee in the great Chamber concernyng my Manoir of Drayton and all my other Fee simple Landes; to whome this Deponent answeryng seid, that he would remember his Commaundement, and soe departed from the seid Erle, returnyng to Drayton foreseid, to waite upon the foreseid Lady accordyng to the commaundement of the seid Erle. And he seith, that immediately after the comynge of the seid Earle from Blackethe Feld to Drayton foreseid, and assoone as his Boots were drawn of, he called to him this Deponent, demaunding of this Deponent whether he remembred the words whyche the seid Erle spake to him before that tyme in the seid great Chamber, when he was going toward Blackethe Feld, concerning Drayton and his other Fee simple Landes. Whereunto this Deponent answeryng seid, that he remembred them well, desyreng the seid Erle to knowe, wheder it were his plesure to contynewe still in the same mind or nay. Whyche Erle then seid, that he contynewed in that mind, and so would doe while he lyved, charging this Deponent to bere witnesse thereof, whatsoever soden aventur or chaunce shold happen or come to the seid Erle. Also this Deponent seith, that after the seid words spoken he was

contynewelly in howsehold with the seid Erle duringe his lyfe, and never knewe him change his seid mind in that behalfe; forsomuche this Deponent divers tymes would say to the seid Erle, my Lord, for Gods love remember that ye put not your soule in charge in yevynge your Landes from the heires. Whereunto the seid Erle at all tymes answered and said to this Deponent, *Robert*, I may as well yeve these Landes where I will, as I may yeve the Gowne of my back; For as for the heires of *Veere*, they shall never inherit them. Also this Deponent seith, that at suche tyme that the seid Erle was sick, this Deponent contynewelly abode with him, by whyche seasson this Deponent never knew the seid Erle chaunge his mind in this behalfe. And this Deponent also seith, that on *Palme-Sunday* eve, whyche was the eve of our Lady-daye of the Annuntiation, and also whyche was the daye next before the decesse of the seid Erle, this Deponent asked of the seid Erle whether he had made his Wyll or nay, whyche Erle then seid, that he had made noon as yet, but that he would doe. And that this Deponent asked how his Lordship was minded with *Drayton* and with all his Fee simple Lands, whereof he commaunded this Deponent before that tyme to bere witness; whyche Erle then seid, that it was oon of the greatest causes why he would chaunge his Wyll, for as his mind had been to his Cossen Erle of *Shrewsbury*, soe should it contynewe for ever; commaunding this Deponent and other there present to testifie, that his last Wyll was and should be, that his Cossen *George* Erle of *Shrewsbury* should have his Manoir of *Drayton* and all other his Fee simple Landes to him and to his heires for ever, after the detts payd and the Wyll of the seid Erle performed. Then present at the speaking of the seid wordes *William Pemberton* yet lyving, and divers others decessed. Whereupon the seid Erle went to other cogitations, at what tyme noe man thought that the seid Erle should have decessed so shortly as he did, but trusted that the seid Erle shuld have lyved muche longer than he did; albeit on the morrow about ten of the clock, what tyme the Preist was at Masse and reding of the Passion, the seid Erle departed to Gods mercy without any chaungyng of his Wyll or mind concernyng the premisses, as far as this Deponent knewe or understood. But this Deponent seith, that about seven of the Clock in the mornyng of the seid *Palme-Sunday* *John Mordaunt* Serjeant at Law came to the seid Erle, and asked him how he did; whyche Erle then seid, well as it pleaseth God; and then the seid *Mordaunt* departed againe from thence. And about ten of the Clock then next followyng the seid *Mordaunt* came againe to the seid Erle with a Wyll made in the name of the seid Erle, whyche Wyll the seid *Mordaunt* then red to the seid Erle when he was anoyled and in extreme peynes of deth, soe that the seid Erle neither herde nor understode what the said *Mordaunt* red, wherein as by the seid redyng it appeared to this Deponent, that nether the Manoir of *Drayton*, nether any parte of the Fee simple Landes of the seid Erle were expressed in the seid Wyll. And after the seid redyng of the seid Wyll the seid Erle was deed, or a man perfectly might seye a *Pater Noster* and *Ave Maria* and oon Crede. And more he knoweth not.

Deposition of William Pemberton.

William Pemberton Gentilman, of the age of forty yeares or more, sworne and examined seith, that he was brought up of a chydeld with *Edward Stafford* late Erle of *Wiltshyre*, and in his servyse, as sume tyme his kerver, and sume tymes lay in bed with the seid Erle when it pleased him, by the space of twenty yeres and more, whyche was to the tyme of his decesse. Also he seith, that many and divers tymes the seid Erle shewed and reported to this Deponent, that noon of the chylderen or heires of *Vere* shuld inheret his Manoir of *Drayton*, or eny parte of his other Fee simple Landes, but that his Cossen the Erle of *Shrewsbury* shuld have to him and to his heires for ever the seid Manoir, with all his other Fee simple Lands, all his detts payd and his Wyll performed. Also this Deponent seith, that the day next before the decesse of the seid Erle, the seid Erle reherfed the seid wordes before this Deponent, *Robert Merbury* and others now decessed, wyllinge and charging them to bere witness whensoever

ever they shuld be called, that his full myend and last Wyll was and shuld be, that his Cossyn *George Erle of Shrewsbury* shuld have his Manoir of *Drayton* with all his other Fee simple Landes, to him and to his heires for ever, after his detts paid and his Wyll performed. And he seith, in vertue of his othe, and as he shall answere before God, he was continewelly present with the seid Erle from the seid tyme of the foreseid speking of the seid wordes by the seid Erle unto that the seid Erle was deed, about ten of the Clock before noon on Palm-Sondaye, and whyche was our Lady day Annuntiation, aboute whyche tyme the Preist beyng at Masse, was redyng of the Passion, by all whyche seasson this Deponent never knewe, herd, or understoode that the seid Erle changed his wyll or myend ether in word or dede in that behalfe. And more he knoweth not.

Deposition of Henry Caine.

Henry Caine Yoman, of the age of eight and forty yeres and more, sworne and examyned seith, that he was Grome of the Chamber to the seid Erle by the space of seven yeres; and after that this Deponent was Yoman of the Chamber with the seid Erle by the space of other seven yeres and more, whyche was to the tyme of the decesse of the seid Erle, by whyche seasson after *Blackethe Feld* as well at *Drayton* as at *Palenall* and divers other places, this Deponent divers and meny tymes hath herd the seid Erle openly declare, for his wyll, before this Deponent and divers others of his fellowes bothe Yomen and Gromes of the Chamber, that his Cossyn Erle of *Shrewsbury* shuld have to him and to his heires for ever the Manoir of *Drayton* and other his Fee simple Landes, after his Detts payd and his Wyll performed, commaundnig this Deponent and other his fellowes to record and testifye the premysse. Also this Deponent seith, that the seid Erle aboute a moneth before his decesse gave lycense to this Deponent to goe to *Newark* upon *Trent* for suche besynesses as this Deponent there had to doe, about whyche seasson this Deponent came to the Erle of *Shrewsbury*, lyeing at *Wynfeld*, at whose coming the seid Erle demaunded of this Deponent, how his Cossyn Erle of *Wiltshyre* did; Whereunto this Deponent aunswering seid, that at his departing from the seid Erle of *Wiltshyre* he was metely in goode helthe: whyche Erle of *Shrewsbury* then seid, that he understode that the seid Erle of *Wiltshyre* shuld be decessed. And then this Deponent seid, that he would ryde streyht to his seid Lordes place to knowe the certente, and to bryng redy word againe to the seid Erle of *Shrewsbury*. Whereupon at the coming of this Deponent to *Drayton* his seid Lord was deed and buried, and diverse of his fellowes, both Yomen and Gromes of the Chamber, now decessed, without asking of eny question by this Deponent, seid to him, that their Lord and Master had yeven and bequethed to the Erle of *Shrewsbury* and to his heires for ever his Manoir of *Drayton* with all his other Fee simple Landes, after his Detts paid and his Wyll performed: And that the seid Erle of *Wiltshyre* had requyred the seid Erle of *Shrewsbury* to be good Lord and Master to them, as he trusted verelye he would be. Whereupon this Deponent tooke his Horse and returned to *Wynfeld* foresaid, where this Deponent shewed to the seid Erle of *Shrewsbury*, how the seid Erle of *Wiltshyre* had bequeathed and wyllid to him *Drayton* with other his Fee simple Landes, in manner and forme as he hath above depose. And more he cannot depose.

Deposition of William Boyes.

William Boyes Yoman, of the age of eight and forty yeares and more, sworne and examyned seith, that he was Servant to the seid Erle of *Wiltshyre* as beyng Usher of his Hall, and keeper of his Parke at *Drayton*, by the space of twenty yeres and more, whyche was to the tyme of his decesse. Also this Deponent seith, that the seid Erle aboute two dayes before he leyd him downe of the sycknesse whereof he dyed, walked into his Parke of *Drayton* and seid to this Deponent, that his mynde and last Wyll was and shuld bee, that his Cossyn Erle of *Shrewsbury* shuld have his
Manoir

Manoir of *Drayton*, with all his other Landes in Fee simple, to have to hyme and to his Heyres for ever, after his Detts payde and his Wylle performyd; whyche words this Deponent, as he seith, hath herd the seid Erle speke above forty tymes, commandynge this Deponent to beer wytnesse thereof; sayeing also, that he would have his seid Cossyn *Shrewsbury* to socor and help this Deponent and other his feloes, if theye shuld nede of Mastershyp or Lordshyp, and so he woold require his seid Cossyn soo to doo. Alsoe he seith, that he never knewe or herd that the seid Erle any tyme changed his seid mynde and Wylle in eny poyent thereof, but that he ever contynewed in the same mynde duryng his lyfe: And more he knoweth not.

Deposition of Chrystopher Myddylton.

Chrystopher Myddylton, of the age of forty five yeres and above, sworne and examyned, seith in vertue of his othe, that he was Grome of the styrop to the Erle of *Wilteshyre* by the space of six yeres or more, whyche was to the tyme of his decesse. Also he seith, that he herd the seid Erle, as well in takeing his journeye toward *Blackethe* feeld as after his returnynge from thence at *Drayton*, *Bakenall* and in other places, dyvers times reporte and seye, that noone of the heyres of *Veer* shuld inherit his Manoir of *Drayton* or any other his Fee-simple Landes, though he shuld be drawen in Hell: But that his last Wylle was and ever shuld be, that his Cossyn Erle of *Shrewsbury* shuld have the seid Manoir, and all his Fee simple Landes, to him and to his heyres for ever, after his Detts payd and his Wylle performed, whyche he woold yeve to his seid Cossyn for a remembrance, trustyng he woold be good Lord to his Servauntes; whyche Erle to the knowlege or understanding of this Deponent never changed his seid Wylle or myend in that behalfe. Also he seith that aboute a wyke or more after the burying of the seid Erle, *Thomas Mountegue*, one of the Feoffees and Executors of the seid Erle, came to this Deponent at a place in *Drayton* called the *Bareheed*, demaunding of this Deponent how he woold doo; whereunto this Deponent aunswering seid, that he knew not howe to doo, nether whether to goo as yeat; whyche *Mountegue* then seid, that he thought that *William Merbury* his old Master woold have this Deponent; this Deponent seid, that Master *Mordaunt* Serjaunt had desired his Servys, and had offered to him good wages, but he had not agreyed to take them, nor knewe not whether he so woold. And whyche *Mountegue* then seid to this Deponent, thou knowest that I am oon of the Feoffees in my Lordes Landes, and alsoe oon of his Executors, and knew as moche of his myend as summe other did, and yeat I am not callyd to Councell, for there is now in the towre here in the place at *Drayton* Master *Mordaunt* Serjaunt, Sir *Thomas Cheneye*, *William Merbury* and other suche as plesyth them, which wyll not let me bee pryveye what they doo there: But what they doo or intend to doo I cannot tell, or whether they wyll change my Lordes Wylle in any thing; But this I know of troth, that oure Lord and Master's myend was at the tyme of his deth, that his Cossyn Erle of *Shrewsbury* shuld have this Manoir here of *Drayton*, and all other his Fee simple Landes, after his Detts payde and his Wylle performyd. And then this Deponent seid to the seid *Mountegue*, that he dyverse tymes hath herd his seid Lord sey and reporte the same. And more he knoweth not.

Deposition of Thomas Cade.

Thomas Cade Clarke, Parson of *Buckworth* in the Diocesse of *Lincolne*, of th'age of forty eight yeres and more, sworne and examyned the first day of the Moneth of *Marche*, in the fifth yere of the Reigne of King *Henry* the Eight, upon the testament and last wyll of *Edward* late Erle of *Wiltes* seith and deposeth, that he knew well and perfetly the seid Erle, insomuche this Deponent was his household Chaplayne by the space of seven yeres and more. And as concernyng the makynge of the Testament and last Wyll of the seid Erle, this Deponent seith, that he can nothing depose of the contents thereof, but affirmeth, the twenty fourth day of *Marche*, then being *Palme-*

Palm-Sunday, in the yeare of our Lord God one thousand four hundred ninety and eight, this Deponent was present at the Manoir of *Drayton* the day and yere abovesaid in a high Chamber, in whyche Chamber the seid Erle lay sick, and there in the presence of this Deponent the seid Testament and last Wyll was engrosed in Parchment by one *Philip Foster*, and presented and delyvered unto the Handes of the seid Erle, and then and there in presence of this Deponent the seid Testament and last Wyll was soe sealed with his accustomed square Signet, graved with a ramping Bere upon a Berewerdes Staffe, then being present at the sealing of the seid Testament and last Wyll *John Mordaunt* Serjeant at the Law, *Robert Wittelbury*, *William Marbury*, *Philip Foster*, *James Walbef*, Master *William Hylde* then Master of the College of *Foderinghay*, this Deponent, and others more, whose names he perfectly remembreth not. Also this Deponent affirmeth, that the seid Testament and last Wyll of the seid Erle soe Sealed was his last Wyll and Testament, and that he never made after that tyme any other Testament, neither solempne in wryting, nor nuncupative by word, and that he renounced all other Wylls, and toke him onely to that Wyll, and wold the same to stand for his last Wyll and Testament and none other; seying alsoe, that the seid Erle was at the tyme of the sealing of the seid Testament and last Wyll in perfite minde and good remembrance. And at the same tyme the seid Erle delivered the seid Testament and last Wyll soe perfity engrosed and sealed, unto the handes of *William Merbury*, one of the seid Erles Executours, in the name of all other his Executours. This done as above is written, the seid Erle prayed and required this Deponent, that he wold housell him, and thereunto this Deponent answered and seid these words following; My Lord, I have made every thing in full redynesse to goe to Masse, if ye be so pleased, and at the same Masse to consecrate an hooft, and when Masse is done, to housell you. Nay seid the same Erle, I pray you let me not tarry soe long. And thereupon this Deponent went downe into the Chapell, and brought the Sacrament up to the seid Erles lodging Chamber, and set it upon the cupborde there redy prepared for the same, and came to the same Erle lyeing in his bed, and seid to him these words following; My Lord, I have brought to you your Maker and Redeemer, as ye have desired me to doe; and forasmoche as every Preist that shall take upon him to minester the same Sacrament to eny Christen man, ought to examine the faith of soche person as it shall be minstred unto, I doe require of you that I may know what faith is in you, and how ye believe. Whereunto the seid Erle answered and seid, I believe in Almighty God Creatour and Maker of Hevyn and Erthe, and in Jesus Christe his onely begoten Son; and so in effect he answered fourthe to all the twelve Articles of the Faith, with many other good and contryte wordes; and seid these wordes following to this Deponent and to all other then being present there, I pray you witnesse with me (and looked on side to th'oder, folkes being in the Chamber) and all you. And after these wordes the seid Erle with contrite herte made a general knowledge to God, seying, *Confiteor Deo, beatae Mariae, &c.* Then this Deponent, by suche autorite as to him was yeven, unto the seid Erle graunted and gave absolution; and that done, the seid Erle received the Sacrament by the handes of this Deponent with great reverence and meekenesse of heart. And after that the seid Erle commaunded this Deponent to goe to Masse in the seid Erles Chamber, where at that tyme the seid Erle lay; and for because the seid Chamber was sumewhat close, the seid Erle commaunded certen panes of the window of the seid Chamber to be taken downe, and to th'entente that more fresh ayre shuld coume in, commaunded that the window shuld be set open, in whyche window this Deponent then seid Masse; and for because there came so moche winde in at the seid window, this Deponent spake to *Philip Foster* to help him at that tyme to sing, that when he should come to the consecration of the hooft, that then the seid *Philip* shuld shut the said window, and soe to remaine shut till this Deponent had used. And when this Deponent had begun his Masse, the seid Erle of his owne minde perceiving that the winde was noyenfe to this Deponent in seying his Masse, commaunded the seid window to be shut, before he came to the Epistle in the seid Masse. And after

Masse ended, there went a Chaplaine of the seid Erles to high Masse in the Chapell, whose name was Sir *John Bukmaster*, and at the passion tyme of the seid high Masse so seid in the seid Chapell by the seid Sir *John Bukmaster*, there came to this Deponent one of the seid Erles Servaunts called *Robert Wilkinson*, and seid to this Deponent these words following; Fader, for the reverence of God come to my Lord, for he is in the paines of dethe. And thereupon this Deponent departed oute of the seid Chapell into the seid Erles Chamber, and found there noe creature but himself onely. And this Deponent lighted a fise of wax that was hallowed, and seid these wordes following, *In manus tuas, Domine, &c.* And in that same moment the seid Erle departed to God oute of this present lyfe. And thus this Deponent left the deed body of the seid Erle, whose soule God absolve. And more he knoweth not.

Deposition of James Walbef.

James Walbef of *Osney* in the Countie of *Oxford* Gentleman, of th'age of fifty yeres, sworne and examined upon the Testament and last Wyll of *Edward* late Erle of *Wiltes* seith, that he was Auditor to *Edward* late Erle of *Wilts*, whose soule *Jesús* pardon: And this Deponent seith, that he was present at the Manoir of *Drayton* on *Palme-Sunday* in the morning, the fourteenth yere of the Reigne of our late Sovereigne Lord King *Henry* the seventh, in the Chamber where the seid Erle lay sick on his deth-bed, at whyche tyme the seid Erles last Wyll was brought forth by one *Philip Foster*, sometyme beyng Schole-master and Servaunt to the seid Erle. At whych tyme *John Mordaunt* then Sarjeant at the Law there being present, after the seid Wyll was read, demaunded and asked of the seid Erle, whether that his full minde was, that that Wyll shuld clerely stand for his last Wyll or noe, and if he would renounce all manner of other Wylls. Whereunto the seid Erle answered and seid, that he did renounce all other Wylls, and that he would hold him to that Testament onely, and that it should stande to be ferme and stable for his last Wyll and Testament and none other, with an articule whyche the seid Erle caused to be put into the ende of his Wyll, that *Robert Wilkinson* shuld have an annuitie of forty shillings for terme of his lyfe, and also the seid Erle recyted certen articules of his Wyll in especial as hereafter followeth, that is to sey, that the seid *Philip Foster* shuld have an annuitie of four marks for terme of his lyfe, as this Deponent remembreth, and also that *Edward Bruet* then Grome of his Chamber shuld have an annuitie of forty shillings for terme of his lyfe, and that all Fees whyche were graunted by Dede or by Patent by his Fader, his Moder or his Graundfader *Greene* or by himself, shuld be held ferme and stable for terme of theire lyyes to whome they were graunted. And after this done the seid Wyll was sealed with a Sygnet of Gold, the print whereof was a Bere, as this Deponent remembereth, the whyche Sygnet was in his powche under his bedes head at that tyme. And after it was sealed, the seid Erle delivered it to the handes of *William Marbury* Esquier, one of his Executours, in the presence of diverse of his household Servaunts. And after the seid Wyll was soe red, sealed and delivered to the seid *William Marbury*, the seid Erle desired to be howselled, and then and there one Sir *Thomas Cade*, then Chaplain to the seid Erle, wente into the Chapell, and brought forth an holste, whyche was consecrate before that tyme, to the seid Erle, and thereupon the seid Sir *Thomas Cade* had many good words of exhortation to the seid Erle before he was howselled for his soules helthe, and the seid Erle had in likewise many good words to him and to them that stood by, like a good trewe Crysten man, whyche this Deponent now perfectly remembreth not; And thereupon the seid Erle was howselled by the handes of the seid Sir *Thomas Cade*. And after that the seid Erle commaunded the seid Sir *Thomas Cade* to goe to Masse. Whereupon the seid Sir *Thomas Cade* went to Masse in a window before the seid Erle; and about the space of an hour after the seid Masse was done, there went another Priest to high Masse in the Chapell, and at the passion tyme of the seid high Masse the seid Erle departed out of this world. And this Deponent seith, that he was servaunt to the seid Erle many yeres, and was privye to the

the orderinge of diverse and many matters touching the seid Erle. Also this Deponent seith, That the Wyll of the seide Erle was written in Paper and corrected by the seid Erles Councell, before it was written into Parchment; and after that it was so corrected by the seid Councell and by the commaundement of the seid Erle, the seid Erle commaunded *William Marbury* to cause his seid Wyll to be written and engrossed into Parchment, and thereupon the seid Wyll was so written by the handes of the seid *Philip Foster* as is above deposed. And this Deponent seith; that he was never pryve eny tyme before the dethe of the seid Erle at the making of the seid Wyll, or otherwise, nether herde, knewe nor understoode by the seid Erle at eny seasson, that his Cossyn Erle of *Shrewsbury* shuld have the Manoir of *Drayton* or eny other Londes or Tenements of the seid Erles; but as this Deponent remembreth, the seid Erle made his seid Cossyn Erle of *Shrewsbury* Overseer of his last Wyll and Testament. Also this Deponent seith, that he was dayly in the House of the seid Erle from *Crystmasse* unto the day of his dethe in keeping of his audite, and declared all the declarations upon the *Thursday* before the day of his decease, and that he never herd eny other Wyll by mouth or otherwise reherfed for his full Wyll, other then the seid Wyll. And more this Deponent knoweth not in this matter as he seith.

Inquisitio capta post mortem Edwardi Comitis Wilts, &c.

Inquisito Indentata capta apud in Comitatu prædicto die Anno Regni Regis Henrici Octavi post Conquestum quinto, coram Richardo Pulter Escaetore dicti Domini Regis in Comitatu prædicto, virtute officii sui, tam post mortem Edwardi nuper Comitis Wilts, quam post mortem Elizabethæ nuper uxoris Thomæ Cheney Militis & Constanciæ nuper uxoris Johannis Parre, necnon Annæ nuper uxoris Humfridi Browne, per sacramentum, &c. Qui dicunt super Sacramentum suum, quod Richardus Bollesfore Clericus, Willielmus de Ashele Clericus, Nicolaus Greene & Nicolaus Thenford fuerunt seistiti de Manerio de Drayton cum pertinentiis; Et sic inde seistiti, Licentiâ Regiâ inde primitus obtenta, dederunt Manerium illud cum pertinentiis Henrico Greene, filio Henrici Greene, & hæredibus de corpore ipsius Henrici filii exeuntibus; virtute cujus doni idem Henricus filius fuit inde seistitus in feodo talliato, & obiit de tali statu inde seistitus. Et dicunt insuper Juratores prædicti, quod Henricus Greene fuit seistitus de Luffwyck cum pertinentiis, ac de advocatione Ecclesiæ de Luffwyck in Dominico suo ut de feodo; Et sic inde seistitus, dedit Manerium prædictum ac advocationem Ecclesiæ prædictæ cum eorum pertinentiis Henrico Greene filio suo, & hæredibus de corpore suo exeuntibus; virtute cujus doni idem Henricus filius fuit inde seistitus in Dominico suo & de feodo talliato per formam doni prædicti, & obiit de tali statu inde seistitus. Post cujus mortem Maneria prædicta cum pertinentiis, simul cum advocatione ejusdem Ecclesiæ de Luffwyck, descendebant cuidam Constanciæ nuper Comitissæ Wilts, ut Consanguineæ & hæredi ipsius Henrici filii, videlicet ut filiæ Henrici Greene, filii Johannis, filii ipsius Henrici filii; Virtute cujus eadem Constancia fuit inde seistita in feodo talliato per formam doni prædicti, & obiit de tali statu inde seistita. Post cujus mortem Maneria prædicta simul cum advocatione ejusdem Ecclesiæ de Luffwyck descendebant cuidam Edwardo nuper Comiti Wilts, ut filio & hæredi ipsius Constanciæ; Virtute cujus idem Edwardus Comes fuit inde seistitus in Dominico suo ut de feodo talliato per formam doni prædicti; Et sic inde seistitus de prædicto Manerio de Drayton cum pertinentiis, licentiâ Regiâ inde primitus obtentâ, seoffavit Thomam Mountegu & Willielmum Pemberton, Habendo eis in feodo ad usum ipsius Comitis & hæredum suorum ex parte prædictæ Constanciæ, Matris ipsius Comitis, & ad inde perimplendam ultimam voluntatem ejusdem Comitis; Et de prædicto Manerio de Luffwyck seoffavit dictum Thomam Mountegue & alios, Habendo eis in feodo ad usum ipsius Comitis & hæredum suorum ex parte prædictæ Constanciæ matris ipsius Comitis, Et ad inde perimplendam ultimam voluntatem ejusdem Comitis. Et idem Comes per ultimam voluntatem suam voluit quod idem Thomas Mountegue & alii

Execu

Executores ejusdem nuper Comitis, perciperent exitus & proficua dictorum Maneriorum de Drayton & Luffwyck cum pertinentiis, ad perimplendam ultimam voluntatem dicti nuper Comitis. Et postea idem Comes obiit sine exitu de corpore suo procreato; post cujus mortem usus Maneriorum prædictorum, simul cum advocacione ejusdem Ecclesiæ de Luffwyck, cum eorum pertinentiis, descendebant præfata Elizabetha Cheyne nuper uxori Thomæ Cheyne Militis, Elizabetha nunc uxori Johannis Mordaunt, Annæ nuper uxori Humfridi Browne, prædictæ Constanciæ nuper uxori Johannis Parre, & Etheldredæ Veer, ut Consanguineis & hæredibus ipsius Edwardi nuper Comitis ex parte prædictæ Constanciæ, matris dicti nuper Comitis, videlicet præfata Elizabetha Cheyne ut filia & hæredi Margeriæ, unius sororum & hæredum prædicti Henrici Greene patris prædictæ Constanciæ nuper Comitissæ, matris prædicti Edwardi nuper Comitis, Et prædictis Elizabetha Mordaunt, Annæ, Constanciæ nuper uxori Johannis Parre, & Etheldredæ Veer, ut filiabus & hæredibus Henrici Veer de magna Adyngton in dicto Comitatu Northamptoniæ Armigeri, filii & hæredis Isabellæ, alterius sororum & hæredum prædicti Henrici Greene Patris prædictæ Constanciæ nuper Comitissæ, matris prædicti Edwardi nuper Comitis. Et dicunt insuper Juratores prædicti quòd prædicta Elizabetha, nuper uxor dicti Thomæ Cheyne Militis, obiit tertio die Aprilis, Anno Regni Henrici nuper Regis Angliæ septimi decimo septimo, sine exitu de corpore suo exeunte; post cujus mortem medietas omnium maneriorum prædictorum, advocacionum & cæterorum præmissorum, cum eorum pertinentiis, descendebant præfatis Elizabetha uxori Johannis Mordaunt, Annæ, Constanciæ uxori Johannis Parre, & Etheldredæ ut Consanguineis & hæredibus dictæ Elizabethæ Cheyne, videlicet ut filiabus & hæredibus dicti Henrici, filii Isabellæ, sororis dictæ Margeriæ, matris dictæ Elizabethæ Cheyne. Et dicunt Juratores prædicti, quòd dicta Constancia nuper uxor dicti Johannis Parre obiit die Augusti, Anno Regni dicti Domini Henrici nuper Regis Angliæ Septimi decimo septimo, sine exitu de corpore suo exeunte; post cujus mortem quarta pars prædictorum Maneriorum, advocacionis ac cæterorum præmissorum cum pertinentiis, descendebant præfatis Elizabetha Mordaunt, Annæ & Etheldredæ, ut sororibus & hæredibus ipsius Constanciæ Parre. Et dicunt ulterius Juratores prædicti, quòd dicta Anna cepit in virum Humphridum Browne, & habuerunt exitum Georgium Browne; Et quòd dicta Anna postea obiit, videlicet decimo quinto die Septembris, Anno Regni dicti Domini Henrici nuper Regis Angliæ Septimi vicesimo secundo; Et quòd idem Georgius Browne est ætatis sex annorum & amplius. Et dicunt Juratores prædicti, quòd prædictum Manerium de Drayton cum pertinentiis tenetur de Domino Rege in Capite, per quæ servitia juratores prædicti penitus ignorant; Et quòd Willielmus Merbury exitus & proficua ejusdem Manerii à tempore mortis dicti Edwardi nuper Comitis, usque primum diem Octobris, Anno Regni Domini Henrici dicti nuper Regis Angliæ Septimi vicesimo octavo, percepit & habuit; Et quòd Robertus Merbury à dicto primo die Octobris usque ad diem hujus Inquisitionis percepit & habuit. Et ulterius dicunt quòd prædictum Manerium de Luffwyck, cum advocacione ejusdem Ecclesiæ de Luffwyck cum eorum pertinentiis, tenetur de Abbate de Peterburgh per fidelitatem, & per quæ alia servitia Juratores prædicti penitus ignorant; Et quòd dictus Willielmus Merbury exitus & proficua ejusdem Manerii à tempore mortis dicti Edwardi nuper Comitis usque dictum primum diem Octobris dicto Anno vicesimo octavo, percepit & habuit; Et quòd Robertus Wittelbury à dicto primo die Octobris usque primum diem Maii, Anno Regni Domini Regis nunc primo, exitus & proficua ejusdem Manerii percepit & habuit; Et quòd Clement & uxor ejus exitus & proficua à dicto primo die Maii usque diem hujus Inquisitionis perceperunt & habuerunt. Et dicunt Juratores prædicti, quòd prædicta Ecclesia de Luffwyck vacavit circa decimum octavum diem Octobris Anno Regni Domini Henrici nuper Regis Angliæ vicesimo quarto; Et quòd Johannes Mordaunt ad eandem Ecclesiam præsentavit Willielmum Hamfwayte Capellanum, qui ad suam præsentationem fuit admissus, institutus & inductus. In cujus, &c.

Et postea prædictus Johannes Mordaunt & Elizabetha uxor ejus, Georgius Browne, Johannes Browne & Etheldreda uxor ejus prosecuti fuerunt breve de forma donationis in distender versus Thomam Mountegue & Willielmum Pemberton de Manerio de Drayton cum pertinentiis in Comitatu prædicto, & continuatur processus quousque prædicti Johannes Mordaunt, Elizabetha uxor ejus, Georgius Browne, & Johannes Browne & Etheldreda uxor ejus recuperaverunt Manerium prædictum cum pertinentiis versus prædictum Thomam Mountegue & Willielmum Pemberton, prout pro termino Trinitatis Anno octavo Henrici Octavi apparet. Virtute cujus recuperationis ipsi Johannes Mordaunt & Johannes Browne intraverunt in Manerium prædictum cum pertinentiis. Et aliàs prædicti Johannes Mordaunt & Elizabetha uxor ejus, Georgius Browne, Johannes Browne & Etheldreda uxor ejus prosecuti fuerunt breve de forma donationis in distender versus Thomam Mountegue de Manerio de Luffwyck cum pertinentiis in Comitatu prædicto, & continuatur processu quousque prædicti Johannes Mordaunt, Elizabetha uxor ejus, Georgius Browne, & Johannes Browne, & Etheldreda uxor ejus recuperaverunt Manerium prædictum cum pertinentiis versus prædictum Thomam Mountegue, prout pro termino Sanctæ Trinitatis Anno octavo Regis octavi apparet. Virtute cujus quidem recuperationis prædicti Johannes Mordaunt & Johannes Browne intraverunt Manerium prædictum cum pertinentiis.

*An Award between the Earl of Shrewsbury, and John Mordaunt
concerning the Mannor of Drayton.*

TO all Christian people, to whom this present writing Indented shall come, heare, or see, Robert Brudenell and Richard Elliot, two of the Kings Justices, send greeting in our Lord. Whereas there have been diverse variances and debates, moved and had, between the Right Honourable Lord George Earle of Shrewsbury on th'one partie, and John Mordaunt Squire and Elizabeth his Wife, one of the Coffyns and heires to the Right Honourable Edward late Erle of Wiltshire on his Mothers side, that is to say, by Constance Mother of the said Erle and Daughter and heir of Henry Greene of Drayton in the County of Northampton Squire, and Humphrey Browne Squire, late Husband to Amye, and George Browne his Son and heir apparent, and Son and heir to the same Amye, another Coffyn, and another of the heirs to the said Erle of Wiltshire after the forme aforesaid, and Sir Wistan Browne Knight, and John Browne his Son and heir apparent, and Audrey his Wife, the third Coffyn and heir to the same Erle after the manner abovesaid on th'other partie, of and upon the right, title, reversion and possession as well to the aforesaid Mannor of Drayton with th' appurtenances, as of all other Mannors, Lands, Tenements, and Hereditaments with their appurtenances, in the said County of Northampton, or elsewhere, which late were to the said Constance, or to the foresaid Henry Greene, or to any other person or persons, to th' use of them or th' other of them; which Mannors, Lands, Tenements, the foresaid Erle of Shrewsbury claimeth by a Will, supposed to be made by the said Erle of Wiltshire, by which Will the foresaid Erle of Wiltshire should Will to the said Erle of Shrewsbury, all his Fee-simple Land; Whereupon the foresaid parties have compromitted themselves, to abide th' Award, Ordinance and Judgment, of us the said Robert Brudenell and Richard Elliot Arbitrators indifferently named and chosen by and between the aforesaid parties, to award, ordain, and deme, as well of and upon the premisses, as for and upon all manner Evidences, Charters, Escripts, Writings and Aminiments concerning the premisses, or any part of them, and of all manner of Actions, Suits, Quarrels, and Demands, had or moved between the foresaid parties, or other Servants, or Friends before the date of these presents, concerning the premisses. And we the aforesaid Arbitrators taking upon us the authority and power to Award, Ordain and Deme, of and upon the premisses, calling before us the Counsels of the said parties, hearing and seeing their Tytels, Answers, Replications, Evidences, Proves, and all other their Allegances, concerning their aforesaid Tytels and Interests, by good deliberation and by consent of the said parties, Award, Ordain and Deme, of and upon the premisses,

in manner and form following, that is to say, forasmuch as the aforesaid *John Mordaunt*, *Sir Wistan*, *Humphrey Browne*, *George* and *John Browne*, have shewed to us the said Arbitrators, a Will supposed to be made by the same Erle of *Wiltshire*, and seal'd with his Seal; in which Will he revoked all former Wills, and will'd that same Will to stand in his full strength and vertue, and for his last Will; and in that Will there is no clause whereby the said Erle of *Shrewsbury* should have any of his Mannors, Lands, or Tenements, as by the same more plainly appeareth. And also they have shew'd unto us fair and sufficient Deeds, and other Writings, proving the foresaid Mannor of *Drayton*, and other the said Mannors, Lands, Tenements and hereditaments, to be yeven in tail to the Ancestors of the said *Constance*, Mother to the said Erle of *Wiltshire*, and that the same Erle of *Wiltshire* had and enjoyed the same by reason of the same tails, and the foresaid *Elizabeth* and *George Browne*, and *Audrey*, be Cosens and next heires to the said *Constance*, Mother to the said Erle of *Wiltshire*, and to the said Erle on his said Mothers side, and heritable to the foresaid Mannors, and other premises, by reason of the same tayles: Wherefore we Award, Ordain and Deme, that the foresaid *Elizabeth*, *George Browne* and *Audrey*, shall have and enjoy all the foresaid Mannors, Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, and other the premises, to them and to their heirs, according to the foresaid Titles of Inheritance, and that the foresaid Erle of *Shrewsbury* shall by his several Deeds sufficient in the Law, to be enroll'd, release to the said *John Mordaunt* and *Elizabeth*, *Humphrey Browne*, *George Browne*, and *John Browne* and *Audrey* his Wife, and to such person or persons as they shall name, to the use of the said *Elizabeth*, *George* and *Audrey*, and their heirs, all such Right, Title, Claim, Interest and Demands, as the said Erle of *Shrewsbury*, or any person or persons to his use, hath in the foresaid Mannors, Lands and Tenements, and other the premises, by reason of any Gift or Will in the premises, or any part of them, made by the foresaid Erle of *Wiltshire* to the foresaid Erle of *Shrewsbury*, at the Costs and Charges of the said *John Mordaunt*, *John* and *George Browne* in all things; And furthermore the said Erle of *Shrewsbury* shall deliver, or cause to be delivered to the said *John Mordaunt*, *Humphrey Browne*, *John* and *George Browne*, or to their Deputy or Deputies in *London*, all such Charters, Evidences and Writings, as he to his own use, or any other to his use, to his knowledge, hath only concerning the premises, as soon as it may be conveniently done; for the which Releases and other things above specified, and for other Costs and Charges which the aforesaid Erle of *Shrewsbury* hath had by occasion of the premises, We the said Arbitrators, Award, Ordain, and Deme, that the said *Sir Wistan*, *John Mordaunt*, *Humphrey Browne* and *John Browne* shall content and pay to the said Erle of *Shrewsbury*, his Executors or Assigns, two hundred Marks of lawful Money, in forme following; that is to say, the said *John Mordaunt* shall content and pay to the foresaid Erle of *Shrewsbury*, his Executors or Assigns, in the day of the Feast of *St. George* the Martyr, next coming after the date above written, at the Rode of the North dore in the Cathedral Church of *Pauls* in the City of *London*, between the hours of Nine and Eleven of the Clock of the same day, a hundred marks; and the foresaid *Sir Wistan*, *Humphrey Browne* and *John Browne* shall content and pay to the foresaid Erle, his Executors or Assigns, in the day of the Feast of *St. Andrew* the Apostle then next ensueing, at the said Rode in the said Church, between the hours of Nine and Eleven of the same day, a hundred marks, residue of the foresaid two hundred marks. Also we Award, Ordain, and Deme, that the said *John Mordaunt*, *Sir Wistan Browne*, *Humphrey* and *John Browne* by their Deed and Deeds, as sufficient as the said Erle of *Shrewsbury* by his Councell shall advise, shall release to the said Erle of *Shrewsbury*, and as many persons as the said Erle shall name and appoint, in writing before the Feast of *St. Michael* th' Archangel next coming after the date hereof, which hath done, labour'd or spoken for the said Erle in his foresaid cause, all actions of Trespasses, Debates and Demands personal, had, or done before the date of these presents, at the Costs and Charges of the said Erle of *Shrewsbury* and the said Erle and all the foresaid persons, which have done, spoken, or labour'd any thing for the said Erle of *Shrewsbury*, in or for his tryal or possession of the premises or any part of them, shall be for ever

ever discharged against the same Sir *Wistan*, *John Mordaunt* and *Elizabeth* his Wife, *Humphrey Browne*, *George Browne*, *John Browne* and *Audrey* his Wife, and every of them, of all Actions, Trespasses, and Demands personal, which they have, or might have, against the same Erle or the foresaid other persons, for any cause had or done touching the premises afore the date of these presents. In witness whereof the foresaid Arbitrators to every part of these Indentures of their Award, have put to their Seals this twentieth day of *March*, the sixth yere of the Reign of King *Henry* the Eight.

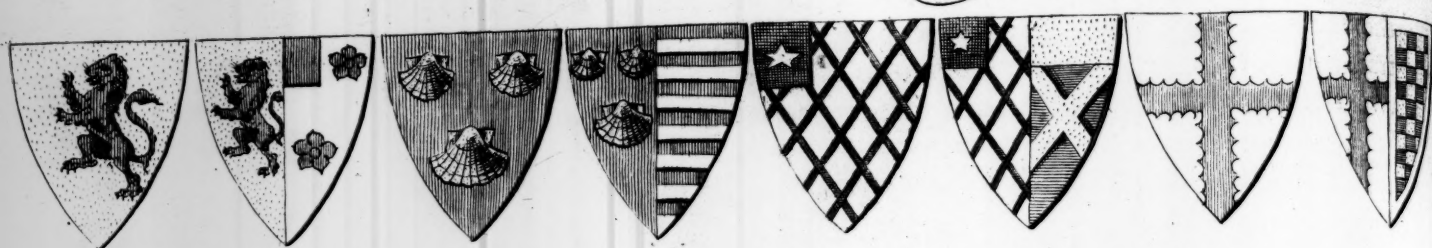
A Release from the Erle of Shrewsbury to John Mordaunt of all his Right concerning the Mannor of Drayton.

OMnibus Christi fidelibus ad quos præsens Scriptum pervenerit, nos Georgius Comes Salopiæ salutem in Domino sempiternam. Sciatis, nos præfatum Georgium Comitem remisisse, relaxasse, & omnino pro nobis & hæredibus nostris quietum clamasse, *Johanni Mordaunt* & *Elizabethæ* uxori ejus, uni consanguinearum & hæredum *Edwardi* nuper Comitis Wilts, ex parte matris ejusdem *Edwardi*, videlicet filii *Constanciæ*, filia & hæredis *Henrici Greene* nuper de *Drayton* in Comitatu *Northamptoniæ* Armigeri, *Humfrido Browne*, *Georgio Browne*, filio & hæredi apparenti dicti *Humfridi Browne*; & filio & hæredi *Amiæ* alterius consanguinearum & hæredum dicti *Edwardi*, ex parte dictæ *Constanciæ*, *Johanni Browne* & *Etheldredæ* uxori ejus tertie consanguinearum & hæredum dicti *Edwardi*, ex parte dictæ *Constanciæ*, *Thomæ Montegue* & *Willielmo Pemberton*, hæredibus & assignatis suis, ad usum eorundem *Johannis Mordaunt* & *Elizabethæ* uxoris ejus, *Humfridi Browne*, *Georgii Browne*, & *Johannis Browne* & *Etheldredæ* uxoris ejus, & hæredum ipsarum *Elizabethæ*, *Georgii* & *Etheldredæ*, totum Jus nostrum, statum, titulum, clameum, interesse & demandum quæ habemus, seu unquam habuimus, de & in Manerio de *Drayton*, ac de & in omnibus aliis maneriis, terris, tenementis, redditibus, reversionibus, Boscis, pratis, pascuis, pasturis & aliis hæreditamentis quibuscunque, cum eorum pertinentiis, quæ nuper fuerunt prædictæ *Constanciæ*, aut prædicti *Henrici*, sive alicujus alterius, sive aliquorum aliorum, ad eorum aut alterius eorum usum, in dicto Comitatu *Northamptoniæ*, seu in aliquo alio Comitatu infra Regnum Angliæ aut in Marchiis eorundem, quæ nos præfatus Georgius Comes vel hæredes nostri aliquo modo habere poterimus in prædictis Maneriis ac cæteris præmissis, aut in eorum aliquo, cum eorum pertinentiis, ratione alicujus donationis, legationis, seu per ultimam voluntatem præfati *Edwardi* nuper Comitis Wilts nobis factis sive habitis, salvis omnino & reservatis nobis & hæredibus nostris, omni clameo, jure, titulo, interesse, & demandum, quæ habemus seu habere poterimus in præmissis, seu in eorum aliquo nobis per descensum aut per Jus hæreditarium, per aliquem antecessorum nostrorum, cujus vel quorum hæres, nos præfatus Georgius Comes existimus, seu ratione alicujus alterius tituli quem habere poterimus, aliter quàm per ultimam voluntatem, legationem sive donationem prædicti Comitis Wilts, facta sive habita, ita quòd nec nos præfatus, Georgius Comes, nec hæredes nostri, nec aliquis pro aliis nobis, seu nomine nostro, aliquod Jus, statum, titulum, clameum, interesse seu demandum, de aut in prædictis Maneriis, ac cæteris præmissis cum eorum pertinentiis, nec in aliqua eorum parcella, ex causis prædictis, de cætero exigere, clamare seu vendicare poterimus, sed ab omni actione juris, tituli, clamei, interesse, aut mandandi, seu aliquid inde petendi simus exclusi in perpetuum per præsentem. In cujus rei testimonium huic præsentem Scripto meo Sigillum meum apposui. Dat' vicesimo quarto die *Marci* Anno Regni Regis *Henrici Octavi* post Conquestum sexto.

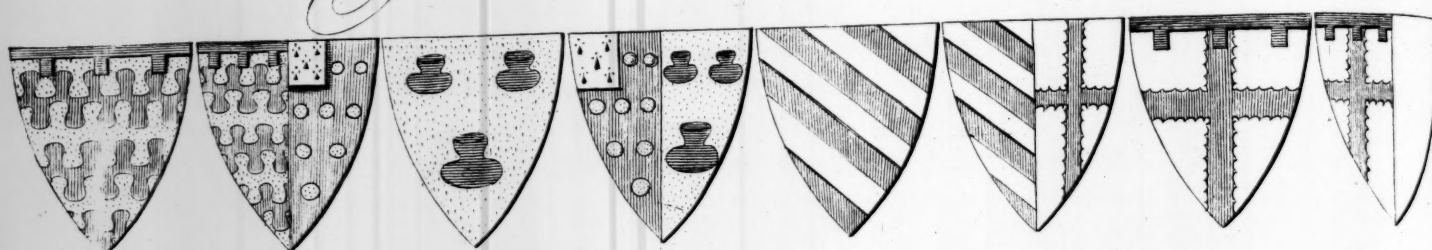
G. Shrewsbury.

A SUC-

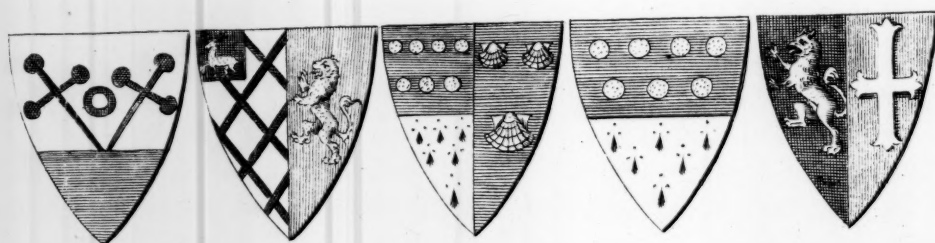
*In the first South Window of the Chancell
in S.^t Peters Church of Luffwick.*



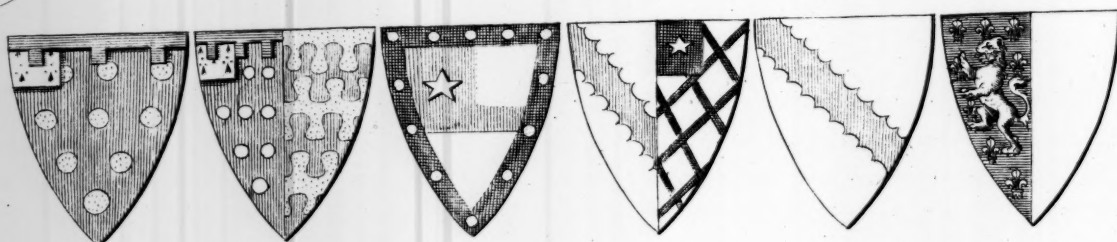
In the Second South Window



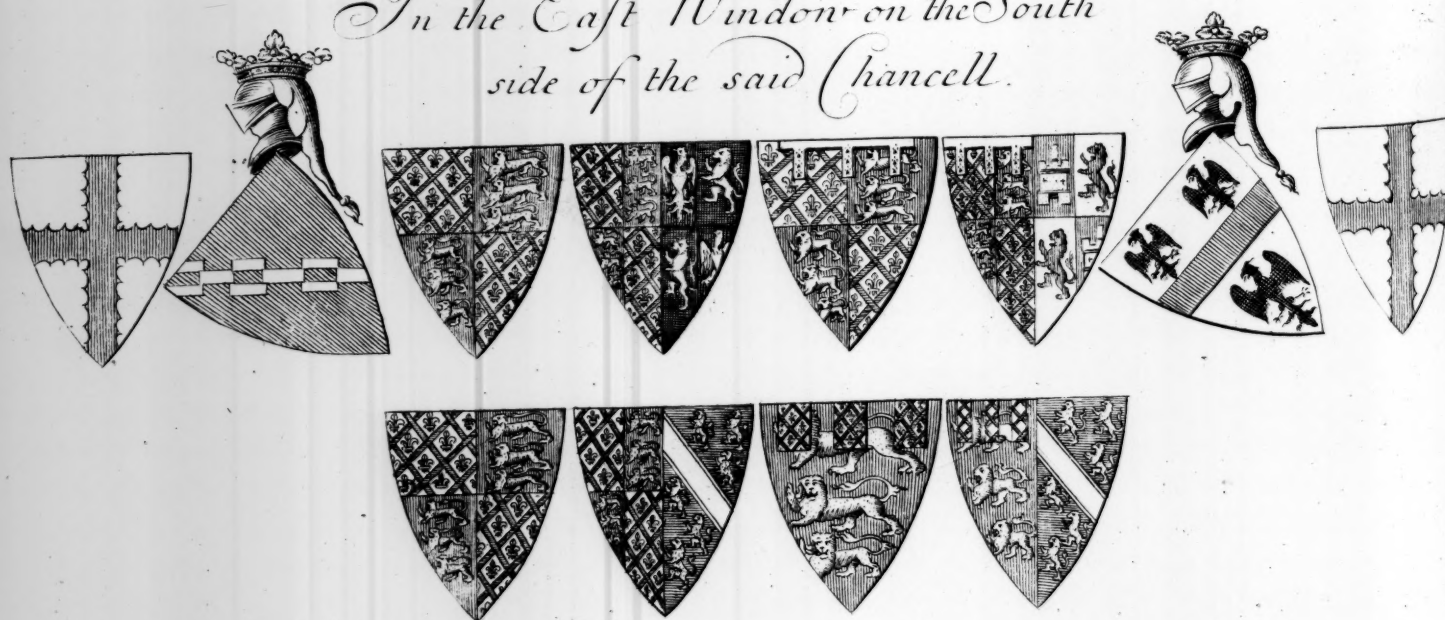
In the first Window on the North side of the Chancell.



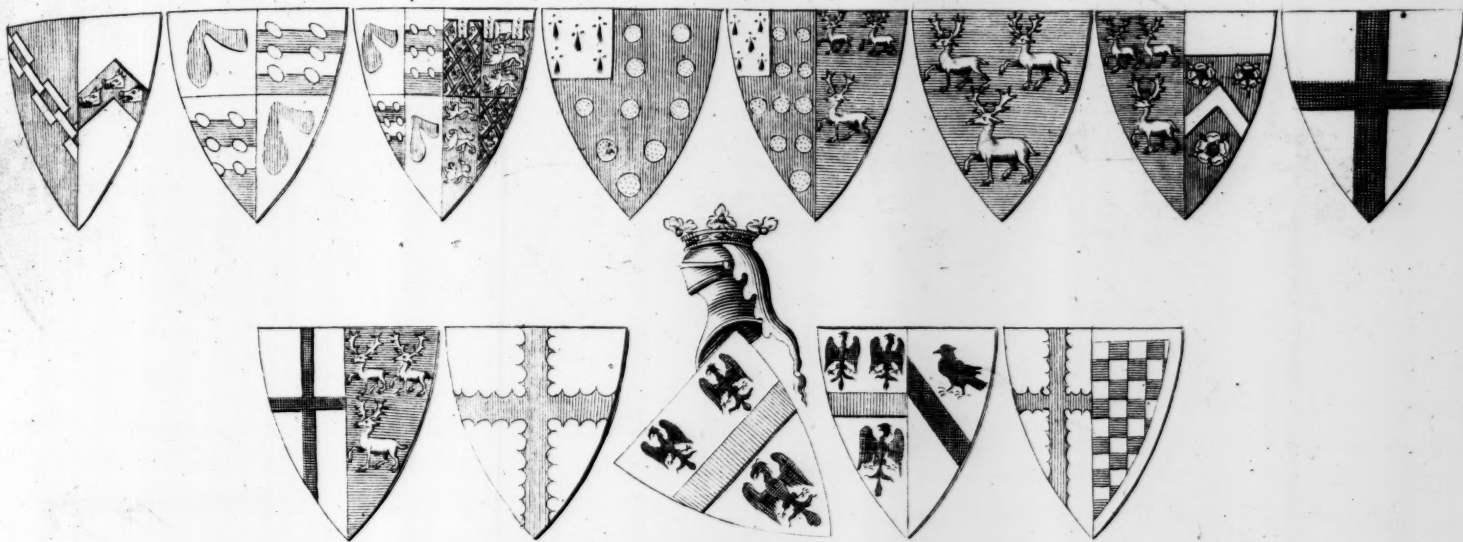
In the second Window on the North side of the Chancell.



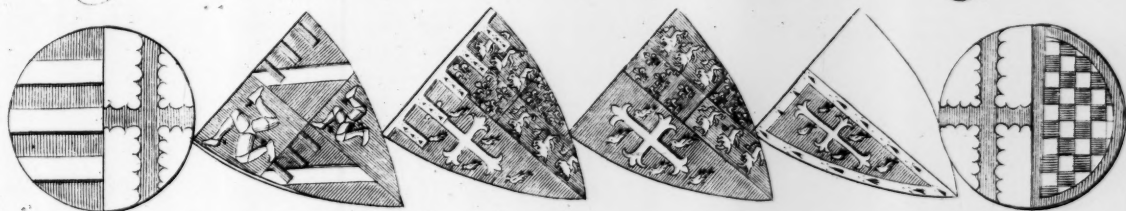
*In the East Window on the South
side of the said Chancell.*



In the East Window on the North side of the Chancell



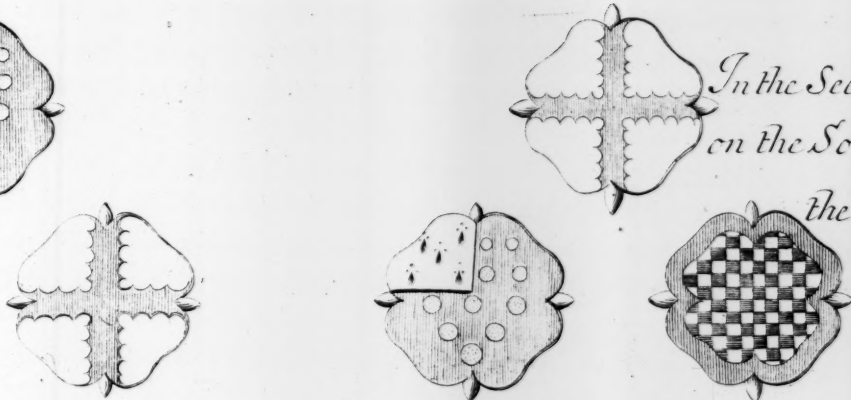
In the East Window of the Chappell at Drayton.



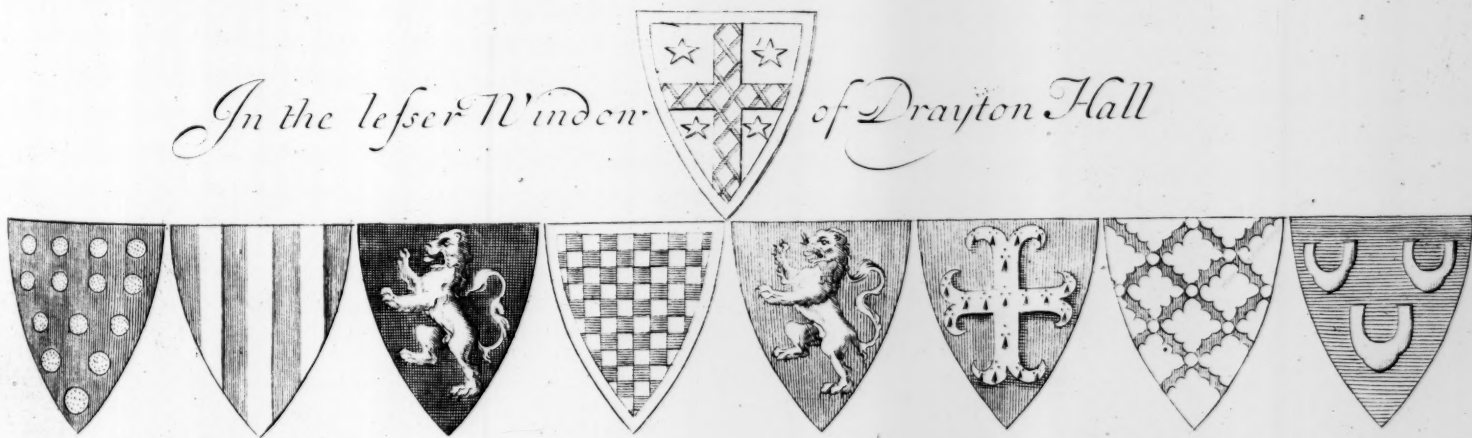
*In the first Window
on the South side of
the Chappell*



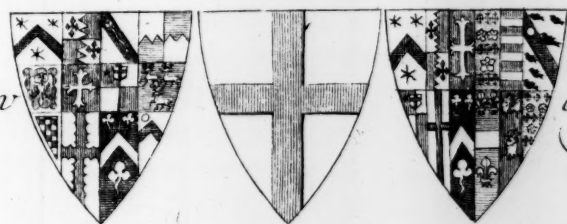
*In the Second Window
on the South Side of
the Chappell*



In the lesser Window of Drayton Hall



In the greater Window of Drayton Hall

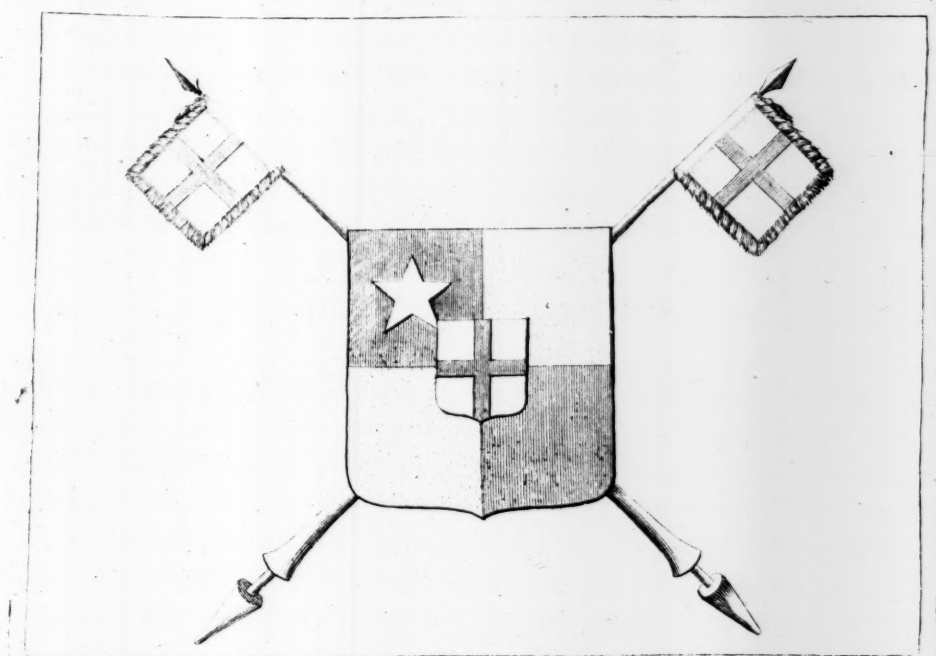


A
SUCCINCT
GENEALOGY
Of that HOUSE of
VERE,

Of which were the LORDS of
Addington and Thrapston;

Justified by Public Records, Extant Charters, Histories, and
other Authentick Proofs.

By ROBERT HALSTEAD.



The Arms of the *Veres* of *Addington* were of *Vere* Charged upon the
Center with an Escutcheon, bearing Argent a Cross Gules.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
LIBRARY

*Of the Original, Descent, Possessions, Alliances, Actions
and Arms, of the House of Vere, which were Lords of
Addington and Thrapston.*



THE VERES that were Lords of *Addington* and *Thrapston* had their Original from Sir *Robert de Vere*, who was second Son to *Aubrey* Earl of *Guisnes*, Great Chamberlain to King *Henry* the First, and Lord Chief Justice of *England*. Which granted, it will not after be denied, but their extraction was as great, as any thing, from whence an English Subject could derive. I shall not enter upon exaggeration of the Greatness, and advantages of the House of *Oxford*, they having been such, as with which, I think, few other can be comparable; but leave them to some fortunate Author, who by faithfully exposing their truths unto the world, may do himself honour, and the Nation too: I shall only pursue what may concern those *Veres* of which I treat, and with whom I came to be acquainted, by perusing the Evidences in the House of *Drayton*; and unto this Family, I am obliged to tell the Reader, that I think there does belong, an attribution of as much Honour and Esteem, as any of their Quality could pretend unto. They have always produced Knights famous for their prowess, for their fidelities, and for their prudence; They appear in many considerable expeditions abroad; in *France*, in *Palestine*, in *Scotland*, in *Wales*, in the most notable Offices at home, Governing under their Princes the Countries where they lived. They enter into the most eminent Alliances, with the Houses of *Wake*, *Bassett*, *Seagrave*, *Clifford*, and *De la Souche*; and they have always possessed many great Mannors, and noble Lordships. Besides which, in the whole space of their durance here, there remains not on their memories the least spot of reproach or prejudice; but, as all things are ordained to have an end, it was the fortune of this House to terminate in the Lady *Elizabeth Vere*, Daughter and Heir to the last Sir *Henry Vere*, who being married to *John* the first Lord *Mordaunt*, brought into his Family the Honor, the Blood, the Lands, and the Arms of this House; which were of *Vere*, charged on the Center with a Shield, bearing Argent a Cross Gules, always born by the Lords of this Family, in memory of their Ancestor Sir *Robert de Vere*, who was slain, with his General, in a fight in *Palestine*, being at that time Standard-bearer to *William Longespée*, the famous Earl of *Salisbury*, that was Grandson to King *Henry* the Second, and the fair Lady *Rosamond*.

AUBREY de VERE, Earl of *Guisnes*, Chief Justiciar and
Great Chamberlain to King *Henry* the First.

AUBREY de VERE Earl of *Guisnes*, was Chief Justiciar of *England* under King *Henry* the First, which in that time was the greatest Office of the Crown; whoever was invested in it, did exceed all the Noblemen in dignity, and in power all the Magistrates. And he was also Chamberlain to King *Henry* the First, after the death of *Robert Mallet*. Besides the other great possessions which his Father Earl *Aubrey* the elder, and himself had acquired at the Conquest, he held the Lordships of *Drayton*, *Luffwyck*, *Islip*, *Slipton*, *Addington* and *Twyvell* in the County of *Northampton*. This *Aubrey* was among the great men of his time, in the highest esteem for wisdom, and experience; and always lived of nearest use, and Counsel to those Princes, with whom he was Contemporary. He was sent in the fourth year of King *Stephen* to that memorable Council of *Winchester*, unto which the King himself had

had been cited by his own Brother, then Bishop of that See, where with great force and eloquence he pleaded the King's Cause in defence of his imprisoning certain Bishops, which was there laid to his Charge. But it fell out, that in the succeeding year he was slain in London in a tumult raised by the Seditious Citizens. He married *Adeliza* the Daughter of *Gilbert of Clare*, by whom he had Issue

Aubrey de Vere the first Earl of Oxford.

Sir *Robert de Vere*.

Roetia Vere, the Wife of *Jeffery de Magnavilla* Earl of Essex.

MY business being to deduce the Descent of the *Veres* that were Lords of *Drayton* and *Addington*, and not of the Earls of *Oxford*, I am obliged to return to **ROBERT de VERE**, the second Son of the forementioned *Aubrey*, to whom his Father left for his provision and Inheritance, the Lordships of *Drayton*, *Luffwyck*, *Slipton*, *Islip*, both the *Addingtons*, and the Land of *Twynell*; which latter they had held of the Abby of *Thorney*. We find this *Robert* in a Charter of his under the stile of *Robert* the Son of *Aubrey* the Kings Chamberlain, did acknowledge to hold the Land of *Twynell*; for so long as he should live, from *Robert* the Lord Abbot of *Thorney* and the Monks of that House, by the same Covenants under which his Father before him held the same; and that for the Tenths of the five Carucates, which his Father had given to Saint *Mary* of *Thorney*, to wit, of *Drayton*, *Islip*, and *Addington*, that were of his dominion, he did grant the same to God, Saint *Mary*, and the Monks of *Thorney*. There is extant of his another Charter, wherein by the name of *Robert* the Son of *Aubrey*; in the first year of the Reign of King *Henry* the younger, in the presence of his own Son *Henry*, he did quit-claim the Mannor of *Twynell* to the Monastery of *Thorney*; which gift was after confirm'd by Pope *Alexander* the third. He was one of the most faithful and vigorous assertors of the interest and pretences of *Matilda* the Empress, and the Prince her Son, against King *Stephen*, during the heats of all the differences appertaining to that contest; and of such esteem were the effects of his Valour, and generous endeavours, as obliged that Princess to promise him a Barony valuable with that given to *Jeffery de Vere*, and other Lands of equal consideration within a year after she should come to enjoy the Realm of *England*. He Married *Matilda* the Daughter of the Lord *Robert de Furnell*, with whom her Father gave in free Marriage divers Lands in *Cranford*; by whom he had Issue

Sir *Henry de Vere*. And

William de Vere.

HENRY the Son of *Robert de Vere*, that was Lord of *Drayton*, *Addington* and other Lordships, was bred up under the care and conduct of his Cousin, the great *William de Magnavilla*, Earl of *Essex* and *Albemarle*, who was the Son of *Roesia de Vere* Countess of *Essex*, his Fathers Sister. *Henry de Vere* did give himself to a dependence upon this Earl, who was a man of great military fame in that time, and from his example and precept became a Knight of much renown and valour. For his first essay in Arms, he slew with his own hand, *Ralph de Vaux*, in an encounter near the City of *Gyfors*, who was the Son of a great Lord that would have fortified a strong House of his too near the Borders, and had besides injured his Cousin the Earl of *Albemarle*, the King's Chief Governor in those parts; the words are, *verbis debonestavit amaris*. He was made Constable of the Castle and City of *Gyfors*, where he commanded with much reputation, till that after the death of his Father he was called home to the care of a considerable fortune of his own, where we find him afterwards to have been one of those that sided with King *John*, being then but Earl of *Moriton*, against the proud Bishop of *Ely*, whom King *Richard* had left behind him to govern the

the Land in his absence, being by the same Bishop, amongst diverse others of the great Lords of that time, excommunicated. He had in Marriage, with one of the Daughters of a great Lady, whose name was *Hildeburga* the Mannor of *Mutford*, and thirty pounds Land in *Ampton*, which she held of the Barony of *Bouden*; that did belong to her Father *Baldwin* of *Boxo*, a great Lord of that time.

Their Issue,

Sir *Walter de Vere* Lord of *Drayton*.

Sir *Robert de Vere* Lord of *Addington*.

WE find not any Lands were left by his Father unto *ROBERT* the second Son of Sir *Henry de Vere*; but it is to be esteemed that he inherited no small part of his Vertue and his Valour, since his own merits acquired him such a fortune, as was sufficient to maintain his descendants in much splendor and reputation for many Ages. He was bred up to that renowned calling wherein every well born man aspired to an excellence, in that heroick Age: Fame in Arms being an Ornament, without which no great man could appear with any advantage: but it was the substance and only hopes of their younger Brothers. And herein this *Robert* did succeed so well, as he became the Favorite to the great Warriors of that time, from several of which he received great gifts of Lands, whose values were in that Age very considerable, to engage him in their interests and dependance, as those in *Dalentine* from the Lord *Jeffery de Lucy*, the Lordships of *Addington* and *Twyvell* from his Uncle *William de Vere*, and the noble Lordship and Market Town of *Thrapston* from the Lord *Baldwin de Wake* in Marriage with his Aunt the Lady *Margaret*, to which King *Henry* the Third did after in his favour, and in the twenty ninth of his Reign, grant by his Charter divers liberties and privileges. After the death of his first Wife he contracted a new Marriage with a Lady whose name was *Elena*, that is conjectured to have been of the highest quality, from her Seals, her stile, the complements used towards her in the applications of *Ranulph* Earl of *Chester*, *Jeffery* of *Lucy*, and other of the greatest Lords, by whom in their deeds she was ever treated with the stile of *Nobilis Domina Elena de Vere*; and it is believed she was that *Elena* the Daughter of *Roger de Quincy*, the last Earl of *Winchester*, and Widow to *Alan de la Zouch*, a great Lord in the Counties of *Leicester* and *Northampton*, by the interest she had in several Lands of those shires belonging to that Family; as also by other probabilities collected from a Letter that is extant, and a rare Antiquity, of her Sisters the Lady *Margaret*, Countess of *Lincoln* and *Pembroke*, to this Sir *Robert* her Husband being on his Voyage to the Holy Land. The friendship he had contracted with the Famous *William Longespée*, Earl of *Salisbury*, natural Grandson to King *Henry* the Second, who had been chosen Captain of those English that were sent unto that enterprise, could not suffer so illustrious an undertaking to be unaccompanied with his Sword. He attended that Prince in quality of his Standard-bearer, and was slain together with his Captain in that unfortunate Fight, where the Christians did receive so great a defeat under the Command and Conduct of *Robert* Earl of *Artois*, the French Kings Brother. Particular honours were done to the memory of Sir *Robert de Vere* by the greatest Men of that Age, and there was ever after retain'd for the Arms of his Successors, Lords of *Addington* and *Thrapston*, in a Shield Argent a Cross Gules, which in order to that War he had assumed, and in memory of the occasion wherein this their Ancestor had fallen with so much glory.

His Issue,

Sir *Baldwin de Vere*.

Sir *John de Vere*.

THE

THE Lady *Ellen*, being then the Widow of Sir *Robert de Vere*, applied her whole thoughts to the good and advantage of her Children, the dear remainders of so noble a Husband; to which end she contriv'd to establish *BALDWIN*, the eldest of them, in an Alliance with the Lord *Gilbert de Seagrave*, at that time the Chief Subject in *England*, by reason of his Office, which was great Justiciar, and a man, besides, in extraordinary favour with the King: Which *Gilbert* contracted with her, for the Marriage of the said *Baldwin* with his Daughter *Margaret*, obliging himself to give her a hundred Marks for her consent thereunto, and, as a Portion to her Son, his Lands in *Aleby* and *Melton* in the County of *Leicester*. With the years of the young *Baldwin de Vere*, there grew up in his mind all those inclinations for Arms and Piety, to which the Knights of his House had been so accustomed, and the Fields of *Palestine* were the scenes whereon these virtues were usually presented. In the company then of other Heroick Pilgrims, he went thither to pay his first vows, and to win his Spurs; where, after several generous adventures, the effects of two years spent in that hazardous warfare, he returned to his own House, to enjoy the esteem and honour he had acquired. After which he received from the grant of *Ralph* the great Earl of *Chester*, the Lordship of *Tywa*, and seventeen Virgates of Land in that Town, with all the men, holding the same and their sequels: Which gift was after confirmed by particular Charter from King *Henry* the Third. He had likewise from the Lord *Robert Fitz Walter* the Land of *Bishopscote*, to hold by the service of half a Knights Fee; Besides other testimonies of the love and value of diverse great Lords of that time. There is likewise extant an Agreement between him and the Lord Abbot of *Peterborow* about the liberties of *Thrapston*, concerning which there had been a difference; And as the last testimony of him, there is extant a Charter from *Henry* the Lord Abbot of *Croyland*, granting him liberty to erect a Chapel in his Court at *Addington*, upon certain conditions.

His Issue,
Robert de Vere.
Baldwin Vere.

SIR *ROBERT de VERE* was a Minor at the death of his Father, thereby becoming a Ward for his Mannor of *Addington* to his Cousin Sir *Baldwin* of *Drayton*, under whose conduct having passed those years which were to bring him to lawful age, it appears he was much bound to him for his Education, which produced such generous qualities, as made him very considerable. He applied himself much to the War, which we find by the appearance of his name in several Lists of those Knights that accompanied King *Edward* the First in his Expeditions into *Wales* and *Scotland*. He exercised the Office of High Sheriff of the County of *Northampton* in the thirtieth year of that King; and he dyed seised of the Lordships of *Thrapston*, of *Addington*, of *Sudburgh*, of *Melton*, of *Tywa*, of *Twyvell*, of *Bishopscote*, and other Lands and Lordships. He had Married *Anne* the Daughter of Sir *Roger* of *Watervill*, by whom he had Issue,

Randal de Vere.

RANDAL or RANULPH *de VERE*, after the death of Sir *Robert* his Father, became possessed of all his Lands and Lordships. And in the third year of King *Edward* the Third, we find him to have been summoned by the Kings Justices, to answer, by what Warrant he held and exercised certain Customs and Liberties in his Lordship of *Thrapston*; Which upon his appearance, and production of the Charter, were reserved, and he dismissed. In the ninth year of the same King

an Inqui-

an Inquisition passed upon the value of his Lands in *Thrapston* and *Addington*; and in the twelfth, by his Charter dated on the *Friday*, being the Feast of *Saint Edmund*, he granted and gave to the Lord *Henry*, then Bishop of *Lincoln*, and to *Agnesse* that was the Wife of Sir *Richard de Waldgrave*, the custody of the Lands and Tenements which the said *Richard* had held of him in the Town of *Twyvell*, that did belong to him, by reason of the minority of *Thomas* the Son of the said *Richard* and *Agnesse*; as likewise the Marriage of the said *Thomas*, for a certain summe of Money paid to him by the forementioned Lord *Henry* and *Agnesse*. The Wife of Sir *Randall de Vere* was

Their Issue,
Sir *John de Vere*.
Sir *Robert de Vere*.
Randal de Vere.
Idonea de Vere.

JOH^N de VERE in the life time of his Father Sir *Ranulph*, being as then but young, was married to a Lady whose name was *Alice Clifford*, and for his subsistence settled in possession of the Lordship of *Twyvell* and other Lands of his Fathers Inheritance. But the spirit and inclinations of this House being predominant in his nature and disposition, they would not suffer him to remain at home, but postposing to the love of Honour and the War, all considerations of ease, and interest, he followed the noble King *Edward* into his first Wars with *France*, where for his service he acquired the honour of Knighthood; and after having given extraordinary proofs of his valour, in divers occasions, it was his fortune to be slain in the famous Battel of *Crecy*, among other Heroes who fought in that place for the honour of their King and Country, and leaving no Issue behind him, he was succeeded by his Brother
Sir *Robert de Vere*.

BY the death, without Issue, of Sir *John de Vere*, we find that his Brother ROBERT came to inherit the Lordships of *Addington*, *Thrapston*, *Sudburgh*, *Melton*, *Aleby*, *Kemington*, *Hokenhanger*, with the rest of the Lands and possessions belonging to that House. There were several transactions that passed between the Lady *Alice de Vere*, that was the Widow of his Brother, and him, about agreements for settling of her Thirds in the Lordships of *Thrapston*, *Addington* and other places, which were performed with much mutual respect and Justice on either side, and at last ended in a fair accord and composition for the whole. Several other marks there do remain of the Justice, Oeconomy and Prudence of this *Robert de Vere*, whom we find to have married *Elizabeth* the Daughter of Sir *Robert de Northburgh*, and to have deceased in the three and fortieth year of King *Edward* the Third, leaving Issue,

Robert de Vere.
Baldwin de Vere.

ROBERT the Son of *Robert de Vere*, Lord of *Addington* and *Thrapston*, being a minor at the death of his Father, had his Wardship purchased by his Mother, the Lady *Elizabeth Vere*, of *Edward* the black Prince, for the summe of twenty pounds, who by his Charter, which is extant, did grant the custody of his Lands, with his Marriage, to his dear and well beloved *Elizabeth*, that was the Wife of *Robert de Vere*, (those are the words of the Deed) on condition, it might be without disparagement. There are remaining Covenants hereupon agreed unto, between the said *Robert* and
3 R his

his Mother ; as also a Petition from the said Lady to Queen *Isabel*, for her protection against Sir *Henry Greene*, a man of great power, by whom the Minor and her self were oppressed in some circumstances, of the rights that did belong unto them. When this *Robert* had attained to mans estate, he confirmed to his Uncle's Wife, the Lady *Alice de Vere*, the agreement had been made with her by his Father. He became afterwards much considered from his Vertue and noble qualities ; and in the eighteenth year of *Richard* the Second he served his Country in the Office of High Sheriff, and did much adhere to the King in those difficulties which happened in his Reign. Yet there fell out about this time a quarrel between him and a Knight of great Authority, called Sir *Edmund Noone*, on whom having made an assault, wherein the said *Edmund* was wounded, it caused him trouble for a time, and an Imprisonment in the Fleet upon pretence of the Riot ; but the matter being composed by Friends, he afterward recovered the King's grace, and his liberty. He Married *Elizabeth* the Daughter of Sir *John de Tay*, of a noble Family, and descended from antient Barons of that Name ; by whom having had but one Daughter called *Margaret*, he gave her for Wife to *Thomas Ashby* Lord of *Lovesby* in the County of *Leicester*, with his Lordships of *Thrapston* and *Addington*, to them and the heirs of their bodies ; but it falling out that she dyed without Issue : His Lands he had setled upon them returned to his Brother *Baldwin* and his heirs, as being his lawful successors.

SIR *BALDWIN de VERE*, being for many years a younger Brother, appli'd himself to the Wars and a dependence upon great Princes for the support of his fortune. We find him in the fourth year of King *Henry* the Fourth, to have been Lieutenant Governor of the Isles of *Guernsey* and *Jersey*, under that noble Prince *Edward* Earl of *Rutland* and of *Corke*, and who was afterwards Duke of *York*. He followed this illustrious Hero in all the succeeding Wars of that Age, and fought by his side at the time he fell with so much glory, in the famous Battel of *Agencourt* ; after whose death he had confirm'd unto him by King *Henry* the Fifth an annuity of twenty marks by the year, that had been granted to him by that Duke for his life, out of his inheritance in the Customs of Linnen, Leather and Skins in the Port of *Kingston* upon *Hull*, to be received at the hands of the Collectors thereof, during the Minority of *Richard* the Son of *Richard* late Earl of *Cambridge*. After this, his fortune, or rather his settled affection to the relations and interests of the House of *York*, carried him into the Kingdom of *Ireland*, where in the second year of King *Henry* the Sixth he was constituted Treasurer of his Liberties by the Lord *Edmund Mortimer* Earl of *March* and *Ulster*, and at that time Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*, which by his Letters Patents that are extant, and other testimonies, does appear. After the death of the Earl of *March*, and the return of Sir *Baldwin Vere* into *England*, the fortunes of Love as well as those of Armes did contribute to the advantage and establishment of this worthy and industrious Knight ; for he fell into the favour of a young Lady, the Daughter and heir of Sir *John Kingston* alias *Mohun*, who brought him the Mannors of *Barkloe*, *Overhall* and *Hoakenhanger* that were of her inheritance. And in conclusion, his Brothers Death without Issue male made him possession of the Lordships of *Thrapston*, *Addington* and the other Lands belonging to that Family : So as having no more to desire at the hands of fortune, he departed this life full of years and happiness, leaving Issue

Sir *Richard Vere* Lord of *Addington* and *Thrapston*.

Elizabeth Vere.

Amy Vere.

AFTER the decease of Sir *Baldwin de Vere*, *RICHARD* his Son came to inherit the Estate and interests of that Family. He met with some trouble in the beginning about this accession which came to his Father for want of Issue male from his

his Uncle Sir Robert de Vere, who notwithstanding had made over the Lordships of *Addington* and *Thrapston* to certain Trustees for the security of the Portion promised to his Daughter *Margaret* that had been married to a Gentleman of consideration, one *Thomas Ashby* of the County of *Leicester*. And these Trustees happening to be men of the highest rank, and of most power in the Kingdom (as the Earls of *Hereford* and *Stafford*, the Lord *Beaumont*, the Lord *Cromwel* and the Lord *Zouch*) and not a little partial to *Thomas Ashby* and his Wife *Margaret*, it was no easy matter to procure a resignation of their interest. But his Cousin *Margaret* coming to dye without Issue, and having given testimony of her desire to have justice done unto her lawful successor, those noble Lords were induced upon some fair agreement with *Thomas Ashby* to redemise to *Richard de Vere* the Mannor of *Aldington* and the other Lands wherein they had been formerly enfeoffed. Soon after this *Richard de Vere* was settled in his fortune, he contracted an alliance in the Family of *Greene*, the most considerable among the Gentlemen of that tract, by marrying *Isabella* one of the Daughters of *John Greene*, who stiled himself Lord of *Herdwick* in the days of his Brother *Ralph* that was Lord of *Drayton*, and from whose death without Issue male his descendants came to be possessors of a great and noble Patrimony. The great Lords of the Church being no easie neighbours in that age, from their exceeding interest and authority, and this Sir *Richard de Vere* being a man of a great spirit, and of a Family unaccustomed to unreasonable submissions, there arose a contest between him and the Lord Abbot of *Croyland*, which made much noise, about certain bordering pretences: How it was ended does not appear; but soon after this Sir *Richard de Vere* departed this life, leaving Issue by his Wife *Isabella Greene*,

Sir Henry de Vere.

Baldwin Vere.

Constance, Married to John Butler Lord of Woodhall.

Elizabeth Vere, Married to William Dounhale.

Margaret Vere, Married to John Verners of Essex.

Amy Vere, Married to John Ward of Irthingborow.

Elena Vere, Married to Thomas Isham of Pitchsley.

HENRY the eldest Son of Sir *Richard Vere*, with the Estate of his Father inherited the Suit and Difference with the Lord Abbot of *Croyland*, and by his endeavours to defend his interests in that affair, he incurr'd the displeasure of King *Richard III.* which was particularly testified in a Letter to himself, and in some others from certain Lords of his Council. Several rigours he suffered from this King, joyn'd to the indignation of Mankind, that had been drawn upon him by his injustice and cruelty, incited Sir *Henry Vere* to be particularly active in the introducing of King *Henry* the Seventh, to whose service he brought a resolute Band of his Tenants and Countrymen, at whose Head he fought himself, in that decisive Day, where at *Bosworth* the unhappy *Richard* lost both his Kingdom and his Life: He thereupon received the Honour of Knighthood, at the hands of the victorious King; and because of his fidelity and interest, was made High Sheriff of *Northamptonshire* in that first year of his Reign. He married *Isabella Tresham*, the Daughter of Sir *Thomas Tresham*, who was Lord of *Rushton*, and of a Family at that time very considerable in the Country where they lived, for their Riches and Authority, by whom he left only five Daughters,

Elizabeth Lady Mordaunt.

Amy, married to Robert Mordaunt, and after to Humphrey Browne, Son of Sir Wistan Browne of Abess Roding.

Constance, to John Parr Lord of Horton.

Etheldred Married to John Brown, that was a Judge.

Audrey, who dyed unmarried.

ELIZABETH

ELIZABETH the first of the Daughters and heirs of Sir *Henry de Vere*, was about the eleventh year of King *Henry the Seventh* Married to *John* the eldest Son of that Sir *John Mordaunt*, who was Chancellor of the Dutchy of *Lancaster*, and Privy Councillor to that King. There came unto her by composition with some of the partners, and want of Issue in other, the greatest part of the interest of these Sisters; and indeed it was a large Inheritance, compos'd of the Lordships of *Drayton*, *Luffwyck*, *Islip*, *Slipton*, *Sudburgh*, *Thrapston*, both the *Addingtons*, *Grafton*, *Hardwick*, *Werminster*, and sundry other Lands. She also brought into her Husbands House the Blood and the Arms of the Noble and Ancient Families of these *Veres*, of the *Greenes* of *Drayton*, and of the *Mauduits* that were Lords of *Werminster*. She was a fortunate Lady, left a numerous Posterity, and from her is lineally descended and is heir and Successor, the present Earl of *Peterborow*.



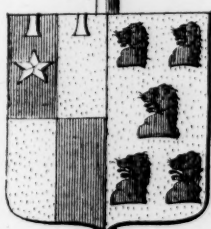
AUBERY DE VERE
*Earle of Guisnes.
 Cheife Iusticiar of England
 & great Chamberlaine to
 King Henry 1st. first.
 Adeliza de Clare*



*Aubery de Vere.
 1st E. of Oxford
 Eufemia de
 Cantelup.*



*S^r. Robert
 de Vere.
 Matilda de Furnel.*



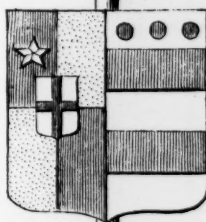
*Rossia de Vere.
 Jeffery de
 Magnaville
 Earle of Essex.*



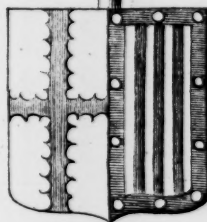
*S^r. Henry
 de Vere.
 Hildeburga.*



S^r Robert
de Vere.
Margaret
de Wake.



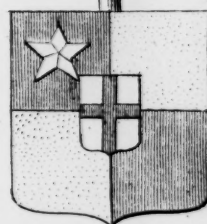
Walter
de Vere.
1st of Drayton.
Lucia Basset.



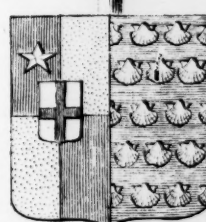
S^r Baldwin
de Vere.
Margaret
de Seagrave.



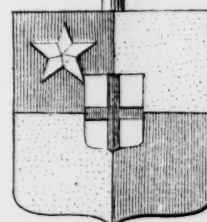
S^r John
de Vere.



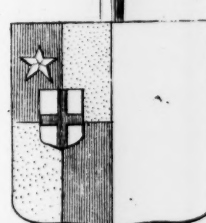
S^r Robert
de Vere.
Anne de
Waterville.



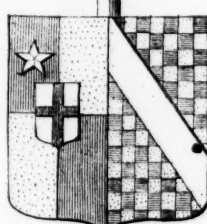
S^r Baldwin
de Vere.



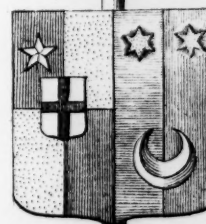
S^r Randall
de Vere.



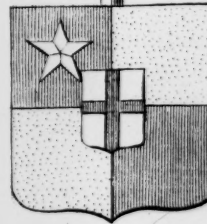
S^r John de Vere.
Alice Clifford.



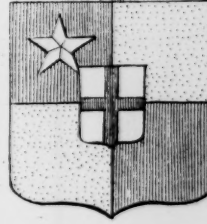
S^r Robert
de Vere.
Elizabeth de
Northburgh.



Randol
de Vere.

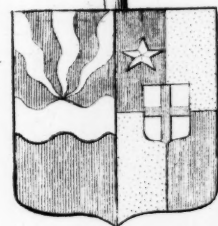


Idonea
de Vere.

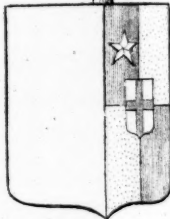


22
de Vere
Thomas I
Ld of Richfley

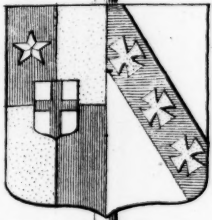
Elena de Vere.
Thomas I
Ld of Richfley.



Ann de Vere.
John Ward.
Ld of Irthingborne



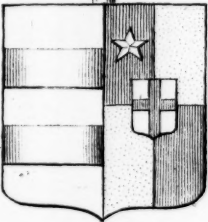
*S^r Robert.
de Vere.
Elizabeth
de Tav.*



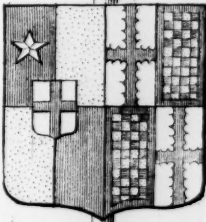
*S^t Baldwin
de Vere.
Elena de Mohun.
alias Kingston.*



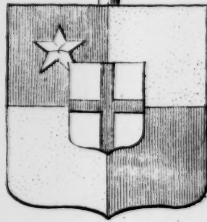
*Margaret
de Vere.
Thomas Ashby.
S. P.*



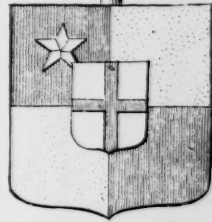
*S^r Richard
de Vere.
Isabella
Greene.*



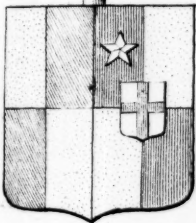
*Elizabeth
de Vere.*



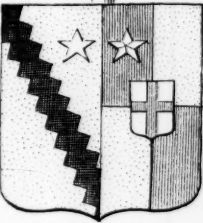
*Amy
de Vere.*



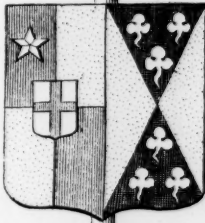
*Margaret de Vere.
John Berners.*



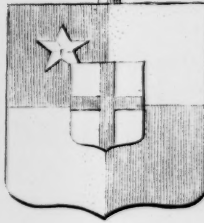
*Elizabeth de Vere.
William Downhall.*



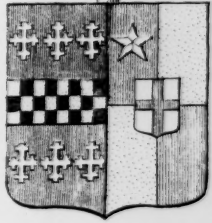
*S^r Henry
de Vere.
Isabella
Tresham.*



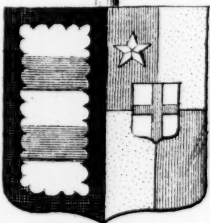
*Baldwin
de Vere.*



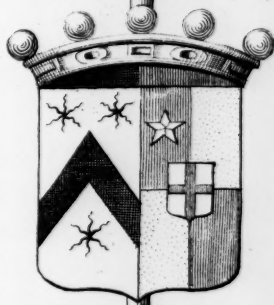
*Constance
de Vere.
John Boteler
L^d of Woodhall.*



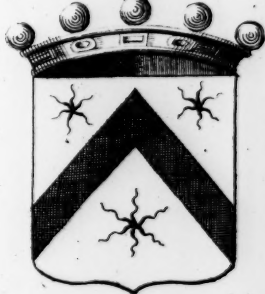
*Constance de Vere.
John Par.*



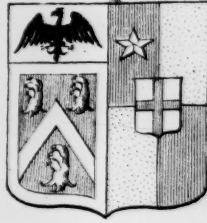
*Elizabeth de Vere
John L^d Mordaunt*



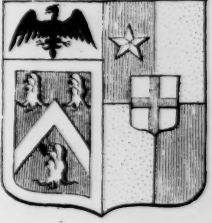
*John 2^d L^d
Mordaunt.*



*Amie de Vere.
Humphry Browne.*



*Etheldred de Vere.
John Browne.*



GENEALOGICAL PROOFS
OF THE
DESCENT and SUCCESSION
Of that HOUSE of
V E R E,
Whence were the LORDS of
Addington and Thrapston;

Drawn out of Extant Charters, Records, Histories, and other
Authentick Testimonies.

GENEALOGICAL PROOFS
OF THE
DESCENT and SUCCESSION
Of the HOUSE of
V E R E.

AUBREY de V E R E,

Great Chamberlain to King *Henry* the First, and Chief Justice of
E N G L A N D.

Spelmanni Glossarium, Page 337, 338.

Albericus de Vere, Comes de Guisnes, Camerarius Angliæ, & Portgravius,
ut perhibetur, Londini, pater Abrici primi Comitis Oxonii, Angliæ po-
nitur Justiciarius.

Spelmanni Glossarium de Capitali Angliæ Justiciario qualis olim & quantus fuit.

Justitia totius Angliæ, aliàs Capitalis Angliæ Justiciarius, quantus hic olim fuit, uf-
quequaque non liquet. Dignitate omnes Regni proceres, potestate omnes supera-
bat Magistratus.

The Baronage of England, Page 190.

THIS last mentioned *Albery*, called *Albericus* Junior, confirmed all those Grants
made by his Father to the Monks of *Abingdon*; and being in high esteem with
King *Henry* the First, was by him made Lord Great Chamberlain of all *England*,
to hold the same Office in Fee to himself and his heirs, with all Dignities and Liber-
ties thereto belonging, as honourably as *Robert Mallet*, Lord of the Honor of *Eye* in
Suffolk, or any other before or after him, held the same, and with such Liveries
and Lodgings of his Court as belonged to that Office: Being also one of the Kings
Justices, Tempore Henrici Primi.

Monasticon Anglicanum, pars prima, Page 248.

Carta Alberici Regis Camerarii.

EGO Albericus, Regis Camerarius, terram de Twyvell, quamdiu vixero, de Do-
mino Abbate Guntero & Monachis de Thorneya per talem conventionem
teneo ad firmam, ut per unumquemque annum eis sex libras pro ea reddam, ante
Nativitatem quatuordecem solidos, ante Pascham quatuordecem solidos, & ad Vincula
Sancti Petri extremos quatuordecem solidos. Insuper pro remissione peccatorum me-
orum illis de una mea decima, scilicet de Islip, unoquoque anno ad Festivitatem
Sancti

Sancti Michaelis decem solidos reddam. Totum verò surplus quod miserim in eadem Villa ultra quàm recepi in extremo die vitæ meæ, pro salvatione animæ meæ, Sanctæ Mariæ Patribusque meis, simul cum terra eorum, concedo solidum & quietum ab omni Calumnia. De alia terra quam pro servitio dimidii Militis in eadem Villa de Willielmo de Blosvilla teneo in feodo; & de dimidio unius Hidæ, quam certè emi pretio, Sanctam Mariam, meosque fratres post me concedo esse Hæredes, in quantum id eis concedere possum. Hujus Conventionis sunt testes Hardewin de Escaetere, Radulphus Dapifer, Willielmus de Whitlesege, & Simonio, fratres illius loci & alii quamplures.

Ex antiquo Pergameni Rotulo penès Comitem de Peterborow.

Albericus de Twyvell Camerarius Regis dedit Ecclesiæ de Thorney duas Garbas decimæ trium Villarum de Islip, Addington, & Drayton, de Dominico suo.

The Baronage of England, Page 190.

Writing of Earl Aubrey.

HE in the Fifth of Stephen, with Richard Bassett then Justice of England, executed the Sheriffs Office for the Counties of Surrey, Cambridge, Huntington, Essex, Hartford, Northampton, Leicester, Norfolk, Suffolk, Buckingham and Bedford, and gave to the Monks of Thorney in Comitatu Canter. certain Lands in Islip: But before the end of this year he was killed in London, leaving Issue by Adeliza his Wife, Daughter of Gilbert of Clare, three Sons, Alberic his Son and Heir, a Cannon of Saint Osiths in Chiche, and Robert, which Robert in the twelfth of Henry the Second, upon levying the aid for marrying the Kings Daughter, certified, that he then held half a Knights Fee. He also held the Lordship of Twyvell in the County of Northampton of the Monks of Thorney in Fee-Farm, as his Father did.

ROBERT de VERE, Second Son of *Alberic de Vere*, Great Chamberlain and Chief Justice of *England*.

Monasticon Anglicanum, pars prima, Pag. 417.

ANNO Millesimo Centesimo Tricesimo quinto Rex Henricus Primus obiit apud Castrum Leonis, & sepultus fuit apud Radingas, ubi Cœnobium ducentorum Monachorum condiderat in honorem Sanctæ & individuæ Trinitatis. Robertus de Vere & alii Milites de Angliâ, & Satellites & Ministri Regis apud Pontem Audomari atque bonam Villam Feretrum Regis apud Caddomum adduxerunt.

Baronage of England, Pag. 190. Second Column.

Speaking of Maud the Empress.

SHE likewise gave to Robert de Vere, the other Brother of this Earl Alberic, a Barony to the value of that so given to Jeffrey, and other Lands of equal worth, to possess within a year after she should enjoy the Realm of England.

Monasticon Anglicanum, pars prima, Pag. 248.

Charta Roberti Filii Alberici Camerarii Regis.

EGO Robertus filius Alberici (Camerarii Regis) terram de Twyvell, quamdiu vixero, de Domino Abbate Roberto & Monachis de Thorneya per eandem Conventionem in feodi firmam teneo, per quam conventionem pater meus ante me tenuit,

tenuit, & decimas de quinque Carrucis quas pater meus Deo & Sanctæ Mariæ Thorneyæ concessit, scilicet Drayton, & Islip, & Edington Deo atque Sanctæ Mariæ atque Monachis Thorneyæ concedo. Hujus Conventionis sunt testes Robertus de Jakelly, Ertnoldus, Willielmus de Cesterton, Ogerus Terri de hominibus ipsius Roberti, Hugo Ware, Adam, imo omnes fratres ipsius loci.

Ex antiquo Pergameni Rotulo penes Comitem de Peterborow.

Robertus filius Albrici Anno primo Imperii Henrici Regis Junioris feria quinta, in Hebdomada Pentecostes, tempore Galterii Abbatis, qui successit Gilbertum Abbatem ejusdem loci, Anno Domini Millesimo Centesimo Quinquagesimo quarto, in præsentia Henrici filii sui quietum clamavit Manerium de Twyvell Monasterio de Thorney. Alexander tertius Papa donationem confirmavit Abbati de Twyvell, videlicet, de duabus garbis decimarum trium Villarum Islip, Drayton, & Addington.

In libro rubro Feodorum de Scaccario, inter Cartas Dominorum irrotulatas, de annis septimo, octavo, decimo quarto, decimo octavo Henrici Secundi, à secundo & octavo Richardi Primi.

Domino suo Charissimo Henrico Regi Angliæ, Robertus filius Alberici Camerarii, Salutem. Sciatis, Domine, quod Ego teneo de vobis feodum dimidium Militis.

In Anno octavo, in Northamptonshire, Robertus filius Albrici dimidium Militis:

In Anno decimo quarto, in Northamptonshire, Robertus filius Albrici Camerarii dimidium Militis.

In Anno decimo octavo, in Northamptonshire, Robertus filius Albrici decem solidos.

In Anno secundo Regis Richardi, fecit Scutagium Walliæ, assessum ad decem solidos.

In Northamptonshire, Robertus filius Albrici quinque solidos dimidii Militis.

In Anno octavo Regis Richardi, Scutagium Normanniæ ad viginti solidos.

Rotulo duodecimo adhuc communi de Termino Pasch. (Anno tricesimo octavo Henrici Tertii) Consideratio contra Monachos de Hortune.

Henricus Avus Domini Regis concessit, & Cartâ suâ confirmavit Deo & Ecclesiæ Sancti Johannis Apostoli & Evangelistæ de Hortune, & Monachis ibidem Deo servientibus, Tintonam & Hortunam cum pertinentiis, habendum & tenendum cum omnibus libertatibus & liberis consuetudinibus, in quibus Roberus de Vere, & Adelina uxor ejus melius & liberius tenuerunt, & eisdem Monachis (per Cartam suam) confirmaverunt. Et ideo consideratum est, quod prædicti Monachi facient Domino Regi pro prædictis Maneriis illud idem servitium, quod prædictus Robertus & Adelina facere consueverunt.

Carta Roberti Furnell.

Robertus de Furnell omnibus hominibus Francicis & Anglicis, tam præsentibus quàm futuris, Salutem. Sciatis me dedisse & hac præsentî Cartâ meâ confirmasse Roberto filio Albrici de Twyvell cum Matilda filia mea in franco matrimonio quatuor acras terræ in Campis de Craneford, scilicet apud Wudeforddale tres rodas & dimidiam rodam, & ad Bricluste unam rodam & dimidiam, ad forte Brokilhill unam rodam, super Langfurlong tres rodas, & juxta Havedlond Gilberti filii Brikestoni unam rodam, super Hepehill juxta terram quam Hoffe tenuit duas rodas, apud Caldwell in parte Orientali unam rodam, in Sortlundale unam rodam, super Barlifurlong unam rodam, super Nonishill juxta Gilberti filii Brikestoni unam rodam: Tenendas de me & hæredibus meis illi & hæredibus suis liberè, quietè & honorificè in plano, in

pasturis, in Campis, in pratis, in viis, in semitis, in omnibus libertatibus, & in omnibus locis; Reddendo inde mihi annuatim & hæredibus meis ad Festum omnium Sanctorum dimidiam libram piperis pro omnibus serviciis & consuetudinibus, & pro omnibus rebus, salvo forinfeco servicio Domini Regis spectante ad cantam tenuariam. Et Ego & hæredes mei illas supradictas quatuor acras terræ illi & hæredibus suis contra omnes homines debemus warrantizare. Hiis testibus Willielmo de Hanred, Radulfo de Lingevere, Radulfo de Andeli, Henrico filio ejus, Willielmo filio Radulfi, Galfrido fratre ejus, Simone filio Remfrei, Rogero fratre ejus, Galfrido Champiun, Waltero Poeir, Simone de Loholm, Adæ Clerico Domini Abbatis de Thorneya, Magistro Rogero de Glamesford, Mattheo filio Hugonis sacerdotis de Twyvell, Richardo filio Baldewini, Hugone Halecrist, Willielmo filio ejus, Radulfo Malherbe de Livdene, & pluribus aliis.

Carta Johannis Furnell.

SCiant præsentēs & futuri quòd Ego Johannes filius Matildæ filiæ Roberti de Furnell dedi & concessi & hac præsentī Cartā meā confirmavi Roberto de Vere, pro servitio suo & pro viginti solidis Argenti, quos mihi dedit præ manibus, quatuor acras terræ in Campis de Craneford, scilicet illas quatuor acras quas Robertus de Furnell dedit Matri meæ in libero matrimonio, scilicet apud Wudefordedale tres rodas & dimidiam, apud Bricluste unam rodā & dimidiam, apud sorte Brockilhill unam rodā, super Langefurlong tres rodas, & unam rodā juxta capucium Gilberti filii Bricstan, & duas rodas super Hepehill, & unam rodā apud Kaldewelle in parte orientali, & unam rodā in sorte Lundale, & unam rodā super Barlifurlong, & unam rodā super Honishill juxta terram Gilberti filii Bricstan, tenendas & habendas sibi & hæredibus suis liberè & quietè, bene & in pace & honorificè, in bosco, in plano, in Campis, in pasturis, in pratis, in viis, in semitis, & in omnibus libertatibus ad terras illas pertinentibus, reddendo inde annuatim mihi & hæredibus meis dimidiam libram piperis ad Festum omnium Sanctorum pro omnibus secularibus serviciis, salvo forinfeco Domini Regis servicio. Ego verò dictus Johannes & hæredes mei warrantizabimus dictam terram dicto Roberto & hæredibus suis contra omnes gentes imperpetuum. Ut autem hæc mea donatio & concessio ratæ & stabiles perseverent, præsentem Cartam Sigilli mei munimine roboravi. Hiis testibus Mauricio Dandeli, Willielmo de Muscha, Henrcio de Draitone, Willielmo de Paumes, Waltero Deneford, Henrico de Aldwincle, Radulpho filio Willielmi de Craneford, Luca de Thrapston & aliis.

Carta Thomæ Curthun.

SCiant præsentēs & futuri quòd Ego Thomas Curthun dedi & concessi & quietum omnino clamavi pro me & hæredibus meis Domino Roberto de Vere & hæredibus suis vel assignatis Rogerum filium Willielmi præpositi de Craneford, cum toto jugo servitutis & cum tota sequela sua; Ita quod nec ego nec hæredes mei, nec aliquis per me vel per hæredes meos, in prædicto, ut supra scriptum est, unquam aliquid poterimus exigere. Et Ego prædictus Thomas & hæredes mei prædicto Roberto de Vere & hæredibus suis vel assignatis prædictum Rogerum cum tota sequela sua ut dictum est, warrantizabimus imperpetuum. Et ut hæc mea donatio & concessio & quietata clamatio rata & stabilis imperpetuum perseveret, huic Scripto Sigillum meum apposui. Hiis testibus Willielmo de Trayli de Wodeforde, Richardo de Gatefdene, Richardo de Aldwincle, Willielmo de Bruere, Richardo de Cotes, Luca de Thrapston, Roberto Caper de Twyvell, Galfrido de Walecote, Rogero Clerico & aliis.

Sir *HENRY de VERE*, the Son of *Robert*, the second Son of *Alberic*, Great Chamberlain of *England*.

Hollinshead's Chronicle, Page 110.

BUT in the mean time it chanced that Sir *Richard de Wallis*, a Knight of the Realm of *France*, went about to Fortifie a Castle in a Village that belonged to him called *Walles*, situate between *Trie* and *Gisors*. Whereupon *Henry de Vere* Constable of *Gisors* under *William* Earl of *Albemarle*, was nothing content therewith, and therefore got a Company together and went forth to disturb the work: Upon this occasion the Servants of the said Sir *Richard Walles* came forth, and encountered with him in the Field, insomuch that *Ralph* the Son of Sir *Richard de Walles* was slain, and the residue that were with him fled, many of them being sore beaten and wounded.

Historiæ Anglicanæ scriptores decem ex imaginibus Historiarum Radulphi de Pag. 631.

RAdulphus filius Hugonis de Vallibus habitationem habens cum patre suo prope Gifortium infra Limites Regis Francorum, Willielmum de Magnavilla, Illustrum Comitem de Albemarle, verbis dehonestavit amaris: in ultionem contumeliæ postmodum Henricus de Vere interfecit Radulphum in Kal. Decembris: Quod Injuria Regis Francorum esse factum aliqui reputantes, Garnerium quendam Anglorum Regi familiarissimum & intra muros Gifortii Domicilium à diebus multis habentem, paratis insidiis crudeliter trucidaverunt, ut sic paria delicta compensatione mutuâ deleantur.

Rotulo Secundo adhuc de Communi Termino Sancti Michaelis, Anno vicesimo septimo Henrici Tertii, Norfolk & Suffolk.

REX Vicecomiti, &c. Constat Nobis per Inquisitionem factam tempore Johannis Regis Patris nostri, quod Rex Henricus noster proavus dedit Balduco de Boxo Manerium de Mutford pro triginta libratis terræ in Amptonæ Baronie suæ de Bouden, quod quidem Manerium tenuit postmodum Hildeburga hæres prædicti Baldewini, qui terram illam dedit Henrico de Vere cum filia sua, & Stephano de Lulham cum alia filia sua.

Sir *ROBERT de VERE*, Lord of *Addington*, *Thrapston*, *Twyvell*, and other Lands and Lordships.

Carta Walteri de Drayton.

SCiant præsentis & futuri, quod Ego Walterus filius Henrici filii Roberti dedi & concessi, & hac præsentis Cartâ meâ confirmavi Willielmo Patrunculo meo totam terram de *Twyvell*, quam Robertus Avus meus tenuit die quo obiit per servitium dimidii feodi Militis, & totam terram de *Addington*, quam prædictus Robertus tenuit die quo obiit per servitium quartæ partis feodi unius Militis, tenendam sibi & hæredibus suis legitime procreatis de me & hæredibus meis, liberè & quietè pro istis prænominatis serviciis: Et si fortè prædictus Willielmus sine hærede quam habuit de Uxore desponsata, obierit, prædictæ terræ ad me & hæredes meos redibunt. Pro hac Intratione, Recognitione & donatione prædictus Willielmus mihi homagium fecit, & unum annulum aureum dedit. Hiis testibus Richardo Bassett, Radulpho Dandelyn, Willielmo

Willielmo de Sidenham, Osmondo de Carleton, Willielmo de Aifton, Gervasio de Sutborne, Rogero Monacho, Roberto Sancto Marco, Rogero filio Pagani, Richardo de Aldwincle, Willielmo de Musta, Gilberto Flamens, Eliah de Carleton, Alano de Hale, Gervasio de Bernak, Roberto de Vere, Henrico de Tichmarch, & aliis.

Carta Willielmi de Vere.

SCiant tam præsentes quàm futuri, quòd Ego Willielmus filius Roberti dedi & concessi, & hac præsenti Cartâ meâ confirmavi Deo & Sanctæ Mariæ & Sancto Johanni Baptistæ, & beatis pauperibus Hospitalis Sancti Johannis de Northampton, & fratribus ibidem Deo servientibus, sex seliones terræ cum Cheveciis de meo Dominio in agris Twyvellie, illos scilicet qui jacent juxta Fullewellemor, in liberam & puram & perpetuam Eleemosynam, pro salute animæ meæ & uxoris meæ, & pro animabus omnium antecessorum meorum. Hiis testibus Roberto de Leicestria, Willielmo de Perie, Waltero filio ejus, Anketill de Passcha, Richardo Pellipario, Richardo filio Radulphi Capellani, Philippo Clerico vernasio & multis aliis.

Carta Willielmi de Vere.

SCiant præsentes & futuri, quòd Ego Willielmus filius Roberti filii Albrici dedi, concessi & hac præsenti Cartâ meâ confirmavi Roberto de Vere Nepoti meo, per voluntatem & concessionem Walteri de Drayton, totam terram de Twyvel quam Robertus pater meus tenuit die quo obiit per servitium dimidii feodi Militis, & totam terram de Addington quam prædictus Robertus tenuit die quo obiit per servitium quartæ partis feodi unius Militis, quas omnes habui de donatione graciola prædicti Domini Walteri de Drayton, tenendas sibi & hæredibus suis pro istis prænominatis servitiis imperpetuum. Hiis testibus Domino Richardo de Lucy, Alano de la Zouch, Richardo Basset, Willielmo de Sidenham, Eustachio de Watford, Simone de Patef-hull, Henrico de Pautis, Thoma de Kirkton, Stephano de Bobby, Andrea de Tichmarch, Johanne de Aldwincle, Stephano Coco & Nicholao Clerico.

Carta Henrici Abbatis Croilandie.

NOtum sit omnibus ad quos Carta ista pervenerit, Quòd Ego Henricus Abbas Croilandie & ejusdem loci conventus concessimus, dedimus & hac nostra præsenti Cartâ confirmavimus Amiciæ & Ymenia filibus Matildæ de Estun totum illud tenementum in Addington integrè cum omnibus pertinentiis & asiamentis suis infra villam & extra villam, quod dicta Matilda tenuit de nobis in Addington, quòd scilicet habuimus de dono & eleemosyna Willielmi filii Albrici, (videlicet illam virgatam terræ quæ fuit Willielmi filii Walteri, cum tosto & omnibus ad eam pertinentibus, & prato quod fuit de dominico ipsius Willielmi juxta pratum quod fuit Johannis de Bidun trans vadum, & quatuor seliones terræ juxta crostum quod fuit prædicti Willielmi filii Walteri, & tres seliones prope Molendinum prædicti Willielmi filii Roberti) Tenendum & habendum sibi & hæredibus suis vel cui voluerit assignare de Nepotibus vel Neptibus suis, licherè, quietè & hæreditarie inter dictas Amiciam & Ymeniam & hæredes ipsarum æqualiter parciendum, reddendo inde annuatim nobis ad Natale Domini duodecim denarios pro omni servitio, consuetudine & exactione, salvo forinfeco servitio. Volumus etiam & concedimus, quòd si una prædictarum Amiciæ & Ymenia sine hærede de corpore suo decesserit, medietas dicti tenementi quæ defunctam continebat, cedat superstiti, tenenda & habenda sibi & hæredibus suis vel cui voluerit assignare de Nepotibus vel Neptibus suis, liberè, quietè, hæreditariè & integrè cum sua quam priùs habebat medietate per prædictum annum servitium duodecim denariorum. Testibus hiis Reginaldo Parsona de Drayton, Magistro de Drayton, Magistro Thoma de Kirkton Medico, Nicholao Parsona de Bobby, Radulpho de Rippinghall

Rippinghall Clerico, Radulpho Itone, Nicholao Portar, Willielmo de Punters, Albano de Cellare, Nicholao filio ejus, Willielmo de Lardar, Andrea filia Danielis, Alexandro Coquo & multis aliis.

Carta Davidis Abbatis de Thorney.

OMnibus Christi fidelibus præsens Scriptum visuris vel audituris, David Dei gratiâ Abbas Thorney & ejusdem loci Conventus, salutem in Domino. Noverit Universitas vestra ita inter nos & dominum Robertum de Vere convenisse, scilicet quod concessimus pro nobis & successoribus nostris dicto Roberto & hæredibus suis in escambium Messuagium illud in Twyvell quod de nobis tenuit Michael ad Crucem, quod scilicet jacet inter Gardinum ipsius Roberti ex una parte & Messuagium Willielmi filii Godwini ex altera, sine aliquo retinemento, cum duabus buttis terræ ad Chalpits pro uno Messuagio quod de præfato Roberto tenuit Richardus Pistor in eadem villa, quod scilicet jacet inter iter quod vadit versus Craneford & Messuagium Roberti Carpentarii, sine aliquo retinemento, cum tribus selionibus eidem Messuagio pertinentibus: Habendum & tenendum sibi & hæredibus suis de nobis & successoribus nostris liberè, quietè, & hæreditariè, bene & in pace, absque omni calumpnia & servitio ad nos & successores nostros de præfato Messuagio pertinente. In cujus rei testimonium duo Chirographa sunt, unum quod resideat penes dictum Robertum & hæredes suos, signatum communi Sigillo Capituli nostri, & aliud quod resideat penes nos, signatum Sigillo ipsius Roberti. Hiis testibus Baldewino de Vere, Willielmo Hay, Willielmo de la Mulche, Mauritio Dandely, Henrico de Raundes, Henrico de Drayton, Johanne Palmario, Matthæo de Twyvell, Reginaldo de Den, Richardo Marefcallo, & multis aliis.

Carta Adelinae de Rodlos.

SCiant præsentis & futuri quod Ego Adelina de Rodlos dedi & concessi Margaretæ juniore filia meæ ad eam consulendam & hæredibus suis, totam terram quam Baldewinus filius Gisleberti dominus meus moriens reliquit mihi ad me sustinendum, scilicet Thrapestun & Eschellingo & Hiccham, cum omnibus istarum villarum pertinentiis, istam & concessionem & donationem feci ei de prædictis villis & pertinentiis suis in libera potestate mea, & præsentis cartæ testimonio confirmavi, sicut illi quæ remansit hæres totius hæreditatis quæ fuit Richardi de Rodlos patris mei; & ne hæc filia mea, cæteris consultis, inconsulta remaneret, hanc particulam hæreditatis meæ illi reliqui. Hujus donationis testes sunt David Abbas de Brune, Helyas de Baieus, Reginaldus de Cruce, Robertus Nepos Helyæ, Hubertus Sacerdos, Hamo Sacerdos, Reginaldus de Sancta Cruce, Willielmus Clericus, Spileman, Godricus.



Carta Domini Baldewini de Wac.

OMnibus hominibus suis præsentibus & futuris Baldewinus Wac Salutem. Notum sit vobis me dedisse & concessisse Roberto de Vere cum Margareta Amita mea totam villam meam de Thrapston cum pertinentiis suis & libertatibus, illi & hæredibus suis, ad tenendum de me & hæredibus meis per servitium feodi dimidii unius Militis. Teste Henrico Abbate de Bruna, Widone Clerico de Depyng, Galfrido filio Galfridi, Waltero filio Radulphi, Hugone de Boby, Rogero filio Alexandri, Willielmo de Waspria, Helya de Baud, Baldewino de Waspria, Waltero de Boby, Aluredo Camerario, Willielmo de Mort.

*Carta Regis Henrici Tertii pro Mercato de Thrapston.*

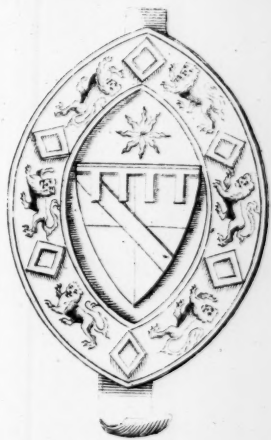
Henricus Dei gratia Rex Angliæ, Dominus Hiberniæ, Dux Normaniæ, Aquitaniæ, & Comes Andegaviæ, Archiepiscopis, Episcopis, Abbatibus, Prioribus, Comitibus, Baronibus, Justiciariis, Vicecomitibus, Præpositis, Ministris, & omnibus Ballivis & fidelibus suis Salutem. Sciatis nos concessisse & hac cartâ nostrâ confirmâsse pro nobis & hæredibus nostris dilecto & fideli nostro Roberto de Vere, quod ipse & hæredes sui habeant imperpetuum singulis annis unam feriam apud Manerium suum de Thrapston duraturam per tres Dies, videlicet in Vigilia & in die & in Craftino Sancti Jacobi Apostoli, nisi feria illa sit ad nocumentum vicinarum feriarum. Quare volumus & firmiter præcipimus pro nobis & hæredibus nostris, quod prædictus Robertus & hæredes sui habeant imperpetuum singulis annis unam feriam apud prædictum Manerium suum de Thrapston, duraturam per tres dies, scilicet in vigilia & in die & in Craftino Sancti Jacobi Apostoli, cum omnibus libertatibus & liberis consuetudinibus ad hujusmodi ferias pertinentibus, nisi feria illa sit ad nocumentum vicinarum feriarum, sicut prædictum est. Hiis testibus Richardo fratre nostro, Comite Cornubiæ, Richardo de Clare Comite Gloucestriæ & Herefordiæ, Petro de Sebaudia, Simone de Monteforti Comite Leicestriæ, W. de fortibus Comite Albemariæ, R. Quenci Comite de Wintonia, H. de Vere Comite Oxoniæ, Hugone de Vivon, Johanne de Pleffetis, Paulino Peyre, Johanne de Lexynton & aliis. Datum per manum nostram in Castris apud Cannok quarto die Octobris Anno Regni nostri vicesimo nono.

Carta Domini Galfridi de Lucy.

SCiant presentes & futuri, quòd Ego Gaufridus de Lucy dedi & concessi & præsenti Cartâ meâ confirmavi Roberto de Vere, pro homagio & servitio suo, centum solidos Esterlingorum in Molendino meo de Daylenton, quod scilicet quondam fuit Roberti de Pruer, percipiendos per annum per manum Molendinarii ejusdem Molendini ad tres terminos anni, scilicet ad Pascha duas marcas & dimidiam, & ad Natale Domini duas marcas & dimidiam: Habendos & tenendos sibi & hæredibus suis de me & hæredibus meis liberè, quietè & hæreditariè quousque ei perfecero centum solidatos terræ in loco competenti, & hoc erit citra Festum Purificationis beatæ Mariæ Anno Regni Regis Henrici vicesimo primo; & quàm citiùs ei perfecero prædictos centum solidatos terræ, ipse Robertus reddet mihi præsentem Cartam, & Molendinum prædictum mihi quietum remanebit à prædicto Roberto & hæredibus suis, & Ego Gaufridus & hæredes mei warrantizabimus præfato Roberto & hæredibus suis prædictos centum solidatos Esterlingorum contra omnes gentes imperpetuum: Et si eis warrantizare non poterimus, dabimus eis excambium ad valenciam in loco competenti alibi in terris nostris. Hiis testibus, Williemo de Cantelupo, Willielmo Barduffe, Gilberto de Breante, Bartholomeo de Thorp, Richero le Mansell, Gilberto Clerico, & multis aliis.

Carta Margarete Comitissæ Lincolnæ & Pembrochiæ.

MArgarete de Lascy Countesse de Nicole & de Pembroc à son cher amy Sire Roberd de Vere, salut & amistés. Je vous prie & requer ke vous si vous plect me voillez par le porteur de cestes lettres envaier le cutel ad la Manche de Jaspe ke mun Seigneur vous presta al Moes nostre Seigneur nostre Pere kar je la voudrei envaier à mun Seigneur outre mer ensemblement ad autres choses ke je luy envaierai en ki tesmoigne je vous envei mes lettres overtes, saluz.



Hollinshead *his History of England*, Page 241. N°. 40.

ABout the same time *William de Longespee* Earl of Salisbury, and *Robert de Vere*, with other English-men to the number of two hundred Knights, having taken on them the Cross, went into the Holy Land, the said Earl being their chief Captain, and had so prosperous speed in their Journey, that they arrived safe and sound in the Christian Army, where the French King being chief thereof, they were received joyfully.

Matthæus Parisiensis, Page 766. 57.

TEmpore quoque sub eodem multi Nobiles de Regno Anglorum, videlicet Willielmus de Longaspatha, Robertus de Vere signifer ejus, & multi alii Nobiles, ita ut ad ducentorum Equitum numerum congregati recensiti sunt, ut ad iter Hierosolymitanum pararentur.

Hollinshead

Hollinthead his *History of England*, Page 433. N^o. 10.

Moreover in the East parts that valiant Earl of Salisbury, *William de Longespee*, with *Robert de Vere* and others, were slain in that unfortunate Battel, in which the Saracens vanquished the Christians Army, and took *Lewis* the French King Prisoner.

Matthæus Parisiensis, Fol. 791. 42.

W. Longaspatæ altercatio cum R. Comite Atrebatensi.

Talia igitur audiens Willielmus Longaspatæ, schisma in exercitu jam suscitatum vehementer formidans, impetuofum motum animi Comitis Atrebatensis sedare cupiens, & Magistri Templi iram mitigare, respondit dicens : Talem scissuram & divisionem, secundum verbum Dominicum, sequitur desolatio. Credamus igitur huic viro Sancto & autentico, ô Comes serenissime. Incola hujus terræ existit diuturnus, nôritque vires & versutias Saracenorum, experimento edoctus multiplici ; Nos novi Juvenes, & advenæ, quid mirum si Orientalium simus nescii periculorum ? Quantum distat Oriens ab Occidente, tantum discrepant Occidentales ab Orientalibus. Et versâ facie ad Magistrum Templi cum serenitate & verbis blandis ipsum allocutus, conabatur motum animi ejus mitigare, cùm ecce Comes Atrebatensis rapiens verbum ab ore ejus, more Gallico reboans & indecenter jurans, audientibus multis, os in hæc convitia resolvit, dicens : O timidorum caudatorum formidolositas ! quàm beatus, quàm mundus præfens foret exercitus si à caudis purgaretur & caudatis ! Quod audiens W. verecundatus & de verbi offendiculo laceffit, & commotus, respondit : O Comes Roberte, certè procedam imperterritus ad quæque imminetia mortis pericula. Erimus, credo, hodie, ubi non audebis caudam equi mei attingere. Et apponentes galeas, & explicatis signis progressum contra hostes, qui spaciosam planiciem, montes & valles undique cooperuerunt, continuabant. Sic igitur volens Comes Robertus omnia sibi, si Christianos contingeret triumphare, ascribere, dedignabatur fratri suo Domino Francorum Regi, hæc præsumpta pericula nunciare. Soldanus igitur per expeditissimos exploratores super hujusmodi omnibus certificatus, omnem suam numerosam, quæ sub temporis inopinata brevitate fuerat congregata, multitudinem ad certamen alacriter animavit, dicens : Eja, eja, hoc est quod diu præoptavi. Divi sunt Christiani, nec frater fratri jam adhæret. Imo & isti, qui non nisi vix tertiam partem conficiunt, ad invicem sunt discordes ; Dati sunt nobis in prædam & direptionem. Imo hodie sese corrodes, turpiter sunt objurgati. Quid hi faciunt vel facturi sint Rex Francorum remotus penitus ignorat. Conterendi sunt primitus isti fame marcorati & bello, cum itineris labore fatigati, & lapidibus quos apud Mansor suscepimus conquassati pauci admodum & omnino debilitati, ut facilius consequenter alios penitus occupemus, quos ab omni victualium genere coarctamus. Hoc igitur consilium cùm ab omnibus Saracenis audiretur, ab universis est approbatum. Irruit igitur impetuosus nimis ipse Soldanus cum innumerabilibus turmis suis in exercitum Christianorum, & committitur bellum cruentissimum, & infra parvæ moræ spatium Christianorum exercitus multitudine Saracenorum, sicut Insula mari, cœpit circumcingi, & interponitur Saraceni ipsis Christianis & flumini, quod transierant, ne unus quidem eorum posset evadere. Quod videns Comes Atrebatensis, pœnituit eum consiliis seniorum ac famulorum non adqueviffe. Sed galeatum serò duelli pœnitet. Cùm igitur videret Longaspatam hostibus undique denso agmine circumvallatam, & pondus totius bellis sustinentem, exclamavit Comes Robertus nimis impudenter & imprudenter, dicens : O Willielme, dimicat contra nos Deus, non possumus amplius resistere, Consule tibi per fugam, ut possis vivus elabi, dum te tuus equus portare prævalet, ne velle incipias, cùm non possis. Cui Willielmus breviter, prout tantus tumultus permisit, respondit : Non placeat Deo, ut filius patris mei fugiat pro aliquo Saraceno. Malo scilicet mori quàm infelicitè vivere. Comes igitur Atrebatensis Robertus, videns se jam circumquaque

circumquaque hostibus septum, & vix fugam patere, flexis loris fugam iniit repentinam; & vectus equo rapidissimo versus flumen, quod vel Nilus fuit, vel Thafnis, quem Nilus absorbet, armatus intravit, credens flumen transnatare, quia equum noverat validissimum, ast non potuit, quia ferro & multis aliis impedimentis, fuerat irretitus. Submersus igitur miser periit, nulli miserabilis, fugitivus & superbus, humiliatus, non sponte, sed invitus, nullius Lachrymis deplangendus, quia generoso sanguine Regum procreatus aliis exemplum præbuit perniciosum, & secundum illud Poeticum:

—*Tanto conspectius in se*

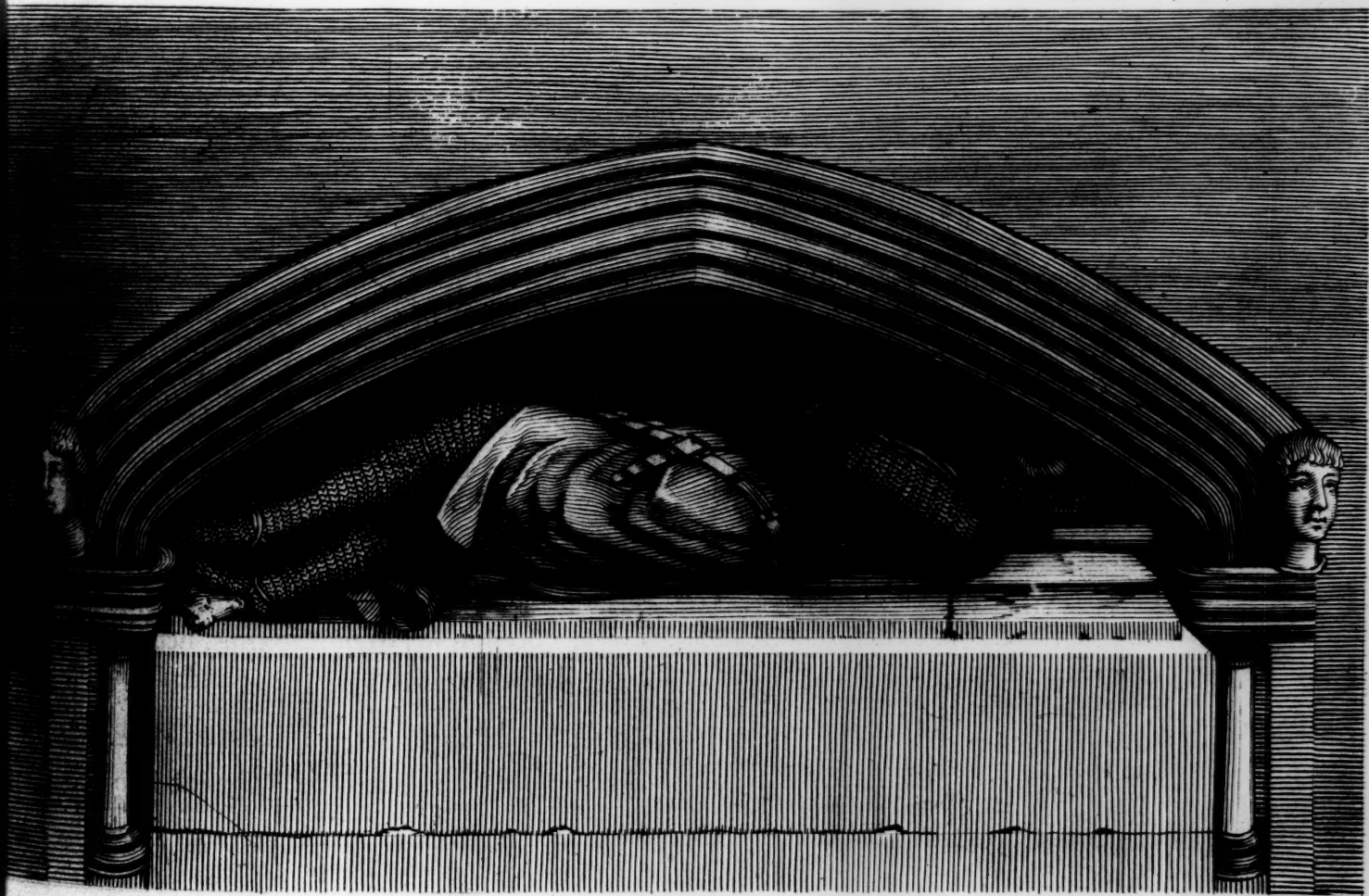
Crimen habet, quanto qui peccat major habetur.

Comite igitur sic submerso cœperunt omnes qui in bello fuerant desperare Francigenæ, & agminibus deficere dissipatis. Quod videns Willielmus in quem omnes Saraceni irruerunt, comperit quod res pro capite agebatur, omnium insultus viriliter sustinebat, & multorum corpora detruncando, animas ad tartara destinabat. Tandem equo enervato, & pedibus ejus detruncatis, adhuc aliquorum supervenientium capita, manus vel pedes mutilando decurtabat. Denuo post multos ictus, & vulnera quæ sustinuit, eliquato sanguine cum jam cœpisset deficere, obrutus lapidibus, Martyr manifestus animam coronandam exhalavit, & cum ipso signifer ejus Robertus de Vere, miles eximius, & quamplures Anglici, qui ejus ab initio è vestigio signa fuerant assecuti.

Carta Galfridi de Lucy.

Nobili Dominae Helenæ de Vere Galfridus de Lucy Salutem in Domino sempiternam. Quia nolo quod quicquid vobis depereat de dote vestra occasione mei, Præsentium Authoritate vobis concedo, quod mittatis vos in possessionem illius Molendini Deylintune secundum quod inde percipere consueverat bonæ memoriæ maritus vester Robertus de Vere. In cujus rei testimonium istas Patentes Litteras vobis mitto. Valete. Data anno gratiæ millesimo ducentesimo quinquagesimo primo, die Sancti Sixti Papæ apud Batrichelfey.

The Tomb of Sir ROBERT de VERE, as it is extant in the Church of Sudburgh, commonly called Sudborow, near Drayton in the County of Northampton.



Sir *BALDWIN de VERE*, first of that Name, Lord of *Thrapston, Addington, Melton, Tywa*, and other Lands and Lordships.

Carta Domine Helenæ de Vere.

NOverint universi has Litteras visuri vel audituri, quòd Ego Helena de Vere quondam uxor Domini Roberti de Vere dedi, concessi, & hac præsentì Cartâ meâ confirmavi Domino Gilberto de Seagrave & hæredibus suis Maritagium Baldewini & Johannis filiorum meorum, ita scilicet quòd si dictus Baldewinus ante suam legitimam ætatem humaniter decedat, dictus Gilbertus vel hæredes sui maritabunt dictum Johannem ad unam de filiabus dicti Gilberti, & dictus Gilbertus vel hæredes sui dabunt eidem Johanni in libero maritagio cum filia dicti Gilberti centum solidatos terræ. Pro hac vero concessione & Cartæ confirmatione dedit mihi prædictus Gilbertus præ manibus centum marcas. Ego verò Helena de Vere dictum maritagium dictorum Baldewini & Johannis filiorum meorum dicto Gilberto & hæredibus suis contra omnes homines warrantizabo. In hujus autem rei testimonium huic Scripto Sigillum meum apposui. Hiis testibus Domino Richardo de Mundeville, Domino Radulpho Camerario, Domino Willielmo de Walteneys, Radulpho de Grontham Vicecomite Rotelandiæ, Simone de Pyrrers, Willielmo Beler de Ketilby, Thoma de Benweysner de Standeford, Johanne filio Gilberti de Melton, Johanne de eadem Clerico, & aliis.



Carta Domini Gilberti de Seagrave.

SCiant præsentès & futuri, quòd Ego Gilbertus de Seagrave dedi, concessi & hac præsentì Cartâ meâ confirmavi Baldewino filio Roberti de Vere omnes terras & tenementa quas habui in Villis de Aleby & Melton in Comitatu Leycestre, scilicet in Dominicis, homagiis, redditibus, servitiis, releviis, wardis hæredum, Escaetis, cum omnibus pertinentiis sine aliquo retenemento, in libero maritagio cum Margareta filia mea, & hæredibus de dictis Baldewino & Margareta exeuntibus: Habendas & tenendas eisdem Baldewino & Margareta & hæredibus de eis exeuntibus liberè, quietè, & pacificè imperpetuum de me & hæredibus meis, faciendo pro dictis terris & tenementis omnia servitia quæ pertinent ad dominos feodorum dictorum tenementorum. Ego verò Gilbertus & hæredes mei prædictas terras & tenementa prædictis Baldewino & Margareta, & hæredibus de eis exeuntibus contra omnes homines warrantizabimus, sicut prædictum est. In cujus rei testimonium huic Scripto Sigillum meum apposui. Hiis testibus, Domino Richardo de Mundeville, Domino Radulpho Camerario, Domino Willielmo de Walteneys, Radulpho de Grenam Vicecomite Rotelandiæ, Simone de Pyrrers, Willielmo Beler de Ketilby, Thoma de Benweysner de Standeforde, Johanne filio Gilberti de Melton, Johanne de eadem Clerico, & aliis.

Carta

Carta Ranulphi Comitis Cestrie & Lincolnie.

Ranulphus Comes Cestrie & Lincolnie omnibus presentibus & futuris presentem Cartam inspecturis vel audituris Salutem. Sciatis me concessisse, dedisse & hac presenti Cartâ meâ confirmâsse Baldewino de Vere, pro homagio & servitio suo, totam medietatem tertiæ partis totius Dominici de Tywa, & octo solidatos redditus quos habui in Molendino Australi de Tywa, & decem & septem virgatas terræ & unum Cottagium & dimidium in eadem Villa, scilicet duas virgatas terræ quas Ambrosius tenuit, & duas virgatas terræ quas Rogerus filius Wimarci tenuit, & duas virgatas terræ quas Willielmus de Tackele tenuit, & duas virgatas terræ quas Quenilda tenuit, & unam virgatam terræ quam Adhelina tenuit, & unam virgatam terræ quam Hugo Palmarius tenuit, & duas virgatas terræ quas Richardus Novus homo tenuit, & unam virgatam terræ quam Willielmus Baro tenuit, & unam virgatam terræ quam Nicholaus Alverich tenuit, & unam virgatam terræ quam Willielmus filius Ambrosii tenuit, & unum Cottagium quod Robertus Molendinarius tenuit, & dimidium Cottagium quod Gilbertus Cornifex tenuit: Habenda & tenenda de me & hæredibus meis eidem Baldewino & hæredibus suis liberè & quietè, plenè, pacificè, & hæreditariè in culturis, in dominicis, pratis, pascuis, boscis, planis, viis, semitis, terris & aquis, cum omnibus prædictis hominibus & eorum sequelis & consuetudinibus, & cum omnibus aliis libertatibus & ayfamentis, & omnibus aliis pertinentiis ad prædictum tenementum pertinentibus infra villam vel extra; Faciendo inde mihi & hæredibus meis ipse Baldewinus & hæredes sui servitium septimæ partis feodi unius militis pro omnibus servitiis & demandis universis. Ego verò Ranulphus & hæredes mei dictum tenementum cum omnibus pertinentiis suis eidem Baldewino & hæredibus suis contra omnes gentes imperpetuum warrantizabimus. Et ut hæc mea donatio & concessio in posterum perpetuæ firmitatis robur obtineant, eas presenti Cartâ & Sigilli mei appositione roboravi. Hiis testibus Domino Waltero de Daynel, Radulpho de Bray, Gilberto de Seagrave, Waltero de Bisboc, Radulpho de Say, Richardo de Buron, Gilberto & Rogero de Norfolch, Baldewino de Brucart, Eustacio de Becknes, Henrico Harang, Elya Pincerna, Willielmo Coquo, Johanne & Willielmo de Weston Clericis, & aliis.



Carta Regis Henrici Tertii.

Henricus Dei gratia Rex Angliæ, Dominus Hiberniæ, Dux Normaniæ, Aquitaniæ, & Comes Andegaviæ, Archiepiscopis, Episcopis, Abbatibus, Prioribus, Comitibus, Baronibus, Justiciariis, Forestariis, Vicecomitibus, Præpositis, Ministris

nistris & omnibus ballivis & fidelibus suis Salutem. Sciatis nos concessisse & hac cartâ nostrâ confirmâsse dilecto & fidei nostro Baldewino de Vere pro nobis & hæredibus nostris donationem quam dilectus & fidelis noster Ranulphus Comes Cestriæ & Lincolnæ ei fecit pro homagio & servitio suo de tota medietate tertiæ partis totius Domini de Tywa ; Et de octo solidatis redditus, quos idem Comes habuit in Molendino australi de Tywa ; Et de decem & septem virgatis terræ & uno Cottagio & dimidio in eadem Villa : Habendam & tenendam eidem Baldewino & hæredibus suis imperpetuum bene & in pace, liberè & quietè, cum omnibus libertatibus & liberis consuetudinibus ad prædictam terram & prædictum redditum pertinentibus, sicut Cartâ prædicti Comitis, in qua prædicta donatio plenius continetur, & quam idem Baldewinus inde habet, rationabiliter testatur. Quare volumus & firmiter præcipimus quòd prædictus Baldewinus & hæredes sui imperpetuum habeant & teneant prædictam terram & prædictum redditum cum pertinentiis suis bene & in pace, liberè & quietè, cum omnibus libertatibus & liberis consuetudinibus ad prædictam terram & prædictum redditum pertinentibus, sicut prædictum est. Hiis testibus venerabilibus patribus, J. Bathon. R. Dunhelm. W. Carleoln. Episcopis ; H. de Burgo Comite Kancie Justiciario nostro, Stephano de Segrave, Johanne Marefcallo, Roberto de Lexynton, Radulpho filio Nicholai, Johanne filio Philippi, Philippo de Perye. Data per manum venerabilis patris R. Cicestr. Episcopi Cancellarii nostri, apud Westmonasterium, decimo octavo die Februarii, Anno Regni nostri decimo quarto.

Carta Roberti filii Walteri.

Robertus filius Walteri omnibus hominibus & amicis suis Francis & Anglicis Salutem. Sciatis me dedisse & concessisse & hac presenti Cartâ meâ confirmâsse Baldewino de Vere, pro homagio & servitio suo, totam terram meam in Bishopscote cum omnibus pertinentiis, habendam & tenendam de me & heredibus meis sibi & hæredibus suis in feodo & hæreditate per servitium dimidii militis, & pro duobus cereis de quatuor libris ceræ, quos debeo Domino Abbati de Sancto Albano, reddendis in Festo Sancti Albani, & pro viginti quatuor solidatis quos debeo Coquina Sancti Albani pro omni servitio & exactione. Et si Ego Robertus filius Walteri vel hæredes mei prædicto Baldewino vel hæredibus suis prædictam terram warrantizare non possumus, Ego Robertus filius Walteri vel hæredes mei faciemus prædicto Baldewino vel hæredibus suis centum solidatos terræ alibi de terris meis, faciendo de illis centum solidatis terræ mihi vel hæredibus meis tertiam partem unius militis pro omnibus serviitiis & exactionibus. Hiis testibus Roberto de Insula, Waltero de Ely, Gaufrido de Adnes, Richardo de Argentun, Willielmo de Bennier, Othinello fratre suo, Fulcone Bainard, Willielmo de Ambli, Waltero de Marmy, Willielmo de Marmy.



Carta Roberti filii Walteri.

Robertus filius Walteri omnibus hominibus suis & amicis, Francis & Anglicis Salutem. Sciatis me dedisse & concessisse & hac presenti Cartâ meâ confirmasse Baldewino de Vere, pro homagio & servitio suo, totam terram meam in Bishopscote, quam teneo de Domino Abbate de Sancto Albano, cum omnibus pertinentiis suis: Habendam & tenendam de me & hæredibus meis sibi & hæredibus suis in feodo & hæreditate per servitium quartæ partis unius militis, & pro duobus cereis de quatuor libris ceræ quos debeo, Domino Abbati de Sancto Albano, reddere ad Festum Sancti Albani, & pro viginti quatuor solidis quos debeo coquinæ Sancti Albani pro omnibus servitiis & exactionibus. Et si Ego Robertus filius Walteri vel hæredes mei prædicto Baldewino de Vere vel hæredibus ejus prædictam terram in Bishopscote warrantizare non possumus, Ego Robertus filius Walteri vel hæredes mei faciemus prædicto Baldewino de Vere vel hæredibus suis alibi de terris meis escambium ad valorem prædictæ terræ de Bishopscote. Quare volo & firmiter præcipio quod prædictus Baldewinus de Vere & hæredes sui teneant prædictam terram bene & in pace, liberè, & quietè, integrè & honorificè per prædictum servitium. Et ut hæc mea donatio & concessio rata sit, & stabilis in posterum perseveret, præsentem Cartam Sigilli mei appositione corroboravi. Hiis testibus Willielmo de Hobrig, Waltero de Crepinges, Galfrido de Ambly, Folcone Bainghard, Waltero de Valenc. Henrico de Alneto, Thoma de Blancmuster, Albrico de Wikes, Philippo de Ikeworth, Roberto de Cokesfield, Radulpho le Blund, Roberto de Cymai, Radulpho Gubiun, Rogero Clerico, Radulpho Bainghard, Thoma de Clere, Johanne de Wiretel, Willielmo Clerico, & multis aliis.

Carta Henrici Abbatis Croilandie.

Noverint universi Sanctæ Matris Ecclesiæ filii ad quos præsens Scriptum pervenerit, quod Ego Henricus Dei gratiâ Abbas Croilandie & ejusdem loci Conventus, Patroni Ecclesiæ de Addington, concessimus & quantum ad nos pertinet præsentem Cartâ confirmavimus Domino Baldewino de Vere, & hæredibus suis, construere & habere imperpetuum Capellam in curia sua apud Addington in Parochia dictæ Ecclesiæ, salvo in omnibus jure Matricis Ecclesiæ sub forma subscripta, videlicet ut infra Capellam vel extra nec Baptisterium nec Campanæ nec aliquid aliud habeatur per quod præjudicium fieri possit Matrī Ecclesiæ. Et in ea Capella ipse Baldewinus & hæredes sui & hospites eorum cum propria familia audiant Missam & divina officia, & ullum aliud Sacramentum illic fiet, nisi cum panis benedictus & aqua benedicta dominicis diebus aspergenda tum existentibus in Capella. Et in eadem Capella Parochiani Matricis Ecclesiæ alii à sua familia propria non recipientur ad divina. Et ipse Baldewinus & hæredes sui jurabunt quod nec per se nec per alium Damnum ullum vel læsionem aliquam occasione prædictæ Capellæ Matrī Ecclesiæ inferri patientur. Ad præsentationem verò Baldewini & hæredum ejus admittantur à Rectoribus Matricis Ecclesiæ Capellani in eadem Capella propriis sumptibus divina officia celebraturi, Sacramento prius ab ipsis præstito quod de oblationibus & obventionibus omnibus in dicta Capella percipiendis plenè & integrè Matricis Ecclesiæ Rectoribus respondebunt, & quod nihil in Parochia facient vel fieri procurabunt per quod fiat præjudicium Matrī Ecclesiæ vel ejusdem Ecclesiæ Rectoribus. Qui si infideles inventi fuerint, & super hoc coram Archidiacono vel Decano loci confessi vel convicti fuerint, tanquam perjuri ex hac causa amoveantur, Alio idoneo successivè substituendo ad præsentationem dicti Baldewini & hæredum ejus de assensu Rectoris Ecclesiæ ut prædictum est. Et ipse Baldewinus & hæredes sui cum tota familia sua octies per annum Matricem Ecclesiam visitabunt, divina ibidem audituri, videlicet die Natalis Domini, die Purificationis beatæ Mariæ, die Paschæ, die Dedicationis Ecclesiæ, die Ascensionis, die Pentecosti, die Assumptionis beatæ Mariæ, & die omnium Sanctorum, nisi per infirmitatem vel

aeris intemperiem vel hospitum magnorum reverentiam vel aliam rationabilem vel manifestam causam fuerint prædictis octo festis impediti, & tunc de permissione & licentia Rectoris Ecclesiæ diebus illis in Capella illa compleantur divina, siue Rector maluerit per proprium Capellanum siue per illum qui in Capella illa constituitur. Ita videlicet quòd tam diebus illis quàm aliis liceat Rectori Ecclesiæ si voluerit per proprium Clericum percipere ea quæ ad Capellam perveniunt per manum ipsius ad Matricem Ecclesiam deferenda, vel si maluerit per Capellanum in Capella ministrante. Domino verò Capellæ prædictis octo Festis Domini non existente, familia quæ tunc ibi erit, Matricem Ecclesiam visitabunt. Et ut hæc nostra concessio rata permaneat imperpetuum & inconcussa, præsens Scriptum Sigilli nostri munimine corroboravimus. Hiis testibus Domino Reginaldo de Well, Magistro Willielmo de Stoter, Magistro Willielmo de Grafton, Magistro Radulpho de Collingham, Waltero Rectore de Thrapston, Willielmo de Lardar, Osberto de Cellaric, Nicholao filio ejus, Rogero de Cameraria & multis aliis.

Carta Walteri Rectoris Ecclesiæ de Addington.

NOverint universi Sanctæ Matris Ecclesiæ filii ad quos præsens Scriptum pervenerit, quòd Ego Walterus Rector Ecclesiæ de Addington, de assensu Domini Henrici Abbatis & Conventûs Croylandiæ patronorum ejusdem Ecclesiæ, concessi & quantum ad me pertinet, præsentī Cartā meā confirmavi Domino Baldewino de Vere, & hæredibus suis, construere & habere imperpetuum, Capellam in Curia sua apud Addington in Parochia dictæ Ecclesiæ, salvo in omnibus jure Matricis Ecclesiæ sub forma subscripta, videlicet ut infra Capellam vel extra nec Baptisterium nec Campanæ nec aliquid aliud habeatur per quod præjudicium fieri possit Matrī Ecclesiæ: Et in ea Capella ipse Baldewinus & hæredes sui & hospites eorum cum propria familia audiant Missas & divina officia, & ullum aliud Sacramentum illic fiet, nisi cū panis benedictus & aqua benedicta dominicis diebus aspergenda tum existentibus in Capella. Et in eadem Capella Parochiani Matricis Ecclesiæ alii à sua familia non recipientur ad divina. Et ipse Baldewinus & hæredes sui jurabunt, quòd nec per se nec per alium Damnum vel læsionem aliquam occasione prædictæ Capellæ Matricis Ecclesiæ inferri patientur. Ad præsentationem verò Baldewini & hæredum ejus admittantur à Rectoribus Matricis Ecclesiæ Capellani in eadem Capella propriis sumptibus divina officia celebraturi; Sacramento prius ab ipsis præstito quòd de oblationibus & obventionibus in dicta Capella percipiendis plenè & integrè Matricis Ecclesiæ Rectoribus respondebunt, & quòd nihil in Parochia facient vel fieri procurabunt per quod fiat præjudicium Matrī Ecclesiæ vel ejusdem Ecclesiæ Rectoribus, qui si infideles inventi fuerint, & super hoc coram Archidecano vel Decano loci confessi vel convicti fuerint, tanquam perjuri ex hac causa amoveantur, Alio idoneo substituendo successivè ad præsentationem dicti Baldewini & hæredum ejus de assensu Rectoris Ecclesiæ ut prædictum est. Et ipse Baldewinus & hæredes sui & tota familia sua octies per annum Matricem Ecclesiam visitabunt divina ibidem audituri, videlicet die Natalis Domini, die Purificationis beatæ Mariæ, die Paschæ, die Dedicationis Ecclesiæ, die Ascensionis, die Pentecostis, die Assumptionis beatæ Mariæ, die omnium Sanctorum, nisi per infirmitatem vel aeris intemperiem vel hospitum magnorum reverentiam vel aliam rationabilem & manifestam causam fuerint prædictis octo festis impediti, & tunc de permissione & licentia Rectoris Ecclesiæ diebus illis in Capella illa compleantur divina, siue Rector Ecclesiæ maluerit per proprium Capellanum siue per illum qui in Capella illa constituitur. Ita videlicet quòd tam illis diebus quàm aliis liceat Rectori Ecclesiæ, si voluerit, per proprium Clericum percipere ea quæ ad Capellam pervenerint per manum ipsius ad Matricem Ecclesiam deferenda; vel si maluerit, per Capellanum in Capella ministrante. Domino verò Capellæ Domini prædictis octo festis non existente, familia quæ tunc ibi erit, Matricem Ecclesiam visitabunt. Et ut hæc mea concessio rata permaneat imperpetuum & inconcussa, præsens Scriptum Sigilli mei munimine corroboravi.

Hiis

Hiis testibus Reginaldo de Well, Radulpho filio Reginaldi, Willielmo de Sidenham, Mauricio de Audeli, Waltero de Denford, Magistro Willielmo de Stoter, Radulpho de Collingham, Magistro Willielmo de Grafton, Waltero Rectore Ecclesiæ de Thrapston, & multis aliis.

Carta Hugonis Episcopi Lincolniensis.

OMnibus Christi fidelibus ad quos præsens Scriptum pervenerit, Hugo Dei gratia Lincolniensis Episcopus Salutem in Domino. Noverit universitas vestra quòd cum Baldewinus de Vere Capellam apud Addington in proprio fundo construxisset assensu dilectorum filiorum Abbatis & Conventus Croylandiæ patronorum Ecclesiæ de Addington, & Walteri Rectoris ejusdem optinuit in hac forma, videlicet, quòd infra Capellam vel extra nec Baptisterium nec Campanæ nec aliquid aliud habeatur, per quod præjudicium fieri possit Matrìci Ecclesiæ, & in ea Capella ipse Baldewinus & hæredes sui & hospites eorum & cum propria familia audiant Missas & divina officia, & nullum aliud Sacramentum ibi fiat, nisi cum panis benedictus & aqua benedicta diebus Dominicis aspergenda tum existentibus in Capella, & in eadem Capella Parochiani Matrìcis Ecclesiæ alii à sua familia propria non recipientur ad divina. Et ipse Baldewinus & hæredes sui jurabunt quòd nec per se nec per alium damnum vel læsionem aliquam occasione prædictæ Capellæ Matrìci Ecclesiæ inferri patientur. Ad præsentationem verò Baldewini & hæredum ejus admittantur à Rectore Matrìcis Ecclesiæ Capellani in eadem Capella propriis sumptibus divina Officia celebraturi, Sacramento ab eis ipsis præstito, quòd de oblationibus & obventionibus omnibus in dicta Capella percipiendis plenè & integrè Matrìcis Ecclesiæ Rectorebus respondebunt, & quòd nihil in Parochia facient vel fieri procurabunt per quod fiat præjudicium Matrìci Ecclesiæ vel ejusdem Ecclesiæ Rectorebus, qui si infideles inventi fuerint, & super hoc coram Archidecano vel Decano loci confessi vel convicti fuerint, tanquam perjuri ex hac causa amoveantur, Alio idoneo successivè substituendo ad præsentationem Domini Baldewini & hæredum suorum de assensu Rectoris Ecclesiæ ut prædictum est. Et ipse Baldewinus & hæredes sui cum tota familia sua octies per annum Matrìcem Ecclesiam visitabunt divina ibidem audituri, videlicet die Natalis Domini, die Purificationis beatæ Mariæ, die Paschæ, die Dedicationis Ecclesiæ, die Ascensionis, die Pentecosti, die Assumptionis beatæ Mariæ, die omnium Sanctorum, nisi per infirmitatem vel aeris intemperiem vel hospitum magnorum reverentiam vel aliam rationabilem & manifestam causam fuerint prædictis octo festis impediti, & tunc de permissione & licentia Rectoris Ecclesiæ diebus illis in Capella illa compleantur divina, sive Rector Ecclesiæ maluerit per proprium Capellanum sive per illum qui in Capella illa constituitur; Ita videlicet quòd tam diebus illis quàm aliis liceat Rectori Ecclesiæ si voluerit per proprium Clericum percipere ea quæ ad Capellam perveniunt per manum ipsius ad Matrìcem Ecclesiam deferenda, vel si maluerit per Capellanum in Capella ministrantem. Domino verò Capellæ Domini non existente prædictis octo festis, familia quæ tunc ibidem erunt, Matrìcem Ecclesiam visitabunt, dictus verò Baldewinus tanti memor beneficii dedit & concessit & cartâ suâ quam inspeximus confirmavit, pro se & hæredibus suis, Matrìci Ecclesiæ de Addington, in puram liberam & perpetuam elemosynam, pro salute animæ suæ, Antecessorum & hæredum suorum, nec non & Hawise uxoris suæ, sex acras terræ cum omnibus pertinentiis in territorio de Addington, videlicet in Sleng tres rodas, juxta feodum Mauricii de Andely, sub Wodesforde banlond unam rodam, juxta terram Ecclesiæ, & apud Greenwey duodecim seliones juxta terram Decani, & unam rodam quæ abutatur super Buttes juxta terram Decani, & sub Rigewey dimidiam acram & quatuor seliones juxta terram Decani, & duodecim seliones qui abutuntur super Tendelade juxta terram Soce, & duodecim seliones super Lidewellehyll juxta terram Decani, & dimidiam acram quatuor sulcis minus quæ abutatur super Caputium Alexandri juxta terram Henrici filii Seyne, & duodecim seliones apud Michelwell juxta terram Ade propontici, & in Welfield super Schithill tres Rodas, & in Bonfurlong unam rodam
juxta

juxta terram Decani; Item in Bocfurlong super Rennewelhill unam acram juxta terram Decani, & apud Holles tres rodas juxta terram Decani, & subter Rigewey unam rodam juxta terram Decani. Idem verò Baldewinus & hæredes sui warrantizabunt dictas sex acras terræ cum pertinentiis dictæ Ecclesiæ de Addington & eidem Ecclesiæ Rectoribus imperpetuum versus omnes & in omnibus ut liberam & puram eleemosynam suam. Hæc autem omnia prædicta rata quantum in nobis est habentes & grata, ea speciali confirmavimus autoritate. Salvis in omnibus especialibus consuetudinibus & Lincolnienſis Ecclesiæ dignitate. Et ut imperpetuum obtineat firmitatem, præſenti Scripto Sigillum nostrum duximus apponendum. Hiis testibus, Warino de Kirkett, Roberto de Boleshoner Capellanis, Magistris Waltero de Wermengen, & Richardo de Wendover, Willielmo de Winch, Richardo de Oxon, & Thoma de Askep Canonicis, Magistro Alardo de Arundel, & Stephano de Castell Clericis, & aliis. Datum Lincolnæ per manum Radulphi de Waravil Canonici Lincolnienſis, Quinto Idus Septembris, anno Pontificatus nostri vicesimo tertio.

Conventio inter Dominum Baldewinum de Vere & Johannem filium Hugonis de Twyvell.

SCiant præſentes & futuri quòd hæc est Conventio inter Dominum Baudewinum de Vere & Johannem filium Hugonis de Twyvell, ſcilicet quòd prædictus Johannes reddidit & conceſſit prædicto Baudewino plenariè duo prata quæ vocant Wenedwes de tenemento ſuo apud Twyvell, & totum jus & clameum quod prædictus Johannes in prædictis pratis habet vel habere poterit, exceptâ dote uxoris ſuæ in eisdem pratis, quæ remanet prædicto Johanni & hæredibus ſuis & uxori ſuæ, tenenda & habenda viginti tres annos prædicto Baudewino & hæredibus ſuis, vel cui idem Baldewinus illa assignare voluerit de prædicto Johanne & hæredibus ſuis, libera ſcilicet & quietâ & ſoluta ab omnibus ſervitiis & exactionibus, pro ſexaginta ſolidis quos prædictus Baudewinus dedit prædicto Johanni præ manibus. Transactis autem viginti tribus annis prædictis, duo prata prædicta remanebunt quietâ & ſoluta prædicto Johanni & hæredibus ſuis de prædicto Baudewino & ſuis attornatis & hæredibus. Et ſi fortè contigerit ſœnum per inundationem aquæ perire, prædictus Baldewinus & ſui Attornati recuperabunt tot quot fuerint amiſſiones pratorum prædictorum intra terminum prædictum de prædicto Johanne & hæredibus ſuis. Ad hanc Conventionem fideliter inter eos obſervandam uterque prædictorum affidavit, & hoc præſens Chirographum Sigillo ſuo corroboravit. Hæc autem Conventio facta fuit ad Feſtum Sancti Michaelis, ſeptimo Anno Regni Henrici Regis nostri, ciclo decenovenali currente per numerum ſeptem, prædicto Baudewino eodem anno ad Feſtum Sancti Petri ad Vincula de terra Jerolyma revertente. Hiis testibus, Acelino de Sidenham, Willielmo de Muſta, Willielmo filio ſuo, Henrico de Draytone, Domino Mauricio Dandelin, Willielmo Hatechriſt, Johanne Palmer, Matthæo filio ſacerdotis, Humfrido Capellano Henrico filio ſuo, & multis aliis.

Carta Baldewini de Vere.

SCiant præſentes & futuri quòd Ego Baldewinus de Vere dedi, conceſſi & hac meâ præſenti Cartâ confirmavi Radulpho filio Simonis pro ſervitio & homagio ſuo unam dimidiam virgatam terræ in Thrapſton, quam pater prædicti Radulphi tenuit, cum omnibus ſuis pertinentiis, tenendam ſibi & hæredibus ſuis de me & hæredibus meis liberè & quietè & hæreditariè, reddendo annuatim mihi & hæredibus meis octo ſolidos & ſex denarios pro omni ſervitio, ſalvo forinſeco ſervitio, ſcilicet ad quatuor terminos, ad Feſtum Sancti Michaelis viginti & quinque denarios & obolum, & ad Feſtum Sancti Thomæ Apoſtoli viginti quinque denarios & obolum, & ad Paſchâ florida viginti quinque denarios & obolum, & ad Feſtum Sancti Johannis Baptiſtæ viginti quinque ſolidos & obolum. Hiis testibus, Willielmo de Muſta, Bartholomæo de Subure,

Subure, Simone Para de Illip, Willielmo filio Walkelini, Richardo filio Gregorii, Hugone de Ringstede, Roberto filio Hernodi, Willielmo filio Bawdewini, Galfrido filio Rogeri, & multis aliis.



Carta Willielmi de Sidenham.

SCiant omnes præsentes & futuri quòd Ego Willielmus de Sidenham concessi, relaxavi & quietos clamavi de me & de hæredibus meis imperpetuum Baldewino de Vere & hæredibus suis, Thomam de Tichmarch, & Willielmum filium Agnetis Nativos meos, cum tota sequela sua & cum omnibus Catallis suis, habendos & tenendos liberè, quietè & pacificè in liberam & perpetuam hæreditatem. Ita etiam ut idem Baldewinus & hæredes sui de eis faciant quod voluerint, sicut de Nativis suis propriis, sine aliquo impedimento aut contradictione mei vel hæredum meorum. Pro hac autem concessione, relaxatione & quietâ clamatione dedit mihi idem Baldewinus quatuor marcas argenti de denariis suis propriis. Et ut hæc mea concessio, relaxatio & quietâ clamatio firmæ & stabiles imperpetuum permaneant, hanc præsentem Cartam Sigillo meo munitam ipsi habere feci. Hiis testibus, Mauricio de Audely, Willielmo de Musta, Radulpho de Tichmarch, Willielmo Hay, Roberto Mauf, Henrico de Drayton, Willielmo de Herton, Willielmo Traily, Willielmo de Polteni, & multis aliis.

Carta Walteri de Ludham.

Viris venerabilibus Dominis & amicis in Christo Charissimis Domino Roberto de Laxinton & Domino Willielmo de Eboraco, & omnibus Christi fidelibus ad quos præsentes litteræ pevenerint, Walterus de Ludham Salutem in Domino. Noverit universitas vestra me recepisse à Domino Baldewino de Vere quatuor viginti & decem marcas argenti bonorum & legalium Sterlinghorum, in solutione quarum prædictus Baldewinus de Vere & Robertus de Vere filius ejus & hæres mihi tenebantur per Litteras suas patentes, secundum quod irrotulatum est in Rotulo Justiciarii Domini Regis in Nundinis Sancti Botulfi die octavarum Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ inter horam primam & vespertinam anno domini millesimo ducentesimo sexagesimo secundo; de qua etiam summa pecuniæ prædictos Baldewinum de Vere & Robertum filium suum & hæredem quietos clamavi penitus in posterum. In cujus rei testimonium huic præfenti Scripto Sigillum meum apposui. Hiis testibus, Domino Hugone de Piro, Domino Radulpho de Traily, Johanne Clerico de Melton, Willielmo Orghen, Richardo le Tyes, Philippo de Mandeville, Willielmo Clerico, & aliis.

Conventio inter Dominum Abbatem Burgi & ejusdem loci Conventum, & Dominum Baldewinum de Vere super libertates de Thrapston.

Notum sit omnibus Sanctæ Matris Ecclesiæ filiis ad quos hoc Scriptum pervenerit, quòd cùm contentio esset inter Dominum Alexandrum Abbatem Burgi & ejusdem loci Conventum, & Baldewinum de Vere super quibusdam exactionibus, ut de auxilio Vicecomitis & sectis Hundredorum & visu Franciplegii hominum ipsius Baldewini, & aliis quæ ipsi Abbas & Conventus dicebant sibi deberi de terra prædicti Baldewini de Thrapstona ratione prædictæ terræ sitæ infra septem Hundreda sua, sopita est & in hunc modum terminata, videlicet, quòd prædicti Abbas & Conventus concesserunt prædicto Baldewino & hæredibus suis, quòd ipsi & terra sua de Thrapstona & homines sui de prædicta terra de Thrapstona sint imperpetuum quieti & liberi de prædictis auxiliis Vicecomitis & sectis Hundredorum & de denariis Franciplegii, & de omnibus aliis demandis quæ ad prædictum Abbatem & Conventum pertinent ratione prædictorum septem Hundredorum, pro dimidia marca argenti quam prædictus Baldewinus & hæredes sui solvent singulis annis in Festum Sancti Michaelis prædicto Abbati & Conventui imperpetuum, pro omnibus exactionibus ad prædictos Abbatem & Conventum ratione prædictorum septem Hundredorum pertinentibus, exceptis Attachiamenis & aliis quæ ad Coronam Domini Regis pertinent. Ita etiam quòd Ballivus prædicti Abbatis & Conventus de septem Hundredis suis veniet semel in anno, scilicet post Festum Sancti Michaelis, in curia prædicti Baldewini, & hæredum suorum, apud Thrapstonam, ad videndum Francumplegium hominum suorum secundum consuetudinem Regni & sine occasione. Et si inde aliqua misericordia emerferit, misericordia illa erit dicti Baldewini & hæredum suorum. Et si aliquis hominum suorum de Thrapstona capiatur pro latrocinio vel cum latrocinio in terra sua de Thrapstona, vel alibi infra septem prædicta Hundreda, de quo scilicet judicium fieri pertinet in prædictis septem hundredis per libertatem prædicti Abbatis & Conventus, judicabitur in Curia prædicti Baldewini & hæredum suorum in Thrapstona coram Ballivo prædicti Abbatis & Conventus de prædictis septem Hundredis, qui ibidem venire non differet: Et si ibidem venire non possit vel differat, serviens Hundredis de Naesford ibidem venient sine dilatione loco prædicti Ballivi. Et si ex judicio in prædicta Curia de Thrapstona facto, justitia aliqua emerferit facienda, Justitia illa fiet apud Undell, & Catalla Indictati erunt Baldewini & hæredum suorum, salvis Abbati & Conventui omnibus ad prædicta Hundreda pertinentibus, quæ scilicet emergere poterunt de hominibus aliorum in Thrapstona præterquam de hominibus prædicti Baldewini & hæredum suorum sicut prædictum est, & salvis prædicto Baldewino & hæredibus suis omnibus quæ ad mercatum suum pertinent. Et ut hæc concessio Abbatis & Conventus rata permaneat imperpetuum, prædicti Abbas & Conventus præsentì Scripto penes Baldewinum & hæredes suos retinendo Sigilla sua apposuerunt. Et ne prædictus Baldewinus vel hæredes sui cessare possint à solutione prædictæ dimidiæ marcæ ad prædictum terminum pro prædicta concessione, nec ultra prædictam concessionem aliquid exigere, vel contra eam aliquid facere, vel ad se plus possint attrahere quàm eis præconcessum est, prædictus Baldewinus præsentì Scripto penes prædictum Abbatem & Conventum retinendo Sigillum suum apposuit. Et sciendum quòd nec prædictus Baldewinus nec aliquis hæredum suorum poterit unquam aliquo tempore furcas levare apud Thrapstonam. Hiis testibus.

Sir *ROBERT de VERE*, third of that Name, Lord of *Thrapston, Addington, Twyvell, Sudburgh, Tyna, Melton*, and other Lands and Lordships.

Carta Roberti de Vere.

SCiant præsentēs & futuri, quòd Ego Robertus de Vere dedi & concessi & præfenti Carta mea confirmavi Henrico le Permitter de Addington pro homagio & servitio suo unam dimidiam virgatam terræ, & dimidiam acram terræ quæ jacet super Sciteshill cum pertinentibus; Illam scilicet dimidiam virgatam quam Richardus pater dicti Henrici tenuit de voluntate & assensu Baldewini de Vere patris mei: Habendam & tenendam de me & hæredibus meis sibi & hæredibus suis, de se & legitima uxore sua procreatis, integrè, liberè, & quietè, reddendo inde annuatim mihi & hæredibus meis tres solidos, scilicet ad Festum omnium Sanctorum octodecim denarios, & in septimana Paschæ octodecim denarios, pro omni seculari servitio, salvo forinsecò domini Regis servitio. Et Ego Robertus & hæredes mei prædicto Henrico & hæredibus suis, de se & legitima uxore sua procreatis, dimidiam prædictam virgatam terræ cum pertinentiis & dimidiam acram contra omnes gentes warrantizabimus. Ita quòd si dictus Henricus le Permitter sine hærede de se moriatur, dicta dimidia virgata terræ & dimidia acra cum omnibus pertinentiis mihi & hæredibus meis revertentur. Hiis testibus, Richardo de Gatesdene, Magistro Simone Parsona de Addington, Willielmo de Treyly, Luca de Thrapston, Eustachio de Irlingburgh, Johanne Clerico de Addington, & multis aliis. Et ad majorem confirmationem, huic Scripto Sigillum meum apposui per visum testium supradictorum.

Carta Roberti de Vere.

SCiant præsentēs & futuri quòd Ego Robertus Vere Miles, Dominus de Addington, dedi, concessi, & hac præfenti Cartâ meâ indentatâ confirmavi Johanni filio meo & hæredibus de corpore suo exeuntibus legitime, Manerium meum de Twyvell, cum wardis, releviis, Escaetis, Maritagiis, boscis, hayis, pratis, semitis, viis, libertatibus, & cum Nativis meis, cum totis sequelis eorum tam procreatis quàm procreandis, dicto Manerio spectantibus in Comitatu Northamptoniæ: Habendum & tenendum prædictum Manerium cum wardis, releviis, Escaetis, maritagiis, boscis, hayis, pratis, semitis, viis, libertatibus, & cum Nativis meis, cum totis sequelis eorum tam procreatis quàm procreandis, dicto Manerio spectantibus in Comitatu Northamptoniæ prædicto Johanni & hæredibus de corpore suo legitime exeuntibus, reddendo inde annuatim Baldewino fratri meo & hæredibus suis unum par calcarium deauratorum ad Festum Natalis Domini pro omnibus servitiis. Et Ego prædictus Robertus & hæredes mei prædictum Manerium cum omnibus libertatibus, ut prædictum est, præfato Johanni & hæredibus suis de corpore suo legitime exeuntibus contra omnes gentes warrantizabimus & defendemus. Et si contingat quòd prædictus Johannes sine hærede de corpore suo legitime exeunte obierit, tunc volo & concedo quòd prædictum Manerium de Twyvell in Comitatu Northamptoniæ cum wardis, releviis, Escaetis, Maritagiis, boscis, semitis, hayis, pratis, piscariis, libertatibus, & cum Nativis Villenagii dicto Manerio spectantibus, præfato Baldewino fratri meo & hæredibus suis remaneat imperpetuum. In cujus rei testimonium huic præfenti Cartæ Sigillum meum apposui. Hiis testibus, Domino Gilberto Tolthorp de Deneford Milite, Rogero de Milite, Willielmo Hotot de Clopton Milite, Willielmo de Nowers Milite, Henrico de Tychmerche, & aliis.

Carta Domini Roberti de Vere.

OMnibus Christi fidelibus præsens Scriptum visuris vel audituris, Dominus Robertus de Vere, Dominus de Thrapston, salutem in Domino sempiternam. Noverit Universitas vestra me concessisse & dimisisse Henrico filio Galfridi de Thrapston & Gealæ uxori suæ unum Messuagium in Villa de Thrapston, & terram cum suis pertinentiis, quam Robertus de Thrapston pater ejus quondam tenuit, ad totam vitam dictorum Henrici & Gealæ uxoris suæ, faciendo inde annuatim octo solidos argenti ad quatuor terminos anni, videlicet ad Festum Sancti Petri Apostoli duos solidos, ad Festum Sancti Michaelis duos solidos, ad Festum Sancti Thomæ duos solidos, & ad Pascha florida duos solidos, & forinseca servitia quæ Robertus consuevit facere solebat. Ego verò dictus Robertus & hæredes mei dictum Messuagium cum dicta terra adjacente & eorum pertinentiis dictis Henrico & Gealæ uxori suæ dum vixerint warrantizabimus. Dicti etiam Henricus & Geala uxor ejus, domos, ædificia, muros & alia dicto Messuagio, firmaria in bono statu sustinebunt. In cujus rei testimonium huic Scripto Sigillum meum apposui. Hiis testibus, Willielmo Jordein de Barnwell, Willielmo Perpetuo Vicario de Addington, Johanne filio Lucæ de Thrapston, Thoma de Wolston in Thrapston, Johanne le Franc, Thoma de Addington, & aliis.



Fuller's *History of the Worthies of England*, Page 295.

SIR Robert de Vere was High-Sheriff of the County of Northampton in the thirtieth year of King Edward the First.

Conventio inter Dominum Robertum de Vere & Thomam de Abburbirie.

ANNO Regni Regis Edwardi filii Regis Henrici tricesimo primo in Festo beati Petri ad Vincula sic convenit inter Dominum Robertum de Vere Dominum de Sudburgh Militem ex parte una, & Magistrum Thomam de Abburbirie Dominum de Aula ex parte altera, videlicet, Quòd prædictus Magister Thomas aut hæredes sui dicto Domino Roberto seu hæredibus suis absque Calumpnia vel contradictione dimittent terras & tenementa in magna Tywa in Comitatu Oxoniæ, quæ idem Magister Thomas aliquando habuit ex dimissione & dono dicti Domini Roberti: Ita tamen si prædictus Robertus aut hæredes sui dicto Thomæ aut hæredibus suis seu assignatis suis in quindena Sancti Michaelis in unum annum proximum futurum præ manibus solverint apud Steple Aston sexies viginti marcas Sterlinghorum, Et tunc post solutionem prædictam prædicto Magistro seu certo Attornato prædictis loco & termino integraliter factam, dictæ terræ & tenementa sine mora dicto Roberto aut hæredibus suis dimittantur & deliberentur, & prædictum Feoffamentum pro nullo habeatur. Si verò prædictus Robertus aut hæredes sui in prædictam solutionem in toto vel in parte defecerint

defecerint die & loco prænominatis, extunc dictus Thomas aut hæredes sui ad reddendum dictas terras aut tenementa præfato Roberto aut hæredibus suis nullatenus ullo tempore tenebuntur. Et sciendum quod prædictus Dominus Robertus tenetur ad liberandum dicto Magistro Thomæ plenam & bonam quietam clamantiam Domini Johannis de Vere patris sui de prædictis tenementis in Tywa; Ità quod statutum de centum libris in quibus idem Robertus eidem Thomæ tenetur, & quod est in manibus Johannis de Hotot ex consensu dictorum Thomæ & Roberti, nunquam eidem Roberto liberetur, donec prædicta quietam-clamantia liberata fuerit dicto Thomæ aut suo certo Attornato. In cujus rei testimonium utraque pars huic Scripto indentato Sigillum suum apposuit alternatim. Datum apud Steple Aston in prædicto Festo beati Petri Anno Regis prænotato. Hiis testibus, Dominis Henrico de Williamscothe, Waltero de Wychul Militibus, Johanne de Aula de Nortlega, Henrico de Dichele, Johanne Filio Simonis le Mestre de Dadington, & aliis.

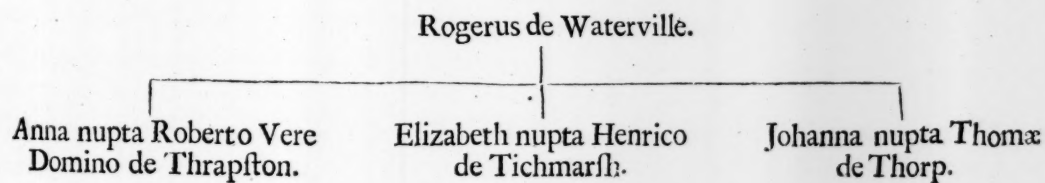
Carta Roberti Gilkamor.

PAteat universis per præsentis me Robertum de Gilkamor, Collectorem Scutagii Domine Isabellæ Reginæ Angliæ, ad opus dictæ Domine meæ, recepisse de Domino Roberto de Vere Milite sexaginta solidos Sterlinghorum pro tribus Scutagiis dimidii feodi Militis, quod præfatus Dominus Robertus tenet de feodo Thomæ Wake in Thrapston in Comitatu Northamptoniæ, scilicet pro Guerra Domini Regis Edwardi filii Regis Henrici annorum vicesimi octavi, tricesimi primi & tricesimi quarti, de quibus quidem sexaginta solidis nomine præfate Domine meæ fateor me fore satisfactum. In cujus rei testimonium præsentibus Sigillum meum est appensum. Datum apud Adington die Lunæ proximo ante Festum Sancti Michaelis, Anno Regni Edwardi filii Regis Edwardi decimo.

Carta Roberti de Vere.

NOtum sit omnibus tam præsentibus quàm futuris, quod Ego Robertus de Vere Dominus de Thrapston dedi, concessi & hoc præsentis Scripto meo confirmavi pro me & executoribus imperpetuum Ranulfo filio meo & hæredi omnia bona & Catalla in Manerio meo de Thrapston inventa die confectionis præsentium; Ità quod nec Ego, Executores mei, nec aliquis nomine meo in dictis bonis & Catallis de cætero exigere vel clamare poterimus, sed imperpetuum sumus exclusi. In cujus rei testimonium Sigillum meum apposui. Datum apud Thrapston die Dominico proximo ante Festum Sancti Marci Evangelistæ, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi filii Regis Edwardi tertio decimo.

*In an ancient Manuscript among the Evidences of the Earl of Peterborow
is this Pedigree inserted.*



RANULPH de VERE, first of that Name, Lord of
Thrapston, Addington, Twyvell, Sudburgh, Tywa, Melton,
 and other Lands and Lordships.

The Privileges and Liberties of the Town of Thrapston.

INTER Recorda in Curia Receptæ Scaccarii sub Custodia Thesaurarii & Camerariariorum ibidem residentia, inter alia continetur ut sequitur, videlicet, in quadam Baga de quo waranto intitulata *North. Bedd. ff.* Placita de quo waranto, coram Galfrido le Scrop, & sociis suis, Justiciariis Domini Regis Itinerantibus apud Northampton die Lunæ proximo post Festum Omnium Sanctorum, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi Tertii à Conquestu tertio, Rotulo primo Scrop.....ss Ranulphus de Vere summonitus fuit ad respondendum Domino Regi de placito, quo waranto clamat habere libertates subscriptas, in Thrapston, videlicet quod ipse, & Hæredes sui, habeant imperpetuum, singulis annis, unam Feriam apud Manerium de Thrapston, duraturam per tres dies, videlicet in Vigilia, & in die, & in Craftino Sancti Jacobi Apostoli, cum omnibus libertatibus & liberis consuetudinibus ad prædictam Feriam pertinentibus; Et etiam habere ibidem Mercatum qualibet septimana, per diem Martis, singulis annis, cum omnibus ad dictum Mercatum spectantibus; Et etiam habere ibidem visum Franciplegii bis per annum, videlicet semel post Pascham, & iterum post Festum Sancti Michaelis, cum omnibus ea tangentibus, &c.

Et Ranulphus venit, & quoad prædictam Feriam, dicit, quòd Dominus Henricus Rex, Proavus Domini Regis nunc, per Cartam suam, quam profert, concessit, & confirmavit cuidam Roberto de Vere, Antecessori prædicti Ranulphi, cujus hæres ipse est, quòd ipse, & hæredes sui habeant imperpetuum, singulis annis, unam Feriam apud Manerium suum de Thrapston, duraturam per tres dies, videlicet in Vigilia, & in die, & in Craftino Sancti Jacobi Apostoli, cum omnibus libertatibus & liberis consuetudinibus ad hujusmodi Feriam pertinentibus, Et eo waranto clamat ipse habere prædictam Feriam, &c.

Et quoad prædictum Mercatum, & Visum dicit, quòd illæ libertates sunt, & fuerunt ab antiquo, pertinentes ad prædictum Manerium de Thrapston, de quo quidem Manerio cum pertinentiis simul cum libertatibus prædictis quidam Baldewinus de Wake feoffavit quendam Robertum de Vere, Proavum prædicti Ranulphi; Et de ipso Roberto descendit prædictum Manerium ad quod, &c. cuidam Baldewino, ut Filio & hæredi; Et de ipso Baldewino, cuidam Roberto, ut filio & hæredi; Et de ipso Roberto descendit prædictum Manerium ad quod, &c. isti Ranulpho, ut filio & hæredi, &c. Et dicit quòd tam ipse & omnes Antecessores sui prædicti, à tempore feoffamenti prædicti usque nunc, quàm etiam prædictus Baldewinus de Wake, & Antecessores sui, à tempore quo non extat memoria, seistiti fuerunt de iisdem Mercato & Visu, tenendis in forma prædicta, tanquam pertinentibus ad dictum Manerium de Thrapston; Et eo waranto clamat ipse prædictum Mercatum & Visum, &c. Et idem Ranulphus quæsitus si habet ibi Pillorium & Tumbrellum, dicit quòd sic. Et Richardus de Aldeburgh qui sequitur pro Domino Rege, dicit quòd prædictus Ranulphus sub colore Concessionis prædicti Regis Henrici, de Feria prædicta factæ, per tres dies tantum duratura, aliquando tenuit istam Feriam ultra tertium diem, per duos, vel tres dies, capiendo ibidem Tolneta, Stallagia, & alia proficua ad detrimentum populi, & contra formam Concessionis prædictæ, &c.

Et quoad Visum prædictum, dicit, quòd idem Ranulphus non punivit debite transgressores cum Pillario & Trumbrello, quotiens puniri debuissent, pro eo quòd multotiens hujusmodi transgressores per fines & amerciamenta punivit, cum Judicium Pillorii & Tumbrelli subiisse debuerant. Et hoc petit quòd inquiratur pro Domino Rege. Ideo venerunt inde Juratores hic die Mercurii proximo post quindenam Paschæ, &c. Ad quem diem venit prædictus Ranulphus, & similiter Juratores, qui dicunt,

cunt supra Sacramentum suum quòd Antecessores prædicti Ranulphi semper à tempore consecrationis prædictæ Cartæ continuè usi sunt tenere prædictam Feriam usque ad Festum Sancti Michaelis proximè præteritum, quo tempore prædictus Robertus Pater prædicti Ranulphi obiit. Et dicunt quòd idem Ranulphus huc usque nullam Feriam tenuit, eo quod prædictum Festum Sancti Jacobi in prædicta Carta contentum adhuc est venturum.

Et quoad prædictum Mercatum & Visum dicunt, quòd tam ipse & Antecessores sui à tempore doni prædicti Baldewini, quàm idem Baldewinus & Antecessores sui à tempore quo non extat memoria, seisciti fuerunt de iisdem tanquam pertinentiis ad prædictum Manerium de Thrapston; Et dicunt quòd idem Ranulphus unum Visum tantum tempore suo post prædictum Festum Sancti Michaelis, & ante primum diem Itineris, in quo Visu in aliquo non excessit debitum modum. Et quoad prædictum Mercatum dicunt, quòd idem Ranulphus per finem hic in Curia tenuit prædictum Mercatum diebus debitis & consuetis, & non aliter. Dicunt etiam quoad punitiones transgressorum, quòd ipse habet Pillorium & Tumbrellum, per quæ tales transgressores puniuntur, cum causæ tempore suo emerferunt. Ideo Concessum est quòd prædictus Ranulphus eat inde sine die, salvo jure Domini Regis, cum inde loqui voluerit, &c.

Examinatur per Scipionem le Squyre Procamerarium ibidem.

Carta Willielmi de Wygth.

A Touz ceaux que ceste letre verrount ou orrount William de Wygth Salutz en Dieu. Sachetz moi avoir doné & graunté à Radulfe de Vere de Thrapston tote ma Baille de Brigstoke & de Geytington, ou totes les appurtenances auxint entirement, come ceo lay del donn nostre Seigneur le Roy & de Madame Isabel sa Mere Roynne d'Angleterre, à terme de setz ans, le terme comencant le jour de la Confection de ceste Endenture, rendant à moy per an diz marces d'argent à deux termes de l'an, cest-à-savoir à les Festes de Saint Michel l'Archangel, & à la Pask par esgalles portions; Et le dit Randolfe oblige luy & ses heys à dit William de luy salver devers nostre dit Seigneur le Roy, & devers ma dite Dame Isabel sans dommage que à luy purra avenir par cause de malegarde de la dite Baille. En tesmoignance de quelle chose à cestes presens Endentures je, & le dit Randolfe enterchangeablement eyons mis nous Seals. Par iceux tesmoignes, Monsieur Simond de Drayton, Monsieur John Dandelyn Chevaliers, Robert de Tolthorp, Henry Trayly, Bernard de Bruz, & autres. Donné a Addington le samedy le jour de Saint Marke le Evangeliste, l'an du Regne Roy Edward Tierz paiz la Conqueste syme.

Carta Ranulphi de Vere.

Universis pateat per præsentis, quòd Ego Ranulphus de Vere concessi & vendidi venerabili in Christo Patri ac Domino, Domino Henrico, Dei gratiâ Lincolnix Episcopo, & Agneti quæ fuit Uxor Richardi de Waldegrave Militis, Custodiam terrarum & tenementorum quæ dictus Dominus Richardus de me tenuit in Villa de Twyvel, quorum Custodia ad me pertinet ratione minoris ætatis Thomæ filii & hæredis dicti Domini Richardi. Concessi etiam iisdem Domino Henrico & Agneti Maritagium dicti Thomæ filii & hæredis dicti Domini Richardi quod ad me pertinet ratione prænominati feoffamenti; Ac etiam Custodiam terrarum & tenementorum prædictorum ac maritagium hæredis dicti Thomæ de hærede in hæredem in Collaterali gradu, usque aliquis eorundem ad plenam ætatem pervenerit, pro quadam summa pecuniæ mihi præ manibus soluta: Habenda & tenenda prædictis Domino Henrico & Agneti & eorum Assignatis; Ita quòd nec Ego dictus Ranulphus nec aliquis nomine meo, ratione custodiæ terrarum & tenementorum prædictorum ac maritagiorum hæredum prædictorum, versus prædictos Henricum & Agnetem vel Assignatos suos de cætero aliquam actionem exigere vel vindicare poterimus, sed per præsentis versus eosdem

dem ab omni actione, ratione custodiæ terrarum & tenementorum & maritagiis prædictis imperpetuum sumus exclusi. In cujus rei testimonium huic præsentī Indenturæ Sigilla dicti Domini Henrici, & prædictæ Agnetis sunt appensa. Hiis testibus Magistro Simone de Islip Officiali Lincolnæ, Johanne de Waldgrave, Johanne de Thrapston, Willielmo de Castell, Johanne de Cotesmore, Roberto de Ryby, Thoma de Fulbek, & aliis. Data apud Lafford die Veneris in Festo Sancti Edmundi Regis, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi Tertii à Conquestu duodecimo.



Thrapston and Addington Inquisition.

Northampton.

INquisition facta apud Thrapston nono die Mensis Octobris, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi Tertii post Conquestum nono, super verum valorem Manerii Ranulphi de Vere de Thrapston & Addington, per sacramentum totius Homagii sui de Thrapston, & dicunt, quod idem Ranulphus tenet Manerium dictum de Thrapston de Domino Thoma Wake per servitium dimidii feodi unius Militis pro omni servitio. Dicunt etiam, quod est ibidem unum Capitale Messuagium quod valet per annum sex solidos & octo denarios, cum duobus Gardinis adjacentibus. Item dicunt, quod sunt ibidem in Dominico centum acra terre arabilis, & valent per annum triginta & tres solidos & quatuor denarios, per acram quatuor denarios. Item dicunt, quod sunt ibidem decem acra prati falcabilis, & valent per annum quindecim solidos, per acram octodecim denarios. Item dicunt, quod sunt ibidem decem liberè tenentes, qui reddunt per annum, scilicet ad terminum Natalis Domini, Paschæ, Apostolorum Petri & Pauli, & Sancti Michaelis, quinquaginta solidos & quatuor denarios æquis portionibus. Item dicunt, quod sunt ibidem decem Nativi, qui reddunt per annum ad terminos prædictos sexaginta solidos & octo denarios; & non operantur; & sunt ibidem septem Cottagia, quæ reddunt per annum quindecim solidos ad terminos prædictos. Item dicunt, quod sunt placita & perquisita Curia, quæ valent per annum (cum duobus visibus Franciplegii) viginti solidos. Et est ibidem unum Molendinum aquaticum, quod reddit per annum sex libras ad dictos terminos. Et est ibidem unum Mercatum cum una Feria, quod valet per annum tredecim libras, sex solidos & octo denarios ad terminos prædictos.

Summa xxix^l vi^s viij^d.

Item dicunt, quod idem Ranulphus habet unum Manerium in Addington, quod tenet de Domino Simone de Draytone per servitium quarterii unius Militis, & valet Capitale Messuagium per annum decem solidos. Et est ibidem unum Columbarium, quod valet per annum quatuor solidos. Et est ibidem unum Gardinum, cum fructus acciderit, quod valet per annum quatuor solidos & quatuor denarios. Item dicunt quod est ibidem unum Molendinum in dicto Gardino, quod valet per annum tredecim solidos & quatuor denarios. Item dicunt, quod sunt ibidem in Dominico sexaginta

sexaginta acrae terrae arabilis, quae valent per annum viginti solidos, per acram quatuor denarios. Item dicunt, quod sunt ibidem sex acrae prati falcabilis, quae valent per annum novem solidos, per acram octodecim denarios. Item dicunt, quod sunt ibidem duo liberè tenentes qui reddunt per annum duos solidos ad terminos Sancti Michaelis & Paschae. Et sunt ibidem septem Nativi, qui reddunt per annum triginta solidos, videlicet ad terminos Natalis Domini, Paschae, Apostolorum Petri & Pauli, & Sancti Michaelis æquis portionibus; Et operantur, & valent opera septem solidos.

Summa iij^l xviii^s viij^d.

SS Summa totalis xxxiiij^l xv^s iij^l.

JOHN de VERE, first of that Name, who died without Issue, and **ROBERT de VERE**, fourth of that Name, Lords of *Addington, Thrapston*, and other Lands and Lordships.

Carta Roberti de Vere.

HÆC Indentura facta inter Robertum le Vere ex una parte, & Aliciam quæ fuit Uxor Johannis le Vere Militis ex altera parte, Testatur, Quod prædictus Robertus concessit & assignavit prædictæ Aliciæ rationabilem dotem suam sibi contingentem de Manerio de Thrapston post mortem Johannis le Vere Militis quondam viri sui, videlicet tertiam partem Capitalis Messuagii dicti Manerii, tertiam partem totius Dominiæ terræ arabilis, tertiam partem totius prati, tertiam partem totius pasturæ dicti Manerii; prout jacent in singulis suis locis, Et sexaginta sex solidatos & obolatum annui redditus, percipiendos de liberis tenentibus, Nativis & Cottagiis dicti Manerii, cum omnibus suis Juribus & pertinentiis, videlicet de tenemento quod Thomas Boszoun tenuit, duos solidos; de tenemento quod Johannes Croil tenuit, septendecim solidos & unum denarium; de tenemento quod Richardus le Wright tenuit, quatuor solidos; de Tenemento quod Willielmus le Masson tenuit, duodecim denarios; de tenemento quod Thomas de Weston tenuit, sex solidos novem denarios; de tenemento quod Johannes Wagge tenuit, quinque solidos; de Tenemento quod Johannes Mahen tenuit, septem solidos quatuor denarios; de Tenemento quod Thomas Fasham tenuit, septem denarios; de Tenemento quod Willielmus de Foixton tenuit, septem denarios; de Tenemento quod Johannes le Milner tenuit, sex denarios; de Tenemento quod Willielmus de Kettering tenuit, duodecim denarios; de Tenementis quæ Alicia le Vinter tenuit in bondagio, quatuor solidos; de Tenemento quod Henricus Asser tenuit in bondagio, tres solidos; de Tenemento quod Willielmus Cade tenuit in bondagio, quatuor solidos & octo denarios; de Tenemento quod Mabile le Cooke tenuit in bondagio, quatuor solidos; de Tenemento quod Johannes le Wright tenuit in bondagio, quatuor solidos; & de Tenemento quod Letilbred tenuit in bondagio, sex denarios & obolum. Et etiam idem Robertus concessit & assignavit eidem Aliciæ tertiam partem proficuum Molendinorum, Mercatorum, Nundinarum, Curiarum, Visuum Franciplegii, Et etiam tertiam partem omnium & singulorum proficuum quovismodo ratione Dominii dicti Manerii accidentium, percipiendam per manus firmariorum: Habenda & tenenda omnia prædicta tenementa prædictæ Aliciæ concessa & assignata cum omnibus suis pertinentiis ad terminum vitæ dictæ Aliciæ, nomine dotis suæ, de prædicto Manerio sibi contingente. Præterea idem Robertus concessit & dimisit præfatæ Aliciæ ad totam vitam suam quadraginta solidatos annui redditus cum pertinentiis in Thrapston pro dote sua sibi contingente

ringente de Manerio de Kimington in Comitatu Hertfordiæ post mortem prædicti Johannis de Vere Militis, quondam viri prædictæ Aliciæ, percipiendos de tenentibus dicti Manerii de Thrapston, videlicet de Roberto Raunds octo solidos, de Richardo Jekk duos solidos & sex denarios, de Johanne Vynter octo solidos & novem denarios, de Willielmo de Kettering quatuor solidos & tres denarios, de Thoma Westburgh tres solidos, de Henrico Bedeoke tres solidos tres denarios, de Thoma Vynter octo denarios, de Willielmo Holme octo denarios, & de Johanne Swon octo denarios. Habendos & tenendos prædictos quadraginta solidatos annui redditus cum omnibus suis pertinentiis præfata Aliciæ ad totam vitam suam pro dote sua dicti Manerii de Kymington. Et idem Robertus concessit pro se & hæredibus suis prædictos quadraginta solidatos annui redditus cum omnibus suis pertinentiis præfata Aliciæ ad terminum vitæ suæ contra omnes gentes warrantizare. Pro qua quidem concessione, dimissione & assignatione dictorum quadraginta solidatorum annui redditus, prædicta Alicia remisit, relaxavit, & omnino pro se & hæredibus suis quietum clamavit prædicto Roberto & hæredibus suis imperpetuum, totum jus suum & clameum quod habuit seu aliquo modo habere potuit in prædicto Manerio de Kymington. Et etiam prædicta Alicia remisit & quietum clamavit prædicto Roberto & Executoribus suis omnimodas actiones reales & personales quas erga dictum Robertum habuit à principio mundi usque diem confectionis præsentium, occasione aliquâ. Et idem Robertus remisit & quietum clamavit præfata Aliciæ & Executoribus suis omnimodas actiones reales & personales quas erga præfatam Aliciam habuit ab origine mundi usque diem confectionis præsentium, occasione aliquâ. Salvâ prædicto Roberto & hæredibus suis Reversione & Jure suo omnium Tenementorum præfata Aliciæ ad totam vitam suam formâ prædictâ assignatorum & dimissorum. In cujus rei testimonium huic præfati Indenturæ penes prædictum Robertum remanenti prædicta Alicia Sigillum suum apposuit. Hiis testibus, Symone de Drayton Milite, Richardo Chamberleyne Milite, Henrico de Greene, Henrico Trayly, Bernardo de Bruce, Michael de Stamford & Johanne Campion, & aliis. Data apud Thrapston die Martis in octabis purificationis beatæ Mariæ, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi Tertii, post Conquestum vicesimo quarto. Item prædictus Robertus concessit præfata Aliciæ ad terminum vitæ suæ, nomine dotis suæ, tertiam præsentationem ad Ecclesiam de Illip cum acciderit, & tertiam partem redditus provenientis de tenemento quod Johannes Baudwen tenuit, cum hæres ad plenam ætatem pervenerit.

Carta Roberti de Vere.

HÆC Indentura testatur, quod Robertus de Vere concessit & dimisit Aliciæ, quæ fuit uxor Johannis de Vere Chevalier, quinquaginta & duas acras terræ cum pasturis eisdem terris adjacentibus, & cum pertinentiis suis in Thrapston, & unam placeam prati vocatam le Feyre-croft. Quæ quidem quadraginta & duæ acra arata & laborata fuerunt tempore Confectionis præsentium, & separata de dote dictæ Aliciæ, habenda & tenenda prædicta cum suis pertinentiis ad totam vitam dictæ Aliciæ, reddendo inde annuatim pro prædictis quinquaginta & duabus acris terræ triginta quatuor solidos & octo denarios ad quatuor anni terminos usuales prædicto Roberto & hæredibus suis in eadem Villa, termino solutionis incipiente ad Festum Natalis Domini proximum futurum. Concessit etiam, quod una placea vocata le Nether-Orchard, quæ Willielmus Nowers tenet ad terminum sex annorum, & una Cultura terræ quæ Johannes Ormer tenet ad eundem terminum, & quæ post terminum illum præfato Roberto reverti deberent, præfata Aliciæ ad terminum vitæ suæ remaneant: Reddendo inde annuatim per totum terminum prædictum quinque solidos pro prædicto Nether-Orchard ad terminos prædictos. Et prædicta Alicia vult & concedit, quod si prædictus redditus triginta quatuor solidorum & octo denariorum de prædictis quinquaginta duabus acris terræ & de placea prædicta quæ vocatur Nether-Orchard recepturus, ad terminum aliquem prædictum in tota vita ipsius Aliciæ in parte vel in toto aretro extiterit, quod extunc bene liceat prædicto Roberto & hæredibus suis in omnibus

bus terris & tenementis prædictæ Aliciæ nomine dotis assignatis per prædictum Robertum, seu ad totam vitam suam dimissis, in eadem villa distringere & distractiones retinere, quousque de prædicto redditu & de arreragiis ejusdem plenarie fuerit satisfactum. Concessi etiam præfatæ Aliciæ salices crescentes circa Molendinum Aquaticum ejusdem Manerii. Et prædictus Robertus & hæredes sui omnia prædicta tenementa præfatæ Aliciæ warrantizabunt, Et de omnibus debitis, recognitionibus, executionibus, forisfactis, finibus, amerciamentis, redditibus & oneribus quibuscunque erga Dominum Regem & quoscunque alios prædictam Aliciam acquietabit & defendet. Et si contingat quòd prædicta Alicia aliquod solvat per justam distractionem in tenementis prædictis factam, quòd bene liceat prædictæ Aliciæ retinere de redditu prædicto reservato tantum quantum sic solutum fuerit per justam distractionem. Et si contingat, quòd hæredes prædicti Roberti prædictam Aliciam non acquietaverint seu defendent in forma prædicta, quòd tunc liceat prædictæ Aliciæ prædictas quinquaginta duas acras terræ & placeam quæ vocatur Nether-Orchard, sursumreddere prædictis hæredibus, & de prædicto redditu omnino exonerari, & prædictam Fair-croft & Culturam prædictam penes se retinere. Concessit etiam idem Robertus eidem Aliciæ ad totam vitam suam liberos taurum & aprum in Thrapston, quos habuit ratione Dominii sui in eadem Villa; Et prædicta Alicia redditum septem solidorum & quatuor denariorum, qui ei assignati fuerint in dote de Johanne Mayhen, post quindenam Sancti Michaelis proximum futurum sursumreddet præfato Roberto. In cujus rei testimonium hiis Indenturis partes prædictæ Sigilla sua alternatim apposuerunt. Dat. septimo decimo die Junii Anno Regni Regis Edwardi Tertii post Conquestum vicesimo octavo.



Carta Aliciæ Vere.

HÆC Indentura facta inter Aliciam quæ fuit uxor Johannis de Vere Chevalier ex parte una, & Robertum de Vere fratrem & hæredem præfati Johannis ex parte altera, testatur, quòd prædictus Robertus concessit & assignavit eidem Aliciæ tertiam partem Capitalis Mesluagii & Manerii de Thrapston, ac etiam tertiam partem totius Dominicæ terræ & prati dicti Manerii prout dimidiatur per metas, ac etiam tertiam partem pasturæ ejusdem Manerii, ac etiam redditus & servitia Thomæ Bosoun, Johannis Prest, Johannis Croyl, & servitia & redditus Richardi Write, de tenementis quæ fuerunt Willielmi Taverner & de tenementis quæ fuerunt Willielmi Foixton, & redditus & servitia Johannis Wagge, Willielmi Gray, liberorum tenentium ejusdem Manerii, ac etiam redditus & servitia Johannis Vineter, Johannis Atte Parsones, Willielmi Atte Crofs, Willielmi Berd, & Johannis Swan, & redditus & servitia de tenementis quæ fuerunt Johannis Milner, & redditus & servitia Richardi Holme & Agnetis uxoris ejus, & redditus & servitia hæredum Galfridi Mahen, de totis tenementis cum suis pertinentiis quæ tenent in Thrapston ut prædictum est; ac etiam Johannem Coke, Richardum Holme, Henricum Asser, Willielmum Cade & Johannem Monk, Nativos ejusdem Manerii, cum sequelis & Catallis eorum, & cum omnibus tenementis

tenementis quæ tenent in bondagio; ac etiam unum Messuagium quod Richardus Wright quondam tenuit; ac etiam tertiam partem omnium Cottagiorum, vel tertiam partem proficuum prædictorum Cottagiorum; ac etiam tertiam partem proficuum Molendinorum, Mercatorum, Nundinarum, Curiarum, Visuum Franciplegii & piscariarum ejusdem Manerii & Villæ prædictæ de Thrapston; ac etiam tertiam partem omnium proficuum quovismodo ratione Curie dicti Manerii accidentium. Habenda & tenenda omnia prædicta præfatæ Aliciæ & assignatis suis ad terminum vitæ dictæ Aliciæ in dotem, in allocationem totius dotis ei contingentis de prædicto Manerio de Thrapston, & de Manerio de Hogenhanger in Kymington. Concessit etiam idem Robertus & assignavit prædictæ Aliciæ quadraginta tres acras terræ cum pertinentiis in eadem Villa de Thrapston, de quibus duodecim acra terræ jacent in una Cultura vocata Midlewong, & decem acra terræ in alia cultura vocata Milnewong, & duæ acra vocatæ Heywey Wong, & decem acra terræ in alia cultura vocata Thorpwey Wong, & quatuor acra in alia cultura vocata Honey Wong, & duæ acra in alia cultura vocata Wylpyt-furlong, & tres acra super Benlond: Salvis prædicto Roberto Bladis in eisdem tenementis crescentibus die Confectionis præsentium. Assignavit etiam idem Robertus præfatæ Aliciæ residuum prædicti Capitalis Messuagii prædicti Manerii de Thrapston, exceptâ unâ placea terræ vocata le Nether-Orchard prædictâ, præfatæ Aliciæ ad terminum vitæ suæ in dotem, in allocationem dotis suæ ei contingentis de Capitali Messuagio & de dominicis terris ipsius Roberti in Addington, de quibus Capitalibus Messuagiis & dominicis terris in Addington præfatæ Alicia sursum reddidit dotem suam, cum pasturis eisdem dominicis terris pertinentibus, & illa eidem Roberto quietum clamavit; salvis eidem Aliciæ redditibus, servitiis, pratis, pasturis, & aliis tenementis ei in eadem Villa de Addington in dotem assignatis. Concessit etiam idem Robertus, quod ipse eandem Aliciam de exitibus per ipsum forisfactis, & de finibus per ipsum factis, & de servitiis suis propriis, & de omnibus oneribus de tempore suo de omnibus prædictis tenementis emergentibus, acquietabit & defendet. Assignavit etiam idem Robertus præfatæ Aliciæ tertiam partem redditus & servitii de tenementis quæ Johannes Bendwayne tenuit, in dotem tenendam. Concessit etiam & assignavit eidem Aliciæ secundam præsentationem ad Ecclesiam de Islip post datam istius Indenturæ, & post secundam præsentationem prædictam, tertiam præsentationem ad terminum vitæ dictæ Aliciæ, nomine dotis tenendam. In cujus rei testimonium partes prædictæ alternatim Sigilla sua apposuerunt. Data septimo decimo die Junii, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi Tertii post Conquestum vicesimo octavo.



Carta Roberti de Vere.

SCiant præsentis & futuri, quod Ego Robertus de Vere, Dominus de Thrapston, dedi, concessi & hac præsentis Cartâ meâ confirmavi Dominis Galfrido Knight de Thurleby, Rectori Ecclesiæ de Thrapston, & Willielmo Cordell, Rectori Ecclesiæ de Addington magna, hæredibus & assignatis eorum, omnia terras & tenementa mea cum

cum pertinentiis in Thrapston, ut Messuagiis, terris, pratis, pascuis, pasturis, molendinis, stagnis, vivariis, nundinis, mercatis, Nativis & eorum sequelis, sectis Curiarum & proficubus earum; Ac etiam redditus & servitia omnium Tenentium meorum tam liberorum quàm Nativorum in Villa prædicta, cum homagiis, wardis, releviis, Escaetis, & omnibus commoditatibus & libertatibus mihi quovismodo in Villa prædicta pertinentibus. Concessi etiam eisdem Galfrido & Willielmo, hæredibus & assignatis eorum, reversionem omnium terrarum & tenementorum quæ Alicia, quæ fuit uxor Johannis de Vere, de me tenet in eadem Villa ad terminum vitæ ipsius Aliciæ; Et etiam reversionem omnium terrarum & tenementorum quæ de me tenentur in eadem Villa, ad vitam: Habenda & tenenda omnia prædicta terras & tenementa cum eorum pertinentiis, & redditus & servitia omnium prædictorum Tenentium tam liberorum quàm Nativorum & eorum sequelas in forma prædicta, & reversiones prædictas quandocunque acciderint, eisdem Galfrido & Gilberto, hæredibus & assignatis eorum, bene & in pace de Capitali Domino feodi per servitia inde de Jure debita. Et Ego verò prædictus Robertus & hæredes mei omnia & singula tenementa prædicta cum omnibus eorum pertinentiis, redditus & servitia & reversiones prædictas, ut præmittitur, præfatis Galfrido & Willielmo, hæredibus & assignatis eorum contra omnes gentes warrantizabimus & defendemus. In cujus rei testimonium Sigillum meum huic Scripto apposui. Hiis testibus, Simone de Drayton, Richardo Chamberlayne Militibus, Thoma Bozun, Edmundo Clerk, Johanne Mayhen de Thrapston, & aliis. Data apud Thrapston die Dominico proximo post Festum Nativitatis Johannis Baptistæ, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi Tertii post Conquestum vicesimo nono.

Carta Aliciæ de Vere.

Ceste Endenture tesmoign, que Alice, que fu la femme Johan de Vere Chevalier, ad graunté & lessé à Robert de Vere, ses heyres & à ses assignes à tote la vie l'avantdit Alice, la tierce partie des Molynz & Weretz de Thrapston, & la tierce partie de Molyn de graunte Addington, que est appelle le Tippe, oue les appartenances, quex mesme ceste Alice tient en dowere à puis la mort l'avantdit Johan jadis son baron, avoir & tenir les avantditz tierce parties des Molynz avantditz oue les appartenances l'avantdit Robert, ses heires & ses assignes à tote la vie la dit Alice, rendant de an en an à la dite Alice ou à ses assignes vint soulz pur la tierce partie des Molyns de Thrapston, & quatuor soulz pur la tierce partie del Molyn de Addington, à quatre termes de l'an, au ceo est à scavoir, à la Feste de Saint Michel, Nowel, Pasque, à les Festes de Saint Piere & Paul par esgales portions. Et le dit Robert pur luy & ses heires voet & graunte, que si l'avantdit rente en parte ou en tout apres nulle des termes par une quinzaine soit arere, que bien lyse à la dite Alice ou ses Assignes, en les Molyns avantditz destreyndre, & per tout, & en touz ses autres terres & tenementz en Thrapston, en qui mayns qu'ils devignent, & la distresse enchafer, & detenir, taunt que gree soit fait à pleyn, ou que lyse à la dite Alice, ou à ses assignes, en la tierce partie des Molyns avantditz, si la rent avantdit soit arere par une quarter de l'an a pres nulle terme assigné, entrer & retenir à sa volente; ou autrement la ou l'avantdit Alice tient del dit Robert certeyne terres & tenementz in Thrapston, rendant per an trent & quatre soulz vint denires, que à quele hure que le rente des Molyns avantditz soit arere par une quinzeine, come devaunt est dit, que l'avantdit Alice reteigne de valy à taunt de la rente le dit Robert, sanz nulle debat ou contredit del dit Robert, ou de ses heires. Et l'avantdit Alice graunte, que William Sade, & Johan Asselyn entrent en les bondes le dit Robert, de faire les Fosses des Molynz de Thrapston avantdit, quel heure qu'ils seient par le Bayliffe le dit Robert reasonablement requis, & mester soit, ou leurs ancestres souloit faire. Et le dit Robert voet & graunte que de tote manere des blees molues à les ditz Molynz pur le hostiel la dite Alice, que elle soit frank, & quites de tote manere de tolune durante sa vie; Et que la dite Alice apres la venue de ses blees, que ses blees soient molues fin devaunt touz autres, sans les blees quex sunt en molaunt. En tesmoignance de quele chose à ceste Endenture le parties enterchange-

ablement ount mis les Seales, pur queux tesmoignes Edmund le Clerk, John Mathew, John Croyl & Edward Sone de Thrapston, le jeusdy en la Feste de la Purification de nostre Dame, en l'an de Regne nostre Seigneur le Roy Edward Tierz apres le Conquest trent & premiere.

Carta Roberti de Vere.

Ceste Endenture faite entre Robert de Vere fitz Randolph de Vere de Thrapston d'une part, & Alice que fust la femme Johan de Vere Chevalier d'autre part, Testmoigne, que l'avantdit Robert ad graunté & lessé à l'avantdit Alice à tot la vie mesmes cestui Alice les profitz des pleez & purchaz de sa Court de Thrapston, oue les profitz des deus Letes de la mesme Ville annuellement à tener, Rendance per an à l'avantdit Robert ou ses heirs quaraunt soitez d'argent par esgales portions à quatre termes de l'an, cest à scavoir as Festes de Pasque, Saint Johan le Baptiste, Saint Michel & Nowel, & le premier terme de payement comenceant à la Feste de Pasque procheyn ensuivant apres la selsaunce de cestes, sur tiel condition, que la dite Alice terre à nully lesera in de mettera duraunt le terme avantdit ne Courtes, ne Lete sanz licence l'avantdit Robert ou ses heires : Et l'avantdit Alice sustendra à ses custages demeigne le Pinfold, le Pilloir, & le Tumbrel en auxi bon estat come elle les recoivent, ou en meliore. Et l'avantdit Robert ad bayle au dite Alice le Standard de Buffell & Potell & de Alne, enseales del seale de la Marchancie, pur estre rebaile à luy apres le decesse Alice, ou autres per iceles : Et la dite Alice eyt toutz les comodites & emprovementz des avantditz Courts & Letes come de plees & purchaz, weyves & strayes, & autres comodites as Courts & Letes apurtenauntz, duraunt le terme avantdit ; Fors prise gardes, mariages, fyns & entrés porter, homages, relef, legerwic, & redemption de neifes des tenauntz le dit Robert. Et la dit Alice voet & graunte, que si elle preigne amer-ciament ou fyn outraiousement de nul des tenauntz l'avantdit Robert, que sel outrage soit redressé par le dit Robert & soun bone conseil solone ley & reson. Et l'avantdit Alice voet & grante, si la dite rente de quarant soulz soit arere en partie ou en tout par un moys apres nulle des termes avantditz, en defalte la dite Alice, ou si elle faile en nulle des Covenants avantditz tener, quadonques bien lise au dite Robert ou à ses heirs, les avantditz Courts & Letes reentrer, & vers luy retiner, oue totes les comodites & approvements au ditz Courts & Letes apurtenants, sanz contradict de nuluy. Et estre ceo l'avantdit Alice sei obligee & ses heires & ses Executours au dit Robert & à ses heires en dix livres d'argent, si elle faile en nulle des Covenants l'avantdits à tener in forme susdite. Et à ses Covenants susditz firmament à tener, l'avantdit Robert voet & graunte par cestes, & sei oblige, si l'avantdit Alice en toute sa vie soit disturbée pour le dit Robert, ou nulle autre pour luy, en nul des Covenants avantditz tener contra la come dessus est dit, quadonques ille soit tenuz au dite Alice & à ses heires en diz livres d'argent à payer. En testmoignance de quel chose à ceste partie del Endenture vers Alice demuraunt l'avantdit Robert ad miis son seal. Donné à Thrapston le Lundy en le Feste Saint Vincent l'an de Regne le Roy Edward le Tierce puis le Conquest trent septiesme, pour iceaux tesmoignes, Robert Groyland, Edmund Clerck, Johan Mayhew, Johan Croyl, Johan Taylour, William Taverner, & assietz des autres. Et l'avantdit Robert & ses heires les Courts & Letes avantdits oue toutz les profitz susditz à l'avantdit Alice à tote sa vie en la forme susdite garranteront & defenderont. Estre ceo le dit Robert ad graunte & lessé pour ceste Endenture à l'avantdit Alice à term de la vie Alice les deus parties de tolune de Seel de Thrapston, rendant per an au dit Robert ou à ses heires cink buffels de seel à deus termes de l'an, cest à dir, à la Feste de Pentecost deus buffeaux, & à la Feste Saint Michel tres buffeaux.

Testamentum Roberti de Vere.

IN Dei nomine Amen. Ego Robertus de Vere de Thrapston, compos mentis & sanæ memoriæ, condo Testamentum meum in hunc modum. Imprimis lego animam meam Deo, beatæ Mariæ & omnibus Sanctis, & corpus meum Christianæ Sepulturæ in Ecclesia de Addington, & meum melius animal post mortem meam nomine Principalis. Item lego summo Altari de Addington tria trigentalia pro anima mea, & pro animabus Patris mei & Matris meæ; Ita quod illæ missæ celebrentur in dicta Ecclesia ad formam quæ sequitur, videlicet, Quod tres missæ celebrentur de Festo Assumptionis beatæ Mariæ, tres missæ de Festo Nativitatis ejusdem, tres de Festo Natalis Domini, tres de Festo Epiphaniæ Domini, tres de Festo Purificationis beatæ Mariæ, tres de Festo Annuntiationis ejusdem, tres de Festo Paschæ, tres de Festo Ascensionis Domini, tres de Festo Pentecostes, & tres de Festo Trinitatis, proximo octavis Festorum antedictorum. Item lego quadraginta solidos ad distributionem pauperum, pro anima mea, secundum bonam dispositionem Executorum meorum faciendam. Item lego Fabricæ alæ beatæ Mariæ Ecclesiæ antedictæ duo quarteria Ordei. Et quod residuum bonorum meorum, scilicet non legatorum, lego Elizabethæ uxori meæ pro sustentatione liberorum meorum; Ita quod primò solvantur debita mea in quantum possint, & quod exequiæ circa funaria mea fiant secundum bonam dispositionem Executorum meorum. Hujus autem testamenti mei ordino, facio & constituo meos Executores, dictam Elizabetham Uxorem meam, Robertum de Northburgh fratrem suum, & Simonem de Northburgh; & quod ipsi faciant in omnibus sicut viderint melius Deo placere, & pro anima mea expedire. Datum apud Addington tertio decimo die Julii, Anno Domini Millesimo, trecentesimo, sexagesimo nono. In cujus rei testimonium hoc præsens Testamentum meum Sigillo meo signavi.

ROBERT de VERE, fifth of that Name, Lord of
Addington, Thrapston, and other Lands and Lordships.

Carta Edwardi Principis Walliæ.

EDward aîsne filz du Roy d'Angleterre & de France, Prince de Gales, Duc de Cornwaill, & Counte de Cestre, A touz ceux que cestes verrount ou orrount Saluz. Sachez, Nous, pour vingt livres a paier à nous, par les mains du Gardein de nos fees en Countée de Northampton, qui pour le temps sit per manere que sensuit, c'est à scavoir, à la Pasque prochein venant, dix marcz, à la Saint Michel prochein ensuant dix marcz, & à la Pasque lors prochein ensuant, dix marcz, avoir, grauntez & venduz à nostre chere & bien amée Elizabeth, que fut femme de Robert de Vere, la Garde du Corps & des terres de Robert filz & heir du dit Robert, estanz en nostre main à cause de son meyndre age, à avoir & jouir tantque à plein age du dit heir, ensemble ove son mariage, à marier sans disparager, reservez à nous fees des Chevaliers, Advousons des Eglises, Reversions, Forfaitures & Eschetes. Donné par tesmoignance de nostre Privy Seal à Londres le quatuorzieme jour de Fevrier l'an du Regne de nostre tres redoubte Seigneur & Pere le Roy d'Angleterre quarante noef, & de France trente six.



Covenants

*Covenants which were between Elizabeth the Wife of Robert de Vere,
and Robert her Son.*

CEaux sont les Covenants taylés, & accordés entre Elizabeth, qui fut femme à Robert le Vere d'une part, & Robert son fitz d'autre part, grauntanz & assentanz à fermement tener en touz pointz come ensuit. C'est à scavoir, pour ceo que l'avantdit Elizabeth en a fait gree & fyn pour la garde & le Mariage de l'avantdit Robert son fitz, à nostre Seigneur le Prince, qui par ses Lettres Patentes ad granté la dite garde, & le Mariage de à l'avantdit Robert l'avantdit Elizabeth pour la luy doner, mesmes cestuy Robert grante & lealment promette qu'il ne voudroit ne voet marier, ne contract, de covenant Matrimonial à nul part faire, ne tretter encontre le gré & la volonté ou licence de l'avantdit Elizabeth expressement & apertement estre granté, autrement sei tiendra desmarié, & de contract Matrimonial deslie, attendant la volonté d'Elizabeth, au mesme rams qu' à son plein age lealment & en dewe maniere prové. Et si l'avantdit Elizabeth pregne tallent de marier le dit Robert, & luy offre convenable Mariage sans disparagement, il ne le doit refuser, mais agreablement accepter & assenter, & les Covenants Matrimoniaux selon la volonté & le profit Elizabeth accomplir. Et si au viegne, que Dieu defend, que l'avantdit Elizabeth devir a devant qu' elle à le dit Robert Mariée, ou le profit de son Mariage come devant & dit en est receue, mesmes cest Robert donnera & payera vingt livres de leal monoye, en ayde del Mariage d'une de ses soeurs & filles d'Elizabeth à quelle qu'il sera par la dite Elizabeth en vie, ou par testament à coe faire assigné. Et outre ceo, le dit Robert ne luy mesprendra de travailler ne challenger par plee ne autrement la dite Elizabeth de terre ou tenement touchant son heritage dont elle est enseoffée, ne la feroit estre travaillée dont elle feroit endamagé. A cestes Covenants fermement tenir en tous points & garder, & pour bon accord les parties avantdits sont entreassies, & l'avantdit Robert, quand temps viendra qu'il sera pas l'avantdit Elizabeth requis & demandé, fera un bon sureté telle quelle mesme cette Elizabeth par le Conseil & ordonnance de Monsieur Thomas de Preston, Monsieur Hugo de Northburgh, Thomas de Pinckback & John de Lenton voudrent ordeigner. Et en tesmoignance de quelle chose les parties avantdits à ceste Endenture ont mis leurs Seales, & le dit Robert à plein sa foi. Donnée à Londres en Fleetstreet en la Paroche Saint Bride, le disiesme jour de Feurier, l'an du Regne du Roy Edward le Tierz, puis le Conqueste quarante neufieme.

*A Petition from the Lady Elizabeth Vere, Wife to Sir Robert de Vere,
to Queen Isabel, Mother of King Edward the Third.*

AS A tres-honorée & tres-gracieuse Dame Madame la Mere de nostre Seigneur le Roy supplie humblement Elizabeth qui fust la femme de Robert Vere, Que come elle tient de vous certaines terres & tenements en la Ville de Thrapston enseoffes avecque Nadgaires son dit Baron, par quoy Robert le fils & heire le dit Robert Vere estoit en vostre garde, à tant la dite Elizabeth par une grande somme d'argent avoit achetés heirs d'ycelle, issint il semble au dite Elizabeth, que vous devez ayder la dite Elizabeth à avoir droit & raison de ce que la ou Robert son dit Baron avoit fait une fosse en ses préés de Thrapston pour leau couryer par icelles fosse, en le grant Rivere, & salvation de ses dites préés. Illeques ove la fosse, Henry Greene Chevalier qui ores est ad fait estopper, issint que leaure ne puisse en icelles issir, par quoy le dite Elizabeth perdra le profit de les dites préés cet ses veisins ceux de leurs préés pour long temps. Et par cause que Robert son fils venoit illoques ovesques autres Gents pour debriiser & ouster les dittes estroupes, le dit Monsieur Henry luy vouliet avoir tue, & les autres Gents, se il les pouvoit avoir pris, & ainxi le dit Monsieur Henry à pris une grant pece del terre la dite Elizabeth illecques pour faire & enlarger les fosses de son molins awere, & la dite terre issint tient, contre la
volunte

volunte la dite Elizabeth, à ses damages de cinquante livres. Et vous plaise pour l'amour de Dieu & en œuvre de Charité eider la dite Elizabeth à avoir droit & raison de ses torts susdites.

Carta Roberti de Vere.

SCiant præsentis & futuri, quòd Ego Robertus Vere de Thrapston dedi, concessi & præsentis Cartâ meâ confirmavi Thomæ de Preston Militi, Johanni de Preston & Waltero Waldgrave, hæredibus & assignatis eorum, illam tertiam partem omnium illarum terrarum, tenementorum, reddituum & servitorum, cum omnibus libertatibus & pertinentiis suis quam dicta Alicia le Vere tenuit nomine dotis ad terminum vitæ suæ in Villis & campis de Thrapston & Addington magna, in Comitatu Northamptoniæ, post decessum Domini Johannis le Vere Militis nuper viri sui, & quæ quædam tertia pars terrarum, tenementorum, reddituum & servitorum prædictorum cum omnibus pertinentiis suis mihi hæreditariè accedebat post decessum prædictæ Dominæ Aliciæ le Vere, ut consanguineo & hæredi prædicti Domini Johannis le Vere Avunculi mei: Habendam & tenendam dictam tertiam partem terrarum, tenementorum, reddituum & servitorum prædictorum cum libertatibus & pertinentiis suis præfatis Thomæ de Preston, Johanni de Preston, & Waltero Waldgrave, hæredibus & assignatis eorum imperpetuum, de capitalibus Dominis feodorum illorum per servitia inde debita & de Jure consueta. Et Ego verò prædictus Robertus le Vere & hæredes mei prædictam tertiam partem terrarum, tenementorum, reddituum & servitorum cum libertatibus & pertinentiis suis, præfatis Thomæ de Preston, Johanni de Preston, & Waltero Waldgrave, hæredibus & assignatis eorum, ut prædictum est, contra omnes gentes warrantizabimus imperpetuum. In cuius rei testimonium huic præsentis Cartæ Sigillum meum apposui. Hiis testibus, Dominis Johanne Holand Milite, Domino de Thorp Watermil, Henrico Greene, Johanne Raunds, Richardo Chamberlain Militibus, Thomâ Greene, Johanne Raunds & aliis. Data apud Thrapston die Sabbati proximo ante Festum Conversionis Sancti Pauli, Anno Regni Regis Richardi Secundi post Conquestum Angliæ duodecimo.



Doctor Fuller's History of the Worthies of England, Page 139. in his Catalogue of Sheriffs for the County of Leicester.

Robert de Vere was High-Sheriff of that County in the Eighteenth Year of Richard the Second.

Carta Regis Richardi.

Richardus Dei gratia Rex Angliæ & Franciæ, Dominus Hiberniæ, omnibus Ballivis & fidelibus suis ad quos præsentēs Literæ pervenerint Salutem. Sciatis Quòd cùm Robertus Vere de Thrapston, pro eo quòd non venit in Curiam nostram coram Justiciariis nostris de Banco, ad satisfaciendum nobis de redemptione sua occasione cujusdam transgressionis Edmundo Noon Chevalier, per præfatum Robertum & alios, vi & armis factæ, unde convictus est, in exigendis positus fuisset in Comitatu Norfolciæ ad Utlagandum, & ea occasione postmodum Utlagatus, sicut per tenorem Recordi & processus Utlagariæ prædictæ, quem coram nobis in Cancellariam nostram venire fecimus, est compertum; Jamque idem Robertus Prisonæ nostræ de Fleet se reddiderit coram præfatis Justiciariis occasione prædictâ, & in eadem moretur; Ac allegaverit, prædictum Edmundum per quoddam Scriptum suum quod idem Robertus in curia prædicta coram præfatis Justiciariis protulit, remisisse & relaxasse eidem Roberto omnimodas actiones personales quas erga ipsum habuit, seu aliquo modo habere potuit ab origine mundi, usque diem confessionis Scripti prædicti, ratione transgressionis prædictæ. Et quia nesciebat an Scriptum prædictum fuit factum ipsius Edmundi necne, præceptum fuit Vicecomiti nostro Comitatus prædicti, quòd scire faciat præfato Edmundo quòd esset in curia nostra prædicta coram præfatis Justiciariis ad certum diem jam præteritum, ad agnoscendum vel dedicendum Scriptum prædictum, & ad faciendum ulteriùs & repiendum quod Curia nostra consideraverit in hac parte. Ad quem diem Vicecomes retornavit, quòd scire fecit præfato Edmundo essendi coram præfatis Justiciariis in forma prædicta; Idemque Edmundus ad diem illum solempniter vocatus non venit, sicut dilectus & fidelis noster Robertus de Cherleton, Capitalis Justiciarius noster de Banco prædicto, nos in dicta Cancellaria nostra ad mandatum nostrum certificavit. Nos pietate moti pardonavimus eidem Roberto Utlagariam prædictam, & firmam pacem nostram ei inde concedimus; Ita tamen quòd nobis satisfaciat de redemptione sua supradicta. In cujus rei testimonium has Literas nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste Edmundo Duce Eborniæ Custode Angliæ, apud Westmonasterium, octavo die Februarii, Anno Regni nostri decimo octavo.

Irrotulatur termino Paschæ Anno decimo tertio, Rotulo cxxxviii.

Indentura inter Dominam Aliciam de Vere & Robertum filium Roberti de Vere.

HÆC Indentura facta inter Aliciam quæ fuit uxor quondam Johannis de Vere Chevalier ex parte una, & Robertum filium Roberti Vere de Addington ex altera parte, Testatur, Quòd præfata Alicia concessit, tradidit & ad firmam dimisit præfato Roberto illam tertiam partem proficuorum quorumcunque Mercatorum & Feriarum de Thrapston assignatorum eidem Aliciæ nomine dotis tenendam post mortem præfati Johannis Mariti sui. Concessit etiam eidem Roberto tertiam partem proficuorum provenientium de communi Furno ejusdem Villæ cum quodam Cottagio situato in le Draperie, quam Emma tempore quondam tenuit: Habendum & tenendum & capiendum omnia prædicta proficua Mercatorum & Feriarum & Furni cum dicto Cottagio præfato Roberto ad totam vitam præfate Aliciæ; Reddendo inde eidem Aliciæ annuatim duas marcas bonæ & legalis monetæ ad quatuor anni terminos per æquales portiones, videlicet, ad Festum Purificationis beatæ Mariæ dimidiam marcam, ad Festum Pentecostes dimidiam marcam, ad Vincula Augusti dimidiam marcam, ad Festum Sancti Martini in hyeme dimidiam marcam, prima solutione incipiente ad Festum Purificationis beatæ Mariæ proximè futurum post datum præsentium. Et præfatus Robertus faciet & supportabit pro præfata Alicia omnia ea quæ pro dicta quantitate dictorum Mercatorum, Feriarum, Furni & Cottagii sumptibus suis propriis incumbent legaliter & usualiter facienda. Et si contingat prædictum redditum dimidii marcæ ad aliquem terminum à retro esse vel non solutum per unum
mensem

mensẽm proxime sequentẽm, tunc bene licebit præfata Aliciæ dicta proficua dictorum Mercatorum & Feriarum & Cottagii cum omnibus quæ ad ea pertinent reclamare, rehabere, & penes se retinere in pace absque impedimento vel contradictione præfati Roberti aliquantulũ facienda. Et præfata Alicia omnia proficua prædicta in quantitate & forma qua prædictum est, ad totam vitam suam habenda præfato Roberto warrantizabit. In cuius rei testimonium huic præfati Indenturæ penes Aliciam remanenti præfatus Robertus Sigillum suum apposuit. Datum apud Thrapstun die Dominico proximo post Festum Purificationis beatæ Mariæ, Anno Regni Regis Richardi Secundi post Conquestum nono.

Indentura inter Elizabetham Vere Dominam de Addington & Johannem Wardale.

HÆC Indentura facta inter Elizabetham le Vere Dominam de Addington magna ex una parte, & Johannem Wardale & Thomam Salpyn ex parte altera, testatur, Quod prædicta Elizabetha tradidit, concessit & ad firmam dimisit præfatis Johanni & Thomæ Molendina aquatica sua de Thrapstun cum stagnis, holmis & piscariis aquæ de le Milnepit cum pertinentiis, prout Johannes Milner nuper tenuit: Habendum & tenendum prædicta Molendina cum prædictis stagnis, holmis, cum pertinentiis præfatis Johanni & Thomæ ad terminum vitæ dictæ Elizabethæ, termino eorum incipiente ad Festum Natalis Domini proximo post datum præsentium: Reddendo inde per annum præfata Elizabethæ pro dictis Molendinis, holmis, stagnis, cum suis pertinentibus, prout Johannes Milner nuper tenuit, octo marcas, termino primæ solutionis incipiente ad Festum Paschæ proximò futurum post datum præsentium, sustentando omnia alia onera dictis Molendinis & stagnis quovismodo spectantia. Et præterea prædicti Johannes & Thomas prædicta Molendina & stagna, ut in domibus, muris, maerem. Et omnibus aliis necessariis suis manutenebunt, reparabunt bene, & competenter sumptibus suis propriis durante termino prædicto sustentabunt; Et in fine termini prædicti prædicta Molendina & stagna cum pertinentiis in adeò bono statu seu meliori quo illa receperunt, dimittentur. Et prædicta Elizabetha vult & concedit, quod prædicti Johannes & Thomas percipiant & amputent ramos omnium salicum crescentium super stagnum prædictum de Wodeford ad plantandos, obstupandos & reparandos omnes defectus dictorum stagnorum, quotiens necessitas fuerit, & hoc in debito tempore optimè sine impedimento aliquali durante termino prædicto. Et si contingat dictum redditum fore aretro in parte, vel in toto post aliquem terminum supradictum per unum mensẽm integrum insolutum, licebit præfata Elizabethæ in prædictis Molendinis cum pertinentiis distringere, & distractiones eâ occasione captas de ibidem fugare & abducere quo loco sibi placuerunt, & retinere donec de prædicto redditu cum arreragiis plenariè fuerit eidem Elizabethæ satisfactum. Et prædicta Elizabetha prædicta Molendina cum stagnis, holmis, & aliis suis pertinentibus, prout Johannes Milner nuper tenuit, præfatis Johanni & Thomæ & assignatis suis durante termino prædicto in forma prædicta contra omnes gentes warrantizabit. In cuius rei testimonium hiis Indenturis partes prædictæ Sigilla sua alternatim appenderunt. Hiis testibus, Johanne Chamberlain de Thrapstun, Willielmo Carneys, Johanne Mayhyn, Thoma Draughton, Johanne Clopton, & aliis. Datum apud Thrapstun octavo die mensis Decembris Anno Regni Regis Henrici Quarti post Conquestum secundo.

Carta Roberti Vere.

SCiant præsentẽs & futuri, quod Ego Robertus Vere de Thrapstun dedi, concessi & hæc præfati Cartæ meæ confirmavi Johanni de Pilkington de Brikeleworth Militi, Richardo Greene de Drayton, Thomæ Mulso & Johanni de Welton de Wolde, Maneria mea de Thrapstun & de magna Addington, simul cum omnibus terris & tenementis in parva Addington & Wodeford, cum Homagiis, Wardis, Mariagiis, Releviis, Redditibus, Reversionibus cum acciderint, servitiis tam liberorum Tenentium

Tenentium quàm Nativorum, Molendinis, Aquis, Piscariis, sectis Curiarum, visibus Franciplegii, cum omnibus Dominicis & Dominiis prædictis Maneriis & Tenementis supradictis quoquo modo & qualitercunque spectantibus, cum Nundinis & Feriis, cum suis pertinentiis in Comitatu Northamptoniæ. Dedi etiam eisdem Johanni, Richardo, Thomæ & Johanni Manerium meum de Hokenhanger in Parochia de Kympton in Comitatu Herefordiæ, cum omnibus Homagiis, Wardis, Maritagiis, Releviis, Redditibus, Reversionibus cum acciderint, servitiis tam liberorum Tenentium quàm Nativorum, Molendinis, Aquis, Piscariis, sectis Curiarum quoquo modo & qualitercunque spectantibus : Habenda & tenenda prædicta Maneria & omnia terras & tenementa, redditus & servitia cum reversionibus, cum omnibus aliis pertinentiis suis & juribus ut prædictum est, & reversionibus cum acciderint in Comitatibus & Villis supradictis, præfatis Johanni, Richardo, Thomæ & Johanni, hæredibus & assignatis suis, de Capitalibus Dominis feodorum illorum per servitia inde debita & de jure consueta. Et Ego verò prædictus Robertus & hæredes mei prædicta Maneria cum omnibus terris & tenementis supradictis, atque singulis pertinentiis & commoditatibus, & Villis supradictis ut prædictum est, præfatis Johanni, Richardo, Thomæ & Johanni, hæredibus & assignatis eorum contra omnes gentes warrantizabimus & imperpetuum defendemus. In cujus rei testimonium huic præsentis Cartæ Sigillum meum apposui. Dat' apud Addington magnam die Jovis proximo post Festum omnium Sanctorum, Anno Regni Regis Henrici Quarti post Conquestum Decimo. Hiis testibus, Johanne Holand de Thorp Milite, Willielmo Hodleston, Willielmo Raunds, Johanne Ashton, Roberto Chisell, & aliis.

*Endenture fait entre Robert Vere de Addington le Grand d'une part,
& Thomas Asheby de Lovesby d'autre part*

CESTE Endenture, fait perentre Robert Vere de Addington le Grand d'une part, & Thomas Asheby de Lovesby d'autre part, Tesmoigne, que Thomas fits & heyre audit Thomas prendra à femme Margarete la fille l'avantdit Robert sur tiells conditions, que le dit Thomas Pere enseoffera le dit Thomas son fitz & Margarete la fille à dit Robert en terres & tenements à la valeur de dix livres en la Counte de Leycester, en soiffante jours apres le jour d'esponsailles, à eux & à leurs heys de leurs deux corps engendres. Et le dit Robert donnera audit Thomas le Pere pour le dit mariage deux cents marcs, à payer au jour d'esponsailles quarante marcs, & le remanent comme appert par quatre obligations perentre eux fait. Et si issint aveigne que la dite Margaret devie devant aucun jour du payment, que adonc le payment du obligation ou obligations nient encurrus cessera ou cesseront. Et le dite Thomas le Pere voet & grante par icest, qu'il ne alienera mye nulles terres ou tenements à luy descenduz de sa part, & du part le Mere le dit Thomas fitz, entaunt que en luy est, si non qu'il lessera audit Thomas le fitz terres & tenements à la value en Fee-simple. Et le dit Robert voet & graunte par icest que si l'avantdit Thomas le Pere performe touz les conditions de sa part en icest Endenture conteinuz, que adonques un obligation de deux cents livres à icest Robert faitz par l'avantdit Thomas le Pere soit tenez pur nulle. Et le dit Thomas voet & grante par icest, que si l'avantdit Robert performe touz les conditions de sa part en icest Endenture conteinuz, que adonques un obligation de deux cents livres à icest Thomas faits par l'avantdit Robert soit tenez pur null. En tesmoignance de quelles les dits parties enterchangeablement ount mis leur Seaulx. Donnè le quart jour de Julii, l'an le Roy Henry quint puis le Conquest prime.

Carta Roberti de Vere.

SCiant præsentis & futuri, quòd Ego Robertus Vere dedi, concessi, & hac præsentis Carta meâ confirmavi Willielmo Hudleston Militi, Willielmo Chamberlain, Johanni Ashton & Stephano Ornell, Maneria mea de Thraplton & Addington magna in Comitatu

in Comitatu Northamptoniæ, cum omnibus & singulis terris, tenementis, redditibus, servitiis, pratis, pasturis, Molendinis, Wardis, Maritagiis, Releviis, Heriëttis, Escaetis, Curiarum finibus, amerciamentis, eorum sectis & sequelis, Nundinis, libertatibus, reversionibus, & omnibus aliis pertinentiis suis dictis Maneriis spectantibus, & cum omnibus aliis & singulis terris, redditibus & servitiis meis cum suis pertinentiis quæ habeo in Addington magna, cum Advocatione Ecclesiæ de Ilip, unâ cum reversionibus omnium illarum terrarum cum suis pertinentiis quæ Margarita quæ fuit Uxor Albredi Vere tenuit ad totam vitam suam in Thrapston statim quoad decessum ejusdem Margaritæ, cum reversionibus inde cum acciderint. Dedi etiam & concessi præfatis Willielmo, Willielmo, Johanni & Stephano Manerium meum de Hokenhanger in Comitatu Herefordiæ, cum singulis terris, tenementis, redditibus, servitiis, pratis, pasturis, boscis, Molendinis, Wardis, Maritagiis, Releviis, Heriëttis Escaetis, Curiarum finibus, amerciamentis, Nativis cum eorum sectis & sequelis, Nundinis, reversionibus, libertatibus, & omnibus aliis pertinentiis eidem Manerio pertinentibus: Habenda & tenenda omnia & singula prædicta Maneria, terras, tenementa, redditus & servitia, cum reversionibus prædictis, & omnibus aliis pertinentiis suis, adeo plenè & perfectè, unâ cum Advocatione Ecclesiæ de Ilip prædictæ in Comitatu Northamptoniæ, præfatis Willielmo, Willielmo, Johanni & Stephano, Hæredibus & Assignatis eorum in perpetuum de capitalibus Dominis feodi illius per servitia inde debita & de jure consueta. Et ego prædictus Robertus Vere & Hæredes mei omnia prædicta Maneria, terras, tenementa, redditus & servitia, cum reversionibus prædictis & omnibus aliis pertinentiis suis adeo plenariè ut præfertur, unâ cum Advocatione Ecclesiæ de Ilip prædictæ, præfatis Willielmo, Willielmo, Johanni & Stephano, Hæredibus & Assignatis eorum contra omnes Gentes Warrantizabo in perpetuum. In cujus rei testimonium huic præfenti Cartæ Sigillum meum apposui. Dat' apud Thrapston, vicesimo quarto die Januarii, Anno Regni Regis Henrici Quinti quinto. Hiis testibus, &c.

Carta Roberti de Vere.

HÆC Indentura facta inter Robertum Vere de Addington ex parte una, & Thomam Asheby Juniorem & Margaretam Uxorem ejus, Testatur, Me dictum Robertum dedisse, concessisse & hanc præfenti Cartæ meâ confirmasse prædictis Thomæ & Margaretæ Manerium meum de Addington in Comitatu Northamptoniæ cum omnibus suis pertinentiis; nec non omnia terras & tenementa, prata, pascua, & pasturas, redditus, reversiones & servitia, cum omnibus suis pertinentiis quæ habeo in Villis & Campis de Wodeford & Ilip in Comitatu prædicto, similiter cum advocatione dictæ Ecclesiæ de Ilip. Dedi etiam dictis Thomæ & Margaretæ Manerium meum de Hokenhanger in Parochia de Kympton in Comitatu Hertfordiæ, cum omnibus inclusis, pratis, pascuis & pasturis, aquis, piscariis, & cum omnibus aliis suis pertinentiis: Habenda & tenenda omnia prædicta Maneria, terras, tenementa, redditus, reversiones & servitia, cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, similiter cum Advocatione dictæ Ecclesiæ de Ilip, prædictis Thomæ & Margaretæ & Hæredibus de corporibus eorum legitime procreatis de Capitalibus Dominis feodi illius per servitia inde debita & de jure consueta: Reddendo insuper annuatim prædicto Roberto & Assignatis suis octodecim libras bonæ & legalis monetæ ad Festum Nativitatis Domini & Pentecostes per æquales portiones ad terminum vitæ ipsius Roberti. Et prædictus Robertus & Hæredes sui omnia prædicta Maneria, terras & tenementa, redditus, reversiones & servitia, cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, similiter cum Advocatione dictæ Ecclesiæ de Ilip, ut prædictum est, prædictis Thomæ & Margaretæ & Hæredibus de corporibus eorum legitime procreatis contra omnes Gentes warrantizabunt & defendent in perpetuum. In cujus rei testimonium hiis Indenturis partes prædictæ Sigilla sua alternatim apposuerunt. Hiis testibus Simone Felbrigge Milite, Johanne Pilkinton Milite, Richardo Chamberlayne, Baldewino Vere, Willielmo Palmer, Thomâ Drayton & aliis. Dat' apud Addington vicesimo die Maii, Anno Regni Regis Henrici Quinti post Conquestum octavo.

Carta Thomæ Afheby junioris & Margarete Uxoris ejus.

HÆC Indentura facta inter Thomam Afheby juniorem & Margaretam Uxorem ejus ex parte una, & Robertum Vere de Addington ex parte altera, Testatur, Quod prædicti Thomas & Margareta tradiderunt, concesserunt & ad firmam demiserunt præfato Roberto omnia terras & tenementa, redditus & servitia sua, cum suis pertinentiis, quæ habent in Villis de Addington, Wodeford & Islip in Comitatu Northamptoniæ, & Kympton in Comitatu Hertfordiæ, simul cum advocacione Ecclesiæ dictæ Villæ de Islip; Habenda & tenenda omnia prædicta terras, tenementa, redditus & servitia cum suis pertinentiis, simul cum advocacione Ecclesiæ dictæ Villæ de Islip prædicto Roberto & Assignatis suis durante vitâ dicti Roberti, capiendo de prædictis terris & tenementis, redditibus & servitiis cum suis pertinentiis, ac de advocacione Ecclesiæ dictæ Villæ de Islip, rationabilia Estoveria durante vitâ suâ absque Impetitione vasti: Reddendo inde annuatim prædictis Thomæ & Margarete & Hæredibus suis unam Rosam ad Festum Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ pro omnibus aliis servitiis. In cujus rei testimonium partes prædictæ hiis Indenturis Sigilla sua alternatim apposuerunt. Hiis testibus, Richardo Chamberlayne, Thomâ Drayton, Richardo Reyndon, Gervasio Campyon, Johanne Parker & aliis. Dat' apud Addington primo die Junii, Anno Regni Regis Henrici Quinti post Conquestum Octavo.

Intitulatur supra Petram jacentem in Capella Sanctæ Mariæ in Ecclesia de Addington.

Anno Milleno bis quorum deno
Morti Robertus Vere cessit pace relictus,
Et de Louenham Domina sua Conjux cecidit Anna,
Inde decem demptis societur Christe redemptus. Amen.

BALDWIN de VERE, second of that Name, Lord of Addington, Thrapston, Barklow, Overball, Kempton, Hokenbanger, and other Lands and Lordships.

Carta Roberti de Vere.

OMnibus ad quos præsens Scriptum pervenerit, Robertus Vere de Thrapston salutem in Domino. Noveritis me dedisse & concessisse Baldewino Vere, Fratri meo unum annum redditum Centum Solidorum percipiendum annuatim de Manerio meo ibidem, Habendum ad terminum vitæ suæ ad Festa Paschæ & Sancti Michaelis æqualiter. Et si prædictus redditus aretro sit in parte vel in toto per unum mensem ultra aliquem terminum supradictum, quod tunc bene liceat præfato Baldewino in omnibus terris & tenementis meis in Thrapston distringere, & distractiones fugare & retinere, quousque eidem Baldewino de redditu prædicto & ejus arreragiis plenariè fuerit satisfactum. Et Ego prædictus Robertus & Hæredes mei prædictum annum redditum Centum Solidorum cum pertinentiis prædicto Baldewino ad terminum vitæ warrantizabimus. In cujus rei testimonium huic præsenti Scripto Sigillum meum apposui. Hiis testibus, Domino Henrico Grene Milite, Thoma Grene de Sudburgh, Thoma Cottingham, Johanne Phipston de Thrapston, Thoma Drayton & aliis. Dat' apud Thrapston vicesimo die Martii, Anno Regni Regis Richardi Secundi post Conquestum nono.

Carta Edwardi Deverwyk, Comitis de Rutland & de Cork.

EDward D'Everwyk Counte de Rutland & de Cork, A nostre chier & bienaymé Escuier Baudwin Vere nostre Lieutenant & Receivor des Isles de Gernsey & Jersey salut. Pour ce qu'il nous vient asses à memoire que vous avez payé & delivré pour nous & à nostre ceps & Comandement les parcelees soubz escriptz des issues des dites Isles prudemment à Thomas Clove venant par devers nous des dites Isles, & en retournant deux Marcz ; Item à Richard Pensaux pour ses despenses pour la mesme cause quarante Shillings ; Item à Jenkyn Freeman pour ses despenses deux fois en alant & retournant de Message cinq Marcz & quarante soulz ; Item donne à une Varlet mon tres redoubté Seigneur le Roy venant pour avoir deliverance de le Sire Cobham vingt Shillings ; Item à la Servante du dit Varlet quarante soulz ; Item en leur despenses illecoques & des vingt quatre Mariners pour deux jours avec vittaille à eux delivre pour le mer quarante Shillings ; Item delivres à les Mariners alantz pour vous servir en la journée d'Ireland vingt deux Marcz six Shillings & vingt soulz ; Item dix Marcz deliveres à nos propres mains, si nous voulons, que vous eiez due & entiere allowanze des pracles avantditz, & que cestes nos Lettres ensellés desoubz nostre Seal, avous & à nos Auditours en soyent garrauntz. Donné à Londres le quinzisme jour de Decembre, l'an du Regne de mon tres redoubté Seigneur le Roy Henry quart primer,

Requête de Baldewin Vere au Roy Henry Cinqueisme.

PLeſe au Roy nostre Soverein & tres-gracious Seigneur graciousement considerer, que vostre humble Lige Baldewin Vere avoit de la graunt de le noble Prince & son redoubté Seigneur le Duc de York, qui darrein morust, à qui Dieu pardoint, vingt Marcz pour terme de sa vie, de l'annuité de l'enheritance de le dit Duc en le port de Kingeston sur Hull, sicome en les Lettres Patentes en faites il est contenuz plus en plein ; la quelle annuité est ore d'en avent en vostre main, à cause del meindre age de Richard filz de Richard Naugerres Counte de Cambrige & Heir au dit Duc, & sur ce de vostre grace speciale & pour le service que le dit Baldewin vous fera, tres-gracious Seigneur, en temps à venir, luy granter vingt Marcz à prendre annuellement durant le miendre age de Richard filz à dit Richard Counte, & Heir au dit Duc, de vostre custume des Leyns, quirs & pealx, entrans en le dit port, par les mains des Cueilleurs d'ycelle pour le temps esteantz, es termes de pasque & de Saint Michel par oue les porcions : Considerantz, tres-gracious Seigneur, que le dit suppliant n'a pour son long service fait à son dit Seigneur le Duc, sinon soulement les ditz vingt Marcz annuels, pour Dieu & en euvre de Charité.

Carta Thomæ Asheby.

PAteat Universis per præſentes, me Thomam Asheby de Louesby seniore recepiſſe & habuiſſe die Confectionis præſentium de Baudwin Vere & Thoma Asheby juniore Administratoribus Bonorum & Catallorum quæ fuerant Roberti Vere, quatuordecim Marcas legalis Monetæ, & alia vice per manus prædicti Thomæ Asheby junioris sexdecim Marcas, de quibus quidem summis fateor me eſſe ſolutum, dictosque Administratores inde fore quietos per præſentes. In cujus rei teſtimonium huic ſcripto acquietantiæ Sigillum meum appoſui. Dato apud Louesby in Comitatu Leiceſtriæ die Lunæ in Septimana Pentecoſtes, Anno Regni Regis Henrici Quinti poſt Conqueſtum nono.



Carta Edmundi de Mortuo Mari, Comitis Marche & Ulton.

EDmundus de Mortuo Mari Comes Marchæ & Ultoniæ, Dominus de Wigmore, Clare, Trym, Connac, Omnibus ad quos præsentis Literæ pervenerint salutem. Sciatis quòd nos de Fidelitate Circumspectione & Industria dilecti Armigeri nostri Baldewini Vere plenius confidentes, ordinavimus, constituimus & assignavimus ipsum Thesaurarium nostrum Libertatis nostræ Midix, habendum & occupandum idem officium quamdiu nobis placuerit, percipiendo de nobis in Officio illo feoda, vadia & regarda prædicto Officio ab antiquo debita & consueta. In cujus rei testimonium has Literas nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste dilecto Armigero nostro Richardo Nugent Seneschallo nostræ Libertatis nostræ prædictæ apud Trym, vicesimo septimo die Septembris, Anno Regni Regis Henrici Sexti secundo.

A Letter from the Earl of March, Lieutenant of Ireland, to Baldwin Vere.

To Our Well-beloved *Baldewin Vere*, Treasurer of our Liberty of *Marche*; the Earl of *Marche* and of *Ulster*, Lieutenant of *Ireland*.

Well-beloved, We greet you well; And we woll and charge you, that you don send out Precepts to all Our Homagers wythinn our Liberte of *Inithe*, to come and doe theyr homages unto Us at *Trym* upon *Munday* or *Tewysday* next comeing without ony faile or excusation made the contrary. Write at *Develin* the eleventh day of *October*.

Testamentum Baldewini de Vere.

IN Dei nomine Amen. Die Lunæ proximo post Festum Sancti Andreæ Apostoli, Anno Domini millesimo quadringentesimo vicesimo quarto, Ego Baldewinus de Vere condo Testamentum meum in hunc modum. Imprimis lego animam meam Deo Omnipotenti, beatæ Mariæ Matri suo, & omnibus Sanctis eorum, & corpus meum ad sepeliendum in Capella beatæ Mariæ in Ecclesia omnium Sanctorum de Addington magna, & optimum meum animal nomine Principalis, ut consuetudo loci expostulat. Item lego summo Altari ibidem pro decimis meis oblitis viginti Denarios. Item lego uni Lampadi in dicta Ecclesia ardenti duodecim denarios. Item lego Lumini beatæ Mariæ ibidem duodecim denarios. Item lego in Cera circa Sepulturam meam duodecim Libras. Item lego Elenæ Uxori meæ omnia Mobilia mea in Anglia & extra, ad terminum vitæ suæ; & volo quòd post decessum ejusdem Elenæ eadem sint partita inter Richardum Vere Filium meum, & Elizabetham & Annam Filias meas, videlicet præfato Richardo, one Salt-faler of Silver, one douzin Sponys, one gylt Kuppe standing with three Angels in the fotte, one white pese covered with a gylt Knoppe, with two sengel peses; Item dicto Richardo two Brochis of Gold; Item Elizabethæ Filix meæ one Saltfaler, one douzin Sponys, a gylt Kuppe enamylled with a seye, one Potte of Silver standing, with three Brochis of Gold, and three Ringys of Gold. Item lego Annæ Filix meæ one Saltfeller of Silver with gylt brinks, and a deck spice with one gylt fotte enamylled in the midst for Spice, gylt above with Levereds Headis one douzin Sponys, one Potte of Silver standing, one gylt Kuppe standing with a Bird on the Cover, anoder gylt Cupp standing with a knoppe on the Cover, an Ouche of Gold with an Egyle in the meddis set about with Stone and Perle, three Rings of Gold and two Brochis of Gold enamylled with white. Item lego Edwardo Filio meo optimam meam Togam Penulatam. Item lego Garialo Filio unum Cyphum Argentatum. Item lego ad distribuendum pauperibus pro salute animæ meæ tredecim solidos & quatuor denarios. Residuum verò Bonorum meorum non legatorum, lego Elenæ Uxori meæ, Willielmo Aldewinckle, Willielmo Fellesan Parsonæ Ecclesiæ de Illip, & Johanni Barton ad distribuendum pro salute animæ meæ & omnium Benefactorum meorum

meorum. Item Ordino & constituto meos Executores præfatos Elenam, Willielmum, Willielmum & Johannem. In cujus rei testimonium præsentibus Sigillum meum apposui. Dat' die & Anno supradicto.



Carta Elenæ, quæ fuit Uxor Baldewini de Vere.

HÆC Indentura testatur, Quòd Elena, quæ fuit Uxor Baldewini Vere de Addington, tradidit, concessit, & ad firmam dimisit Rogero Salpyn de Luffwyk, Molendina sua aquatica de Thrapston, cum les holmes & omnibus proficuis salicum in eisdem holmes crescentium, & cum omnibus aliis proficuis & pertinentiis eisdem Molendinis pertinentibus: Ac etiam tradidit, concessit & ad firmam dimisit eidem Rogero tota separalia Piscaria sua in Ripariis & Aquis de Thrapston, quæ sunt extra Villam prædictam, cum omnibus les Fishing holmes & proficuis salicum in eisdem holmes crescentium, & cum duabus Acris Terræ in Campis de Thrapston, & cum omnibus aliis proficuis & pertinentiis eisdem Piscariis pertinentibus: Habendum & tenendum prædicta Molendina & Piscaria prædicta, cum omnibus les holmes & proficuis salicum prædictarum, cum Terris prædictis & aliis pertinentiis suis præfato Rogero, Hæredibus & Executoribus suis, à Festo Sancti Michaelis ultimo præterito, usque in finem decem annorum proximè sequentium & plenariè completorum; Reddendo annuatim præfata Elenæ, Hæredibus & Assignatis suis quatuor Libras legalis Monetæ ad quatuor anni terminos, videlicet ad Festa Natalis Domini, Paschæ, Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, & Sancti Michaelis per æquales portiones; Et etiam satisfaciendo & solvendo Capitalibus Dominis annuatim liberum redditum pro prædictis Molendinis durante termino prædicto. Et si prædictus redditus aretro fuerit in parte vel in toto ad aliquem terminum ultra unum mensem non solutus, quòd extunc bene liceat præfata Elenæ, Hæredibus & Assignatis suis in prædictis Molendinis & Piscariis cum les holmes & Terris prædictis cum pertinentiis suis reintrare, & in pristino statu suo retinere, præsentibus Indenturis non obstantibus. Et prædictus Rogerus Salpyn & Hæredes sui prædicta Molendina & Piscaria cum les holmes, & Terras cum pertinentiis suis, sustentabunt & reparabunt in omnibus Custagiis, sumptibus suis propriis durante termino prædicto, & ea in adeo bono statu & reparatu in fine termini sui vel meliori dimittet quàm illa recepit à prædicta Elena. Et prædicta Elena & Hæredes sui prædicta Molendina aquatica & Piscaria, cum les holmes, & Terris cum omnibus pertinentiis suis, in forma supradicta, durante termino prædicto, contra omnes Gentes warrantizabunt & defendent. Et ad omnes istas Concessionem & Conventiones supradictas bene & fideliter tenendas & complendas quælibet pars supradicta obligat se Articulo in decem Libris legalis Monetæ. In cujus rei Testimonium partes prædictæ hiis Indenturis Sigilla sua alternatim apposuerunt. Dat' apud Addington die Mercurii proximo post Festum Sancti Dionysii, Anno Regni Regis Henrici Sexti post Conquestum quarto.

Ista continentur in Fenestra Sancti Nicolai in Ecclesia de Addington.

Orate pro Anima Baldewini Vere qui istam Capellam fecit, & obiit primo die Mensis Augusti, Anno Domini MCCCCLXXXVI.

In eadem Fenestra continentur ista Arma,

Arma Vere two Labels Gold, Arma Barkelow.

Sir *RICHARD de VERE*, first of that Name,
Lord of *Thrapston, Addington*, and other
Lands and Lordships.

Indentura inter Thomam Asheby & Richardum de Vere.

THis Indenture made betwix *Thomas Asheby* of *Louesby* in the County of *Leicester* Squire on the one Party, and *Richard Vere* of *Thrapston* in the County of *Northampton* on the other Party, Beareth witness, That where debate, stryfe and discord weren between the said Partyes for the Mannor of *Mikle Addington*, with the Appurtenance in *Addington* and *Wodeford*, togedere with the advowson of the Church of *Islip* in the County of *Northampton* aforesaid, and the Mannor of *Hokenbanger* in the Parish of *Kympton* in the County of *Hertford*; the which Mannor the said *Thomas* claymeth to hold this of his life be a Feoffement made be *Robert Vere* Squyer to the said *Thomas* and *Margaret* his Wyfe, and to the Heyres of theyr Bodies lawfully begotten; for the which debate, stryfe, and discorde be mediation of gode friends the foresaid *Thomas* is agreed and accorded, that he shall release all the Right, Estate and Clayme that he hath or claymeth for to have in the Mannor of *Addington* aforesaid with the appurtenances, togedere with the advowson of the Church of *Islip*, to the said *Richard* and to his Heyres for evermore. And also the foresayd *Richard* is accorded shall confirm the Estate of the said *Thomas* terme of his life in the Mannor of *Hokenbanger* aforesaid without appeachment of Wast. Also the said *Thomas* graunteth, That all those haven any Estate in the said Mannors be hym, sholen release to the sayd *Richard* and to his Heyres all the Estate and the Right that they have in the Mannor of *Addington* aforesaid. Also the said *Thomas* graunteth, That he shall deliver to the sayd *Richard* and to his Heyres all the Estate and the Right that they have in the Mannor of *Addington* aforesaid. Also the sayd *Thomas* graunteth, That he shall deliver to the sayd *Richard* a Dede, be the which *Robert Vere* graunted an Annuitye of five Marcks owte of *Thrapston* to the sayd *Thomas* and *Margaret* his Wife, and all other Dedes the which that he hath touchyng the Inheritance of the sayd *Richard*. Also the sayd *Richard* shall pay to the sayd *Thomas* twenty Pounds at the same day that the sayd *Thomas* and his Feoffees shall release theyr Estate and Right that they haven in the Mannor of *Addington* with the appurtenances, togedere with the advowson of the Church of *Islip* aforesaid, to the sayd *Richard* and to his Heyres for evermore. Also the sayd *Richard Vere* and *Richard Prittes* shall be bounden to the sayd *Thomas* in an Obligation of an hundred Pounds to be payd at *Martlemas* next comeing; to the which Covenants on the partye of the foresayd *Thomas* well and truely to be performed, the foresayd *Thomas* byndeth him to the foresayd *Richard* in an hundred Pounds to be payd in the Feste of *Pasche* next comeing. In witnessing of the which things to this part of the Indenture with the foresayd *Richard* remayning the sayd *Thomas* hath set to his Seal. Yeven in the Feste of *Saint Hilarie* the Yere of the Raigne of King *Henry* the Sixth after the Conquest the twentyeth.

Carta Humfridi Comitis Herefordiæ & aliorum.

OMnibus Christi fidelibus ad quos hoc præsens Scriptum pervenerit. Humfridus Comes Herefordiæ & Staffordiæ, Johannes Vicecomes Dominus de Bellamonte, Radulphus Dominus de Crombwell, Willielmus Dominus de Zouche Milites, Johannes Horotte de Knebworthe, Johannes Fray, Johannes Eton, Richardus Neel & Johannes Boche de Kingessthorp salutem in Domino. Noveritis nos remisisse, relaxasse, & omnino pro nobis & Hæredibus nostris in perpetuum quietum clamasse Richardo Vere totum statum quem habemus in Manerio de Addington magna cum suis pertinentiis, ac de & in una Roda Terræ in Islip, simul cum advocacione ejusdem Ecclesiæ in Comitatu Northamptoniæ ex dono & concessione Thomæ Asheby de Louesby Armigero; Ita quod nec nos nec Hæredes nostri nec aliquis alius nomine nostro aliquod jus vel clameum in prædictis Maneriis de Addington magna ac in prædictis Rodis Terræ in Islip, simul cum prædicta advocacione ejusdem Ecclesiæ & omnibus suis pertinentiis de cætero exigere seu vindicare poterimus in futurum, sed ab omni actione nostris & clameo sumus inde exclusi per Præsentes. In cujus rei testimonium huic præsentis Scripto Sigilla nostra apposuimus. Dat' vicesimo octavo die Januarii, Anno Regni Regis Henrici Sexti post Conquestum vicesimo.

Carta Thomæ Asheby.

OMnibus Christi fidelibus ad quos præsens Scriptum pervenerit, Thomas Asheby de Louesby in Comitatu Leicestriæ Armiger salutem in Domino sempiternam. Cum Robertus Vere Armiger, Avunculus Richardi Vere, cujus Hæres ipse est, nuper per Cartam suam, cujus Datum est vicesimo die Maii Anno Regni Regis Henrici quinti post Conquestum octavo, dederit & concesserit & per dictam Cartam suam confirmaverit mihi præfato Thomæ & Margaretæ Uxori meæ Manerium suum de Addington in Comitatu Northamptoniæ cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, nec non omnia Terras & Tenementa, Prata, Pascua & Pasturas, redditus, reversiones & servitia cum omnibus suis pertinentiis in Villis & Campis de Wodeford & Islip in Comitatu prædicto, simul cum advocacione Ecclesiæ de Islip prædicta, ac etiam Manerium suum de Hokenhanger in Parochia de Kympton in Comitatu Hertfordiæ, cum omnibus Inclusis, Pratis, Pascuis & Pasturis, Aquis, Piscariis & omnibus aliis suis pertinentiis, Habenda & tenenda omnia prædicta Maneria, Terras, Tenementa, redditus & servitia cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, simul cum advocacione dictæ Ecclesiæ præfatis Thomæ & Margaretæ Uxori suæ & Hæredibus de Corporibus eorum legitime procreatis de Capitalibus Dominis Feodorum illorum per servitia inde debita & de jure consueta, prout in prædicta Carta plenius apparet: Noveritis me præfatum Thomam, pro eo quod prædicta Margareta Uxor mea mortua est sine Hærede de Corporibus ipsius Margaretæ & mei præfati Thomæ legitime procreato, remisisse, relaxasse, & omnino pro me & Hæredibus meis imperpetuum quietem clamasse dicto Roberto in sua plena possessione Manerii de Addington prædicti cum suis pertinentiis, ac omnium Terrarum & Tenementorum, Pratorum, Pascuorum & Pasturarum, reddituum, reversionum & servitiorum cum omnibus suis pertinentiis in Villis & Campis de Wodeford & Islip prædictis, simul cum advocacione Ecclesiæ de Islip prædicta, existenti, Hæredibus & Assignatis suis imperpetuum, totum jus & clameum, titulum & demandam quæ habui, habeo, vel quovis modo habere potero in futurum de & in prædicto Manerio de Addington prædicta cum suis pertinentiis, ac de & in omnibus Terris & Tenementis, Pratis, Pascuis & Pasturis, redditibus, reversionibus & servitiis cum omnibus suis pertinentiis in Villis & Campis de Wodeford & Islip prædictis, simul cum advocacione Ecclesiæ de Islip prædicta; Ita videlicet, quod nec ego prædictus Thomas nec Hæredes mei, nec aliquis alius pro nobis seu nomine nostro, aliquod jus vel clameum seu demandam aut proprietatem de & in prædicto Manerio de Addington cum suis pertinentiis, ac de & in omnibus Terris & Tenementis, Pratis, Pascuis & Pasturis, Redditibus, Reversionibus & Servitiis cum omnibus

omnibus suis pertinentiis in Villis & Campis de Wodeford & Ilip prædictis, simul cum advocacione Ecclesiæ de Ilip prædicta, nec in aliqua parcella eorundem de cætero exigere, clamare vel vindicare seu demandare poterimus nec debemus quovis modo in futurum, sed ab omni actione Juris vel clamei, tituli seu demandæ simus penitus exclusi imperpetuum. In cujus rei testimonium huic præsentis Scripto meo Sigillum meum apposui. Dat' ultimo die Mensis Januarii, Anno Regni Regis Henrici Sexti post Conquestum Angliæ vicesimo.

Carta Richardi de Vere.

SCiant præsentis & futuri, quòd ego Richardus Vere Armiger dedi, concessi & hanc præsentis Cartâ meâ confirmavi Johanni Holland Militi, Waltero Dove Clerico, Roberto Plyngton Clerico, Willielmo Vaus Armigero, Henrico Hodleston Armigero, & Johanni Dyne, Hæredibus & Assignatis eorum, Manerium meum de Thrapston cum pertinentiis suis, cum visu Franciplegii, & omnibus aliis Terris & Tenementis, Redditibus & Servitiis cum suis pertinentiis, præfatis Johanni, Waltero, Radulpho, Roberto, Willielmo, Henrico & Johanni, Hæredibus & Assignatis suis, de Capitalibus Dominis Feodorum illius, per servitia inde debita & de jure consueta. Et ego verò prædictus Robertus & Hæredes mei prædictum Manerium cum pertinentiis suis, cum visu Franciplegii, & omnibus aliis Terris & Tenementis, redditibus & servitiis cum suis pertinentiis prædictis, præfatis Johanni, Waltero, Radulpho, Roberto, Willielmo, Henrico & Johanni, Hæredibus & Assignatis suis contra omnes Gentes warrantizabimus & imperpetuum defendemus. In cujus rei testimonium huic præsentis Cartæ Sigillum meum apposui. Hiis Testibus, Richardo Dudley Armigero, Johanne Lenton, Johanne Duffyn, Willielmo Reyne, Simone Conford & aliis. Dat' apud Thrapston tertio die Novembris, Anno Regni Regis Henrici Sexti post Conquestum vicesimo nono.

Carta Johannis Holland Militis, & aliorum.

SCiant præsentis & futuri quòd nos Johannes Holland Miles, Walterus Dove Clericus, Radulphus Martell Clericus, Robertus Plyngton Clericus, Willielmus Vaus Armiger, Henricus Hodleston Armiger, & Johannes Dyve, tradidimus, liberavimus, & hanc præsentis Cartâ nostrâ confirmavimus Richardo Vere Armigero, & Isabellæ Uxori suæ, Manerium nostrum de Thrapston cum pertinentiis suis, cum visu Franciplegii, & omnibus aliis Terris & Tenementis, Redditibus & Servitiis, cum suis pertinentiis, quæ nuper conjunctim habuimus ex dono & Feoffamento prædicti Richardi in Thrapston prædicta: Habendum prædictum Manerium cum pertinentiis cum visu Franciplegii & omnibus aliis Terris & Tenementis, Redditibus & Servitiis cum suis pertinentiis, præfatis Richardo & Isabellæ & Hæredibus prædicti Richardi de Capitalibus Dominis Feodi illius per servitia inde debita & de jure consueta imperpetuum. In cujus rei testimonium huic præsentis Cartæ Sigilla nostra apposuimus. Hiis Testibus, Richardo Dudley Armigero, Johanne Lenton, Johanne Duffyn, Willielmo Reyne, Simone Conford, & aliis. Dat' apud Thrapston vicesimo die Novembris, Anno Regni Regis Henrici Sexti post Conquestum vicesimo nono.

Carta Richardi Vere.

OMnibus Christi fidelibus ad quos hoc præsens Scriptum Indentatum pervenerit, Richardus Vere de Thrapston in Comitatu Northamptoniæ salutem in Domino. Cum Robertus Vere de Addington in Comitatu prædicto Avunculus mei prædicti Richardi, cujus Hæres ego sum, nuper per Cartam suam Indentatam, cujus Data est apud Addington vicesimo die Maii, Anno Regni Regis Henrici quinti post Conquestum octavo, dederit & concesserit Thomæ Asheby & Margaretæ Uxori ejus Manerium de Addington magna cum pertinentiis in Addington prædicta & Wodeford, unâ cum ad-

vocatione

vocatione Ecclesiæ de Illip in Comitatu prædicto, ac Manerium de Hokenhanger in Parochia de Kympton cum pertinentiis in Comitatu Hertfordiæ, Habenda & tenenda Maneria prædicta simul cum advocacione Ecclesiæ præfatis Thomæ & Margaretæ & Hæredibus de Corporibus ipsorum Thomæ & Margaretæ exeuntibus, prout in prædicta Carta eis inde confectis plenius apparet: Noveritis me præfatum Richardum Consanguineum & Hæredem præfati Roberti, cui reversiones Maneriorum prædictorum pertinent, pro eo quòd dicta Margareta mortua est sine Hærede de Corporibus dictorum Thomæ & Margaretæ exeunte, ratificasse, approbasse & confirmasse prædicto Thomæ statum quem dictus Thomas habet in Manerio de Hokenhanger prædicta ratione donationis & concessionis prædictarum ad terminum vitæ suæ absque impetitione vasti. In cujus rei testimonium utrique parti hujus Scripti Indentati præfatus Richardus Sigillum suum apposuit. Dat' ultimo die Decembris, Anno Regni Regis Henrici Sexti post Conquestum Angliæ vicesimo nono.



A Letter from the Abbot of Croyland to Sir Richard Vere.

To the Right Worshopful Sir *Richard Vere* of *Addington Estmer.*

Right Worshopful Syr, Aftyr due recommendation, pleaseth it you to wir, that by compleynt of my Fermor *Nicholas Hall* I have conceived that the Tennants of the Town of *Addington* put him out and his Cattel fro pasturing in myne own several Pastures, letting and withstonding him to pasture wyth his Horse and Neat togedyr, saying, that he shuld not pasture wyth both togedyr, they in themselfe doying the contrary; and upon this they drove his Cattel and pynned them in your Pownde, where I as chiefe Lord having a Pownde of myne owne shuld have had the Prerogative of such pynning, and forsetts done in especial of myne own Fee, and severell like as this case stondeth in. Wherefore I pray yow to withdrawe your hand of lettyng of my Right, and your Tennants alsoe that they attempte no more anye thing in derogation of my Right, certifying yow, that if yow doe, I shall shewe the Comyn Law ayenst them to the uttermost that I can and may. And as for them that drove my Fermors Cattel fro my severell Grounde and Pasture, and soe kept them wrongfully in Pownde, I shall remedye that dede by sewte of Comyn Law ayenst them in as hasty space of time as I may. The usage as I have heard and known of old is this, That in my severell Pasture in the sowne Felde I and my Fermor beyng there shall take the firste Croppe of the Gresse with his Bestes, Horse and Nete togedyr, and I and he will soe, and after that the Tennants of the Towne in like wise. This Custome and usage have I known almost fyfty Wynters goon when I was Styward, and since continued, which I will have and kepe in continuance, or els it shall cost mee as mickle as all the Londe is worthe. And the holy Trinitie have yow in his governaunce.

John Abbot of Croyland.

Carta Regis Edwardi Quarti.

EDwardus Dei gratiâ Rex Angliæ & Franciæ & Dominus Hiberniæ, Omnibus Ballivis & fidelibus suis ad quos præsentis Literæ pervenerint, salutem. Sciatis quòd de gratia nostra speciali ac ex certa scientia & mero motu nostris pardonavimus, remisimus & relaxavimus Richardo Vere Armigero, tenenti Terrarum & Tenementorum quæ fuerunt Willielmi Uldale Clerici Spisariæ Henrici Sexti, nuper de facto & non de jure Regis Angliæ, aliàs dicto Richardo Vere de Addingtonia in Comitatu Northamptoniæ Armigero, aliàs dicto Richardo Vere Armigero, aliàs dicto Richardo Vere Armigero, seu quocunque alio nomine censeatur, omnimodas transgressiones, misprisiones, contemptus & impetitiones per ipsum Richardum ante ultimum diem Septembris, Anno Regni nostri undecimo contra formam Statutorum de signis liberatis pannorum & capiciorum, ac retentionibus factis sive perpetratis, unde punitio caderet in demandam debitam seu in finem & redemptionem aut in alias pœnas pecuniarias seu imprisonmenta, Statutis prædictis non obstantibus. Et insuper ex gratia & scientia & motu nostris prædictis pardonavimus & remisimus & relaxavimus eidem Richardo sectam pacis nostræ quæ ad nos versus ipsum Richardum pertinet pro omnibus proditionibus, murdris, raptibus Mulierum, rebellionibus, insurrectionibus, felonis, conspiracyonibus, cambipartiis, manutenentiis, confederationibus, riotis, routis, Conventiculis illicitis, imbraciariis & aliis transgressionibus, offensis, negligentis, extortionibus, misprisionibus, ignorantis, contemptibus, concelamentis, forisfacturis & deceptionibus per ipsum Richardum ante dictum ultimum diem Septembris qualitercunque factis sive perpetratis, ac etiam utlegariis, si quæ in ipsum Richardum hiis actionibus seu earum aliqua fuerint promulgatæ, & firmam pacem nostram ei inde concedimus. Ita tamen quòd stet rectus in Curia nostra si quis versus eum loqui voluerit de præmissis vel aliquo præmissorum. Et insuper pardonavimus, remisimus & relaxavimus eidem Richardo Catalla felonum & fugitivorum, Catalla Ulegatorum & Felonum de se, deodanda, vasta & impetitiones, ac omnimodos articulos, destructiones & transgressiones de viridi vel venatione, venditiones Boscorum infra Forestas & extra, & aliarum rerum quarumcunque ante dictum ultimum diem Septembris infra Regnum nostrum Angliæ & Marchias Walliæ, unde punitio caderet in demandam debitam seu in finem & redemptionem aut in alias pœnas pecuniarias, seu in forisfacturam Bonorum & Catallorum, aut imprisonmenta seu amerciamenta Comitatum, Villarum vel singularium personarum, vel in onerationem liberi Tenementi eorum qui nunquam transgressi fuerunt, ut Hæredum, Executorum vel Terræ tenentium, Escaetorum, Vicecomitum, Coronatorum & aliorum hujusmodi, & omne id quòd ad nos versus ipsum Richardum pertinet seu pertinere possit ex causis supradictis. Ac etiam pardonavimus, remisimus & relaxavimus eidem Richardo omnimodas donationes, alienationes & perquisitiones per ipsum de Terris aut Tenementis de nobis vel Progenitoribus nostris quondam Regibus Angliæ aut aliis nuper de facto & non de jure Regibus Angliæ seu eorum aliquo in Capite tentis, ac omnimodas donationes & perquisitiones ad manum mortuam factas & habitas absque licentia Regia; Nec non omnimodas intrusiones & ingressus in temporalia Archiepiscopatus, Episcopatus, Abbatia, Prioratus, Collegii, Hospitalis seu alterius Domus præ Religiosæ seu Ecclesiasticæ cujuscunque, & in hæreditatem suam in parte vel in toto post mortem Prædecessorum suorum & Antecessorum suorum absque debita prosecutione, liberatione seu restitutione eorundem extra manum Regiam ante ultimum diem Septembris factis, unà cum exitibus & proficuis inde medio tempore perceptis. Et insuper pardonavimus, remisimus & relaxavimus eidem Richardo omnimodas pœnas ante dictum ultimum diem Septembris forisfactas coram nobis aut Progenitoribus prædictis, aut aliis nuper ut præmittitur Regibus seu eorum aliquo, seu Concilio nostro, Cancellario, Thesaurario, vel aliquo Judicum nostrorum vel Progenitorum prædictorum seu aliorum nuper ut præmittitur Regum vel eorum alicujus pro aliqua causa, & omnes alias pœnas per ipsum Richardum pro aliqua causa ante dictum ultimum diem Septembris nobis vel Progenitoribus prædictis aut aliis nuper ut præmittitur Regibus seu eorum alicui forisfactas, ad opus nostrum levandas; Ac omnimodas

modas securitates prædictas ante eundem ultimum diem Septembris forisfactas ; nec non omnimoda escapia & evasiones quorumque Felonum & Clericorum Convictorum seu attinctorum ante eundem ultimum diem Septembris ; Ac etiam tertias & tertiarum tertias omnimodorum Prisonariorum in guerra captorum nobis vel Progenitoribus aut aliis nuper ut præmittitur Regibus seu eorum alicui dicto ultimo die Septembris qualitercunque debitas, pertinentes sive spectantes per eundem Richardum ; nec non omnimodas demandas, transgressiones, offensas, contemptus & impetitiones per ipsum Richardum ante dictum ultimum diem Septembris contra formam tam quorumcunque Statutorum, Ordinationum & Provisionum Factorum sive Edictorum de perquisitionibus, acceptationibus, lectionibus, publicationibus, notificationibus & executionibus quibuscunque quarumcunque literarum & bullarum Apostolicarum, & omnium aliorum Statutorum, Ordinationum & Provisionum prætextu quorum aliqua secta versus eundem Richardum per Billam vel per Breve de præmuniri facias, seu alio modo quocunque, pro aliqua materia ante eundem ultimum diem Septembris facta, fieri valeat, quam quorumcunque aliorum Statutorum, factas sive perpetratas ante eundem ultimum diem Septembris, Statutis, Ordinationibus & Provisionibus illis non obstantibus ; Literis & Bullis de exemptionibus duntaxat exceptis. Ac etiam pardonavimus, remisimus & relaxavimus eidem Richardo omnimodos fines adjudicatos, amerciamenta, exitus forisfactos, relevia, scutagia, & omnimoda debita, compota præstita, arragia firmarum & compotorum nobis vel Progenitoribus prædictis aut aliis nuper ut præmittitur Regibus seu eorum alicui ante vicesimum nonum diem Septembris Anno Regni nostri nono qualitercunque debita sive pertinentia ; nec non omnimodas Actiones, Executiones, Impetitiones, Querelas & Demandas, quas nos solus vel nos conjunctim cum aliis personis vel alia persona habemus vel habere poterimus versus ipsum Richardum pro aliquibus hujusmodi finibus, amerciamentis, exitibus, releviis, scutagiis, debitis, compotis, præstitis & arreragiis ante dictum vicesimum nonum diem Septembris, Anno Regni nostri nono, nobis vel Progenitoribus prædictis aut aliis nuper ut præmittitur Regibus seu eorum alicui debitis ; Ac etiam Utlegariis in ipsum Richardum promulgatis pro aliqua causarum supradictarum : Proviso semper quod præsens Pardonatio nostra se non extendat ad prædictum Richardum quoad captionem, asportationem, abductionem seu detentionem aliquorum Bonorum seu Catallorum nostrorum quorumcunque per ipsum Richardum habit' sive detent', dummodo Bona & Catalla illa nostra citra quartum diem Martii Anno Regni nostri undecimo capta asportata seu abducta fuerint ; nec ad ipsum Richardum quoad captionem, asportationem, abductionem seu detentionem aliquorum Bonorum seu Catallorum aliquorum prædictorum Rebellium & Inimicorum nostrorum, qui guerram contra nos aliquo modo levaverunt, citra quartum diem Martii supradictum per ipsum Richardum habit' & detent' ; nec ad ipsum Richardum quoad aliquas transgressiones, negligentias, misprisiones, contemptus, concelamenta, forisfacturas aut deceptiones in stapula nostra ad Cales aut in aliquibus Merchandizis ad stapulam illam pertinentibus per ipsum Richardum facta sive perpetrata in deceptionem seu læsionem nostram aliquo modo citra dictum vicesimum nonum diem Septembris ; nec ad aliquam personam seu aliquas personas virtute vel autoritate alicujus Parlamenti nostri de alta prodicione attinctam vel attinctas, & post hujusmodi attinctionem ad beneficium Legis nostræ per nullam autoritatem alicujus Parlamenti nec per aliquas Literas nostras Parentes habilitatas nec restitutas ; Nec ad aliquos magnos computantes nostros qui nunc sunt aut nuper fuerunt, videlicet ad Majorem & Societatem stapulæ nostræ prædictæ, aut Majorem, Constabularem & Societatem stapulæ nostræ prædictæ Thesaurarii Cales & Hospitii nostri vel Progenitorum dictorum aut aliorum nuper ut præmittitur Regum seu eorum alicujus, Vitellarios Cales, Camerarios nostros Cestriæ, Northwalliæ & Southwalliæ, Custodes Garderobæ Hospitii nostri vel Progenitorum prædictorum aut aliorum nuper ut præmittitur Regum seu eorum alicujus, aut Custodes sive Clericos magnæ Garderobæ nostræ vel Progenitorum prædictorum aut aliorum nuper ut præmittitur Regum seu eorum alicujus, Clericos sive Custodes Hanaperii Cancellariæ nostræ qui nunc sunt aut nuper fuerunt, vel Executores aut Administratores Bonorum & Catallorum eorundem Clericorum sive Custodum vel

eorum

eorum alicujus, Clericos operationum nostrarum vel Progenitorum prædictorum aut aliorum nuper ut præmittitur Regum vel eorum alicujus, Thesaurarios Terræ nostræ Hiberniæ &, Receptores Ducatus nostri Lancastriæ & Ducatus nostræ Cornubiæ tam generales quàm particulares, quoad aliqua hujusmodi Officia seu hujusmodi Occupationes suos seu alicujus eorundem tangentia ullo modo se extendat. In cujus rei testimonium has Literas nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium quinto die Maii Anno Regni nostri duodecimo.

Irrotulatur in memorandis Scaccarii de Anno duodecimo Regis Edwardi Quarti, videlicet inter Recorda de termino Sancti Michaelis Rotulo quinquagesimo tertio ex parte Rememoratoris Thesaurarii.

HENRY de VERE, second of that Name,
Lord of *Addington, Thrappston*, and other
Lands and Lordships.

Carta Regis Henrici Septimi.

Henricus Deigratiâ Rex Angliæ & Franciæ & Dominus Hiberniæ, Omnibus ad quos præsentis Literæ pervenerint salutem. Sciatis quod per manucaptionem Johannis Boteler de Wotton in Comitatu Hertfordiæ Gentilman, & Willielmi Coteler de Billing in Comitatu Northamptoniæ Gentilman, confirmavimus Henrico Vere Armigero Custodiam Manerii sive Domini de Gedyngton cum pertinentiis in Comitatu Northamptoniæ, Habendum à Festo Sancti Michaelis Archangeli proximo futuro usque ad finem termini septem Annorum ex tunc proximè sequentium & plenariè completorum; Reddendo inde nobis per Annum pro custodia prædicta viginti tres Libras novem Denarios & unum Obolum prout nobis responsum est, & octo Denarios ultra de incremento per Annum, ad Festa Paschæ & Sancti Michaelis Archangeli per æquales portiones. Provisio semper quod si aliquis aliis plus dare voluerit de incremento per Annum pro Custodia prædicta sine fraude vel malo ingenio, quod ex tunc dictus Henricus tantum pro eadem solvere teneatur, si custodiam voluerit habere supradictam. In cujus rei testimonium has Literas nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium vicesimo secundo die Septembris, Anno Regni nostri primo.

Curteis.

Per Billam Thesaur' & de dato prædicto autoritate Parliamenti.

*To the Right Honourable and my singular good Lord, my Lord Chancellor
of England.*

Right honourable and my most singular good Lord, I recommend me to your good Lordship in as humble manner as I can. Please it your good Lordship to understand, That where one *Thomas Watts* hath compleyned afore your Lordship and other of the Kings Councel ayenst *Harry Vere* Squyer, of divers injuries and wrongs supposed that he shuld doe to him in the coming of the Kings Grace into this Lond, for the whyche injuries and wronges the said *Thomas* had at that tyme a Privy Seal, and of his own offer and desire prayed me to sett him and the said *Harry* at accord; And the said *Harry Vere* to appear. And the said *Thomas* kept still his Privy Seal. And for soe much as he was my Servaunt att the tyme, I, att a Sessions in the second Yere of our said Sovereigne Lord at *Northampton*, afore Sir *Thomas Greene*, *John Throgmorton*, *Richard Knightly*, and other Gentilmen there present, made a their own agreement and accorde of matters, desires and greves depending betwix the said partyes, from the beginning of the World unto that day of accord, as well of the part of the said *Harry* as of the said *Thomas*. And alsoe whereas the said *Thomas* shuld late surmiis unto your Lordship, that

that the said *Henry* should desire me to goe to the house of the said *Thomas* in *Rothewell* att my going toward the King att his last Journay Northwarde, to flee or destroye the said *Thomas*; It was never soe desired by the said *Henry*, nor noon of his, of me, nor of noon of myne, nor I never thought no suche entent to him, nor to noon other, but according to the Kings comandement, and his Lawes, and thereto I shall be ready to answer as well for my declaration, as for the declaration of the said *Henry* in all the premisses, whansoever it pleas the Kings Highnes, and your Lordship to comande me. And Almighty God ever preserve your good Lordship to your most hertes pleasure. Written at *Haroweden* the fower and twentyeth Day of *October*

By your own Servant,

Nicholas Vaus.

The Answer of Henry Vere Esquire to the Bill of Complaint of Thomas Watts.

THE said *Henry* saith by protestation, That the said Bill of Complaint is insufficient, and compriseth matter slaunderous. For the declaration of the trowth of the premisses, the said *Henry* saith, That the said *Thomas Watts*, before the said twentye sixthe day of *August* specified in the said Bill, that the said *Compleynent* in the dayes of King *Richard* (late in dede and not in right) King of *England*, took from the said *Henry* riotously with thirty persons defensibly arrayed certeyn Timber, Hey-Rekes, Peeferkes, with much other Stuff of Howshold, to the value of eleven Marks, and more; And alsoe the said *Thomas* in lyke riotous wise resevyd of the Rents of the said *Henry* ten Mark in *Ekton*, *Barton* and *Wouleston* within the Counte of *Northampton*, for the whyche the said *Henry* compleyned to the Kings Grace imediately after his first feld; And it pleased the Kings Grace among other of his Highnes Comandemens, to comand the said *Henry* to bring the same *Thomas* to him to answer to the premisses. And the said *Henry* by reason of the same Comandement, with two persons harnesssed came from his first Feld unto the House of the said *Thomas*, to the entent to execute the Kings said Comandemens, then and there being *John Tresham* Esquier, the Viccar of the said Town of *Rothewell*, *John Dove*, and one *Cowper*, and many others, and they knowing the premisses, and knowing for trowth, that the said *Thomas* of and in the premisses and many other had offended the said *Henry*, desired the said *Henry* to take some reasonable weye, and end with the said *Thomas* in eschewing further expences and troubles. At the whych time the said Viccar and *John Dove*, by the special desire of the said *Thomas*, brought unto the said *Henry* ten Mark; And the said *Thomas* by his Servant sent the same Black Horse specified in his said Bill to the said *Henry* in full recompence of such injuries as been afore reherfed. All which matters, and every eche one of them the said *Henry* is ready to prove, as this Court will award, and prayeth to be dismissed out of this Court with his reasonable Costs and expence for his wrongful vexation.

Fuller's History of the Worthies of England, Page 296.

Henry Vere was High Sheriff of the County of *Northampton* in the first Year of *Henry* the Seventh.

*To the Right Worshipful Maister Vere Shrefe of Northamptonshire
be this Letter delivered, &c.*

Maister Shrefe, After due recommendation with my service in my most herty manner, I pray yow, that for as mikyl as the Ferme of all th' assarts within the Forest of *Rokyngham* was granted to my Brother Sir *William Stoke* and *Richard Burton* yontly, and to other of them longer lyffing, and my sayd Brother whom God hatn called from this World nothyng medled with the gadryng up of the deutes of the same, but

onely *Richard Burton*, like as he said unto yow at *Stamford* but lately, that he would charge himself with them, and discharge my Brother in that behalfe; It may please yow in that manner-wise, and after that Forme to make returne of your Writte. And as for my Brothers *Lyvelode* within the Shyre, it is but littyl; he purchased and bought two Cottages in *Rokyngham* of lityl value, and a Meese in *Kyrthy*, also two Closes, one beside *Pipwell* and one at *Brigstock*, and here is all the livelode that he had in the Shyre; for that livelode that was my Moders in *Warmington* and elsewhere, she gaf hit to me twenty Yere ago, and my Broder had never ado thewith but by myn assignement and for myn behofe. In this and in other thinges concerning me and myn, I pray yow shew your kindly favor, and I shall so dele with yow at our next meetyng in *Northamptonshyre*, that ye shall hold yow ryght well content. From *Lincoln* the twentyeth Day of *March*. And as for Newys with us, This day my Lady of *Northumbyrland* came to the King to *Lincoln*, and brought to the Kings Grace with hyr, hyr eldest Sonne, a goodly yong Lord. On *Munday* cum sevenyght the Kyng is preposed toward *Nottingham*, there to tary six or seaven dayes, and from thence to take his journey toward *York*, &c.

Yours to his power,

Thomas Stoke.

To his Worshipful Brother Henry Vere be this Bill delivered at Addington.

RYght Worshipful Brodyr, I recommend me unto yow and to my Sifter your Wife, hertily desiring to here of your welfares, the which Almightye God preserve to his plesure and yowr hertes desire. Sure I have spokyn with Maister *Catesby*, and he hath promissed me to be as frendly to yow in yowr matter as he can. He is ryding with my Lord Chamberlyn this Morning toward the Kyng. *Watts* calleth for the processe, and therefore I went to Maister *Catesby* this morning when he took his Horse, and fete a Tokyn from him to *Watts*, that he shuld cale noe more on the processe till he come to Towne ayene, and that shall be when the King come, and that shall be within fourteen dayes; and if ye come up then, he will see an end betwix you and the other Gentilman the Jewe; and so I think best yow doe, for anoder man cannot labour your mattir soe well to yowr intent as yowr self sure. As for your Suite against *Beke*, they have yeven yow none Answer as yet. There is an Exigent out against Parson *Edward Davy* sure. I pray yow remember my Brother *Barners*, for I sent him word, That ye would send him ten Pounds within fourteen dayes after *Alhallow-Day*. Brother, whereas yow wrote unto me, that ye were not in hertes ese, ye have made me very hevye of that tydings; but I trust to God, in the next Bill ye shall send me better comforte. And sure at the reverence of God, whatsoever adversities befall yow, take them lytely, and set them not to yowr herte, and then remedye them as ye think best: for if ye set them to yowr herte, ye shall hurt your selfe, and that shall plesse syche as be the causes thereof, and all syche as love yow not, and shall discomforte all syche as be yowr frendes and Lovers. Wherefore I will avise yow to take that way that may comforte yowr frendes and lovers, and displese yowr foes. No more to yow at this tyme but, I shall be at yowr comandement both here and elsewhere be God's Grace, who have yow in his kepeing. At *London* on *Symond Jude* is Evyn.

Be your Brother and Servant,

Baldwyn Vere.

To my Right Trusty and Welbeloved Henry Vere Gentilman.

RYght Trusty and Welbeloved, I commend me unto yow; And whereas I have perceived by my Right Welbeloved Sir *Thomas Thornton* Parson of *Addington* in the County of *Northampton*, how that he of late hath permuted a Benefice that he had in *Northbeneflete*

Northbeneflete in *Essex* for the said Benefice in *Addington* with oon Master *John Oryn* late Parson there, and as he saith ye doe now pretend, that a Graunt was made unto yow by the said Master *John Oryn* in his time of the Ferme of the said Parsonage of *Addington* for the space of a Yere, which pretence I understand the said Master *John Oryn* utterly denyeth, saying, that he never was agreable thereunto, and how that ye have no writing thereof, but onely that ye intend with strong hand to keep the said Ferme against the will of the Parson there, and contrary to all good reason and conscience: Wherefore I pray yow as hertely as I can, that as well for my sake, as in discharge of your owne conscience, ye woll deal favorably with the said Parson, and to suffer him to occupy and enjoy his Benefice according to Right without your interruption, wherein yow shall give me cause to be good Lord unto yow in eny thing ye reasonably can desire me: And if ye doe the contrary, the matter will be ferther attempted against yow to your trouble and charge. Written the third day of *March*.

Franceys Lovell.

To my Trusty and Welbeloved Henry Vere Squier.

TRusty and Welbeloved, I grete yow welle, and let yow wite, that I am credibly informed how ye greuously and contrarie to all right vexed and trouble the Tennants and Inhabitants of the Towne of *Addington* in the County of *Northampton* belonging unto the Abbot of *Crowland*, whereof I am Steward, and had not I have been, the said Abbot had ere this time shewed it unto the Kings Grace, my Lady his Modre, and alsoe unto my Lord of *Oxford*, in as moche as he is Chappellaine unto them, which as I suppose would have been to yow none ease gif he had so doon. Wherefore I advise yow from henceforth no more to vexed ne trouble the said Tennants and Inhabitants, but to leave such your wrongful dealing among them, and suffre them to have their Comunes and Herdes as they have had in times past, for drede of that may ensue thereof; And that yow will surcease of any more troubling with them, as I may say unto yow gramercy at our next metyng. And if I understand that ye doe the contrary, I shall provide a convenient remedy therefore. And alsoe as for such mattis as been depending betwix yow and my Servant *Richard Clerc*, I shall, when we next speke togedyre, see a remedy therein. Moreover that you will give credence unto the Bringer hereof, whych is a Servant of the Kinges and myne. Yeven under my Signet at the Mannor of *Shene* the three and twentyeth day of *May*.

John Viscount Welles.

A Letter from the King to *Henry Vere*.

To Our Trusty and Welbeloved Henry Vere Squier.

By the King.

H. R.

TRusty and Welbeloved, we grete yow wel; And wot ye wel, grevous Complaynt hath be made unto us on the behalf of our trusty and welbeloved in God th' Abbot of our Monastery of *Crowland*, how, where he in the right of the said Monastery hath a Fermor and certeyn Tennants in the Towne of *Addington*, ye without matter or cause sufficient, of your pure malice, not onely at divers times heretofore have by your sinister menes vexed and troubled the said Fermor and Tennants, that they ne are of sufficient power, defending their life, to pay and content to him their Fermes due unto the said Monastery for their termes in the same; but as well put them dayly in such feare of new trouble, that he is like to be destitute of any sufficient Fermor and Tennants to occupy the Mannor and Tenements lying in the said Towne at any time hereafter, to the utter impoverishing of our said Monastery, as we be informed.

Wherefore

Wherefore we willing the said Abbot peaceably to enjoy the profits of our said Monastery as far as he ought of right to doe, by reason of his Dignity there, most specially, in consideration of that it is of our foundation, whom we are bound to defend in all the right of the same, woll and straightly charge yow, if it be as is surmised unto us in this parte, that ye not onely dispose you lawfully to compound with the said Abbot for such injuryes and offences as ye have attempted in this partie contrarie our Lawes and good conscience, but alsoe at all times hereafter to suffer the said Fermors and Tenants now being and hereafter for to be, peaceably to occupy their tenors in the same without eny vexation, inquieting, or trouble of you or other in your name, or for you into the contrary, so that the said Abbot have no cause of reason eftsoons to pursue unto us in the premisses, as ye woll answer unto us at your uttermost perill. Yeven under our Signet at our Towne of *Stamford* the fourteenth day of *March*.

*To his Right Worshipful and Welbeloved Brother Sir Henry Vere
be this delivered.*

R Yght Worshipful Brodyr, in the most herty wise I commend me unto yow; and Brodyr, I have sent unto yow your Aporne and Gussets of Mayle, I trust not appaired, and I thanke yow right hertely for them; and if it like yow not to have them againe, ye shall have for them what ye will think reasonable. And Brodyr, I have sent yow be this the Bringer hereof the Cope of the evidence of *Barton* and *Sywell*, and I will be with you with the Grace of God on *Tuesday* or *Wednesday* next coming, and bring to you all the dedys concerning the Mannor of *Sywell* with th' appurtenances. And Brodyr, I pray yow to lend to me be the Bringer hereof five Marcks, that ye promised I should have had at the first payment; for ye promised me twenty Marcks, and I had but ten Pounds; And I pray yow of all gentilnesse that I may have this five Marcks now, or els that ye will send me forty Shillings, for it would doe me great ease now, and I have nede thereof, and ye shall finde me in all behalves as I have promised yow with the Grace of *Jhesu*, who preserve yow. Written at little *Okely* in haste on *Saint Peters Eve*. And I pray yow that this Bill may recomend me to my Sister.

Your loveing Brodyr,

John Tresham.

To his Right Worshipful Brodyr Sir Henry Vere be this delivered.

R Yght Worshipful Brodyr, in the most loving wise I recomend me unto yow and unto my Sister your Wife. And Brodyr, whereas I sent yow word by your Servaunt to have been with yow as this day, I pray yow to take it for noon unkindnesse that I come not, for I have such a sorenesse in my Throat that hit grevys me to speake or to swallow any thing, and the Wether is soe farvent colde that I dare not aventure forth. And alsoe your Servaunt shewed me that ye should understand, that I have sold more Londs in *Northampton* to *Chauncey*, and for certein so have I done. And though I help and ease my selfe with parte of myne inheritance that is fee-simple, to bring me out of dette and danger, I pray yow think not but that I hope and trust to God to have a Heire or Heires of my Body lawfully begotten, though it fortune me not to have any by this Woman: And that I think not nor intend not if God fortune me to have such Issue, to disinherit them nor noon other that shall fortune to be myne next Heire. But if God fortune me live, I purpose to leve them as moche as I found, and more of myne owne purchase with the Grace of *Jhesu*, who preserve yow and yours both Body and Soule.

Your loveing Brodyr,

John Tresham.

To

To my Right Welbeloved Cousen Sir Harry Vere, Sheriff of the County of Northampton.

RYght Welbeloved, I comend me to yow. Forasmuch as I am enformed that *John Robyns* of *Multon* is vexed and troubled by certeyn persons there wrongfully and against Conscience, I will and desire ye that ye will succour the same *John* in his Right, and not suffer him soe to be wronged, otherwise than may accorde with Lawe and Conscience, soe that he may have and enjoy that he hath Right to, in quiet, rest, and peace. Written at *London* the two and twentyeth day of *February*.

Oxynford.

To my Right Welbeloved Cousyn Sir Henry Vere.

RYght Welbeloved Cousyn, I comende me to yow, thankyng yow for yowr good will and disposition shew'd to me by your Servant this Berer, whereby I understand that ye haveing knowleche that I sent for my Frenedes and Lovers, thought that I shuld have sent for yow in like manner. I have therein shewed my mynde and entent to yowr seyd Servant, to whom ye may yeve credence in that behalfe, not doubtyng but myne entent was, at soche tyme as I would call such as be towards and reteyned to me, to have then sent for yow; And soo hereafter I entend to doo, as well for yow, as for all suche other there as be towards me, whereto I desyre yow and theym to shewe yowr good willes, and to be ready to do the King service in my Company when ye shall thereto be desired. Written at the Abbay of *Stretford* the four and twentyeth day of *February*.

Oxynford.

To my right entirely beloved Cousen Henry Vere Squier.

RYght intirely beloved Cousyn, I comende me hertely to yow. And forasmuche as I truste that ye think I take yow for my Kynnesman, as ye may certeynly be sure that I so do, and that I here by reporte that ye be gretely greved and vexed with sikeness, whereof I am right sory, howbeit I think by Godis Grace ye shall do right well. Neverthelesse I understand that ye have yong Gentilwomen to yowr Daughters, whych be my Kynneswomen, I therefore woll think that howsoever God dispose for yow, that ye shuld be content that I myght have the Rule and Governauce of theym, or some of theym, consydering that they be of my blode, desyryng yow especially, that ye wyll soe dispose yowr selfe, not doubting but that I shall be as gode Lorde to theym that ye wyll putt in my Rule, and cherish theym, as I wolde doe myne owne, delivering the same to my right trusty Servaunt *Thomas Lowthe*, by him to be conveyed to me, yevyng him credence alsoe in that he shall shewe to yow ferther, according to my mynd in this behalfe. And Almighty God preserve yow. Written at *Cohne* the last day of *April*.

Yowr Cousen,

Oxynford.

Carta Edwardi Comitum Wilts.

OMnibus Christi fidelibus ad quos præsens Scriptum pervenerit, Edwardus Comes Wilts salutem. Noveritis nos præfatum Comitem remisisse, relaxasse & omnino pro nobis & Hæredibus nostris quietum clamasse Henrico Vere Armigero, Hæredibus & Assignatis suis totum jus, titulum, clameum, statum, interesse seu demandum

demandum quæ unquam habuimus, habemus, seu in futuro habere poterimus de & in omnibus illis Terris & Tenementis, Pratis, Pascuis, Pasturis, Redditibus & Servitiis cum suis pertinentiis quibuscunque in Villis & in Campis de Farnedich & Addington parva in Comitatibus Bedfordiæ & Northamptoniæ jacentibus, quæ præfatus Henricus nuper habuit ex dono, concessione, & confirmatione, Johannis Babington Militis, Roberti Witilbury, Thomæ Meris Armigerorum, & Oliveri Sutton Gentilman, prout in quadam Carta inde facta plenius testatur; Ita quod nec nos præfatus Edwardus Comes Wilts nec Hæredes nostri, nec aliquis alius nomine nostro aliquod jus, titulum, clameum, statum, interesse seu demandum in prædictis Terris & Tenementis, Pratis, Pascuis, Pasturis, Redditibus & Servitiis cum suis pertinentiis quibuscunque, nec in aliqua parcella eorundem de cætero exigere vel vendicare poterimus in futuro; sed inde ab omni actione juris, titulo, clameo & demando sumus exclusi imperpetuum per præfentes. Et nos præfatus Comes Wilts & Hæredes nostri omnia illa prædicta Terras & Tenementa, Prata, Pascua, Pasturas, Redditus & Servitia cum suis pertinentiis quibuscunque præfato Henrico Vere, Hæredibus & Assignatis suis contra omnes Gentes warrantizabimus & in perpetuum defendemus. In cujus rei testimonium huic præfenti Cartæ nostræ Sigilla nostra apposuimus. Hiis Testibus, Georgio Dalyson Armigero, Willielmo Merbury Armigero, Willielmo Dounhale Armigero & Johanne Walker. Datum duodecimo die Mensis Junii, Anno Regni Regis Henrici Septimi post Conquestum Angliæ septimo.

Testamentum & ultima Voluntas Henrici Vere.

TO all trew Christen pepul, to whom this present Writing shall come, see or here, *Henry Vere* of *Addington* Knight sendeth greteing in our Lord evalersting. Know ye, Me the foresayd *Henry* my last Will and Testament is, That the Will of my Fadyr be performed, if any be behynd. Alsoe I will, that six Pounds yerely be paid out of my Fee-simple-Land to my Chantre, for a Preste there to sing for ever, for me and my Auncestors; I will, that my Obsequies be performyd yerely be the same Preste, and five Pence to be delivered to five poor men in the Worshepe of the five wounds of Christ, and once in the Yere a for all my Auncestors, and to dele five Pence to five poor pepul in the Worchepe of the five sorrows of our Lady. I will, that my Chantre Preste say daily in the seid Cherch or Cherchyard *Placebo* and *Dirige*, and our Ladys Psalter, except a lawful scuse lett him. Alsoe I will, that my Tombe be made in our Ladys Chappell, with a Vault in the Wall, of Alybaster, and the Tombe of the same, with a Piçter insolid on them. I will, that iii Trantalls be song for me be my seventh day, whensoever it plesè God that I depart the World. Alsoe I will, that if I owe any man any money, that it be payed; And alsoe if any man can or will say that I have done him wrong, or withhould any money from him in the way of bargaynyng or communing, let him be agreed with as ye here the Cause.

Alsoe I will, that my Wyfe have twenty five Marks of Quit-Rent out of the Mannor of *Ihrapston*, Lands and Tenements, or twenty Pounds in Land during hyr life, and that she havetwenty Mark in money for hyr Chambre, so that she aske, ne take no stose, out of the Mannor of *Addington*.

Alsoe I will, that as in Shepe, Nete and all odyr Cattell she have hyr part accordyng to the Lawe, and let hyr chuse whedyr she will have twenty Pound in Land or the said Quit-Rente. Alsoe I will, that she have the two littel Salts that goe daily abroad, with the Silver Spones, and a Pese that *Thomas Ashe* have. Alsoe I will, that all such Goods as I have in the Mannor of *Addington* unbequest, remayne to the said Mannor while the World last, or the said Goods endure, that is to say, Bedding, Chests, Tables, Brasse, Pewter, and a Coffer of Plate, with Harnesse, Gold Rings, Owches, and a Chene of Gold, with other Jewels in the same Coffer. Alsoe I will, that my Dawter *Elizabeth* have the same Mannor in parte of hyr Chose, and all my purchased Land in the same Towne, and also in *Addington parva* more than hyr chose, to meynteyn the seyde Mannor. Alsoe I will, that my Dawters, *Anne*, *Constance* and *Audre* have an odyr Coffer

Coffer called a Gardewyn, with certain Plate, a Chene, Girdyll, and odyr Stoffe, to be partyd among them, when they come to Age; and if the one dye, the t' other to depart it; than if one dye, the t' other to have all; if they all depart, the said Coffer to remain to the Mannor again.

Alsoe I will, that *William Marbyry* have the Rule and the gyding of my Children, till they come to Age to gyde themselves. Alsoe I will, that the said *William* have the Receits of my Land till the said Children come to lawful Age, alsoe the kepyng of all o-ther moveable Goods, that I have bequeathed to them; and when they come to lawful Age, or els happyn to be marry'd, then to deliver to them syche as I have besett them, as he think most profit to them.

Alsoe if it happe the said *William Marbyry* deceffe ere all this be fulfilled and performed, then I will that the foresaid *William Marbyry* to chose or to assigne such a person or persons as he can bethink best, with the avise of Mr. *John Bloxham*, if he be then alive, or els of Sir *Thomas Thornton* now Parson of *Addington*.

Alsoe I will, that if it happe my Children all deceffe and noe Issue of them, then I will that my Goods and Stoffe in my Mannor of *Addington*, and odyr not delivered to them be sould, and done for my soule, and the soules of my Fadyr and my Modyr and all Christen soules: and if there be any of nere kin, that have need in their Marriage, I will that they be holpyd, and succuryd before odyrs.

Alsoe I will, that eche of my Sisters have ten Shillings, and eche of their Children six Shillings eight Pence; alsoe *William Marbyry* during his life three Pounds six Shillings eight Pence. Alsoe *Robert Marbyry* to be Steward of all my Lands, haveing for his Fee six and twenty Shillings eight Pence for terme of life. Alsoe I will, that my Servaunts that will byde till our Lady Day shall have their Wages, and eche of them three Shillings four Pence over their Wages.

Alsoe I will, that *John Daundely* have every Yere three Shillings four Pence to pray for me dureing his life.

Alsoe any Preste that comes to the Day of my Beriall, seventh Day, or Months, every one six Pence a pefe: Alsoe every odyr Clarke two Pence.

Alsoe I will, and I charge my Children, that they nor none of them, nor no odyr shall troble ne vex *William Marbyry* whom I have made Receyver of my Londes and of all odyr Goods, for to call him to accompt or reckynnyng, but to make it after his owne Conscience, and soe I put my trust in him.

Alsoe I will, that there be given twenty Shillings to the Abbey of *Crowland* to pray for me. Item, to Sir *Thomas Whotton* six Shillings eight Pence besides his Wages.

Alsoe I will, that if that Maister *William Marbyry* may not have the Rule ne the Marriage of my Children to syche as he will with his counseil, so if any of my Children will not be rulyd be him, then my Executors shall have my purchased Land in their kepeing and possession unto the time that my Will be fulfilled, and than to gyff hit to them, or one of them, as they think best in all manner of things, the Stoffe both Plate and all odyr to dispose them for my soule.

Alsoe I will, that *William Dounball* have the Lond that I shuld have in *Harawld*, for the Wyfe of *William Milner* terme of hyr life, as they of *Harawld* and I have agre.

Alsoe I will, that myn Executors be suffred to receyve the profitts as well of all my Londs in Fee-tayl, as of my Londs in Fee-simple, my Children to be kept and maryed be their assents, then I will all such Goods as I have assigned to remaine in the Mannor of *Addington* afore said, be taken and kept be my said Executors, and the profitts of my Londs in Fee-simple unto the time my Children be of reasonable Age, and then to dispose the said Goods and profitts of Londs after their discretion, as they find cause and se my Childrens disposition.

Provided alway, that and my said Executors may not have and receyve the revenue and profitts of Londs afore said to performe this my last Will, then I will they see it performyd

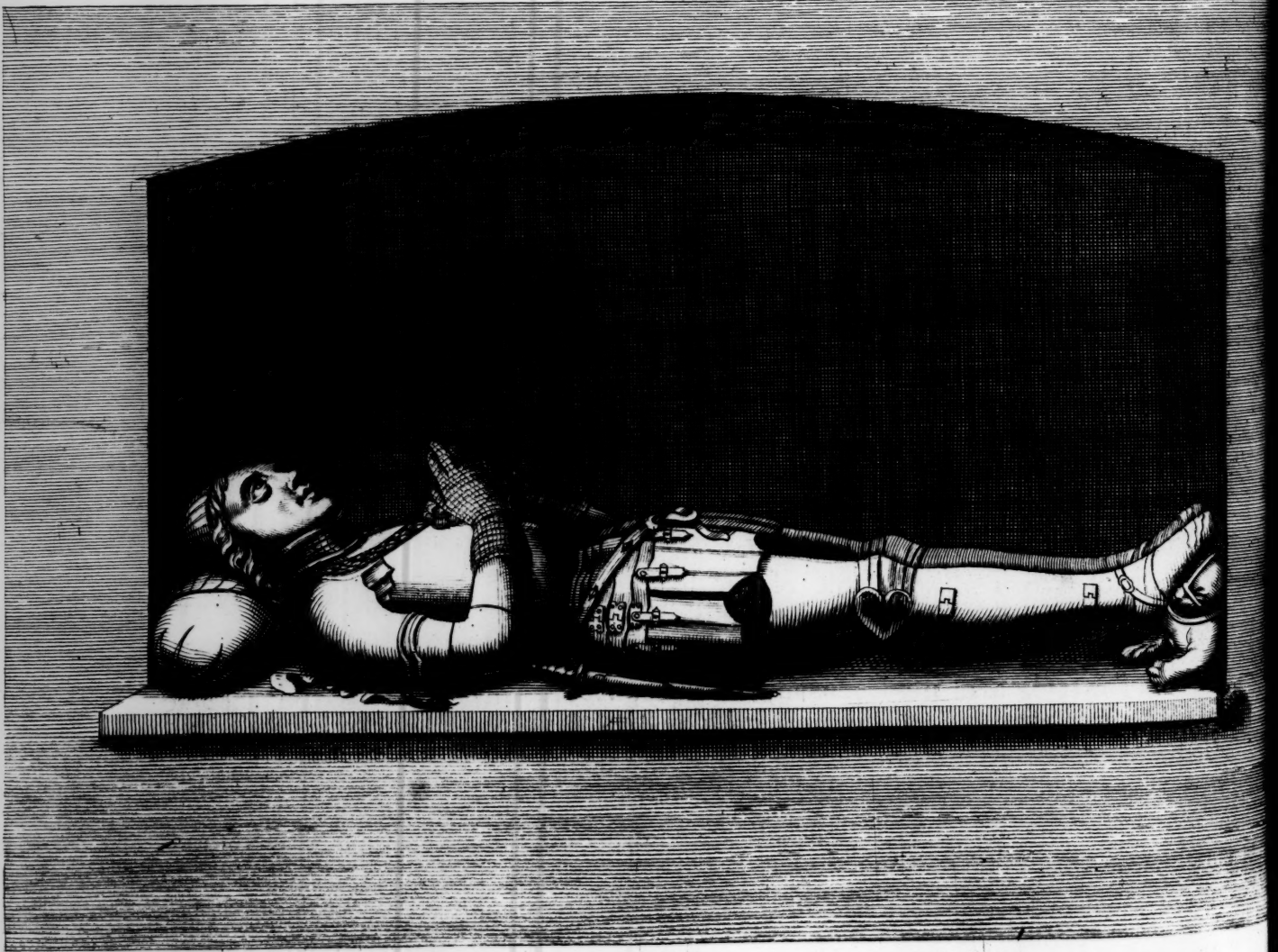
formyd with my moveable Goods, and the revenues and profitts of my Fee-simpul Lands.



Fuller's *History of the Worthies of England*, Page 298.

Henry Vere was the Son of Richard Vere of Addington Esquire, by Isabel his Wife, Sister and at last sole Heir of Henry Greene of Drayton Esquire, of whom formerly. This Henry was after Knighted, and dying without Issue Male, Elizabeth his Daughter and Coheir was married to John first Lord Mordaunt, to whom she brought Drayton in this Country, and other fair Lands, as the Partage of her Portion.

Here lyeth the Body of S^r Henry Vere Knt. who was once Lord of this Towne. He was Father of Elizabeth, Wife to John the first Lord Mordaunt, vnto whom his eldest Daughter & Coheire did decend the Greatest part of his Ancient & Inheritance. On whose Soule God have Mercy. ~ ~ ~ ~ ~



ELIZABETH

ELIZABETH VERE, Lady *Mordaunt*, Lady of *Drayton*,
Thrapston, *Addington*, and Inheritrix of all the Lands that belong-
 ed to the *Greenes* and *Veres* her Predecessors.

Specialis Liberatio Terrarum Greene & Vere assignata per Regem.

H. R.

REX, &c. omnibus, &c. Sciatis quòd Nos de gratia nostra speciali ac ex certa scientia & mero motu nostris, concessimus, & licentiam dedimus, ac per præsentem damus, & concedimus, pro nobis & Hæredibus nostris, quantum in nobis est, dilectis & fidelibus nostris, Thomæ Cheyne Militi, & Elizabethæ Uxori ejus, Filiæ & Hæredi Margeriæ, Sororis & unius Hæredum Henrici Grene Armigeri, Patris Constanciæ, Matris Edwardi nuper Comitis Wilts defuncti, & Johanni Mordaunt, & Elizabethæ Uxori ejus, Roberto Mordaunt, Fratri suo, & Amiæ Uxori ejus, Johanni Parre & Constanciæ Uxori ejus, & Etheldredæ Vere Filiabus Henrici Vere Armigeri, Filii & Hæredis Isabellæ alterius Sororum & Hæredum prædicti Henrici Grene, quòd ipsi absque aliqua probatione ætatis ipsarum Elizabethæ Cheyne, Elizabethæ Mordaunt & Amiæ, Constanciæ Parre & Etheldredæ, seu earum alicujus, & absque aliqua liberatione, seu prosecutione, Hæreditatis suæ seu alicujus inde parcellæ, extra manus nostras vel Hæredum nostrorum, in Cancellaria nostra vel Hæredum nostrorum secundum cursum ejusdem Cancellariæ, ac Legis Terræ, seu aliquo alio modo prosequend', In omnia & singula Castra, Dominia, Maneria, Terras, Tenementa, Feoda, Firmas, Annuitates, firmas redditus, Reversiones, Servitia, Boscos, Asserta, Hundreda, Feoda, visa Franciplegii, Curias letas, Turnas Vicecomitis, Libertates, Franchefias, Ferias, Mercata, Jurisdictiones, & Vivaria, Piscarios, Warrenas, Feoda Militum, Patronatus Abbatiarum, Prioratum, Advocationes Ecclesiarum, Vicaragiarum, Cantariarum, Capellarum, & Hospitalium, & aliorum Beneficiorum Ecclesiasticorum quorumcunque, ac omnia alia Possessiones & Hæreditamenta quæcunque infra Regnum nostrum Angliæ, Walliæ, & Marchias earundem, cum omnibus & singulis suis pertinentiis & dependentiis quibuscunque, de quibus prædictus Henricus Grene, aut prædicta Constancia, Filia ejusdem Henrici Grene, seu eorum alter, aut prædictus Edwardus nuper Comes, aut eorum aliquis, fuit seiscitus de dominio suo, ut de feodo, aut de feodis qualitercunque taliatis, die quo obiit; Et in omnia Dominia, Maneria, Terras, Tenementa, Redditi, Reversiones, & Servitia, Feoda Militum, Advocationes Ecclesiarum, Hundreda & cætera præmissa cum pertinentiis, de quibus aliqua Persona ad usum præfatorum Edwardi, Henrici, & Constanciæ Filiæ ipsius Henrici, & Hæredum suorum, seu ad eorum alicujus usum tempore mortis suæ conjunctim, vel separatim seiscitus fuit, Et quæ tam per sive post mortem prædictorum Edwardi, Henrici, & Constanciæ Filiæ ipsius Henrici, & eorum alicujus aliquo modo ad manus nostras, seu ad manus aliquorum Progenitorum sive Predecessorum nostrorum devenerunt, seu devenire debuerunt, aut in manibus nostris jam existunt, aut existere debent, aut debent, aut præfatis Elizabethæ Cheyne, Elizabethæ Mordaunt, Amiæ, Constanciæ Parre & Etheldredæ descendere, revertere, remanere, pertinere, seu spectare debent, aut deberent, licitè aut impunè intrare, ingredi, & seiscire, Ac ea omnia & singula præmissa præfatis Elizabethæ Cheyne, Elizabethæ Mordaunt, Amiæ, Constanciæ Parre, & Etheldredæ, & Hæredibus suis, prout ipsæ in eisdem post mortem prædictorum Edwardi, Henrici Grene, & Constanciæ, Filiæ ipsius Henrici, aut eorum alicujus, aut post mortem aliquorum Antecessorum dictarum Elizabethæ Cheyne, Elizabethæ Mordaunt, Amiæ, Constanciæ Parre, & Etheldredæ de Dominiis, Maneriis, Terris & Tenementis prædictis, & de cæteris hæreditabiliter existerunt, Habend' persequend', capiend', vel faciend', aut absque aliqua liberatione, sive prosecutione eorundem extra manus nostras seu Hæredum nostrorum, quovis modo prosequenda, vel impetranda:

Nolentes quòd prædicti Thomas Cheyne, & Elizabetha Uxor ejus, Johannes Mordaunt, & Elizabetha Uxor ejus, Robertus Mordaunt, & Amia Uxor ejus, Johannes Parre & Constancia Uxor ejus, & Etheldreda, nec Hæredes ipsarum Elizabethæ Cheyne, Elizabethæ Mordaunt, Amiæ, Constanciæ Parre, & Etheldredæ ratione intrationis, ingressus vel seisinæ suorum hujusmodi de præmissis, seu aliqua præmissorum ante hæc tempora facti, vel in posterum faciendi, per nos vel Hæredes nostros, Justiciarios, Escaetores, Vicecomites, & alios Ballivos, seu Ministros nostros, vel Hæredum nostrorum quoscunque occasionentur, inquietentur, vexentur, perturbentur, molestantur in aliquo seu graventur; Nec quòd quod iidem Escaetores, Vicecomites, Ballivi, & Ministri nostri, aut Hæredum nostrorum, nec eorum aliquis, de aut in Dominiis, Maneriis, Terris, & Tenementis prædictis, ac cæteris præmissis, aut de aut in aliquibus præmissorum vel de aut in aliqua parcella eorundem, in aliquo se intromittant, vel intromittat; sed quòd iidem Thomas Cheyne & Elizabetha Uxor ejus, Johannes Mordaunt & Elizabetha Uxor ejus, Robertus Mordaunt & Amia Uxor ejus, Johannes Parre & Constancia Uxor ejus, & Etheldreda, & Hæredes ipsarum Elizabethæ Cheyne, Elizabethæ Mordaunt, Amiæ, Constanciæ Parre, & Etheldredæ, ac omnes Escaetores, Vicecomites, Ballivi, & alii Officarii nostri prædicti quicunque, erga nos & Hæredes nostros quieti & exonerati ac exonerabiles inde existant, & quilibet eorum exonerabilis inde existat, & quòd ipsi habeant & quilibet eorum habeat tot & talia brevina & alia Warrantia, quot & qualia eis & eorum cuilibet pro exoneratione sua in hac parte erga nos & dictos Hæredes nostros, habenda necessaria fuerint & opportuna; Homagio tamen & fidelitate ipsorum Thomæ Cheyne, Johannis Mordaunt, Roberti Mordaunt, & Johannis Parre, in hac parte debitis semper salvis. Et ulterius concedimus pro nobis & Hæredibus nostris, præfatis Thomæ Cheyne, & Elizabethæ Uxori ejus, Johanni Mordaunt & Elizabethæ Uxori ejus, Roberto Mordaunt & Amiæ Uxori ejus, Johanni Parre & Constanciæ Uxori ejus, & Etheldredæ, quòd hujusmodi seisinæ, possessio, perceptio, occupatio, intratio & ingressus, per ipsos Thomam Cheyne & Elizabetham Uxorem ejus, Johannem Mordaunt & Elizabetham Uxorem ejus, Robertum Mordaunt & Amiam Uxorem ejus, Johannem Parre & Constanciam Uxorem ejus, & Etheldredam, in omnia & singula Dominia, Maneria, Terras, & Tenementa prædicta, & cætera præmissa, vigore & autoritate Concessionis & licentiæ nostræ prædictæ, habitæ, factæ & retentæ, ac possessio & seisinæ inde, sint & existant ipsis Thomæ Cheyne & Elizabethæ Uxori ejus, Johanni Mordaunt & Elizabethæ Uxori ejus, Roberto Mordaunt & Amiæ Uxori ejus, Johanni Parre & Constanciæ Uxori ejus, & Etheldredæ, & Hæredibus ipsarum Elizabethæ Cheyne, Elizabethæ Mordaunt, Amiæ, Constanciæ Parre, & Etheldredæ, tantæ & talis vigoris in lege & virtutis, ac si eadem Dominia, Maneria, Terræ & Tenementa prædicta & cætera præmissa in manus nostras seu in manus aliquorum Prædecessorum seu Progenitorum nostrorum capta & seisita fuissent, ac inquisitiones inde post mortem prædictorum Edwardi, Henrici, Constanciæ, Filiæ Henrici, & eorum cujuslibet, aut cujuslibet Antecessorum dictarum Elizabethæ Cheyne, Elizabethæ Mordaunt, Amiæ, Constanciæ & Etheldredæ ritè & debitè factæ, capta & in Cancellariam nostram retornata fuissent, & eadem Elizabetha Cheyne, Elizabetha Mordaunt, Amia, Constancia Parre, & Etheldreda ætatem suam sufficienter probassent, ac si ipsi Thomas Cheyne & Elizabetha Uxor ejus, Johannes Mordaunt & Elizabetha Uxor ejus, Robertus Mordaunt & Amia Uxor ejus, Johannes Parre & Constancia Uxor ejus, & Etheldreda liberationem Dominiorum, Maneriorum, Terrarum & Tenementorum & cæterorum præmissorum extra manus nostras secundum cursum Cancellariæ nostræ, ac Legis nostræ Angliæ in forma debita prosecuti fuissent, & quòd sit adeò valida eisdem Thomæ Cheyne & Elizabethæ Uxori ejus, Johanni Mordaunt & Elizabethæ Uxori ejus, Roberto Mordaunt & Amiæ Uxori ejus, Johanni Parre & Constanciæ Uxori ejus, & Etheldredæ & Hæredibus ipsarum Elizabethæ Cheyne, Elizabethæ Mordaunt, Amiæ, Constanciæ Parre, & Etheldredæ, & hujusmodi vigoris, valoris & effectûs erga nos & Hæredes nostros, prout esset una bona & sufficiens & legalis liberatio, per ipsos Thomam Cheyne & Elizabetham Uxorem ejus, Johannem Mordaunt & Elizabetham Uxorem ejus, Robertum Mordaunt & Amiam Uxorem ejus,

ejus, Johannem Parre & Constanciam Uxorem ejus, & Etheldredam in hac parte extra Cancellariam nostram prædictam per cursum communis Legis nostræ debitè prosecuta & habita, & nobis de omni eo quòd ad nos indè pertinet seu pertinere indè debet, satisfactum esset, & conventum, aliquà in hac parte negligentia, omissione, misprisione, errore, contrarietate, repugnantia, seu aliquo defectu quocunque limitatâ vel limitandâ, assignatâ vel assignandâ in inquisitionibus supradictis si quæ fuerunt, vel aliquà eorundem seu returnis eorundem vel alicujus eorundem, aut aliquà aliâ re necnon omissione aliquarum inquisitionum quæ capi debuissent post mortem dictorum Edwardi, Henrici & Constanciæ Filiæ Henrici seu eorum alicujus, de aliquibus Terris, Tenementis, Possessionibus quæ ad manus nostras seu aliquorum Progenitorum nostrorum vel Predecessorum nostrorum devenire debuissent, descendere, remanere, revertere aut aliquo modo devenire debent, non obstante; Et quòd nos & dicti Hæredes nostri ad seiscandum & capiendum Dominia, Maneria, Hundreda, Terras & Tenementa prædicta & cætera præmissa & aliquam inde parcellam in manus nostras, ratione alicujus Juris vel tituli quod vel quæ nobis & Hæredibus nostris per sive post mortem prædictorum Edwardi, Henrici & Constanciæ Filiæ Henrici, seu eorum alicujus, aut alicujus alterius personæ competit seu competere poterit, sumus exclusi in perpetuum per præsentis. Concessimus etiam eisdem Thomæ Cheyne & Elizabethæ Uxori ejus, Johanni Mordaunt & Elizabethæ Uxori ejus, Roberto Mordaunt & Amiæ Uxori ejus, Johanni Parre & Constanciæ Uxori ejus, & Etheldredæ, omnia exitus, proficua, reversiones & firmas omnium Dominiorum, Maneriorum, Hundredorum, Terrarum, & Tenementorum prædictorum, & cæterorum præmissorum à tempore mortis prædicti Edwardi, nuper Comitis, huc usque provenientia, sive crescentia, & quamdiu omnia prædicta Dominia, Maneria, Terræ, & Tenementa, & cætera præmissa seu aliqua inde parcella, in manibus nostris seu Hæredum nostrorum existere, seu remanere contigerint: Habenda, levanda, recipienda, retinenda, & percipienda eisdem Thomæ Cheyne & Elizabethæ Uxori ejus, Johanni Mordaunt & Elizabethæ Uxori ejus, Roberto Mordaunt & Amiæ Uxori ejus, Johanni Parre & Constanciæ Uxori ejus, & Etheldredæ, tam in manibus suis propriis quàm per manus separalium, & qui nunc sunt, qui nuper fuerunt, vel qui in posterum erunt, in Comitatus sive Marchiis in quibus eadem Dominia, Maneria, Terræ & Tenementa, & cætera præmissa separaliter existunt, per manus Ballivorum, Firmariorum & Occupatorum Tenementorum, sive aliorum Receptorum eorundem Dominiorum, Maneriorum, Terrarum & Tenementorum & cæterorum præmissorum qui nunc sunt, qui nuper fuerunt, vel qui in posterum erunt, absque compoto seu aliquo alio nobis vel Hæredibus nostris inde solvendo, reddendo sive faciendo. Et volumus & concedimus præfatis Thomæ Cheyne & Elizabethæ Uxori ejus, Johanni Mordaunt & Elizabethæ Uxori ejus, Roberto Mordaunt & Amiæ Uxori ejus, Johanni Parre & Constanciæ Uxori ejus, & Etheldredæ per præsentis, quòd iidem Elcaetores, Receptores, Ballivi, Firmarii & Occupatores & eorum quilibet, de & pro hujusmodi exitibus & proficuis erga nos & Hæredes nostros quieti & exonerati sint imperpetuum per præsentis. Et etiam de ampliori gratia nostra pardonavimus, remisimus & relaxavimus, ac per præsentis pardonamus, remittimus & relaxamus eisdem Thomæ Cheyne & Elizabethæ Uxori ejus, Johanni Mordaunt & Elizabethæ Uxori ejus, Roberto Mordaunt & Amiæ Uxori ejus, Johanni Parre & Constanciæ Uxori ejus, & Etheldredæ, omnimodas intrusiones & ingressus in omnia prædicta Maneria, Dominia, Terras & Tenementa & cætera præmissa, ac in hæreditatem suam in parte vel in toto post mortem prædictorum Edwardi, Henrici, & Constanciæ Filiæ Henrici, & eorum cujuslibet, absque debita prosecutione seu liberatione inde extra manus nostras seu Progenitorum aut Predecessorum nostrorum, & omnimodas transgressiones, offensiones, misprisiones, contemptus, forisfacta & impetitiones quascunque per ipsos Thomam Cheyne & Elizabetham Uxorem ejus, Johannem Mordaunt & Elizabetham Uxorem ejus, Robertum Mordaunt & Amiam Uxorem ejus, Johannem Parre & Constanciam Uxorem ejus, & Etheldredam, & eorum quemlibet, occasione præmissorum facta sive perpetrata; Ac etiam omnia & omnimoda receptiones, debita & compota nobis occasione præmissorum debitè pertinentia, Nec non omnes actiones, sectas, querelas & demandas quas nos versus ipsos

ipſos Thomam Cheyne & Elizabetham Uxorem ejus, Johannem Mordaunt & Elizabetham Uxorem ejus, Robertum Mordaunt & Amiam Uxorem ejus, Johannem Parre & Conſtanciam Uxorem ejus, & Etheldredam, occasione præmiſſorum vel alicujus inde parcellæ habemus ſeu habere poterimus in futurum ; Eo quòd expreſſa mentio de vero valore annuo vel certitudine præmiſſorum vel alicujus inde parcellæ, aut de aliis donis ſive conſeſſionibus eiſdem Thomæ Cheyne & Elizabethæ Uxori ejus, Johanni Mordaunt & Elizabethæ Uxori ejus, Roberto Mordaunt & Amiæ Uxori ejus, Johanni Parre & Conſtanciæ Uxori ejus, & Etheldredæ, ſeu eorum alicui, per nos, Progenitores, ſive Prædeceſſores noſtros ante hæc tempora factas in præſentibus minimè facta exiſtit, aut aliquo Statuto, Actu, Ordinatione, re, cauſâ, vel materiâ inde in contrarium factis, editis ſive ordinatis non obſtantibus. In cujus rei teſtimonium, &c.

Sub Sigillo Magno.

An Indenture ſeptipartite between Edward Duke of Buckingham, and the Cobeirs of Greene and Vere.

THis Indenture ſeptipartite made the ſecond Day of *September* in the fifteenth Year of the Reign of King *Henry* the Seventh, Between the Right Noble Prince *Edward* Duke of *Buckingham*, Earl of *Herford*, *Stafford*, and *Northampton*, on the one partie ; *Margaret* Counteſſe of *Wiltes*, late Wife of *Edward*, late Earl of *Wiltes*, on the ſecond partie ; *Thomas* Cheyne of *Artlingburgh* Knight, and *Elizabeth* his Wife Daughter and Heir of *Margery* *Hoddeſton*, Daughter and oon of the Heirs of *John* *Greene*, and Siſter and oon of the Heirs of *Herry* *Greene* late Lord of *Drayton* in the County of *Northampton*, on the third partie ; *Richard* *Gilford* Knight, Comptroller of the Kings moſt honourable Houſhold, Garden of *Audre*, youngſt Daughter of *Henry* *Vere*, late of Great *Addington* in the County of *Northampton* Eſquire, Son and Heir of *Iſabell* Daughter and another of the Heirs of the ſaid *John* *Greene*, and Siſter and another of the Heirs of the ſaid *Herry* *Greene* on the fourth part ; *Alice* Lady *Fits* *Hugh*, late the Wife of *William* *Fits* *Hugh* Knight, Lord *Fits* *Hugh*, Garden of *Conſtance*, the third Daughter of the ſaid *Harry* *Vere*, now married to *John* *Parre*, on the fifth Partie ; *John* *Mordaunt* of *Turvey* in the County of *Bedford*, oon of the Kings Sergeants at Law, Garden of *Elizabeth* firſt and eldeſt Daughter of the ſaid *Harry* *Vere*, and married to *John* *Mordaunt* Son and Heir Apparent of the ſame *John* *Mordaunt*, of the ſixth partie ; And the ſame *John* *Mordaunt*, Garden alſoe of *Amye*, ſecond Daughter of the ſame *Henry* *Vere*, now married to *Robert* *Mordaunt*, ſecond Son to the ſame *John* *Mordaunt* the Fader, of the ſeventh partie : Witneſſeth, That where upon Communication and Agreement of Marriage had and concluded between *Edward* late Earl of *Wiltes* and the ſaid *Margaret* Counteſſe of *Wiltes*, It was fully covenanted, bargained and agreed, That the ſaid Counteſſe ſhould have in Joynture for terme of her life, Mannors, Lands and Tenements of the ſame late Earl of ſuche yerely value, as *Sir* *Reynald* *Grey* Knight would name, And alſoe ſuch other as the ſaid *Sir* *Reynald* would name ; And after the ſaid *Sir* *Reynald* by the aſſent and agreement of the ſaid late Earl named, that the ſaid Counteſſe ſhould have in Joynture, for terme of her life, Mannors, Lands and Tenements of the ſaid *Edward* late Earl of *Wiltes* to the yearly value of three hundred Marks above all Charges, and after the ſame naming, a Youes was made to the ſame *Edward* and *Margaret*, and to other perſons for terme of life of the ſame *Margaret*, to the uſe and behoof of the ſame *Margaret*, of the Mannors of *Newton*, *Bloſmavile*, *Clifton*, *Waterſhall*, *Brafeld* and *Policote*, in the County of *Bucks*, *Sutton*, *Peggiflond*, *Botellis*, *Tracies* and *Stamford-rivers* in the County of *Effex* ; Which Mannors, Lands and Tenements were ſometimes of the Right Noble Prince *Humphrey* Duke of *Bucks*, Aile to the ſaid *Edward* late Earl of *Wiltes*, and bene of the yearly value of one hundred twenty one Pounds thirteen Shillings and four Pence : And towards the recompence of the reſidue of the ſaid Joynture the ſaid *Edward* late Earl and *Margaret*, and other, had Eſtate of the Mannors of *Wamiden*, *Empton* and *Moche* *Wolſton* in the County of *Bucks*, and *Chalton* in the County of *Bedford* ; Which

Which Mannors, Lands and Tenements were sometimes of the said *Herry Greene*, and be of the yerely value of forty one Pounds ten Shillings eleven Pence. All which Mannors, Lands and Tenements, as well such as were late of the sayd late Duke of *Bucks*, as of the sayd *Herry*, extend to the yerely value of one hundred sixty three Pounds fower Shillings and three Pence. And soe the sayd *Margaret*, now Countesse, lacked of her Joynture to her belonging, by reason of the same Covenant, Bargain and Agreement, thirty six Pounds fifteen Shillings nine Pence. And whereas after that the sayd Earl in his life, for the tender favour and love which he had to the sayd *Edward* now Duke of *Buckingham*, was in very mind and fully agreed, that the sayd Joynture, Lands and Tenements, that were of the Inheritance of the sayd Duke of *Bucks*, should be changed, and that the sayd *Margaret*, now Countesse, should have in recompence of them other Mannors, Lands and Tenements, that were of the same *Herry Greene*, of like value; And where Estate was made to *Robert Wittelbury*, *William Merbury*, Esquires, *Robert Bayston* Clerk, *Thomas Montague*, *John Freman*, and one *John Feld* Clerk now dead, of and in the Mannors of *Raunds*, *Ringstede*, *Cotes*, *Stanwike*, *Luffwike*, *Sulburgh*, and *Haringworth* in the County of *Northampton*, *Enton* and *Mochewolston* in the County of *Bucks*, *Chalton* in the County of *Bedford*, *Warmester*, *Westbury*, *Grately*, *Dichrich* in the Countye of *Wiltes* and *Southampton*, *Buckworth* in the County of *Huntington*, and *Combton* in the County of *Cambridge*, and of all other Lands and Tenements which sometime were of the sayd *Constance* late Wife of *John* late Earl of *Wiltes*, and Moder to the sayd *Edward* late Earl of *Wiltes*, in the sayd Countyes of *Northampton*, *Wiltes*, *Southampton*, *Bedford*, *Bucks*, *Huntington*, and *Cambridge*; To have to them and to their Heirs for ever, to the use of the said *Edward* late Earl, and of his Heirs: And where alsoe Estate was before that made of and in the said Mannors of *Wamiden*, *Enton*, *Mochewolston* and *Chalton* in the Countyes of *Bedford* and *Bucks*, and of divers other Lands and Tenements in the same Countyes, the which late were of the sayd *Harry Greene* to the sayd *Edward* and *Margaret* then his Wife, *Jobane* Vicountesse *Lesle*, *John* Vicount *Lesle*, *Thomas Grey* Esquire, *Thomas Kebell*, one of the Kings Sergeants at Law, *Edward Hungerford* Esquire, *Humphrey Connesby*, *Thomas Frowike*, Sergeants at Law, *John Tichbourne*, *John Smith*, *John Gardiner*, *Thomas Bayall*, and *Thomas Haywode*; To have to them for terme of life of the sayd *Margaret*, the Remainder thereof to the right Heirs of the sayd *Edward* late Earl of *Wiltes*; And of the residue of the sayd Mannors, Lands and Tenements, whereof the sayd *Robert Wittelbury* and his Cofeffez were infeofied, they were satisfied thereof at the time of the death of the sayd *Edward* late Earle, and yet thereof be seised: And where alsoe the sayd *Edward* Duke of *Bucks* hath before this time pretended Title to part of the sayd Mannors, Lands and Tenements, and other Mannors, Lands and Tenements, late of the sayd *Edward* late Earle, of the *Greenes* Lands, as Cosyne and next Heir to the sayd *Edward* late Earle, of the Faders side of the sayd late Earle: And where alsoe the same Countesse claymeth to have dower of parcel of the same Mannors, Lands and Tenements, over and beside her sayd Joynture: And where alsoe the sayd *Richard*, *Alice* Lady *Fits Hugh*, and *John Mordaunt* the Fader, as moche as in them is, for their interest, for causes comprized in their Indentures, have promissed to the sayd Sir *Thomas* and *Elizabeth* his Wife, that the sayd Sir *Thomas* and *Elizabeth* his Wife over and above the portion of the same Dame *Elizabeth* of the same Mannors, Lands and Tenements, and of all other Mannors, Lands and Tenements called the *Greene's* Lands, shall have the Mannor of *Drayton* in *Drayton*, the Conyngre and the Park of *Drayton*, and the Pasture there called the *Oxe Pasture*, during the life of the sayd *Thomas* and *Elizabeth* his Wife; saveing the reversion thereof to the sayd *Elizabeth* *Mordaunt*, *Amy*, *Constance Parre*, and *Audree*, and to their Heirs; Provided alwayes that the same Sir *Thomas* nor *Elizabeth* shall do no waste in the same Mannor and Park, nor cut down no Tymber in the sayd Mannor, Park or Conyngre: And where alsoe the sayd Sir *Thomas* *Cheyne* Knight and Dame *Elizabeth* his Wife never had Issue begotten between them, nor any belike to have, because of the Age of the same Dame *Elizabeth*, so that the sayd Sir *Thomas* is not intitled to have any part of the same Mannors, Lands and Tenements, nor other premisses, nor intitled to have any other Mannors, Lands or Tenements, Rents, Reversions, Services, Woods, Avowfons,

Franchises and Hereditaments, which at any time were of the sayd *Constance* late Countesse of *Wiltes*, nor of the sayd *Herry Greene* Fader of the same *Constance* in *England*, *Wales* and *Marches* of the same, nor any part of them, but onely dureing the life of the same Dame *Elizabeth* his Wife in her Right: Yet nevertheless for that the same Sir *Thomas* and *Elizabeth*, nor any of theirs shall not discontinue nor aliene, put away nor depart, fro the sayd Mannors, Lands and Tenements, Rents, Reversions, Avoufons and other premisses within the Realm of *England*, *Wales* and the *Marches* of the same, nor fro any parte or parcel of them, But that all the sayd Mannors, Lands and Tenements and other the premisses, immediately after the decease of the sayd *Margaret* Countesse, and after the decease of the sayd Sir *Thomas* and Dame *Elizabeth* his Wife, shall descend, grow, goe and come to the sayd *Elizabeth Mordaunt*, *Amy*, *Constance Parre*, and *Audree Vere*, and their Heirs, in like manner and forme, and of like Estate as the sayd *Herry Greene* was inheritable unto the same. It is agreed therefore between all and every of the sayd partyes in manner and forme following; That the sayd *Margaret* now Countesse shall have and enjoy for terme of her life the sayd Mannors of *Stamford-Rivers* and *Sutton* in the County of *Essex*, and all other Lands and Tenements that late were of the sayd *Edward*, late Earle of *Wiltes*, in *Stamford-Rivers* and *Sutton* in the same Countye; And as moche of the sayd Lands and Tenements in the sayd Countye called *Tracies Peggislonde* and *Botellis*, as with the sayd Mannors of *Stamford-Rivers* and *Sutton* shall be of the clere yerely value of fifty Pounds above all charges, as well Stewards Fees, Bayliffes Fees, as other yerely charges; which Mannors, Lands and Tenements were of the inheritance of the sayd *Edward* late Earle of *Wiltes*, descended to him by the sayd *John* late Earle of *Wiltes* his Fader, whose Heire to the same Mannors, Lands and Tenements the sayd now Duke is. And the same Duke covenanteth and granteth by these Presents, That he shall make or cause to be made all the sayd Mannors, Lands and Tenements of the yerely value of fifty Pounds before the sixteenth day of *July* next coming, as sure to the sayd *Margaret* or other to her use, dureing her life, as by the Counsel of the sayd *Margaret* shall be devised at her Costs and Charges. And for and in recompence of the residue of the sayd Duke of *Bucks* Lands which the sayd *Margaret* had in Joynture, and alsoe to make up her full Joynture of three hundred Marks, the same *Margaret* now Countesse shall have the sayd Mannors of *Wamiden*, *Enton*, *Wolston* and *Chalton* according to the Estate of her old Joynture thereof made; And alsoe the Mannors, Lands and Tenements following, That is to say, the Mannor of *Grately* in the Countye of *Southampton*, and all Lands and Tenements that were of the sayd *Edward* late Earle of *Wiltes* in *Grately* in the sayd County; The Mannor of *Westbury* in the Countye of *Wiltes*, and all Lands and Tenements that were of the same late Earl in *Westbury* in the same Countye; The Mannors of *Ramides*, *Ringstede*, *Cotes*, *Stanwike* and *Harringworth* in the Countye of *Northampton*, and all Lands and Tenements that were of the sayd late Earle in *Ramides*, *Ringstede*, *Cotes*, *Stanwike* and *Harringworth* in the same Countye; The Mannor of *Buckworth* in the Countye of *Huntington*, and all Lands and Tenements that were of the same late Earle in *Buckworth* in the same Countye; And the Mannor of *Combton* in the Countye of *Cambrigge*, and all Lands and Tenements that were of the sayd late Earle in *Combton* in the sayd Countye: All which Mannors, Lands and Tenements in the sayd Countyes of *Bedford*, *Northampton*, *Buckingham*, *Huntington*, *Cambrigge*, *Southampton* and *Wiltes* were of the *Greene's* Lands. Except and alwayes reserveing unto the sayd Sir *Thomas Cheyne* and *Elizabeth* his Wife, *Elizabeth Mordaunt*, *Amye Mordaunt*, *Constance Parre* and *Audree Vere*, and to the Heirs of the sayd *Elizabeth Mordaunt*, *Amye*, *Constance*, and *Audree*, All Wards, Marriages and Avoufons belonging to the sayd Mannors, Lands and Tenements, and to every parcel of them. All which sayd Mannors, Lands and Tenements with the sayd Mannors of *Wamiden*, *Enton*, *Wolston* and *Chalton* are delivered to the sayd *Margaret* Countesse, for and instede of the yerely value of one hundred and fifty Pounds, over Charges, as well Stewards Fees, Bayliffes Fees, as other annual Charges. And the sayd Sir *Thomas Cheyne* and *Elizabeth* his Wife, Sir *Richard Gilsford*, *Alice Lady Fits Hugh*, and *John Mordaunt* the Fader, Covenantyn and grantyn by these Presents, that the sayd Sir *Thomas* and the sayd Dame *Elizabeth* his Wife, and alsoe the sayd *John Mordaunt* the younger

younger and *Elizabeth* his Wife, *Robert Mordaunt* and *Amye* his Wife, *John Parre* and *Constance* his Wife, and the sayd *Audree Vere*, and such as shall be her Husband if she be then marryed, and alsoe all such persons as were lately infeoffed by the sayd *Edward* late Earle of *Wiltes*, or now be infeoffed or seised of and in all the sayd Mannors, Lands and Tenements somerimes of the sayd *Herry Greene*, afore the sayd sixteenth day of *July* next coming shall suffer the sayd *Margaret Stafford* Countesse of *Wiltes*, *Johan Lesle* Vicountesse *Lesle*, *John Grey* Vicount *Lesle*, *Thomas Grey* Esquire, *John Bretteyne* Clerk, *Thomas Frowyke* Sergeant at Law, *Edward Hungerford* Esquire, *Thomas Marrow* and *John Gardiner* to recover ayenst them the same Mannors, Lands and Tenements, in such forme and order, and all other things doe and suffer to be done concerning the same recovere, as by the Counsell learned of the sayd Countesse shall be avised, at the Costs and Charges of the sayd Countesse; The same recovere to be to the use of the sayd Countesse dureing her life, and after her decease of the one moyety of the same Mannors, Lands and Tenements with th' appurtenances, for the considerations in these Indentures, to th' use of the sayd Sir *Thomas Cheyne* and *Elizabeth* his Wife for terme of their lives onely, and either of them longer living onely, without impeachment of waste dureing the life of the sayd *Elizabeth* his Wife, and after their decease to th' use of the right Heirs of the sayd *Isabel Vere* Daughter of the sayd *John Greene*, in like manner and forme and of like Estate as the Heirs of the sayd *Herry Greene* fader of the sayd *Constance* late Countesse was inheritable to the sayd Mannors, Lands and Tenements; and of the other moyety of the same Mannors, Lands and Tenements after the decease of the same Countesse, to the use of the right Heirs of the same *Isabel Vere* Daughter of the same *John Greene*, in manner and forme and of like tenure and Estates as is aforesayd of the other moyety of the same Mannors, Lands and Tenements. And the sayd Sir *Thomas Cheyne* and *Elizabeth* his Wife, *John Mordaunt* the younger and *Elizabeth* his Wife, *Robert Mordaunt* and *Amye* his Wife, *John Parre* and *Constance* his Wife, and *Audree Vere*, and every of them, before the sayd sixteenth day of *July* next coming, shall further do, and suffer and cause to be done, to make the sayd Mannors, Lands and Tenements afore appoynted to the sayd Countesse sure to the sayd *Margaret Stafford* Countesse of *Wiltes*, *Johan* Vicountesse *Lesle*, *John Grey* Vicount *Lesle*, *Thomas Grey* Esquire, *John Bretteyn* Clerk, *Thomas Frowyke* Sergeant at Law, *Edward Hungerford* Esquire, *Thomas Marrow* and *John Gardiner*, and to their Heirs to the uses aforesayd, as by the Counsel learned of the sayd Countesse before the sayd sixteenth day of *July* next coming shall be advised, at the Costs and Charges of the sayd Countesse. And over that is covenanted, bargained and agreed between the sayd Parties, that the sayd Sir *Thomas Cheyne* and *Elizabeth* his Wife dureing their lives shall have the Mannor of *Drayton* in *Drayton*, the Park of *Drayton*, the Conyngre and the Oxe-Pasture; Provided that they shall therein doe no waste. And over that, that the sayd Sir *Thomas Cheyne* and *Elizabeth* his Wife shall have for terme of their lives onely, and of every of them longest living, without impeachment of wast dureing the life of the sayd *Elizabeth* his Wife, the Moyte of all other Mannors, Lands and Tenements within the Realme of *England*, *Wales*, and the Marches or Libertyes of the same, the which late were of the same *Herry Greene*, and after their decease the sayd Mannor of *Drayton*, the Park, Conyngre and Oxe-Pasture, and all the same Moyety of all other the sayd Mannors, Lands and Tenements within the Realme of *England*, *Wales*, and the Marches of the same, to goo and grow to the right Heirs of the sayd *Isabel Vere* Moder to the sayd *Herry Vere*, and to their Heirs for ever, in manner and forme, and of like Estate as the sayd *Herry Greene* had therein or was heretable to the same. And that the sayd *Elizabeth Mordaunt*, *Amy Mordaunt*, *Constance Parre* and *Audree Vere* shall have the other Moyte of all the sayd other Mannors, Lands and Tenements, in *England*, *Wales*, and the Marches of the same, to them and to their Heirs, in the manner and forme and of like Estate as the sayd *Herry Greene* had therein or was inheritable thereunto. And that all such persons as were late infeoffed by the sayd late Earle, or be now seised or hereafter shall be seised of and in the same other Mannors, Lands and Tenements in *England*, *Wales* or the Marches of the same, and of the sayd Mannor of *Drayton* in *Drayton*, the Park, Conyngre and Oxe-Pasture, with their appurtenances, shall be and stand feoffed and seised

seised of the same to the same intents and uses aforesaid. And over that, that before the sixteenth day of December next coming shall not lett *John Fisher*, one of the Kings Sergeants at Law, *William Mordaunt*, *William Gascoyne*, *Wistan Broun*, *John Mulso*, and *William Lane* to recover all the same other Mannors, Lands and Tenements, and the same Mannor of *Drayton* in *Drayton*, the Park, Conyngre and Oxe-Pasture, with th' appurtenances, ayenst the sayd *Elizabeth Cheyne*, *Elizabeth Mordaunt*, *Amy Mordaunt*, *Constance Parre*, and *Audree Vere*, and ayenst all such persons as be or then shall be their Husbands, and ayenst all Feoffez thereof, to their use, in such manner and forme as shall be avised by the learned Counsell of the sayd *Sir Thomas*, *Sir Richard*, *Alice Lady Fitz Hugh* and *John Mordaunt* the Father, at the Costs and Charges of the same *Sir Thomas*, the sayd Recoverez to be of the Moyete of all the sayd other Mannors, Lands and Tenements, with their appurtenances, and of the sayd Mannor of *Drayton* in *Drayton*, the Park, Conyngre and Oxe-Pasture, for the Considerations comprised in this Indenture, to the use of the sayd *Sir Thomas* and *Elizabeth* for the terme of their lives, and either of them longest living onely; And after their decease to the use and behoof of the right Heirs of the sayd *Isabell Vere*, of like Estate as is aforesayd; And of the other Moyete of the residue of the sayd other Mannors, Lands and Tenements, to the use of the right Heirs of the sayd *Isabel Vere*, of like Estate as is aforesayd for ever. Provided alway, that the sayd *Margaret Countesse of Wiltes* shall have for terme of her life, the sayd Mannors, Lands and Tenements to her appoynted by these Indentures, and alsoe her Title and Interesse of Dower of the Lands late of *Thomas Tresham*, any thing conteyned in these Indentures notwithstanding, and notwithstanding the sayd Recovere. And where the sayd now Duke hath before this time pretended right and title to such Mannors, Lands and Tenements, as late were of the same *Henry Greene*, as Cosyn and right Heir of the sayd *Edward* late Earle of *Wiltes*, of the Faders side of the same Earle, The sayd Duke now covenanteth by these Presents, that he in consideration of all the premisses, ymediately upon the sealing of theis Indentures, by his Fyne and several Deedes sufficient in the Law, to be enrolled on record, at the Costs and Charges of the sayd *Sir Thomas*, *Sir Richard*, *Alice Lady Fitz Hugh*, and *John Mordaunt* Sergeant, shall release all his right and title in all the Mannors, Lands and Tenements with th' appurtenances late of the sayd *Herry Greene* within this Realme of *England*, *Wales*, and the Marches of the same, to such persons, and to their Heirs, and in such wise and with warranty ayenst the Abbot of *Chester* and his Successors, as the same *Thomas*, *Richard*, *Alice* and *John* shall name, at the Costs and Charges of the sayd *Thomas*, *Richard*, *Alice* and *John*, three, two or one of them. And the sayd Countesse and all other persons haveing any thing to the use of the sayd Countesse of and in the sayd Mannors of *Newton*, *Blofmeville*, *Clifton*, *Wathall*, *Brafield* and *Policote*, and in all other Mannors, Lands and Tenements which late were of the sayd *Humphrey* late Duke of *Buckingham*, and afterwards of the sayd *Edward* late Earle, except such as be appoynted to the sayd Countesse by these Indentures, and except such Lands and Tenements as late were of *Sir Thomas Tresham*, shall, after the premisses duly and truly performed by their several Deedes sufficient in the Law, release all their Title of and in the same (except before excepted) to the sayd now Duke, and his Heirs, and to such other as be now seised to his use and to their Heirs; And alsoe do, and suffer to be done for the Surety of the same now Duke, as shall be devised by the Counsell learned of the sayd Duke, and his Heirs, at the Costs and Charges of the sayd Duke, and his Heirs. And the same Countesse granteth by these Presents, that after the premisses truly performed, and in consideration of all other things herein comprised, that she shall by her five several Deedes sufficient in Law, and to be enrolled of record, release to the sayd *Elizabeth Cheyne*, *Elizabeth Mordaunt*, *Amy Mordaunt*, *Constance* and *Audree*, and to all Feoffez to their use and to their Heirs, all the Right and Title which she hath in all the residue of all Mannors, Lands and Tenements, that late were of the sayd *Herry Greene*, other than is appoynted to her by these Indentures, and except the Lands and Tenements late of the sayd *Sir Thomas Tresham* Knight, as shall be avised by the Counsell of the same Dame *Elizabeth Cheyne*, *Elizabeth Mordaunt*, *Amy*, *Constance* and *Audree*, one, three or two of them, at the Costs and Charges of the sayd *Sir Thomas Cheyne*,

Sir Richard, Alice and John Mordaunt the Fader. And the sayd Countesse alsoe covenanteth and graunteth by theise Presents, that if the Graunt of Annuity, yerely Rent or Fee of one hundred Shillings, going out of certein Lands and Tenements in the Countye of Northampton, graunted to one William Pemberton, be now voyd, or fro henceforth dureing the life of the sayd Countesse, by insufficiency of Patent, Surrender, or otherwise happ to be voyd or determined, that then ymediately after such avoydance, or determination, the sayd Sir Thomas and Dame Elizabeth his Wife, Elizabeth Mordaunt, Amye Mordaunt, Constance and Audree, dureing the life of the sayd Countesse, shall have one hundred Shillings of Rent going out of the sayd Lands and Tenements, and that the same Countesse and her Assignes, by Deede or Deedes sufficient in Law, shall upon a reasonable request to her made, make sufficient Graunt of an hundred Shillings of Rent to the sayd Sir Thomas Cheyne and Dame Elizabeth his Wife, Elizabeth Mordaunt, Amye, Constance and Audree, at their Costs and Charges, payable at the Feasts of Saint Michael, and Easter, by equall portions, dureing the life of the sayd Countesse, with a sufficient Clause of distresse in the same Deede for non-payment of the same hundred Shillings Rent; With Proviso in the same Deede or Deedes, that the same Graunt or Graunts shall not charge the person of the sayd Countesse; Of which Rent of one hundred Shillings the sayd Sir Thomas Cheyne and Dame Elizabeth his Wife shall have fifty Shillings dureing the life of the sayd Countesse. And the sayd Sir Thomas and Elizabeth his Wife grauntyn by theise Presents, that for consideration of all the premisses they shall not discontinue, aliene or put away the Right, Title or Possession of the sayd Elizabeth his Wife, of and in the premisses, nor discontinue, or put away any parcel of the sayd Mannors, Lands and Tenements that late were of the sayd Constance, late Countesse of Wiltes, nor of the sayd Herry Greene, nor any of them, nor of any part of the Greene's Lands within the Realme of England, Wales, and the Marches of the same, Nor doe cause nor suffer to be done any thing to the disinheritance of the sayd Elizabeth Mordaunt, Amye, Constance Parre, and Audree, nor of any of them, nor doe cause nor suffer to be done any thing, but that all the sayd Mannors, Lands and Tenements, and all the Lands and Tenements that were of the sayd Herry Greene, Constance late Countesse, and every part of the sayd Greene's Lands, ymediately after the decease of the sayd Margaret Countesse, Sir Thomas Cheyne and Elizabeth his Wife, shall descend and come, revert and grow to the same Elizabeth Mordaunt, Amye, Constance and Audree, and to their Heirs for ever, in use or in possession, in like manner and forme, and of like Estates, as the same Constance late Countesse or Herry Greene was seised of, or was heritable unto. In witness whereof to these present Indentures septipartite the Partyes aforesayd interchangeably have put to their Seals, the sayd second day of December, and fifteenth yere above-sayd.

Carta Edwardi Ducis Buckinghamiæ.

Edwardus Dux Buckinghamiæ, Comes Staffordiæ, Herfordiæ & Northamptoniæ, Omnibus ad quos præsens Scriptum nostrum pervenerit salutem. Sciatis nos præfatum Edwardum Ducem remississe, relaxasse, & omnino pro nobis & Hæredibus nostris imperpetuum quietum clamasse Thomæ Cheyne Militi & Elizabethæ Uxori ejus, Johanni Mordaunt Juniori & Elizabethæ Uxori ejus, Roberto Mordaunt & Amiæ Uxori ejus, Johanni Parre & Constanciæ Uxori ejus, Etheldredæ Vere, Roberto Wittelbury, Willielmo Merbury Armigeris, Roberto Bayston Clerico, Thomæ Montague & Johanni Freman, Hæredibus & Assignatis suis, ad usum ipsorum Thomæ Cheyne & Elizabethæ Uxoris ejus, Elizabethæ Mordaunt, Amiæ Mordaunt, Constanciæ Parre & Etheldredæ Vere, & Hæredum ipsarum Elizabethæ Mordaunt, Amiæ Mordaunt, Constanciæ Parre & Etheldredæ Vere, totum jus nostrum, statum, titulum, clameum, demandam & interesse nostra, quæ unquam habuimus, habemus, seu quovismodo in futuro habere poterimus de & in Maneriis de Chalton in Comitatu Bedfordiæ, Drayton, Slipton, Haughton magna, Grafton, Herdwike, Irtlingburgh, Luffwike, Islip, Sudburgh, Ramides, Ringstede, Cotes, Stanwike, Malwades, Chilnefton, & Harringworth

in Comitatu Northamptoniæ, Wamiden, Wolston magna, & Emburton in Comitatu Buckinghamiæ, Buckworth in Comitatu Huntingdoniæ, Combton in Comitatu Kantiæ, Rodingalba in Comitatu Essexiæ, Grately in Comitatu South', Wermestre, Westbury, Eyeshed, Verdon & Dichrub in Comitatu Wiltes, & de & in omnibus aliis Maneriis, Terris, Tenementis, Redditibus, Reversionibus, Servitiis & Hæreditamentis quibuscunque infra Regnum Angliæ, Walliæ, & Marchias earundem, quæ nuper fuerunt Constanciæ Matris Edwardi nuper Comitis Wiltes, ac Henrici Greene Patris ejusdem Constanciæ, sive alterius eorundem Henrici & Constanciæ, ratione alicujus Feoffamenti per ipsum Edwardum in vita sua factum; Ità quòd nec nos præfatus Dux nec Hæredes nostri, nec aliquis alius pro nobis seu nomine nostro, aliquid de & in prædictis Maneriis, Terris, Tenementis & cæteris præmissis cum suis pertinentiis de cætero exigere, clamare seu vindicare poterimus, sed ab omni actione juris, clamei, seu aliquid inde petendi penitus simus exclusi, imperpetuum per præsentis. Et nos verò præfatus Dux & Hæredes nostri omnia prædicta Maneria, Terras, Tenementa & cætera præmissa cum suis pertinentiis præfatis Thomæ Cheyne & Elizabethæ Uxori ejus, Johanni Mordaunt & Elizabethæ Uxori ejus, Roberto Mordaunt & Amiæ Uxori ejus, Johanni Parre & Constanciæ Uxori ejus, Etheldredæ Vere, Roberto Wittelbury, Willielmo Merbury, Roberto Bayston, Thomæ Montague, & Johanni Freman, Hæredibus & Assignatis suis, contra Abbatem Cestriæ & Successores suos, Warrantizabimus, acquietabimus, & imperpetuum defendemus per præsentis. In cujus rei testimonium huic præsentis Scripto nostro Sigillum nostrum apposuimus. Dat' quarto decimo die Junii, Anno Regni Regis Henrici septimi post Conquestum quintodecimo.

E. Buckingham.

Carta Edwardi Ducis Buckinghamiæ.

EDwardus Dux Buckinghamiæ, Comes Staffordiæ, Herfordiæ & Northamptoniæ, Omnibus ad quos hoc præsens Scriptum nostrum pervenerit salutem. Sciatis nos præfatum Edwardum Ducem remisisse, relaxasse, & omnino pro nobis & Hæredibus nostris imperpetuum quietum clamasse Margaretæ Stafford Comitissæ Wiltes, Johannæ Vice comitissæ Lesle, Johanni Grey Vicecomiti Lesle, Thomæ Grey Armigero, Johanni Bretteyne Clerico, Thomæ Frowike Servienti ad Legem, Edwardo Hungerford Armigero, Thomæ Marwode & Johanni Gardiner, Thomæ Cheyne Militi & Elizabethæ Uxori ejus, Johanni Mordaunt juniore & Elizabethæ Uxori ejus, Roberto Mordaunt & Amiæ Uxori ejus, Johanni Parre & Constanciæ Uxori ejus, Etheldredæ Vere, Roberto Wittelbury Armigero, Roberto Bayston Clerico, Thomæ Montague & Johanni Freman, Hæredibus & Assignatis suis, ad usum ipsius Margaretæ Comitissæ ad terminum vitæ suæ, & post ejus mortem ad usum ipsorum Thomæ Cheyne & Elizabethæ Uxori ejus, Elizabethæ Mordaunt, Amiæ Mordaunt, Constanciæ Parre & Etheldredæ Vere, & Hæredum ipsarum Elizabethæ Mordaunt, Amiæ, Constanciæ Parre & Etheldredæ, totum jus nostrum, statum, clameum, demandam & interesse nostra, quæ unquam habuimus, habemus seu quovis modo in futuro habere poterimus, de & in Maneriis de Chalton in Comitatu Bedfordiæ, Wolston magna, Embton & Warmiden in Comitatu Buckinghamiæ, Buckworth in Comitatu Huntingdoniæ, Combton in Comitatu Kantiæ, Harringworth, Ramides, Cotes, Stanwike, Ringstede, Malwades, Chilnepton in Comitatu Northamptoniæ, Westbury in Comitatu Wiltes, & Grately in Comitatu South', ac de & in omnibus aliis Maneriis, Terris, Tenementis, Redditibus & Servitiis cum pertinentiis in Chalton, Wolston magna, Embton, Wamiden, Buckworth, Combton, Harringworth, Ramides, Cotes, Stanwike, Ringstede, Malwades, Chilnepton, Westbury & Grately in Comitatibus prædictis quæ nuper fuerunt Constanciæ Matris Edwardi nuper Comitis Wiltes, ac Henrici Greene Patris ejusdem Constanciæ, sive alterius eorundem Constanciæ & Henrici, ratione alicujus Feoffamenti per ipsum Edwardum in vita sua factum; Ità quòd nec nos præfatus Dux nec Hæredes nostri, nec aliquis alius pro nobis seu nomine nostro, de & in prædictis Maneriis, Terris, Tenementis,

mentis, & cæteris præmissis cum pertinentiis, de cætero exigere, clamare seu vindicare poterimus, sed ab omni actione juris & clamei seu aliquid inde petendi, penitus simus exclusi imperpetuum per præsentis. Et nos præfatus Dux & Hæredes nostri omnia prædicta Maneria, Terras, Tenementa, & cætera præmissa cum pertinentiis, præfatis Margaretæ Stafford Comitissæ, Johannæ Lesle Vicecomitissæ, Johanni Grey, Thomæ Grey, Johanni Bretteyne, Thomæ Frowike, Edwardo Hungerford, Thomæ Marwode & Johanni Gardiner, Thomæ Cheyne & Elizabethæ Uxori ejus, Johanni Mordaunt juniore & Elizabethæ Uxori ejus, Roberto Mordaunt & Amiæ Uxori ejus, Etheldredæ Vere, Roberto Wittelbury, Willielmo Merbury, Roberto Baylton, Thomæ Montague & Johanni Freman, Hæredibus & Assignatis suis, ad usus prædictos contra Abbatem Cestriæ & Successores suos warrantizabimus, acquietabimus ac imperpetuum defendemus per præsentis. In cujus rei testimonium huic præsentis Scripto nostro Sigillum nostrum apposuimus. Dat' sextodecimo die Julii Anno Regni Regis Henrici septimi post Conquestum Angliæ quintodecimo.

E. Buckingham.

A Grant of the Issues and Profits of Greene's and Vere's Lands assigned to John Mordaunt.

REX, &c. Omnibus, &c. Sciatis quòd nos de gratia nostra speciali ac ex certa scientia & mero motu nostris dedimus & concessimus, ac per præsentis damus & concedimus pro nobis & Hæredibus nostris quantum in nobis est, dilecto & fideli nostro Johanni Mordaunt omnia redditus, exitus, proficua & emolumenta omnium Castellorum, Maneriorum, Terrarum, Tenementorum, Reddituum & Servitiorum, Advocationum Ecclesiarum, Capellarum, Feoda Militum, & omnium aliorum Hæreditamentorum quorumcunque, ac præsentationes ad Ecclesias prædictas, in Anglia, Wallia & Marchiis eorundem, quæ nuper fuerunt Henrici Vere, Henrici Greene Armigeri, Constanciæ nuper Comitissæ Wiltes, Edwardi nuper Comitis Wiltes, Thomæ Cheyne, Constanciæ nuper Uxoris Johannis Parre, & Margaretæ nuper Comitissæ Wiltes nuper Uxoris dicti Edwardi nuper Comitis, & eorum cujuslibet, quæ per sive post mortem eorundem Henrici Vere, Henrici Greene, Constanciæ nuper Comitissæ, Edwardi nuper Comitis, Elizabethæ Cheyne, Constanciæ Parre, & Margaretæ nuper Comitissæ, ac eorum cujuslibet ratione minoris ætatis Elizabethæ Uxoris Johannis Mordaunt, Amiæ Uxoris Humfridi Broun, Constanciæ nuper Uxoris Johannis Parre, & Etheldredæ Vere, & earum cujuslibet seu earum alicujus, seu ratione plenæ ætatis earundem Elizabethæ, Amiæ, Constanciæ & Etheldredæ, seu earum alicujus, seu ratione primæ seisinæ prædictorum Castrorum, Maneriorum, Terrarum, Tenementorum, & cæterorum præmissorum seu alicujus inde parcellæ, post mortem prædictorum Henrici Vere, Henrici Greene, Constanciæ nuper Comitissæ Wiltes, Edwardi nuper Comitis Wiltes, Elizabethæ nuper Uxoris Thomæ Cheyne Militis, Constanciæ nuper Uxoris Johannis Parre, & Margaretæ nuper Comitissæ Wiltes nuper Uxoris dicti Edwardi nuper Comitis, & cujuslibet eorum, seu ratione alicujus alterius materiæ vel causæ cujuscunque ad nos pertinent seu pertinere deberent, spectent seu spectare deberent, seu ad manus nostras devenerunt seu devenire deberent: Habendum, levandum, retinendum, recipiendum & percipiendum omnia prædicta redditus, exitus, proficua & emolumenta omnium prædictorum Castrorum, Maneriorum, Terrarum & Tenementorum, & cæterorum præmissorum & cujuslibet inde parcellæ, unà cum præsentationibus ad Ecclesias prædictas per totum illud tempus accidentibus & contingentibus præfato Johanni Mordaunt, Executoribus & Assignatis suis à tempore mortis prædictorum Henrici Vere, Henrici Greene, Constanciæ nuper Comitissæ, Edwardi nuper Comitis, Elizabethæ Cheyne, Constanciæ Parre, & Margaretæ nuper Comitissæ, & eorum cujuslibet, quamdiu eadem Castella, Maneria, Tenementa & cætera eadem præmissa seu aliqua inde parcellæ in manibus nostris seu Hæredum nostrorum existere seu remanere contigerint, & quousque legalis liberatio inde extra manus nostras seu Hæredum nostrorum debitè prosecuta fuerit, tam

tam in manibus propriis ipsius Johannis Mordaunt seu per manus separalium Escaetorum qui nunc sunt, qui nuper fuerunt, aut in posterum erunt in Comitatibus sive Marchiis in quibus eadem Maneria, Terræ, Tenementa & cætera præmissa specialiter existunt, quàm per manus Ballivorum, Firmariorum, Occupatorum, Tenentium, sive aliorum Receptorum eorundem Maneriorum, Terrarum, Tenementorum & cæterorum præmissorum qui nunc sunt, qui nuper fuerunt, aut qui in posterum erunt, absque compoto seu aliquo alio nobis vel Hæredibus nostris pro præmissis seu aliquo præmissorum, reddendo, solvendo, vel faciendo. Et concedimus eidem Johanni Mordaunt per præsentem, quòd iidem Escaetores, Receptores, Ballivi, Firmarii & Occupatores, & eorum quilibet, de & pro hujusmodi exitibus, proficiis, reversionibus, firmis & emolumentis erga nos & Hæredes nostros quieti & exonerati sint imperpetuum per præsentem; Eò quòd expressa mentio de vero valore annuo seu certitudine præmissorum, vel alicujus inde parcellæ, aut de aliis donis sive concessionibus eidem Johanni Mordaunt per Nos, Progenitores sive Prædecessores nostros ante hæc tempora factis in præsentibus minimè facta existit, Aut aliquo Statuto, Actu sive Ordinatione, re, causâ vel materiâ inde in contrarium factis, editis sive ordinatis in aliquo non obstantibus. In cujus rei, &c.

Carta Margareta Stafford Comitissa Wiltes.

Margareta Stafford Comitissa Wiltes, nuper Uxor Edwardi nuper Comitis Wiltes, Omnibus ad quos hoc præsens Scriptum meum pervenerit, salutem. Sciatis me præfatam Comitissam remisisse, relaxasse, & omnino pro me & Hæredibus meis imperpetuum quietum clamasse, Thomæ Cheyne Militi & Elizabethæ Uxori ejus, Johanni Mordaunt juniori & Elizabethæ Uxori ejus, Roberto Mordaunt & Amiæ Uxori ejus, Johanni Parre & Constanciæ Uxori ejus, Etheldredæ Vere, Roberto Wittelbury & Willielmo Merbury Armigeris, Roberto Bayston Clerico, Thomæ Montague & Johanni Freman, Hæredibus & Assignatis suis, totum jus, statum, titulum, clameum, demandum & interesse mea, quæ unquam habui, habeo, seu quovis modo in futuro habere potero de & in Maneriis de Drayton, Slipton, Haughton magna, Grafton, Hardwyk, Irlingburgh, Luffwike, Illip & Sudburgh in Comitatu Northamptoniæ, Rodingalba in Comitatu Essexiæ, Wermester, Fishedverdon & Dichrich in Comitatu Wiltes, Et de & in omnibus aliis Maneriis, Terris, Tenementis, Reditibus, Reversionibus, Servitiis & Hæreditatibus quibuscunque infra Regnum Angliæ, Walliæ & Marchias eorundem, quæ nuper fuerunt Constanciæ Matris prædicti Edwardi nuper Comitis Wiltes, ac Henrici Greene Patris ejusdem Constanciæ, sive alterius eorundem Constanciæ & Henrici: Exceptis semper, & mihi dictæ Comitissæ reservatis Maneriis de Grately in Comitatu Southamptoniæ, Westbury in Comitatu Wiltes, Chalton in Comitatu Bedfordiæ, Wamiden, Wolston, Emberton in Comitatu Buckinghamiæ, Ramides, Ringstede, Cotes, Stanwik, Harringworth in Comitatu Northamptoniæ, Buckworth in Comitatu Huntingtoniæ, Comberton in Comitatu Kantia, Stamford-Rivers, Suttons, Tracies, Piggislond & Botlyes in Comitatu Essexiæ, cum omnibus suis pertinentiis; Ac exceptis omnibus Maneriis, Terris & Tenementis quæ ego dicta Comitissa, & Johanna Lesle Vicecomitissa Lesle, Johannes Grey Vicecomes Lesle, Thomas Grey Armiger, Johannes Bretteyne Clericus, Thomas Frowik serviens ad Legem, Edwardus Hungerford Armiger, Thomas Marow & Johannes Gardiner, per quinque separalia Brevia Domini Regis de ingressu super disseisinam in le post in Octabis Sanctæ Trinitatis, Anno Regni Domini Regis nunc quintodecimo, in Curia ejusdem Domini Regis apud Westmonasterium, coram Thoma Bryan & Sociis suis Justiciariis ipsius Domini Regis de Banco, versus prædictos Thomam Cheyne Militem & Elizabetham Uxorem ejus, Johannem Mordaunt juniorem & Elizabetham Uxorem ejus, Robertum Mordaunt & Amiam Uxorem ejus, Johannem Parre & Constanciam Uxorem ejus, Etheldredam Vere, Robertum Wittelbury Armigerum, Willielmum Merbury Armigerum, Robertum Bayston Clericum, Thomam Montague & Johannem Freman recuperavimus, prout in Curia prædicta plenius apparet de Recordo; Ac etiam exceptis similiter omnibus

omnibus Maneriis, Terris & Tenementis cum suis pertinentiis infra Regnum Angliæ, quæ nuper fuerunt Thomæ Tresham Militis, aut alicujus alterius seu aliquorum aliorum ad ejus usum : Ita videlicet, quod nec ego præfata Margareta Comitissa, nec Hæredes mei, nec aliquis alius pro nobis seu nomine nostro, aliquid de aut in prædictis Maneriis, Terris, Tenementis & cæteris præmissis (exceptis præexceptis) cum pertinentiis de cætero exigere, clamare seu vendicare poterimus, sed ab omni actione Juris & clamor mei inde simus penitus exclusi imperpetuum per præsentis. Et ego verò præfata Margareta & Hæredes mei omnia prædicta Maneria, Terras, Tenementa & cætera præmissa cum pertinentiis (exceptis præexceptis) præfatis Thomæ Cheyne & Elizabethæ Uxori ejus, Johanni Mordaunt & Elizabethæ Uxori ejus, Roberto Mordaunt & Amiæ Uxori ejus, Johanni Parre & Constanziæ Uxori ejus, Etheldredæ Vere, Roberto Witelbury, Willielmo Merbury, Roberto Bayston, Thomæ Montague & Johanni Freeman, Hæredibus & Assignatis suis contra Abbatem Cestriæ & Successores suos warrantizabimus, acquietabimus & imperpetuum defendemus per præsentis. In cujus rei testimonium huic præfati Scripto meo Sigillum meum apposui. Dat' sexto decimo die Julii, Anno Regni Regis Henrici Septimi post Conquestum Angliæ quintodecimo.

Mordaunt. Termino Sanctæ Trinitatis,
Anno Regni Regis Henrici Septimi vicesimo, Rotulo Dxi.

North. ff.

Johannes Mordaunt & Elizabetha Uxor ejus, Humfridus Brown & Amia Uxor ejus, & Etheldreda Vere per Willielmum Gylbert Attornatum suum, petunt versus Thomam Cheyne Militem, Johannem Bloxham Capellanum, & Johannem Walker, Manerium de Addington cum pertinentiis, quod Galfridus Knight de Thorley Clericus, & Henricus Vere Capellanus dederunt Roberto Vere, & Elizabethæ Uxori ejus, & Hæredibus de Corporibus suis exeuntibus ; Et quod post mortem prædictorum Roberti & Elizabethæ, & Roberti Filii & Hæredis eorundem Roberti & Elizabethæ, & Margarete Filie & Hæredis prædicti Roberti Filii, & Baldewini Consanguinei & Hæredis prædictæ Margarete, Filie prædicti Roberti Filii, Fratris prædicti Baldewini, & Ricardi Filii & Hæredis ejusdem Baldewini, & Henrici Filii & Hæredis prædicti Richardi, præfata Elizabethæ Mordaunt, Amiæ Brown & Etheldredæ Vere, Filiabus prædicti Henrici descendere debet per formam donationis prædictæ, &c. Et unde dicunt quod prædicti Galfridus & Henricus Vere Capellanus dederunt Manerium prædictum cum pertinentiis præfato Roberto Vere & Elizabethæ Uxori ejus, & Hæredibus de Corporibus suis exeuntibus in forma prædicta, per quod donum iidem Robertus Vere & Elizabetha fuerunt inde seisciti, in Dominico suo ut de feodo & jure, per formam, &c. tempore pacis, tempore Domini nuper Regis Angliæ post Conquestum, capiendo inde ex ad valentiam, &c. Et de ipsis Roberto Vere & Elizabetha Uxore ejus descendit jus per formam, &c. cuidam Roberto, ut Filio & Hæredi, &c. Et de ipso Roberto Filio descendit jus per formam, &c. cuidam Margarete, ut Filie & Hæredi, &c. Et de ipsa Margareta, eo quod obiit sine Hærede de Corpore suo exeunte, resoriebatur jus per formam, &c. cuidam Baldewino ut consanguineo & Hæredi, &c. videlicet ut Fratri prædicti Roberti Fratris prædictæ Margarete, & de ipso Baldewino descendit jus per formam, &c. cuidam Ricardo, ut Filio & Hæredi, &c. Et de ipso Ricardo descendit jus per formam, &c. cuidam Henrico, ut Filio & Hæredi, &c. Et de ipso Henrico descendit jus per formam, &c. istis Elizabethæ Mordaunt, Amiæ Brown & Etheldredæ Vere, quæ nunc petunt simul cum, &c. ut Filiabus & Hæredibus, &c. Et quod post mortem, &c. Et inde producunt sectam, &c. Et prædicti Thomas Cheyne, Johannes Bloxham & Johannes Walker, per Thomam Spriotte Attornatum suum ven' & defend' jus suum quando, &c. Et nichil dicunt in barram sive præclusionem prædictæ Actionis prædictorum Johannis Mordaunt, Elizabethæ Uxoris ejus, Humfridi Brown, Amiæ & Etheldredæ, per quod iidem Thomas Cheyne, Johannes Bloxham & Johannes Walker remanent versus præfatos Johannem Mordaunt, Elizabetham Uxorem ejus, Humfridum Brown, Amiam & Etheldredam inde indefensi. Ideo cons' est quod prædicti

dicti Johannes Mordaunt, Elizabetha Uxor ejus, Humfridus Brown, Amia & Etheldreda recuperent seisinam suam versus præfatos Thomam Cheyne, Johannem Bloxham, & Johannem Walker, de Manerio prædicto cum pertinentiis, Et nichil de misericordia eorundem Thomæ Cheyne, Johannis, & Johannis, quia venerunt primo die per suum, &c.

Mordaunt. Termino Sanctæ Trinitatis,
Anno Regni Regis Henrici Septimi vicesimo, Rotulo Dviii.

North. ff.

Johannes Mordaunt & Elizabetha Uxor ejus, Humfridus Browne & Amia Uxor ejus, & Etheldreda Vere per Willielmum Gylbert Attornatum suum petunt versus Thomam Cheyne Militem, Johannem Bloxham Capellanum, & Johannem Walker, duodecim Messuagia, quadraginta Acras Terræ, sex Acras Prati, & viginti solidatos redditus cum pertinentiis in parva Addington, de quibus Ricardus Vere Avus prædictarum Elizabethæ, Amiæ, & Etheldredæ, cujus Hæredes ipsæ sunt, fuit seifitus, in Dominico suo ut de Feodo, die quo obiit, &c. Et unde dicunt quòd prædictus Ricardus Avus, &c. fuit seifitus de Tenementis & redditu prædictis cum pertinentiis in Dominico suo ut de feodo & jure, tempore pacis, tempore Domini Edwardi nuper Regis Angliæ Quarti post Conquestum, Capiendo inde exp' ad valentiam, &c. Et de ipso Ricardo descendit feodum, &c. cuidam Henrico, ut Filio & Hæredi, &c. Et de ipso Henrico descendit feodum, &c. istis Elizabethæ, Amiæ & Etheldredæ quæ nunc petunt similiter, &c. ut Filiabus, & Hæredibus, &c. Et de quibus, &c. Et inde produ-
cunt sectam, &c.

Et prædicti Thomas, Johannes Bloxham & Johannes Walker per Thomam Spriotte Attornatum suum ven' & defend' jus suum quando, &c. Et nichil dicunt in barram sive præclusionem prædictæ Actionis prædictorum Johannis Mordaunt, Elizabethæ, Humfridi, Amiæ & Etheldredæ, per quod iidem Thomas, Johannes Bloxham, & Johannes Walker remanent versus præfatos Johannem Mordaunt, Elizabetham, Humfridum, Amiam, & Etheldredam inde indefensi. Ideo cons'. -----est quòd prædicti Johannes Mordaunt, Elizabetha, Humfridus, Amia & Etheldreda recuperent sectam suam versus præfatos Thomam Cheyne, Johannem Bloxham, & Johannem Walker de Tenementis & redditu prædictis, cum pertinentiis, Et nichil de misericordia eorundem Thomæ Johannis & Johannis, quia venerunt primo die per suum, &c.

Mordaunt. Termino Sanctæ Trinitatis,
Anno Regni Regis Henrici Septimi vicesimo, Rotulo Dviii.

North. ff.

Johannes Mordaunt & Elizabetha Uxor ejus, Humfridus Browne & Amia Uxor ejus, & Etheldreda Vere per Willielmum Gylbert Attornatum suum, petunt versus Thomam Cheyne Militem, Johannem Bloxham Capellanum, & Johannem Walker quatuordecim Messuagia, quadraginta Acras Terræ, octo Acras Prati, & decem & octo solidatos redditus, cum pertinentiis in Wolleston, Craneford, Herdwyk & Farnedishe, de quibus Ricardus Vere Avus prædictarum Elizabethæ, Amiæ, & Etheldredæ, cujus Hæredes ipsæ sunt, fuit seifitus in Dominico suo ut de feodo die quo obiit, &c. Et unde dicunt quòd prædictus Ricardus Avus, &c. fuit seifitus de Tenementis & redditu prædictis, cum pertinentiis in Dominico suo ut de feodo & jure, tempore pacis, tempore Domini Edwardi nuper Regis Angliæ quarti post Conquestum, Capiendo inde exp' ad valentiam, &c. Et de ipso Ricardo descendit feodum, &c. cuidam Henrico, ut Filio & Hæredi, &c. Et de ipso Henrico descendit feodum, &c. istis Elizabethæ, Amiæ & Etheldredæ, quæ nunc petunt similiter, &c. ut Filiabus & Hæredibus, &c. Et de quibus, &c. Et inde produ-
cunt sectam, &c.

Et prædicti Thomas, Johannes Bloxham, & Johannes Walker per Thomam Spriotte Attornatum suum veniunt & defendunt jus suum quando, &c. Et nichil dicunt in bar-
ram

ram five præclusionem prædictæ actionis prædictorum Johannis Mordaunt, Elizabethæ, Humfridi, Amiæ, & Etheldredæ, per quod iidem Thomas, Johannes Bloxham, & Johannes Walker remanent versus præfatos Johannem Mordaunt, Elizabetham, Humfridum, Amiam, & Etheldredam inde indefensi. Ideo cons' -----est quod prædicti Johannes Mordaunt, Elizabetha, Humfridus, Amia, & Etheldreda recuperent sectam suam versus præfatos Thomam Cheyne, Johannem Bloxham, & Johannem Walker de Tenementis & redditu prædictis cum pertinentiis, Et nichil de misericordia eorundem Thomæ, Johannis & Johannis, quia venerunt primo die per suum, &c.

An Award between the Earl of Shrewsbury and John Mordaunt concerning the Mannor of Drayton.

TO all Christian people to whom this present Writing indented shall come, hear or see, *Robert Brudenell* and *Richard Elliot*, two of the Kings Justices, send gretyng in our Lord. Whereas there hath been divers variances and debates moved and had betwyne the Right Honourable Lord, *George Earle of Shrewsbury*, on th' one party, and *John Mordaunt* Esquier, and *Elizabeth* his Wife, oon of the Cosynes and Heires of the Right Honourable *Edward* late Earle of *Wiltshire*, oon his Moders side, that is to say, by *Constance*, Moder of the sayd Earle, and Daughter and Heire of *Henry Greene* of *Drayton* in the Countye of *Northampton* Esquier, and *Humfrey Brown* Esquier, late Husband to *Amye*, and *George Brown* his Sonne and Heyre apparent, and Sonne and Heire to the same *Amye*, another Cosyne, and another of the Heires of the sayd Earle of *Wiltshire*, after the forme aforesayd, and *Sir Wistan Brown* Knight, and *John Brown* his Sonne and Heyre apparent, and *Audree* his Wife, the third Cosyne and Heire to the same Earle, after the manner abovesayd on the other party, of and upon the Right, Title, Reversion, Inheritance and Possession, as well of the foresayd Mannor of *Drayton* with th' appurtenances, as of all other Mannors, Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments with their appurtenances in the sayd Countye of *Northampton* or elsewhere, which late were to the sayd *Constance*, or to the sayd *Henry Greene*, or to any other person or persons to the use of them or th' other of them; which Mannors, Lands and Tenements the aforesayd Earle of *Shrewsbury* claymeth, by a Will supposed to be made by the sayd Earle of *Wiltshire*, by which Will the foresayd Earle of *Wiltshire* should will to the sayd Earle of *Shrewsbury* all his Fee-simple Lond: Whereupon the foresayd Partyes have compromitted themselves to abide the Award, Ordinance and Judgment of us the sayd *Robert Brudenell* and *Richard Elliott*, Arbitrators indifferently named and chosen by and betwyne the foresayd Partyes, To award, ordein and deme, as well of and upon the premisses, as for and upon all manner Evidences, Charter Escripts, Writeings and Aminiments, concerning the premisses or any part of them, and of all manner of Actions, Suites, Quarrels and Demands, had or moved betwyne the foresayd Partyes, or other Servaunts or Frynds, before the Date of these Presents concerning the premisses. And we the sayd Arbitrators takeing upon us th' auctority and power to award, ordein and deme of and upon the premisses, calling before us the Counsells of the foresayd Partyes, hereing and seeing their Tytyls, Answers, Replications, Evidences, Proffes, and all other their Alleadgeances concerning their foresayd Tytyls and Interesse, by good deliberation and by consent of the sayd Partyes, award, ordein and deme of and upon the premisses in manner and forme following, that is to say: Forasmuch as the foresayd *John Mordaunt*, *Sir Wistan*, *Humfrey Brown*, *George* and *John Brown* have shewed to us the Arbitrators, a Will supposed to be made by the same Earle of *Wiltshire*, and sealed with his Seal, in which Will he revoked all former Wills, and willed that same Will to stand in his full strength and virtue, and for his last Will; And in that Will there is no Clause whereby the same Earle of *Shrewsbury* should have any of his Mannors, Lands or Tenements, as by the same more playnly appeareth: And alsoe they have shewed unto us fair and sufficient Deedes, and other Writings proveing the aforesayd Mannor of *Drayton*, and other the sayd Mannors, Lands and Tenements and Hereditaments to be yeven in tayle to the Auncestors of the sayd *Constance* Moder of the sayd Earle of *Wiltshire*; And the sayd Earle of *Wiltshire*

shire had and enjoyed the same, by reason of the same Tayles; And that the sayd Elizabeth and George Brown and Audree be Cousyns and next Heyres to the same Constance, Moder to the sayd Earle of Wiltshire, and to the same Earle on his Moders side, and heritable to the foresayd Mannors and other the premisses, by reason of the same Tayles; Wherefore we award, ordein and deme, that the aforesayd Elizabeth, George Brown and Audree shall have and enjoy all the foresayd Mannors, Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments and other the premisses to them and to their Heires, according to their foresayd Tytylls of Inheritance; And that the foresayd Earle of Shrewsbury shall by his severall Deedes sufficient in the Law to be enrolled, release unto the sayd John Mordaunt, and Elizabeth, Humfrey Brown, George Brown and John Brown, Audree his Wife, and to such persons or person as they shall name, to the use of the sayd Elizabeth, George and Audree and their Heires, and all such Right, Tytyl, Clayme, Interest and Demand, as the sayd Earle of Shrewsbury or any person or persons to his use hath in the foresayd Mannors, Lands and Tenements, or other the premisses, by reason of any guist, or Will in the premisses, or any part of them, made by the aforesayd Earle of Wiltshire, to the foresayd Earle of Shrewsbury, at the Costs and Charges of the sayd John Mordaunt, John and George Brown in all things: And furthermore the sayd Earle of Shrewsbury shall deliver or cause to be delivered to the sayd John Mordaunt, Humfrey Brown, John and George Brown, or to their Deputy or Deputies in London, all such Charters, Evidences and Writeings, as he to his own use, or any other to his use, to his knowledge hath, only concerning the premisses, as soon as it may be conveniently done. For the which Releases, and other things above-specified, and for other Costs and Charges which the foresayd Earle of Shrewsbury hath had by occasion of the premisses, We the sayd Arbitrators award, ordein and deme, That the sayd Sir Wistan, John Mordaunt, Humfrey Brown and John Brown shall content and pay to the sayd Earle of Shrewsbury, his Executors or Assignes, two hundred Marks of lawful money in forme following; that is to say, The sayd John Mordaunt shall content and pay to the foresayd Earle of Shrewsbury, his Executors or Assignes, in the Day of the Feast of Sainct George the Martyr, next comeing after the Date above-written, at the Rode of the North-Door in the Cathedrall-Church of Pauls in the City of London, betwyne the howrs of nine and eleven of the Clock of the same Day, a hundred Marks; And the foresayd Wistan, Humfrey Brown and John Brown shall content and pay to the foresayd Earle, his Executors or Assignes, in the Day of the Feast of Sainct Andrew the Apostle, then next ensueing, at the sayd Rode in the same Church, betwyne the howrs of nine and eleven of the same day, a hundred Marks, residue of the foresayd two hundred Marks. Alsoe we award, ordein and deme, that the sayd John Mordaunt, Sir Wistan Brown, Humfrey and John Brown by their Deede and Deedes, as sufficient as the sayd Earle of Shrewsbury or his Counsell shall advise, shall release to the sayd Earle of Shrewsbury and to as many persons as the sayd Earle shall name and appoynt, in Writeing, before the Feast of Sainct Michaelth' Arch-Angel next comeing after the Date hereof, which hath done, laboured or spoken for the sayd Earle in his foresayd Cause, All Actions of Trespas, Debates and Demands personal, had or done before the Date of these Presents, at the Costs and Charges of the Earle of Shrewsbury: And the sayd Earle and all the foresayd persons, which hath done, spoken or laboured any for the sayd Earle of Shrewsbury, in or for his Tytyl or possession of the premisses, or any part of them, shall be for ever discharged against the sayd Sir Wistan, John Mordaunt and Elizabeth his Wife, Humfrey Brown, George Brown, John Brown and Audree his Wife, and every of them, of all Actions, Trespases and Demands personal, which they have or might have ayenst the sayd Earle or the foresayd other persons, for any cause had or done touching the premisses afore the Date of these Presents. In witnesse whereof the foresayd Arbitrators to every part of these Indentures of their Award have put their Seals this twentieth Day of March in the sixth year of the Reign of King Henry the Eighth.

*A Release from the Earl of Shrewsbury to John Mordaunt of all his Right
concerning the Mannor of Drayton.*

OMnibus Christi fidelibus ad quos præsens Scriptum pervenerit, Nos Georgius Comes Salopiæ salutem in Domino sempiternam. Sciatis nos præfatum Georgium Comitem remisisse, relaxasse, & omnino pro nobis & Hæredibus nostris quietum clamasse Johanni Mordaunt & Elizabethæ Uxori ejus uni Consanguinearum & Hæredum Edwardi nuper Comitis Wiltes ex parte Matris ejusdem Edwardi, videlicet Filii Constanciæ Filia & Hæredis Henrici Greene nuper de Drayton in Comitatu Northamptoniæ Armigeri, Humfrido Brown & Georgio Brown Filio & Hæredi apparenti dicti Humfridi, & Filio & Hæredi Amiæ alterius Consanguinearum & Hæredum dicti Edwardi ex parte dictæ Constanciæ, Johanni Brown, & Etheldredæ Uxori ejus, tertiæ Consanguinearum & Hæredum dicti Edwardi ex parte dictæ Constanciæ, Thomæ Montague & Willielmo Pemberton, Hæredibus & Assignatis suis, ad usum eorundem Johannis Mordaunt & Elizabethæ Uxoris ejus, Humfridi Brown, Georgii Brown & Etheldredæ Uxoris ejus, & Hæredum ipsorum Elizabethæ, Georgii & Etheldredæ, totum jus nostrum, statum, titulum, clameum, interesse & demandum quæ habemus seu unquam habuimus de & in Manerio de Drayton, Ac de & in omnibus aliis Maneriis, Terris, Tenementis, Redditibus, Serviitiis, Reversionibus, Boscis, Pratis, Pascuis, Pasturis & aliis Hæreditamentis quibuscunque, cum eorum pertinentiis, quæ nuper fuerunt prædictæ Constanciæ aut prædicti Henrici sive alicujus alterius sive aliquorum aliorum, ad eorum vel alterius eorum usum, in dicto Comitatu Northamptoniæ, seu in aliquo alio Comitatu infra Regnum Angliæ seu in Marchiis eorundem, quæ nos præfatus Georgius Comes vel Hæredes nostri aliquo modo habere poterimus in prædictis Maneriis ac cæteris præmissis aut in eorum aliquo cum eorum pertinentiis, ratione alicujus donationis, legationis seu per ultimam voluntatem præfati Edwardi nuper Comitis Wiltes nobis factis sive habitis. Salvis omnino & reservatis nobis & Hæredibus nostris omni clameo, jure, titulo, interesse & demandando quæ habuimus seu habere poterimus in præmissis seu in eorum aliquo, nobis per descensum aut per jus hæreditarium per aliquem Antecessorum nostrorum, cujus vel quorum Hæres nos præfatus Georgius Comes existimus, seu ratione alicujus alterius tituli quem habere poterimus, aliter quàm per ultimam voluntatem, legationem sive donationem prædicti Comitis Wiltes, nobis facta sive habitata: Ita quòd nec nos præfatus Georgius Comes, nec Hæredes nostri, nec aliquis alius pro nobis seu nomine nostro, aliquod jus, statum, titulum, clameum, interesse seu demandum de aut in prædictis Maneriis ac cæteris præmissis cum pertinentiis, nec in aliqua eorum parcella ex causis prædictis de cætero exigere, clamare seu vendicare poterimus, sed ab omni actione Juris, tituli, clamei, interesse aut demandi, seu aliquid inde petendi sumus exclusi imperpetuum per præsentem. In cujus rei testimonium huic præsentem Scripto meo Sigillum meum apposui. Dat' vicesimo quarto die Martii, Anno Regni Regis Henrici octavi post Conquestum sexto.

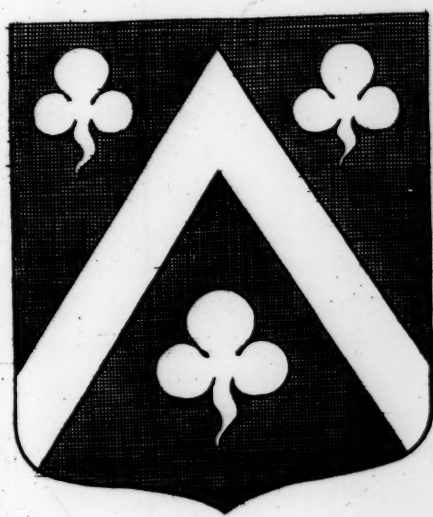
G. Shrewsbury.

A
SUCCINCT
GENEALOGY
Of the HOUSE of
FITZ-LEWIS
THAT WERE

Lords of Westhoredon,

Justified by Antient and Authentick Testimonies.

By *ROBERT HALSTEAD.*

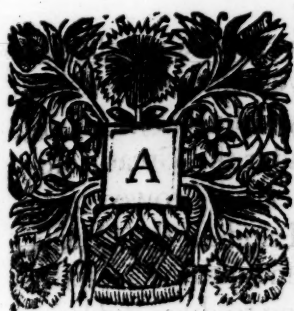


The Armes of the House of *Fitz-Lewis*, were Argent a Cheveron
Sable between three Trefoils of the same.

GEORGE A. CO
PUTTING

THE NEW YORK
LIBRARY

*Of the Original, Descent, Noble Alliances, Possessions
and Arms of the House of Fitz-Lewis.*



Although the House of *Fitz-Lewis* has been possessed of Advantages in its Original, Alliances, noble Possessions and continuance, that might do honour to the pretences of any Successor whatsoever : Yet I was doubtful whether I should insert it among the other Genealogies, they being all so strong in extant and apparent Proofs, and to this there remaining only Fragments in my power, by reason that with *Westhoredon* and the other of the *Fitz-Lewis's* Lands there were delivered to the Lord *Peters*, a prudent and wary Purchaser, all the Records, Deeds and Papers which did belong to that Family, there having, and by chance only, continued among the Evidences of the Lord *Lewis Mordaunt*, who did sell that Estate, an ancient, though very authentick Pedigree. Yet with the help thereof and some other Pieces that have been gathered by accident, there being so great a conviction of the value of this splendid Family, I have thought it a due to its Memory and Descendants, to establish the remembrance of it.

The Family of *Fitz-Lewis*, through the power of Nature, if not under the Laws of Marriage, does derive from Royal Blood, being descended of *Charles* the VIII. King of *France*, who was a great King in his time, through the person of a Lady that was of high Nobility in this Nation, though her Name shall be unmentioned, out of respect to other great Families which by her after-marriages to a noble Husband are descended from her. It was endowed with many fair Possessions, Lands and Lordships. It was allied by Marriages to the greatest of all the English Lords, and deserv'd to be honour'd by the famous *Camden* in his Provincial Description thereof, with the Epithet of *Clara Familia Fitz-Lewis* : so as I doubt not but my endeavours herein will be acceptable to such as are curious in things of this nature, and particularly to the noble Persons concerned in the Blood and Succession of the Family.

LEWIS Prince of *France*, who came afterwards
to be King *LEWIS* VIII.

Lewis, Prince of *France*, commonly at that time called Monsieur *Louis de France*, and in Latine Instruments *Dominus Ludovicus de Francia*, having in the Year 1251. been called into *England* by several of the greatest Lords of the Kingdom, in opposition to their natural Prince King *John*, the disorderly rigours of whose Government was become unsufferable to the greatest part of the Nation ; He was at first received with all the applause which sometimes follows Novelty of this nature, He was crown'd at *London*, He had Homage done him, and Allegiance sworn as to a lawful King, He proceeded with their assistance in divers warlike Undertakings, wherein he had admirable success, and acted in all the other Parts of the Government as one who expected to be soon establish'd.

During this time, among the great Lords of his Party there happened to be one who to all his Concerns was most useful, and to his Person most officious. This Lord, whose Name is omitted out of respect to the Descendants of his Family, had no Issue of his own, and only for his Heirs three beautiful Sisters : The youngest whereof, whose Name was *Philippe*, by her admirable Qualities had so engaged the Prince's love, as it made the Conquest of her heart, to share his cares with that of the Kingdom. But against a King that was young, and seemed happy, it was not strange that

that a Lady did not long resist. She yielded at last, and the Prince enjoyed; the effects and her misfortune began to appear together. She found her self with Child, and by the fatal loss of the Barrel of *Lincoln*, that her Lover was like to be abandoned by his Friends, and by his fortune. He was obliged to retire to *London*, whence from the Tower, where he had refug'd himself, he made Conditions to depart home in safety, by relinquishing to the young King *Henry* his farther pretences.

The poor Lady, left in this condition, owned her disaster to her Brother, who pitying her state, from the greatness and merit of the Author, gave her a comfortable assurance of his kindness and protection. She was after secretly delivered, and the Child named *Lewis*. Which Fruit of her Loves being nourished under this Great Lords Care and Education, he having no Children of his own, afore his death bestowed upon the Youth the noble Lordship of *Westbornedon* with divers other Lands in the County of *Essex*, obliging him to bear himself and transmit to his Descendants the Name of *Fitz-Lewis* for ever after. Among his three Sisters, this Lord coming to dye, did leave his vast Inheritance, with whom the Lady *Philippe* hath her share; and her misfortune, either conceal'd, or else gilded over with the advantages of her Riches, did not hinder her from being afterwards married to an Husband of great Quality, in whom she was happy for her time, and brought him a Posterity, whence are descended some of the greatest Lords that flourish in this Age.

Sir *LEWIS FITZ-LEWIS*, Lord of *Westbornedon*,
and other Lands and Lordships.

Lewis *Fitz-Lewis*, having been bred under his Uncle in the Notion of a more distant relation than in the truth of the matter he did indeed stand towards him, at the time of that Lord's death found himself possessed by his favour and affection with such an Estate as was capable to support the generous inclinations of his heart, which did altogether incline him to the love and practice of Armes, the only application of Gentlemen in that Age: and therefore he made himself very considerable, especially toward the end of that Kings Reign, where he attained the Honour of Knighthood; and having allied himself to a very notable Family by his Marriage with *Margaret* of *Essex*, he left Issue

Sir *John Fitz-Lewis*.

Sir *JOHN FITZ-LEWIS*, Lord of *Westbornedon*,
and other Lands and Lordships.

John *Fitz-Lewis* flourished in the days of King *Edward* the First, and followed him in several of his Expeditions. He won his Spurs in the first Scotch War, and became after very considerable in his Country, when he married *Elizabeth de Harpden*, an Inheritor, whose Lands did plentifully add to his former Patrimony: but after the death of this great King we find he was unfortunately drawn into the adherence of *Thomas* Earl of *Lancaster*, and that he did unhappily perish in the War caused by that Rebellion, leaving to succeed him his Son

Richard Fitz-Lewis.

Sir

Sir *RICHARD FITZ-LEWIS*, Lord of *Westbornedon*,
and other Lands and Lordships.

Richard Fitz-Lewis being with divers others, through the Grace and favour of King *Edward the Third*, restored to his Rights and Lands that had been seised upon pretence of his Father's trespass in the former Reign, he became much considered from his own merit, and the opulency of his fortune notably encreased by the accession of his Mothers Inheritance. He was very useful to the Government of his Country during the King's absence in his long Wars, and always contributed his best cares towards the service and supplies of the King's occasions from the Parts where he had interest, being always zealous for the honour of his Prince and Country. He married *Elizabeth de Baude*, a Lady of a Family very antient, and considerable both from their Riches and good fame, whose true Name was *de Baden*, but corruptly otherwise called, and by her he left his Son

Sir *John Fitz-Lewis*.

Sir *JOHN FITZ-LEWIS*, Lord of *Westbornedon*, and
other Lands and Lordships.

THE great consideration wherein this Family was in these days held, may be judged by the alliance contracted by Sir *John Fitz-Lewis*, who to his first Wife took *Alice* the Daughter of *Aubery* the tenth Earl of *Oxford*, and to his second, *Anne Mountague* Daughter of *John* the third Earl of *Salisbury* of that House, and that was after his death Dutcheff of *Exeter*.

Issue by his first Wife,

Sir *Henry Fitz-Lewis*.

Sir *Lewis Fitz-Lewis*.

Issue by his second Wife,

Elizabeth Fitz-Lewis married to Sir *John Wingfield* of *Suffolk*.

Sir *HENRY FITZ-LEWIS*, Lord of *Westbornedon*, and
other Lands and Lordships.

SIR *Henry Fitz-Lewis*, that had signalized himself in an adherence to the House of *Lancaster*, was so esteemed by the chief Supporters of that Faction, as he had given him in Marriage by *Edmund* the noble Duke of *Somerfet*, the Lady *Eleanor* his youngest Daughter, by whom he had Issue

Mary, the second Wife of *Anthony Woodville* Earl of *Rivers*.

But for want of Issue Male his intailed Lands descended to his Brother Sir *Lewis Fitz-Lewis*, with the other Interests of that Family.

Sir *LEWIS FITZ-LEWIS*, Lord of *Westbornedon*,
and other Lands and Lordships.

Lewis Fitz-Lewis, liv'd in his Brother's time in Marriage with a Lady called *Margaret Stonore*, of whose life and actions we are ignorant, but it is recorded He left Issue his Son and Heir

Sir *Richard Fitz-Lewis*.

Sir **RICHARD FITZ-LEWIS**, Lord of *Westbornedon*,
and other Lands and Lordships.

THis *Richard Fitz-Lewis* appears to have had some Controversie with his Cousen *Mary Countess of Rivers* about his Inheritance, by a Judgment recorded in his behalf, whereby he was declared Heir of all the entailed Lands of that Family, she to inherit only such as had been her Father's by Gift, or acquired by proper Purchase. *Richard Fitz-Lewis* was a busie man in his time, much employed in the interest of King *Henry the Seventh* against the Usurper, with whom he was in immediate action at the Battel of *Bosworth*, and upon the success of that Field knighted for his service. He bare afterward much rule in his Country during that King's Reign, being High Sheriff of *Essex* in the ninth Year thereof, not long after which he departed this life, leaving Issue by *Mary* the Daughter of Sir *John Hurleston*,

John Fitz-Lewis.

Ely Fitz-Lewis.

JOHN FITZ-LEWIS, Lord of *Westbornedon*, and
other Lands and Lordships.

John *Fitz-Lewis*, being a Youth of singular expectation, and coming by a course of Years to a fitness for such a Marriage as might continue his Family in a probability both of a fair succession and a plentiful Fortune, a Match was to those ends contrived by the advice of his Friends, wherein all useful purposes did concur in the person of *Anne Lovell*, a beautiful Virgin, the Daughter and Heir of Sir *Robert Lovell* Knight: but in the accomplishment thereof, even on the fatal Wedding-Night, by what miserable accident it is not said, the house wherein the celebration was performed, was set on fire; the suddenness and fury whereof was such, with the time of the Night and the effects of the preceding jollities, as rendred it impossible to be extinguished, till it had destroyed the Lovers, the Guests, and the Edifice wherein they did repose, so as *John* perishing so unhappily without an Heir, his Estate descended to his Sister

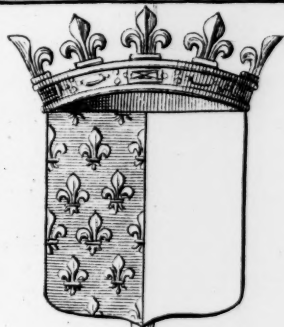
Ely Fitz-Lewis.

ELY FITZ-LEWIS, Lady of *Westbornedon*,
and other Lands and Lordships.

ELY *Fitz-Lewis*, being left the fortunate Heir of an unhappy Brother, who perished on his Wedding-Night, became intitled thereby to a free and fair Estate in the County of *Essex*, upon whom were suddenly cast the eyes of many Pretenders, but Sir *John Mordaunt*, afterwards Lord *Mordaunt*, having at that time much interest in Court for divers services rendred by his Father and himself, obtained her Wardship of King *Henry the Seventh*, and gave her afterwards in Marriage to Sir *John Mordaunt* his eldest Son, from whom the present Earl of *Peterborow* is descended.



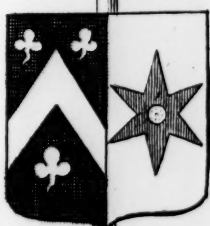
*LEWES Prince of France
After King Lewis y^e Eight
By a Noble English Virgin*



*S^t Lewis Fitzlewes
Margaret of Essex*



*S^t John Fitzlewes
Eliz: de Harpden*

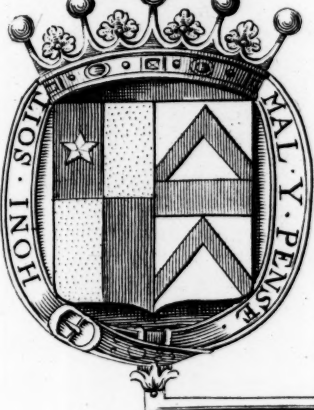




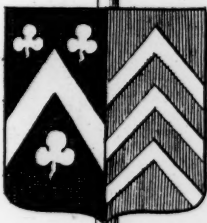
3



Aubrey de Vere
the tenth Earle
of Oxford.
Alice Fitzwater.



S^r Richard
Fitzlewes.
Eliz: de Baude.



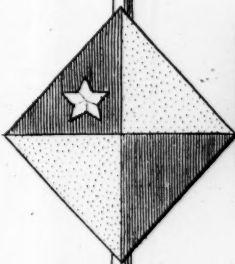
John Mountacute
the 3^d Earle
of Salisbury
Maud Frantoys.



Alice de
Vere.

S^r John
Fitzlewes.

Anne de
Mountacute.



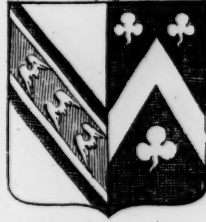
S^r Henry Fitzlewes
Eleonor de
Beaufort.



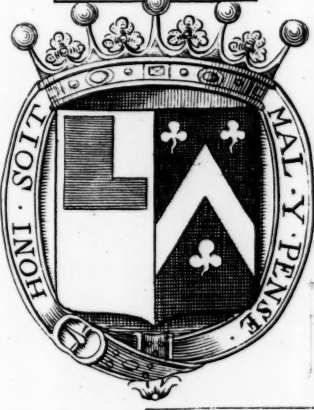
S^r Lewes Fitzlewes
Margaret Stoner.



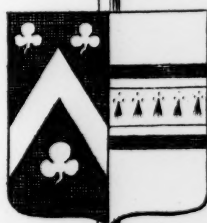
Eliz: Fitzlewes.
S^r John Wingfeild.



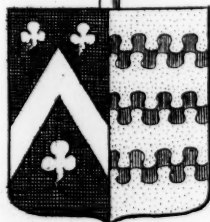
Mary Fitzlewes
Second Wife to
Anthony Woodvill
Earle of Rivers.



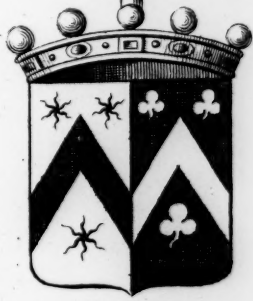
Sir Richard
Fitzlewes.
Mary Hurlestone.



John Fitzlewes.
Anne Lovell.



Elly Fitzlewes.
John 2^d Lord
Mordaunt.



GENEALOGICAL PROOFS

Of the HOUSE of

FITZ-LEWIS

THAT WERE

Lords of Westhoredon;

Drawn out of Extant Charters, Records, Histories and other
Authentick Proofs.

GENERAL OF THE ARMY
OF THE UNITED STATES

1871-1872

Journal of the War

of the United States

GENEALOGICAL PROOFS
Of the HOUSE of
FITZ-LEWIS
OF
WESTHORNEDON.

Lewis Prince of France.

Sir Lewis Fitz-Lewis.

Sir John Fitz-Lewis, and

Sir Richard Fitz-Lewis.

An antient Latine Pedigree found among the Evidences of Fitz-Lewis.

Dominus Ludovicus de Francia dum in Anglia moram fecit & coronatus fuit, habuit ex Philippa Filia cujusdam nobilis pulcherrima, de qua erat perditissimus, Dominum Ludovicum Fitz-Lewis, cui Pater Matris qui præter tres Sorores nullos habuit Heredes, post recessum dicti Principis Francorum, & quod spem Juvenis de virtute sua dederat, reliquit ad sustentationem, Manerium de Westhornedon in Comitatu Essexiæ. Iste Ludovicus floruit in tempore Henrici tertii, & ex Uxore sua Margareta de Essexia reliquit Hæredem

Johannem Fitz-Lewis, qui cum Baronibus militavit contra Edvardum secundum & Bello peribat in Comitiva Comitum Lancastriæ; Filium tamen genuit ex Maria de Harpden

Richardum Fitz-Lewis, qui clementiâ Successoris ad Hæreditatem & prætentiones restitutus, evasit ditissimus Maternis opibus, & colendissimus vixit, linquendo Hæredem ex Uxore Agnete de Baude

Dominum Johannem Fitz-Lewis, qui virtute & opibus ita erat spectabilis, ut ab Alberico decimo Comite Oxoniæ in Uxorem accepisse meruit Aliciam Filiam suam, & post obitum dictæ Aliciæ in alteram Uxorem Annam Filiam Johannis de Montacuto tertio istius nominis Comite Sarum, quæ fuit postea Ducissa de Exon, ex quarum prima genuit Henricum Fitz-Lewis, & Johannem, ex altera Elizabetham nuptam Johanni Wingfield de Comitatu Suffolciæ Militi.

Dominus Henricus Fitz-Lewis Miles erat strenuissimus, & ita addictus Principibus Domûs Lancastriæ ut Ducibus istius partialitatis charissimus semper existit, cum eiisdem militavit & eorum Fortunæ fuit particeps; tandem pro virtute & bene meritis sibi data erat in Uxorem Eleanora Filia Edmundi de Beaufort Ducis de Somerset, ex qua genuit Mariam Uxorem Anthonii de Woodville, primi Comitum de Ripariis, sed obiit sine Hærede Masculo, unde sibi successit

Dominus Ludovicus Fitz-Lewis Frater ejus, qui fuit Hæres omnium Terrarum quas tenebat in feudo, de qua non extant altera sed quod duxit in Uxorem Margaretam Stornore, ex qua genuit

Dominum Richardum Fitz-Lewis, qui Manerium de Westhornedon ac alias Terras nobiles tenuit Jure Hæreditario post mortem Patris; ad consanguineam ejus Mariam Comitissam de Ripariis, tantummodo descenderunt Terræ illæ quæ Henrico Patris sui datæ essent, aut industriâ ejus, vel propriis pecuniis partæ. Miles insignis fuit iste Richardus in suo tempore, multosque labores & pericula pro Rege suo & Patria subivit, tandem

dem annorum satur quievit in Domino, linquendo exitum ex Maria de Hurleston Johannem Fitz-Lewis & Ely Fitz-Lewis.

Johannes Fitz-Lewis, cui Natura formam dedit egregiam, & educatio indolem, cum perventus fuit ad ætatem quam idoneam Amici æstimârunt ad subeundum Matrimonii Jugum, ut iis spes non deesset propagandi Familiam tam claram & in Provincia tanti nominis, oculos affines conjecerunt super Virginem omnimodo spectabilem, formâ, stirpe, & virtutibus, quam elegerunt sicut materiam hujus Familiæ futuræ felicitatis. Tractaverunt cum Patre Domino Roberto de Lovell Milite, & conclusis patribus in Domo Patris, infelicissimum celebrârunt Matrimonium, quia post mediam Noctem omnibus somno immerfis, miserrimum erupit Incendium, quod tam vorax fuit, subitum & violentum, ut parvo tempore Domum, Hospites, cum Sponso & miserrima Conjuge consumpsit, sic ut Domina Ely Fitz-Lewis, Soror unica hujus Johannis, alibi tunc infirmitate detenta, hujus causâ infortunii, Hæres ditissima devenit, nominis, Armorum, & Hæreditatis Fitz-Lewis.

Ely Fitz-Lewis ratione minoris ætatis, Warda ob obitum Patris devenit Domini Regis, qui ejus Custodiâ Johannem Dominum Mordaunt gratificavit, qui in illo tempore spectabilem in Aula fuit, ob egregia merita Patris & sui, versus Regem & Coronam, qui quidem Johannes eam in Matrimonio copulavit cum Domino Johanne Mordaunt Milite Filio suo Primogenito, cui illius jure, devenit tota Hæreditas hujus claræ & antiquæ Familiæ.

Sir JOHN FITZ-LEWIS, Lord of *Westbornedon*.

In a Book called Vincent's Discovery of the Errours of Ralph Brooke,
page 405.

Aubrey de Vere, after the banishment and death of Robert Duke of Ireland his Nephew, was the tenth Earl of Oxford, Lord Bulbec and Samford 1393. But the Chamberlainship of England (saith Mills) which his Ancestors held in fee, he surrendered to King Richard the Second, who bestowed the same upon John Holland Duke of Exeter, his half Brother by the Mother. He married Alice Daughter of John Lord Fitzwater of Woodham-water in Essex, and had Issue Richard Earl of Oxford, and John that dyed without Issue, and Alice a Daughter that was married to Sir John Fitz-Lewis Knight. This Aubrey dyed in the first Year of Edward the Fourth, and was buried in the Priory of Earls Colne in Essex in the Year 1400.

In the same Book of Augustine Vincent, page 450.

John Mountacute Knight, Son and Heir of Sir John Mountacute Knight, and Nephew and Heir of William Earl of Salisbury, his Uncle, was the third Earl of Salisbury of that Name, and was one of the Noble men that conspired the death of King Henry the Fourth at a Jufts held at Oxford; but being disclosed, divers of them were put to death, and this John, and Thomas Holland Earl of Kent flying to Circester were by the rude Townsmen there brought into the Market-place, and had their heads smitten off. The first Year of Henry the Fourth He married Maud, Daughter and Heir of Sir Adam Francis, and Widow of Sir Allan Boxhull Knight, Lieutenant of the Tower, and had Issue Thomas Mountacute Earl of Salisbury, Richard that dyed young, and three Daughters; Anne the eldest was first married to Sir Richard Hanckford, and after to Sir John Fitz-Lewis Knight, and thirdly to John Holland Earl of Huntington and Duke of Exeter; Margaret the second was married to William Lord Ferrers of Groby, and Elizabeth the third was married to Robert Lord Willoughby of Earsby.

Carta Johannis Montgomeri Militis, & Dominae Annae Ducissae Exon.

HÆC Indentura tripartita facta quintodecimo die mensis Februarii, Anno Regni Regis Henrici Sexti post Conquestum vicesimo septimo, Testatur, Quod Johannes Montgomeri Miles nomine Coseoffat' ac Domina Anna Ducissa Exon, nomine Elizabethæ Fitz-Lewis Filiæ ejusdem Ducissæ, ac nomine dict. seoffat. dimiserunt & ad firmam tradiderunt Thomæ Greene & Johanni Mongeham Cun' & Tellur' London omnia illa Terras, & Tenementa cum omnibus eorum pertinent' in Enfield in Com' Middlesex & in Villa de Hatfield Episc' & Esenden in Com' Hertford vocat' Hornbeingate & Blountiis nuper recuperat' in Curia Domini Regis per dictum Johannem Mountgomeri Militem & Lodovicum John Militem jam defunct' ac alios, Habend' & tenend' omnia prædicta Terras & Tenementa cum omnibus eorum pertinent' præfat' Thomæ & Johanni Mongeham, Executor' & Assignat' eorum à Festo Sancti Michaelis Archangeli ultimo præterito ante dat' præsent' usque ad finem decem Annorum extunc proximè sequent' & plenar' complend' reddend' inde annuatim in Ecclesia Cathedrali Sancti Pauli London' præfato Johanni Montgomeri Hæredibus & Assignatis suis pro parte sua sex Libras Sterling, & præfatæ Ducissæ pro parte dictæ Elizabethæ & Hæredum suarum sex Libras Sterling, ad Festa Paschæ & Sancti Michaelis Archangeli per æquales portiones durante termino prædicto; Nec non solvendo & supportando Domino nostro Regi, & omnibus aliis omnia & singula dicta Terras & Tenementa incumbr'. Et si contingat dictos annuos redditus aut eorum alterum post aliquem terminum quo ut præfert' solvi debeant, per unum mensem aretro fore non solut' in parte vel in toto contra formam prædictam, durante anno prædicto, extunc bene licebit præfato Johanni Montgomery & dictæ Ducissæ ac eorum utrique seu Attornat' eorum in omnibus prædictis Terris & Tenementis cum omnibus eorum pertinentiis & in qualibet parcella eorundem intrare & distringere, & distractiones sic captas licet asportare, abducere, fugare, & penes se retinere quousque eis de prædictis annuis redditibus cum omnibus arrearagiis eorundem plenariè fuerit satisfact' & persolut'. Et si sufficiens distractio pro prædictis annuis redditibus, cum omnibus inde arrearagiis ibidem adtunc non numeratur, extunc bene licebit præfato Johanni Montgomery ac dictæ Ducissæ, nec non prædict' Feoffat' in omnia prædicta Terras & Tenementa cum omnibus eorum pertinentiis reintrar' illaque rehabere & possidere, ut in eorum statu pristino, dictosque Thomam & Johannem Mongeham Executores & Assignatos suos inde totaliter expellere & amovere, hac Indentura in aliquo non obstante. Et prædictus Johannes Montgomery omnia prædicta Terras & Tenementa cum omnibus eorum pertinentiis præfatæ Thomæ & Johanni Mongeham, Executoribus & Assignatis eorum pro prædictis annuis reddit' modo & formâ prædict' contra omnes Gentes warrantizabimus per totum dictum terminum. In cujus rei testimonium unæ parti hujus Indenturæ tripartitæ penes dictos Thomam Greene & Johannem Mongeham remanent', dict' Johannes Montgomery & Ducissa Sigilla sua apposuerunt; alteris verò partibus ejusdem Indenturæ tripartitæ penes dict' Johannem Montgomery & Ducissam alternatim reman' dict' Thom' Greene & Johannes Mongeham Sigilla sua apposuerunt. Dat' die & anno supradictis.

JOHN

**JOHN FITZ-LEWIS,
HENRY FITZ-LEWIS,
MARY** Countess of *Rivers*, and
Sir **RICHARD FITZ-LEWIS,**

Lords of *Westbornedon*.

Vincent's *Discovery of the Errours of Ralph Brook*, page 432.

T *Thomas Bledlow*, Alderman of *London*, and others, gave certain Lands called *Okefield* and *Shortcroft* in *Nevingden* in *Essex* to *Henry Fitz-Lewis*, son of Sir *Lewis John Knight*, and *Eleanor* his Wife, and to the Heirs of their two Bodies coming; and for want of such Issue, to the right Heirs of *Henry*: By virtue whereof he was thereof seised, and so dyed the ninth of *May* 1480, in the twentieth of *Edward* the Fourth. Upon whose death for Lands intailed to the Heirs Males, the Jury find *Richard Fitz-Lewis*, Son of *Lewis Fitz-Lewis*, Son of Sir *Lewis John Knight*, to be Cousen and next Heir; but for the other that was given *sibi & Heredibus*, to the Heirs general, they deliver upon their Oaths, *Quod Domina Maria Comitissa Rivers, Uxor Anthonii Widevyle Domini Rivers, est Filia & propinquior Hæres prædicti Henrici Fitz-Lewis & ætatis 15 annorum*; which plainly shews he had a second Wife called *Mary*, Daughter and Heir of *Henry Fitz-Lewis*, although here omitted.

JOHN FITZ-LEWIS, Lord of *Westbornedon*.

Camden's Britannia, page 205, treating of the County of *Essex*,

T *Horndon* quondam *Habitatio Claræ Familiæ Fitz-Lewis*, quorum ultimus, si qua fides vulgò, incensis fortuitò *Ædibus Nuptiali Festivitate*, misero incendio periit.

ELY FITZ-LEWIS, and **JOHN** Lord **MORDAUNT**,
Lord and Lady of *Westbornedon*.

A Will or Testament of John Lord Mordaunt.

T *HIS* is the last Will of *John Mordaunt Knight*, Son and Heir apparent of Sir *John Mordaunt Knight*, Lord *Mordaunt*, confirming the order, disposition and demise as well of my Goods and Chattels, as of my Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments with their appurtenances that I have and am seised of Estate of Fee-simple in the Counties of *Essex*, *Northampton* and *Somerset*, or elsewhere within the Realm of *England*. First, I will and demise, that all my parts, portion and demand, Right, Title, Possession and Interest that I have of and in the Mannors of *Grantham*, otherwise called *Bishop Wokenton*, in *Nevedon Haes* and *Nokenhal* to *Warson* aliàs *Walton* in *Bristed* within the County of *Essex*, with all and singular Rights, Members and Appurtenances, and all Lands, Tenements, Meadows, Feedings, Pastures, Woods, Underwoods and other Hereditaments, that be or hath been in times past reputed or taken part or parcel of the said Mannors of *Grangeham*, otherwise called *Bishop Wokenton*, *Greice Brumford* in *Nevedon Haes* and *Nokenhall* unto *Warson*, aliàs *Walton* in *Bristed* in the County of *Essex*, together with the Advowsons of the said Mannors to Dame

John

Joan my Wife, To have and to hold and enjoy the Premises with their Appurtenances to the said Dame Joan and her Assigns for term of her natural life. Also, I will and demise, That all my Right, Title, Possession, Interest that I have of and in the Mannor of *Westhornedon*, and *Gingeraps*, and also *Cranham*, in the said County of *Essex*, the reversion of the said Mannor of *Cranham* after the decease of Dame Joan my Wife, with all and singular Rights, Members and Appurtenances, and all Lands, Tenements, Meadows, Feedings, Pastures, Woods and Underwoods, and other Hereditaments, that be or have been in times past reputed or taken part or parcel of the said Mannors of *Westhornedon* and *Gingeraps*, with the Advowsons belonging to the said Mannors, To have, hold and enjoy the Premises with all Rights, Revenues, Profits, Uses, Commodities, Emoluments and Arrearages of all and singular the said Mannors, Lands, Tenements, Ways, Meadows, Pastures and other Hereditaments, and all other the Premises with their Appurtenances, to *John Mordaunt* Knight Lord *Mordaunt* my Father, and to *Edmond Mordaunt* my Executors, and to the Survivor of them, and to the Executors of the Survivor for term of thirty Years next ensuing after my death, without impeachment of Waste, to the intent that they with the Issues and Profits of the Premises and every part thereof coming and growing from time to time during the said Term, shall find and provide to my Daughters *Elizabeth Mordaunt*, *Margaret Mordaunt*, *Anne Mordaunt*, *Ursula Mordaunt*, and every of them, sufficient Meat, Drink and Lodging, Apparel, Learning and other Necessaries for them, until they be married, and also give and deliver to every of them towards their several Marriages the Summ of four hundred Marks of good and lawful Money of *England*, to be paid to every of them at the day of their several Marriages; If that my said Executors have loned, or at any time or times hereafter the said Marriages, as it may be loned of the Issues and Profits of the said Mannors of *Westhornedon* and *Gingeraps*. And if it shall so chance, that one or two of my said Daughters to dye and depart out of this transitory life unmarried, I will that her or their Parts, Portions and Summs of Money, that to her or to them by this my last Will and Testament did belong, shall remain, grow, come and be deemed amongst the other of my Daughters, which shall so fortune to overlive. And if it shall so chance that more of my said Daughters than two to dye, and depart out of this transitory life, I will that their Parts and Portions shall remain still in the hands of my Executors, to be delivered to my Son and Heir when he cometh to two and twenty Years of Age. And if I chance to depart to God without Issue Male, then I will that the moyety of the said money equally to be divided amongst my said Daughters which at that time shall chance to be alive, and the residue to be distributed in deeds of Charity according to the discretion of my Executors, my said Lord and Father, and my Brother *Edmond Mordaunt*. Furthermore, I will that if any of my said Daughters happen to marry her self against the will and appointment of my Executors, the said Lord & *Edmond Mordaunt*, or the Survivors or the Survivor of them, within the Age of twenty one Years, or if any of the said Daughters doe refuse any lawful marriage tendered or offered by my Executors, the said Lord and *Edmond Mordaunt* my Brother, or by the Survivors or Survivor of them within the said Age of one and twenty Years, to the intent to marry themselves at their own pleasure, That then I will, That she or they shall tarry for her or their part until the time that all my Daughters be set forth and married, and then to be delivered to my said Daughter or Daughters so marrying themselves, or to the Children of her or them, according to the discretion of my Executors the said Lord and *Edmond*, or the Survivors or Survivor of them. And further, I will and demise, that my said Executors with the Issues and Profits of the Premises during the said term, shall find a Priest to sing Mass in the Parish Church of *Westhornedon* aforesaid, to pray for my Soul, and Dame *Ely* my late Wife deceased, and all Christian Souls; And also shall distribute every Year during the said term, to the help and sustentation of the poor and needy people in *Westhornedon*, *Gingeraps*, *Cranham* and *Nevendon*, according to the discretion of my Executors; And also give and distribute unto the maintaining of High-ways and Bridges wheresoever my Executors shall think most meet and convenient any where within the County of *Essex*. Also I do demise

unto the said *Edmond Mordaunt* my Brother, the reversion of certain Lands and Tenements, Pasture, Woods, Underwoods and other Hereditaments in *Coume* and *Sturmes* in the County of *Somerset*, with the appurtenances, which I the said Sir *John* did purchase of one *Richard Matthew*, one of the Sons of *Robert Matthew* deceased, which *Joan Matthew* Widow doth now claim for to hold for term of her life, as parcel of her Joynture, To have and to hold to the said *Edmond* and his Heirs, in as large and ample manner as ever *Robert Matthew* did hold or occupy the premisses, upon this Condition following, that is to say, that the said *Edmond* or his Heirs shall make or cause to be made within two years after the death of the said *Joan Matthew* in the Church of *Westhornedon* of the North side of the Altar, a Tomb of Marble meet and convenient to serve for the Sepulcher, at the Feast of *Easter*, and also that the said *Edmond* shall pay or cause to be paid during the space of twelve years next and immediately after the decease and death of the said *Joan Matthew* Widow, every year six Pounds eight Shillings four Pence, to my Executors toward the performance of this my last Will. Also I will, That the said Lord *Mordaunt* and *Edmond* shall receive my Aunt *Petre's* Pension, and during the said term shall find her Meat, Drink and Cloathing, and other Necessaries meet for her Degree during her life, as long as she shall be content to be at my Executors appointment: And if it chance that she will refuse to be ruled after the said Lord *Mordaunt* and *Edmond*, or the Survivor of them, then I will that my Executors shall suffer her to receive her own Pension, and to deliver her thirty three Shillings four Pence yearly, and to go whither she will. And if it chance that she happen to overlive the said term, that I do demise unto her yearly four Pounds Rent, to be perceiv'd and taken out of my Mannor of *Westhornedon* aforesaid at the Feast of the Annunciation of our Lady, and Saint *Michael* the Archangel, by even Portions. And if it chance the said Rent of three Pound to be behind unpaid by the space of a Month after any of the said days of Payment, that then I will and grant that the said *Petres* or her Assigns shall enter into the said Mannor of *Westhornedon*, and there to distrain; and the distress so taken to carry away and to retain, until she be fully satisfied and paid of the Rent and the Arrearages of the said Rent, if any shall appear to be behind. Furthermore, I will that the said Lord and the said *Edmond* shall suffer my Heir when he comes to the Age of two and twenty years, to have, occupy and enjoy all the premisses, so that the said Heir will be bound by such ways and means as shall be demised or thought most convenient by the said Lord and *Edmond*, or the Survivors or Survivor of them, or the Executors of the Survivor, to perform the execution of this my last Will, the residue of this my last Will which shall chance to be at that time unperformed, allowing unto my Executors all their Costs and Charges had or sustained in executing of this my last Will, and that hath not been taken and lowed of the Issues and Profits of the foresaid Lands and Tenements, any thing in this my last Will and Testament to the contrary notwithstanding.

*Occasions of Disagreement between the Lord Mordaunt, and his Son
Lewis Mordaunt.*

THE late Lord *Mordaunt* bought the Wardship of *Ely Fitz-Lewis*, Daughter and sole Heir unto Sir *Richard Fitz-Lewis* Knight, for which he paid thirteen hundred Marks. Her Lands which she had by Descent were five hundred Marks a year.

The late Lord *Mordaunt* afterwards did couple her in Marriage unto the now Lord *Mordaunt*, then being his Son and Heir apparent, for the Marriage of which now Lord *Mordaunt* the late Lord *Mordaunt* might then have had divers great Summs of money.

Afterwards the late Lord *Mordaunt*, for the better advancing of his own House, procured the said now Lord *Mordaunt*, and the said Dame *Ely* then his Wife, to levy a Fine of the *Fitz-Lewis's* Lands to one *William Hemmyng* Clerk, who rendred the same unto the now Lord *Mordaunt*, and to the said Dame *Ely* then his Wife, and to the Heirs Males of their two Bodies lawfully begotten; and for default of such Heirs, to the Heirs Males of

of the Body of the now Lord *Mordaunt*, with divers remainders over.

Afterwards the said now Lord *Mordaunt* and Dame *Ely* then his Wife, had Issue between them *Lewis Mordaunt*; and after the said Dame *Ely Mordaunt* dyed; after whose Death the said now Lord *Mordaunt* took to Wife the Lady *Johan Mordaunt* now his Wife: after which Marriage the said now Lord *Mordaunt*, for that his said Son *Lewis* would not marry his Wife's Daughter, suffered a recovery of the *Fitz-Lewis's* Lands to trust of himself, for the term of his life, without impeachment of waste; and after his decease, to trust of such as at pleasure himself to appoint for the term of ninety two Years, without any Penny of Rent paying therefore; to the intent that not only he, but also my Lady his Wife may declare their wills thereof during the same ninety two Years, whereof the late Lord *Mordaunt* had certain intelligence, not knowing how nor to whom the Fee simple and the Inheritance thereof is bestowed or appointed.

Whereupon the late Lord *Mordaunt*, as well for Conscience sake, for that he was the cause why the now Lord *Mordaunt* had such Estate of the *Fitz-Lewis's* Lands, as he might by the Law suffer such recovery thereof to the disherison of the said *Lewis Mordaunt*, being right Heir of the *Fitz-Lewis's* Lands, as also for the stay of his own Inheritance and the bringing of the *Fitz-Lewis's* Lands to the right course of Inheritance again, did suffer recoveries of his own Lands to the uses and upon condition following.

To the use of the late Lord *Mordaunt* and of his Heirs, until the said *Lewis Mordaunt* was married, and after to the use of the said *Lewis Mordaunt* for the term of his life without impeachment of waste, and after to the use of such Wife as the said *Lewis Mordaunt* shall be married unto at the time of his death.

To the use of the late Lord *Mordaunt* for the term of his life without impeachment of waste, and after to the use of *Lewis Mordaunt* for the term of his life without impeachment of waste, and after to the use of such Wife as the said *Lewis Mordaunt* shall be married unto at the time of his death.

To the use of the late Lord *Mordaunt* for the term of his life without impeachment of waste, and after to the use of *Lewis Mordaunt* for the term of his life without impeachment of waste.

To the use of the late Lord *Mordaunt* for the term of his life without impeachment of waste, and after to the use of his Executors until the Feast of Saint *Michael* the Archangel next ensuing the death of the said late Lord *Mordaunt*, and further to the same Executors for twelve Years towards the performance of his Will, And after to the use of the now Lord *Mordaunt* for the term of his life, if he will assure the *Fitz-Lewis's* Lands, as hereafter appeareth.

To the use of the late Lord *Mordaunt* for the term of his life without impeachment of waste, and after to the use of the now Lord *Mordaunt* for the term of his life, to the intent that he of the Issues and Profits thereof might fully answer to the Queens Majesty as much money as shall amount to one Years value of the full third part of all the late Lord *Mordaunt's* Lands for the premier season thereof and twenty Pounds over.

Memorandum, That it was provided by the same Book, that if the now Lord *Mordaunt* did not assure the *Fitz-Lewis's* Lands, which are of the value of five hundred Marks per annum, within six Months after the Feast of Saint *Andrew* next ensuing the Date of the same Book, to Sir *Robert Throckmorton* and other the Recoverers and their Heirs of the late Lord *Mordaunt's* Lands, that is to say, parcel thereof to the value of three hundred Marks, or under, to the use of the now Lord *Mordaunt* and my Lady now his Wife for the term of their lives, disponsable of waste, during the life of the now Lord *Mordaunt*, and after their deceases to the use of *Lewis Mordaunt* and of the Heirs of his Body lawfully begotten; And for default of such Heirs, to the use of the right Heirs of the *Fitz-Lewis*; And the remanent part thereof to the use of the now Lord *Mordaunt* for the term of his life, without impeachment of waste; And after his decease to the use of his Will for the term of ten years, and after to the use of *Lewis Mordaunt* and of the Heirs Males of his Body lawfully begotten, and for default of such Heirs to the use of the right Heirs of the *Fitz-Lewis* for ever: That then the use of all such and so much

much of the late Lord *Mordaunt's* Lands as was appointed to the now Lord *Mordaunt* by that Book, should be unto the late Lord *Mordaunt* for the term of his life without impeachment of waste, and after to the use of *Lewis Mordaunt* for the term of his life without impeachment of waste.

And after the said several uses of the late Lord *Mordaunt's* shall be ended and determined, as is abovesaid, and as the same shall severally end and determine, the uses thereof be further appointed as followeth, that is to say, Unto the first Son of the said *Lewis Mordaunt* in lawful marriage begotten, and to the Heirs Male of his Body lawfully begotten, And after, to the second Son of the said *Lewis Mordaunt* on lawful marriage begotten, and to the Heirs Male of his Body lawfully begotten, with divers remainders over, the last remainder thereof being appointed to the right Heirs of the said *Lewis Mordaunt* for ever.

And to the intent that my Lady *Mordaunt*, now Wife to the now Lord *Mordaunt*, should have goodwill, that the *Fitz-Lewis's* Lands should be assured as abovesaid, the late Lord *Mordaunt* did grant unto her, for the augmentation of her Joynture, to make it up four hundred Marks a year an yearly Rent of an hundred Marks by the year during her life, with a Clause of distress in his own Land for the not payment thereof upon Condition that the *Fitz-Lewis's* Lands should be assured as is abovesaid.

Shortly after this Book thus agreed upon and sealed, one part thereof was sent to the now Lord *Mordaunt*, that he might thereby perfectly understand what his Father had done, and the premisses notwithstanding he would not assure the *Fitz-Lewis's* Lands as he ought to have done within the said six Months, by reason whereof the uses of the late Lord *Mordaunt's* Lands, appointed to the now Lord *Mordaunt*, did cease through the wilful default of the now Lord *Mordaunt*, and the same came to the said *Lewis Mordaunt*.

Memorandum, That the Conveyances of the late Lord *Mordaunt's* Lands as is abovesaid, was of the mere motion, circumspection and providence of the late Lord *Mordaunt* for the causes abovesaid without any seeking of the said *Lewis Mordaunt*, who neither would nor durst move the said late Lord *Mordaunt* his Grandfather, being a wise man, in such a matter.

Now the premisses considered, it may appear that the said *Lewis* hath not done any thing whereby to offend his Father, except it be in refusing to marry his Mother-in-Laws Daughter which his Father offered him in marriage, which he liked not, or else in receiving the benevolence of his Grandfather unprocured of his part.

The Causes of the late Lord *Mordaunt's* doings, and the doings of the now Lord *Mordaunt* towards the late Lord *Mordaunt* his Father, and towards the *Fitz-Lewis's* Lands, may plainly appear in the Articles abovesaid.

The Book was delivered to the now Lord *Mordaunt* within twelve days after the beginning of the six Months, so as he had all the six Months saving twelve days to consider thereupon, and to have made assurance of the *Fitz-Lewis's* Lands accordingly.

Another Will of Sir John Mordaunt of Westhoredon.

IN the Name of God, Amen. The twentieth Day of September, in the Year of our Lord God a thousand five hundred forty and nine, and in the third Year of the Reign of our Sovereign Lord *Edward* the Sixth, by the Grace of God of *England*, *France* and *Ireland* King, Defender of the Faith, and in Earth of the Church of *England* and *Ireland* the supreme Head; I Sir *John Mordaunt* of *Westhoredon* in the County of *Effex* Knight, being of whole mind and perfect remembrance, thanks be to God, do make my Testament and last Will in manner and form following. First, I bequeath my Soul to Almighty God, and my Body to be buried in the Parish Church of *Westhoredon* abovesaid by Dame *Ely Mordaunt* my late Wife, trusting through the merits of Christ's Passion to be saved. And the doings and ordering of my Funeral-expences I commit

commit to the order and disposition of Dame Joan now my Wife, whom I make and ordain by this my present Testament my sole Executrix. And first, as concerning the devise and bequest of my Lands and Tenements, I give and bequeath to John Mordaunt Knight, Lord Mordaunt, my Father, the said Joan my Wife, and to Edmond Mordaunt my Brother, all that my Mannor of *Westbornedon*, and all my Right, Title and Possession that I have in the said Mannor with the appurtenances, with all those my Lands and Tenements called *Fieldhouse* and *Maundes*, now in the manurance, occupation and tenure of John Wright of *Keldon* in the said County of *Essex*; The reversion of the Mannor of *Wantons* in *Bumpsted ad Turr*, with *Purbysher* and *Whytley*, set, lying and being in the Town of *Bumpsted ad Turr* and *Burdroke*, which Dame Joan my Wife doth hold for the time of her life, as Parcel of her Joynture, with all and singular Rights, Members, Appurtenances, and all Lands, Tenements and Advowsons, Meadows, Feedings, Pastures, Woods, Underwoods and other Hereditaments, that be or have been in times past reputed, taken or known as Part or Parcel of the said Mannor of *Westbornedon* and *Wantons* in the said County of *Essex*; And all other my Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments in the said Town of *Westbornedon*, *Eastbornedon*, *Tholderdyche*, *Warley magna*, *Bumpsted*, *Sturmer* and *Burdroke* in the said County of *Essex*: To have, hold and enjoy all the Premises with their Members and Appurtenances, and every Part and Parcel thereof, to the said Lord Mordaunt, Dame Joan and Edmond Mordaunt, and to their Heirs and Assigns upon the Conditions following; that is to wit, That they with the Issues and Profits of the Premises shall find and provide, or cause to be found and provided for my Daughters Margaret, Anne, Winefryd and Ursula Mordaunt, Meat, Drink, Apparel, Learning and other Necessaries meet for their desire for them and every of them, until they be married or otherwise provided for, if they shall determine their minds not to marry; And also shall give unto every one of them four hundred Marks at the day or days of their several Marriages, or any other time or times after, as yeu may be levied of the Issues and Profits of the Premises, so that they and every of them be ruled and ordered as well for their Education and bringing up until they be married, as for the order and disposition for their Marriages, by the said Lord Mordaunt, Dame Joan and Edmond, or the Survivor of them: And if any of my Daughters shall determine their mind or minds not to marry, but to live without a Husband, then I will, that the Part or Portion of her or them determined not to marry, be bestowed to her or their most profit, to purchase to her or them a Living during their life or lives; And also shall find and provide for my Son Edmond Mordaunt Meat, Drink, Apparel and Learning, until he come to the Age of one and twenty Years; And also shall give and deliver unto the said Edmond two hundred Marks, after that the said Money be levied for the Preferment of my Daughters in manner and form above-written, and after that the said Edmond hath accomplished the Age of one and twenty Years, so that the said Edmond will be ruled by the said Lord Mordaunt, Dame Joan and Edmond Mordaunt and the Survivor of them until the said Age of one and twenty Years. And also I will that Dame Joan my Wife shall occupy and enjoy my Mansion-house of *Westbornedon*, with all Houses, Orchards and Garden-Plats thereunto belonging, for the space of nine Years next and immediately following my decease: Provided always, that if the said Dame Joan my Wife do depart out of this transitory World before the said Years be expired, or that my Son Lewis do come to his full Age before the said time, then the said term to be void, any thing before to the contrary notwithstanding. Also I will that if my said Daughters or any of them do marry themselves against the Will and appointment of the said Lord Mordaunt, Dame Joan, and the said Edmond, or the Survivor of them, or if any of my said Daughters doth refuse any lawful and convenient Marriage tendered and offered by the said Lord Mordaunt, Dame Joan and Edmond Mordaunt or any of them, to the intent to marry themselves at their own pleasure or pleasures, that then her or their Part or Portion shall not be delivered to her or them, until all and every of my said Daughters so lawfully provided for be preferred to Marriage, and the Portion or Summs of Money before bequeathed to every of them be delivered and paid. And if she or they dye before the said delivery, then I will

the said Parts or Portions to be equally divided and delivered to their Daughter or Daughters which shall so live until they be married; And for lack of Daughters, to the Son or Sons of my said Daughter or Daughters marrying themselves against the Will of the said Lord *Mordaunt*, Dame *Joan* and *Edmond*, as is above-mentioned. And also for *Beatrice Lewis*, Aunt to my late Wife, Dame *Ely Mordaunt*, I will that she shall have Meat, Drink, Cloathing, and all other Necessaries meet for her during her life; so that she suffer the Lord *Mordaunt*, Dame *Joan* and *Edmond Mordaunt* to perceive and take one yearly Pension of three Pounds six Shillings and eight Pence, granted to the said *Beatrice* by our late Sovereign Lord of famous Memory King *Henry* the Eighth. And if it happen any of my said Daughters intending to marry to depart out of this life unmarried, I will that her Part, Portion or Summ of Money, that to her shall belong by reason of any former bequest, be divided and bestowed in manner and form following, after that the said Summs of Money before bequeathed to my said Daughters and to my said Son *Edmond* be levied in manner and form abovesaid; that is to say, if one of my said Daughters happen to dye before Marriage, then I will one hundred Marks to be delivered unto *Lewis Mordaunt* after that he cometh to the Age of one and twenty Years, and one hundred Marks to be delivered to my said Son *Edmond Mordaunt* after that he hath accomplished the Age of one and twenty Years; And if any of my said Sons dye before delivery made, Then I will the Survivor of them shall have the part of his Brother deceased to be delivered to him after his said Age of one and twenty Years; And the residue, that is to say, Two hundred Marks, to be distributed amongst the poorest and neediest of mine and Dame *Ely's*, my late Wife's Kinsfolk for their Preferment in Learning, Marriages and other things according to the discretion of the said Lord *Mordaunt*, Dame *Joan* and *Edmond Mordaunt*, or their Assigns. And if any other of my said Daughters happen to depart from this transitory life, I will that two hundred Marks of her Portion deceased be delivered and equally divided amongst the residue of my said Daughters then living, until they be married, and other two hundred Marks to be distributed in repairing of High-ways, and to the Marriages of poor Maids, or in other Deeds of Charity in such places as I have any Lands and Tenements in the County of *Essex*, *Norfolk*, *Bedford* or *Northampton*: And if that all my said Daughters shall live until they be married, or otherwise preferred, if they intend not to marry in manner and form abovesaid, Then I will that two hundred Marks be levied of the Premisses, and distributed to the preferment of the poorest and neediest of my Kinsfolks, or of the Kinsfolks of Dame *Ely* my late Wife; And other two hundred Marks to be distributed in other such Deeds of Charity as is abovesaid, according as by the discretion of the said Lord *Mordaunt*, Dame *Joan* and *Edmond Mordaunt* or their Assigns shall be thought meet and convenient. Also I will that if my said Son *Lewis* doth depart from this transitory life before all and every of my said Daughters be married or otherwise preferred in manner and form abovesaid, and more than two of my said Daughters departed out of this life unmarried, or afterward happen to dye before Marriage, or otherwise preferred, if they intend not to marry, That then the Parts, Portions or Summs of Money of her or them so dying before Marriage, and also the said Summs of Money before bequeathed to my said Sons *Lewis* and *Edmond* by the reason of the Death of any of my said Daughters, if they happen to dye before the said Summs of Money be delivered to them, likewise to be bestowed in such Deeds of Charity as is abovesaid. Also I will and devise the Mannors of *Amys* and *Cranham*, otherwise called *Wokingdon Episcopi*, with all and singular their Appurtenances, sett, lying and being in the Parishes of *Kinton*, *Bulvan*, *Easthornedon*, *Westhornedon* and *Cranham*, otherwise called *Bishops Wokingdon* in the County of *Essex* aforesaid, which the said Dame *Joan* doth hold for term of her life as Parcel of her Joynture, and all and all manner of Lands, Tenements, Meadows, Pastures, Feedings, Commons, Woods, Underwoods, and all other Hereditaments to the said Mannors appertaining or belonging to my Son *Edmond Mordaunt* and to the Heirs of his Body lawfully begotten, upon Condition, that if my said Son *Edmond*, his Heirs or Assigns, do aliene, grant with Warranty, discontinuance, suffer any recovery, or suffer to be done any Act or Acts, thing or things, to the intent

to barr his or their Heir or Heirs, or him or them in the reversion of the said Mannors of *Amys*, *Cranham*, otherwise called *Wokingdon Episcopi*, with their appurtenances, or of any Part or Parcel thereof, or of any other Lands, Tenements or other Hereditaments devised to the said *Edmond* by this my last Will and Testament, That then it shall be lawful to my Heirs to enter into the said Mannors, Lands, Tenements, and all other Hereditaments, alienated, discontinued or recovered in manner and form abovesaid, and into every part and parcel thereof, and the same to retain and keep in manner and form, as though no such devise had been made, And the said *Edmond* and his Heirs thereof to expel and put out for ever. Provided always, that if any alienation, discontinuance or recovery be had and made in manner and form abovesaid, without fraud, covyn or deceit to make his Wife or Wives Joynture for term of her and their life or lives, to the preferment of his or their younger Son or Sons, for the marrying of his or their Daughter or Daughters, and for the Payment of his or their Debts, so that the said *Edmond* and his Heirs of his Body make or cause the Fee-simple of such Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, recovered and discontinued to such use, to be made sure to my Heirs, to remain, come and grow to them immediately after the death of my said Son *Edmond*, or of the Heirs of his Body, or immediately after the death of his said Wife or Wives the Money levied for the marrying of his or their said Daughter or Daughters, for the Payment of his or their Debt or Debts, or the Preferment of his or their younger Son or Sons, Then I will that mine Heirs shall take no benefit or advantage of any such discontinuance, recovery, act or acts, thing or things, assurance or assurances, had or made for the aforesaid intents or purposes without fraud or covyn by way of Entry or otherwise, any thing in this my last Will and Testament to the contrary notwithstanding. Furthermore, if my said Son *Lewis* or his Heirs of his Body being of the Age of one and twenty years or more, shall lawfully offer and tender to give, grant and assure within two years after the death of the said Dame *Joan*, or after the said *Edmond* or the Heirs of his Body shall accomplish the Age of one and twenty years, the Mannor of *Typtosts* and *Pinkneys* in the County of *Essex*, and the Mannor of *Belhalf* in the County of *Norfolk*, with all Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments in *Wymbyshe*, *Walden*, *Thaxsted* and *Radwynter* in the County of *Essex*, and *Belhalf*, *Billinford*, or elsewhere in the County of *Norfolk*, which hath or shall descend, remain or come to my said Son *Lewis* from my late Wife Dame *Ely Mordaunt* to my said Son *Edmond*, or if he chance to dye, to the Heirs of his Body lawfully begotten, To have and to hold the said Mannor of *Typtosts* and *Pinkneys*, *Belhalf*, *Billinford* and the Premisses, to my Son *Edmond* and to the Heirs of his Body, in like Estate, Degree, and with like Condition, as I have devised unto the said *Edmond* the Mannors of *Cranham*, otherwise *Wokingdon Episcopi*, *Amys*, and other the Premisses above mentioned, That then, if the said *Edmond* or the Heirs of his Body shall refuse to receive and take the said Mannors of *Typtosts*, *Pinkneys*, *Belhalf*, *Billinford* and other the Premisses being lawfully tendered and offered to him or them by the said *Lewis* or the Heirs of his Body, in manner and form abovesaid, Then I will that immediately after the said assurance made, or the said denial, that the devise of my Mannors of *Cranham*, otherwise called *Wokingdon Episcopi*, and *Amys* aforesaid, and all other my devises made to my said Son *Edmond* by this my last Will, to be void and of none effect, any thing in this my last Will or Testament to the contrary notwithstanding. And further I will, that if my said Son *Lewis Mordaunt* or the Heirs of his Body do not tender and be contented to make unto my said Son *Edmond Mordaunt* or to the Heirs of his Body within the time above-mentioned a good, sure and sufficient Estate in manner and form above-mentioned, at the Costs and Charges of the said *Lewis* or his Heirs, of or in the Mannors of *Typtosts* and *Pinkneys*, and other the Premisses, Then I give and devise to my said Son *Edmond Mordaunt* the said Mannors of *Cranham* and *Amys*, and all other the Premisses before devised to him, To have and to hold to the said *Edmond* and his Heirs for ever. Also I will that after this my last Will and Testament performed concerning the Premisses, all manner of Costs and Charges had and sustained by the said Lord *Mordaunt*, Dame

Joan

Joan and the said *Edmond*, or the Survivor of them or their Assigns, about the defence and execution of the same Will and Testament payed and discharged, That then the said Lord *Mordaunt*, Dame *Joan* and the said *Edmond* or the Survivor of them or their Assigns, shall infeoffe or otherwise assure the Premisses above-mentioned and every part and parcel thereof to the only use of his Heirs and their Heirs for ever, the said assurance to be had and made at the only Costs and Charges in the Law of my said Heirs.

A SUCCINCT

A
S U C C I N C T
G E N E A L O G Y

Of the HOUSE of
HOWARD of Effingham,

Justified by Publick Records, Charters, Deeds, Histories and
other Authentick Proofs.

By ROBERT HALSTEAD.



The Arms of the House of *Howard* were Quarterly, *Howard*,
Brotherton, *Warren* and *Mowbray*.

THE
GENERAL
HOW

The Army of the Republic of China
The Army of the Republic of China

Of the Original, Greatness, Actions, Honors, Alliances, Possessions and Arms of the House of Howard of Effingham.



Would have the Reader know, That I presume not here to declare the Honors, and Advantages, which belong to the Illustrious House of *Howard*; it would be too great a task for one much abler, that could have access unto those lights which might direct him in such an undertaking; but much more for a stranger, who does only pretend to trace out those Genealogies, among the proofs of which, he has been conversant, and that particularly appertain to the House of *Mordaunt*.

It is therefore of the *Howards* of *Effingham* of which I am to Treat, from whence the Earl of *Peterborough* is not only Descended, but of which he is, indeed, the very Heir; and of this Family it was, which is so very admirable, where Fortune and Virtue (that are so oft at odds, about the Creatures they intend to raise) did both concur, to make the Lords thereof so very Great, with so little Envy.

Great they were, as all the greatest Dignities could make them; they had been Generals in the Field, Admirals at the Sea, Counsellors at the Board, Ambassadors abroad, Commissioners in the most important Treaties, and borne the greatest Offices in the Houses of their Kings; but greater far, in that their Noble Qualities, and Virtuous Actions did deserve them; so as they seemed made to adorn those Honours, which might well at first have been designed to illustrate other Men.

For their Descent, it was several ways derived from the Beds of Kings; they took Marriages from the Crown, and gave Wives into the Arms of Princes.

Their Estates were suitable to their other Greatness, and the Rewards of their Services such as became the acknowledgment of generous Princes.

After all which, I know not what could obstruct the Lustre of this House, unless it were the Malignity of Oblivion, or want of Friends within the House of Fame: to obviate which, these short Memorials are thought fit to be Recorded, by a Servant, and honourer of their Descendants.

THOMAS HOWARD, Second Duke of *Norfolk*, and Earl of *Surrey*, Lord High Treasurer and Earl Marshal of *England*, and Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter.

CHAPTER I.

T*HOMAS HOWARD*, who was afterward the Second Duke of *Norfolk*, from whom more immediately the *Howards* of *Effingham* do Descend, being the greatest, and most happy Subject of his time; it were not amiss, for example sake, to shew by what Education and Practices he became fit for such a Fortune; for he was certainly the Son of Virtue; and Chance, or Favour had little share in his Prosperity. He was, by a prudent Father, as soon as he was fit for Study, committed to the severity of the Schools, to the end a great Spirit under discipline might be acquainted with the moderations that are to be used in the course of Humane Life; as that he should apply himself to obtain the Fa-
vour

vour of the Muses, whose Graces if he could acquire, they would certainly be to him of use, or comfort in every Fortune.

After he had such a tincture of Letters as was necessary for a Man, that was neither design'd for the Pulpit, nor the Bar, the Lord *Howard* his Father sent him out of the Country, where there was little improvement to be made, besides enabling himself, in the conduct of mean Sports, or meaner Inclinations.

He address'd him to the Court, where he was soon received in the quality of Page, or Henchman to King *Edward* the Fourth, continuing there till he came to Mans estate, in perpetual practice of those Exercises that are necessary to fit a Man for the Knowledge and use of Arms; of all which, when he was become a Master, he was ambitious to shew his Learning upon a proper Stage: And hearing that the Duke of *Burgundy*, one of the nearest and most considerable Allies of the Crown of *England*, was undertaking a War against *Lewis* the Eleventh, at that time King of *France*; He begged leave of the King his Master to go into that Service, in Company of other considerable Gentlemen of his own Country, who desired to gain Knowledge and Experience in that great Art; to be the better able afterward, when there should be occasion, to serve their own Prince and Country.

They were received with all the courtesie they could expect from that War-like Prince, and had every Encouragement young Adventurers could pretend to, in such an undertaking. The young *Howard* did particularly advance into the Favour of the Duke, by his extraordinary application to what he came for; being the first in every occasion, that could possibly gain him either Honor, or Experience. And thus he continued in this Service, till the end of that War; at which time he returned home to his own King, loaden with the Rewards, and Praises of the Duke of *Burgundy*.

King *Edward*, as well for the desert of the Young Gentleman, as to give Example and Encouragement to other of his Subjects, for enabling themselves by such generous undertakings, upon his Arrival did distinguish him by several Graces, and took him into an Office, at that time very considerable, to be the Esquire of his Body; whose duty it was to attend the King at his making ready, both Morning and Evening, and afterward he made him Knight. He continued from thenceforth to follow King *Edward* in all his Fortunes; he Fought by his side at the Field in *Lincoln-shire*, at *Banbury* Field, and was with him at *Warwick*, when he was taken Prisoner by the Earl of that place: And after the Kings escape into *Flanders*, and that all the ways were so be-set, as it was over hard for any of his Servants to get after him, Sir *Thomas Howard* was fain to take sanctuary at Saint *Johns* in *Colchester*, for the true love that he bore King *Edward*; where he remained till the Kings Return; upon which, he immediately resorted to him, and went with him to *Barnet* Field, at which he was fore hurt.

The King, after this, being settled in the Throne, and designing to go over into *France* with an Army Royal, he sent thither, before, divers Gentlemen: and having great opinion of the Conduct, and Experience of Sir *Thomas Howard*, from the Service he had seen under the Duke of *Burgundy*, as because he had been with himself in so many Fields, and Businesses; he commanded him to go over with them, that nothing might be done without his Advice, till the Kings own Arrival. And when King *Edward*, and King *Lewis* met at the *Barriers* upon the River of *Somme*, the said Sir *Thomas Howard* was with King *Edward*, by the King's Commandment; in that Occasion, and no Man else save only the Chancellor of *England*, the Chancellor of *France*, and Sir *Thomas Cheyny*.

Sir *John Howard*, the Father of Sir *Thomas*, had before this been made Lord *Howard*, and lived always exercised in the greatest Employments, having just pretensions to the Honors, and Lands, of the Great and Antient House of *Mowbray*, as Son and Heir to *Margaret* the Eldest Daughter to *Thomas Mowbray*, the last Duke of *Norfolk*.

But Sir *Thomas Howard* his Son, of whom we Treat, having acquired noble Possessions of his own, by his Services, and his Wife's Inheritance, who was *Elizabeth* Daughter and Heir of Sir *Frederick Tilney*; did about this time desire the King's leave to retire from Court; which having obtained, he came into *Norfolk*, and dwelt during the rest of King *Edward's* days, at a House of his Wife's, called *Ashmoldsthorpe*; where he kept an honourable House, in favour of the whole Shire: The Lord *Howard* his Father being yet alive, and so continuing many Years after.

What was the inducement to this retreat is still uncertain; but it is constant, that the last Years of King *Edward* were so full of Faction between the power of the Queen and her Kindred, and the Ambition of his Brothers, as it was not strange that Wise Men should desire to withdraw from the difficulties of keeping well with both, or the danger of disobliging either. In this condition remained the House of *Howard* at the death of *Edward* the Fourth, and for some time after, till the Ambition of King *Richard*, with the Arts and Practices subservient thereunto, had through Blood and Violence, made way unto the Crown; and that the Young King was destroyed with his Brother, and as many of the great Lords as were like to have taken part with the unhappy Prince.

The new King (after this) being one of the most Politick, as well as the most daring Princes in the World, was not ignorant of the ill Actions he had committed, nor of the consequences they were like to have; he knew all the Friends he could make would be little enough to sustain him, against the potent Enemies he had created. And therefore he made it now his business to gain, among the Nobles, and among the People, every Man that had Parts, or Interests suitable to his occasions. To this end, knowing the Lord *Howard*, and his Son, had from the latter Years of King *Edward*, been retired from the Court, not oversatisfied; and in no good Correspondence with the Queens Kindred, which he had been forced to suppress: He thought from the great interest they had, and their exceeding reputation for Wisdom and Valour, they were the fittest persons to be gained, and the likeliest to adhere to him of any other. He therefore invited them to Court; and as an earnest of his Favour, and dependance, he created the Father Duke of *Norfolk*, with the restitution of the Lands of his Mother's Inheritance; and makes the Son, at the same time, Earl of *Surrey*: They were also from thenceforth the chief in all his Councils; and with this proceeding he captivates their grateful Hearts, and makes them resolve to stand by him in every Fortune.

After King *Richard* had Reigned two years, in all the endeavours that could be practised by a Wise Ruler, to get his faults to be forgotten, and to oblige his People by doing Justice, and making good Laws, and favouring particulars as far as was in his power; he found, notwithstanding, from every part, Clouds gathering in order to a Storm Abroad; the Earl of *Richmond* sought for Aid; at Home, the Duke of *Buckingham*, and other great Lords, prepared to assist him: In fine, towards the end of the Second Year of his Reign, that Earl Landed in *England*: and at last, the King was forced to see his Crown set at Com-promise, in the Fortune of a Bloody Battel; at *Bosworth* was the Fatal Field, whereat this Criminal King, was as prodigal of his own Blood, as he had been of other Mens; All that could be performed by the conduct of a Captain, or the Valour of a Soldier, he put in practice, to save that Crown, which had cost so many Crimes. And when by the overthrow of some Troops, and desertion of others, he found it could not be, as one that scorned to out-live his Power, and his Fortune, he threw himself into the Arms of Death, as the only refuge against humane miseries.

John Duke of *Norfolk*, his faithful Friend and Subject, with his Son the Earl of *Surrey*, Fought both, this day, in behalf of their Benefactor: and the Duke, who led on the Archers, and had his post at the head of the Foot, was there slain upon the place, in performing that duty to which he was called by his Honor, and

and his Gratitude. The Earl toward the end of the day, overcome by his own Valour, which had spent his strength and spirits in continual exercise of Heroick Actions, but that disdained to save his Life, by flying from the Fortune of his Friends, was taken by his Enemies, and brought a Prisoner to the Victorious King.

The Earl of *Surrey* was at this time in the vigor of his youth, Tall, Strong, and Graceful, of a flourishing Health and Constitution, and esteemed one of the best Men of Arms of that Age: He was of a high Spirit, but had a sober Aspect, and was nothing dejected by his ill Fortune. King *Henry* was surprized, though not undelighted, with the sight of a Man so extraordinary; and after having said some thing to the other Prisoners of Quality, he called for the Earl, and ask'd him, *How he durst engage in the Service of so Unjust, and Cruel a Tyrant?* To whom the Earl Replied, That King *Richard* was in the Throne before he came into his Interest; and if he had found the Crown of *England* upon a Bush, he would have Fought for it. The King did not seem exasperated with so bold an Answer, and with the rest, he did dismiss him, to the charge of those in whose custody he was, to be conveyed to the *Tower*.

Within these fatal Walls, which seemed built for the restraint of Hero's, the Earl of *Surrey* was detained Three Years: During which Imprisonment, he often with gratitude, acknowledged the Goodness and Care of the Duke his Father, who had given him such a share of Learning, as did enable him (during that solitude) to divert himself with the Records, and Notions of Philosophy, and other useful and esteemable Studies. He had acquiesced in the determination of Heaven, and the destruction of his Master; who leaving no Heir to pretend a right to his farther Services, this Earl did believe he might well submit to his Authority, whom God had made a Conqueror, who was now Crown'd, and whose Royal Virtues did deserve that he should Reign. He therefore refused all the invitations were made him by the King's Enemies, and the Malecontents of that time (of which there were many, and those very potent) to enter into the intrigues of their Faction: He would not hear of the Dutches of *Burgundy*, nor of the Earl of *Lincoln*: And when a great Consternation arose, upon that Prince's Invasion, and the Armies approach towards *Stoake* in *Lincoln-shire*, in order to Fight with the King and his Forces; the Lieutenant of the *Tower*, offer'd the Earl his Liberty, to have gone where he pleased; but he generously refused it, and said, He would never leave to be a Prisoner, but by his consent that had thought him worthy of such a punishment.

And so he continued till the King's return from the Battel of *Stoake*, who having been informed of his submissive and modest behaviour, during so long an Imprisonment; and of the other great Capacities of the Earl, which would render him very useful to any Prince that should imploy him; he took him out of the *Tower*, and made him one of his Privy-Council; being, as *Polidore* the Historian says, *Vir Prudentia, Gravitate, & Constantia summa*.

In the Fourth Year of this King he was restored, by Act of Parliament, to the Title of Earl of *Surrey*, and to all those Lands that were of his Wife's Inheritance. But after this, he began to be set at the head of every important business; this Wise King believing he might trust a Man who had proved so faithful to another Master.

There having then happned a great Commotion in the North, occasioned by the raising of a Subsidy, and of that importance, that the Earl of *Northumberland* was slain therein; (who was the greatest Lord of all those parts:) The King raising a great Army for suppressing of the same, he gave the whole Command thereof to the Earl of *Surrey*; and sent under his Obedience the greatest Lords, and the best Captains of his Court; as the Earl of *Shrewsbury*, the Lord *Hastings*, Sir *William Stanly* his Chamberlain, Sir *Rice ap Thomas*, Sir *John Bourchier*, Sir *John Savage*, Sir *John Risely*, and divers others. And he was after, in the Eighth of the same King, employed

employed again, for suppressing the Incursions of the *Scots*. His Deserts, and great Abilities appearing every day more and more to this Sagacious King; in the Sixteenth Year of his Reign, he conferr'd upon him the great Office of Lord High-Treasurer of *England*; and in the Two and twentieth of his Reign, finding the Earl worthy of all the acknowledgments he could make, King *Henry* granted him a special Livery of all the Lands whereof his Father died Seized, *Mowbrays*, *Howards*, and what ever he had acquired. This put him in a condition to support his great Merit, his great Blood, and his great Condition: And after the death of this King, (which soon succeeded) his Young Successor, King *Henry* the Eighth, found the Earl of *Surrey* in a condition of Fortune and Reputation, as much to do, as to receive Honor from the Court, or any Imployment whereunto he could be called. He therefore chose him into the number of his first Counsellors, renewed his Patent for Lord High-Treasurer, and constituted him Earl Marshal of *England* for his Life.

In the Fourth Year of this King, there happned a great Crisis of State. The King was Engaged with an Army, consisting of the flower of *England*, to go for *France*; where he Besieged, and took several Towns. At the same time he had cause to believe the King of *Scots* would enter *England*, with his utermost Power; the Defence whereof, would be enough for the greatest Captain he could appoint. He thereupon chose the Earl of *Surrey*; under whose Protection he left all that could be dear to him, his Country, and his Wife: and it falling out as he did apprehend, and the *Scottish* King entering the Kingdom with a mighty Army, the Earl, with all power he could make, Marched to meet him. He found the King had taken *Norham* Castle; and being resolved now, to do something should render him worthy of the Trust he had received, or to die in the endeavour, he brought, by several industries (of which the Historians are very particular) the *Scottish* Army to a necessity of Fighting: Which they did, under the Example, and Sight of their Valiant King, with all the Valour and Resolution that was possible. But such was the Conduct, the Valour, and the Ascendant of this Earl, as their Resistance did prove fruitless; the whole *Scottish* Army was overthrown, and their King (who for his Valour deserved a better Fortune) was slain Fighting upon the Field.

If ever the Action of any Subject was opportunely Fortunate to a King, or his Affairs, this Victory proved so to King *Henry*, at that time Engaged in the War with so Potent an Enemy as the King of *France*; and the consequence would have proved of the last misfortune, if the Earl had otherwise succeeded. The applauses of the Court, of the King, and Kingdom, were of mighty satisfaction to the great and publick Spirit of this Earl; but the Generous King forbore not to add Rewards suitable to the Great Merits of his Service. He did him several Honors, but as the greatest, was his restitution to the Illustrious Dignity of his Ancestors, the Dukedom of *Norfolk*, of which his Father was possessed, and that by his Grandmother had Descended to him from the *Mowbrays*, in former times Dukes of that Country. He gave him, for the support of this Dignity, many Mannors, and great Lordships; and continued him, during the rest of his Life, in the greatest Honours of the Kingdom. But at last, loaden with Years as well as with Felicities, he yielded to Death, in the Castle of *Framingham*; the Twenty first of May, in the Year 1524. in the Sixteenth Year of King *Henry* the Eighth: Having Married Two Wives.

The First, *Elizabeth* Daughter and Heir of Sir *Frederick* *Tilney*, Knight,
Widow of *Humphrey* *Burche* Lord *Barners*.

The Second, *Agnes* Daughter of Sir *Philip* *Tilney*, Knight.

Issue by his First Wife,
Thomas, afterwards Duke of *Norfolk*.
 The Lord *Edward Howard*, Knight of the Garter.
Edmund Howard.
 And Five that died young.
Elizabeth, Married to *Thomas Viscount Rochford*.
Muriell, Married to *John Viscount Lisle*.
Mary, Married to *Henry Fitz-Roy*, Duke of *Richmond* and *Sommerfet*.

Issue by his Second Wife.
William Lord *Howard* of *Effingham*, Knight of the Garter, Lord Privy-Seal, and Lord High-Admiral of *England*.
Thomas, who Married *Margaret Douglas*, Daughter to the Queen of *Scots*; which *Thomas* died in the *Tower*.
Richard, who died young.
Anne, Married to *John* Earl of *Oxford*.
Dorothy, Married to *Edward* Earl of *Darby*.
Elizabeth, Married to *Henry* Earl of *Sussex*. And,
Katharine, first Married to *Sir Rice ap Thomas*; and afterwards to *Henry Daubeny*, Earl of *Bridgwater*.

WILLIAM Lord *Howard*, Lord Baron of *Effingham*, Lord-High-Admiral of *England*, Lord Chamberlain, Lord Privy-Seal, and Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter; and Privy-Counsellor to *Henry* the Eighth, to Queen *Mary*, and Queen *Elizabeth*; and eldest Son (by his Second Wife) to *Thomas* the Second Duke of *Norfolk*.

CHAPTER II.

WILLIAM Lord *Howard*, though he had the advantage of so great, and so fortunate a Father, yet it was not to that he owed the least part of his Fame, or of his Fortune. The Duke, his Father, loved Virtue and Industry, and to a Son that would have been Great without Care, or Labour, he would have afforded little assistance. The Earl of *Surrey*, the Lord *Howard*, and the Lord *Edmund*, were the Sons of his Prudence; by his Dutcheß *Elizabeth* Daughter to *Sir Philip Tilney*, who brought her Husband a great Inheritance: But the Lord *William* was the Son of his Love; and Born of *Agnes Tilney*, his Second Wife, that was a young Virgin, Cousin to the former Dutcheß; and who brought in partage, but her Beauty, her Virtue, and her Fruitfulness. To this young Lord the Duke had indeed a secret partiality, but his great Lands were already all to be inherited by the Children of his First Wife; and it was the principle in those days, for Great Men to do little in detriment of them, that were to sustain their Names and Dignities. He resolved then so to cultivate the Virtue, and noble Inclinations of the young *William*, as should make him deserve any Fortune, what ever his own were like to be. He gave him therefore admirable Education, and thrust him betimes into the World. He made use of his Inclination, being Martial, to introduce him into the Favour of the greatest Captains of his time, particularly those that were applied unto the Sea; whom with his Company, in every occasion, he did so well humor, as he became the future Hopes of that calling. In intervals of Martial occasions he followed the King, and Ministers, who found him of so solid and useful a Temper, as they thought him fit
 serve

serve the Crown in any important capacity. He followed the King to *Boloigne*, at the magnificent interview with King *Francis*: And in the Twenty sixth of *Henry* the Eighth, was sent into *Scotland*, to present King *James* with the Order of the Garter, and his Master's desire that he would come through *England*, to accompany him, and be present at the interview.

The Duke, his Father, had been instrumental in the greatest disasters of *Scotland*. But in those Heroick times, Generous Princes had a value for Noble Enemies. King *James* was taken with the Nature and Manners of the Lord *William Howard*, and perceiving in his Merit, much hopes of future greatness, he did so cultivate his friendship, as when there was business to be transacted between the Crowns, that King did shew an inclination more ready to hear this Lord, than any other; wherefore King *Henry*, having, at that time, a great desire to draw the King of *Scotland* to an interview, he sent him to *Edenburgh* in the Year of his Reign, together with the Bishop of *St. Asaph*, to perswade him thereunto; as also to make him propositions of very great advantage.

In the Three and thirtieth Year of the same King, he was sent Extraordinary Ambassador into *France*; in his discharge of which Employment, having much satisfied the King, and his Ministers, he expected a chearful welcome at his return; but from the Faults, or the Misfortune of another, he found such a disappointment as lodged him in the *Tower*, instead of the Palace; and gave him the Frowns due to the ill behaviour of the Queen, instead of the Applauses his own endeavours had deserved. For *Katharine Howard*, the Fifth Wife of *Henry* the Eighth, was his Niece, and had in a short space after her Marriage, so conducted her self, as she fell into his Majesties disgrace, and lost her Head. Thereupon, the old Dutches of *Norfolk*, with this Lord *William*, and his Lady, were Indicted for Misprision of Treason, in concealing (as was alledged) what they knew of that Queen's former behavior, and Condemn'd to perpetual Imprisonment.

But after that for reason of State, and to justify the King, something had been done under an appearance of Anger, and Severity; the King, that knew the Lord *William* was never Author of that Match; and that it could not be expected he should have taken great pains, to hinder the Honor, and Advantage, of his Niece; who he could not foresee, would have made so ill a use of so great a good Fortune: his Majesty set at liberty this Noble Lord, and his Relations, who had suffered this restraint. Although they did remain under some sort of discouragement, during the short remainder of this King's Reign; who for other reasons had Beheaded the Noble Earl of *Surrey*, that was Brother to this Lord, and Imprisoned the Duke his Father; a Servant, and Subject, that had deserved more than any other of his time.

But after the Death of King *Henry*, when the State began to grow jealous of the *French*, for designing to recover the Key of their Kingdom; the considerable Town of *Calis*, King *Edward*'s Council cast into the Arms of the Lord *William Howard*; and to make it safe, made him Lord Deputy thereof, in the Sixth Year of his Reign.

After the Death of King *Edward*, the Queen his Sister, being notable for the Council she chose, and the Ministers and Servants she employed in every purpose, took this noble Lord into the nearest of her Trust, and Confidence; she knew his Valour, his Experience, and the opinion the World had of it; and therefore thought none so fit, for the great Office of High Admiral of *England*; which she conferr'd upon him in the First Year of her Reign; creating him, at the same time, Lord Baron of *Effingham*, whereof in the succeeding Parliament, he took his place; she also made him Lord Chamberlain of her Household; and he was afterwards Lord Privy Seal.

When this Queen was dead, her Sister remembering the behaviour of this Lord, to have been tender towards her, and obliging, during the times of her troubles,

and Persecution; she conferred the same Office of Chamberlain upon him, in the First Year of her Reign.

He was also sent by Queen *Elizabeth*, with the Lord *Cobham*, Ambassador to the *Spaniard*, into the *Netherlands*, on an important Negotiation; and in the Twelfth of that Queen, joyned with the Earl of *Sussex*, in Command of those Forces, that were sent to suppress the Rebellion of the Earls of *Northumberland* and *Westmorland*: He was also one of the Peers, who sat upon the Tryal of his unfortunate Nephew, the Duke of *Norfolk*. Thus, after having been employed (as has been express'd) in the Service of so many Kings, in management of the Highest Offices, and Employments of the State, he dyed, full of Honor, Esteem, and Reputation, the Fifteenth Year of Queen *Elizabeth*; at her Palace of *Hampton-Court*. By his Will, bequeathing his Collar of Gold, and his Robes of the Order, to *Charles*, his Son; (for he was also, a Knight of the Garter) and was honorably Interred in the Parish Church of *Rygate*.

He Married Two Wives.

The First, *Katharine* Daughter to Sir *John Braughton* of *Tuddington*, in the County of *Bedford*.

The Second, *Margaret* Daughter of Sir *John Gammage*.

Issue by his First Wife:

Mary, Married to *William Paulet*, the Third Marquess of *Winchester*.

Issue by his Second Wife:

Charles Howard, Earl of *Nottingham*.

William Howard of *Lingfield*.

Edward Howard.

Henry, who died Young.

Dowglas, Married to *John Lord Sheffield*; after to the Earl of *Leicester*.

Mary, Married to *Edward Lord Dudley*; after to *Richard Mountpelion*.

Frances, Married to *Edward Earl of Hartford*.

Martha, Married to Sir *George Burcher*, Knight.

CHARLES Lord *Howard*, Earl of *Nottingham*, Lord High-Admiral of *England*, Lord Chamberlain, Justice and Heir of all the Forrests on this side *Trent*; Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter, and one of the Lords of the Privy-Council to Queen *Elizabeth*, and King *James* the First.

CHAPTER III.

CHARLES HOWARD, the eldest Son of the Lord *William*, Baron of *Esfingham* (of whom we have last Treated) was bred under a Father who knew that great Birth and Dignities, were things that weighed much upon those that wore them; and could never be honourably supported, without equal Merit, and Capacities, in those that would pretend to be advantaged by them. He had therefore, in his Youth, been bred to the Theories of all the Noble Arts, that could render a Man useful to his King, and Country; and as soon as he was of a fit strength, he was thrust by his Father into the practice of them, upon every necessary occasion. He was with him in all his Expeditions at Sea; becoming thereby very expert in Navigation. He was in all the Land Services of his time, and followed his Father in every Embassy where he was employed. These practices made him fit for great Employments; as indeed, such Employments were fit for him,

him; because, the truth was, that his Father's perpetual custom, of keeping his hands clean in all the great Trusts had been committed to him; being ever fonder of Fame and Faithfulness, than of Money or Estate; he had not left his Son so superfluous a Fortune, as it might have been easie for him to have suitably subsisted, to his desert, and great Spirit, without the Favour and Assistance of his Princes: But the times wherein he lived were very Active, and in them usefulness made Men considered more than phancy. And the discerning Queen *Elizabeth* thought she had a jewel in this Youth, whose hopefulness and merit shone in the Eyes of every Man. The first Employment we find he had, was to be one of those noble persons, chose by the Queen, to conduct the Lady *Anne* of *Austria*, Daughter to *Maximilian* the Emperor, from *Zeland* into *Spain*. Afterward we find him a Commander of some Forces, under his Father, that were sent for the suppression of the Earls Rebellion: And in the Registers of that Order it appears, That he was chosen a Knight of the Garter in the Fifteenth Year of Queen *Elizabeth*.

In the Twenty eighth of that Queen, upon the Death of the Earl of *Lincoln*, he was made Lord High Admiral of *England*; being at that time Lord Chamberlain, as his Father had formerly been. And in the Year 1588. when the King of *Spain* sent his greatest Fleet under the Conduct of his greatest Subject, the Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, with a design to take the Kingdom with the very sight of so formidable a power; the Queen then, and her admirable Council, pitch'd upon this Lord *Howard* to be the Buckler of *England*; making him, with an extraordinary Power, Lieutenant General of all the Queen's Forces on the Sea, from the estimation they had of his excellent Virtues; as being a Man of great Moderation, much knowledge in Maritime Affairs; Discreetly Wary, thoroughly Valiant, Industrious in Action, and a Person whom the Mariners entirely loved.

The success gave the approbation to this choice; the *Spaniards* appeared, the Admiral gave them Battel, and they were overthrown; *England* was delivered, and the Noble Lord received the Applauses his Valour, and his Conduct did deserve.

But after this, there remaining still great jealousies of future dangers from the Enmity of *Spain*, who did design much by the Assistance of the *Irish*, who were at that time Rebelliously disposed, he was made joint General of the *English* Army, with *Robert* Earl of *Essex*, for defence of this Kingdom, both by Sea, and Land. He was also in this Year, on the Fifteenth of *June*, constituted *Justice Itinerant* of all the Forests South of *Trent* for Life. And in the Two and twentieth of *October* following, in consideration of his Eminent Services in *Anno*. 1588. in defending this Realm against the *Spanish Armado*, as afterwards of the Sacking of *Cadix* in *Spain*, and for destroying the *Spanish* Fleet then in the Port there, he was advanced to the Title and Dignity of Earl of *Nottingham*, as descended from the *Mowbrays*; whereof some had before been Earls of that Country.

In the One and Fortieth Year of the same Queen, this Admiral continuing still in great Reputation, and there remaining some supition of the *Spaniard's* ill intentions, he was made Lieutenant General of all the Queen's Field Forces, and one of the Commissioners for exercising the Office of Earl Marshal of *England*. And in these great Trusts, he employ'd his time during the Reign of this Happy, and Victorious Queen. And the wise Successor, upon his Arrival, thought it a material testimony of his kindness to the Kingdom he did Inherit, to give all marks of his Esteem and Favor, to those who had contributed so many Cares and Labours, to the Glory, and Safety thereof. Therefore, at his Royal Coronation he made this Earl Lord Great Steward of *England* for that occasion. And in the Second Year of his Reign, at the renewing the Commissions unto several Great Lords, for exercising the Office of Earl Marshal of *England*, he was likewise constituted one of that number. But by this time the Noble Earl was grown very Antient, and his Body being less able than before to support the Labours,
and

and Cares of War, or of the Court; he by the advice of his Friends, resolved of a retreat; he resigned the great Office of Admiral into the King's Hands, for which he was notwithstanding allowed great Pensions for his Life, and other very considerable advantages. After which he was engaged in going Extraordinary Ambassador on a most splendid occasion, into *Spain*, to Make and Sign that Peace, which was so agreeable to King *James* the First; as he thence did design such an Alliance, as by Marriage of his Son, should make lasting Friendship between the two Crowns. This was the last great occasion, wherein the Earl of *Nottingham* did appear; the rest of his Life was Peace, and Prayer. His Lordship departing this World, at *Hayling* in *Kent*, at the Age of Eighty eight Years; having been Knight of the Garter Fifty two. This Noble Earl had Married Two Wives:

His First was *Katharine Cary*, Daughter to the Lord *Hunsdon*.

His Second was *Margaret Stuart*, Daughter to *James* Earl of *Murray* in *Scotland*.

Issue by his First Wife:

William Lord *Howard* of *Effingham*, who Married *Katharine* Daughter, and Sole Heir to *John* Lord *Saint John* of *Bleffo*.

Charles Howard, who by reason of his Brothers Decease without Male Issue, did succeed him in his Honors; and Married *Mary Cockain*.

Elizabeth, Married to Sir *Robert Southwell*.

Frances, Countess of *Kildar*.

Margaret, Married to Sir *Richard Leuiston*.

Issue by his Second Wife:

James Howard, who died young.

Charles Howard, afterwards Earl of *Nottingham*; but dyed without Issue.

WILLIAM Lord *Howard*, Eldest Son to *Charles* Earl of *Nottingham*, Lord Baron of *Effingham*.

CHAPTER IV.

W*ILLIAM* Lord *Howard*, was a Youth of extraordinary expectation, and had given early proof of many rare Virtues; he was Active, he was Ingenious, he was applicable to every thing that was for the Honor of the Court, or the Use of the Kingdom. In the days of Queen *Elizabeth*, the Pastimes, and Triumphs of the State, were very Martial; Courses at the Tilt were much in fashion, and Fights at the Barriers; no Man had greater applause at these Exercises, than this Young Lord: And when Monsieur was here, with his great Followers, who are held Masters at these Exercises, he got the esteem of all the *French-Men*. He was with his Father at the Encounter with the *Spanish Fleet*; (though but Young at that time) he was with him at the Sacking of *Calis*; and also, in most of his Embassies. He was Grave of his Nature, and entring into the favour of the Ministers, as a Man likely to be fit for Business; when unhappily he fell into a consuming Sicknes, that after some time, brought him to his end, (in the Life-time of his Father; to the great mortification of that Noble Lord, and of all the rest of his Relations; leaving by his Wife, the Lady *Anne Saint John*, Daughter and sole Heir of the Lord *John Saint John* of *Bleffo*, for his sole Heir;

Elizabeth Howard.

ELIZABETH

ELIZABETH HOWARD, Countess of Peterborow.

CHAPTER V.

ELIZABETH HOWARD, was the only Daughter, and Sole Heir, of William Lord Howard, eldest Son to the Admiral; and she was Inheritable to all the Lands that at his Marriage had been settled upon her Father, and to what ever else had not by Will, or otherwise, been disposed of by her Grandfather, to any of his other Sons. And if Margaret Stuart, Countess of Nottingham (the Admiral's Second Wife) had not, by being present with the old Lord at the time of his Death, been possessed of his personal Estate, which was vast in Jewels, Plate, and all kind of Precious Moveables, she had proved the greatest Fortune of her time. However, she was possessed at her Marriage with the Castle of Dunnington, with the Park, and a large Lordship of fair Revenues, that had Royalties of great Extent and Consideration: She had the Noble Lordship of Blechingleigh in expectance after her Mother, and the Priory of Rygate after the death of the Countess of Nottingham; all which she lived to enjoy.

She was a Lady of extraordinary Beauty in her time; and before she was Married, the hopes and expectation of every one that was Great and Considerable in England. But her Mother being of a Family that was of Kindred as well as Neighbourhood to the Mordaunts of Turvey, proved favourable to the Merits, the Person, and Noble Qualities of the Lord Mordaunt, afterward Earl of Peterborow; to whom she gave in Marriage her Daughter, and all her pretences.

This Lady had much Wit, and a great Spirit, which inclined her to be Generous and Bountiful, to a degree of a little too much valuing the uncertain applause of needy persons. She lived in Unhappy Times, the Rebellion beginning and ending in her days; dying after the King's Restauration, in the Year leaving Issue by her Husband, John Earl of Peterborow:

Henry Earl of Peterborow.

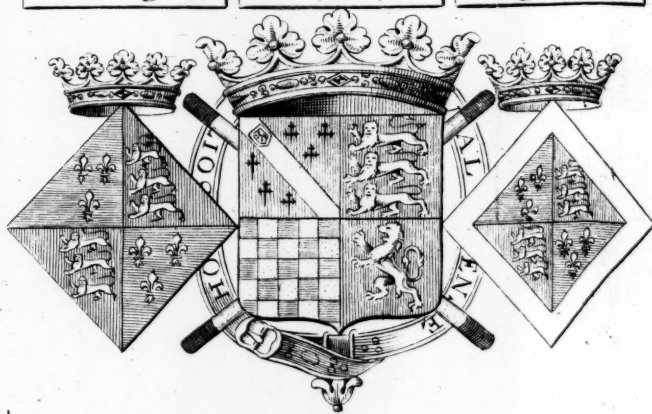
John Lord Viscount Mordaunt.

Elizabeth Mordaunt, Married to Thomas Lord Howard of Esrick.

Anne
Daughter to
K Edward y^e 4th.

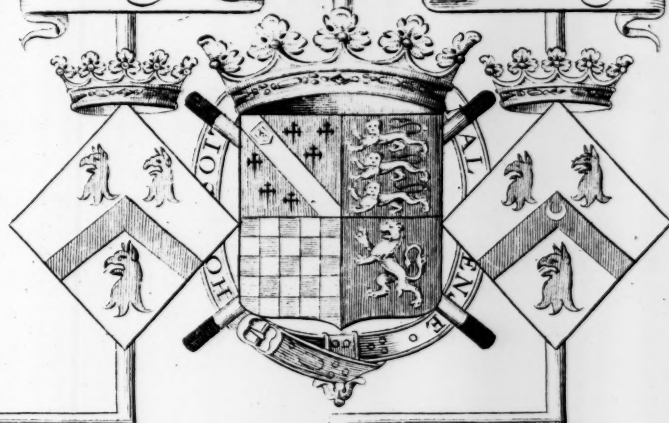
Thomas Howard,
third
Duke of Norfolk.

Elizabeth
Stafford.

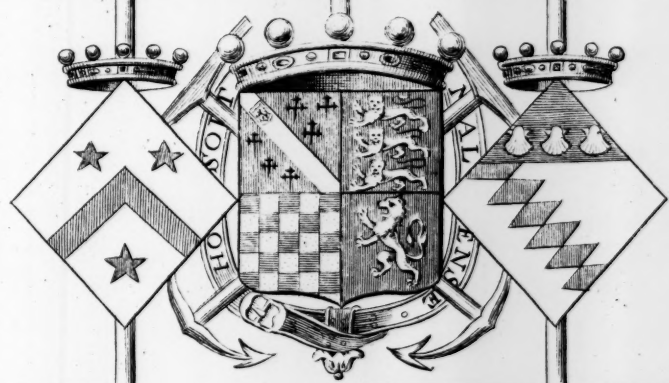




Elizabeth Tilney. Thomas Howard the second Duke of Norfolk. Agnes Tilney.



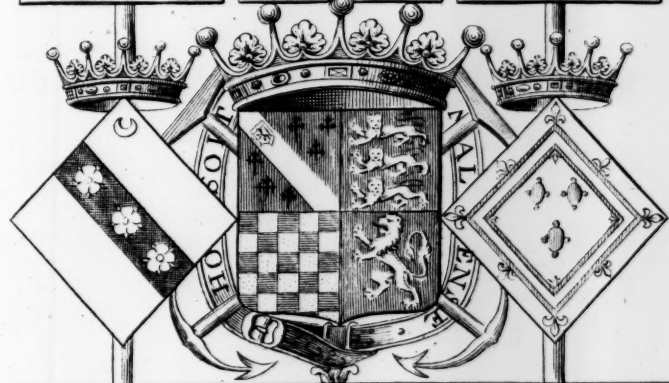
Catherine Broughton. William Lord Howard, Baron of Effingham. Margaret Gammage.



Agnes Howard William Pavlet Marquess of Winchester.

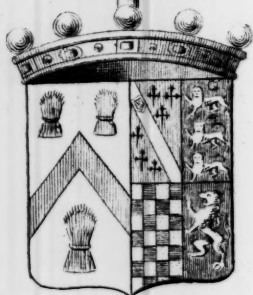
Catherine Cary. Charles Howard Earle of Nottingham. Margaret Stuart.

S^r Will^m Howard of Hingfeild Frances Gouldwell.



ward
ild
dwell.

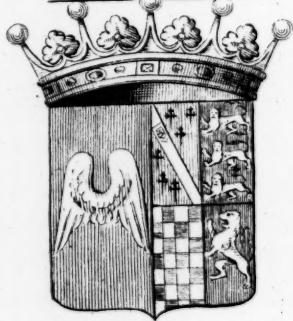
Douglas Howard,
John Lord
Sheffield.



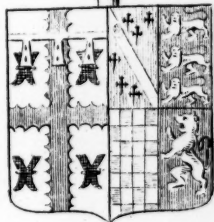
Mary Howard,
Edward
Lord Dudley.



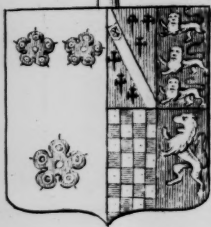
Frances Howard,
Edward Seymour
Earle of Hertford.



Martha Howard,
St. George
Bourcher.



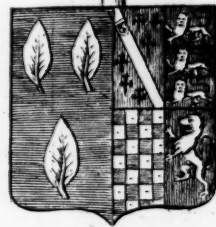
Margaret Howard
S^r Rich. Leveson



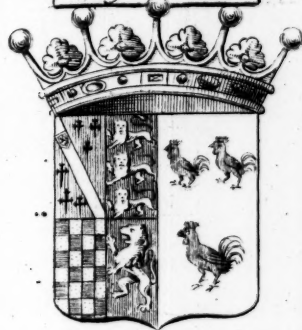
Frances Howard
Henry Fitzgerald
Earle of Kildare



Eliz. Howard
S^r Rob^t. Southwell



Charles Howard
E. of Nottingham
Mary Cockaine.



Will^m L^d Howard.
Baron of
Effingham
Catherine St John.



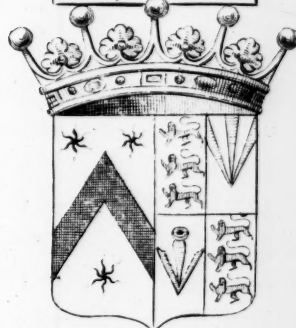
Charles Howard.
3^d Earle of
Nottingham.
Smith.



Eliz: Howard
John Mordaunt
Earle of
Peterborough



Henry Mordaunt
Earle of
Peterborough.
Penelope Obrian.



GENEALOGICAL PROOFS
OF THE
DESCENT and SUCCESSION
Of the HOUSE of
HOWARD of Effingham;

Drawn out of Extant Charters, Records, Histories, and other
Authentick Testimonies.

GENEALOGICAL PROOFS
OF THE
DESCENT and SUCCESSION
Of the HOUSE of
HOWARD of Effingham.

THOMAS HOWARD, Second Duke of Norfolk, Lord High Treasurer, and Earl Marshal of England.

CHAPTER I.

The Baronage of England, Part II. pag. 267.

Mentioning the Will of Margaret Dutcheſs of Norfolk.

ORDaining her Son-in-Law, *Thomas* Earl of *Surrey*, ſurviver of this her Teſtament, to whom ſhe gave a Cup of Gold, and a Croſs with the Pots of Silver Gilt. The probate of which Will bears Date the Thirtieth of *December*, 1494.

Which *Thomas* being Squire of the Body to King *Edward* the Fourth (his Father then living) was retained to ſerve in his Wars, in the Fifteenth of *Edward* the Fourth, with ſix Men at Arms, and Two hundred Archers. And the next enſuing Year conſtituted Sheriff of the Counties of *Norfolk* and *Suffolk*; he was alſo created Earl of *Surrey*, at ſuch time as *John* his Father was made Duke of *Norfolk*, by King *Richard* the Third. And though he took part with that King, and Fought valiantly on his behalf at *Bosworth* Field, where he was taken Priſoner, yet did King *Henry* the Seventh afterwards receive him into Favour, and made choice of him for one of his Privy Council, being a perſon of great Prudence, Gravity and Conſtancy; whom he ſerved faithfully, during the whole time of his Reign.

In the Fourth Year of *Henry* the Seventh he was in Parliament reſtored to his Title of Earl of *Surrey*, and to all thoſe Lands which were of his Wifes Inheritance. And the ſame Year, upon the Inſurrection in the North, occaſioned by the aſſeſſing of a Subſidy (wherein the Earl of *Northumberland* was Murdered, through the fury of the Multitude) he was ſent with a ſtrong power for the ſuppreſſing thereof: And in the Eighth of *Henry* the Seventh was again employed into the North, to reſtrain the incurſions of the *Scots*.

In the Thirteenth of *Henry* the Seventh, upon the Siege of *Norham* Caſtle by thoſe bold Invaders, (being then in *Yorkſhire*) he March'd towards them; but before he could reach to *Norham*, they quited their ground, and retired into their own Country; whereupon he followed them with his Army and made great ſpoil within their borders.

About this time he made partition with *Maurice*, Brother of *William* Marquess of *Berkley*, of the Lands which came to them by Inheritance, by reason of their Descent from the Coheirs to *Mowbray* Duke of *Norfolk*. And in the Fifteenth of *Henry* the Seventh attended the King and Queen to *Calis*.

In the Sixteenth of *Henry* the Seventh (25 *Junii*) he had that great Office of Lord Treasurer of *England* conferr'd on him. And in the Two and twentieth of *Henry* the Seventh obtained a Special Livery of all the Lands, whereof his Father died seized. In the First of *Henry* the Eighth, being likewise made one of the Privy Council to that King, he had his Patent for Lord Treasurer renewed: And in the Second of *Henry* the Eighth was constituted Earl Marshal of *England* for Life.

In the Fourth of *Henry* the Eighth, upon that Expedition then made by that King into *France* (at which time *Therouane*, and *Tourney* were taken) he was sent Northwards to prevent the *Scots* Incursions, during the Kings absence: But before he got far enough to make resistance, King *James* the Fourth of *Scotland*, having entred the borders, with a powerful Army, took *Norham* Castle. Of which this Valiant Earl being advertised, he made the more speed thitherwards (his Army consisting of Twenty six thousand) appointing *Thomas* his Son, then Lord Admiral, to come by Sea, and meet him at or near *Alnwick* in *Northumberland*: Which he accordingly did, bringing with him a Thousand stout Men (some say Five thousand.) Hereupon, having intelligence, That the *Scots* had Intrench'd themselves on a Hill called *Floden*, on the edge of the Mountain *Cheviot*; and finding the Country so Foraged that he could not long continue there, he sent *Rouge-Crofs* Herald, on Sunday the Fourth of September, conducted by a Trumpet, with instructions to tell that King, That having violated his Faith and League, and Hostily entred *England*, he resolved on the Friday next following, to bid him Battle, if he would accept it.

Whereupon King *James* accepting the Challenge, he March'd within Three Miles of *Floden*; and discerning that the *Scots* still kept the Hill, he sent *Rouge-Crofs* again, with a Letter subscribed by himself, and his Son, the Lord Admiral, with divers others, moving them to come down into the Plain: Unto which no satisfactory Answer being given, he March'd on with his Army, to cut off their Victuals, in case they would not draw down. The *Scots* therefore being aware of that danger, fired their Huts and dislodged, covertly by the advantage of the Smoak; but kept still on the higher Ground. This Earl therefore traversing some Bogs and Marshes, till he came to the bottom of the ascent, and finding it not very steep encouraged his Men to Fight, marching speedily on; his Two Sons, *Thomas* and *Edmond* leading the Van of the Battle, himself and Sir *Edward Stanley* the Rear: The Lord *Dacres*, with the Horse, being appointed as a reserve. Whereupon the Fight began, which was stoutly maintained on both sides for Three hours; till at length, the *Scots*, for the better avoiding the storm of Arrows, opening their Ranks, the Lord *Dacres* came in with his Horse, and put them so to it, that they were constrain'd to cast themselves into a ring, doing all that Valiant Men could do, and no Man more than the King himself; yet he lost the day, himself being slain upon the place by a mortal Wound with an Arrow, and another with a Bill. For which memorable Service this Earl had thereupon a special Grant from King *Henry*, to himself, and the Heirs Male of his Body, of an honourable augmentation to his Arms, to bear on the Bend thereof, the upper half of a Red Lion (Depicted as the Arms of *Scotland* are) pierced through the Mouth with an Arrow: And by Letters Patent, bearing date the First of February next ensuing, was advanced to the Dignity of Duke of *Norfolk*; which Title, *John* his Father, deriving his Descent (through the Heirs Female of *Mowbray* and *Seagrave*) from *Thomas* of *Brotherton*, Son to King *Edward* the First, did enjoy; the Ceremony of his Creation being performed at *Lambeth* the Day following, which was the Festival of *Our Ladies Purification*. And by other Letters Patent bearing date the same First of February, obtained a Grant in Special Tail, of the Mannors of *Aston-Burnel*,

Burnel, Holgat, Abeton, Millenchop, Langdon, Chatwall, Smithecote, Wolstanton, Uppington, and Rushbury, in Comitatu Salopia, Solibull, in Com. Warr. Wolverhampton, in Com. Staff. Birebust, and Uptonlowel, in Com. Wilts; Erdescote, in Com. Berks; Honnesdon, Estwike, Barley and Hide, in Com. Hertf. Kentcote and Kerdwike, in Com. Oxon. Eastwickham, in Com. Kanc. of the Castles of Balesover and Horeston, and Mannor of Horsley, in Com. Derby. and of the Mannors of Clipston, Limby, Mauncefield, Wood-house, and Sutton in Ashfield, in Com. Nott. to be held by the Service of one Knight's Fee.

Upon the Second of March next following, he had a new Patent (by the Title of Duke of Norfolk) for the Office of Lord Treasurer of England: And in the Sixth Year of Henry the Eighth, upon the Contract of Marriage betwixt *Lewis de Longueville*, on the behalf of *Lewis* the Twelfth of France, and the Lady Mary, Sister to King Henry the Eighth, the King himself conducting her to the Sea side, recommended her to the care of this Duke, who Landing with her at *Boloigne*, brought her to *Abbeville*; where (upon the Ninth of October) King *Lewis* himself solemnly Consummated the Marriage. But in the Seventh of Henry the Eighth, observing that the Kings Coffers were much exhausted by his Wars and Triumphs, and not finding it easie to supply these vast Expences, which (in Pageants, and other devices) increased daily, he wisely withdrew himself.

In the Thirteenth of Henry the Eighth (13 Maii) he performed the Office of Lord High Steward, upon the Tryal of *Edward* Duke of *Buckingham*, and gave Sentence of Death upon him, but not without Tears. And in the Fourteenth of Henry the Eighth, obtained a Grant in Special Tail, and to his Son *Thomas* Earl of *Surrey*, of the Mannors of *Welles, Shyringham, Stafford, Barningham, Warham, and Waveton, in Com. Suff.* with the Advousons of the Churches, part of the Possessions of the before specified *Edward* Duke of *Buckingham* attained.

By his Testament, bearing date ult. Maii, Anno. 1520. (12. H. VIII.) he bequeathed his Body to be Buried in the Church of the Priory of *Thetford, in Com. Norf.* before the High-Altar; appointing that his Executors should cause a Tomb to be made, and set up there, with the Images of himself, and *Agnes* his Wife thereon; allowing for the charge thereof CXXXIII^l VI^s VIII^d. He also bequeathed to his Son, and Heir Apparent, who should be living at his Decease, his great hanged Bed, paled with Cloth of Gold, white Damask, and black Velvet, broidered with these Two Letters *T* and *A*, as also one suit of Hangings of the story of *Hercules*, made for the great Chamber at *Framingham* in *Norfolk*. And departing this Life at his said Castle of *Framingham*, 21 Maii, Anno 1524. (16. H. VIII.) had Burial in the Priory of *Thetford* accordingly.

He Married two Wives, first *Elizabeth*, Daughter and sole Heir to Sir *Frederick Tilney*, Knight, Widow of *Humphrey Bouchier* Lord *Berners*: Which *Elizabeth*, by her Testament, bearing Date Nov. 6. Anno 1506. (22. H. VII.) bequeathed her Body to be Interr'd in the Nuns Quire of the *Minoreesses* without *Aldgate* in *London*, nigh unto the place where *Anne Montgomery* lay Buried: appointing that no more than Twenty Torches should be used at her Burial, and Months-mind; also, that no Dole, or Money, should be given at either of these Solemnities; but instead thereof, a Hundred Marks to be distributed to the poor folks, viz. to every poor Man and Woman, in the Parishes of *White-Chappel* and *Hackney*, vij d.

By this *Elizabeth* he had Issue Eight Sons, 1. *Thomas*, created Earl of *Surrey* in his life time. 2. Sir *Edward Howard*, Knight of the Garter. 3. *Edmond*. The other Five, viz. *Henry, John, Charles, Henry, and Richard* all dying young: And Three Daughters, 1. *Elizabeth*, Married to *Thomas* Viscount *Rochford*, (afterwards Earl of *Wiltshire* and *Ormond*) 2. *Muriell*, first Married to *John Grey* Viscount *Lisle*, afterwards to Sir *Thomas Knevet* of *Buckingham, in Com. Norf.* Knight: And 3. *Mary*, Married to *Henry Fitz-Roy*, Duke of *Richmond* and *Sommerfet*, Natural Son to King Henry the Eighth.

To his Second Wife he Wedded *Agnes*, Daughter to Sir *Philip Tilney*, Knight; by whom he had Issue, *William*, afterwards created Baron *Howard* of *Effingham*, (of whom

whom, and his Descendants, I shall say more anon.) 2. *Thomas*, who taking to Wife the Lady *Margaret Douglas*, (Daughter to *Margaret Queen of Scots*, by her Husband the Earl of *Angus*) Niece to King *Henry*; was attainted of Treason, upon some suspicion of his intents for aspiring to the Crown; and departing this life in the *Tower of London*, 1. Nov. Anno 1537. (29. *Eliz.*) was Buried at *Windsor*. 3. *Richard*, who died Anno 1517. (9. H. 8.) and was Buried at *Lambeth*. And Four Daughters, *Anne*, Married to *John* Earl of *Oxford*; *Dorothy* to *Edward* Earl of *Derby*, *Elizabeth* to *Henry* Earl of *Suffex*; and *Katharine*, first Married to Sir *Rice ap Thomas*, Knight, but afterwards to *Henry Daubeny* Earl of *Bridgwater*.

Polydore Virgil, pag. 567.

Reckoning up those the King chose for his Council.

ET Thomas Howardus, Comes Surriæ; vir Prudentia, Gravitate, & Constantia summa.

Polydore Virgil, pag. 621.

JAM dies Concilii ad Westmonasterium habendi advenerat, ubi Henricus, cum Katharina Uxore, à Cantuariensi Archiepiscopo corona redimitur, sacraturque, Octavo Kal. Julii, Anno qui fuit salutis humanæ MDIX, quo ejus pater è vita excefferat, qui dictus est Henricus, eo nomine octavus, dum publicum gaudium celebratur, Lætitiam mœror velut sæpe Comes sequitur: Margareta enim Henrici avia, moritur, ob cujus obitum non nihil respublica damni fecit; quippe mulier erat prudentissima atque sanctissima, quæ cum videret Henrico per ætatem non licere suum officium præstare, ita à principio providere, consulere, prospicere cepit, ut summa imperii penes optimos quosque principes esset, quo ne quid ipsa respublica detrimenti acciperet, quæ aliquot menses communi multorum Concilio gubernata, postremo ad duos, Ricardum Wintoniensem Episcopum, & Thomam Comitem Surreium, administratio pervenit, qui inter se secretas habebant similitates, quas authoritatis æmulatio in dies singulos magis magisque augebat. In iis diversa erant studia: Wintoniensis, suis amplis rebus contentus, Regis tantum & republicæ utilitatem quærebat: Comes vero, qui olim paternæ hæreditatis majori ex parte, propter Civilia Bella & Factionum Seditiones, Naufragium fecerat, suo interim privato commodo inservire cogeatur, qui idcirco ad latus Regis quotidie adhærens, bene magna identidem ab eo beneficia habebat, quæ ille tam suis quam aliis postea ad arbitrium suum daret, tribueret, deferret. Ista Wintoniensi viâ sunt eo brevi tempore evasura, ut Comes primas apud principem teneret omnino, nisi maturè obviam ejus conatibus præiretur, id quod sibi modis omnibus faciendum deliberavit. Accessit in eandem palæstram & tertius, Guilielmus Conton, in Regio cubiculo primus Minister; sed is cum magis rei familiari quàm potentiæ studeret, nihil dabat suspicionis. Interea Christopherus Benbricus, Eboracensis Archiepiscopus, Romam Legatus ad Julium Romanum Pontificem Mittitur, & Thomas Ruthal designatur Dunelmensis Episcopus.

WILLIAM

WILLIAM HOWARD, Peer of England, Lord Baron of Effingham, Lord High Admiral of England, Lord Chamberlain, Lord Privy Seal, and Privy Councillor to the Queens, Mary and Elizabeth.

CHAPTER II.

Baronage of England, Pag. 278.

Howard of Effingham.

HAVING thus Finish'd with the Principal Stemm of this most Noble Family, I come to those Collateral Branches as are not yet spoke of: And first, to William, Son to Thomas, the Second Duke of Norfolk of this House, by Agnes his Second Wife, Daughter of Hugh Tilney, and Sister and Heir to Sir Philip Tilney of Boston, in Com. Linc. Knight.

This William in 24. H. VIII. was one of the Attendants of that King to Calis, and so to Boloigne, at such time as he was there Magnificently received by Francis the First, King of France: And in 26. H. VIII. sent into Scotland, to present King James the Fifth, with the Order of the Garter: Also, to acquaint him with the intended Interview betwixt King Henry, and King Francis of France: And intreating his Presence thereat, to desire his Coming through England, to accompany King Henry to Calis.

In 27. H. VIII. he was sent with Dr. William Barlow, Bishop of St. Asaph, to the same King of Scots, to perswade him to enterview with King Henry; as also, to make certain advantageous Propositions to him. And in 35. H. VIII. upon that unhappy Department of Katharine Howard, his Niece, Fifth Wife of King Henry, for which she lost her Head, (being newly return'd from an Embassy into France) he was Indicted (as was also his Wife, and the old Dutches of Norfolk) for Misprision of Treason, (in concealing what they knew of that Queen's Behaviour therein) and condemned to perpetual Imprisonment: But at length, through the King's Favour, enlarged; and in 6. Edw. VI. made Deputy of Calis; being a very valiant Person, and perfectly Loyal to both those Kings. He had such Esteem from Queen Mary, as that by Letters Patents, bearing Date 11. Martii, in the First Year of her Reign, he was advanced to the Degree and Dignity of a Baron of this Realm, by the Title of Lord Howard of Effingham; as also, the Twentieth of the same Month, made Lord Admiral of England, Ireland, and Wales: And upon the Second of April next ensuing, took his Place in Parliament amongst the rest of the Peers: Also, upon the Eighth of that Month, constituted Lord Admiral, and Lieutenant General of all her Forces at Sea: He was likewise Lord Chamberlain of her Household. And in the 1. Eliz. had the same Honourable Office conferred on him by that Queen.

After this he was sent Ambassador, with the Lord Cobham, to the Spaniard into the Netherlands; and in 12. Eliz. accompanied the Earl of Suffex, General of those Forces then sent against the Earls of Northumberland and Westmoreland, at that Time in Rebellion. In 15. Eliz. he was one of the Peers which sat at the Tryal of the Duke of Norfolk. And by his Testament, bearing Date 6. Maii, (11. Eliz.) being then Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter, bequeathed his Body to be buried in the Chancel of the Parish Church of Rygate, in Com. Sur. appointing a Tomb to be there made for him. And to Charles, his Son and Heir, bequeathed his Collar of Gold, and all his Robes belonging to the Order of the Garter.

He Married Two Wives; first, Katharine Daughter and Co-heir to Sir John Broughton, of Tuddington, in Com. Bedf. Knight; by whom he had Issue, only one

Daughter, called *Agnes*, Married to *William Pawlet*, the Third Marquis of *VVinchester*: Secondly, *Margaret*, Daughter of *Sir Thomas Ganiage*, Knight; which *Margaret* departed this Life *Maii*, Anno 1581. (23. *Eliz.*) by whom he had Issue four Sons, *viz.* *Charles*, who succeeded him in his Honour; *William Howard* of *Lingfield*, in *Com. Sur.* *Edward* and *Henry*, who died Young: Also Five Daughters; First, *Douglas*, Married first to *John Lord Sheffield*; afterwards to *Robert Earl of Leicester*, as hath been pretended; and thirdly, to *Sir Edward Stafford* of *Grafton*, Knight: Secondly, *Mary*; first, to *Edward Lord Dudley*; afterwards to *Richard Montpesson*, Esquire. Thirdly, *Frances*, to *Edward Earl of Hertford*. Fourthly, *Martha*, to *Sir George Bouchier*, Knight, (Third Son to *John Earl of Bath.*) And, Fifthly, *Katharine*, who died young. And departing this Life at *Hampton-Court*, 11. *Jan.* 15. *Eliz.* was honourably Buried at *Rygate* in *Surrey*, upon the 29th. of the same Month.

A Patent whereby Queen Mary does create William Lord Howard Baron of Effingham.

MARIA Dei Gratia Angliæ, Franciæ, & Hiberniæ, Regina, Fidei Defensor, Archiepiscopis, Episcopis, Ducibus, Comitibus, Baronibus, Justiciariis, Vicecomitibus, Præpositis, Ministris, & omnibus Ballivis, & Fidelibus suis, salutem. Cum enim præteritorum Magnifica gesta Principum saltem, qui sua Industria atque Virtute, famam nobis reliquere Immortalem, ad mentem revocemus, nil Prudentius, nil laude Dignius pro prospero atque Felici ipsorum Statu, Salute, securoque Successu, eos fecisse arbitramur, qui quando Fideles, Diligentes, strenuosque suos servientes Facultatibus, Regimine, & Honore, condigne remunerari, cæterisque præferre decreverint, sicque sua iis Beneficia juxta eorum Virtutes, atque Merita, benignè conferre curarunt. Nos eorum mores imitantes, non solum Nobilitatem atque Constantiam, imo probitatem, ac in Armis strenuitatem, cæterasque virtutes Domini Willielmi Howard, militis nostri intime dilecti, non modica cum deliberatione mature considerantes ipsum Willielmum Howard in Baronum Parliamenti, & Regni nostri Angliæ, ex mero motu, gratiaque, nostris ordinavimus, deputavimus, creavimus, & constituimus, prout per præsentis ordinamus, deputamus, creamus, & constituimus, atque titulum, nomen, & stylum Baronis Howard de Effingham, locumque in singulis Parliamentis infra idem Regnum nostrum Angliæ posthac celebrandis, cæteraque jura, Privilegiaque nostra ipsius Regni Baronibus ejusdem ex Lege, consuetudine, aliove quovis pacto pertinentia, eidem Willielmo, damus, & concedimus, eisque ipsum adeo liberè, & amplè uti, & gaudere, sicut unquam aliquis Baro hujus Regni nostri usus fuit, aut debuit, volumus habendum hujusmodi statum, titulum, nomen, & stylum Baronis Howard de Effingham prædicta, atque locum in Parliamentis prædictis, ac cætera præmissa præfato Willielmo, & hæredibus suis masculis, de corpore suo exeuntibus, in perpetuum, eo quod expressa mentio de vero valore animi, aut de certitudine præmissorum, sive eorum alicujus, aut de aliis donis, sive concessionibus, per nos, seu per aliquem progenitorum nostrorum præfato Willielmo ante hæc tempora factis, in præsentibus minime factum existit. Aliquo statuto, actu, ordinatione, provisione, sive restrictione inde in contrarium ante hæc editis, factis, seu ordinatis, seu provis, aut aliqua alia re, causa, vel materia quacunque in aliquo non obstante, his testibus Reverend' in Christo Patre, ac prædilecto & fideli Conciliario nostro, Stéphano Wintoniensi Episcopo, summo nostro Angliæ Cancellario, charissimis consanguineis, & Conciliariis nostris, Willielmo Marchione Winton, prænobilis ordinis Garterii Milite, ac Thesaurario nostro Angliæ, Henrico, Comite Arundel, prænobilis ordinis Garterii Milite, ac Domino senescallo Hospitii nostri, Johanne Comite Bedford, prænobilis ordinis Garterii Milite, ac Custode privati sigilli nostri, Henrico, Comite Suffex, Willielmo, Comite Pembroke, prænobilis ordinis Garterii Milite, prædilectis & fidelibus Conciliariis nostris, Willielmo Domino Paget de Bewdesert, prænobilis ordinis Garterii Milite, Reverendo in Christo Pa-

tre Cutberto Dunelmens. Episcopo, Johanne Gage, prænobilis ordinis Garterii Milite, Domino Camerario nostro, Roberto Rotcheſter, Milite, contrarotulatore Hospitii nostri, Henrico Jernynham, Milite, Vicecamerario nostro, Willielmo Petre, Milite, uno Primariorum Secretariorum nostrorum, & Johanne Bourne, Milite, altero Primariorum Secretariorum nostrorum. Data per manum nostram apud Westmonasterium undecimo die Martii, Anno Regni nostri primo, per ipsam Reginam.

Sigillum

Eden.

Herbert's *History of Henry the Eighth*, pag. 535.

BUT it rested not here; for the Lord *William Howard*, the Queen's Uncle, newly returned from an Embassy in *France*, and his Wife, and the old Dutchess of *Norfolk*, and divers of the Queen's, and the said Dutchess's Kindred and Servants, and a Butter-Wife, were Indicted of Misprision of Treason, as concealing this Fact, and condemned to perpetual Prison; though yet, by the King's Favour, some of them were at length Released.

Commission of Queen Mary, To be High Admiral of England.

MARIA Dei Gratia Angliæ, Franciæ, & Hiberniæ, Regina, omnibus, ad quos, &c. Salutem. Sciatis quod nos ob certas causas, & considerationes nos specialiter moventes, ac in consideratione boni, veri, & fidelis Servitii per dilectum Conciliarium nostrum, Willielmum Howard, Militem, Dominum Howard de Effingham, ante hæc tempora facti, & impenſi, de gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa Scientia, & mero motu nostris dedimus, & concessimus, ac per præſentes, pro nobis, hæredibus & ſucceſſoribus nostris, damus, & concedimus, eidem Domino Howard, officium magni Admiralli nostri Angliæ, Hiberniæ, Walliæ, ac Dominiorum & Infularum eorundem, Villæ nostræ in Cales, ac Marchiarum noſtrarum ejusdem, Normannum Gaſtonum, & Aquitanum, ac ipsum Dominum Howard, magnum Admirallum nostrum Angliæ, Hiberniæ, & Walliæ, ac Dominiorum & Infularum noſtrarum eorundem, Villæ nostræ Cales, & Marchiarum noſtrarum ejusdem, Normannum Gaſtonum, & Aquitanum, necnon præfectum generalem Classis, & Marium, dictorum Regnorum noſtrorum Angliæ, & Hiberniæ, ac Dominiorum & Infularum eorundem, fecimus, constituimus, & ordinavimus, ac per præſentes facimus, constituimus, & ordinamus: Et ulterius ſciatis, quod nos de Gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa ſcientia, & mero motu nostris dedimus, & concessimus, ac per præſentes pro nobis, hæredibus, & ſucceſſoribus nostris, damus, & concedimus eidem Domino Howard, magno Admirallo nostro Angliæ, & præfecto Classis, & Marium noſtrorum prædictorum, omnia & omnimodas jurisdictiones, autoritates, libertates, officia, feoda, proficua, vadia, emolumenta wrecum maris, & maris ejectum, regardia, advantagia, commoditates, & præminencia quæcunque eidem officio magni Admiralli nostri Angliæ, & Hiberniæ, ac aliorum locorum, & Dominiorum prædictorum qualitercunque ſpectantia, & pertinentia, ſive incumbantia, vel aliquo modo ab antiquo, & perantea debita, ſive conſueta; necnon tam bona, & catalla quorumcunque prædictorum piratorum, homicidarum, & felonum, qualitercunque infra noſtram jurisdictionem Admiralitatis noſtræ Angliæ, inferius limitatam, delinquentium; quam bona, debita, & catalla omnium & ſingulorum eorum manutinentium accessariorum, conſulentium, auxiliantium, vel aſſistentium quorumcunque, & eorum miſtrorum; atque etiam bona, debita, & catalla quarumcunque perſonarum felonum de ſe, & cujuſlibet perſonæ felonis de ſe, infra prædictam noſtram jurisdictionem Admiralitatis noſtræ Angliæ prædictæ, quovis modo, ſeu qualitercunque ad mortem devenientium, ubicunque bona, debita, vel catalla hujusmodi, aut aliqua parcella eorundem, per mare, aquam, vel terram, infra Regna noſtra prædicta, ſeu Dominia noſtra eorundem, tam infra libertates, quam extra fuerint inventa, ſeu invenienda, forisfacta, ſeu forisfacienda, vel exiſtentia quæcunque: Et etiam bona, debita,

bita, & catalla, quarumcunque aliarum personarum felonum de se, & cujlibet alia personæ felonis de se infra jurisdictionem nostram prædictam reperta, seu reperienda, aut contingentia quacunque; & præterea tam bona, dedita, & catalla quorumcunque aliorum prædictorum felonum & homicidarum ubique locorum delinquentium; ac bona, debita, & catalla eorum manutinentium, accessoriorum, consulentium, auxiliantium, seu assistentium; quam etiam bona, debita, & catalla quorumcunque fugitivorum, convictorum, attaintorum, damnatorum, utlatorum, vel in exigendo vel productione feloniam, homicidia vel murdra, seu aliquo alio quocunque offenso, aut delicto, qualitercunque posito, sive ponendo; necnon & bona naviata Flotsfonde, Jetfond, Lagon, & Shares, ac thesaurum inventum, seu inveniendum, deodanda, ac bona inimicorum pro derelicta habita, vel habenda, seu casu fortuito reperta, aut reperienda, vel qualitercunque debita, seu debenda; necnon omnia bona mercimonia, & catalla deperdita in mare inventa, sive extra mare projecta, atque etiam omnia & singula alia casualia, tam in, super, seu per mare, litorave, crecas, aut costeras maris, vel partes Maritimas, quam in, super, vel per aquas dulces, portus, flumina publica, rivos, seu crecas quascunque, aut loca superundata quacunque, infra fluxum vel refluxum maris, seu aquæ ad plenitudinem, aut super litora, vel ripas alicujus eorundem, à quibuscunque primis pontibus versus Mare per Regnum Nostrum Angliæ, aut Hiberniæ, seu Dominia nostra prædicta, qualitercunque, quandocunque, vel quomodocunque emergentium, contingentium, seu provenientium quacunque; vel ubicunque bona, debita, vel catalla hujusmodi aut cætera præmissa, seu aliqua parcella eorundem infra jurisdictionem nostram Admiralitatis nostræ Angliæ prædictæ reperiantur, aut invenire seu reperiri contingunt, vel quæ ad nos nunc pertinent, aut unquam à die obitus Domini Edwardi Sexti, nuper Regis Angliæ defuncti, quovis modo pertinuerunt, seu pertinere debuerunt, aut debent ullo modo, Areriam, Anchoragia, Beothongia, seu signa per mare, vel portus, seu publica flumina, sive litora & promontoria alicujus eorundem pro directione navium erecta, & lastagia seu arenosam navium onerationem, atque Pisces Regales, videlicet Sturgiones, Balænas, Cetas, Porpefias, Delphinos, Riggs, & Graspes, ac generaliter cæteros Pisces quoscunque, magnam sive ingentem crassitudinem, sive pinguedinem, in se habentes, eidem officio magni Admiralli nostri Angliæ, ab antiquo, de jure vel consuetudine, pertinentes seu spectantes, aut aliquo modo consueta. Et insuper omnes, & omnimodas fines, multas, exitus, forisfacta, amerciamenta, redemptiones, ac recognitiones quascunque, forisfacta, & pœnas pecuniarum, pro transgressionibus, delictis, injuriis, extortionibus, contemptibus, ac aliis malefactis quibuscunque, vel pro aliqua alia re, materia, seu causa quacunque impositas, vel inflictas, aut imponendas, vel infligendas tam coram dicto magno Admirallo nostro Angliæ, seu aliquo ejus locum tenente Officiali Commissario, Vice-admirallo, vel deputato vigore harum literarum nostrarum Patentium, per eum assignando, vel deputando, in aliqua curia Admiralitatis nostræ Angliæ prædictæ, tenta, sive tenenda, præsentatas, sive præsentandas assidendas, afferendas, forisfaciendas, vel adjudicandas; quam etiam amerciamenta, exitus, fines, perquisita, multas, & pœnas pecuniarum quascunque, ac forisfactionem quarumcunque recognitionum, coram dicto magno Admirallo nostro Angliæ, ejusque locum Tenente, Vice-admirallo, vel Deputatis, ac aliis Justiciariis, seu hæredibus, vel successoribus nostrum Admiralitatis nostræ Angliæ prædictæ, vel quatuor eorundem, ad omnia Productiones, Felonias, Roberias, ac Murdras, Homicidia, Confederationes, ac alia Offensa, Transgressiones, Contemptus, Misprisiones, Spoliationes & Maleficia, infra jurisdictionem nostram maritimam, commissa sive committenda, audienda, & terminanda per literas nostras commissionales patentes, hæredum vel successorum nostrorum juxta statuta inde edita, & consuetudinem Curia principalis Admiralitatis nostræ Angliæ prædictæ sub Magno Sigillo Angliæ, factas, & fiendas, assignatas, sive assignandas, contingentia, sive imposita, aut imponenda, vel affligenda, sive aliquo modo affligenda, afferenda, forisfacienda, seu adjudicanda, aut aliquo modo, occasione præmissorum, nobis

vel

vel hæredibus seu successoribus nostris, in ea parte qualitercunque debita, seu debenda quæcunque, eademque omnia & singula petenda, exigenda, levanda, capi-
 enda, recipienda, & obtinenda, ac liberè disponenda, habenda, gaudenda, occu-
 panda, & exercenda, dictum officium magni Admiralli nostri Angliæ, Hiberniæ,
 Walliæ, Cales, & Marchiarum eorundem, Normanum Gasconum & Aquitanum,
 ac Præfecti generalis Classis & Marium nostrorum prædictorum eidem Domino
 Howard pro termino vitæ suæ, per se, vel per sufficientem deputatum suum, sive
 deputatos suos sufficientes, unâ cum omnibus & singulis præmissis, ac aliis rebus qui-
 buscunque, eidem officio magni Admiralli nostri Angliæ quovis modo pertinenti-
 bus, devenientibus, incumbentibus, sive spectantibus, seu perantea ab antiquo de-
 bitis, vel consuetis, absque compoto, seu aliquo alio, nobis, hæredibus, vel successo-
 ribus nostris, proinde reddenda, solvenda, seu facienda, aliquibus Statutis, actibus,
 ordinationibus, prohibitionibus, restrictionibus in contrarium factis, editis, ordi-
 natis vel positis, aut aliqua alia re, materia, seu causa quacunque in aliquo non
 obstante. Et insuper ex uberiori gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa scientia, &
 mero motu, nostris concessimus, ac per præsentis pro nobis, hæredibus, & successo-
 ribus nostris, damus, concedimus eidem Domino Howard, magno Admirallo nostro
 Angliæ, ac Præfecto Classis, & Marium nostrorum prædictorum, pro occupatione
 & exercitio dicti officii magni Admiralli nostri Angliæ prædictæ, quandam annuita-
 tem, sive annualem redditum ducentarum marcarum legalis monetæ Angliæ, unâ
 cum omnibus & singulis cæteris præmissis, habendum, gaudendum, & annuatim
 percipiendum prædictam annuitatem, sive annualem redditum ducentarum marca-
 rum, præfato Domino Howard, à Festo Nativitatis Domini ultimo præterito de
 thesauro nostro ad receptam scaccarii nostri, per manus thesaurariorum & Came-
 rariarum nostrorum dicti Scaccarii pro tempore existentis, ad quatuor anni termi-
 nos, videlicet, ad Festa Annunciationis beatæ Mariæ Virginis, Nativitatis Sancti Jo-
 hannis Baptistæ, Sancti Michaelis Archangeli, & Nativitatis Domini, per æquales
 portiones solvendum. Et præterea de uberiori Gratia nostra, ac ex certa Scientia,
 & mero motu, nostris dedimus, & concessimus, ac per præsentis pro nobis, hære-
 dibus & successoribus nostris, damus, & concedimus præfato Domino Howard,
 magno Admirallo nostro Angliæ, & Præfecto Generali Classis, & Marium nostro-
 rum prædictorum, plenam jurisdictionem, potestatem, & authoritatem, audiendi,
 examinandi, & terminandi quascunque Causas Civiles & Maritimas, atque quere-
 las, contractus, delicta, seu quasi delicta, crimina, debita, exchambia, compotas,
 literas petitas, conventiones, lites, transgressionem, injurias, extorsiones, & de-
 manda, ac negotia Civilia, & Maritima quæcunque inter mercatores, aut inter Do-
 minos, & proprietarios Navium, & aliorum vasorum, & mercatores seu alios
 quoscunque cum eisdem Dominiis, & proprietariis Naviis, & cæterorum vasorum
 quorumcunque infra jurisdictionem nostram Maritimam Admiralitatis nostræ Angliæ
 prædictæ, occupatorum vel usitatorum, seu inter quascunque alias personas qualiter-
 cunque habitas, factas, initas, seu contractas, pro aliqua re, materia, seu causa,
 vel negotio, seu injuria quacunque, tam in, super, vel per mare, aut flumina pub-
 lica, seu aquas dulces, portus, rivos, seu crecas, & loca superundata quæcunque,
 infra fluxum, & refluxum maris, & aquæ ad plenitudinem, vel super litora, seu ri-
 pas quascunque, eisdem vel eorum alicui adjacentes à quibuscunque primis pon-
 tibus versus mare, per dicta Regna nostra Angliæ, & Hiberniæ, seu Dominia no-
 stra eorundem supradicta, vel alibi ultra mare, aut in partibus ultramarinis quibus-
 cunque expedita, seu expedienda, unâ cum omnibus & singulis suis insidentibus,
 emergentibus, dependentibus, annexis, & connexis causis quibuscunque, ubicunque,
 seu qualitercunque hujusmodi causas, querelas, contractus, & alia præmissa supra-
 dicta, vel eorum aliquod oriri, celebrari, contrahi, vel fieri contingat. Atque
 insuper causas appellationum & nullitatis querelarum ex causis prædictis, seu earum
 aliqua, à quibuscunque Judicibus, Justiciariis, Vice-admirallis, Majoribus, Vice-
 comitibus, Senescallis, Ballivis, seu ab Officiariis vel ministris quibuscunque ad
 curiam nostram principalis Admiralitatis nostræ Angliæ prædictæ interpositarum,
 seu

seu interponendarum, cum omnibus & singulis suis emergentibus, dependentibus, connexis, & annexis causis & negotiis quibuscunque, juxta leges nostras Civiles & Maritimas, ac consuetudinem Curiae nostrae principalis Admiralitatis nostrae praedictae, in eadem Curia nostra audiendis, & terminandis, cum plena potestate, & auctoritate nostris inhibendum, prohibendum, & supersedere faciendum, & mandandum omnibus, & singulis, quibus in ea parte fuerit inhibendum, supersedendum, vel prohibendum, quod ipsi, & eorum aliquis, pendentes in dicta Curia nostra, hujusmodi appellationes, sive nullitatis querelae, negotiis indiscussis, ulterius in ea parte procedere minimè attemptent, nec attemptet, sub poenis, arbitrio dicti magni Admiralli nostri, in ea parte limitandis, seu interponendis, necnon querelas omnium & singulorum contractuum, conventionum, ac causarum, & negotiorum civilium, & maritimarum ultra mare proficiendorum, vel ultra mare contractuum, ac in hoc Regno nostro Angliae, vel dicto Regno nostro Hiberniae, vel in aliquo alio Dominio nostro eorundem perimplendorum, seu perficiendorum, qualitercunque emergentium, seu contingentium, aeriam, cognitionem ceterorum omnium & singulorum, quae ad officium magni Admiralli nostri Angliae, & Praefectum generalem Classis, & Marium nostrorum praedictorum, vel jurisdictionem nostram Maritimam nostrae Admiralitatis Angliae praedictae quovis modo tangunt, vel aliquo modo concernunt, aut ab antiquo pertinere debuerunt, aut debent. Et generaliter ad cognoscendum, & procedendum in omnibus, & singulis aliis causis, litibus, criminibus, delictis, excessibus, querelis, injuriis, maleficiis, seu quasi maleficiis, transgressionibus, regretariis, forstallariis, & negotiis Maritimis quibuscunque per Regna nostra, & loca praedicta infra jurisdictionem nostram Maritimam Admiralitatis nostrae Angliae praedictae, per mare, vel aquam, aut ripas, seu litora eorundem qualitercunque facta, commissa, perpetrata, aut emergentia; unà cum potestate & auctoritate recognitiones quascunque pro conventionibus seu debitis quibuscunque capiendas, easque executionum ponendas, & exequi faciendas & mandandas; necnon naves, personas, res, bona, merces, & mercimonia quaecunque pro praemissis, & eorum quolibet, ac aliis causis quibuscunque eadem concernentia ubique locorum fuerint reperta, seu inventa per Regna, seu Dominia nostra praedicta infra libertates, seu extra Aeriam, pro aliis conventionibus, causis, seu debitis quibuscunque, qualitercunque contractis, sive emergentibus, dummodo bona, seu personae debitorum reperiantur infra jurisdictionem Admiralitatis nostrae praedictae ab antiquo usitatas, realiter arrestandas, & arrestari faciendas, & mandandas, ipsasque & ipsa cum suis emergentibus, dependentibus, insidentibus, annexis, & connexis causis, & negotiis quibuscunque, juxta leges, & consuetudines praedictas, aliisque viis, modis, & mediis omnibus & singulis, quibus idem magnus Admirallus noster & Praefectus generalis Classis, & Marium nostrorum praedictorum melius sciverit, & poterit, ad audiendum, examinandum, discutiendum, & sine debito terminandum. Ac personas quascunque in ea parte, prout casus exiget in dicta Curia Admiralitatis nostrae Angliae praedictae, coram dicto Admirallo nostro Angliae, seu ejus deputato quocunque, seu deputatis comparere, & respondere, cum cujuslibet coercionis potestate, ac cum suis alternis poenae & multa, juxta leges, & consuetudines praedictas compellendum, ac justitiam faciendum & ministrandum, etiam juris ordine servato seu velo servato, sine strepitu & figura justitiae sola facta, & rei veritate inspecta procedendum. Necnon ad inquirendum per Sacramentum proborum & legalium hominum, tam infra libertates quam extra, de omnibus & singulis, quae de jure, statutis, ordinationibus, vel consuetudinibus Curiae nostrae principalis nostrae Admiralitatis Angliae praedictae ab antiquo inquire solent vel deberent. Reosque, contemptores ac juris & jurisdictionis nostrorum praedictorum violatores, & usurpatores, delinquentes, & contumaciter absentes, naucleros, marinarios, remiges, piscatores, naupegos, & alios operarios & expertos quoscunque, res nauticas quascunque exercentes, tam juxta & secundum leges nostras Civiles & Maritimas, ac ordinationem & consuetudinem praedictam, & eorum demerita, quam juxta & secundum Statuta Regni nostri

noſtri Angliæ in ea parte edita, & poſita, mulctandum, corrigendum, puniendum, caſtigandum, & reformandum, ac in quibuſcunque carceribus noſtris, ubique locorum, infra Regna & Dominia noſtra prædicta, incarcerandum, & incarcerari faciendum & mandandum, incarceratoſque quocunque, qui deliberandi fuerint, deliberandum, & penitus exonerandum; & exonerari faciendum & mandandum, fluminaque noſtra publica, portus, rivos, & aquas dulces, & crecas quaſcunque infra jurisdictionem noſtram maritimam, ubicunque locorum, infra Regna & Dominia noſtra prædicta exiſtentia, pro conſervatione tam Claiſis noſtræ ac Claiſium & Navigiorum regnorum & dominiorum noſtrorum prædictorum, quàm piſcium in eiſdem fluminibus & locis prædictis creſcentium quorumcunque, necnon & ordinationes & ſtatuta quæcunque in ea parte edita & poſita, debite conſervandum, & exequi ac conſervari faciendum, ſubconſervatoſque deputandum, & aſſignandum, omniaque alia & ſingula faciendum, exercendum, expediendum, ac exequendum in præmiſſis, & eorum quolibet, prout de jure, & ſecundum leges, & conſuetudines prædictas fuerint faciendæ. Necnon & reta minus ſtriſta, ac alia ingenia, ſive inſtrumenta illicita quæcunque, ubicunque locorum, per flumina publica, portus, rivos, aquas dulces, ſeu crecas quaſcunque infra jurisdictionem noſtram maritimam Admiraliſatis noſtræ Angliæ prædictæ per aquam occupata, ſive exercita, ac exercitatoſ, & occupatoſ eorundem, juxta dicta Statuta, & ordinationes Regni noſtri Angliæ prædictæ, in contrarium editas, & poſitas, puniendum, corrigendum, & reformandum, ac inſuper tam naves, & naviculas, ſeu vaſa quæcunque, pro quibuſcunque voyagiis, & negotiis noſtris, vel expeditione eorundem; necnon nautas, ſive Pilotas Navium, Magiſtros, Naucleros, & Vibrillatoſ, ſive Bombardarioſ & Marinarioſ, ac alias perſonas quaſcunque, pro Navibus & Naviculis, ſeu vaſibus huiusmodi aptas, & idoneas de tempore in tempus quoties neceſſe fuerit, ubique locorum, infra Regna & Dominia noſtra prædicta, infra libertates & extra congregandum, delegandum, retinendum, capiendum, arreſtandum, deputandum, & aſſignandum, abſque interruptione ſeu impedimento per quemcunque alium in contrarium fiendum, cum plena jurisdictione, & poteſtate ad exequendum omnia alia & ſingula, quæ in ea parte per magnum Admirallum generalem noſtrum, & Præfectum Claiſis & Marium noſtrorum fieri poſſint, debent, vel ſolent expediri, vel neceſſe fuerint expedienda vel exequenda ac prout eidem magno Admirallo noſtro Angliæ, & Præfecto Claiſis, & Marium noſtrorum prædictorum, de tempore in tempus magis expediens viſum fuerit; conſeſſimus præterea, & de gratia noſtra ſpeciali, ac ex certa ſcientia, & mero motu, noſtris dedimus, ac per præſentes pro nobis, hæredibus, & ſucceſſoribus noſtris, damus, & concedimus eidem Domino Howard, magno Admirallo noſtro Angliæ & Præfecto generali Claiſis, & Marium noſtrorum prædictorum, ac omnia, & ſingula alia eidem officio pertinentia, & ſpectantia, per Regna & Dominia noſtra prædicta, & quodlibet eorundem, melius & commodius exequi, & perimpleri valeat, vel poſſit, plenam poteſtatem, & auctoritatem, quoties opus & neceſſe fuerit, ad nominandum, proficiendum, ordinandum, aſſignandum, faciendum, & conſtituendum, locum tenentem, ſive locum tenentes, Judicem, ſive Judices, Vice-admirallum, ſive Vice-admirallos, Commiſſarium, ſive Commiſſarioſ, Præſidentem, ſive Præſidentes, Reſiſtrarium, ſive Reſiſtrarioſ, ac omnes, & omnimodos alioſ Officiarioſ, & Miniſtros ſub ſe neceſſarioſ, idoneoſ, & opportunoſ pro prædicto Officio & exercitio eiſdem in locis prædictis exercendo, pro termino vitæ cujuſlibet officiariorum, & miniſtrorum huiusmodi duratorum, deputandorum, & præferendorum, vel ad bene placitum dicti magni Admiralli noſtri Angliæ præferendorum, deputandorum & aſſignandorum, ad omnia & ſingula præmiſſa, vice & loco ſuis faciendum & expediendum, Statutaque, & ordinationes quaſcunque in officio noſtro Admiraliſatis Angliæ prædictæ ſtatuendum, & concedendum, quoties opus fuerit, ac ea quæ fuerint repellenda, repellendum. Necnon huiusmodi officiarium, & miniſtrum, & eorum quemlibet, ab huiusmodi officio & exercitio eorundem, juxta juris & æquitatis exigentiam, ac dictæ curiæ principalis Admiraliſatis noſtræ Angliæ prædictæ conſuetudinem, amovere, & expellere, ac alium, ſive alioſ, loco, ſive locis, modo præmiſſo

ad

ad ejus beneplacitum, vel pro termino vitæ, substituere, ordinare, facere, & deputare possit, & valeat, quoties magis expediens videbitur. Et insuper de uberiori gratia nostra volumus, ac per præsentem concedimus quòd hujusmodi officarii, & ministri habeant & percipiant omnia & singula vada, & feoda, proficua, advantagia, & commoditates quæcunque eisdem officiariis & eorum cujuslibet, juxta consuetudinem Curie principalis Admiralli nostri Angliæ prædictæ, ab antiquo debita & consueta absque compoto, seu aliquo alio, nobis, hæredibus, vel successoribus nostris proinde reddendum, solvendum vel faciendum.

Et ulterius de uberiori Gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa scientia, & mero motu, nostris dedimus, & concessimus, ac per præsentem pro nobis, hæredibus, & successoribus, damus, & concedimus præfato Domino Howard, magno Admirallo nostro Angliæ, & Præfecto generali Classis, & Marium nostrorum prædictorum, & ejus locum tenenti, & locum tenentibus, Judici, sive Judicibus, Vice-admirallo, sive Vice-admirallis, Deputato, sive Deputatis, Commissario, sive Commissariis, Præsidenti, sive Præsidentibus, plenam potestatem, jurisdictionem, auctoritatem in causis supradictis, negotiis, litibus, & querelis, delictis, criminibus, extortionibus, malefactis, contractis Civilibus & Maritimis, ac cæteris præmissis, omnibus & singulis, unà cum omnibus & singulis suis emergentibus, incidentibus, connexis, dependentibus, & annexis causis, & negotiis quibuscunque cognoscendum, procedendum, easque & ea audiendum, examinandum, terminandum, & finiendum, ac sententias, & decreta quæcunque in ea parte fulminandum, promulgandum, & interponendum, eaque executioni demandandum, cum cognitione, & plena jurisdictione quarumcunque aliarum causarum civilium & maritarum, quæ mare, vel maris pertransum, sive passagium, aut iter navale, sive voyageum maritimum, vel jurisdictionem nostram Maritimam supradictam, quovis modo concernunt, seu respiciunt, aut super mare, fluminibus publicis, seu portubus, rivis, aquis dulcibus, crecis, vel locis prædictis, qualitercunque expeditis, vel expediendis; etiam cum potestate ad procedendum in eisdem juxta leges nostras civiles & maritimas, ac consuetudinem Curie principalis nostræ Admiralitatis Angliæ prædictæ, ab antiquo usitatas, tam ex officio mere mixto vel promoto, seu ad alicujus partis instantiam, prout casus exiget & expediens visum fuerit. Volumus etiam & per præsentem concedimus, quòd præfatus Dominus Howard, magnus Admirallus noster Angliæ, & Præfectus Classis & Marium nostrorum prædictorum, ac ejus locum tenentes, ac cæteri ejus officarii, & ministri prædicti habeant cognitionem, & decisionem de wreco maris magno, seu parvo, ac de morte, supervisione, & visu corporum mortuorum, quarumcunque personarum in mare vel fluminibus publicis, portubus, aquis dulcibus, seu crecis quibuscunque infra fluxum maris, vel aquæ prædictæ ad plenitudinem, per dicta regna nostra, & dominia prædicta, ac jurisdictionem Admiralitatis nostræ prædictæ custodiendum, & conservandum, statutis nostris de wreco maris, & de officio Coronatoris, annis, tertio & quarto Edwardi Primi, atque Statutis de bonis spoliatis super mare venientibus in hoc Regnum nostris Angliæ, anno vicesimo septimo Edwardi Tertii, progenitorum nostrorum quondam Regni Angliæ respectivè editis & provis, atque cognitionem de mahemio in locis prædictis, infra fluxum maris, & aquæ ad plenitudinem contingent, cum potestate etiam puniendi delinquentes in ea parte quoscunque, juxta juris exigentiam, ac Curæ Admiralitatis nostræ prædictæ consuetudinem, eò quòd expressa mentio de vero valore annuo vel certitudine præmissorum, sive eorum alicujus, aut de aliis donis sive concessionibus, per nos seu aliquem progenitorum nostrorum præfato Domino Howard, magno Admirallo nostro, & Præfecto generali Classis, & Marium nostrorum prædictorum, ante hæc tempora factis, in præsentibus minimè facta existit, aut aliquo Statuto, actu, ordinatione, provisione, prohibitione, sive restrictione, præsentibus literis nostris patentibus, sive alicui parti, seu clausulæ in eisdem expressis vel insertis, repugnantibus, derogatoriis, aut contrariis quibuscunque, in contrarium factis, editis, ordinatis, sive provis, seu aliqua alia re, causa, vel materia quacunque in aliquo non obstante, mandantes

mandantes & firmiter & strictè tenore præsentium percipientes, atque per dictum magnum Admirallum, & Præfectum nostrum generalem ex parte nostra percipi & mandari volentes universis & singulis Proceribus, Dominis Justiciariis, Majoribus, Vicecomitibus, Capitaneis, Senescallis, Ballivis, Custodibus Gaolorum, & carcerum nostrorum quorumcunque, Constabulariisque ac cæteris Ministris, & fidelibus Subditis, & Ligeis nostris quibuscunque, & eorum cujuslibet infra libertates & extra, quod præfato Domino Howard, magno Admirallo nostro Angliæ & Præfecto generali Classis & Marium nostrorum prædictorum, ac officiariorum, deputatis & ministris suis quibuscunque, & eorum cuilibet in dicto officio Admiralitatis nostræ, assignatis seu assignandis, circa executionem præmissorum intendentes, auxiliantes, faventes, pariter & obedientes sint, ac quod mandatis & præceptis quibuscunque eis, vel eorum alicui ex parte nostra, per dictum Dominum Howard, magnum Admirallum nostrum Angliæ, ac Præfectum generalem Classis, & Marium nostrorum prædictorum, vel ejus nomine directè pareant, sub poena contemptus istarum literarum nostrarum patentium, ac sub periculo incumbendum. In cujus rei, &c. Teste Regina apud Westmonasterium vicesimo die Martii, Anno Regni Regine Mariæ primo.

Per ipsam Reginam.

Concordatum cum Recordo
& examinatum per me

S. Killingworth.

Cambdeni Elizabetha, Pag. 28.

JAM illa annos nata XXV, usu, & adversitate efficacissimis magistris, edocta, prudentiam supra ætatem comparuerat, cujus primum specimen in Conciliariis diligendis dedit. In sanctius enim Concilium sibi adscivit Nicolaum Heathum, Archiepiscopum Eboracensem, quem dixi, magna prudentia, & modesto ingenio, virum, Guilielmum Pawletum, Wintoniæ Marchiopem, summum Angliæ Thesaurarium, Henricum Fitz-Alanum Arundeliæ, Franciscum Talbottum Salopiæ, Edwardum Stanleium Derbiæ, Guilielmum Herbertum Penbrochiæ, Comites, Edwardum Baronem Clintonum, maris Præfectum, & Guilielmum Baronem Howardum Effinghamium, Cubicularium.

Cambdeni Elizabetha, Pag. 19.

AD Hispanum in Belgio mittitur Baro Cobhamus cum documentis in eandem sententiam; necnon cum diplomate, quo Comes Arundeliæ, Thurlbeius, Episcopus Eliensis, & D. Wottonus à Maria ad pacem Cameraci tractandam nuper delegati, Regine nomine denuo delegantur, illisque Guilielmus Baro Howardus Effinghamius adjungitur.

Cambdeni Elizabetha, Pag. 31.

HINC visum ut ad castellum Cameracense de componendis controversiis, & pace concilianda, agerent utrique delegati. Pro Regina Angliæ, Thurlbeius, Episcopus Eliensis, Guilielmus Baro Howardus Effinghamius, Regine cubicularius supremus, & Nicolaus Wottonus, Ecclesiarum metropolitanarum Cantuariæ & Eboraci Decanus. Pro rege Galliarum, Carolus Cardinalis à Lotharyngia, Archiepiscopus & Dux Rihemensis, Par primus Franciæ, Annas, Dux Montmorentius, Par Constabilis, & magnus Magister Franciæ, Jacobus Albonus, Dominus à St. Andræa, Marchio Fronfac, & Franciæ Marescallus, Johannes Morvillerus, Episcopus Aurelianensis, & Claudius Albospinaus, in Privato Concilio Secretarius.

Ex eodem iterum, Pag. 209.

INter pares appellatur ad iudicium nepotis Ducis Norfolciæ.

Ex eodem iterum, Pag. 243.

PRincipio hujus anni spiritum edidit Guilielmus Baro Howard Effinghamius, privati Sigilli Custos, Thomæ Howardi, Bellicosi illius Norfolciæ Ducis, de secunda Uxore Agnete Tilneia, filius, vir fidei spectatissimæ & animi invicti, qui primum Caleti Præfectus, in Baronum numerum à Regina Maria adstitus, & magnus Angliæ Admirallus constitutus. Cui postea Cubicularius erat, ut etiam Elizabethæ, donec ætate fractus, Suffexio, paucis ante obitum mensibus, cesserit, privati Sigilli Custos factus, qui in Anglia quartus est, ut dixi, honoris gradus. Successit in Baronizæ honore, Carolus filius, qui postea Reginæ Cubicularius, & magnus item Angliæ Admirallus.

CHARLES HOWARD, Earl of Nottingham, Peer, and Lord High Admiral of England, Lord Baron of Effingham, Lord Chamberlain to the Queen, Lord Justice and Heir of all her Majesties Forests, Parks, and Chaces on this side Trent, Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter, and one of Her Majesties most Honourable Privy Council.

CHAPTER III.

Hollinshed in the Life of Queen Elizabeth, Pag. 1212.

About the Rebellion of the Earls of Westmoreland and Northumberland.

AND the twentieth of December they came to Hexam, from whence the Rebels were gone the Night before to Neworth, where they counselled with Edward Dacres concerning their own weariness; and also, how they were not only pursued by the Earl of Suffex, and others with him, having a power with them of seven thousand Men, being almost at their heels; but also, by the Earl of Warwick, and the Lord Clinton, with a far greater Army of Twelve thousand Men, raised by the Queen's Majesty's Commissioners, out of the South, and middle part of the Realm; in which Army, besides the Earl of Warwick, and Lord Admiral, chief Governour of the same, there were also Walter Devereux, Viscount Hertford, High Marshal of the Field, with the Lord Willoughby of Parham, Mr. Charles Howard, now Lord Howard of Effingham, General of the Horsemen under the Earl of Warwick, young Henry Knowles, Son to Sir Francis Knowles, his Lieutenant, Edward Horsey, Captain of the Isle of Wight, with five hundred Harquebusiers out of the same Isle, and Captain Leighton, with other five hundred Harquebusiers, Londoners, and many other worthy Gentlemen and valiant Captains.

The Baronage of England, Pag. 279.

WHich Charles so succeeding him, in 13. Eliz. (his Father then living) was one of those noble persons, who, by the command of Queen Elizabeth, conducted the Lady Anne of Austria, Daughter to Maximilian the Emperor, from

from *Zeland* into *Spain*: And in 16. *Eliz.* (24. *April*) was Install'd Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter.

In 28. *Eliz.* upon the death of *Edward* Earl of *Lincoln*, Lord High Admiral of *England* (being then also Chamberlain to the Queen, as his Father had formerly been) he was constituted his Successor in that great Office. Whereupon in *Ann.* 1588. (30. *Eliz.*) when that formidable *Armado* from *Spain* so much threatned an Invasion here, he was constituted Lieutenant General of the Queen's whole Fleet at Sea, of whose prosperous success she had no small opinion, well knowing him by his Moderation and Noble Extraction, to be a person of great knowledge in Maritime Affairs, Discreetly Wary, througly Valiant, Industrious in Action, and a person whom the Mariners entirely loved.

And in 39. *Eliz.* further dangers being threatned from the *Spaniard*, through the help of those *Irish*, who were Rebeliously disposed, he was made joint General of the *English* Army with *Robert* Earl of *Essex*, for the Defence of this Realm, both by Sea and Land, (*viz.* *Essex* for the Land, and this Lord Admiral for the Sea) the first squadron being led by him, the second by *Essex*, the third by *Thomas Howard*, and the fourth by Sir *Walter Rawliegh*. In this Year also (15. *Junii*) he was constituted Justice Itinerant of all the Forests South of *Trent* for Life. And upon the 22th of *October* following, in consideration of his eminent Services in in *Ann.* 1588. by defending this Realm against the *Spanish Armado*, and afterwards in Sacking of *Cadix* in *Spain*; as also in destroying the *Spanish* Fleet (then in the Port there) was advanced to the Title and Dignity of Earl of *Nottingham*, as descended from the Family of *Mowbray*, whereof some had been Earls of that County.

In 41. *Eliz.* still continuing in high reputation at Court, some danger from the *Spaniard* being again threatned, he was constituted Lieutenant General of the Queen's Field Forces: And in 44. *Eliz.* made one of the Commissioners for exercising the Office of Earl Marshal of *England*.

In 1. *Jac. I.* in order to the Solemnity of that King's Coronation, he was made Lord Great Steward of *England*; for that occasion: And in 2. *Jac. I.* upon renewing the Commission unto seven of the great Lords, for exercising that great Office of Earl Marshal, was likewise constituted one of that number. But in *Ann.* 1619. (17. *Jac. I.*) he surrendred his Patent for the Office of Lord Admiral, into the King's hands; whereupon it was conferr'd on the Marquis of *Buckingham*.

This Noble Earl Married to his first Wife *Katharine* Daughter to *Henry* Lord *Hunsdon*, by whom he had Issue Two Sons, *William*, who Wedded *Anne*, Daughter and sole Heir to *John* Lord *Saint John* of *Bletso*, but died in his lifetime, leaving Issue *Elizabeth* his sole Daughter and Heir, Married to *John* Lord *Mordaunt* of *Turvey*, in *Com. Bedf.* afterwards Earl of *Peterborow*. 2. *Charles*, his Successor in his honours. As also three Daughters, *Elizabeth*, Married to Sir *Robert Southwell* of *Wood-Rising*, in *Com. Norf.* Knight; *Frances*, first Married to *Henry Fitz-Gerald*, Earl of *Kildare*, in *Ireland*; afterwards to *Henry* Lord *Cobham*; and *Margaret* to Sir *Richard Levéson* of *Trentham*, in *Com. Staff.* Knight, and Vice-Admiral of *England*.

To his second Wife he Married *Margaret*, Daughter to *James* Steward, Earl of *Murray* in *Scotland*, which *Margaret* was naturalized in the Parliament of 1. *Jac. I.* by whom he had Issue Two Sons, *James*, who died young; and Sir *Charles Howard*, Knight. And died at *Hayling*, near *Croydon* in *Kent*, 13. *Dec.* *Ann.* 1624. (22. *Jac. I.*) being at that time Eighty eight Years of Age, having been Knight of the Garter Fifty two Years: his Wife surviving him, who afterwards Married to Sir *William Munson*, Knight, afterwards Viscount *Castelmayne*, in *Ireland*.

To whom succeeded *Charles* his second Son (the elder dying before him without Issue Male) which *Charles* first took to Wife *Charitie*, Daughter of *White* (Widow of *Leche*, a *Londoner*); afterwards *Mary*, Daughter to Sir *William Cockaine*, Knight, Alderman of *London*; and thirdly, *Margaret*, Daughter

ter to *James*, Earl of Marrey, in Scotland; by whom he had Issue, *James*, who died unmarried; and *Charles*.

Which *Charles* succeeding him in his Honours, Married *Arabella*, Daughter of *Smith* of but, as yet, hath not any Issue; so that *Francis Howard* of Great-Buckham, in *Com. Surr.* Esq; (Son and Heir to Sir *Charles Howard*, Knight; Son and Heir to Sir *Francis Howard*, Knight; Brother and Heir to Sir *Edward Howard*, Knight, Cup-bearer to King *James* the First; Son and Heir to *William Howard* of Lingfield, in *Com. Surr.* second Son to *William Lord Howard* of Effingham) is his next expectant Heir Male.

Cambdeni Elizabetha, Pag. 42.

ILLA tamen (ut mortuo constaret Regius honos) exequias ut regi amico in Templo Paulino Londini magna pompa perfolvit. Simulque per *Carolus*, Baronis *Howardi Effinghamii* filium, *Francisco* successori de patris obitu condoleat, & de successoris gratia, ut amicitiam nuper initam Sanctè coleret, admonet.

Cambdeni Elizabetha, Pag. 186.

ILLI enim aliis curis erant occupatissimi, & Hispanus totus in nuptiis apparandis cum *Anna Austriaca*, Imperatoris *Maximiliani* filia, sua ipsius è sorore nepte, quæ hoc tempore è Zelandia Hispaniam versus solvit. Ad quam per mare Britannicum in Hispaniam deducendam, *Elizabetha Carolus Howardum* cum *Belliosa Classe*, & selectis nobilibus misit. Summa cum honoris, & attoris in *Austriacam* familiam festificatione.

Cambdeni Elizabetha, Pag. 389.

INeunte hoc anno diem obiit *Edwardus Clintonus*, maris Præfectus, five Admiralus, qui Comes *Lincolniæ* anno MDLXXII. ab *Elizabetha* creatus, *Windsoræ* sepultus, & fines sepulchrali inscriptione falsò cognominatus, quod adnoto, non ut arguam, sed ne ipse arguar. Successit in dignitate *Henricus*, filius, in maris Præfectura, *Carolus Effinghamius* Reginae *Camerarius*. Illi autem eo in munere successit Baro *Hunsdonius*, Bervici Præfectus.

A Commission to Charles Howard of Effingham, for being High Admiral of England.

Elizabetha Dei Gratia Regina Angliæ, Franciæ, & Hiberniæ, &c. Omnibus ad quos præsentis Literæ pervenerint, Salutem. Sciatis quod nos ob certis causis & considerationes nos specialiter moventes, ac in consideratione boni, veri, & fidelis servitii, per dilectum Conciliarium nostrum *Carolus Dominum Howard*, præclari ordinis *Garterii* Militem, Baronem de *Effingham*, ante hæc tempora facti, & impensi, de gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa scientia, & mero motu, nostris dedimus, & concessimus, ac per præsentis pro nobis, hæredibus, & successoribus nostris, damus, & concedimus eidem *Carolo*, Officiū magni Admiralli nostri Angliæ, Hiberniæ, Walliæ, ac Dominiorum, & Insularum eorundem, Villæ nostræ *Calesiæ*, & Marchiarum nostrarum ejusdem, *Normanum Gasconum*, & *Aquitanum*, ac ipsum *Dominum Carolus*, magnum Admirallum nostrum Angliæ, Hiberniæ, & Walliæ, ac Dominiorum, & Insularum nostrarum eorundem, Villæ nostræ *Calesiæ*, & Marchiarum nostrarum ejusdem, *Normanum Gasconum*, & *Aquitanum*, necnon Præfectum Generalem Classis, & Marii dictorum regnorum nostrorum Angliæ & Hiberniæ, ac Dominiorum, & Insularum nostrarum eorundem, fecimus, constituimus, & ordinavimus, ac per præsentis facimus, constituimus, & ordinamus. Et ulterius sciatis quod nos de Gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa scientia, & mero motu, nostris

nostris dedimus, & concessimus, ac per præsentes pro nobis, hæredibus; & successoribus nostris, damus, & concedimus eidem Domino Carolo, magno Admirallo nostro Angliæ, ac Præfecto Classis, & Marium nostrorum prædicta omnia, & omnimodas jurisdictiones, autoritates, libertates, officia, feoda, profitus, vada, emolumenta, wreca maris, & maris ejectum, regarda, advantagia, commoditates, præminencia, & privilegia quæcunque, eidem officio magni Admiralli nostri Angliæ, & Hiberniæ, & locorum, & Dominiorum prædictorum qualitercunque spectantium, & pertinentium, sive incumbentium, vel aliquo modo ab antiquo & perantea debitorum, sive consuetorum. Necnon tam bona & catalla quorumcunque prædictorum Piratorum, homicidarum, & felonum qualitercunque, infra jurisdictionem Admiralitatis nostræ Angliæ inferius limitatam, delinquentium; quam bona, debita, & catalla omnium & singulorum eorum manutinentium, accessoriorum, consulentium, auxiliantium, vel assistentium quorumcunque, & eorum cujuslibet; atque etiam bona debita, & catalla quarumcunque personarum, felonum de se, & cujuslibet personæ, felonis de se, infra prædictam nostram jurisdictionem Admiralitatis nostræ Angliæ prædictæ, quovis modo seu qualitercunque, ad mortem devenientium, ubicunque bona, debita, vel catalla hujusmodi, aut aliqua parcella eorundem per mare, aquam, vel terram, infra Regna nostra prædicta, seu dominia nostra eorundem, tam infra libertates, quam extra, fuerint inventa, seu invenienda, forisfacta, seu forisfacienda, vel existentia quæcunque: Et etiam bona, debita, & catalla quarumcunque aliarum personarum, felonum de se, & cujuslibet aliæ personæ felonis de se, infra jurisdictionem, nostram prædictam reperta, seu reperienda, aut contingentia quæcunque. Et præterea tam bona, debita, & catalla, quorumcunque aliorum prædictorum felonum, & homicidarum, ubique locorum delinquentium: ac bona, debita, & catalla eorum manutinentium, accessoriorum, consulentium, auxiliantium, seu assistentium; quam etiam bona, debita, & catalla, quorumcunque fugitivorum, convictorum, attinctorum, damnatorum, utlegatorum, vel exigendorum, pro productione felonum, homicidarum, vel murdra, seu aliquo quocunque offenso, aut delicto, qualitercunque positorum sive ponendorum: Necnon & bona naviata, flotzon, jetzon, lagon, & shares, ac thesaurum inventum, seu inveniendum deodanda; ac bona inimicorum per derelicta, habita, vel habenda, seu casu fortuito reperta, seu reperienda, vel qualitercunque debita, seu debenda. Necnon omnia bona, mercimonia, & catalla deperdita in mare inventa, seu extra mare projecta. Atque etiam omnia & singula alia casualia, tam in, super, vel per mare, litora, crecas, aut costera maris vel partes maritimas, quam in, super, vel per aquas dulces, portus, flumina publica, rivos, seu crecas quascunque, aut loca superundata quæcunque infra fluxum, vel refluxum maris, seu aquæ ad plenitudinem, aut super litora, vel ripas alicujus eorundem, à quibuscunque primis pontibus versus mare per Regnum nostrum Angliæ, aut Hiberniæ, seu Dominia nostra prædicta qualitercunque, quandocunque, vel quomodocunque emergentium, contingentium, seu provenientium quæcunque vel ubicunque, bona, debita, vel catalla hujusmodi aut cætera præmissa, seu aliqua parcella eorundem infra jurisdictionem nostram Admiralitatis nostræ Angliæ prædictæ, reperiantur, aut inveniri, seu reperiri contingunt, vel quæ ad vos nunc pertinent, aut unquam à Festo Nativitatis Domini, quod fuit in anno regni nostri decimo septimo, quovis modo pertinuerunt seu pertinere debuerunt aut debent ullo modo, & ad manus vel notitiam nostram, & ministrorum nostrorum, nondum pervenerint, nec in scaccarium nostrum relata fuerint, Areriam, Anchoragiam, Beochonagiam, seu signa per mare, vel portus, seu publica flumina sive litora, & promontoria alicujus eorundem, pro directione navium erecta, & lastagia, seu arenosam navium onerationem, atque Pisces regales, videlicet Sturges, Balenas, Cetas, Porpesias, Delphinos, Rigges, & Graspes, ac generaliter cæteros Pisces quoscunque magnam sive ingentem crassitudinem, sive pinguedinem in se habentes, eidem officio magni Admiralli nostri Angliæ, ab antiquo de jure, vel consuetudine pertinentia, seu spectantia, aut aliquo modo consueta. Et insuper omnes & omnimodas fines, mulctas, exitus, forisfacta, amerciamenta, redemptiones,

ones, ac Recognitiones quascunque, forisfacta, & pœnas pecuniarum pro transgressionibus, delictis, injuriis, extorsionibus, contemptibus, & aliis maleficiis quibuscunque, vel pro aliqua alia re, materia, seu causa quacunque imposita vel inflicta, aut imponenda, vel infligenda, tam coram dicto magno Admirallo nostro Angliæ seu aliquo ejus locum tenente, Officiario, Commissario, Vice-admirallo, sive Deputato, vigore harum literarum nostrarum patentium per eum assignandis, vel deputandis in aliqua Curia Admiralitatis nostræ Angliæ prædictæ, tentæ, seu tenendæ, præsentatæ sive præsentandæ, assidendæ, afferendæ, forisfaciendæ, vel adjudicandæ, quam etiam amerciamenta, exitus, fines, perquisita, multa, & pœnas pecuniarum quæcunque, ac forisfactarum quarumcunque Recognitionum coram dicto magno Admirallo nostro Angliæ, ejusve locum tenente, Vice-admirallo, Deputato, vel Deputatis, ac aliis Justiciariis nostris, seu hæredum vel successorum nostrorum, Admiralitatis nostræ Angliæ prædictæ, vel quatuor eorundem, ad omnes productiones felonum, roberias, murdras, homicidia, confederationes, ac alia offensa, transgressiones, contemptus, misprisionum spoliationes, & maleficia infra jurisdictionem nostram maritimam commissa, sive committenda, audienda, & terminanda, per literas nostras commissionales patentes, hæredum, vel successorum nostrorum, juxta statuta inde edita, & consuetudinem Curie principalis Admiralitatis nostræ Angliæ prædictæ sub magno Sigillo Angliæ factas & fiendas, assignatas, sive assignandas, contingentes sive impositas, aut imponendas, vel infligendas, sive aliquo modo assidendas, afferendas, forisfaciendas, seu adjudicandas, aut aliquo modo occasione præmissorum nobis, vel hæredibus, seu successoribus nostris, in ea parte qualitercunque debitas, seu debendas, & quæcunque eadem omnia, & singula petendas, exigendas, levandas, capiendas, recipiendas, & obtinendas, ac liberè disponendas, habendas, gaudendas, occupandas, exercendas, dictum officium magni Admiralli nostri Angliæ, Hiberniæ, Walliæ, Calesiæ, & Marchiarum eorundem, Normanum, Gasconum, & Aquitanum, ac Præfectum generalem Classis & Marium nostrorum prædictorum, eidem Carolo, pro termino vitæ suæ per se vel per sufficientem Deputatum sive Deputatos suos sufficientes, unâ cum omnibus & singulis præmissis, ac rebus aliis quibuscunque eidem officio magni Admiralli nostri Angliæ quovis modo pertinentibus, devenientibus, incumbentibus, sive spectantibus, seu perantea, ab antiquo debitis, vel confuetis, absque compoto, seu aliquo alio, nobis, hæredibus, vel successoribus nostris proinde reddendis, solvendis, seu faciendis, aliquibus statutis, actibus, ordinationibus, prohibitionibus, aut restrictionibus, in contrarium factis, editis, ordinatis, vel provisus, aut aliqua alia re, materia, seu causa quacunque, in aliquo non obstante. Et insuper ex uberiori gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa scientia, & mero motu, nostris concessimus, ac per præsentem pro nobis, hæredibus, & successoribus nostris, damus & concedimus prædicto Carolo, magno Admirallo nostro Angliæ prædictæ, quandam annuitatem, sive annualem redditum ducentarum marcarum legalis monetæ Angliæ, unâ cum omnibus & singulis cæteris præmissis; habendum, gaudendum, & annuatim percipiendum, prædictam annuitatem sive annualem redditum ducentarum marcarum præfato Carolo, magno Admirallo nostro Angliæ, ac Præfecto Classis & Marium nostrorum prædictorum, & assignatis suis pro termino vitæ ejusdem Caroli, à Festo Annunciationis beatæ Mariæ Virginis ultimo præterito, de thesauro nostro, hæredum & successorum nostrorum, ad Receptum Scaccarii nostri, hæredum, & successorum nostrorum, per manus thesaurariorum & Camerariorum nostrorum dicti Scaccarii pro tempore existentium, ad quatuor anni terminos, videlicet, ad Festum Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, Sancti Michaelis Archangeli, Natalis Domini, & Annunciationis beatæ Mariæ Virginis, per æquales portiones solvendum; & præterea de uberiori gratia nostra, ac ex certa scientia, & mero motu, nostris dedimus, & concessimus, ac per præsentem pro nobis, hæredibus, & successoribus nostris damus, & concedimus præfato Carolo, magno Admirallo nostro Angliæ, & Præfecto generali Classis, & Marium nostrorum prædictorum, plenam jurisdictionem, potestatem, & auctoritatem, audiendi, examinandi, & terminandi causas quascunque civiles, & maritimas, atque querelas, contractus, delicta, seu quasi dilecta,

delicta, crimina, placita, debita, excambia, assecurationes, compotos, literas partitas, conventiones, chirographia, oneratus navium, omniaque negotia & contractus, quæ nauta pro navibus conductis, & locatis debitis pecuniam trajectis, seu nautis sevdus quovis modo tangunt, seu aliquo modo concernunt, lites, transgressiones, injurias, extorsiones, & demanda, ac negotia civilia & maritima quæcunque, inter mercatores, aut inter Dominos & proprietarios navium, & aliorum vasorum, & mercatores, seu alios quoscunque, cum eisdem Dominis & proprietariis navium, & cæterorum vasorum quorumcunque, infra jurisdictionem nostram maritimam Admiralitatis nostræ Angliæ prædictæ occupatorum, vel usitatorum, seu inter quæcunque alias personas qualitercunque habitas, factas, initas, sive contractas, pro aliqua re, materia, seu causa, vel negotio, seu injuria quacunque, tam in, super, vel per mare, aut flumina publica, seu aquas dulces, portus, rivos, seu crecas, & loca superundata quæcunque infra fluxum, & refluxum maris, & aquæ ad plenitudinem, vel super litora, seu ripas quæcunque eisdem vel eorum alicui adjacentes à quibuscunque primis pontibus versus mare, per dicta Regna nostra Angliæ, & Hiberniæ, seu Dominia nostra eorundem supradicta, vel alibi ultra mare, aut in partibus ultramarinis quibuscunque expeditas, seu expediendas, unà cum omnibus & singulis suis incidentibus, emergentibus, dependentibus, annexis, & connexis causis quibuscunque, ubicunque, seu qualitercunque hujusmodi causas, querelas, contractus, & alia præmissa supradicta, vel eorum aliquod oriri, celebrari, contrahi, vel fieri contingat; atque insuper causas, appellationes, & nullitates querelarum, ex causis prædictis, seu earum aliqua à quibuscunque Judicibus, Justiciariis, Vice-admirallis, Majoribus, Vice-comitibus, Senescallis, Ballivis, seu aliis officiariis, vel ministris nostris quibuscunque ad Curiam nostram principalem Admiralitatis nostræ Angliæ prædictæ interpositis, seu interponendis, cum omnibus & singulis suis emergentibus, dependentibus, connexis, & annexis, causis & negotiis quibuscunque, juxta leges nostras civiles, & maritimas, ac consuetudinem Curie nostræ principalis Admiralitatis nostræ prædictæ, in eadem Curia nostra audendis, & terminandis, cum plena potestate, & autoritate nostris inhibendum, prohibendum & superfedere faciendum, & wavedandum, omnibus & singulis, quibus in ea parte fuerit inhibendum superfedendum, vel prohibendum, quod ipsi, aut eorum aliquis ponendus, in dicta Curia nostra hujusmodi appellationibus sive nullitatibus, querelis, negotiis indiscussis, ulterius in ea parte procedere minime attemptent, neque attemptet, sub pœnas arbitrio dicti magni Admiralli nostri in ea parte limitandas, seu interponendas. Necnon querelas omnium & singulorum contractuum, conventuum, ac causarum, & negotiorum civilium, & maritimarum, ultra mare perferendorum, seu ultra mare contractuum, aut in hoc regno nostro Angliæ, vel dicto Regno nostro Hiberniæ, vel aliquo alio Dominio nostro eorundem perimplendorum, seu perficiendorum qualitercunque emergentium seu contingentium, atque etiam cognitionem cæterorum omnium & singulorum, quæ ad officium magni Admiralli nostri Angliæ, & Præfecti generalis Classis, & Marium nostrorum prædictorum, vel jurisdictionem nostram maritimam, nostræ Admiralitatis Angliæ prædictæ quovis modo tangunt, seu aliquo modo concernunt, aut ab antiquo debuerunt, aut debent, & generaliter ad cognoscendum, & procedendum, in omnibus & singulis aliis causis, litibus, delictis, excessibus, querelis, injuriis, maleficiis, seu quasi maleficiis, transgressionibus, regretis, forstallis, & negotiis maritimis quibuscunque per regna nostra, & loca prædicta infra jurisdictionem nostram maritimam Admiralitatis nostræ Angliæ prædictæ per mare, vel aquam, aut ripas, seu litora eorundem qualitercunque factis, commissis, perpetratis, aut emergentibus, unà cum potestate, & autoritate recognitionum quarumcunque, pro conventis, seu dibus quibuscunque capiendis, eisque executioni ponendis, & exequi faciendis & mandandis. Necnon naves, personas, res, bona, merces, & mercimonia quæcunque pro præmissis, & eorum quolibet, ac aliis causis quibuscunque eadem concernentibus, ubicunque locorum fuerint reperta, seu inventa, per Regna, seu Dominia nostra prædicta infra libertates, seu extra. Ateriam pro aliis conventis, causis seu dibus civilibus quibuscunque,

que, qualitercunque contractis, sive emergentibus, dummodo bona, seu personæ debitorum reperiuntur infra jurisdictionem Admiralitatis nostræ prædictæ, juxta leges nostras civiles & maritimas, ac Consuetudinem Curiae nostræ principalis Admiralitatis nostræ Angliæ prædictæ ab antiquo usitatam, realiter arrestandum, & arrestari faciendum & mandandum, ipsasque, & ipsa cum suis emergentibus, dependentibus, incidentibus, annexis, & connexis causis & negotiis quibuscunque, juxta leges & consuetudines prædictas, aliisque viis, modis, & mediis omnibus & singulis, quibus idem magnus Admirallus noster, & Præfectus generalis Classis & Marium nostrorum prædictorum melius sciverit, aut potuerit, audiendum, examinandum, discutendum, & sine debito terminandum, ac personas quascunque in ea parte, prout casus exiget in dicta Curia Admiralitatis nostræ Angliæ prædictæ, coram dicto Admirallo nostro Angliæ, seu ejus Deputato quocunque, seu Deputatis, comparere, & respondere cum qualibet cohibitione temporali, ac cum suis alternis pœnis, multa, potestate, juxta leges & consuetudines prædictas compellendum, ac justiciam faciendum, & ministrandum, etiam juris ordine servato, seu velo levato, sive strepitu & figurâ judicii solâ factâ, & rei veritate inspectâ procedendum. Necnon ad inquirendum per sacramenta proborum & legalium hominum, tam infra libertates quam extra, de omnibus & singulis quæ de jure, statutis, ordinatis, vel consuetudinibus Curiae nostræ principalis Admiralitatis nostræ Angliæ prædictæ, ab antiquo inquire solent, vel deberent, eosque contemptores, ac juris & jurisdictionis nostrorum prædictorum violatores, & usurpatores, delinquentes, & contumaciter absentes, naucleros, marinarios, remiges, piscatores, & alios operarios, & expertes quoscunque, res nauticas quascunque exercentes, tam juxta & secundum leges nostras civiles, & maritimas, ac ordinationes, & consuetudines prædictas, & eorum demerita, quàm juxta, & secundum statuta regni nostri Angliæ in ea parte edita, & provisâ, multandum, corrigendum, puniendum, castigandum, & reformandum, ac in quibuscunque carceribus nostris, ubique locorum, infra Regna & Dominia nostra prædicta, incarcerari faciendum, & mandandum, incarceratosque quoscunque, qui deliberandi fuerint deliberandum, & penitus exonerandum, & exonerari faciendum, & mandandum, fluminaque nostra publica, portus, rivos, & aquas dulces, ac crecas quascunque, infra jurisdictionem nostram maritimam, ubicunque locorum, infra regna & Dominia nostra prædicta existentia, pro conservatione tam Classis nostræ, ac Classis & Navigiorum Regnorum & Dominiorum nostrorum prædictorum, quàm piscium in iisdem fluminibus & locis prædictis crescentium quorumcunque. Necnon & ordinationes, & statuta quæcunque in ea parte edita & provisâ, debite conservandum, & conservari faciendum, subservatoresque deputandum, & assignandum. Omniaque alia & singula faciendum, exercendum, expediendum, & exequendum in præmissis, & eorum quolibet, prout de jure & secundum leges, statuta, & consuetudines prædictas fuerit faciendum. Necnon & retia minus stricta, ac alia ingenia, sive instrumenta illicita quæcunque, ubicunque locorum, per flumina publica, portus, rivos, aquas dulces, seu crecas quascunque, infra jurisdictionem nostram Admiralitatis nostræ prædictæ, per aquam occupata, sive exercita, ac exercitatores, & occupatores eorundem, juxta dicta statuta, & ordinationes regni nostri Angliæ prædictæ, in contrarium edita & provisâ, puniendum, corrigendum, & reformandum. Atque insuper tam naves & naviculas guerrinas, quàm quascunque alias naves & naviculas, seu vasa quæcunque, pro quibuscunque voyagiis, & negotiis nostris, vel expeditione eorundem. Necnon navigeros, naucleros, seu pilotas, navium magistros, naucleros, vibrillatores, sive bombardarios, ac marinarios, ac alias personas quascunque pro navibus, & naviculis, seu vasibus hujusmodi aptas, & idoneas, de tempore in tempus, quoties necesse fuerit, ubicunque locorum, infra regna, & Dominia nostra prædicta, infra libertates & extra, congregandum, delegandum, retinendum, capiendum, arrestandum, deputandum, & assignandum absque interruptione sive impedimento per quemcunque alium in contrarium fiendum, cum plena jurisdictione, & potestate ad exequendum omnia & singula alia quæ in ea parte per magnum Admirallum nostrum, & Præfectum

generalem

generalem Classis & Marium nostrorum prædictorum fieri possint, debent, vel fœ-
lent expediri, vel necesse fuerint expedienda, seu exequenda, aut prout eidem
magno Admirallo nostro Angliæ, & Præfecto Classis, & Marium nostrorum præ-
dictorum, de tempore in tempus magis expediens visum fuerit. Concessimus præ-
terea, ac de gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa scientia, & mero motu, nostris de-
dimus, ac per præsentés pro nobis, hæredibus, & successoribus nostris, damus, &
concedimus, eidem Carolo magno Admirallo nostro Angliæ, & Præfecto generali
Classis, & Marium nostrorum prædictorum, ac hujusmodi officio magni Admiralli
nostri Angliæ, & Præfecto generali Classis, & Marium nostrorum prædictorum,
ac omnia & singula eidem officio pertinentia, & spectantia, per regna, & Dominia
nostra, & quodlibet eorundem, melius, & commodius exequi, & perimplere va-
leat vel possit, plenam auctoritatem, ac potestatem, quoties opus, & necesse fuerit ad
incidendum, perficiendum, ordinandum, assignandum, faciendum, & constituen-
dum Locum tenentem, sive Locum tenentes, Judicem, sive Judices, Vice-admiral-
lum, sive Vice-admirallos, Commissarium, sive Commissarios, Præsidentem, sive
Præsidentes, Registrarium, sive Registrarios, & omnes, ac omnimodos alios Officia-
rios & Ministros sub se necessarios, idoneos, & opportunos, pro dicto officio, & ex-
ercitio ejusdem in locis prædictis exercendum, pro termino vitæ cujuscumque officari-
orum & ministrorum hujusmodi duraturorum, deputandorum, & perficiendorum,
vel ad bene placitum dicti magni Admiralli nostri Angliæ prædictæ, deputandorum,
& assignandorum, ad omnia & singula præmissa, vice, & locis suis faciendum, &
expediendum, statutaque, & ordinationes quascunque, in officio nostræ Admi-
ralitatis Angliæ prædictæ statuendum, & condendum, quoties opus fuerit, ac ea
quæ fuerint repellenda, repellendum. Necnon hujusmodi officarium & mini-
strum, ac eorum quemlibet, ab hujusmodi officiis, & exercitio eorundem juxta ju-
ris & æquitatis exigentiam, ac dictæ Curie principalis Admiralitatis nostræ An-
gliæ prædictæ consuetudines, amovere, & expellere, ac alium, sive alios, eorum
loco, sive locis, modo præmissis, ad ejus beneplacitum, vel pro termino vitæ sub-
stituere, ordinare, facere, & deputare possit, & valeat, quoties magis expedi-
ens videbitur. Et insuper de uberiori gratia nostra volumus, ac per præsentés
concedimus, quod hujusmodi officarii, & ministri habeant, & percipiant omnia
& singula vada, proficua, feoda, advantagia, & commoditates quæcunque eisdem
officiis, & eorum cuilibet, juxta consuetudinem Curie principalis Admiralitatis no-
stræ Angliæ prædictæ, ab antiquo debita, & consueta, absque Compoto, seu aliquo
alio, nobis, hæredibus, vel successoribus nostris proinde reddendum, solvendum,
& faciendum. Et ulterius de uberiori gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa scientia,
& mero motu, nostris dedimus, & concessimus, ac per præsentés pro nobis, hære-
dibus, & successoribus nostris, damus, & concedimus præfato Carolo, magno Ad-
mirallo nostro Angliæ, & Præfecto generali Classis, & Marium, nostrorum præ-
dictorum, & ejus Locum tenenti, sive Locum tenentibus, Judici, sive Judicibus,
Vice-admirallo, sive Vice-admirallis, Deputato, sive Deputatis, Commissario, sive
Commissariis, Præsidenti, sive Præsidentibus plenam potestatem, jurisdictionem &
auctoritatem in supradictis causis, negotiis, litibus, & querelis, delictis, criminibus,
extorsionibus, maleficiis, & contractibus civilibus & maritimis, ac cæteris præmissis;
una cum omnibus & singulis suis emergentibus, incidentibus, connexis, dependen-
tibus, & annexis causis, & negotiis quibuscunque cognoscendum, & procedendum,
easque, & ea audiendum, examinandum, terminandum, & finiendum, ac senten-
tias, & decreta quæcunque in ea parte fulminandum, promulgandum, & inter-
ponendum, eaque executioni demandandum, cum cognitione & plena jurisdic-
tione, quarumcunque aliarum causarum Civilium & Maritimarum, quæ sunt maris,
seu quæ mare pertranseunt, sive passagiunt, aut iter navale, sive voyagium mariti-
mum, vel jurisdictionem nostram maritimam supradictam quovis modo concer-
nunt seu respiciunt, aut super mare fluminibus publicis, seu portibus, rivis, aquis
dulcibus, crecis, vel locis prædictis qualitercunque expeditis vel expediendis, etiam
cum potestate ad procedendum in eisdem, juxta leges civiles nostras & maritimas,

ac consuetudinem Curiae principalis nostrae Admiralitatis Angliae praedictae ab antiquo usitatis, tam ex officio mero mixto, vel promoto, seu ad alicujus partis instantiam prout casus exiget, & expediens visum fuerit. Volumus etiam ac per praesentes concedimus, quod praefatus Carolus, magnus Admirallus Angliae, & Praefectus Classis, & Marium nostrorum praedictorum, & ejus locum tenens, sive locum tenentes, ac caeteri ejus officarii, & ministri praedicti habeant cognitionem de wreco maris magni, ac de morte, submersione, & visu corporum mortuorum quarumcunque personarum, in mare, vel fluminibus publicis, portibus, aquis dulcibus, seu crecis quibuscunque, infra fluxum maris, vel aquae praedictae ad plenitudinem per dicta Regna nostra, & Dominia praedicta, ac jurisdictionem Admiralitatis nostrae praedictae qualitercunque interfectarum, sive subversarum, aut interficiendarum, sive subversendarum, vel murderatarum, sive murderandarum, aut aliquo alio modo ibidem ad mortem deveniendarum. Necnon per jurisdictionem Admiralitatis nostrae praedictae, custodiam, & conservationem, statutorum nostrorum de wreco maris, & de officio Coronatoris, annis, tertio & quarto Edwardi Primi, atque statutum de bonis spoliatis super mare venientibus in hoc Regnum nostrum Angliae, Anno vicesimo septimo Edwardi Tertii progenitorum nostrorum, quondam Regnum Angliae respective editum, & provisum, atque cognitionem de Mahemio in locis praedictis infra fluxum maris, & aquae ad plenitudinem contingentibus cum potestate etiam puniendi delinquentes in ea parte quoscunque, juxta juris exigentiam, ac Curiae nostrae Admiralitatis praedictae consuetudinem. Eò quod expressa mentio de vero valore annuo, vel certitudine praemissorum, sive eorum alicujus, aut de aliis donis, sive concessionibus per nos, seu aliquem progenitorum nostrorum praedictorum ante haec tempora factis, in praesentibus minime facta existunt, aut aliquo statuto, actu, ordinatione, provisione, prohibitione, sive restrictione praesentibus literis nostris patentibus, sive alicui parti seu clausulae in eisdem expressis, vel insertis, repugnantibus, derogatoriis aut contrariis quibuscunque in contrarium factis, editis, ordinatis, seu provis, seu aliqua alia re, causa, vel materia quacunque in aliquo non obstante, mandantes, ac firmiter & strictè tenore praesentium, percipiendum, atque per dictum magnum Admirallum, ac Praefectum nostrum generalem ex parte nostra percipi & mandari volentes universis, & singulis Proceribus, Dominis Justiciariis, Majoribus, Vice-comitibus, Capitaneis, Senescallis, Ballivis, Custodibus Gavorum, & carcerum nostrorum quorumcunque, Constabulariisque, ac caeteris Ministris, & fidelibus Subditis, & Ligeis nostris quibuscunque & eorum cuilibet infra libertates & extra, quod praefato Domino Carolo, magno Admirallo nostro Angliae & Praefecto generali Classis, & Marium nostrorum praedictorum, ac officariis, deputatis, & ministris suis quibuscunque, & eorum cuilibet, in praedicto officio Admiralitatis nostrae assignatis sive assignandis, circa executionem praemissorum, intendentes, auxiliantes, faventes, pariter & obedientes sint, ac quod mandatis & praeceptis quibuscunque, eis, vel eorum alicui, ex parte nostra per dictum Carolum, magnum Admirallum nostrum Angliae, ac Praefectum generalem Classis, & Marium nostrorum praedictorum, vel ejus nomine directè pareant sub poena contemptus istarum literarum nostrarum patentium, & sub periculo incumbentium. In cuius rei, &c. Teste regina apud Westmonasterium octavo die Julii, Anno Regni Reginae Elizabethae.

Per ipsam Reginam.

Concordatum cum Recordo
& Extractum per me

S. Killingworth.

Camdeni

Cambdeni Elizabetha, Pag. 479.

ELizabetha contra, ne incauta opprimeretur, Classē quantum posset maximam, & omnia ad bellum necessaria singulari studio apparat. Et ipsa quæ in ingeniis dignoscendis, iudicio acerrimo, & cum soluta sibi fuerit eligendi optio, non de aliorum commendatione, semper felicissima, ad singula munia optimos nominatim designavit. Universæ verò Classis Præfectum, Carolū Howardum Effinghamium, Angliæ thalassiarcham sive Admirallum. De cuius felicitate optimè sibi persuaserat, quem rei maritimæ gnarum, providentia cautum, animo fortem, in agendo industriū, & magna inter Classarios authoritate, tum ex moderatione, tum ex nobilitate noverat. Eum ad occiduas Angliæ partes tempestivè mittit, ubi Dracum, quem subthalassiarcham constituit, ibi adjunxit. Henricum Seimorum, filium secundo genitum Ducis Somersetti, ad oram Belgicam cum quadraginta navibus Anglicis, & Belgicis, ne qua Parmensis tum suis copiis egrederetur, excubare jubet, etsi non deerant, qui hostem expectandum, & terrestri prælio excipiendum summoperè suaserunt, juxta quod deliberatum fuerat, regnante Henrico Octavo cum Galli numerosa Classe Angliæ imminerent.

Iterum ex eodem, Pag. 485.

Classis illa Hispanica, viris, machinis, & omni apparatu, omnium quas oceanus unquam vidit, longè instructissima, & arroganti nomine invincibilis dicta, constabat è centum & triginta navibus, in quibus milites XIX MCC XC nautæ, VIII M C C C L remiges, catenati II M L X X X, tormenta majora II M D C X X X. Præerat cum summo imperio Alphonsus Pererius Gusmanus, Dux Medinæ Sidoniæ, (Antonius enim Columna Dux Paliani, & Marchio Sanctæ Crucis, quibus hoc imperium destinatum, dum apparabatur, diem obierant) & sub eo Johannes Martinus Recaldus, in re nautica versatissimus. Tertio Calendarum Junii è Tago solvit, dumque cursum ad Corunnam Galliciæ intendit, horrida tempestate tota erat disiecta; tribus trirēibus Davidis Gwini, mancipii Anglici opera, & remigum Turcicorum perfidia, in Galliam abductis, & ægrè post aliquot dies ad Corunnam, & stationes vicinas convenit. Adeò afflictam fama perhibuit, ut Reginæ persuasissimum fuerit, classē illam hoc anno non expectandam, & Walsinghamius à secretis ad Admirallum scripserit, ut quatuor è maximis navibus remitteret, quasi bello jam confecto. Ille haud facile credidit, mollique responso, ne quid temerè in re tanta crederetur, utque eas vel propriis impensis retineret, rogavit. Et vento favente usus, Hispaniam versus vela pandit, ut afflictas hostium naves in stationibus opprimeret. Cum non longè ab Hispaniæ ora abesset, ventus in notum mutavit, & ille, qui jussus ut Angliæ oram tueretur, veritus ne eodum vento illi in conspectu in Angliam appellerentur, Plimoutham rediit.

Iterum ex eodem, Pag. 489.

NEC visum Angliæ Admirallo conserte per harpagines aleam belli subire, & quod nonnulli inconsiderati suaserunt. Hostes enim justum exercitum in classe habuerunt, ille nullum. Eorum naves erant numero longè plures, mole majores, robore firmiores, structura altiores, ut à desuper propugnantibus è tabulatis, nihil nisi certum exitium inferiùs oppugnantibus immineret. Perviditque cladem multo magis sibi obfuturam, quam victoriam profuturam. Victus enim regnum Angliæ in ultimum discrimen adduxisset, victor, tantum gloriolam de classe superata, & hoste cæso retulisset.

Iterum

Iterum ex eodem, Pag. 490.

Postridiè Admirallus, Thomam Howardum, Baronem Sheffieldum, Rogerum Townsendum, Johannem Hawkinsum, & Martinum Forbeshorum ob fortitudinem equestri dignitate ornavit. Deliberatumque jam inde hostem non adoriri, priusquam ad fretum Britannicum pervenirint, ubi Henricus Seimorus, & Guilielmus Winterus, eorum adventum præstolabantur. Ita secundo Etesiarum flatu (qui nostro cœlo à Libanoto sereni plerumque spirant) Hispanica classis, Anglia subsequente, provehitur. Tantum autem abfuit ut invincibili nomine, aut terribili spectaculo oram maritimam terruerit, ut juvenus Anglica incredibili quadam alacritate (parentibus, uxoribus, liberis, cognatis, & amicis, ex intima in patriam charitate, derelictis) navigiis undique privatis impensis conductis, se Classi magno numero adjunxerit, & inter alios, Comites Oxoniæ, Northumberlandiæ, Cumberlandiæ, Thomas & Robertus Cecilii, H. Brookus, Carolus Bluntus, Walterus Raleighus, Guilielmus Hattonus, Robertus Carius, Ambrosius Willoughbeius, Thomas Gerardus, Arthurus Georgæus, & alii clarioris notæ.

Iterum ex eodem, Pag. 491.

AT diligentiam ejus & spem credulam Hispanorum prævertit Elizabethæ providentia, cujus jussu, postridiè quam Hispani anchoras fixerunt, Admirallus naves octo ex vilioribus, igne Græco, pice, resina illitas, sulphure, varioque ignis fomite repletas, ductu Youngi & Prowsi, vento ferente in Hispanicam classem nocte intempesta immisit. Quas, ut propius adventantes Hispani conspexerunt, toto mari flammis collucente, rati naves illas incendiarias, præter ignis periculum, exitialibus etiam machinis instructas fuisse, ululabili quodam clamore sublato, anchoras tollunt, rudentes dissecant, vela expandunt, remos incitant, & terribili pannico horrore percussi, repentino impetu, in fugam confusissimè prouunt. Inter quas, Galeassa prætorica gubernaculo fracto fluitans, dum die sequente trepidè Caletum petit, arenæ illisa, ab Amia Prestono, Thoma Gerardo, & Harveio ancipiti pugna occupatur, Hugone Moncada Præfecto occiso, militibus, & remigibus, vel aqua haustis, vel gladio peremtis, magna vi auri in prædam abrepta. Navigium & tormenta Caleti præfecto cesserunt.

Iterum ex eodem, Pag. 495.

ELizabetha similiter supplicationem & gratiarum actionem per omnes Angliæ Ecclesias decrevit, ipsaque, quasi triumphum agens, cum spectatissimo nobilium agmine per plateas Londini, cœruleo panno vestitos, & civium societates cum suis Banneriis pulcherrimo spectaculo utrinque adstantes, pilento bijugi, (nec quadrijuga adhuc principibus in usu, ut hodie privatis) Templum Paulinum adiit (ubi vexilla hosti rapta, proposita) gratias divino numini demississimè egit, & concioni, qua Deo soli gloria relata, interfuit. Admirallo quosdam reditus ob operam tam feliciter navatam, assignavit, eum & navium Præfectos, ut patriæ conservandæ natos, subinde laudavit. Cæteros nominatim, quoties vidit, ut præclare meritos gratanter salutavit, (quod instar præmii illi habuerunt) saucios atque egentiores pensionibus honestis remuneravit. Eruditi vero domi forisque, animis Læticia prægefficientibus, victoriæ congratulantes, triumphalia omnibus linguis cecinerunt.

Cambden's

Cambden's *History of Queen Elizabeth in English*, Pag. 516.

NOT many days passed before a far greater and more choice Army was raised in *England*, into which many Noblemen and Gentlemen voluntarily listed themselves. For a constant rumor grew every day stronger and stronger, That the *Spaniard*, with all his might and main, prepared for War against *England* and *Ireland*; encouraged the rather, because he was now in possession of *Calice* (from whence it was but a short cut over into *England*). *Hawkin's* and *Drake's* voyage had had ill success; and the *Irish* Rebels earnestly urged the succours out of *Spain*. The queen to scatter this Storm that was gathering, supposed it the best course to set upon the Enemy in his own Ports; and to that end rigged a Fleet of 150 Ships, whereof 17 were of her *Navy-Royal*, 22 *Low-Country* Ships, which the Confederate Estates joyned with hers, the rest Pinnaces and Victualers. In these were 6360 Souldiers under pay, Volunteer Gentlemen 1000, Seamen 6772, besides *Low-Country-men*. Robert Earl of *Essex*, and *Charles Howard*, Lord Admiral of *England*, who were at great Charges towards this expedition out of their own Estates, were made Commanders in chief, with equal Authority, under the title of Generals; yet so, as the Lord Admiral should have the principal Authority and Dignity at Sea, the Earl of *Essex* at Land. To these were joyned for a Council of War, the Lord *Thomas Howard*, Sir *Walter Raleigh*, Sir *Francis Vere*, Sir *George Carew*, and Sir *Coniers Clifford*. The whole Fleet was divided into four Squadrons; the first the Lord Admiral commanded, the Earl of *Essex* the second, the Lord *Thomas Howard* the third, and Sir *Walter Raleigh* the fourth. The Officers of the Army were, Sir *Francis Vere*, Lieutenant-General, or Marshal; Sir *John Wingfield*, Quarter-master-general; Sir *George Carew*, Master of the Ordnance; Sir *Coniers Clifford*, Serjeant-major. The Colonels were, Robert, Earl of *Sussex*, Sir *Christopher Blunt*, Sir *Thomas Gerrard*, Sir *Richard Wingfield*, Sir *Edward Wingfield*, Captain of the Volunteers, and *Anthony Astley*, Secretary of the Council of War, who was to register the Councils with every Man's Reasons, and to record all their Actions, and Enterprises.

Again out of the same, Pag. 518.

UPON Sunday, the 20th of *June*, betimes in the Morning, they cast Anchor, near Saint *Sebastian's* Chappel, on the West side of the *Island*. *Essex*, full of courage and youthful heat, was of opinion, That the Forces were presently to be Landed. *Raleigh*, and especially the Lord Admiral were of a contrary mind; which Lord never approved of rash and heady Councils; yet upon much intreaty, he consented that some should make trial, Whether they could conveniently Land there, but all in vain, the Sea beating violently with vast Waves upon the Shoar.

Again out of the same, Pag. 519.

THE *English* Ships, which, by reason of the shallowness of the Chanal, could not hitherto come near them, now, when it was flood, came in with great alacrity. *Essex* also with his Ship, thrust himself into the midst of the Fight; as likewise did the Admiral himself, with his Son. In the *Miranora* they fought smartly, from break of day till noon; when the *Spaniards* (their Gallies being shot through and through, and miserably torn, and many Men slain in them) resolved to fire their Ships, or run them a ground. Many of the Seamen, for fear, cast themselves over-board; some whereof got to the shoar, some were taken, some drowned, others as they swam, cried for Quarter, and the Admiral pitying them, many of them were saved.

Again out of the same, Pag. 520.

AT the same instant almost the Lord Admiral, with the Lord Thomas Howard, Sir William Paget, Raleigh, Sir Robert Southwell, Richard Levison, Philip Woodhouse, Robert Mansfield, and the Sea-men; Sir Edward Hobby bearing the Flag before them, following hastily, entred the Town. Now did the Spaniards give over Fighting, and retired into the Castle and Town-house. The Town-house was presently yielded, the other the next day after, upon these conditions; That the Citizens should depart in safety with the Garments they wore, and the rest should go to the Souldiers for pillage. That 520000 Ducats should be paid for their ransom, and for the payment thereof Forty of the principal Citizens should be sent as hostages into England. Shortly after Proclamation was made, That no Man should offer violence to the Spaniards. The Women, Church-men, and Citizens, were conveyed to Porta Santa Maria.

Again out of the same, Pag. 521.

ABout Sixty Military Men were Knighted for their Valour: viz. Robert, Earl Suffex, Count Lodowick of Nassau, Don Christophero, a Portugese, King Antonio's Son, Sir William Herbert, Sommerfet Bourk, an Irish-man, William Howard, the Admiral's Son, Robert Dudley, George Devereux, Henry Nevill, Edwin Rich, Richard Levison, Anthony Astley, Henry Lennard, Horace Vere, Arthur Throgmorton, Miles Corbet, Edward Conway, Oliver Lambert, Anthony Cook, John Townsend, Christopher Heydon, Francis Popham, Philip Woodhouse, Alexander Clifford, Morrice Barkley, Charles Blunt, George Gifford, Robert Cross, James Scudamore, Vrian Leigh, John Lea, Richard Weston, Richard Wainman, James Wotton, Richard Rudal, Robert Mansell, William Mounson, John Bowles, Edward Bowes, Humphrey Druell, Amias Preston, Robert Remington, Alexander Ratcliffe, John Buck, John Morgan, John Aldrige, William Ashinden, Matthew Brown, Thomas Acton, Thomas Gates, John Stafford, Gillie Merrick, Thomas Smith, William Pooley, Thomas Palmer, John Lovell, John Gilbert, William Harvey, John Grey, John Vanduzenwvord, Melchior Lebben, Peter Regemort, Nicholas Medkirk.

A Patent constituting Charles Lord Howard of Effingham, Earl of Nottingham.

ELizabetha Dei gratia Angliæ, Franciæ, & Hiberniæ Regina, &c. Universis, & singulis Archiepiscopis, Ducibus, Marchionibus, Comitibus, Vice-comitibus, Episcopis, Baronibus, ac omnibus aliis ad quos præsentis literæ pervenerint, Salutem. Cum hi quos divina providentia in Monarchia & Regali folio constituit, & collocavit, ut in terris quasi Vicarii, cœlestis illius Majestatis, benè, justè, & piè decent, & salutariter præsent regno, atque quæcunque suæ custodiæ, gubernationi, & regimini, divinitus mandata, & commissæ sunt. Ipsique monarchæ in monarchia sua idem repræsentant, quod oculi in corpore, quorum officium est dirigere omnia corporis membra, ita summi monarchæ & principes, tanquam oculi reipublicæ intentivè circumspicere & perlustare debeant, omnes status, & ordines imperii sui, sine quibus haud dubiè nullam civilem administrationem, nullam politiæ gubernationem institui, aut fieri posse fatendum est. Atque usque necessaria est ordinum in magnis imperiis conservatio, & postquam viderint statum, & ordinem nobilitatis temporis diuturnitate, antiquitate, vel aliter convulsum, immunitum, conquassatum, aut, ut multa humaniter accidunt, morte afflictum & debilitatum, maturè refarcire, instaurare, augere, & amplificare, ita quòd aliis quos cum virtutis suæ, tum generis, & majorum suorum gloria nobilitavit, ad nobilitatem & honorem accitis, ordinem, & statum, in nitore, & splendore suo perpetuatim conservent. Jam idcirco videntes illustrem ordinem Comitum hujus

hujus Regni, ex reliquis honorificum, & gloriosum, ex paucitate laborare, & compertum habentes charissimum Consanguineum nostrum, Carolum Howard, Baronem Howard de Effingham, prænobilis ordinis Garterii Militem, se strenuè, & fortiter nobis gessisse, ante aliquot annos, ut supremus Admirallus Angliæ, atque valdè egregia servicia, nobis, ac Regno nostro præstitisse, cum navibus, & Classe nostra Regia, & armata nostra, in Anno Domini millesimo quingentesimo octagismo octavo, ac Regni nostri tricesimo, auspiciis nostris, ac favente Deo, aperto prælio navali expugnasse Classẽ Hispanicam paratam, ad invadendum Regnum nostrum, quamquam numero multo fuerint plures naves Hispanorum, Duce Medina Sidonia exercitus Hispanici supremo, Duce, & Capitaneo generali in fugam coactis, majorique parte suæ Classis destructæ aut submersæ, & ea victoria parta Regnum nostrum tutum reddidit ab omni vel invasione Hispanica, vel suspicione periculi. Cumque etiam, eo factò, non desistebat à vindicta ulteriori sumenda contra Regem Hispaniæ, hostem Regni nostri, sed ut Archithalassiarcha conjunxit cum charissimo consanguineo nostro Roberto, Comite Essex, fortiter, & magnificè cœpit, vi aperta, insulam, & urbem de Cadiz, fortiter munitam, in ulteriori Hispania, integramque aliam Classẽ Regis Hispaniæ in dicto portu de Cadiz paratam, contra Regnum nostrum totaliter expugnavit, & destruxit. Volentes igitur ipsum Carolum, pro his rebus tam strenuè gestis, meritò, ad statum, honorem, & dignitatem Comitis Nottingham erigere, ac pro eo quòd prædictus Carolus Howard, Baro Howard de Effingham nuper, ac nepos ortus, & prognatus, sit à nobili stripe, & familia dictorum Howardorum diu possidentium jure hæreditario titulos Ducum Norfolciæ, Comitum Warreniæ, Surriæ, & Nottinghamiæ, quorum etiam multi ejusdem nominis, ac familiæ, officia Admiralitatis Angliæ, anteaçtis temporibus, & nominatim temporibus patris nostri Regis Henrici Octavi, fratrisque nostri Edwardi Sexti, ac sororis nostræ Reginæ Mariæ, magna cum laude, & victoriis executi sunt. Sciatis quod nos de gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa scientia, & mero motu nostris, præfatum Carolum in Comitem Nottinghamiæ, nec non ad statum, gradum, dignitatem, & honorem Comitis Nottinghamiæ ereximus, creavimus, & præfecimus, ipsumque Comitem Nottinghamium erigimus, creamus, & præfacimus, tenore præsentium; eidemque Carolo nomen, stylum, & titulum Comitis Nottingham imposuimus, dedimus, præbuimus, & imponimus, damus, præbemus, ac ipsum Carolum hujusmodi statu, titulo, honore, & dignitate Comitis Nottingham, per gladii cincturam, cape honoris, & circuli aurei impositionem imponimus, insignimus, investimus, & realiter nobilitamus, per præsentem habendum & tenendum, statum, gradum, dignitatem, stylum, titulum; necnon & honorem Comitis prædicti, cum omnibus & singulis præeminentiis, honoribus, cæterisque hujusmodi statutis Comiti Nottinghamiæ pertinentibus, sive spectantibus, præfato Carolo, & hæredibus masculis de corpore suo exeuntibus in perpetuum. Volentes, & per præsentem concedentes pro nobis, hæredibus, & successoribus nostris, quod præfatus Carolus, & hæredes sui prædicti, nomen, stylum, gradum, dignitatem, statum, titulum, & honorem prædictum, successivè gerant, & habeant, per nomen Comitis Nottinghamiæ successivè vocitentur & nuncupentur, & quilibet eorum vocitetur & nuncupetur. Et quòd idem Carolus, & hæredes sui prædicti successivè, ut Comites Nottinghamiæ teneantur, tractentur, & reputentur, & eorum quilibet teneatur, tractetur, & nuncupetur, habeantque, teneant, & possideant, dictus Carolus, & hæredes sui prædicti, & eorum quilibet habeat, teneat, & possideat sedem & locum in Parlamento nostris, hæredum, & successorum nostrorum, infra Regnum nostrum Angliæ, inter alios Comites, ut Comes Nottinghamiæ. Necnon dictus Carolus, & hæredes sui prædicti gaudeant, & utantur, & eorum quilibet gaudeat, & utatur, per nomen Comitis Nottinghamiæ, omnibus & singulis, juribus, & privilegiis, præeminentiis, immunitatibus, statu Comitum, in omnibus ritè, & de jure pertinentibus, quibus cæteri Comites dicti Regni nostri Angliæ, ante hæc tempora melius honorificemus & quiemus, usi & gauvisi sint, seu in præsentem gaudeant & utantur. Et quia crescent status celsitudine necessario crescent sumptus, & onera grandiora.

Et

Et ut idem Carolus, & hæredes sui prædicti, melius, dicentius, & honorificentius statum prædictum Comitum Nottinghamiæ, ac onera ipsi Carolo, & hæredibus suis incumbencia manutenerent, & supportare valeant, & quilibet eorum valeat. Ideo de ulteriori gratia nostra, dedimus, & concessimus, ac per præsentem, pro nobis, hæredibus, & successoribus nostris damus, & concedimus præfato Carolo, & hæredibus suis prædictis in perpetuum, viginti libras feodi, sive annalis redditus, singulis annis percipiendum, de exitibus, proficuis, & reventionibus magnæ, & parvæ customæ, & subsidii nostri, nobis concessi, seu in posterum nobis, hæredibus, vel successoribus nostris concedendi, provenientis, crescentis, sive emergentis, infra portum civitatis nostræ Londini, per manus Customariorum, sive Collectorum nostrorum, hæredum, & successorum nostrorum, ibidem pro tempore existentium, ad terminos Sancti Michaelis Archangeli, & Paschæ, per æquales portiones, singulis annis, solvendas. His Testibus, Reverendissimo in Christo patre & conciliario nostro, Johanne Archiepiscopo Cantuariæ, totius Angliæ Primate, ac Metropolitano, ac prædilectis, & perquam fidelibus Conciliariis nostris, Thoma Egerton, Milite, Custode magni Sigilli nostri Angliæ, Wilhelmo Domino Burghley, præclari ordinis Garterii Milite, magno Thesaurario nostro Angliæ, ac etiam charissimis Consanguineis nostris, Henrico Comite Northumbriæ, prænobilis ordinis Garterii Milite, Gilberto Comite Salopiæ, ejusdem ordinis Garterii Milite, Edwardo Comite Wicgornia, ejusdem ordinis Garterii Milite, Roberto Comite Suffexiæ, Edwardo Comite Hertfordiæ; necnon Reverendis in Christo patribus, Ricardo, Episcopo Londini, Thoma, Episcopo Wintoniæ, Antonio, Episcopo Cicerstrensi, Herberto, Episcopo Herefordiæ, ac prædilecto & fidei Conciliario nostro, Georgio Domino de Hunsdon, prænobilis ordinis Garterii Milite, Camerario hospitii nostri, ac etiam prædilectis, & fidelibus nostris, Edwardo Domino Zouche, Thoma Domino Berkley, Henrico Domino Cobham, Edwardo Domino Stafford, Thoma Domino Scroope de Bolton, Wilhelmo Domino Sandes, Henrico Domino Windforæ, Edmundo Domino Sheffield, & prænobilis ordinis Garterii Milite; necnon prædilectis, & fidelibus Conciliariis nostris, Rogero Domino Northe, Thesaurario hospitii nostri, Thoma Domino Buckhurst, prænobilis ordinis Garterii Milite, ac Angliæ princerna, ac prædilecto, & fidei nostro, Wilhelmo Domino Compton, ac etiam dilectis, & fidelibus Conciliariis nostris Wilhelmo Knolles, Milite, Contrarotulatore hospitii nostri, Roberto Cecilio, Milite, principali Secretario nostro, & aliis. In cujus rei, &c. Teste Regina apud Westmonasterium vicesimo secundo die Octobris, Anno Regni Regine Elizabethæ tricesimo.

Per ipsam Reginam.

Concordatum cum Recordo
& Examinatum per me

S. Killingworth.

The History of Queen Elizabeth by Cambden, Pag. 610.

HE was very much offended that the Council were let loose: several Papers he cast into the Fire, lest (as he said) they should tell tales, and prepared himself for defence. And being now reduced to his last hope, of expecting Aid from the *Londoners*, he Fortified his House on all sides. The Lord Admiral presently Besieged the House to Land-ward. He assigned the Earls of *Cumberland*, and *Lincoln*, the Lord *Thomas Howard*, the Lord *Grey*, the Lord *Burghly*, the Lord *Compton*, and others, with Forces of Horse and Foot, every Man his Post. He himself, with the Lord *Effingham*, his Son, the Lord *Cobham*, Sir *John Stanbop*, Sir *Robert Sidney*, Sir *Fulk Grevill*, seized upon the Garden by the Thames side. Being now ready to assault the House, he summoned him by *Sidney*, to yield.

Southampton

Southampton asked him, to whom they should yield; To their Adversaries? That were to run themselves headlong to ruine; Or to the Queen? That were to confess themselves guilty. But yet, said he, if the Lord Admiral will give us Hostages for our security, we will appear before the Queen: If not we are every one of us fully resolved to lose our lives fighting. The Lord Admiral returning word by *Sidney*, That neither were Conditions to be propounded by Rebels, nor Hostages to be delivered to them; signified to *Essex*, That, for the sparing the weaker sex, he would permit the Countess, his Wife, the Lady *Rich*, his Sister, and their Waiting-Gentlewomen (who filled all places with their womanish Shrieks, and Lamentations) to come forth. Which *Essex* took as a favour; only he desired that an hour or two's time might be granted him to fortifie the place, by which they should go forth: which was also granted.

Before the hour was expired, *Essex*, holding all things now for desperate, and lost, resolved to make his way out. And the Lord *Sands*, who was more aged than the rest, earnestly urged him so to do; often repeating that saying, *That the resoluteſt Counſels are the ſafeſt; That it is more honourable for Noble Perſons to die fighting, than by the hand of the Executioner.* But *Essex*, wavering in his resolution, began presently to think of yielding, and gave notice that upon certain Conditions he would yield. But when the Lord Admiral would admit of no conditions; he said, he would not give conditions, but rather take them. Yet Three things he requested: First, That they might be civilly dealt withal. This the Lord Admiral promised. Secondly, That their cause might be justly, and duly heard. He answered, That there was no reason to doubt thereof. And, Lastly, That *Aſhton*, a Minister of God's Word, might be with him in Prison, for his Soul's comfort. The Lord Admiral answered, That for these things he would make intercession to the Queen. When presently all the Noblemen, falling upon their Knees, and delivering their Swords up to the Lord Admiral, yielded themselves at Ten of the Clock at Night. There were no more slain but *Owen Salisbury*, and one, or two, who were killed in the House by shot, and as many of the Besiegers.

And again out of the same, Pag. 659.

UPON which day (whether thinking on her Death, or presaging what would ensue) she happened to say to the Lord Admiral, whom she always dearly affected, My Throne hath been the Throne of Kings, neither ought any other, than he that is my next Heir, to succeed me. And the Courtiers observed, That she never before more frequented Prayers, and the Service of God, than now.

WILLIAM Lord Howard, Lord Baron of *Effingham*, Eldest Son to *Charles Earl of Nottingham*, that was Lord High Admiral of *England*.

CHAPTER IV.

HE is recorded in several Writers of the Heralds Books, to have bore a part in most of the Tilts, Fights at Barriers, and other Marshal Games, and Triumphs of the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*.

Cambden's History of Queen Elizabeth, Pag. 519.

THE *English* Ships, which, by reason of the shallowness of the Channel, could not hitherto come near them, now, when it was flood, came in with great alacrity. *Essex* also with his Ship, thrust himself into the midst of the Fight; as likewise did the Admiral himself, with his Son.

Ibidem, Pag. 521.

ABOUT Sixty Military Men were Knighted for their Valour: *viz.* Robert, Earl of *Essex*, Count *Lodowick* of *Nassau*, Don *Christophero*, a *Portuguese*, Sir *William Herbert*, *Sommerfet Bourk*, an *Irish-man*, *William Howard*, the Lord Admiral's Son, *Robert Dudley*, *George Devereux*, *Henry Nevill*, &c.

Milles's Catalogue of Honour, Pag. 894, 895.

CHARLES Howard (Son of *William*, Lord Howard of *Effingham*, Lord Admiral of England, Lord Chamberlain to Queen *Elizabeth*, one of her Privy Council, and by her made Knight of the Garter, who was younger Son of *Thomas Howard*, second Duke of *Norfolk*) one of the Lords of the Honourable Privy Council to Queen *Elizabeth*, and King *James*, Lord Howard of *Effingham*, Knight of the Garter, Lord Admiral of England, was, for his most right honourable Service at the Sacking of *Cales*, with *Robert Devereux*, Earl of *Essex*, by Queen *Elizabeth*, created Earl of *Nottingham*, in right of his descent from the *Mowbrays*, Dukes of *Norfolk*, and Earls of *Nottingham*.

The First Wife.

Katharine, Daughter of *Henry Cary*, Lord *Hunsdon* (who being Lord Chamberlain of the Household to Queen *Elizabeth*, one of her Honourable Privy Council, and Knight of the Garter, was Son of *William Cary*, by his Wife, *Mary Bollen*, Sister to Queen *Anne Bollen*, Mother of Queen *Elizabeth*) was first Wife unto *Charles Howard*, Earl of *Nottingham*.

The Second Wife.

Margaret, the Daughter of *James Stuart*, Earl of *Murray*, was the second Wife to *Charles Howard*, Earl of *Nottingham*, now living, 1610.

Children by his First Wife.

William Howard, (was by King *James*, created Lord Howard of *Effingham*) a Baron of the Parliament House, who Married *Anne*, Daughter and Heir of *John Lord Saint John* of *Bletfoe*, by his Wife, *Katharine*, Daughter of Sir *Robert Dormer* of *Eythorp* in *Buckingham-shire*.

Charles Howard, Knight, Keeper of the Castle at *Windsor*.

Elizabeth, Wife of Sir *Robert Southwell*, of *Riseing* in *Norfolk*, Knight.

Frances, Wife of *Fitz-Gerald*, Earl of *Kildare*.

Margaret, Wife of Sir *Richard Lenson*.

Children by his Second Wife.

James, died lately, young, 1610.

ELIZABETH

ELIZABETH HOWARD, Countess of Peterborow.

CHAPTER V.

The Second Part of the Baronage of England, by Dugdale, Pag. 279.

THIS Noble Earl took to Wife, *Katharine*, Daughter to *Henry*, Lord *Hundsdon*, by whom he had Issue, Two Sons, *William*, who wedded *Anne*, Daughter, and Sole Heir to *John* Lord *Saint John* of *Bletsoe*, who died in his Father's Life-time; leaving Issue, *Elizabeth*, his Sole Daughter and Heir, Married to *John* Lord *Mordaunt* of *Turzey*, afterwards Earl of *Peterborow*, and *Charles* his Successor in his Honors: as also three Daughters; *Elizabeth*, Married to Sir *Robert Southwell* of *Wood-Riseing*; *Frances*, first to *Henry Fitz-Gerald*, Earl of *Kildare*; and *Margaret*, to Sir *Richard Levison* of *Trentham*, and Vice-Admiral of *England*.

An Indenture by which Elizabeth, Countess of Peterborow, doth settle the Mannor of Blechingleigh, upon her Son, Henry, Earl of Peterborow.

THIS Indenture made the Four and twentieth day of *April*, Anno Domini 1648. and in the Four and twentieth Year of the Reign of our Sovereign Lord *Charles*, by the Grace of God, King of *England*, *Scotland*, *France*, and *Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, &c. between the Right Honourable, *Elizabeth*, Countess Dowager of *Peterborow*, of the one part, and the Right Honourable, *Henry*, Earl of *Arundel*, Sir *Becham Saint John*, Knight of the Honourable Order of the Bath, Sir *Oliver Luke* of *Hawnes*, in the County of *Bedford*, Knight, and Sir *Samuel Luke* of *Woodend*, in the said County of *Bedford*, Knight, of the other part, Witnesseth, That the said Countess Dowager, for the settling of the Mannor and Lands hereafter mentioned, in the Name, and Blood of her, the said Countess; And in consideration of the sum of Five shillings of lawful Money of *England*, to her in hand paid, by the said *Henry*, Earl of *Arundel*, Sir *Becham Saint John*, Sir *Oliver Luke*, and Sir *Samuel Luke*, whereof she acknowledgeth the receipt; and for divers other good causes and considerations, her, the said Countess, hereunto especially moving, hath Granted, Bargained, Aliened, Sold, Enfeoffed, and Confirmed, and by these Presents, doth Grant, Bargain, Alien, Sell, Enfeoffe, and Confirm unto the said *Henry*, Earl of *Arundel*, Sir *Becham Saint John*, Sir *Oliver Luke*, and Sir *Samuel Luke*, all that the Mannor of *Blechingly*, alias *Bletchingley*, alias *Blechingleigh*, in the County of *Surrey*, with the Rights, Members, and Appurtenances thereunto belonging; and all Houses, Lands, Tenements, Hereditaments, Commons, Waits, Warrens, Courts, Court-Leet, view of Frankpledge, Privileges, Goods of Felons, Deodands, Franchises, Profits, Emoluments, and Appurtenances whatsoever, to the said Mannor belonging, or appertaining, or as part, parcel, or member thereof, commonly accepted, reputed, taken, or known; And also all Lands, Tenements, and Hereditaments, of her, the said Countess Dowager, situate, lying, and being, in the Parishes of *Blechingly*, alias *Bletchingley*, alias *Blechingleigh*, aforesaid, *Godstone*, *Cateram*, and *Horne*, or any of them, in the said County of *Surrey*, To Have and to Hold the said Mannor, Lands, and Premises, with their, and every of their rights, members, and appurtenances, to the said *Henry*, Earl of *Arundel*, Sir *Becham Saint John*, Sir *Oliver Luke*, and Sir *Samuel Luke*, their Heirs and Assigns for ever, to the use, behoof, intents, and purposes, and with, upon, and under such limitations as are hereafter, in, and by these presents limited, expressed, and declared; and to, and for no other use, intent, meaning, or purpose whatsoever: (That is to say) To the Use of the said *Elizabeth*,
Countess

Countess Dowager of *Peterborow*, for and during the Term of her Natural Life, without Impeachment of, or for any manner of Waste: And after her Decease, then to the Use and Behoof of *Henry*, Earl of *Peterborow*, Son and Heir Apparent of the said Countess, for, and during the Term of Fourscore and nineteen Years, if the said Earl of *Peterborow* shall so long live, without Impeachment of Waste: And afterwards to the Use of the said *Henry* Earl of *Arundel*, Sir *Becham Saint John*, Sir *Oliver Luke*, and Sir *Samuel Luke*, for the Life of the said Earl of *Peterborow*, upon Trust, and to the intent that the Contingent Remainders, herein after limited, may not be prevented, defeated, or destroyed, without the Consent of the said Countess: And nevertheless, That the said Earl of *Peterborow*, may have and receive the Rents and Profits of the said Mannor and Premises, for the term of his Life: And after the Decease of the said Earl of *Peterborow*, to the Use of the Daughter, or Daughters, and Younger Son or Sons, of the Body of the said Earl of *Peterborow*, lawfully to be begotten: And of, and for such Estate; and Estates, either in Fee Simple, Fee Tail, for Life, or Lives, or Years, or otherwise, of the said Mannor and Premises, and every or any Part or Parcel thereof. And to the intent that such Son, or Sons, Daughter, or Daughters, may have and receive such Rent, or Rents, Summ, or Summs of Money, out of the Premises, or any Part thereof, as the said Earl of *Peterborow*, at any time, during his Life, by any Writing or Writings, under his Hand and Seal, testified by Two or more Witnesses, shall limit and appoint: And for Default of such Limitation and Appointment; or as the Estates so limited shall respectively end and determine; and charged or chargeable with such Rent or Rents, Summ or Summs of Money, as shall be so limited: Then to the Use and Behoof of the First Son of the said Earl of *Peterborow*, lawfully begotten, or to be begotten, and of the Heirs of the Body of such First Son, lawfully begotten. And for default of such Heirs, then to the Use and Behoof of the Second Son of the said *Henry*, Earl of *Peterborow*, lawfully begotten, or to be begotten; and of the Heirs of the Body of such Second Son, lawfully to be begotten. And for default of such Heirs, then to the Use and Behoof of the Third Son of the said *Henry*, Earl of *Peterborow*, lawfully begotten, or to be begotten; and of the Heirs of the Body of such Third Son, lawfully to be begotten. And for default of such Issue, then to the Use and Behoof of the Fourth Son of the said *Henry*, Earl of *Peterborow*; and of the Heirs of the Body of such Fourth Son, lawfully to be begotten. And for default of such Heirs, then to the Use and Behoof of the Fifth Son of the said *Henry*, Earl of *Peterborow*, lawfully begotten, or to be begotten; and of the Heirs of the Body of such Fifth Son, lawfully to be begotten. And for default of such Issue, then to the Use and Behoof of all, and every such other Son or Sons of the said *Henry*, Earl of *Peterborow*, lawfully to be begotten, as they shall be in Priority of Birth; and of the several and respective Heirs of their several and respective Bodies, lawfully to be begotten. And for default of such Heirs, then to the use and behoof of the Daughter, or Daughters of the said *Henry*, Earl of *Peterborow*, lawfully begotten, or to be begotten; and of the Heirs of the Body, or Bodies of such Daughter, or Daughters, lawfully to be begotten. And for default of such Heirs, then to the use and behoof of *John Mordaunt*, Esq; Second Son of the said Countess, for, and during the term of his Natural Life, without Impeachment of, or for any manner of Waste. And after his Decease, then to the use and behoof of the First Son of the said *John Mordaunt*, lawfully to be begotten; and of the Heirs of the Body of such First Son, lawfully to be begotten. And for default of such Heirs, then to the use and behoof of the Second Son of the said *John Mordaunt*, lawfully to be begotten; and of the Heirs of the Body of such Second Son, lawfully to be begotten. And for default of such Heirs, then to the use and behoof of the Third Son of the said *John Mordaunt*, lawfully to be begotten; and of the Heirs of the Body of such Third Son, lawfully to be begotten. And for default of such Heirs, then to the use and behoof of the Fourth Son of the said *John Mordaunt*, lawfully to be begotten; and of the Heirs of the Body of such Fourth

Fourth Son, lawfully to be begotten. And for default of such Heirs, then to the use and behoof of the Fifth Son of the said *John Mordaunt*, lawfully to be begotten; and to the Heirs of the Body of such Fifth Son, lawfully to be begotten. And for default of such Heirs, then to the use and behoof of all and every the Sons of the said *John Mordaunt*, lawfully begotten, as they shall be in Priority of Birth; and of their several and respective Heirs, of their several and respective Bodies, lawfully to be begotten. And for default of such Heirs; then to the use and behoof of the Daughter; or Daughters of the said *John Mordaunt*, lawfully to be begotten; and of the Heirs of the Body, or Bodies of such Daughter, or Daughters, lawfully to be begotten. And for default of such Heirs, then to the use and behoof of the Heirs of the Body of the said Countess Dowager, lawfully begotten, or to be begotten. And for default of such Heirs, then to the use and behoof of Sir *Francis Howard* of *Great Bookham*, in the County of *Surrey*, Knight, for, and during his Natural Life, without Impeachment of, or for any manner of Waist. And after his Decease, then to the use and behoof of the First Son of the said Sir *Francis Howard*, lawfully begotten or to be begotten; and of the Heirs Males of the Body of such First Son, lawfully begotten or to be begotten. And for default of such Heirs, then to the use and behoof of the Second Son of the said Sir *Francis Howard*, lawfully begotten, or to be begotten; and of the Heirs Males of the Body of such Second Son, lawfully to be begotten. And for default of such Heirs, then to the use and behoof of the Third Son of the said Sir *Francis Howard*, lawfully begotten, or to be begotten; and to the Heirs Males of the Body of such Third Son, lawfully to be begotten. And for default of such Heirs, then to the use and behoof of the Fourth Son of the said Sir *Francis Howard*, lawfully begotten, or to be begotten; and of the Heirs Males of the Body of such Fourth Son, lawfully to be begotten. And for default of such Heirs, then to the use and behoof of the Fifth Son of the said Sir *Francis Howard*, lawfully begotten, or to be begotten; and of the Heirs Males of the Body of such Fifth Son, lawfully to be begotten. And for default of such Heirs, then to the use and behoof of all, and every the Sons of the said Sir *Francis Howard*, lawfully to be begotten, as they shall be in Priority of Birth; and of their several and respective Heirs Males, of their several and respective Bodies, lawfully to be begotten. And for default of such Heirs, then to the use and behoof of Sir *Charles Howard* of *...* in the County of *Surrey*, Knight, for, and during the term of his Natural, Life without Impeachment of, or for any manner of Waist. And after his Decease, then to the use and behoof of the First Son of the said Sir *Charles Howard*, lawfully begotten or to be begotten; and of the Heirs Males of the Body of such First Son, lawfully to be begotten. And for default of such Heirs, then to the use and behoof of the Second Son of the said Sir *Charles Howard*, lawfully begotten or to be begotten; and of the Heirs Males of the Body of such Second Son, lawfully to be begotten. And for default of such Heirs, then to the use and behoof of the Third Son of the said Sir *Charles Howard*, lawfully begotten or to be begotten; and of the Heirs Males of the Body of such Third Son, lawfully to be begotten. And for default of such Heirs, then to the use and behoof of the Fourth Son of the said Sir *Charles Howard* lawfully begotten or to be begotten; and of the Heirs Males of the Body of such Fourth Son lawfully to be begotten. And for default of such Heirs, then to the use and behoof of the Fifth Son of the said Sir *Charles Howard*, lawfully begotten or to be begotten; and of the Heirs Males of the Body of such Fifth Son, lawfully to be begotten. And for default of such Heirs, then to the use and behoof of all, and every the Sons of the said Sir *Charles Howard*, lawfully to be begotten, as they shall be in Priority of Birth; and of the several and respective Heirs Males, of their several and respective Bodies, lawfully to be begotten. And for default of such Issue, then to the use and behoof of the right Heirs of the said *Elizabeth*, Countess Dowager of *Peterborow* for ever. And the said Countess Dowager doth Covenant, Grant, and Agree to, and with the said *Henry*, Earl of *Arundel*,

Arundel, Sir Becham Saint John, Sir Oliver Luke, and Sir Samuel Luke, their Heirs and Assigns, and every of them, That she the said Countess Dowager, shall and will, before the First Day of July, next ensuing the Date hereof, acknowledge and Levy one Fine with Proclamations, according to the Statute in that Case made and provided, before His Majesty's Justices of His Courts of Common-Pleas at Westminster, of all and singular the Premises, with their, and every of their Rights, Members, and Appurtenances, by such Name or Names, Quantity and Number of Acres; and in such Manner and Form, as by the said Henry, Earl of Arundel, Sir Becham Saint John, Sir Oliver Luke, and Sir Samuel Luke, their Heirs and Assigns, or by their Council Learned in the Law, shall be thought fit and convenient: Which said Fine, so, or in any other manner to be Levied, of the said Mannor, Lands, and Premises; and all, and every other Fine and Fines, by, and between the said Parties, or any of them, of the said Mannor and Premises, or any Part thereof, heretofore Levied, or hereafter to be Levied, shall be, and shall be Adjudged, Deemed, and Construed, and taken to be, and Inure, to, and for the Uses, Limitations, Intents, and Purposes, herein before mentioned, limited, and declared. Provided, and it is hereby further declared, That this present Assurance, and the Fine to be Levied, as aforesaid, shall be Deemed, Construed, and Taken to be, and Inure for the Strengthening and Confirming of one Annual or Yearly Rent-Charge of Three hundred Pounds per Annum, heretofore Granted or Limited to the said John Mordaunt, and his Heirs, to be Issuing out of the said Mannor of Blechingly, alias Bletchingley, alias Blechingleigh, and other the Premises: And also one Estate for One and twenty Years, of the said Mannor and Premises, granted to Francis, late Earl of Bedford, Oliver, late Earl of Bullingbrooke, Sir Henry Compton, and Sir Rowland Saint John, to Commence immediately from, and after the Decease of the said Countess Dowager, for the raising of Four thousand Pounds, for the Portion of the Lady Elizabeth Howard, Daughter of the said Countess, according to the Purport and true Meaning of One Indenture, bearing Date the First Day of November, in the Fourteenth Year of His now Majesty's Reign, as by the said Indenture may appear: And that the Uses, Estates and Limitations herein before mentioned, shall be Subject to, and Charged with the said Rent-Charge of Three hundred Pounds per Annum, and term of One and twenty years, any thing in these Presents, contained to the contrary, notwithstanding. In witness whereof, the parties above named have to these present Indentures Interchangably set their Hands and Seals, the Day and Year first above written.

E. PETERBOROW.

Sealed and Delivered in the Presence of

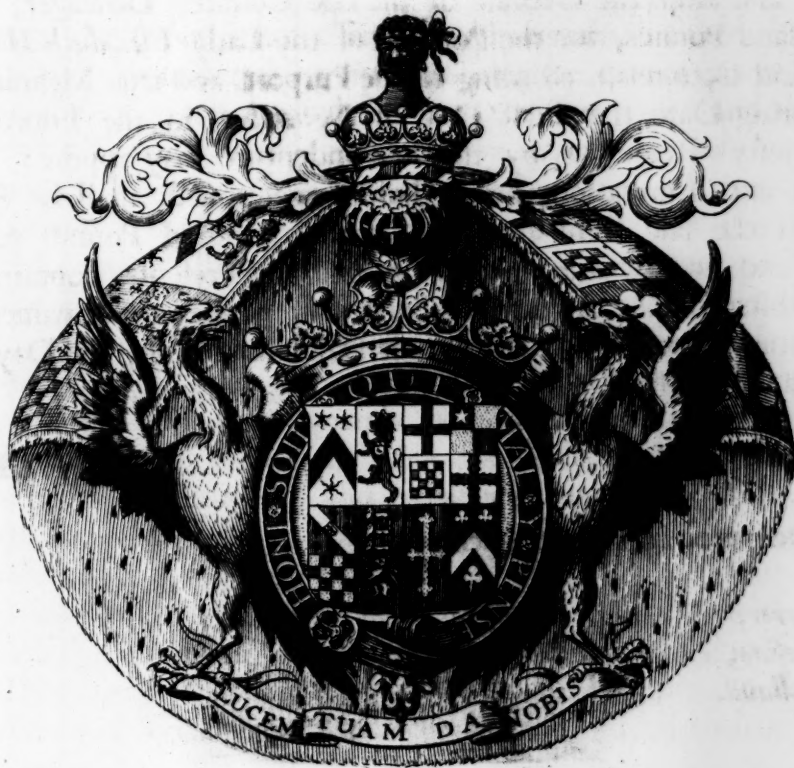
*Tho. Farrer,
Will. Preston,
Sam. Holland.*

A SUC

A
S U C C I N C T
G E N E A L O G Y
Of the HOUSE of
M O R D A U N T,

Justified by Antient and Extant Charters, Publick Records, Histories
and other Authentick Proofs.

By ROBERT HALSTEAD.

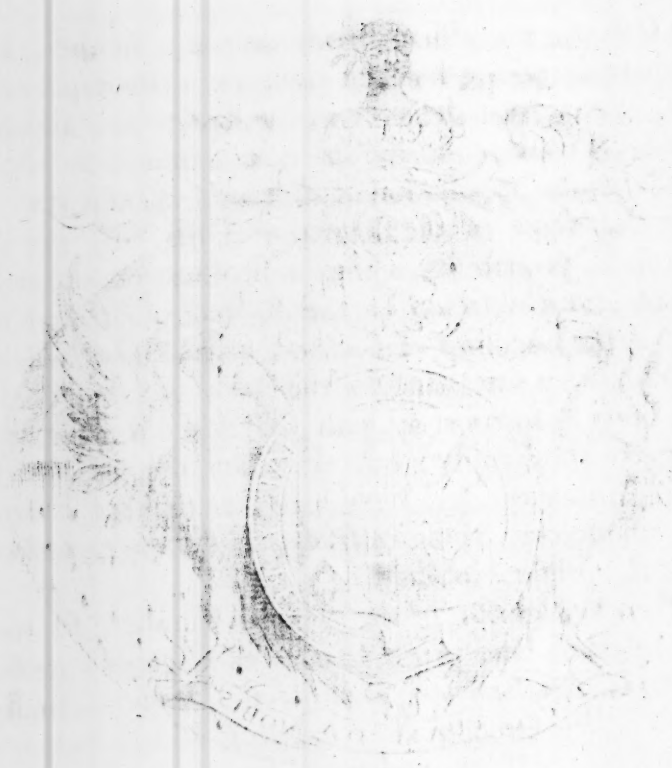


The Arms of the House of *Mordaunt* were Argent, a Cheveron
Sable, between Three Stars Waved of the same.

GENERAL OF THE HOUSE OF MORDAUNT

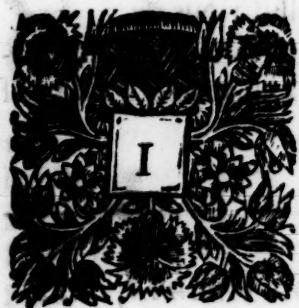
Edited by Andrew and Emma Charters, Public Records, Historians
 and other Authentic Proofs

By ROBERT HAASLEAD.



Printed by the House of Mordaunt were...
 and other Authentic Proofs of the same.

Of the Name, Antiquity, Descent, Alliance, Possessions, Greatness, Actions, and Arms of the House of Mordaunt.



IN the Preface to these Genealogies, there has been exposed to the Reader the Nature and Antiquity of Sur-names, and the grounds, causes, and occasions upon which they were assum'd in general. To ascribe why the Lords of this House took to themselves the Name of *Mordaunt*, is not in my power; but that they did so, near Six hundred Years ago, and have continued it to their descendants unto this very day, will be as easie, as to read the unquestioned Proofs shall be exposed upon that matter.

The obvious and natural conjecture, will be the quality of the occasion, where they first appeared, an occasion of War, Chivalry, and Conquest; a Souldier, a younger Brother, and a brave fellow, set out to make a Fortune by adventures of Arms; it was proper to such a one, *dare mortem*, to Wound, Kill, and Destroy his Enemy; whence *le Mordaunt*, which was the first Epithet assum'd by *Osbert*, the beginner of that House, might appear no improper sobriquet for him that did deserve it.

The descent of this *Osbert* is not affirm'd to be certain, neither, by one who desires to advantage his undertaking by any thing he cannot prove; but it is evident his Father, *Robert*, was a great deserver in the Conquest; and that, by the assistance he brought Duke *William*, and the share he acquired as the reward of his labour. He bore the illustrious appellation of *de Sancto Ægidio*, or of *Saint Giles*; which at that time was the Name of the Sovereign Earls, and Princes of *Tholouse*, of which House he was in all probability a Son, a Brother, or a near Relation; and from his Brother *Eustace*, the eldest Son of this *Robert*, our *Osbert* did receive several noble provisions; as the Lordship of *Radwell*, that of *Brayfield*, with Lands in *Wabull*, in *Lavendon*, and in other parts; and for the Blood of the Gentlemen, who were his descendants, it has been so fortunately pure, as never to have been mis-allyed, since the first knowledge of the Family; but the chiefs thereof have always Married into Names of great Authority, and Nobleness; as that of *Fortis*, *Alno*, *Olney*, who were of the first Conquerors; those of *Wake*, *L' Estrange*, *Latimer*, *Vere*, *Darcy*, and *Howard*; all of the prime Nobility.

And as they have taken Wives out of the greatest Families, so they have given them to the chiefest Gentlemen, and prime Houses of *England*; to *Strangeways*, to *Fettyplace*, to *Browns*, to *Henningham*, to *Mansell*, to *Danvers*, to *Radney*, to *Nevill*, and to *Howard*. To these circumstances has been added their felicity, that by the Prudent Conduct of their Affairs, and successful undertakings, they have ever flourished in an eminent degree of Riches and opulency.

They had been, before the time of the first Sir *John Mordaunt*, Lords of great Mannors, Lands and Lordships; but from his time, to which was design'd the exaltation of this Family, and his Alliance with the House of *Latimer*, his Sons, with the Heir of *Vere*, and his Grandsons, with the Inheritrix of *Fitz-Lewis*: The Riches and Patrimony of this House was such, as there was scarce a Gentleman in *England*, whose Estate was comparable to it.

After this, as the occasion of their coming into this Kingdom, was the Military Service of a victorious Prince; so the Lords of this House have continued to serve divers of their Kings in their Wars: they have served them likewise in their Councils; they have deserved to be called into the supreme Dignity of the Peerage,

and thereby made hereditary Grantees, Judges, and Councillors, in which they have remain'd for divers Ages. There have been of them Privy Councillors to several of the greatest Kings, Ministers of State, Captains, Ambassadors, and Governours of Provinces: And in all these qualities they have served without reproach. So as if Antiquity of Original, Illustrious Derivance, Descent from noblest Blood, great Alliances, high Dignities and Employments, worthy Actions and large Possessions, be of Virtue to make a Family considerable, there will be little cause for Envy to bark at my endeavouring to establish the Honour, and Memory thereof, according to what is due to the merit of a Name so Illustrious.

For the Arms of this House, from the time they have been in use, and born hereditarily in Families, were Argent a Chevron Sable, between Three Stars Waved of the same.

OSBERT le MORDAUNT, Lord of *Radwell*, and other Lands and Lordships.

CHAPTER I.

IN the Year 1066. against which Providence had prepared so great a change for the People and Government of *England*, as did ensue by their subjection to the total Conquest of a Victorious Prince. At that time, among the other Hero's, who joyn'd their hopes and assistance to the Fortunes of the famous *William*, Duke of *Normandy*, there was a Noble Knight, called *Robert of Saint Giles*, in the Latin Tongue, *Robertus de Sancto Ægidio*, who brought to his Service Fourscore Knights, (*Milites*) out of the South parts of *France*, and joyn'd himself to the Duke's other Troops, at the Imbarcation for this great undertaking. Of this *Robert of Saint Giles*, no more is extant of what he was, than the assurance that the Sovereign Earls and Princes of *Tholouse*, did all at that time, use the Name and Appellation of *Saint Giles*, or *De Sancto Ægidio*: That the Attendance of Fourscore Knights was an Equipage suitable to a Prince Adventurer; and that after his labors in this War, he was rewarded by the generous Conqueror, with great Lands and noble Possessions. How long this *Robert of Saint Giles* lived, or remain'd in this Kingdom, we cannot tell; but we find his Son, *Eustace of Saint Giles*, did survive his Father, and possessed his Acquisitions, by a Charter, wherein he gave to his Brother *Osbert* (who from some occasion was call'd *Le Mordaunt*, and was the beginner of this House and Name) the Lordship of *Radwell*, in the County of *Bedford*, and other Lands that were of his Father's Partition. And from this *Osbert* all the *Mordaunts* do derive, as will appear by a continued Series of Extant Proofs. He lived after to a great Age; and being engaged in assistance with the first Conquerors of *Ireland*, we find him to have received from the Gift of *Harvey de Montmorency*, who is stiled *Marescallus Domini Regis totius Hiberniæ*, the Lordship of *Balinæeros*, *Tobenere*, and many great Possessions. When, or where he died doth not appear; but

He left Issue,

Osmond Mordaunt. And,

Baldwin Mordaunt. Which latter was a Witness to many Antient Charters that are Extant.

OSMUND

OSMUND le MORDAUNT, Lord of Radwell,
Felmarsham, and Chellington.

CHAPTER II.

OSMUND le MORDAUNT flourished in the time of Henry the Second, and became possessed of the Lordship of Radwell, of the Town of Felmarsham, of Lands in Wabull and other places, which were of those his Father, Osbert did possess in this Kingdom; and it is possible, may have been a younger Brother, and that an elder Son of Osbert Mordaunt, did remain settled upon his Lands in Ireland, under some other Name. However, he was a Knight of much Renown, as may appear by the Alliance he contracted with one of the most famous Knights of his time, Sampson Fortis, of whom was held many Fees by Knight Service. This Sampson was so called from his great Strength and Valour; being a great Champion, and Associate in War with Simon de Saint Lis, and David of Scotland, and the Earls of Huntington, and Northampton, and was Lord of several Towns and Villages, of Chellington among the rest, which he gave in Marriage to Osmund Mordaunt, with his Daughter Ellen: of whom the said Osmund had Issue,

Eustace Mordaunt.

Robert Mordaunt.

EUSTACE le MORDAUNT, Lord of Radwell, Felmarsham, Chellington, of the Moiety of the Noble Lordship of Turvey, as of Lands in Wabull, and in Brayfield.

CHAPTER III.

EUSTACE le MORDAUNT was a Valiant and a Fortunate Knight; he did Accompany King Richard the First, among the Troops that followed him into the Holy Land, and served in all the Enterprises of that Expedition. At his return he found his Father Deceased, and a Devolution to him of his Inheritance. He began with an Action of Piety, in acknowledging the mercy of his Return, and Establishment; and gave (under the Name of Eustachius le Mordaunt) certain Lands in Turvey, in free, pure, and perpetual Alms, to the Church of St. John Baptist, and St. John Evangelist of Caldwell, and the Canons of that place, for the good of his Soul, for that of Alice his Wife, and for that of all his Ancestors and Successors. He had indeed, by his merit and worthiness, acquired a Wife out of the House of Alno, or de Alneto; who from the Conquest had been Lords of Turvey, and other fair Possessions, which by the death of Hugh of Alno, without Issue, were devolved to Two beautiful Sisters, Alice, and Sarah, whereof he Married the first, (the second being the Wife of Sir Richard of Ardres) and with this Lady he became possessed of the Moiety of that Noble Lordship, from thenceforth called Mordaunts Mannor, having a large Extent, and very particular privileges. He had a Sute with Gilbert Fitz-Williams, in the Ninth Year of Richard the First, about some Lands in Radwell, which was Adjudged on his behalf; and granted several Lands in Turvey for their Homages and Service, and other considerations to William Cooke, to Simon of Turvey, to Raignold le Bray, and to others. Toward his latter end, about the Sixteenth Year of King Henry the Third,

Third, he had a Contest with Sir *John de Traylly*, and the Cause was decided against him : and we find he died near that time,

Leaving Issue,

William Mordaunt.

Agnes Mordaunt.

WILLIAM MORDAUNT, Lord of *Turvey*, *Felmarsham*, *Estbull*, *Radwell*, of Lands in *Wabull*, and in *Terdley*.

CHAPTER IV.

WILLIAM *de MORDAUNT*, (for from this time in the old Deeds the *le* is changed into the *de*) after the death of *Enstace*, became Lord of the Lordships of *Radwell*, *Turvey*, and several other Lands. In the Twenty ninth of *Henry the Third*, he paid a *Releif* to the Lord *William de la Church*, and the Lady *Matilda de Traylly* his Wife, for certain Lands he held : I suppose they were those about which *Enstace*, his Father, was cast in the behalf of *John de Traylly*, in the Sixteenth of the said King's Reign. About the same time, *Henry*, the Son of *Fulk Huriel*, *Roger le Soc* of *Wybandston*, and *Albreda*, the Daughter of *Robert of Saint George*, do by several Deeds, Release, and Quit Claim to this *William*, under the stile of *William de Mordaunt*, their Lord, divers Rights, and Lands. And *Richard* of *Ardres*, unto the said *William* (for such proprieties the Lords of this Mannor of *Turvey* had in these, and after-times) Gives, Grants, and Confirms, for Six Marks of Silver, which he gave to him in *Gerfumam*, one of his Villanes, called *Adam Pite*, with all his sequel and procreation, gotten, and to be gotten for ever. There passies afterward, between *William Mordaunt*, and *Hugh Poore*, Prior of the Monastery of *St. Neads*, an exchange of divers Lands, with an advantage given by the said *William*, in free, pure, and perpetual Alms. And as the last testimony of him, there is Extant an Accompt given unto him under the Seal of one *William de Wikely*, who terms himself therein, *Serviens Willielmi de Mordaunt in Manerio suo de Turvey* : Dated the Ninth of *Edward the First*. Not long after which, he is supposed to have deceased. *Amice* of *Olney*, the Daughter of Sir *William of Olney*, was the Wife of *William Mordaunt* ; and by her he had the Lordship of *Estbull*, and a Mannor with diverse Lands in *Terdley* : which last had been given her Father by *John Scot*, Earl of *Huntington*, a Prince of the House of *Scotland*. Her Husband is stiled in a Deed (wherein *Matilda*, the Daughter of *Lettice* of *Estbull*, does remit unto him, and *Amice*, his Wife, her Right and Claim to certain Lands) Lord of that place. The Charter runs, *Willielmo de Mordaunt Domino de Estbull, & Amiciæ Uxori sue*. Sir *William* of *Olney*, the Father of this *Amice*, was one of the Sons of that Sir *Richard Sutton*, that flourished in the time of *Henry the Third*, from whence the Lords of *Dudley* did descend. He assumed the Name of *Olney*, from certain Lands he held therein, that his Father had received from the Grant of *Ralph*, Earl of *Chester*. After the death of *William Mordaunt*, this *Amice* took into her Second Bed, *Ægidio de Albeny*, Lord of *Demster* : and under the Name of *Amicia de Albeny*, she Granted afterwards, in the Ninth Year of *Edward the Second*, unto *William Mordaunt* her Son, and to *Robert* the Son of the said *William*, five Virgates, and five Acres of Land in *Terdly*, with the five Villanes that then occupied the same.

Their Issue,

William de Mordaunt. And

Richard de Mordaunt.

WILLIAM

WILLIAM de MORDAUNT, Lord of *Turvey*, *Chicheley*, *Clifton*, *Terdley*, *Esthull*, and other Lands and Lordships.

CHAPTER V.

W*ILLIAM de MORDAUNT*, the Son of *William*, Lord of *Turvey*, and of *Esthull*, in the Fourteenth year of *Edward* the First, purchased the Mannor of *Chicheley*, and diverse Messuages therein, of *William*, the Son of *Samson le Mansell*, and of *Gualfridus de Stachefden*. In the Twenty second of the said King's Reign, he had a dispute with the Lord *Reignald de Gray*, then a great person, and from whom the Earls of *Kent* are descended, who continue to this day large possessions in those parts. It was about a Fishing of a certain part in the River *Onse*, joyning to the Lord *Grey* his Lands, which by reciprocal Indenture was accorded, that it should be thenceforth free unto them both. And in the Twenty fifth of the same *Henry*, he obtained a Patent to Empark certain Lands in his Lordship of *Turvey*. The last Act of his, we find to be in the Eleventh Year of *Edward* the Second; at which time he made a Grant, Release and Quit-claim for ever, unto God, the Church of *St. Need's*, and the Monks of that House, of all his Right and Claim, which he had, or could have, unto three Messuages, Eighty eight Acres of Land, and One Acre of Meadow in *Turvey*, with their Appurtenances, for the which he, together with his partner, *Hugh of Ardres*, had Sued the Prior of that place, in the King's Court; as also of other Lands and Tenements, which the said Monks held of his Fee, and in his Fee; all which Lands their Predecessors had received from the Gift of his Ancestors, in the said Village, saving always to him, and to his Heirs, and unto *Hugh of Ardres*, his partner, the Services due unto them.

Roesia, or *Rose de Wake*, was the Wife of this *William Mordaunt*. She was the Daughter of Sir *Ralph de Wake*, who was Lord of *Clifton*; which was a Family in those, and elder times, when there were no Dukes, and but few Earls in *England*, and the Degree of the Baronage (wherein several of that Name fate) was so illustrious, did yield to few, in splendor of dignity, greatness of power, and opulency of fortune: It had brought forth a number of Hero's, famous for Valour and Wisdom: It had become worthy the Alliance of the Royal House. And had Fortune persevered in her own work, and not always delighted in the change and subversion of great Families, there had not any (in probability) arrived at greater eminency. With this *Roesia* there was at that time given, in part of Portion, the Lands and Mannor in *Clifton*; which to this day remain unto the *Mordaunts*, under the Name of *Wake's Mannor*, unto which a very Noble Royalty and Privilege do belong.

Their Issue,

Robert Mordaunt.

William Mordaunt.

5 L

ROBERT

ROBERT MORDAUNT, Lord of Turvey, Clifton, Tordley, Knotting, Chicheley, and other Lands and Lordships.

CHAPTER VI.

IN the Sixteenth Year of *Edward* the Second, while *William Mordaunt*, his Father, was yet alive, *Hugo Boffard*, that was Lord of *Knotting*, did Enfeoffe **ROBERT**, the Son of *William Mordaunt*, of all his Homages, Services, Natives, and other Royalties of his Mannor of *Knotting*, to him and to his Heirs. Several Records, and Rolls of his Court are extant, that expresse, upon the decease of his Father, the Homages he received, and the Noble Royalties, which in Right of his Mannors, he was invested in. He was Lord of the Lordships of *Turvey*, of *Chicheley*, of *Esthull*, of *Tordley*, of *Clifton*, and of *Knotting*. We find that he made over, in the Seventeenth of *Edward* the Third, in trust, unto one *William Campion* of *Stachefden*, all his Lands and Tenements, which he had and held, of the Fee of *Gloucester* in *Turvey*, in Lands, in Houses, in Woods, in Gardens, in Meadows, in Pastures, in Paths, in Ways, and in Reversions, in Homages, in Wards, and in Releiffs, in Escheats, in Rents of the Freemen, and of the Villanes, of their sequels, and of all other things (these are the words of the Deed.) And the same *William Campion* does, by another Deed, return to *Robert Mordaunt*, and to *Johane*, his Wife, all the said Mannors, Lands, Tenements, and Services for the Term of his life, with the Reversion over to *Edmond Mordaunt*, Son and Heir to the said *Robert* and *Johane*. Dated of the same Year.

The first Wife of *Robert Mordaunt*, was one *Mary* of *Rutland*; unto whom he was Married in his Father's time, as we find by a Deed, Dated of the Thirteenth of *Edward* the First, wherein one *Robert de Hulier* of *Turvey*, does sell unto them, and the Heirs of their Bodies, a certain piece of Land; but she dyed early, without leaving him any Issue.

His Second Wife was *Johane de Bray*, the Daughter of *Roger de Bray*, that was Lord of *Silesho*; which *Brayes* were a Family of a long continuance in that Tract.

Their Issue,
Edmond de Mordaunt, their only Son.

EDMOND de MORDAUNT, Lord of Turvey, Clifton, Chillington, Staggesden, Shepbaell, and other Lands and Lordships.

CHAPTER VII.

EDMOND de MORDAUNT flourished in the Twenty seventh of *Edward* the Third, at which time we find several transactions that past between him, *Sir Henry of Brussels*, and others, about the Lands that came unto him in Right of his Wife. But in the Twenty ninth of this King, there happened a memorable dispute between this *Edmond*, and one *Roger Cooke* of *Newton Blofnavile*, that is at this day upon Record in the Court of Exchequer, which I have seen there and taken a Copy thereof under the Hand of the Keeper of those Records; *Edmond de Mordaunt* was Attach'd to Answer, in the Term of *St. Michael*, unto this *Roger Cooke*, upon a Plea of Trespass, by Bill, and thereupon the said

Roger

Roger came in his own person, and complain'd, That our *Edmond*, upon a certain day, in the Twenty Ninth of the said King's Reign, had come into his House, and had taken away by force (the words are, *vi & Armis, scilicet gladiis, &c.*) a large proportion of Wooll, Carpets, and Linen Cloth, and Forty Shillings in Money. Whence he expresses himself to have been damnified in the Sum of One Hundred Shillings; and thereupon produces his Sure. In order whereunto, *Edmond Mordaunt* comes likewise in his own person, and defends the Force and the Injury. Alledging, That the aforesaid Roger, unto his Bill, ought not to be Answered; Because (he said) he was a Native of him the said *Edmond*, of his Mannor of *Turvey* in the County of *Bedford*: And that his Ancestors from time without mind, were, and had been seized of the Ancestors of the said Roger, as of their Natives of the Mannor aforesaid: And likewise, the said *Edmond* had been seized of Roger himself, as of one of the Natives of his said Mannor. And he desired Judgment, Whether the said Roger were for these causes to be answered unto his Bill; And Roger could not deny, but that he was a Native of the said *Edmond's*. Therefore it was concluded, That Roger should receive no advantage by his Bill, but remain at the mercy of *Edmond Mordaunt*, *Pro falso clamore suo*.

Helena de Broc was the Wife of *Edmond Mordaunt*, unto whom she was Married the Twenty seventh of *Edward* the Third. She was the Daughter, and one of the Heirs of *Sir Ralph de Broc*, who was a Knight of a most Antient Descent, and Lord of very fair and large Possessions. All his Lands were, upon his Decease, divided between *Helena Mordaunt*, and *Agnes*, another of his Daughters, the wife of *Sir Henry de Brussels*. There did accrue to *Edmond Mordaunt*, for the part of *Helena*, his Wife, in *Cambridgeshire*, half the Mannor of *Mallots*, with several Lands in *Cambridge*, *Treversham*, and *Fulborne*; in *Buckinghamshire*, diverse Lands in *Elsburgh*, *Bridsthorpe*, *Hardwick*, and *Wedon*, *Chesham* and *Aumundsham*, with sundry other in *Hertfordshire*, and the entire Mannor of *Shepbaell*. She was a Noble Inheritrix; and besides her Lands, brought into the House of *Mordaunt* both the Blood and Arms of the *Pirot*s and the *Argentines*, two successions, which fell unto her Family by the Heirs of those Names; the first being *Elizabeth*, the Daughter of *Sir Ralph Pirot*, who was Wife to *Laurence de Broc*, her Grandfather; the other the Mother of the same *Elizabeth*, named *Cassandra*, the sole Heir of *Sir Giles of Argentine*.

Their Issue,
Robert Mordaunt, their only Son.

ROBERT MORDAUNT, Lord of *Turvey*, *Clifton*, *Chicheley*, *Shepbaell*, and other Lands and Lordships.

CHAPTER VIII.

ROBERT MORDAUNT, after the Death of his Father, had not only the Fortune of possessing a large and plentiful Inheritance, but of enjoying it betimes, he being hardly of full age when he came in succession thereunto. He inherited in *Bedfordshire*, the Lordship of *Turvey*, that of *Clifton*, and *Chicheley* with Lands in *Elsburgh*, *Wedon*, *Hardwick*, *Chesham*, *Welpool*, and *Aumundsham* in the County of *Bucks*: In *Cambridgeshire*, half the Mannor of *Mallots*, besides Lands in *Treversham* and *Fulborne*: And in *Northamptonshire*, the Lordship of *Yerdley*, besides the entire Mannor of *Shepbaell*, and other Lands in *Hertfordshire*.

It was the Fortune of this *Robert Mordaunt* to unite the Antient Lordship of *Turvey*, which for the space of One Hundred and ninety five Years had (till then) been

been divided into Two Mannors and Jurisdiccions, by the Names of *Mordaunt's Mannor*, and *Ardres's Mannor*, ever since the Reign of King *Richard* the First, when it was parted, with the rest of the *Alno's* Lands, between *Alice* and *Sarah de Alno*, the Two Heirs of that House. For in the Forty ninth of *Edward* the Third, an exchange was made by Deed of Indenture, between *Thomas de Ardres* and *Robert Mordaunt*, in which the said *Thomas* gave and granted all his Lands, Tenements, and their appurtenances in *Turvey*, to the said *Robert*, in Fee and Exchange for all the Lands, which *Robert* had in *Shephaell*, which were of the inheritance of her Mother, *Helena de Broc*.

This *Robert Mordaunt* had Married *Agnes L' Estrate*, the Daughter, and one of the Heirs of *John L' Estrate*, that was Lord of *Ampton*, *Timworth* and *Brokeley*, and of *Elizabeth*, who was Sister and Heir of *William Botteler* of *Walden*. The other Daughter of *John L' Estrate*, was *Elizabeth*, that Married *John Warren*, and by whose death, without Issue, the Lordships of *Ampton*, *Timworth*, *Brokeley*, with that of *Walden*, which was of those *Bottelers* Lands, devolved entirely to *Agnes Mordaunt*, and to the Heirs of her body.

Agnes Mordaunt, after the Death of *Robert*, her Husband, Married again to *Thomas de Fodringay*, as appears by a Deed, bearing Date the Monday next after the Feast of *St. Andrew*, the Apostle, in the twentieth Year of *Richard* the Second, wherein *Thomas* of *Ardres* granted to *Thomas de Fodringay*, and *Agnes*, his Wife, a certain Annuity for term of the Life of the said *Agnes*, in Exchange for her Dower in *Shephaell*.

The Issue of *Robert Mordaunt*, and *Agnes* his Wife.

Robert Mordaunt.

Cassandra Mordaunt, a Nun in the Monastery of *Elveston*.

ROBERT MORDAUNT, Lord of *Turvey*, *Clifton*, *Chellington*, *Brayfield*, *Ampton*, *Timworth*, *Brokeley*, and other Lands and Lordships.

CHAPTER IX.

ROBERT MORDAUNT, the Third of his Name, giving way to that Spirit, which led him to the generous, but uncertain applications of this life, and being enclined to the War, which flourished in that Martial Age, he became a Favourite dependant upon that Famous Prince *Edward*, Duke of *York*, who was after slain at the Battel of *Agincourt*, as appears by an Extant Deed, where by Covenant, he was with one *William Mirefield*, retain'd to serve him in the Wars of *France*, with a certain number of Archers and Lances.

He out-liv'd those Services, and continued, during the Civil Broils of his own Country, an asserter of the Claim and Interest of the House of *York*.

Whether it were by the Expences incident to such undertakings, or otherwise, he proved a great Alienator of many noble Lordships and Possessions, that descended to him by his Ancestors. In the Sixth Year of King *Henry* the Sixth, *Agnes de Fodringay*, and *Robert Mordaunt*, her Son, released with Warranty, all their right to the Mannor of *Timworth*, in the County of *Suffolk*: Dated the Tenth of February. In the Eleventh of the said King, he made away all his Lands in *Elsburgh*, to *Thomas Chaucer*, Esq; , *Peter Fettyplace*, and *Thomas Ramsey*. And in the seventeenth, by a Deed bearing Date the Fourth of June, he Alienated to one *John Austin*, the Moiety of the Mannor of *Mallots* in *Hinton* in the County of *Cambridge*, with its appurtenances, and all the rest of those Lands, which the said

Robert

Robert held in the Towns, and in the Fields of *Hinton, Cambridge, Treversham, and Fulborne*, in the said County: And lastly, he sold, in the same Year, to *Thomas Cheyney, Esq;* all his Lands and Tenements in *Chesham, and Aumundsham*. Yet this King's Reign abounding in occasions of Expence and Troubles, since it was never free from exhausting Wars abroad, till it became the scene of more destructive Civil ones at home, excuses may be render'd for what was unavoidable. Notwithstanding, he left a competent Estate to his Successor. And Deceased in the Twenty seventh Year of this King. He had Married *Elizabeth of Holdenby*, the Daughter of *Robert Holdenby of Holdenby*; which Family was of an Antient standing in the County of *Northampton*, and flourished at this time in very Noble Possessions; for we find that *Robert Holdenby*, the Brother of *Elizabeth Mordaunt*, held the Mannors of *Burton, Brimington, and Ramston*, with Lands in *Woud*, and in *Clipston, in Guilden, Morton, Kilmersb, and West-Haddon*, in *Northampton, Oxhampton, Wepsmade, in Dunstable, and in Holdenby*. And this *Elizabeth* surviving *Robert Mordaunt*, took to her Second Husband, *Robert Tanfield of Gayton* in the County of *Northampton, Esquire*.

The Issue of *Robert Mordaunt*.

William Mordaunt, Lord of Turvey.

Maud Mordaunt.

Elizabeth Mordaunt.

WILLIAM MORDAUNT, Lord of *Turvey, Chellington, Clifton, Brayfield, Bottellers*, and other Lands and Lordships.

CHAPTER X.

WILLIAM MORDAUNT, after those wastes the Accidents of the precedent Age had made in the Estate of his Ancestors, was not induc'd by the discontent thereof, to neglect what Providence had left him. There remain'd to his support his Antient Lordships of *Turvey*, that of *Brayfield*, the Lordships of *Clifton* and *Chellington*, with the Lands appertaining to the Mannor of *Bottellers* in *Walden*, in the County of *Suffolk*. He had Married *Margaret* the Daughter of *John Peck*, Lord of *Copull*, a Person of great Oeconomy and Virtue; and they strove together, by a provident and frugal proceeding to repair those breaches, the over liberal ways of his Father had made in the Fortune of his Family. Their endeavours did succeed; and as an approbation thereof, and a blessing thereupon, Providence sent them to enjoy the fruits of their worthy Cares, Three Children; whose merits from their Natures, and good Education, made them all have (as well as deserve) excellent Fortunes: They were,

Sir John Mordaunt, Lord of Turvey.

William Mordaunt, Lord of Hempstead, Married to the Heir of Huntington.

Elizabeth Mordaunt, Married to Sir Wiston Brown of Abesroading.

Sir **JOHN MORDAUNT**, Knight, Lord of *Turvey, Staggesden, Chellington, Clifton, Brayfield*, and many other Lands and Lordships; Chancellor of the Dutchy of *Lancaster*, and Privy Councillor to King *Henry the Seventh*.

CHAPTER XI.

JOHN MORDAUNT, Son and Heir of *William Mordaunt*, that was Lord of *Turvey*, being a Youth of a particular Ingenuity, such as did promise both Spirit and Capacity, the appearances thereof were taken hold of by his judicious Father; who, after his Son had received what the Method and Discipline of a Free-School could give, sent him to learn the Knowledge of the Laws, and to be instructed in those ways that might enable him for the most useful and publick Callings.

These applications were so successful, as he became, betimes, very considerable in that way. But happening to live in those days of War and Tumult, and his flourishing Youth subsisting in the Reign of King *Edward the Fourth*, he gave great proof of his Valor in matters of that nature also; His Temper and Inclinations being in truth, *Tam Marte quam Mercurio*: And indeed he was an Officer in Arms (as well as a Councillor in Civil Matters) to *Richard Nevill*, the great Earl of *Warwick*, into whose Affairs he was introduc'd by the Lady *Anne Beauchamp*, Countess of *Warwick*, his Wife, a Princess most Eminent in that Age, for great Birth and Qualities, and that in his Last Will he reckons a great Benefactress. He was with this Earl at the Battel of *Barnet*, where his Patron was Slain, himself much Wounded, and the Fortune of King *Henry* for ever overthrown. After this he retired to his Studies, and particularly to those of the Law, whereunto he had at first design'd his applications, and therein he became very Eminent.

His Father dying afterwards, about the Fourteenth Year of King *Edward the Fourth*, and he becoming Master of his House and his Inheritance; his Prudence, thenceforth, and his Worthiness, made him so considerable in the County of *Bedford* (where was his usual Residence, and chief Establishment) as by his Interest and Reputation he govern'd that Country very much. This is evident, by Letters directed to him from divers Princes, who required his aid to several of their Wars, by his Attendance, with his following of Tenants and Friends, which he did successfully afford to King *Henry the Seventh*, both at *Bosworth*, afore he was King, and at *Stoake Field* afterwards, against the Earl of *Lincoln*, where he resorted to him in person, accompanied with a numerous Assembly of his Relations and Dependents.

His Services to this King, with the knowledge of his Abilities, were the grounds of a singular esteem his Majesty had for him; which he testified in the Fifteenth Year of his Reign, by taking him to live in his own Palace, for the use of a private and particular Councillor; and after that, having received the honour of Knighthood, he was made Chancellor of the Dutchy of *Lancaster*, with a considerable Pension; a place, at that time, when the Lands belonging to that Dutchy were more than what does now appertain unto the Crown, of great Honour and Emolument. And he was made at the same time, one of that King's Privy Council.

Sir *John Mordaunt* was very notorious for his advice, in matching the King's Eldest Daughter to the King of *Scotland*; and had a great part in the direction of drawing up the Articles of that Treaty, between the Two Kings; a Copy whereof is yet Extant, under his own Hand. In fine, there were few Men, upon whose Council

that

that Wife King depended more, nor that had done him more useful and agreeable Services; from whence proceeded the improvement of his Fortune, in this Reign: For though the King was a sparing Giver, unless upon great deserts, yet Sir *John Mordaunt* had very many advantageous benefits at his Hands, as may appear in the Proofs, by the several Royal Gifts, and Offices he bestow'd upon him. So as having disengaged several Lordships that had been Morgaged, or Encumbered by his Grandfather, made new Acquisitions of many others by his own industry, and become Master of a large Patrimony, in behalf of his Wife, who was the Daughter and Heir of Sir *Nicholas Latimer*, Lord of *Duntish*, in the County of *Dorset*, and divers other Noble Possessions in the West of *England*, as the head of a very Antient Family, He was in the way to all the Greatness could be coveted by the Ambition of a reasonable Man. But near the One and twentieth Year of King *Henry* the Seventh, he was grown old and much wasted, through the Cares and Labours incident to a Man busied in three Active Reigns. So as falling Sick at *London*, after having receiv'd particular testimonies of the care, and concern of his Royal Master, he departed this Life, and was carried to rest with his Fathers; and lyeth Buried in his own Church of *Turvey*, under a fair Tomb of white Marble. He had Issue by his Wife, the Lady *Edith Latimer*,

Sir *John Mordaunt*, first Lord Mordaunt.

Robert Mordaunt.

William Mordaunt.

Joane Mordaunt, Married *Giles Strangeways*, of *Melbury* in the County of *Dorset*.

Sir *JOHN MORDAUNT*, Knight, Peer of *England*, Lord Mordaunt, Lord Baron of *Turvey*, and Privy Councillor to King *Henry* the Eighth.

CHAPTER XII.

JOHN the Eldest Son of Sir *John Mordaunt*, that from his good Qualities was the joy of his Father's Heart, as well as the hopes of his House, was not like to want good Education under the Conduct of so knowing a Parent; he was bred to every thing of which an ingenious Nature could be capable; to Learning, to Arms, to Courtship, attending much upon Prince *Arthur*, till he died. The first fruit of his Father's great Care towards him, was, the procuring of his Establishment in Marriage with *Elizabeth*, the Eldest of the Coheirs of Sir *Henry Vere*, that was Lord of *Addington*; which were the noblest and most considerable Inheritrixes of that Age; (the Wardship of which, Sir *John Mordaunt*, his Father, had obtain'd of the King) and from which *Elizabeth* descended to the *Mordaunts*, the Noble Lordships of *Drayton*, *Thrapston*, *Addington*, *Sudburgh*, *Islip*, *Luffwick*, *Slipton*, and many other great Possessions: Many disputes, notwithstanding, arose about the pretences of these Heirs, even with the greatest Lords in *England*; as the Duke of *Buckingham*, and the Earl of *Shrewsbury*; but the Credit of Sir *John Mordaunt*, and his interest with the King, joyn'd to his Wisdom, and great Knowledge in the Laws, had ever influence upon them: But after his decease, they set up great pretences to *Drayton*, and the *Green's* Lands; and the Young *Mordaunt* soon found how much his Father's Life had conduc'd to the settlement of that Estate. In the Agitations of the Establishment whereof, and the Agreements made with those great Lords, he spent the remainder of King *Henry* the Seventh's Reign, and was by that time become a person greatly accomplish'd.

After

After this King's Death, he apply'd himself wholly to the farther designs of the Honor and Advantage of his House; and made his Court to the Young Successor, follow'd him in his First Wars, and got so successfully into his Favour and Opinion, as upon his return he received the gratification of a Patent, containing the grant of several Noble Privileges, and Immunities. Among the rest, to be *Pilo Copertus* in the presence of the King, or of any of his Judges, Ministers, or Magistrates. The Consideration he was at this time in, appears by several Letters directed to him, when he was yet but a private Gentleman: He was Knighted by him after this, and made a Privy Councillor, wherein his Wisdom, Fidelity, and Zeal to his Majesty's Service were very Exemplary: He was, at one time, Surveyor General of the King's Woods, and Wood-sails, and the Chief in another Commission, for providing Necessaries for the Fortifications of *Calice*, and the other Ports and Castles within the *English* Pale in the Country of *Picardy*; and in many other matters he was Employ'd of great Importance, wherein he so behaved and discharg'd himself, as his generous Master thought fit, for a reward of his many Services, to take him into the Illustrious Dignity of the Peerage; calling him, by Writ, a Baron into the Parliament, in the Twenty fourth Year of his Reign. After this upon the Revolutions which happned by the change of the Church Government, whereunto he was not able to shew that compliance which others of more supple tempers did condescend to do; his Favour did decline, and his Master's Kindness to him: So as being retired to his own House and Country, he did not remain without several mortifications, which his Enemies of the prevailing Faction, that Govern'd in the Court, did endeavour to put upon him; several hard Letters he received from the King, about matters which they imputed to him, concerning his backwardness in suppressing the Interest of the Old Religion; and as the last endeavor of their Revenge, they strove to make the King oblige him to an Exchange of the Noble Lordship of *Drayton*, and the other Towns lying about it, of his Wives Antient Inheritance, and that he had in his Old Age, settled against all Competitors, at great Labour and Charges, with certain of the Abby Lands, newly acquired unto the Crown, with which his Conscience, as well as his Interest, were altogether incompatible. From this oppression he had not been able to have defended himself, notwithstanding all his great Friends, and Antient Services, if the King's Death had not succeeded, which in this point set him at liberty. The Reign of King *Edward* he spent in peace; But at the beginning of Queen *Mary*, he labor'd a little under an imputation of his Enemies, who would alledge, he favoured the *Dudleys*, and the claim of the Lady *Jane*; but it was blown off, with the improbability of an Inclination so contrary to his Principles and Profession; and he lived out her time too, and to the Second Year of her Successor, Queen *Elizabeth*; when he, being very Old, departed this Life, in great Honor and Happiness. Leaving Issue by his Wife, the Lady *Elizabeth Vere*,

Sir *John Mordaunt*, his Son and Heir.

Edmund Mordaunt.

William Mordaunt, from whom are the *Mordaunts* of *Oakely*, and that Married *Agnes Booth*.

George Mordaunt, from whom are the *Mordaunts* of the *Hill*, Married to *Cecilia Harding*.

Edith Mordaunt, Married to *John Elms*.

Anne Mordaunt, Married to *John Fisher*.

Margaret Mordaunt, Married to *Edmond Fettyplace*.

Dorothy Mordaunt, Married to *Thomas Moore*.

Elizabeth Mordaunt, Married to *Silvester Danvers*.

Winifreid Mordaunt, Married to *John Cheyney* of *Chesham* Boys.

Sir **JOHN**

Sir **JOHN MORDAUNT**, Knight, Peer of *England*, Lord *Mordaunt*, Lord Baron of *Turvey*, and Privy Councillor to *Queen Mary*.

CHAPTER XIII.

JOHN MORDAUNT was the early fruits of his Father's Marriage with the Lady *Elizabeth Vere*; and the Lord *Mordaunt* being but young himself, when his Son was born, this *John* grew up to early Manhood while his Father was yet in the vigor of his own years, and so they had the happiness to live long together in the same Generation.

The Lord *Mordaunt*, in the time of his favor, had the opportunity to purchase of the King, at an easie rate, the Marriage of *Elly Fitz-Lewis*, who had become Heir of that Antient Family, by the untimely Death of her Brother (as has been expressed in the relation appertaining thereunto.) She was a very rich and considerable Fortune, bringing with her the noble Lordship of *Westhorndon*, and many other fair possessions: And unto this Lady he Married *John Mordaunt*, his Eldest Son; who, with his Wife, lived long in his Father's life time upon her Estate in great Plenty and Reputation. He had for several Years participated with the Lord *Mordaunt*, much of King *Henry's* Favour; and in the Twenty fourth Year of his Reign, and in the same wherein his Father was made a Baron, he was summoned to come and receive at his Majesty's hands, the Honourable Order of the Bath, at the Coronation of *Queen Anne of Bollen*, which he did at that time in fellowship of the Marquess of *Dorset*, the Earl of *Darby*, the Lord *Clifford*, the Lord *Fitz-Waters*, the Lord *Hastings*, and the Lord *Mounteagle*: But with his Father being entirely addicted to the old Religion, the change that succeeded in the one, produc'd the same in both their Fortunes, which was to retire to their Houses from all further applications in that Reign; and at home Sir *John Mordaunt* continued likewise, during that of the young Successor. But at the Death of King *Edward*, and the early difficulties of *Queen Mary*, he was of the first that put themselves into the Field, at the head of the *Essex Men*, where his interest and reputation was very great; offering unto her his, and their Services, in defence of her Person and Government, at the Castle of *Framingham* in *Suffolk*, where she was then retired, in expectation of being assaulted, by the Troops raised in behalf of the Faction of the Lady *Jane* and her Husband, upon whom the Dukes of *Suffolk* and *Northumberland* intended to settle the Crown of *England*. The considerableness of which Service, and the example of it, the Queen did so esteem, as upon her coming into the Government, she took him into the Dignity of a Privy Councillor, wherein he served during her short Reign. And so much favor she had for him, and the Lady *Joane*, his Second Wife, that had God afforded her a longer life, there was no advancement he might not have expected under her Countenance and Government.

But about this time it pleased God to punish this Family with a Division in it self. Sir *John Mordaunt*, after the death of his, first Wife the Lady *Elly Fitz-Lewis*, who left him only one Son for the stay of her House, called *Lewis*, after the Surname of her Family, Married the Lady *Johanne*: his Second Wife, who was the Daughter of Sir *John Farmer* of *Eston Neston* in the County of *Northampton*, and at that time, the Widow of and that likewise when she was a Maid attended upon *Queen Mary*, then but Princess. This Lady *Johanne* had Children of her own, and of them a beautiful Daughter, to whom the young *Lewis Mordaunt*, as it should seem, had made Love, and as it was pretended, to the passing of some engagement: His Mother, therefore, greedy of such an establishment for her Child, press'd hard for a proceeding unto Marriage; but the

young Man, who had his chief dependance upon the old Lord *Mordaunt*, his Grand-Father, who was entire Master of the great inheritance, comprehended in the Shires of *Northampton* and *Bedford*, whereupon he lived at a distance from his Son, durst not, for all his Father's Commands, engage in a matter of that Nature without his leave and Council, that Lord ever loving to be a Master of all the interests of his Family; so as when he became acquainted with his Sons intentions, finding the subject far short of what he design'd for his Grandson, both in Relations and Advantage; it was rejected by him, with the circumstances of severe commands and menaces; both to his Son and Grandson, which latter he recall'd unto his own House and Custody.

Hereupon the Lady whom the disparagement of her Daughter did much concern, engag'd into those passions might be expected from an offended Woman, she exasperated her Husband both against his Father and his Son *Lewis*, and the testimonies of very great differences are extant in several instruments: so that the Father would, out of displeasure, have alienated from his Son the *Fitz-Lewis's* Lands, which were of his own Mother's Inheritance: And the Grandfather intended to have disinherited Sir *John Mordaunt* of all the *Mordaunt's* Lands, infinitely of greater consequence: At last, mutual fears of General ruine by disagreement made the peace, and they both concurr'd in Marrying the young *Lewis Mordaunt* to *Elizabeth*, the Daughter of Sir *Arthur Darcy*. After which, his Grandfather, the old Lord *Mordaunt* dying, in the Second of *Elizabeth*, this second Lord *John*, his successor, surviv'd to the 13th. of the same Queen: Leaving Issue by his First Wife;

Lewis Lord *Mordaunt*.

Elizabeth, Married to *George Monox*.

By his Second Wife:

Margaret Mordaunt, Married to *William Aclam*.

Anne Mordaunt, Married to *Clement Tanfield*.

Ursula Mordaunt, Married to *Thomas Welbore* of *Clavering* in *Essex*.

Sir *LEWIS MORDAUNT*, Knight, Peer of *England*, Lord *Mordaunt*, and Lord Baron of *Turvey*.

CHAPTER XIV.

LEWIS Lord *MORDAUNT*, after his Father's Decease, succeeded unto a Noble and Free Fortune, to the *Mordaunts*, to the *Latimers*, to the *Veres*, to the *Greenes*, and to the *Fitz-Lewis's* Lands, comprehending an interest in the Counties of *Bedford*, *Buckingham*, *Hartford*, *Northampton*, *Essex*, *Dorset*, and *Somerset*; in every of which he had fair Seats, and Lordships. He had a large Soul, and a Disposition incompatible with either Craft or Servitude, and would by no means subject the happiness of his mind to an uncertain Ambition, nor give up his freedom by applying himself to the arts and ways of the Court, but rather chose to enjoy the Fortune he had received from his Ancestors in the peace and opulency of his House and Country. He was a person of great Nobleness, Justice, and Affability; very well parted, and ingenuous. He was the Idol of the Province where he lived, and by his proceeding drew unto him more respect than all the Great Men of those parts. He lived indeed in much magnificence, and in a port that was a pattern for the Great Men of that time, so as his Hospitality is to this day famous; although he was not immediately of the Court; yet as a Peer and a great Councillor, he had his part in most of the great actions of that Reign; and as

an instance of the great Prerogative of the Baronage of *England*, he was call'd by the Queen's Summons to sit one of the Judges of the Life and Fortunes of that great and unfortunate Princess, *Mary Queen of Scotland* : unto whose Sentence he did most unwillingly concur. And upon the like occasion he was again a Judge in the Arraignment of that great Subject, *Thomas Duke of Norfolk*. He sat in many Parliaments, and Commanded the Troops of those parts, assembled at the general Rendezvous, that were prepar'd against the *Spanish* Invasion. He was, besides this, a Lover of Art, and an Encourager of Learning ; as also a Builder, and added much to the Noble old Castle of *Drayton*, the beloved Seat of his Grandmother : and although I cannot say, but he did Alienate from his Family several great Possessions, as the *Fitz-Lewis's*, which were His Mother's, and the *Latimer's* Lands, which were the Possessions of his Great Grandmother ; yet it cannot be denied, but what he spent was employ'd with honor. Though he was no Courtier, yet he was much honor'd by them all ; and he had a near Friendship with the Earl of *Leicester*, and the Lord Chancellor *Hatton*.

He Married *Elizabeth*, the Daughter of Sir *Arthur Darcy*, Knight, who was Brother to the Lord *Darcy* of the North, and that passed with much honour several great Employments in that Reign. He lived a long and prosperous life, and departed out of this World soon after the entry of King *James* the First, and lies Buried in his Church of *Turvey*, under a Tomb of Black Marble.

His Issue.

Henry Lord Mordaunt.

Mary Mordaunt, Married to Sir *Thomas Mancell* of *Morgan*.

Katherine Mordaunt, Married to *John Henningham*.

Elizabeth Mordaunt.

HENRY Lord *MORDAUNT*, Peer of *England*, and Lord Baron of *Turvey*.

CHAPTER XV.

HENRY Lord *Mordaunt*, the only Son of his Father, after whose decease he Inherited his Honor and his Lands, was of a Family wherein it was hard to extinguish their Inclination to the old Religion ; and besides, he had married the Lady *Margaret Compton*, Daughter to *Henry Lord Compton*, and the Lady *Frances Hastings*, that had been bred to much Strictness and Zeal therein. The Incompatibility of his Religion, with the Favour of the Court, and the Employments thereof, made him satisfied with the enjoyment of his great Estate and large Possessions ; whereupon he lived in the exercise of great Nobleness and Hospitality, and in continual Expressions and Testimonies of Duty and Service to the Crown ; but their happening a conjuncture which rendered those of his profession under much suspicion and jealousy from the Proceedings of that Conspiracy, called *The Gunpowder Treason*, which if it had succeeded would have been of so cruel a consequence. This worthy Lord was envolv'd in the unhappy troubles it produc'd to most of his persuasion : For upon surmise of his holding correspondence with the Traytors, the innocent Lord, in the Seventh Year of King *James* the First, was seized in his House, and committed Prisoner to the *Tower*, for which there could be never produc'd other grounds than his professed Religion, his being absent from that Parliament, (which was upon leave) and some neighbourly correspondences he had held with Sir *Everard Digby*, and certain others of the conspirators ; which were but slender Reasons for so large Sufferings. His Lordship thereupon was severely Fined, and so long kept a Prisoner,

soner, that by the distraction of his Health it brought him finally to his Grave; after which his Innocency sufficiently appear'd, to convince his persecutors of the Injustice of their severe dealings.

His Issue.

John Lord Mordaunt, first Earl of *Peterborow*.

James Mordaunt, first married to *Mary Tiringham*, after to *Gostwick*; from whom is descended *John Mordaunt* of in the County of *Leicester*.

Lewis Mordaunt, that dyed without Issue by his Wife *Smith*, the Widow of Sir *Robert Throgmorton*.

Frances Mordaunt, married to Sir *Thomas Nevill*, Eldest Son of the Lord *Abarganey*.

Elizabeth,
Margaret, } that dyed unmarried.
Anne,

JOHN Earl of *PETERBOROW*, Peer of *England*, Lord *Mordaunt*, Lord Baron of *Turvey*, and Lord Lieutenant of the County of *Northampton*.

CHAPTER XVI.

JOHNS Lord *Mordaunt* being young, and under years, at the Death of his Father, and remaining in the care, and government of his Mother, the Lady *Margaret Mordaunt*, who was a Zealous, as well as a Publick Professor, of the obnoxious and suspected Religion, after he came of an age capable of taking important impressions, was by the command of King *James* the First, as an act of State, taken out of that Lady's custody, and committed to be brought up in the House, and under the direction of his Grace *George Abbot*, at that time Archbishop of *Canterbury*: Where he lived for a while, till he was thought fit to be sent to improve his Studies at *Oxford*. In this University this young Lord flourished in the liking and esteem of every body. He enjoy'd many perfections of Body and Mind. He was very Beautiful, Ingenious, Affable, and Applicable to all was good and useful; and there he remain'd the Star of the University, till King *James* the First, coming to *Oxford* in a Progress, took him from that place to follow the Court, designing him to such kind of farther improvement, as might render him, in time, more useful to his Service, and the Government. The first testimony he gave him of his Favour, was to quit him of the Fine had been imposed upon his Father, of Ten Thousand Pounds, for his being suspiciously absent from the dangerous Parliament, and to set him at liberty from any burthens of Obligations might come upon him by reason of his Wardship; of which by the King's Command, he was discharged. He commanded his attendance in his first Journey he made back to *Scotland*; during which, that Gracious King gave him so many particular marks of his Favour and Kindness: As to standers by, Fortune and occasion never seem'd to present themselves to any with more fairness to be taken hold upon, than to this young Lord. But in fine, he was not born to the advancement of his House, and a humor he had, which was averse to Constraint, and indulgent to all his own Passions, gave way afterward to anothers entrance into Favour, who was design'd for all the Greatness *England* could give. Notwithstanding, the Great and Unfortunate *Charles*, Son and Successor to this King, conferr'd upon him the Dignity of an Earl, under the Title of *Peterborow*, gave him the Lieutenantcy and Government

of the Province where he lived; besides many invitations to his nearest Affairs and Councils. But the destiny of this Lord carried him to other purposes; for having Married *Elizabeth Howard*, the Daughter of *William Lord Howard of Effingham*, and sole Heir to that Family, which had bred so many Admirals, and Great Officers of State; he was invited by her, that had receiv'd some disgust at Court, and was a Lady of a very haughty Spirit, to take part with those unhappy Reformers, who at last destroy'd all they pretended to amend; and this Lord, with much regret for having been engag'd among those unfortunate Politicians, at last ended his life of a Consumption, in the Second Year of the Civil War; leaving Issue:

Henry Earl of Peterborow.

John Lord Viscount Mordaunt, Married to Elizabeth Cary.

Elizabeth Mordaunt, Married to Thomas Lord Howard of Escrick.

HENRY Earl of *PETERBOROW*, Peer of *England*, Lord *Mordaunt*, Lord Baron of *Turvey*, Groom of the Stole, and First Gentleman of the Bed-Chamber to King **JAMES** the Second, Lord Lieutenant of the County of *Northampton*, and One of the Lords of his Majesty's most Honourable Privy Council.

CHAPTER XVII.

HENRY Lord *Mordaunt*, although at his coming into the World he found the greatest part of Men enclined to Rebellion, and desire of change, both in the Government of Church and State: Yet having been bred under well principled Masters, in the Royal College of *Eaton*, in the Company of several young Lords of great Quality, whose Education was inspected by the Learned and Memorable Sir *Henry Wotton*, at that time retired from sundry Embassies and Employments, to the Provostship of that place. He received such a tincture of Duty to his Prince, and Love to the Monarchy, as neither Hazards, Disappointments, Hard Usage, nor any difficult Circumstances, could ever afterward extinguish.

I leave the particulars of his Childhood and early Youth, and come to meet him at his first appearance in the City of *York*, where he accompanied his Father, who came to attend the King at his Great Council which he had called, in order to take Resolutions about the *Scotch* War, and the ensuing Parliament.

The *English* Army, that had been Raised for the Defence of the Kingdom, lay Encamped about the Town: among the Souldiers this young Lord continually appear'd, at the Musters, at the Reviews, and at the Exercises, whereat he was always present; and being not then in his Seventeenth Year, he intended, if the War had proceeded, to have personally engaged in all the Actions and Successes of it.

In the Assemblies of the Council he did ever constantly attend, to hear the Debates of the most important matters, were agitated there, being admitted thereunto in Quality of a Peer's Son, who had all place behind the King, as in Parliament.

But at last, the Cessation being made, and a Parliament resolv'd upon, the King return'd to *London*, and the Young Lord with his Father to his House, in order to make preparation for their attendance in that occasion.

The time come for the meeting of the Parliament, the Earl with his Son came to Town; here the Young Lord began to be acquainted with Great Men, and gave such early testimonies of his Prudence, Generosity, and Zeal for the concerns of the Crown, as acquired him the particular notice and esteem of the King, with the

the Favor of the first Men of the Court, who, from the pregnant appearances of his merit, began severally to wish and design him into their Alliance.

The Parliament growing now, every day, into greater heats than other, and the Earl, apprehending the consequences of the Factious Proceedings of that time, thought it not amiss to have his Son free from the beginnings of the Troubles, that he might the better discern to what they were like to tend. He sent him, therefore, into *France*, to learn his Exercises, and acquire those Improvements were necessary for the qualification of a young Man whose Birth and Fortune was so considerable. The young Lord out-did the expectation of his Parents, and became Master of every quality was necessary for him to possess.

But after too years spent in that Kingdom, *England*, his own Country, was now in a flame, the Rebellion broke out, and a Battel had been fought; yet it was far from a decision, and the War like to draw out in length. And the Earl, his Father, not knowing by what accidents his Fortune might be so intercepted, or encounter'd, as it would be out of his power to maintain his Son abroad, as he did desire, thought it best to recal him home. But at the time he had the unwelcome orders for his return, he receiv'd worse News, which was, That of his Father's being engag'd in the Parliament party. It had like to have made the Lord *Mordaunt* desperate: it was a stroke he look'd upon as sent from Heaven, to punish him and his Family for all their Sins. But he was then resolv'd to expiate that Crime by the hazard of all could be dear to any Man, and to wash out his Father's Faults with his own Blood, that with his Life he was resolv'd to expose in support of the good King and his Authority.

But to enable him thereunto, it was necessary he should at present obey and dissemble too; so he return'd, and was receiv'd into the Embraces of his Friends, as one they hoped to make useful to their designs, and the party, wherewith they were engag'd.

And to the end they might charm the Inclinations of the Young Lord, whom they found to be Active, Generous, and fond of Business, and Command, the Earl his Father, who was then Field Marshal of the Army, and had, besides, a Regiment of Foot, and a Troop of Horse, did consign the command of the Troop to the charge of his Son, that he might busie himself therewith, and practise the Trade of a Souldier, under the Command of Robert Earl of *Essex*, at that time Captain General of all the Parliament Forces.

The Lord *Mordaunt* receiv'd a Commission to that purpose, and, in appearance, busied himself a whole Winter in the Care of the Troop; but in the mean time, by the intermise of a Noble Gentleman, called Sir *John Manwood*, (whom he had known abroad) he cultivated a correspondence at the Court, made the King understand, That the colour of his engagement in that Army, was but to enable him the better, and more usefully to make his escape from the Party, and so settled the understanding of his proceeding and intentions there, as he was sure to be receiv'd with open Arms at *Oxford*, when ever it would be fit for him to quit the Rebels.

In order hereunto the Lord *Mordaunt* retired to *Henly*, which was at that time his Quarters; and intending to leave the Parliament Army, prepar'd his Servants, his Equipage, and all other necessities which could be useful in the future Service, he intended to his King and Country: And so upon the Twenty first day of *April*, in the Year 1643, in company only of a *French* Gentleman, that had been his Lieutenant, and Fifteen Servants, with about Twenty good Horses, he rode into the King's Quarters, and came into the Town of *Reading*, which was at that time well Fortified, and whereof Sir *Arthur Aston*, an experienced Souldier, was the Governor. After he had made and receiv'd the Complements usual upon such an occasion, he intended to have left that place, and pursued his Journey to the Court; but there happening to be at that time in the Garrison, and in a Post very considerable, an old Friend and Acquaintance of the Earl his Father's, called Colonel

Richard

Richard Fielding, the Treatment, the Respect, and the Attendance he paid to the Lord *Mordaunt*, would not permit him decently to leave that place without affording to a particular Friend of his Family his company for a day longer: He stay'd therefore the next day, which was employ'd in seeing the Works, in being enform'd of the condition of the place, and understanding the designs of the Enemy. But in the Evening, Intelligence was brought them, That the Earl of *Essex* was upon his March with his Army, and Train of Artillery, in order to Besiege the Town. Hereupon, the Lord *Mordaunt*'s business not being in that place, he resolv'd to have departed in the Morning. But his Friend, the Colonel, who had business himself at *Oxford*, did much desire to accompany his Lordship to the Court; and no way believing the Intelligence of the Enemies approach, for many reasons which he did alledge, he assur'd him, That if he would but stay another day, he would take leave of the Governor, and not fail to attend his Lordship to *Oxford*, which, he thought, would be very much for his Lordships Service and convenience.

The young Lord let himself be perswaded, and pass'd the night in expectation of the morrow's Journey. But by the break of day he heard the Alarm, and now the whole Garrison was employ'd in preparation to receive the Enemy, whose Scouts appear'd, and that were upon their March ready to invest the Town.

This render'd it now too late to leave that place, where was like to be occasion of serving the King, by Fighting in defence of it, and encouraging the Souldiers, who love to see Great Men participate of their toils and hazards. This young Lord prepar'd then to do the part of a Volunteer, wherein he had soon occasion to signalize himself by the sudden advance of the Enemy, the Earl of *Essex*, with his whole Army sitting down before this Town, upon the 25th. day of *April*, just Three days after the arrival of the Lord *Mordaunt*. The next day there was a Sally resolv'd upon, wherein the Young Lord went out with a Musquet on his Shoulder, and so distinguish'd himself in this first adventure as made him admir'd and lov'd by all the Garrison.

The day after, by an accident, the Governour was hurt, and so, as it made him incapable of farther Function, and in his default the whole command of the place devolv'd upon Colonel *Richard Fielding*; who, whether it were, that he did really want the Provisions necessary to the maintenance of the Town, or that his Head turn'd round under the divers difficulties of so great a charge, having never before commanded alone such a Garrison, nor so considerable a place, did shew so much confusion, and such unsteadiness in his Orders, as after brought his Life and Honour into question, and lost him in the Opinion of the King and the Chief Officers of the Army. Succors had been promised to the relief of this Town, and at last a considerable body of Horse and Foot was sent, in hopes to raise the Siege, an attempt whereof was made at *Causam* Bridge; but so unsuccessfully, as after the loss of many Souldiers, and divers Gentlemen, and brave Officers, the King's Troops were forc'd to Retreat, leaving the Town in a much worse condition than it was before, the Garrison and Inhabitants being much disheartned by such a disappointment. There were great disputes afterwards, whether it proceeded from the want of number and strength, in the Party that was sent, or the neglect, if not a worse reflection, upon the Commander, for not Sallying out upon the Enemy, with what might have been spared of the Garrison, at the same time they were so vigorously assailed by his Majesty's Troops on the other side. And this some did affirm to have been concerted at the time of the undertaking.

But the Colonel now beginning to despond of any farther endeavors, were intended to relieve the Town, and finding his Men dissatisfied, his Ammunition wasted, and his provision grown very short, he demanded a Treaty, which the Enemy easily condescended to, well knowing an attempt to take a Town by force wherein were so many and so good Men, if it did succeed, was like to be at a rate would prove very dear: And Commissioners being appointed on either side, it was agreed, The Garrison should march out with Arms, Bag, and Baggage, Flying Colours and
Balle

Balle en Bouche. The only thing was found weak and mean in the Commander among the conditions, was, That such as had, from a certain time, left the Parliament Service, were to be abandon'd to their reprisal and resentment; an Article calculated on purpose for delivery of this Young Lord. To which the Commander, so ancient and so great a pretended Friend, had condescended with very small resistance; the dishonor of which was afterward at his Tryal before the Court Martial at *Oxford*, with very much exaggeration laid to his charge.

The night before the surrender, it may be imagin'd, the Lord *Mordaunt* was in no small concern how to escape the danger of being seiz'd by the Enemy, according to the right they had so to do, by reason of the Articles. Divers ways were proposed for his escape, whereof some seem'd too mean, others too precipitate: At last he resolv'd to take the Habit, Arms, Horse, and Apparel of an ordinary Trooper, and at adventure to march in the Rank of such a one, even under inspection of the Earl of *Effex* himself, before whom all the Troops were to march away. This the next morning he put in practice, and was so successful, as to pass clear, without any discovery or obstruction, although the General had employ'd divers to search for him among the Troops, and that his Father had sent of his own domesticks to assist in his seizure, as well to vindicate himself from any suspicion of connivance with his Son, as to divert the young Lord from his intended Engagement among the Cavaliers, from which the Countess, his Mother, was at that time very averse.

He marched in company of the Troops till he came to *Wallingford*, where he saw Prince *Rupert* the first time, whom he found much enflamed against Colonel *Fielding*. He complemented the Young Lord, with a particular sence he express'd to have of the hazards, whereunto by these mean Articles he was expos'd. The Lord *Mordaunt* came the next day to *Oxford*, where he presented himself to the King, and was receiv'd with that goodness which was natural to one of the best Kings that ever Reign'd. After which he apply'd himself in his respects to the Ministers, became acquainted with the Great Officers of the Army; and though he had lost some of his Servants, his Baggage, his Money, and, which was worst, all his Horses, whereof there were some very excellent, these necessities having been known at their march out of the Town, and were all seized by the General's Order, as the Goods of a Differtor, whom himself they could not find; yet the Lord *Mordaunt* esteem'd himself a gainer upon the whole, having, by this generous testimony of his Loyalty, gained an opportunity of justifying himself, with the good Opinion and esteem of all the Worthy and Ingenuous persons of the Court.

His next care was, to repair the losses of those necessities, which were useful to the method of Service he did intend, Horses, Arms, and Money; towards which the kind care of the Noble Lady *Mordaunt*, his Grandmother, that had always been a zealous Catholick, did much enable him, and he was soon after in a condition to follow the King in all his Marches and Expeditions; whereof the first was, when he advanc'd from *Oxford* to *Bristol*, to take possession of that important City that had been delivered up by Colonel *Fines*, and there to settle a strong Garrison and his Authority. After which, and his return to *Oxford*, he follow'd the King to the Siege of *Gloucester*, wherein he endeavour'd to advantage his Experience, with the observation of every Action and Proceeding was practis'd in that occasion, and so signaliz'd his application towards enabling him for the future Service of his Prince, as gain'd him much honor from all that did observe him.

But after the disappointments and ill success of this enterprise, and that by the approach of the Parliament Army, the Siege was forc'd to be rais'd, to the shame of those had engag'd the King upon the undertaking, upon the assurance of a present delivery, the Lord *Mordaunt* follow'd his Majesty to *Newbery*, where the King engaged in Battel with the Parliament Forces. The Two Armies lay the first Night in sight one of another, and by break of day they began to skirmish: The Fight soon became very fierce; the young Lord shew'd his Valor and Bravery in several

several parts; but particularly, when, among other generous Volunteers, he put himself in the first Rank of the Prince's Troop, then Commanded by Sir *Richard Crane*, when it went to Charge the Great body of the Parliament's Foot, which had Cannon planted before it, all loaden with Case Shot, for the better reception of their Enemies: It was an occasion never to be forgotten, for at the first charge of the Horse, they were saluted with such a Fire, as killed and dismounted above Fourscore at one Volley: There it was the Earl of *Sunderland* was slain, and so many considerable persons hurt and disabled. The Lord *Mordaunt* was shot in the Arm, wounded with a Pike in the Thigh, had several honourable marks made in the Coat that cover'd his Arms, and his Horse was shot in the shoulder. The end and consequences of this Fight is known in Story. The King return'd to *Oxford*, the Earl of *Essex* to *London*, and the Lord *Mordaunt* remain'd at Court the ensuing Winter.

The young Lord had not attained the full age that might capacitate him to sit in Parliament, but the Earl, his Father being deceased, and he succeeding to his dignity of Earl of *Peterborow*, it pleased his Majesty to dispense with a year of that time, and by Writ to call him to sit in the *Oxford* Parliament. It was in this Assembly the Earl of *Peterborow* shew'd the fruits of a Generous Education; his Manners were grave and decent, his Judgment sound, his Learning above his Years and his Quality, and he spoke so as satisfied much, and affected those that heard him. In fine, the Great and Unfortunate *Charles* took such an impression from his proceedings, as had the King out-liv'd the disorders of that Age, the Earl of *Peterborow* had been certainly both employ'd and cherish'd by him.

After this Session, he follow'd the King in the Expeditions of the succeeding Summer. He was engag'd in the Fight at *Cropradey*; he was with him in the West, at *Exeter*, and in *Cornwall*, where the Parliaments Army was Besieg'd, their Generals shifted for themselves by Sea, and their Troops pass'd by the King's Army on conditions.

The Winter following was employ'd by this Earl in an Action very considerable to him, which was his Marriage with a beautiful young Lady of great birth, called *Penelope Obrien*, only Daughter to *Barnaby* Earl of *Thomond*, part of whose Portion was at that time very useful to him, his Mother being then alive, and in possession of most of his Estate, and the rest sequester'd, and in the Parliament Quarters.

The next Spring he carried his Lady to *Bristol*, a place, in appearance, of most safety, and farther from the Scene of the War, which was likely, as it did fall out, to be more Northward.

Here he happen'd to be about the time of the Fight at *Leicester*, where the good King was worsted, and from whence his greater misfortune began to flow.

Upon the King's retreat Westward the Earl of *Peterborow*, to be more free to follow him in all his Fortunes, got a Pass for his Lady to go to *London* to agitate among his Relations some supplies, towards enabling him for his subsistence, and to furnish him towards certain designs he had for his Majesty's Service.

He went with the King after this for *Wales*, but losses and defections coming now more and more upon his Majesty every day, he retired again to *Oxford*; and Winter drawing nigh, the Earl took that Season to pass into *Ireland*, where was a considerable remainder of his Wife's Portion, with which he intended to pass into *France* unto the Queen, being then at *Paris*, to Negotiate the interests he had at Court, and after to return. Unto all this he had not only the King's leave, but such Passes, and Letters of Recommendation from his Majesty, and the Principal Secretary (the Earl of *Bristol*) as will for ever bear honourable testimony of this Earl's behavior.

He did then prosecute his journey, which was in all things very fortunate, though full of particular adventures, too long for this relation. He pass'd into *Ireland*, came into *Thomond*, in the Province of *Munster*, where his Father-in-law lived, and carried thence the Moneys he did demand. Embark'd at *Galloway* in

Cannaught for *France*, after extraordinary sufferance and hazards at Sea, landed at *Saint Malloes*, and came afterwards to *Paris*, where he was received by the Queen, with that kindness and concern, as was due to a Man, who had adher'd so faithfully, and so long, to the King her Husband, and all his Interests.

By this time every Post brought news of the King's misfortunes, who having been at last forced to quit *Oxford*, and the few Troops he had left, had cast himself upon the Protection of the *Scotch Army*.

Here, to well judging people, seem'd to be an end of all the hopes of the Royal Party, who had reason to fear what was the present Interest, and was like to be the resolution of that People.

After some time then, every one, as in a Shipwrack, seeking for a Plank, whereon they might save themselves, the Earl of *Peterborow*, upon discourse with the Queen, and the King's Secretary, that was then in *France*, had not only their leave, but their advice to make it his business to get admision to come home into *England* and compound for his Estate, as the rest of the Cavaliers in *England* did. The Earl's Mother, that always liv'd in the Parliament Quarters, and had many Friends among them, procur'd his desire: So that with the young Countess, his Wife, at that time with him in *France*, he repair'd home; and at last, by a very severe composition in Money, for which he was fain to sell and mortgage many of his Lands, he made such a kind of Peace, as that wherewith the Lords and Gentlemen of the King's Party were, at that time, forc'd to be contented.

In the care then of his Fortune, composing of domestick differences, and providing, as well as he could, against future accidents, the Earl of *Peterborow* spent his time, till the King came to be abandon'd by those false *Scots*, and deliver'd into the hands of the Parliament.

He happn'd to be residing upon his Noble Lordship of *Turvey*, at the time the King was taken from *Holmby*, and brought on his way towards *London*. His Majesty happn'd one Night, in his journey, to be lodg'd at *Amptill*, where it was design'd he should rest a day or two; at hearing hereof (the Earl's House not being above seven Miles from thence) he thought it his duty to endeavour to see his Sacred Master, and try if he could have occasion to be useful to him in any kind. He rose then, and by Eleven of the Clock, came to the House where the King lay. Not without some difficulty he got to be admitted where he was, and he found his Majesty going to the Prayers usual before his Dinner. After they were perform'd, he kneel'd down for the honor of his Majesty's Hand, but had only opportunity for the ordinary Complements, being overlook'd by the Officers appointed to observe the addresses and behavior of all that did approach him. Chearfulness there was not much in the King's looks, but no disorder; grave they were, but distinguishing to any he took for Friends; and injur'd goodness appear'd in every motion. The Dinner was soon brought up, during which the Earl waited by him, and near the end of it the Officers withdrew, and all, except the Guards of the Door. The Earl quickly took the opportunity of asking his Majesty, If there were any thing wherein he might be serv'd with the hazard of his Life and Fortune: The King Answer'd, *He was not in a place to take any measures, but would have him advise with those that were his Friends*. The Earl said no more, by reason of the Villainous Jaylers returning, so he took his leave, and departed home, full of indignation against the Times, the Nation, and Fortune; resolving, though he were at ease, and had made his peace, to expose Wife, Estate, Quiet, and his Life, upon any undertaking, wherein there should be a reasonable appearance of relieving the best of Kings.

What ensued after this is the King's Story, and that of other Men. I shall only relate, that after his being at *Hampton-Court*, his escape thence, and unfortunate detention in the *Isle of Wight*, the Transactions with the Army, and many other Contrivances, there came at last to be designed a Rising in his favour, to be begun in *Surrey*, of which *Henry Earl of Holland* was to be General. To this there was much

much contributed in Money and Counsels, by the Presbyterian Party; and herein, under assurances of great partakers, the Earl of *Peterborow* was again engaged, who on his part fail'd not to be at the Rendezvous, according to appointment, in the head of a Hundred Horse, well Arm'd and provided, that came to follow him out of his own Country. But of such numbers as others had undertaken, there were so many fail'd, as at the Muster and Survey of that Rendezvous, it gave a great discouragement to those that did appear, which caus'd divers that came in to the first Meeting, even of the *Surrey* Gentlemen, after the recess of one Night, never to return again.

The Earl of *Holland*, notwithstanding, still in hopes from the great promises wherewith he had been deluded, marched on into the Country, and the first Night Quarter'd at *Darking*, expecting for the next day great supplies and accession of Men out of that Country and the City; but the succeeding Morning produced no more armed Men, nor any change to his desperate condition. And being now past any retreat from his Engagement, he march'd back towards *Kingston*, in order, by passing the River at that Bridge, to procede Northward into such Countries wherein he hoped he should find more zealous and trusty Friends. But in the Afternoon as he made a small halt upon the way, he had Intelligence, That Sir *Michael Lucy's* Regiment of Horse, and some other Forces were on their march to overtake and Charge him, and by that time he reached *Kingston* Heath, their Scouts appear'd, as he was ready to march into the Town. The Enemies Troops arriving, thereupon, he had not time to draw up his few Forces as he should have done, but they were Charged and routed in a short time; the Lord *Francis Villiers*, Brother to the Duke of *Buckingham*, was killed in the Lane, and most of the rest dispers'd to shift for themselves, the best they could be able.

The Earl of *Peterborow*, with Five or Six Gentlemen Volunteers of his Troop, had Charged quite through the Enemies Men, and were so far engaged, That the Enemy being got between them and the Town, it was impossible for them to reach back unto the Bridge, or their own flying Party; and Night being come on, they shelter'd themselves in a Gentleman's House near by, and by means of good Guides got the next Night to *London*, where they lay conceal'd in expectation of hearing how and where they might meet with their Friends again.

The Fortune of the Earl of *Holland*, and the rest of the Party, which got from *Kingston*, every body knows, and how he was taken at *St. Needs*, and afterwards lost his Head.

The hopes of this Design being thus unfortunately disappointed, and Messengers and Spies employ'd every where to seek, and seize all the considerable Persons engag'd, or suspected to have contributed to this attempt; the Earl of *Peterborow*, whom they did intend to make an example, was forc'd to abscond, as well as he was able. He did it in a *Chirurgion's* House, called Mr. *Lowe*, by whom he was very faithfully served; till by the frequentation of the Earl's Mother, the House began to be suspected, and there was then procur'd for him a lodging at the Printers in *Black-Friars*, where he lay till a safe passage was provided for him to get below *Gravesend*, where he was received into a small Fisher's Boat, which convey'd him to *Flushing* in *Zealand*.

There escaped with the Earl, *John Mordaunt*, his Brother, afterwards Viscount *Mordaunt*, and Mr. *William Stafford* of *Blatherwick*, a young Gentleman of Fortune, who both follow'd him in this occasion; and having presented themselves to the Prince of *Wales*, who was then at the *Hague*, they were all receiv'd by his Highness, the Princess of *Orange*, his Sister, and his Aunt the Queen of *Bohemia*, and all the Princes, their Children, with that consideration that appertain'd to persons, who were Martyrs for their Service, having lost their Estates, ventur'd their lives, and expos'd all their Friends to vindicate the Honor and Authority of their House, and relieve the King out of Prison.

Winter now did approach, and it was in that dead time, when the King's Affairs were in their last and worst condition. The Duke of *Hamilton* had been routed and taken, the *Scotch* Army dissipated, *Colchester* was surrendred, Lord *Capell* a Prisoner, and *Lisle* and *Lucas* Executed. In fine, to this succeeded the Tryal of the Lords, *Hamilton*, *Holland*, and *Capell*, their Murder, and after, that never to be execrated enough, of the King himself, and in consequence a seeming settlement of that horrid power of the succeeding Common-wealth.

At this time the Earl of *Peterborow* was retired to the City of *Antwerp*, because his Estate, being all for the second time sequestred, he could withdraw no such subsistence as might enable him to follow the young King; as he did desire; and the Prince was not Master of so much Treasure and Revenues as he might spare wherewith to maintain such Men, without Employment, in his Service, and the expectation of his remaining hopes lying then in *Scotland*, he was forc'd to employ the Moneys he had, to entertain and encourage the Men of interest in that Nation.

The Earl of *Peterborow* then, being from the young King, whom he was not able to follow, and in a condition very necessitous, useless to his Prince, and unprofitable to himself, he was advised by all his Friends to try if at any expence he could make way with some of power in *England*, to be admitted to a second Composition. His Wife, the Countess, being an Ingenuous and Industrious Lady, found means to obtain it; upon notice whereof, the Earl acquainting the King and his Ministers therewith, had his Majesty's leave and approbation to provide for himself the best he could, and to submit to the general Fortune and Condition of his Party.

He return'd then, and after many extreme and perverse difficulties, paid another great Composition, and was once again settled in the possession of his Fortune. In the retirement then to his own House, the payment of great Debts, acquir'd upon Publick accounts, and settlement of his Fortune, this Earl spent those years which remain'd between the King's Murther, and the Restoration of his Son.

But upon the return of King *Charles* the Second, the Lord Viscount *Mordaunt*, the Earl's Brother, and the Lady his Wife (called before her Mariage Mrs *Elizabeth Cary*) had by much officiousness, and many endeavors, during the King's Exile acquired a great share in his favour, but most of all with the King's Chief Minister, the Lord Chancellor *Hide*, afterwards Earl of *Clarendon*; and having great and imposable differences with the Earl of *Peterborow*, about the settlement of his Estate, whereunto, against his will, they pretended to Inherit, they had, to encline them to their partiality, in case the decision of any of the differences should come to depend on them, done sundry ill offices to the Earl; so as at the King's first Arrival, he receiv'd marks enough of the King's coldness, and the ill impressions they had taken. But the Earl of *Peterborow*, who could speak well, having means by some Friends of the contrary Faction, to have access to the King, soon dispersed those Clouds, and convinced his Majesty of the Art and Malice of his Enemies, and of the untruth of those suggestions, which were partly the cause that enclin'd the King and his Minister to suffer the remainders of *Rygate* to be taken out of the Crown, by which the Earl lost one of the Noblest Houses in the South of *England*, and such Lands and Revenues belonging to that Priory as were worth a Thousand Pound of yearly Revenues.

The King after this promised proportionable Recompence to the Earl, and by the interposition of the Lord Chancellor, had given him a Commission for Captain General of the King's Forces to be sent into *Africa*, and to be Governor of the City of *Tangier*.

To this undertaking then the Earl of *Peterborow* wholly applied himself; and although from the Division of the Council, which did at that time consist of two very powerful Factions, neither of them much favouring what ever the other did propose, great obstructions and difficulties did arise unto the Earl, both in the preparations

parations that were necessary, and in the after performance of several things that were undertaken: yet with his industry and diligence he overcame the envy and secret opposition of that affair; Embarking the of with Three Thousand Three Hundred Men under his conduct, and proportionable Provisions for them of every sort; and landing at *Tangier* the of took possession of it for the King of *England*, and establish'd himself Governor thereof.

The History of his Government there, being too long for this place, I shall only say, That, for the time he stay'd, there was never place kept in better order, better paid, better provided for, nor where all sorts of Men had better Justice, or Protection. It is true, Two reasons made him desire to be recall'd; the first, That his spirit, and his endeavours were so limited, as that little Honor was to be obtain'd by his residence in that place, having not Troops enough to march, or attempt any thing, into the Country; nor Money enough to design such Fortifications, or so proceed with the business of the Mole as might render the Town safe against an undertaking Army, or the Sea advantageous to a Trading Fleet. But the chief Thorn in his Foot was the Envy and Malice of some considerable Enemies at home, who endeavor'd to support an under Officer of his own, in his pretension of competition to some powers, that were incompatible with his Honor and Authority. And they engaged the best, and otherwise, the justest Prince in the World, so to favor what that Officer did aim at, as the Earl must have submitted to his Adversaries, or incur'd the last enmity from that person, for whom he had the greatest service and veneration that could be.

Seeing it was like to come to that extremity, the Earl of *Peterborough* desired leave to lay down his Government, and return. It was so agitated by his Friends, as that he had it granted, with all the circumstances of honor and kindness that could be; as appears by a Letter of Thanks, under the King's Hand, for his faithful and good Services; and in consideration thereof, he had, under the Great Seal of *England*, a Pension granted him, for his life, of a Thousand Pound by the Year.

Upon his return, he found the King engag'd in a War that was like to prove very fierce between himself and the States of the United Provinces. And resolving to acknowledge the King's Bounties on every occasion that should present it self, by the constant offer of his Service, he desired the Command of a Ship, to serve in that conjuncture, and it was granted, with acknowledgments for the Example: But upon notice thereof among the Men of Quality, it was so much, and so suddenly followed, as it put a necessity upon the King to refuse it to others of as great merit and zeal as could be, or to have his Fleet commanded, for the most part, by Men of greater Quality than Experience.

This put a stop even to the Earl's pretension; But since he could not serve in that capacity, he was resolv'd to go a Volunteer; which he did, in the Ship, and company of the Noble Earl of *Sandwich*, they first setting to Sea from *Portsmouth*: But the Fleet soon returning, by reason of the lateness of the Season, his Lordship did so too, remaining that Winter making his court to the Princes.

The next Expedition, which the succeeding Summer did produce, he went again to Sea in good earnest; and because it was a Second-rate Ship, of good force and accommodation, he was order'd aboard the *Unicorn*, Commanded by one Captain *Tidiman*, wherein he remain'd during that great Fight of the Third of *June*, in the Year where, to his immortal glory, the present Great King *James* the Second, shew'd more personal Valor and Conduct, than any other Prince of the House of *England* since the Conquest, who had kill'd by his side, the Earl of *Faymouth*, his Brother's Favorite and his own, his first Gentleman of his Bed-Chamber, the Lord *Muskery*, the generous Mr. *Boyle*, with many other Gentlemen and Souldiers.

The behavior of the Earl, in the Ship where he Sail'd, was not unsuitable to his Quality and the other actions of his life. He encouraged the Souldiers with his

Actions and his Words too; and the Captain in truth, of not too forward a Nature, did perhaps more than otherwise he would, to hide from his Men the great difference there was between the intrepidity of the Earl, and his own circumspection. In fine, there was nothing scandalous, but his Lordship did not look upon it as good Fortune to have accompanied a Man no more sollicitous to get Glory in so great an occasion for that purpose.

The Earl of *Peterborow*, after his Engagement by Sea, had it intimated to him, by a private Friend about the Duke, That if he thought he could apply himself to a Court-life, wherein attendance would be necessary, and a particular devotion to all the interests of his Master, he believed his Highness would not be unwilling to engage his Lordship in his Service, even in the first, and most honorable place in his Court, at that time vacant by the so late death of the Lord of *Muskery*, who was Groom of the Stool, and first Gentleman of his Bed-Chamber: And this person did offer himself, if the Earl did esteem the occasion, to be an instrument of proposing the matter, and bringing it about. His Lordship, that was surprized, did not at first embrace it with that warmth the Gentleman did expect; who thought to have thereby put such an obligation upon the Earl, as might deserve some extraordinary acknowledgment; for he was not altogether uninterest'd, and had several considerations of his own, which excited the appearance of his friendship in this matter. But the Earl told his Friend, he desired a few days to consider of the business, and to inform himself of the nature and commodities of the place, that he might see how such an Employment, would quadrate with the condition of his Affairs and Fortune; having at that time a Mother a live, who kept away the most considerable part of his Estate: so as if he had not with the place some such emolument, as might equal the encrease of Expence would grow upon him, by the change of his condition, and application, he should insensibly draw himself into such circumstances as would afterwards become uneasy.

The Earl of *Peterborow*, in the mean time, by the advice of his Friends, did not haste away from the Fleet as soon as the Fight was done, as weary of the Fatigue, or impatient of the strait living aboard; but staid to attend the Duke to the Court, and his reception, as he had come out, only to wait upon his Highness, and to shew a particular devotion to so great a Prince. He came then with him to *Whitehall*, and was a witness of the kind reception he had from so dear a Brother. And his Highness presented the Earl to the King, as a particular partaker of the Honor, as well as the hazards of that great occasion; who thereupon received from His Majesty very signal Thanks and Commendations.

Some days were now past, during the consideration the Earl had employ'd about the proposition was made him by his Friend at Sea, concerning the Duke's Service; and indeed, according to the information he receiv'd, he did not judge the allowances, were like to be made him, would support the extraordinary charges would arise from that condition: So as unwilling to bring a burthensome Service to a Master, he did rather desire to make more easie, a declension of that affair became more suitable to his inclination. When one Morning, about a week after, happening to visit another Friend, upon whose judgment, candor, and experience, he had a much greater dependance, and acquainting him with the answer he did intend to make; he was by many important reasons over-ruled, as to a change of his resolution, and perswaded to embrace the occasion of entring into the Interests and Service of his Royal Highness. This Gentleman was a Servant to the Duke himself, and much nearer than the first, to every part of his Favor and Inclination: And having occasions that were like, for divers times, to keep him distant from the Court, he thought, by introducing the Earl of *Peterborow*, to establish a Friend, who would maintain his interests and pretences there in his absence, very usefully. And it is true, that he had those, that did prove then, and after, very considerable to himself and many others.

He did then undertake the management of this accord, and acquainted the Duke with the Earl's desire to be his Servant; with which he did suggest so many reasons as made his Highness resolve, notwithstanding some little dislike of the Earl's demur, to receive him with that kindness and encouragement, as was suitable to his Birth and Quality.

There was some little dissatisfaction in the minds of the first proposer, and others of his Faction, to find the Earl introduc'd, and not by them, thinking his actions, and dependance would prove accordingly. But by whom it was, they could not guess, and it was for some time a secret.

From thenceforth the Earl applied himself close to the Duke's Service and Interests. He attended him in the Plague Year to *York*, and afterwards to *Oxford*. He participated of the Frowns and Smiles were applied to every variation of his Fortune. In the Parliaments, which did succeed, he did not only adhere, but appear in all his interests; he avoided not the hard looks were given to those that durst endeavour the protection of his Father-in-Law, the Earl of *Clarendon*, and stood by his defence when he was abandon'd by such as were fed and cloath'd by the Fortunes and Favours he had procur'd them. He opposed the Bill for Divorce of the Lord *Ross*, solicited by the Court, not in favor of that Lord, (now Earl of *Rutland*) but as an introduction to a greater that was intended, whereby the Duke's Right to the Succession would have been cut off, by an act unusual in this Kingdom, and esteem'd unlawful in every other.

These proceedings got the Earl of *Peterborow* the opinion of being more particularly tyed to the Duke's Service by affection, than every one would have had him. Such as envied the vertue of this Prince, desiring he should have the forms of Greatness in his Service, but not the zeal, the duty, nor the true sincerity that should sustain it. The Earl of *Peterborow* was not a Man to act for him in one occasion, for his Service, and to betray him in another, for his own advantage. He was ever concern'd for the Duke in the first place, but for his own Reputation in the second. And though, it is true, he would have dyed for the Duke in a great occasion, yet it is certain his own honor would have had some share in the sacrifice. With these principles, and in actions suitable unto them, he continued in his Royal Highnesses Service several Years; and although he was esteem'd by all the Ministers, he had not many marks of their favor, who think the dependants upon the Brother and Presumptive Heir of a King, rejoyce not over-much to see that power in them, which naturally, as his due, the others would have devolv'd upon their Master. However, he lived well with all, and they with him. Though the World saw well, by the little acquisitions he made of Honors or Advantage, that he did serve his Master with the least design of interest, of any person that ever did approach him.

About the Year it fell out, that *Anne* Duchess of *York*, departed this life; and by those that were friends to the Duke, and the Government, it was thought fit, that another should be sought to supply, by her fruitfulness, the want of Issue Male, which Providence to that time, had denyed to the felicity of the Royal House. All concurr'd in the profession that this was necessary; but not every one in their endeavours to accomplish it. The accession of Sons like to live, would have made the Duke more considerable than his enemies wish'd that he should be; and objections were not wanting, from many of them that were in place to speak, and in right to be heard, in Occasions, and Councils of that nature, against any seem'd proper to his Friends for his Alliance. Some of them, 'twas said, wanted Fortune; others, were not of Quality enough; and there were those that were not bred in the Religion of the Country, which in certain Men was not easie to digest. At last, the good King (who, it were to have been wish'd, had in more things follow'd his own good nature and judgment) accepted the proposition made from *Spain*, by Sir *Mark Ogniaty*, at that time Agent here out of *Flanders*, of a Marriage, and Treaty to that purpose, with the Young Archduchess of *Inspruk*, which was believed

lieved would have answered all the objections of Honor, Fortune, and Fruitfulness, more than any Princess that had been propos'd. This could not apparently be refused by the Ministers, who found the King did himself desire his Brother's Marriage, and that the Duke was resolv'd to have a Wife at any rate. Therefore, the expedient for its hindrance was, to propose a Creature of their own, one that follow'd the Court, and the favor of it, by birth a Stranger, not concern'd what became of the Succession of *England*; to be sent over in quality of Negotiator of this business. This Man was engaged in the affair, whom they did manage as they pleased; they made him advance it one day, and retard it another: and at last he did contribute, by his skill, to so long delays, as it became apparent by divers signs of the Empress's ill health, that she was not like long to live.

From that time the Emperor, who thought it just he should provide for his own happiness in the first place, began to cast his thoughts upon this Princess; and his Council, for his satisfaction as well as the interest of his House, by reuniting the concerns of *Innsbruck*, that had been the Appennage of those Archdukes, did wholly give their approbation of that conditional intention, in case of the Empress's death: So that when the Court of *England* was in expectation of a final conclusion of this Treaty, the cunning Negotiator did procure the appearance of it, to stop the Mouths of dissatisfied Men, and the clamors would have been upon a rupture, after a years suspense, and chargeable Treaty; so as the Duke being then upon the Sea, immediately after his Engagement of *Sole Bay*, in the last *Dutch War*; the Envoy at *Vienna* sent word, The Treaty was now ended, and there wanted only an Extraordinary Ambassador from the King, to come to demand and Marry the Archduchess, according to the forms, towards bringing her into *England*, contenting the King in that affair, and making the Duke happy.

Hereupon, his Royal Highness, who had long in his mind pitch'd upon the Earl of *Peterborow* to undertake and manage this great trust, not only as the first person about him, for his Birth and Quality, but as a Man whom he knew could never be corrupted, to act, or omit any thing might prove contrary to his intention or his service, did now declare he should (with the King's leave) be alone employ'd and trusted, as Extraordinary Ambassador, in perfecting this matter, which so nearly did concern him.

The Earl did at that time attend the Duke in his own Ship. He had been with him the whole Expedition, and was particularly participant of all the Honors and Hazards of that bloody Battel, wherein the Noble Earl of *Sandwich* lost his life, and so many brave Gentlemen in either Party: And from off this Fleet it was, he commanded the Earl to repair to the King, and entreat his orders to the Ministers, for preparing Monies, Instructions, and Instruments that might enable him to proceed upon his journey, in order to bring home the Princess had been so much desired.

At his arrival, and first Audience of the King upon this affair, he found His Majesty not so warm as he did expect; he would not trust the Earl entirely with his indifference, but let fall some doubtful words, as it were to sound, Whether he would comply with more delays: But when he found by the steadiness of his Lordship's Answers, That he did expect an ingenuous proceeding, for his Master's satisfaction, His Majesty, a little abruptly, broke off the Discourse, and bid him repair to the Ministers, who should have orders to dispatch him with as much speed as the preparations would admit.

He address'd himself, in the first place, to the Lord Treasurer, who, for all his concurrence with the Duke to other ends and enterests, by which he had gain'd a most particular share in his Credit and Favour; yet he was certainly no friend to this, nor wish'd success to any other Foreign proceeding, and did comply with, if not foment the King's inclination, to a farther delay in the affair. Whether it was, that he would not appear to the approaching Parliament, author of a Match, of which, he thought, they were not like to approve; or that he hoped the over-
long

long delays would weary the Duke, and make him at last content to take up with some Lady for whom this Lord had a favor in the Court at home.

Certain it is, That he receiv'd the Earl's pressing desires for a dispatch, with a colder kind of moroseness than he could have imagin'd, and in a way as did seem to expect from the Earl an understanding of some thing he was not willing plainly to express.

The Duke seem'd to believe the obstructions did proceed from the insinuations of another Minister, with whom he had long been out upon many other accounts; but he being in most things competitor with the Lord Treasurer, was glad to have occasion to justify himself in a thing so tender to the Duke, at the reasonable cost of the other, and to set the Saddle on the right Horse.

The account the Earl of *Peterborough* gave to his Highness of these Affairs, brought him, with as much haste, as matters would admit, from the Fleet to the Town. And when he arrived, the business was so pressed on his side, as the Ministers were driven to break, or comply with his desires. But it is most true, That in all the matters expected from the Treasurer, he was more dry, more stiff, and more scarce, than was agreeable to the good opinion it was necessary for him to preserve in the Duke's Mind; and the Earl of *Peterborough* was fain to make use of his competitor, who had a desire, at that time, to justify himself to the Duke, and had also much interest with the King, to procure from his Majesty, upon reasons of publick honor, more large allowances than the Treasurer would otherwise have made, who thought to have pinch'd the Earl, and made his business uneasy on that part, for not complying with him, in an indirect sufferance of those delays to take place, which might have obstructed the Duke's Marriage in any Foreign part whatsoever.

However, those difficulties were overcome, allowances were made for the Earl's Equipage, and provision of Money design'd for the maintenance of the Embassy. Orders were given for Commissions and Instructions: And after the Earl had served His Majesty in Raising for him a Regiment of Foot, whereof he was to be Colonel, design'd for carrying on the Dutch War, his affairs being all in a readiness for proceeding on his Embassy, he did on the of *March*, in the Year under the Character of Ambassador Extraordinary to the Emperor, depart from *London* on that employment, having in his custody, Jewels of his Royal Highness's particular Cabinet, to the value of Twenty Thousand Pound, intended for a present to the young Archduchess of *Inspruk*.

The Earl arrived at *Dover* the next day, and under a very fair passage, came the day following to *Calles*, where having stay'd too Nights in providing for his farther proceeding to *Paris*; on the Third day, in the Morning, an Express came to him from the Court, bringing Letters of assurance from thence, and from *Germany* too, That the Empress was dead, and the long Treaty of *Inspruk* broken off, by reason the Emperor was now resolv'd to have that Princess for himself.

The Earl had, notwithstanding, Letters from his Royal Highness, and from the Earl of *Arlington*, by the King's Command, That notwithstanding this, he should proceed to *Paris*, remaining quiet there, under his own particular character, attending their farther Commands, whereby he was like to be employ'd to procure a Princess that might be a fit Wife for the Duke out of some other Family.

His Lordship obey'd, and after being settled at *Paris*, he had advice from his Royal Highness, That there had been propos'd to him Four Wives; with whom, since it was impossible for him to be acquainted, he did command his Lordship to endeavor by all the diligence he could use, to get sight and knowledge of them, or at least, their Pictures, with the most impartial relations of their Manners and Dispositions.

The First of these was the Dutchess of *Guise*, whom *France* most particularly wish'd to favor into this Alliance; the next the young Princess of *Modena*, only Sister to the present Duke of that City and Country; the Third a Lady called

Madmoiselle de Rais; and the Fourth, *Mary Anne*, Princess of *Wirtenbergue*.

This was a great trust, to the performance whereof, was requisite both Honesty and Discretion; the first, To render unconsider'd all the advantages might be propos'd, to make partial the person trusted, against the interest and satisfaction of his Master; and the latter, To find out, and judge, what might be most expedient and agreeable to his true humor and circumstances.

The first, and the latter of these did reside at *Paris*, the Dutchess of *Guise* at her own House, and the Princess of *Wirtenbergue*, as a Pensioner in the Monastery of but the Princess of *Modena* was with her Mother in *Italy*, and *Madmoiselle de Rais* at her Relations, some Hundred Miles distant from *Paris*. The Dutchess of *Guise* he saw at Court; she was the youngest Daughter of *Gaston of Bourbon*, Duke of *Orleans*, the King of *France* his Uncle, but a Princess for whom he knew the Duke had no inclination; she not being only low, and ill shap'd, but under the appearance of a feeble Complexion, so, as though she had much reputation for Innocence and Vertue, her Constitution did not promise a likelihood of either many or strong Children; and that end appearing to the Earl, the chief business of the Duke, and of *England* too, all the favor of *France* (a share whereof he might have tasted from the merit of a recommendator to this Alliance) could not induce him to promote a matter contrary to the ends of his Trust, and the Duke's Service.

The Princess of *Modena*, *Mary of Esté*, his Lordship could not see; but by the means of a *Scotch* Gentleman, that had been conversant in the House of *Conty*, one *Mr. Conn*, he was introduced into the Palace of that Prince, whose Wife had been one of the young Princess of *Modena's* nearest Relations, and there he saw her Picture, that had been lately sent thither from that Court. It bore the appearance of a young Creature about Fourteen years of Age; but such a light of Beauty, such Characters of Ingenuity and Goodness, as it surprized the Earl, and fixt upon his Phancy, That he had found his Mistress, and the Fortune of *England*.

An ill Picture he saw of *Madmoiselle de Rais*; but being at such distance as he could not know her self, or have any perfect relation of her circumstances, he sought no farther encouragement in that matter.

His whole thoughts were turned upon the young Princess of *Modena*, with whose Character that he might be the better acquainted, by the means of the forementioned *Mr. Conn*, he got a meeting, such as might seem accidental, with a Gentleman called the Abbot *Richini*, a Man that was employ'd at *Paris* in Negotiating the interests of the House of *Esté*; and it was in a private, but commodious place for such an interview, in the Cloysters of the Great Charter-House in *Paris*. After usual Complements, they fell upon divers indifferent Discourses, and by degrees, that made it casual, coming to matters of *England*, and the Duke's being a Widower, with the necessity of another Marriage, we talk'd of Divers Princesses that the World named as proper for a Match so Illustrious. The Earl had occasion hereupon, to enquire of him, What Children there were in the House of *Esté*? he told him, only too; A Son, that was the present Duke, as yet a Minor, and a Daughter, of about Fourteen Years of Age; to whom, although he attributed many excellences, yet he endeavour'd to make them useless to us, by saying, The Dutchess her Mother, but more strongly her own Enclinations, did design her to a Religious life, and that she did seem resolv'd not to Marry.

This affirmation was an extream blow to the hopes and desires of the Earl of *Peterborow*, and of which he was forced to give an account, together with the esteem and great value he had for the Character, that from all hands he had received of this young Princess.

But after this, he was induc'd by the Duke's particular direction, to make his access to the Princess *Mary Anne* of *Wirtenbergue*, that had likewise, as has been said, been recommended to his consideration. This Lady, whose Father had been slain in the War, and her Mother retired at that time into *Flanders*, of which Country she

she was, did remain in a Monastery of Ladies, in company of several others of great Quality: And the Earl was introduc'd to a sight of her, by Father *Gilbert Talbot*, at that time newly entred into Orders of Priesthood, and an acquaintance of her Confessor. She was perswaded to receive his Lordship by way of a Visit, in the manner as is usual, at the Grate of a Parlor, design'd to give the Ladies opportunities of speech, at seasonable times, with their Friends and Relations. This Princess, who was Daughter of a Brother to the Duke of *Wirtembergue*, was under the protection and care of the Crown of *France*, by reason of the great merits of her Father's Services; and it was believed would have stood fairer than any for its assistance to the preferment of this Match, if that of the Dutchess of *Guise*, and Princess of *Modena* did not take place. She was of middle Stature, Fair Complexion, with brown Hair; the Figure of her Face turn'd very agreeably, her Eyes Gray, her Looks Grave, but Sweet; and in her person, she had the motions of a Woman of Quality, and well bred: But above all, she had the appearance of a Maid in the ripeness of her Youth, of a Sanguine and Healthful Constitution, fit to bring strong Children, and such as might be like to live and prosper. Although there was much modesty in all her behavior, yet she was not scarce of her discourse, and spoke well, and pertinently to every thing.

His Lordship not being now unsatisfied with this interview, and believing that except the Princess of *Modena*, he had neither seen, nor heard of any thing more proper, for what might capacitate the person of a Wife; he began to enquire of the Fortune might be expected with her: But of that, although some concern'd for her, did give out, That by several ways, there might be expected from her Friends, Fifty or Threescore Thousand Pounds, yet he confessed, he could never find any reasonable bottom, upon which to build such an assurance. Yet a Marriage being his chief business, and a probability of Children, he gave, according to his Trust, and the Duke's Command, the truest Character he was able, of her, and her circumstances.

His Highness hereupon having a concurring account of this Princess, from others he had charg'd with the Enquiry, as well as his Lordship, seem'd so satisfied with it, as he gave order to the Earl of *Peterborow*, to proceed in his application to the Princess, and to give hopes, to her, and her Friends, That he would send sudden orders to demand her in the usual Forms. And from the earnestness of the Duke's Expressions, he himself did believe, he should in two or three Posts, have been capacitated thereunto. He obey'd, and found every day new contentments in the conversation of the Princess, so as he doubted not, there would have risen from this commerce, a satisfaction, both to his Master's Interests and Enclination.

But on a sudden, unexpected orders gave a change to this affair; an Express brought directions to the Earl, That leaving *Paris* privately, with as little company as was possible; he should repair incognito to *Dusseldorpe*, the Residence of the Duke of *Nemburgh*; and that there, he should try to get a sight of the Princess his Daughter, who had been earnestly recommended to his Highness, as a Princess fittest of any for his Alliance. This was believ'd did proceed, from the Service *France* did at that time expect from the Duke her Father, whose Country and Troops were at that time adjacent to those parts of *Flanders* and *Holland*, where the King made a very sharp War. And it was earnestly supported by divers persons of much interest in our Court, who had been formerly obliged, or at present gain'd to promote the satisfaction of that Duke. But the Earl had orders from His Royal Highness, to give him a perfect Character of that Princess, her Person, as to what he could see, of her Parts, Manners, and Enclinations, as he could any ways learn, with the reposition of so great a Trust, as he did assure him, if he found her not answering the Character had been given her, he should have immediate Orders to return, and to bring home the Princess of *Wirtembergue*, of whom we have spoke before.

The

The Earl, who was nothing but Duty and Faithfulness to the Duke, obey'd his new Orders with all the diligence imaginable; he took Post accompanied only with an *Italian* Gentleman, one Signior *Varasani*, his Gentleman of the Horse, and one that serv'd him in his Chamber. He arrived in two days at *Metts*, whence by Water he came to *Cullen*. At the time Sir *Lionel Jenkins*, and Sir *Joseph Williamson* were Embassadors Plenipotentiary at that City. He did not intend to have seen these Ministers, having no Orders to communicate, nor Advice to take of them. But walking alone in the Street, after his arrival, he met Sir *Joseph* in his Coach, who, without considering he was not in a condition to be publickly taken notice of, light, and complemented the Earl in the Street; of which unseasonable respect, his Lordship deliver'd himself, by his desire that he would forbear it any farther. But after this, he did privately visit those Embassadors, but without communicating his Business, or Intentions.

He prepar'd then for his Voyage to *Dusseldorpe*, pretending, at the House where he lay, a curiosity to see the Court, and Habitation of a Sovereign Prince, not above from that City, who had the Reputation of being Wife, and Generous, and to live in all the State and Order suitable to his condition, and the greatness of his House. The Master of the House provided him a convenient Guide, acquainted with the Town he was to see, and the ways and passages to it. So one Morning the Earl, his Companion the Seior *Varasani*, and too Servants Embarked upon the *Rhine*, and in an ordinary Boat, were carried down the River to the Walls of *Dusseldorpe*.

They were examined at the Gate, and giving account, that they were Strangers, brought by curiosity to see the place, were admitted, and by a Souldier, conducted to an Inn, where they stay'd to repose themselves, and take their measures for a farther proceeding.

They thereupon sent their Guide to enquire the method of approaching the Palace, and the Prince; who brought word, There would be, that day, a greater difficulty than usual, by reason the Prince and Court were to be employ'd in seeing an Anniversary Contest among the Citizens and other persons of that place, which should soonest Shoot down the *Papegay*, or *Parrot*, a thing made in similitude of such a Bird, from a very high Pole, which was to be performed with much Method and Ceremony, and the Victor to have the usual reward of his address. But that before the beginning of the undertaking, the Prince was to be entertained, at Evening Service, in the Jesuits Church, with very rare Musick, to which the Dutchess and Princess did likewise resort, so as the Earl might have a fair view of them there, and what else was considerable in the Court, and that he would conduct them to a Station proper for that end.

This was readily accepted by his Lordship and his Companion, who were by their Guide placed in a fair passage, part of a Cloyster whereby they were to pass. After some expectation the Duke arrived, preceded with the State and Ceremony was suitable to a Sovereign Quality, he had his Wife by the Hand, the Princess follow'd, and a considerable Train of Ladies and Cavaliers, well dressed, and in good order. The Princess was not well to be discern'd, by reason of the Hoods were over her Face: But passing after into the body of the Church, the Earl had a farther view into a Gallery above, where the Duke sat to hear the Service.

The Office and Musick at an end, the Court retir'd in the order it had come, and all went out to be spectators of the Shooting, but his Lordship retired to his Inn, not being in a condition, or desiring to be seen publickly abroad.

Near six of the Clock, that divertisement had an end, and our Guide having acquainted some under Officer of the Court, that Two Gentlemen of the *English* Embassadors Train, that were at *Cullen*, and had come to see that Town, were desirous to have a sight of the Court, and do Reverence to the Prince: he was told, That he might bring them. They came then to the Palace, under his conduct,

duct, and being met by a Gentleman in the Inner-Court, he took them out of the Hands of the Townsman, and carried them up into a large Room, where after some attendance they were led into another, whereinto the Prince came unto them.

The Duke of *Newburgh* seem'd to be at that time near Forty Years of Age, of competent Stature, well shap'd, well dress'd, and of a most obliging behavior. He had a Suit, after the *French* fashion, of a Grey Stuff, with Diamond Buttons, a Diamond Hatband, and a Diamond Sword; and about his Neck, in a Black Ribbon, hung the Order of the Golden Fleece. He did receive their Complements with much Courtesie, which they paid with all Respect; and of himself began to entertain them with divers Questions about their Journey, the Embassadors, and proceeding of the Treaty at *Cullen*; and afterwards, insensibly fell upon *England*, the Court thereof, the Princes, and its other concerns. He enquir'd concerning the Duke of *York* and his Marriage; where was Monsieur *de Peterborow*, and if he continued at *Paris* after the disappointment of the Treaty of *Inspruk*; to all which questions having been answered, he said afterward, He heard the Duke was like to be Married to an *English* Lady; they assur'd him, they heard of no such thing. At last he took his leave of them with much civility, and when he was departed they ask'd the Gentleman if they might have the farther favor of seeing the Dutchess and the young Princess; who having told them, he would enquire, he left them; and after some stay, return'd to let them know, they should be admitted. Towards which they were carried, and introduc'd into an upper Room, where seem'd to expect them the Dutchess of *Newburgh*, accompanied with the young Princess her eldest Daughter.

The Earl made her his complements, with the greatest respect of which he was capable; whereunto her Highness, as he was told, in her own Tongue, made all suitable returns; but said, That being not vers'd in the *French* Tongue, she desired her Daughter, the Princess, might interpret between them; at which the Princess did approach, and help'd to carry on the conversation, and with intention, as he thought, to shew her capacity in that Language. They all by that time, as he had reason afterward to believe, suspecting the Earl of being some other person, and having more design, in his little Voyage, than was pretended.

The Dutchess of *Newburgh* was a Princess, in his Opinion, of about five or six and thirty years, of a middle stature, light brown Hair, enclining to be Fat; great characters of goodness in her countenance, and was such a one, as might be proper for a good Wife; without qualities over subtil, or Courtly, as might be found in the spirits of Ladies bred in *France* or *Italy*.

The Princess, her Daughter, was suppos'd to be about Eighteen years of Age, of middle stature, she had likewise very light Hair, and was of an exceeding Fair Complexion; her Eyes were of a light blueish gray, the turn of her Face more round than oval; that part of her Neck he saw was white as Snow, but upon the whole, at those Years, she was enclining to be Fat. In discourse she render'd to his Lordship readily her Mother's sense, and spoke her own aptly enough. She had the appearance of one that might be proper enough for a good Wife, and that possibly was fit for Generation. But the great genius did not appear, of Business or Conversation, for which she has been praised since she came to sit upon the greatest Throne of *Europe*.

After a due time the Earl of *Peterborow* did from hence too take his leave, with all the circumstances of respect were due to persons of that Quality: But at his departure he found himself much more attended by Gentlemen, and with greater respect, than at his arrival: And he was press'd to stay Supper, by the Chief Officers of the House, even to a degree of being like to have it impos'd upon him. But his Resolution of not receiving any farther Engagement, made him in the civillest manner he could, break thorow all that, and got him liberty to retire to his Inn; where after he had made a very ill Supper, there came to enquire for him, under

pretence of a Visit from a Countryman, a young Gentleman, one *Hamilton*, that wore a Gold Key by his side, and was said to be much in the Duke's favor, and of his Bed-Chamber. This Mr. *Hamilton* seem'd every way to try what he could get out of the Earl, and by his discourse his Lordship perceiv'd his proceedings had puzzled the Court: But withal, That they were suspicious of his satisfactions, by reason his Lordship declined to receive greater favors from them than was just necessary; however he departed civilly, and his Lordship to his rest.

The Earl was impatient to be gone in the Morning, and having a Waggon ready, (the ordinary way of Travelling in that Country) he came by Land to *Cullen*, whence his Lordship immediately dispatch'd an Express for *England*, with the success, and account of his Journey. In answer whereunto, his Lordship had immediate Orders to return with all speed to *Paris*, with an assurance, That at his arrival there, he should meet directions to demand, to marry, and to bring home the Princess *Mary Anne* of *Wirtembergue*.

As has been said, there were a great party in the Court of *England* engaged to promote the Marriage of *Newburgh*; but there was another that moved strongly to promote *Madmoiselle D' Alboeuf*, Daughter to the Duke of that Name, who was a Cadet Prince of the House of *Lorain*; which was the Dutches of *Portsmouth*, who was then, and continued to his end, the favorite Mistress of King *Charles II.* and she who wanted neither cunning nor Counsel, considering the transitoriness of humane condition, and particularly of humane affections, and not knowing how soon her retreat might be necessary into her own Country, did wisely endeavor to oblige therein, and make all the Friends she could: So, to engage the House of *Lorain* and *Boullion*, she had wrought with the King, not only to consent to the Marriage, but to order the Earl of *Peterborow* to see the Lady, and to send him his opinion thereof. And to this, if it had been any way adviseable, His Royal Highness himself would not have been averse, from the partiality he ever had to the House of *Boullion*, and principally to Monsieur *de Turenne*, whose Niece the Lady was. But in truth she was so very young, not having fully attain'd Thirteen Years, and so little a Woman of that Age too, as when it was really represented, it was found wholly improper for the Duke's circumstances, and the business of *England*. But to favor it, she and her creatures had, in the mean time, done what they could to detract from the Princess *Mary Anne* of *Wirtembergue*, to whom, notwithstanding, from the first impressions he had receiv'd, he stood so well enclined, as by the return of the next Express after the account of the Princess of *Newburgh*, he commanded the Earl to go back in diligence to *Paris*, where he assured him he should meet all the orders necessary to bring away that Lady.

The Earl obey'd with much satisfaction, esteeming this, next to the *Italian Alliance*, the most suitable of any that had ever been proposed. So with all the haste he could he came to his first station, and not doubting of the performance of what had been so earnestly assured him, he lighted at the Monastery where the Princess *Mary Anne* lived, as soon as he came to *Paris*, and acquainted her with the orders, he had reason to believe, did attend him at his House, after the receipt of which, he should have but to call her (as he said) his Mistress, and pay her the respects due to the Quality that did attend it. He could not but confess the moderation, which in other things did appear in her temper, was not great enough to conceal her joy in this occasion; and she was not to be blamed, considering the provision it would have been for an Orphan Maid to Marry a Prince so great, both in the circumstances of Fortune and Merit; but after he had taken his leave, and was return'd home, with what a reverse of Fortune did he meet!

The Agent that did at that time Negotiate, in absence of the Ambassador, had order to watch the Earls approach to *Paris*, that he might deliver his Letters, with new orders, to him before he arrived; thereby to obviate his communication to the Princess of the last he received at *Cullen*, before he could be forewarned of it, or forbidden; but by neglect, or taking a wrong way to meet him, the Earl had seen her,

her, and made her complements upon the orders he had so great reason to expect, before he could receive his new directions. So as coming home, and being there saluted by this unwary Minister, he received from his Hands such Letters, as quite changed all his methods, by the total forbidding to proceed any farther in Treaty, or Demand of the Princess of *Wirtembergue*; and directing him to expect instruments and instructions by the following Post, to proceed with all haste to *Italy*, to demand, according to the forms, the young Princess of *Modena*.

This last order Reducing the Earl to his first Opinion and Enclination, did comfort him against the dissatisfaction of so uncertain and changeable a proceeding. He found a way to acquaint the Princess *Mary Anne* with the unexpected change in the Fortune was design'd her, and turn'd the event upon the resolutions of State Ministers, from the Duke's changeableness, or any dissatisfaction taken from her character. Much a do there was to appease a mind disappointed to that degree, and there were of those to whom she had seem'd a rival that forbore not to rejoyce, if not to insult upon this reverse of Fortune. But at last she was forc'd to appease her discontents; and though the Earl durst see her no more, yet he wish'd her much happiness, as she did deserve, in any other proceeding.

His Lordship was, after this, employ'd in preparation for his Voyage to *Modena*, expecting in a Post or two the necessaries should enable him to proceed in that Negotiation. In ten days they arrived to his Hands, with particular recommendation from the Duke his Master, to use that Expedition and diligence which was alone capable to establish his Marriage, beyond the contradiction, or dissolution of a Parliament; which, it being now the Month of *July*, was like to fit in *November*; and if it were not, before that, past obstruction, would leave no Stone unturn'd, that might contradict or hinder any Catholick Alliance.

He dispatch'd then away his Train and his Equipage, under the conduct of his Officers, and himself took Post, with intention of giving a sudden end to this affair. It had been hinted to him, That he would find no difficulty in his undertaking, all things having been prepar'd by the power and offices of the King of *France*, in whose interests the Princess of this House had of a long time been; and that Monarch finding the Match with his Cousin not like to take, nor the other of the Princess of *Newburgh*, did not think it adviseable to let His Royal Highness escape into the Alliance of any Family unfavourable to *France*, and therefore he used all the force of his Councils and persuasions, to make this Marriage succeed.

The Earl then receiv'd wings from the Interest and Commands of his Master, and came to *Lyons* in three days. but he was no sooner entred into his Inn, and began to repose himself, believing from the care he had taken to be concealed, and his little Equipage, that he was there wholly unknown; when a Servant of the Inn brought him word, There were Two Gentlemen below that desired admittance to speak with him, on the part of the Dutches of *Modena*. He could not refuse to see them, not knowing upon what account they came, and upon their approach they delivered his Lordship a Letter, Signed by one *Nardi*, that stiled himself a Secretary; wherein he wrote to acquaint his Excellency, That they had heard of his intentions to come into those parts, in order to treat of a Marriage with the young Princess of *Modena*: But the Dutches knowing her Daughters intentions to be entirely against any obligation of that kind, and that she was perfectly settled in the resolution of taking upon her a Religious life, she thought it reasonable to give him timely advertisement thereof; that the King, his Master, not being unacquainted therewith, might desist from exposing himself, or his Lordship, by pursuing a design, which though it was very honourable, and advantageous to her, her Daughter, and the House of *Esté*, yet was unpracticable, and by no ways to be brought about.

The Earl's surprise was infinite in this occasion; but he thought it most prudent to seem amaz'd at the cause of such a Letter, and to disown to these persons any concern

concern of that nature, or orders to proceed in the business they did surmise; he told them, he was a private Traveller, that came upon his own account, only to satisfy his curiosity, and the desire of seeing *Italy*, so as there was no occasion for her Highness or any others concerning themselves in his motions.

The Gentlemen departed, and the Earl immediately gave an account to the King, and the Duke his Master, of what had happen'd, and the discouragement he had met; and though he directed his Servants and Equipage to remain at *Lyons* till farther orders, yet he resolv'd himself to proceed as far as *Turin*, where resided an Ambassador of *France*, who had the reputation of presiding over the *French* affairs in *Italy*, to whom he might communicate what had happen'd, and to take some measures with him about his farther proceeding.

He repaired immediately to the Ambassador's House, after his arrival at that City; and enquired of him, Whether he had any orders to assist him in the affair in question, wherein the World esteem'd the King, his Master, the chief mover? The Ambassador assur'd his Lordship he had never been made acquainted with that business; and that if his Master were concern'd in it, it was likely he design'd to send some Man of Quality on purpose, who would be particularly instructed in the management thereof. But, he said, that, to his particular surprise, he had two days before receiv'd a Letter from the Dutchess of *Modena*, wherein she pray'd him, That if his Lordship came to *Turin*, and did confer, or advise with him upon that matter, he would signify to his Lordship, an impossibility in the accomplishing of it, for the reasons had been before expressed, in the Letter his Lordship had at *Lyons* received from *Nardi*.

This second appearance of an averse proceeding, began very much to discourage the Earl of *Peterborow*; and after he had given an account thereof to the Court, he was in doubt what to do, or how to make any farther advances. But the *French* Ambassador, who, though unemploy'd in this affair, did now believe his Master much concern'd in bringing it about, advised the Earl to a little patience, and that continuing the pretence of a casual Traveller, he would advance his Journey down the *Po* to an agreeable City, called *Plaisance*, where he might find occasion to remain, and entertain himself till he had farther orders.

The Earl follow'd his Counsel, arriv'd at the place agreed on, and lodged himself as conveniently as he could, to the appearance of a private Traveller; but for all his caution, the Second or Third day after he came to *Plaisance*, one of the Servants brought him word, one Morning, how there was a Gentleman desired the favor of being admitted to him, who came from the Dutchess of *Modena*: The Earl sent immediately to have him introduced; and it proved the same *Nardi* himself who had written the first Letter to his Brother at *Lyons*. He had the appearance of an ingenious Man, who spoke well, and was practis'd in all *Italian* civilities. He presented now to his Lordship, a Letter, from the Dutchess her self, wherein she wrote, That having heard of his Journey into those parts, with the end and causes thereof, she thought it her part, before a great King and his Minister should expose themselves, in the demand of a thing which could not be accomplish'd, out of respect to them, to manifest the reasons of it, that she might be excused from seeming any ways the cause of their dissatisfaction: There was likewise in her Letter repeated what was contain'd in hers to the Ambassador with something more; but to all she added, That indeed there were other Princesses besides her Daughter, to one of which, if the King his Master did think fit, it was possible he might be admitted to address himself. And however, in the mean time, if his Lordship would come and divert himself in that Court, she should esteem her self favour'd by his reception, and he should be very welcome.

The Earl after having excused himself to the Dutchess, from the trouble his coming into those parts seem'd to cause unto her Highness, and thanked her for the Honor she did in the rest, with a fair excuse, he told her again, There was no cause for the first, because he was but a private Traveller, without design, or
orders

orders to disquiet any body with pretences were not agreeable to them: nor indeed with any of that nature, which might answer the latter also. So *Nardi* return'd with a seeming satisfaction at that time. But the next day his Lordship receiv'd a Letter from the *French* Embassador at *Turin*, whereby he acquainted him, That there was now, by the King of *France's* Order, upon the way, the Marquess of *Angeao*, design'd by his Majesty to come with most pressing desires to the Dutchess for a consent and conclusion to this Match, and to assist his Lordship with all the offices and endeavours imaginable.

This did much satisfy the Earl of *Peterborow*, if on the neck thereof there had not come an Express out of *England* to assure him of the same, as to the part of Monsieur d' *Angeao*, but with direction, That when he came, instead of the young Princess, from whom they took it, all the difficulties did arise, they should demand an Aunt of hers, which in all manner of circumstances was inferior to her, and from divers considerations improper for the Duke's occasions. This sudden change in the Affair did infinitely mortify the Earl, whose Head turn'd round under this variety of uncertainties: But he had but to obey and be patient. And now some days after came *Nardi* again with new Complements from the Dutchess, and Expressions how glad that Court should be, if the Honor was supposed to be intended to the Daughter, might be transferr'd on any other Princess of that Family (for it seems, they had been inform'd, that something of that kind had been listned to in *France*.) The Earl, that was in expectation of his *French* assistant, who was not yet near, continued still upon his first guard, owning no Orders at all; but alledged the cause of his stay to be a little Indisposition, which he expected should soon pass, and return'd the Dutchess his Duty and humble Thanks for the honor of her Civilities.

About a week after this, another new Express came out of *England*, countermanding again the last directions, and assuring the sudden arrival of Monsieur d' *Angeao*, who was to use the uttermost power of the King of *France's* mediation, in demand of the Princess's Daughter and no other. Whereof, if at last they should come to fail, the Earl was then commanded to return to *Paris*, without any farther delay.

Accordingly, about a week after the Marquess of *Angeao* came, and the Morning of his arrival hastned to Visit and Complement the Earl at his Lodging; acquainting him, That his Commission was to assist him in his Negotiation, with all the offices of *France*, which he would improve with his best industry. This Marquess was a Man of good appearance, very cunning, and bred to all the Arts and Confidence of Courts. It was soon concerted between them, That this Envoy should go first to *Modena*, having had formerly some acquaintance with that Dutchess, when, as one of the Cardinal's Neices, she remain'd in *France*, and there try the power of his Reasons and Perswasions; to which, if the Dutchess proved inflexible, the Earl, from the knowledge thereof, might return without exposing either himself or his Character: And if he did succeed, it would make way for his Lordship to declare his pretences to assume his Character, and be receiv'd into that Court with the Honor and Respect due to his Dignity and Business.

The Marquess departed the next Morning, and with such dexterity did demonstrate to the Princes of that House their true interest, both in constantly deserving the Protection of the King his Master, and the Alliance of *England*, that all the Court and Council became desirous of it, except a cunning Jesuit, that was Confessor to the Dutchess, and indeed her chief Minister, one Father *Garimbert*, that was a Subject born of the Duke of *Parma's*, and always much influenced by that Family. This *Garimbert*, whether it were that he desired to make the Match with the other Princess, who was Daughter to a Lady of the House of *Parma*, or else that he was engaged (as some did suspect) to cross this Match at the secret desire of that Family, who thought so Royal an Alliance would advance a Neighbour Prince in Honor and Power, above that balance whereunto they wish'd it should

be kept unto their own: *Italian* Princes being not only very jealous, and emulous of their Neighbors, but subtle too; He did all he could to make averse unto it both the Dutchess, and the Princess her self.

But the reason of the thing was so strong in it self, as at last, it did over-rule the Dutchess, and all that were concern'd in her Service and Councils.

The Marques of *Angeao* wrote then to the Earl of *Peterborow*, how all difficulties being overcome, he might now take off the mask, and advance to *Modena*, where his addressees would be receiv'd; and the Dutchess wrote to him also to the same effect, with all the respectful Invitation that was suitable. They declar'd, there remain'd now only one difficulty, which was, in obtaining a Dispensation from the Pope for Celebration of a Marriage with a Catholick Princess, to a Prince not declar'd of the same Religion; of which, notwithstanding, they did not seem to doubt. But the Earl, not knowing the delays, or even the rupture might proceed from this pretence, refused to appear publickly in that Court till that difficulty were overcome, but consented to come privately thither, where he might, incognito, see and converse with the Princes and their Ministers. The Abbot of *Angeao*, Brother to the Marques, being gone to *Rome*, to negotiate the Dispensation with his Holiness, and the Cardinal Nephew, in the mean time.

His Lordship advanced then privately to *Modena*, and about a Mile out of the Town was met by *Nardi*, the under Secretary, with a Coach and Six Horses, into which the Earl being receiv'd he was carried into the City, and set down at the Palace of who was Brother to the Bishop of *Modena*, of which he was put in possession in the name of the Dutchess; there to remain till his Lordship should think fit to appear in publick and assume his Character.

The Earl did expect to have had a House where he might have lived at his own Expence, and under the care and government of his proper Officers: But he found there several appartments, all nobly furnish'd, for himself and the rest of his followers, according to the quality of every Man, and each Office full of the Dutchess's Servants, with Provisions suitable for keeping a noble House; and at the time of Supper, there was a Table for himself, another for his Steward and superior Attendants, with a third for Livery-Men and others, all nobly provided, with that plenty and magnificence, as at first did not please his Lordship; seeming contrary to his intentions of being private, and giving cause of discourse to Men of a proceeding that was not ordinary.

The Earl told *Nardi*, That this was contrary to what he had desired; but he reply'd, That though the Dutchess, in publick at his Lordship's instance, omitted to pay him the respects that were due to him, yet she was not tyed from serving him her own way, in all the accomodations were necessary to his living and subsistence, wherein he would have found difficulty, his Servants being strangers, and wanting the advantage of the Language.

In the mean time the Abbot was at work in his Negotiation at *Rome*, to procure a Dispensation, the Earl of *Peterborow* was receiv'd incognito, to the sight and conversation of the Dutchess: He was led thither the first time by *Nardi* alone, who fetch'd him up to the Palace in a private Coach, and by a back way led him up into an appartment, where he found the Dutchess standing with her Back to a Table; whom he approach'd with the Respect was due to a Sovereign Princess in her own House; she received him likewise with much courtesie; and Chairs being set, the Earl began to expose the true cause of his coming, and how he was surprized to find a difficulty in a thing the World judged to be so advantageous to all the Parties. The Dutchess did seem to excuse her self much upon the aversion her Daughter had to a Married life, and the great desire she had to be Religious; she said likewise, That the Princess was young, and of a Constitution not very strong, and that besides the *Italian* Princes, depending much upon the reputation of Zeal for the Catholick Religion, there would be difficulties in obtaining a Dispensation for an Alliance, with a Prince, though never so great, that was not declar'd

declar'd of the same Church, let the Opinion of his true Faith be what it would. To every particular of these, his Excellency answer'd what he thought proper; and so, as her Highness confessed to have appeased the greatest difficulties of her own thoughts, and so much, as if the Abbot's Negotiation in obtaining the Dispence did prove successful, she knew not but that they might proceed to a happy conclusion. This first Conversation ended with the Earl's desire of being favour'd with a sight of the young Princess, whose possession he had so long thought necessary for his Master's happiness, and the Dutchess's having promised it for the succeeding Evening: So he retired home in the same manner and way as he arrived.

But now from Rome there was advice, by the Abbot of *Angeao*, of great difficulties that arose in the consultations of this Affair. The French Ambassador, the Duke d' *Estrée*, favour'd the Marriage with all the Power of the French Faction; so did the Cardinal *Barbarin*, and the other Friends and Allies of the House of *Este*: But his Holiness himself was very averse, and Cardinal *Altieri*, who was the governing Nephew, a profest and violent opposer.

Various pretences were alledged for excuse of this obstinacy, but the true cause was the jealousy of the See of Rome, concerning any encrease of Greatness to the House of *Este*, so considerable a part of its State and Riches resting upon the violent usurpation of the Dutchy of *Ferrara*, and other Lands belonging to those Princes; so as the interest of Religion apart, the Popes and their Nephews do consider this Family as the least their Friend of any other in *Italy*. And do believe, If their Alliance to any Royal, or Potent House, should, by their support, offer them a fair occasion to recover their Dominions, they might be induc'd to use other means than *Preces & Lacrimæ*, to recover their own, even from the Successor of St. *Peter*.

It seem'd time then to press on this Affair to a conclusion; wherefore the Earl, against that Night, did desire again that he might see the Princess; to which purpose he was at the time appointed conducted up to the Palace, as he was before, and found the Princess with her Mother. He did approach her with the respects he thought due to his future Mistress; and having made her the Complements were proper, he ask'd her pardon, if he was made an Instrument to discompose her quiet, and in some sort to cross her Inclinations; but he thought before, from the sight of her Picture, and was now much more confirm'd in the Opinion, by the view of her self, That it was the only way to make happy a Prince, whose Love and Application, when she came to know him, would be well able to make amends for what she might now in some measure esteem a sufferance.

She answer'd, with a little fierceness, That she was obliged to the King of *England*, and the Duke for their good opinion; but she could not but wonder, why from so many Princes of more merit, who would esteem that Honor and be ready to embrace it, they should persist in endeavouring to force the Inclinations of another, for whom it was impossible to agree to a proposition of that nature; and that had vow'd her self, as much as was in her power, to another sort of life, out of which she could never think she should be happy. She desir'd his Excellency, and even as he thought, with Tears in her Eyes, That if he had interest in his Masters, he would oblige her, by endeavouring yet to divert any farther persecution of a Maid, who had an invincible aversion for Marriage. There were Princesses enough, she said, in *Italy*, and even in that House, that would not be unworthy so great an Honor, and that from the esteem they might have thereof would deserve it much better than she could do.

The Earl began to be a little peck'd, at expressions he thought something too earnest in opposition of what he did desire. He told her then, he begg'd her pardon, if he could not obey her; he might have been induced to it before he saw her, but it was now impossible. He could not believe, from what he did perceive of her, That she was made for other end than to give Princes to the World,

World, which should honor it with Characters of high Vertue and Merit: That his Country had need of such, and he would now hazard the offending her, by persisting in his demand; since if he did incur her indignation, he was sure at last she would not own it, because it would prove to be, for making her one of the most happy Princesses in *Europe*.

The Princess *Mary* of *Esté* appear'd to be at this time about Fourteen Years of Age, she was tall, and admirably shaped, her Complexion was of the last fairness, her Hair black as Jet, so were her Eye-brows, and her Eyes; but the latter so full of light and sweetness, as they did dazzle and charm too. There seem'd given unto them, from Nature, Sovereign Power; power to kill and power to save; and in the whole turn of her Face, which was of the most graceful oval could be fram'd, there was all the Features, all the Beauty, and all that could be great and charming in any humane Creature.

This Princess seem'd unsatisfied, for all he could say, of the Earls persistence, but said no more, and retired with the Dutchess after the end of the Conversation. The next day his Excellency complain'd to *Nardi* of her Highnesses proceeding, expressing dissatisfaction, that having been kept in hand on pretence of the Abbot of *Angeao's* Negotiation for the Dispence, he found now a greater difficulty would arise when that was done, which was, obtaining a consent from the Princess, to which so lately she did express so much aversion. He told him, He should not find that strange, nor be concern'd, since the Ladies of *Italy*, when it came to be in earnest, were to have no will, but that of their Friends and her Mother satisfied, she would soon be brought to a more difficult matter, if she thought fit. The Earl then began to declare, That time drew on, and the meeting of the Parliament came near, to which he was much circumscrib'd in his Affairs, and he was obliged to come to a sudden conclusion or to depart.

Upon Notice whereof, the Dutchess sent him notice next day, of greater hopes of the young princess's concurrence, whom, she said, had been pressed by the Duke her Brother, and all her Friends, so as upon the arrival of the Dispence she hoped he should be satisfied. In the mean time the Treaty did proceed about the Portion, which was to be Fourscore Thousand Pounds, to be paid at several times according to agreements: With conditions for Jointure, Maintenance, and other matters; and upon these things there was not any disagreement.

But now at last came from *Rome* the Abbot of *Angeao* without the Dispensation, which he could not by any means obtain, by reason the Cardinal *Altieri* was inflexible; and threats of Excommunication were issued out to any should undertake to perform, or celebrate that Marriage. Hereupon we were all, upon the Fears and Expectation of a total Rupture. The Dutchess her self, a Zealous, if not a Bigot Woman, was in great pain about the part that might seem offensive to his Holiness, or neglective of his Authority; and the Princess took occasion from hence to support her unwillingness. But in truth the Cardinal *Barbarin*, of whom the Dutchess had great dependance, and all the other Adherents and Relations of the House of *Esté*, being every day more and more possessed of the Honor and Interest they were like to find in this Alliance, were scandalised at the unreasonable obstinacy of the Pope and his Nephew, and did frankly advise the Dutchess of *Modena* suddenly to make up and perfect the Marriage; the peace, and excuse of the thing being easier to be had after it was done, than any present Licence to be obtained for doing it.

The Bishop of *Modena* was then apply'd to for the performance, but he refusing, a poor *English Jacobine* was found, Brother to *Jerome White*, that after served the Dutchess, who having nothing to lose, and on whom the terror of Excommunication did not so much prevail, did undertake it.

The Princess then at last gave her self up to the will of her Friends; a day was set for the Solemnity, and his Excellency had liberty to visit her Highness in her own apartment.

The

The Earl of *Peterborow*, instead of making a publick Entry, which the little preparation he had made, by reason of his being incognito, would not well admit, was notwithstanding in the noblest manner that place was capable of, brought to his audience of the Dutchess Regent, and the Duke her Son, who was but Twelve years old, by the Prince *Renaldo* of *Esté*, the young Duke's Uncle, and all that were great or considerable in that Court; and indeed the Ceremony, Attendance, State, Guards and other Appurtenances, were in that Order and Magnificence, as might have become a Prince of far greater Revenue and Territories; and herein all the marks of Sovereignty did appear, which are usual with Princes who are independant but of God. He delivered the King his Master's Letter to their Highnesses in the usual form; and after having made a Speech suitable to the occasion, retired as he came, only instead of being conducted to his Coach, he was led into a very noble apartment, which was design'd now to entertain his Excellency, in quality of Extraordinary Embassador, all the time he would have occasion to stay in *Modena*; and therein, indeed, with great Plenty and Magnificence he was served in all necessary kinds, at the Expence of that Generous Princess.

But now other things being concluded, and the Earl pressing his departure, the Day for the Marriage was assign'd, being the of *September*. Against which the Earl had betimes prepared himself in habit and Equipage suitable to the occasion; and about Eleven of the Clock he was fetch'd at his Lodging by the Duke, accompanied by his Uncle the Prince *Renaldo*, and all the considerable Cavaliers of the Court, and conducted to a Chamber near the Chapel, where he repos'd himself till so much of the Service was done as seem'd obnoxious to the Religion he did profess; after which he was led to the Chapel, where the Princes expected him, and there between them was perform'd the Ceremony design'd for a perpetual Marriage between this admirable Princess and the Duke of *York* his Master.

After which he led her by the Hand to her Apartment, and there taking his leave he went to repose himself, till he was fetch'd to accompany these Princes at the Dinner.

That did succeed about One of the Clock: and as to the Ceremony of it, it was perform'd at a long Table, over the upper end whereof, was a rich Cloth of State, under which (in representation of a Bridegroom) the Earl of *Peterborow* sat with the Princess, the Duke, Dutchess, and other Princes of that House sitting on either side according to their degrees.

This Dinner was served with all the care and curiosity that was possible for any thing of that nature to be contriv'd: What the Sea could afford (though it was not near) and what the Rivers, and the Lakes, was there; what the Land could produce, or the Air of *Italy*, was not wanting; and all this was made more excellent by the Courtesie and good Humor of the Princes. But it ended at last, and all arose in order to a greater liberty for Conversation. That had also a conclusion for that time too, and the company (for their repose) retired every one to their Apartment, and to his Excellency's he was conducted after the same ceremony as he was brought to Dinner.

To the honor of the Night, was dedicated Dancing, and a Ball, whereunto all the Beauties of that Court did resort. It was perform'd with the Order and Ornaments suitable to the other parts of the Entertainment; being much to the satisfaction and esteem of all the Strangers that did see it.

The next Day, in a very formal Cavelcade, the Duke and his Excellency rode to the Cathedral, where a solemn Service and *Te Deum* was sung, in honor of the accomplishing of this Marriage. And two or three other days more were spent in triumphal Shows, and other testimonies of Publick Rejoycing.

After all which, the time of undertaking the departure being come, the Dutchess Mother would by all means accompany her Daughter into *England*, and it could not be diverted by any means, although it proved chargeable to her, and of ill Con-

sequence to her concerns in that Government. Passes were obtained from the Kings of *France* and *Spain*, and the *Italian* Princes, through whose Territories her Royal Highness was to pass, to travel incognito; but with orders to provide any accommodations should be necessary for her service.

She began then this happy voyage the _____ of *September*, in the Year 1673. accompanied by the Dutchess Regent, the Duke her Brother, his Excellency, and the Prince *Renaldo* of *Esté*, with whatever was Noble and considerable among their own Subjects, as many other Men of Quality who made their Court to those Princes upon different obligations; and a very Princely Corteggio it was that went with them out of *Modena*. Monsieur d' *Angeao* and his Brother had gone some days before to *Milan*, and did not rejoin the Princess till they came into *Piedmont*.

After two days the young Duke was persuaded to take his leave of his Sister, and return; but he did it with all that repugnancy of which an excellent nature could be capable, having been ever bred together with that reciprocal kindness which nearness and merit could beget. But the Princess was near being dissolv'd in tears; she left her loving and hopeful Brother, her happy and delicious Country, with the kind companions of her youth, among whom she had been bred, and all these perhaps for ever: her Youth and Innocence permitted her not to know whither it was she was to go, to what kind of part, nor among whom. So compassion was to be allow'd to her Fears, as well as her Enclinations, and it was enough we could procure her to proceed and to be comforted.

Having passed then through her own Country, through the *Parmesan*, and part of the *Milanese*, she came at last into *Piedmont*, where the Princes were almost, as it had been by Spirits, for several days invisibly lodg'd and provided for, after a most magnificent manner, but ever at the expence of that Generous Duke, till they came out of his Territories, where they were met by Officers of the King of *France*, who did accompany, and defray them unto the City of *Paris*, bringing them to lodge at the *Arsenall*; where his Excellency was likewise provided for, and had a noble Table kept for his own particular, at the same Kings expence all the time of his residence there.

The necessity of our repair into *England* now drew near; but her Royal Highness here fell sick, and her Disease, for all the power and diligence of Medicines, hung so upon her, as for some weeks they were not able to think of their remove. And when her strength was again return'd, the King of *France*, for all her desire of being incognito, would not be persuaded from personally paying her his Complements, and those respects which a General Reputation did declare were due to her Royal Qualities.

He made her then a visit in the Forms, under all the state to himself, and with all the consideration to her that could be possible. This drew on a necessity of a Visit from her Highness to the Queen; and indeed she was receiv'd at *Versailles*, by their Majesties, with all imaginable circumstances of Honor and Consideration; and there entertain'd, with that Royal profusion and magnificence, accustomed from that great Monarch, towards such Guests, and on such occasions. The Queen of *France* return'd the visit of her Royal Highness: And this afterwards drew on the consideration of receiving and giving visits to the other great Princesses of the Royal House; wherein was much circumspection to be had, about Punctilio's, and Formalities. But being in the King of *France*'s House, the Marriage made upon his account, and his Favours continually employ'd upon all concern'd in this Affair, it was thought but a just and necessary return, to give unto those of his Royal Blood, what respects could be paid without lessening the Dutchess of *York*, or practising any undue condescensions: Mediums were then found, and expedients for all pretences; visits were made by *Madmoiselle*, *Madmoiselle de Montpensier* and *Madame de Guise*, and repay'd to them again; after which, and the receipt of very Royal Presents from the King, her Royal Highness began her Journey

Journey from *Paris*, on the of *October*; was defray'd by the King's Officers, till she came on board the King of *England's* Yachts, which attended her at *Calice*; and in all the Provinces and Towns she passed, she was met and received by the Governours and Magistrates, as if she had been the Queen of *France*.

To *Calice* she came at last, and there in company of her Mother, her Uncle, and all that came with her out of *Italy*, Embark'd in the *Katherine* Yacht, whence in few hours they arrived at *Dover*; upon the Sands whereof the Duke her Husband did attend her; and upon her landing she took possession of his Heart as well as of his Arms; and was thence conducted by him to her lodging. After she had repos'd her self, his Royal Highness, (that had provided so to confirm this matter, as the malice of any Age to come should have no pretence to call it into Question) led out his Dutches into the great Room before his Bed-chamber, and there in presence of all the Lords, who had attended him from *London*, of all the Country Gentlemen, who were come to see him, and what it could contain of the Citizens of *Dover*, he Married again his Wife, after the forms of the Church of *England*, by the hands of Dr. *Nathanael Crew*, at this time Bishop of *Durham*. After which, and that they had Supp'd together, they were lawfully put to Bed, for the final consummation of this undertaking. And here the Earl of *Peterborow* ended this great service, which through so many difficulties, brought to the Duke the fairest Lady in the World, and to *England* a Princess of the greatest Example and Virtue.

This little Court, the second day after the Marriage, began their journey to *London*, where by the King, the Queen, and the Loyal party of the Court, they were receiv'd, with the countenance and satisfaction honest Men could expect. But clouds hung upon the brows of many others, who had a mind to punish what they could not hinder; and great device there was, how to mortifie the Earl of *Peterborow*, that had prov'd the instrument of bringing a Popish Princess into *England*. Great wait was set upon it by some Eminent persons: But his Lordship having had the King's Commission for all he did, they found there was nothing to be wrought upon it without attacking the King's Prerogative in that part; and so, though the Parliament began to sit within two days, the greatest effect of all the noise came to end but in a Libel.

What pass'd in this Parliament is the business of another story, and how it came to be dissolv'd; but when it was so, here did soon appear that great conjuncture, where, on a sudden, his Royal Highness took a resolution to leave the practice and profession of the Church of *England*. Upon what grounds this was resolv'd, and with whose concurrence is yet a secret and a mystery. But from hence his open enemies took occasion to act against him with greater assurance, and his private ones, to declare themselves more freely than they had done before. He did not at first proclaim he was a Roman Catholick, but by little and little, not denying he was such, and having left the exercise of all his charges to avoid the Oaths, it became an uncontested conclusion, he was of that persuasion.

The succeeding Spring and Summer proved full of domestick contrivances, great effects of Faction did appear. The Envy of the Duke of *Monmouth* play'd, by many little resorts of clandestine Creatures, to all the secret prejudice it could against the Duke, who on the contrary, mis'd by his desire to please the King, or insinuation of ambodexters about himself, gave all the testimonies of love and value for that young Viper, and besides the publick countenance he gave to him, contributed in all he could to his greatness and advantage.

The Earl of *Peterborow* constantly declared his Opinion of this proceeding, how prejudicial any encrease of Power or Reputation in this young Man would in time prove to his Royal Highness, and always foretold, he would some time or other become his rival, even to the Crown it self. From hence, and his faithful adherence to his Master's interests, he became the most particular object of that Duke's hatred, which upon all occasions he shew'd to him and his near Relations; and indeed

indeed he so managed his advantages in this dislike, as during the last Raign kept his Lordship from all the rewards and acknowledgments, his long and faithful services to the King and the Crown might justly have pretended to.

Several Parliaments were assembled after this, in each of which the Faction improved, that especially which design'd the ruine of the Crown, and establishment of a Common-wealth; against the prevalency whereof there was but the Duke's fidelity to the King his Brother, his valor and vigilancy that did oppose. It was he that stood up in every Parliament for the King's just Power and Prerogative, against popular invasion; it was he encouraged the King's faithful Friends and his fainting Ministers; and it was in him alone the Enemies of the Crown found resistance. He made them desperate at last, and to accomplish their designs they saw it was impossible without his ruine. This did seem a great undertaking, to destroy a Prince such as he, such in his Birth, such in his Merit and Vertues, and such in the esteem of all just and reasonable Men. But the zeal of these Common-wealth-Men made them find nothing impossible, their resolution was great in this particular, their malice greater than that, and their cunning greater than either.

They knew the admirable Qualities of this Prince; they knew his Valor, his Justice, his Temperance, his love of business, his indefatigableness in all honourable undertakings; they knew also, that against a Man so qualified, no Truth could prevail; they were then resolved to have recourse to falsehood, and to the Devil the Father of Lyers, one of whose chief Favorites was become, Sir *Anthony Ashley Cooper*, the late Earl of *Shaftsbury*.

This person was a Man of little stature, in his youth well enough shaped, of countenance agreeable; grace he had in all his manners of application, which were to every body soft and plausible. He was very well Learn'd, and particularly understood the Laws; he was exceeding Eloquent, a great Master he was of words, and the Language, and knew powerfully to apply them to every purpose. His voice was harmonious, and of the sweetness thereof he did likewise make use, in his intent to charm the Auditors, when he intended to cast false colours upon any thing. But with this he was Proud as *Lucifer*, and Ambitious beyond what ever enter'd into the designs of any Man; impatient of every Power but his own, of any Man's reputation; false to that degree, as he did not esteem any Promise, any Engagement, any Oath, of other use than to serve a purpose, and none of these of consequence to bind a Man farther than it was his interest: and for Religion, of which, for a tool, he made most use, he had never any, as appear'd by the private practices of his whole life. For he was ever vicious to his power. And for his Cruelty, it was never less to those he hated, than intentions of total ruine, and extirpation, in which he was inexorable; and it was never known he forgave, or was reconcil'd to any Man.

This Man from a condition obnoxious enough to the King, and his party, had prepar'd the way of his Peace, before the Restoration of King *Charles* the Second, by an Alliance with a great Man, esteem'd of much merit in the Royal Interest, the Earl of *Southampton*, by whose influence it was not only made, but his Uncle, which that Lord was, becoming Treasurer, he procur'd for him the next considerable place in that omnipotent post, which was to be Chancellor of the Exchequer, and it was so much the more considerable, as the Earl being very infirm, in effect he did exercise both places.

His Parts and his Activity, which, to give him his due, were both very extraordinary, appear'd in all occasions of Council and Parliament, so as the King took opinion of his great Abilities, which as soon as he did perceive, his first design became to undermine the Chancellor, whose compliance and friendship to the Earl of *Southampton* had occasion'd his being let into Business, and the Government, and his first malice to his Royal Highness, excepting that, which those that knew him did believe he always bore to the whole Royal House, was grounded upon the obstruction his interest gave to such clandestine prejudices as might have been wrought against

against his Father-in-law, which then the Chancellor was. But after this he became, as far as he durst, oppos'd to the Duke; on every occasion joyn'd himself to and party that seem'd contrary, and took all Men by the Hands that he thought bore him secret unkindness; and if there were prejudicial whispers, and insinuations, to be apply'd unto the King, no Man knew to do it with more dexterity than this Lord, for he could kill with courtesie, and so ruine a Man's Reputation with Praises.

The Earl of *Shaftsbury*, under these capacities, having try'd various successes in his Fortune, and finding the Duke's Genius in opposition to his Establishment, began to enter upon the undertaking of that famous contrivance of the pretended Popish Plot; wherein he had for assistant another Great Earl, whose Name I shall omit for the sake of some that went before him, and of others that may come after: His chief Instruments were Doctor *Tongue*, and the memorable *Titus Oates*.

It was about the end of Summer, in the Year when the late King *Charles* the Second was at his Castle of *Windsor*, in possession of that peace and quietness he did so much affect; where there was conveyed to him, by the officiousness of his then Chief Minister, the Earl of *Danby*, notice of certain Papers and other Instruments, containing the substance of a Conspiracy, wherein his Life and Government were said to be concern'd: Herein many of the Duke's Creatures and Servants did undergo Reflection and the Aspertion, the Calumny, and the Slander reach'd even unto all the Catholicks of *England*; there are Reasons *pro* and *con*, to make Men think the King sometimes did, and other times did not give credit to any thing of this nature. But soon hereupon he removed to *London*, it being near the time he usually went to divert himself with the Races at *New-market*; and stay'd longer than he did intend, upon pretence of searching into this matter to satisfy the World, what there was of Reality or Fiction in it. But that which did appear to make Men doubt of his Opinion of the thing, was, the treating the Examinations with too much seriousness and application, and his not finishing and putting an end to it before his going to *New-market*: This made many doubt of his intentions toward the Duke; and of his resolution to suffer his Ministers and his Brother's Enemies to make advantage of it to his prejudice: For all the endeavours could be used, would not prevail towards stopping a Journey of Recreation, for a matter so important, as the discovery of this imposture would have proved, when otherwise, there had been time enough to have perform'd it, between that and the sitting of the Parliament, if to that purpose it had been well employ'd. But the King would go, and in the Interim *Godfrey* was kill'd, by himself or by some other, which made a noise so great, as at his Majesties return, there was no way to hinder the acceptance of this Ball, which was play'd into the hands of the Parliament and the Duke's Enemies, to the end they might maintain a Game, intended, and undertaken, for the ruine of the Government, the person of the Duke, and indeed of the King himself, and all the Royal House.

But now the cry began to rise, *Oates* put in his Accusations and his Narrative, and notwithstanding all the Contradictions, and even Impossibilities they did contain, they had countenance and encouragement. *Coleman* was seized, his Letters and his Papers, they were expos'd, the Duke's Enemies would have them Read, and Printed, that they might reflect upon his Designs, and the Influence he had upon the King. The Queen was accused, and all the Catholicks. *Bedloe* came in upon the false inventions of the death of *Godfrey*; many other became Evidences, suborn'd and maintain'd by the Costs and Arts of *Shaftsbury*, *Monmouth* and their Party. The Test was fram'd to exclude the Duke and the Catholick Lords out of Parliament. The Duke had much to do to get an exemption for himself, as a respect to the advantage of his High Birth. The Lords, *Powis*, *Stafford*, *Arundell*, and *Petres* were after accused of High Treason, and many others. In fine, Hell was broke loose; Malice, Revenge, and Ambition were supported by all that Falshood and Perjury could contrive: And, lastly, it was the most deplorable time that ever was seen in *England*.

But during all these Troubles, the Earl of *Peterborow* continued firm, industrious and diligent to all that could be of use, and service to the Duke his Master; he exposed himself in Parliament, by perpetual opposition of that party; he got the ill-will of the City, and he made himself obnoxious to the Enemies of the Duke and his Religion in all the Provinces of *England*; he stood up for the Innocent, he to his power supported the oppressed, and he declared for publick justice against publick malice and publick partiality.

After this, things came to that height, as the King was induced to send his Brother out of *England*; whether it were he thought he was not able to protect him against the aversion of the People and Parliament, or that he was weary of being urged to those generous ways of defending his Interest and Prerogative, which the Duke was always ready to suggest unto him: And to this he was urged by his Ministers, his Minions, and his Mistresses.

The Duke then was forced to retire into *Holland*, and after into *Flanders*, the Earl of *Peterborow* remaining behind to serve his Master in what might occur in Parliament; but at the instance of the prevailing party, he was immediately, with the rest of his Royal Highness's Friends, excluded out of the Privy Council, whereof before he had of some years been a Member; he fell then to working by himself and all his Friends, to strengthen the interest his Master had left behind; he endeavour'd to make him Creatures, he disabused several that had taken prejudices upon false suggestions: And in fine, braved his Enemies by all the important oppositions he could make against them; and when the Parliament was up, and that there was no more opportunity to serve him here, his Lordship follow'd him into his Exile, with his Wife and Family, resolved to run his Fortune and support as well, as he could, the consequences of their displeasure who were like to be offended at such an adherence.

And indeed, he was no sooner gone, than he began to feel the weight of their resentment; for there was a Pension he had given him from the King, under the Great Seal of *England*, of a Thousand pound by the Year, for valuable consideration, and which he had constantly received for divers Years from the date thereof, that was immediately stopp'd, and forbid farther to be paid, by the influencing malice of the Earls of *Effex* and *Shaftsbury*.

He constantly then attended his Royal Highness during his stay in those Countries, and at an expence, as did no dishonor to his Master, his Country, nor the Quality of which he was; and upon his Highness's notice of the King his Brother's being sick, and the resolution he took thereupon to repair into *England*, he, with the Lord *Churchil* alone, came over with him unto *Windsor*, leaving the Dutchess and the Court at that time behind them.

I mention this as an introduction to an accident, which after happen'd, wherein his Lordship and his Royal Master had like to have been much concern'd; which was effectually, as shall be here set down.

Upon the Earl of *Peterborow*'s arrival at *London*, after a day or two he went to visit a noble Lady of his acquaintance, the Countess of *Powis*, who with her Family were in affliction, by reason of the unjust Imprisonment and Oppression of the Earl, her Husband, at that time in the *Tower*. After some discourses of the times, and of the straits wherein it was believed the King, the Duke, and the Royal Family were all, by reason of the seditious proceedings in Parliament, and the disaffection had been raised towards them, by the wicked Arts of their Enemies, her Ladyship ask'd, Whether his Lordship did not believe it might be a service to His Majesty and his Highness, if some of the considerable leaders in those proceedings and designs could be taken off from their Malice, and introduc'd into the King's Service, and the endeavours of honestly assisting the Crown. The Earl gave his approbation of the proposition, and said, He did believe it would be so, and that encouragement ought to be given to those that were capable to effect any such matter. Her Ladyship told him then she knew an ingenious Woman, who from the

the Calling of a Mid-wife had opportunity of frequenting domestically many considerable Families, and that was intimately acquainted, even with the Earl of *Shaftsbury*, from whom she had been sometimes trusted with messages, if not propositions, to his Royal Highness himself, although nothing had succeeded thereupon. This Woman, she said, was passionately concern'd for the King and the Duke, and had every where made it her business to soften their Enemies and make them Creatures. She acquainted her Ladiship, That she found divers of them susceptible of reason, and to be taken off, but they all feared an imaginary implacability in the Duke's Nature, and that advancing his power they should but promote their own prejudices, by giving him thereby opportunities of revenging the injuries they might formerly have done him. So as if by receiving one or two of them into grace, from the submissions they should make, the rest might be disabused of the error they were in, from the conceit of his revengeful Nature, she did much believe it would prove of very good effect.

The Earl of *Peterborough* told the Countess of *Powis*, he would willingly see this Woman, and if the Men she named were considerable enough, he would undertake, upon due submissions, beginning with one, to make the rest see the Duke was the most gracious Prince in the World, the most ready to forgive, and the gladdest to reclaim any Gentleman out of an ill proceeding, wherein he might have been engaged through mistakes, evil Counsel, or Company, or other Accidents, that sometimes have influence over humane nature. This Woman, whose name was *Cellier*, met the Earl at the same place the next day, and affirming all the Countess had said, told his Lordship, That the fittest Man to begin withal was one *Sir Robert Payton*. The Earl knew this Gentleman had been a Factious, a Turbulent, and a Discontented Man; he had been turn'd out of some Employments by the endeavours and power of certain Ministers, which he did after resent and endeavour to revenge upon the Government. He had grown very popular, presided at dangerous Clubs, and carried the being Knight of the Shire for *Middlesex*, against all the endeavours of the Court, and the Loyal Party. He was dangerously bold, and industrious in the Parliament, and his Lordship thought it not an ill service to take him off.

A time was appointed for their meeting; the Earl comply'd: It was desired by *Sir Robert* that he might see the Duke, make his submission and be forgiven by him, and through his means by the King. His Lordship brought him to an audience; his Highness assur'd him he was above private injuries; That he was a Friend or an Enemy to none but as they were so to the King, and the Government; That he could forgive any body that would be dutiful to his Brother and love Him and His service. If he would return to do so, he would never think of what was past, and he would undertake to make his peace with the King, if he intended to deserve it by his future actions. Upon which assurance *Sir Robert* took his leave, in all appearance, a good Subject.

After this, being upon intentions to go to work with more considerable Men, in the next meeting at the Countesses House, those endeavours were diverted by an intervening Information. Mrs. *Cellier* had told her Ladiship how she was come acquainted with an ingenuous young Man, who by several accidents had attain'd the knowledge of such important things, as if he could be brought to the King or Duke, might become occasions of discovering one of the most dangerous Conspiracies against them both, and the Government of *England*, that had been at any time undertaken; and she desired to know, if his Lordship would be a means to introduce him. The Earl said he would not engage to bring in any Man upon such an account, unless he saw the person, and heard some probable reasons to encline him to believe what he said, but appointed an hour for her to bring him to his Chamber in the Court: they did not fail, and at the time, a young Man appear'd under a decent figure, a serious behavior, and with words that did not seem to proceed from a common understanding. He own'd his Name to be

Thomas

Thomas Willoughby, and he introduced his business with a probable discourse of his Life. He told, That the Wars being ended in *Flanders*, where in several capacities he got his living, he returned to *England*, and being here idle, to pass his time and look out for opportunities, he frequented the Coffee-Houses: There, by the general discourses, wherein at that time most were very free, he discover'd the temper of Men to be infinitely enclined to Sedition, to a dissatisfaction of the Government, and a great desire of change. Malice appear'd in most of what was spoken or propos'd in those places, against the Ministers, the Princes themselves, and all their Friends; and the compliance and sufferance of the good King had brought the esteem of his Power and Authority to so low a rate, as Treason was spoke with that liberty, as if their had been no Laws made against it.

In these places, he said, appear'd to be most busie a certain Man, who was call'd a Major, and reported to have been an Officer of the old Rebellion. He spoke well, with Art, and Authority; knew the Arguments that touch'd Men's Opinions, and was not unprovided with those that concern'd their interests; and this Man was not only willingly heard but always much applauded.

Coming thus to a knowledge of what was the humor of the times, and the intentions of the principal persons he saw there, he said, he thought, he could no way serve the King better, nor the Government, than by seeming to give into the Opinions and Inclinations of those Men, that thereby he might become knowing of their intentions, and Master of some secrets, the discovery whereof might after, perhaps, be of more service than he could foresee.

He applied himself then to consider their Arguments, and make himself able to improve them to their advantage, he affected to show a zeal for Liberty, and a cunning aversion to the constraint of a single Government. He learn'd to make use of the word Popery when there was occasion, and to talk high of Slavery and Power Arbitrary.

This proceeding, he said, won the heart of the Major, and induc'd him to believe he had found an Instrument fit for the Cause, and all the Party. He could no more live without him; he gave him a domestick freedom in his House and Family; and at last opened his heart to him, and left him no longer a stranger to any of his secrets.

He told him then that the time now approach'd wherein was designed the overthrow of the present Government, against which had conspired the greatest Men in the Court, in the Parliament, and in the Countries. It was, he said, made easie by the weakness of the present King, by his remissness, and want of vigor to assert his own right, and by the ill posture whereunto he had suffer'd his Brother to be brought, that was the only hopes of sustaining the declining interest. All Irons, he said, were now in the fire to this effect, Assocations were framing in every Country, Contributions were making, and Money raising from all the Party, Men were Lifting and Officers named to assert and carry on the Rebellion; and he did assure him for his own part, he should soon have himself, a Commission to be Captain of a Foot Company. He told him there was once a Week a Committee of the chief managers did meet, to receive accounts from their Friends proceedings in the Countries, and to disperse (by Expresses they did send) their Orders upon any emergencies that did arise. He named most of the great ones that favoured the Party, and said, the Duke of *Monmouth* was maintained by the Contribution of their Churches. And Mr. *Willoughby* concluded this Information with saying, he no way questioned, That being privy, by this Man's means, to the times when their Expresses were sent away, that if he could be furnished with a good Horse and Arms, he should be easily able to intercept such a one of them as would well discover the dangerous practices upon which they were engaged.

After having heard all this, his Lordship thought it not safe, even for himself, to conceal or stifle what had been said, if it were not of use to the Princes, it might

might be (perhaps) a Trap for him, to see how he would be concern'd for them, in things of that nature and consequence. He acquainted then the Duke upon the first occasion with what had passed, with intent he should make it known to the King; but he told the Earl he would first see the Man himself, and hear if what he said was of importance enough to trouble the King with it, but order'd, That what he had to say should be put in writing for the King to see. His Lordship had direction then, to bring him in the Evening into his Highness's Closet, but to be by, and so close, as he might be a witness to every thing he said. *Willoughby*, afterwards called *Dangerfield*, came accordingly, and to his Highness justified all he had said to the Earl, with more besides, and left it written in a Paper under his own hand: He after complained of want of Money, and the Duke, for his Relief, gave him out of his Pocket Ten Guineys, and so he was for that time dismiss'd.

Immediately his Highness acquainted the King with the whole particulars and circumstances, and delivered the Paper into his Majesty's Hands, but desired he would not admit a Man of that Character, for whom no body could answer, into his presence, but rather send him to be examined by his Secretary, and farther directed as he should see occasion.

But the King found something extraordinary enough in this adventure, to give him a curiosity to see and speak with *Willoughby* himself, and after, unknown to the Duke, commanded Mr. *Halfey* to bring him to him. How he behaved himself to the King, or what he said is not well known, but his Majesty was then so satisfied, as he order'd him to the care of the Secretary of State, from whom he had several Summs of Money for his encouragement, and had him after, by the admission of Mr. *Cheffin*, into more private and secret discourses with him.

The Earl of *Peterborow* thought now, having perform'd what was incumbent upon him in this occasion, that he was wholly out of the affair, having left it in the natural channel of such matters, the Secretary's Office, and expected no more trouble upon that account, when one Morning *Dangerfield* came to his Lodging, and under pretence of a great dissatisfaction, complained, That there was no care taken at the Secretary's for enabling him to perform the great service of discovery he had undertaken, since he was deny'd a General Warrant to search where he should think fit, or indeed, any House or Lodging, unless he would positively swear, he knew to be therein such Papers or Instruments as would import to the purpose he did alledge: His Lordship told him then, that he had done what appertained to him, he had brought him into the hands of the Ministers, who had their own methods, and whom he could not direct, so as now he could interpose no more in that affair, but left him to his Applications and Good Fortune.

He seem'd unsatisfied, and went muttering away, and after this his Lordship heard no more of him till one Evening the poor *Cellier*, whose meaning and intentions were certainly very good, came to the Earl's Lodging, in great disorder, to acquaint him, that this *Willoughby*, or *Dangerfield* was come in the Messenger's hands before the Council, accused for having convey'd Papers into the Lodging of one *Mansell*, and pretended to have found them there; and indeed not having been able to procure the Warrant he would have had, he made a pretence of coming to search for forbidden Goods; and it is to be doubted, would have play'd some such trick for his justification, if the whole was not rather a design of the Earl of *Shaftsbury*, to give him means by the access he had to the Duke and the Earl, of applying the Scandalous Accusation he did afterwards contrive. The Earl told Mrs. *Cellier*, That if he had done any indirect thing, or used any means he could not justify, he would not endeavour to support him, nor countenance any proceeding that was not according to Justice and to Truth, and he must expect to stand or fall by his own merits. The poor Woman that was still in hopes he was honest, and zealous in what he did pretend, caused her Husband and her Son, to give Bail for his appearance the next Council. In the mean time he came again that Night, after the Earl was in bed, asserted his intentions for the King's Service, and desired

care might be taken to prevent his suffering for a desire to serve his Majesty. The Earl told him, He had taken unjustifiable ways, that gave Men occasion to suspect the Truth of his Information, and had waved all the methods whereby he had at first undertaken to proceed, so as he was oblig'd to desert him, and he had now only to provide for his safety as he should think fit. He retired with utterance of some passionate words, and if he did not understand with them before, without doubt went then immediately into the interests and directions of *Shaftsbury*, *Oates*, *Waller*, *Mansell*, and the rest of the Authors of that pretended *Popish Plot*, upon whose instigation he undertook the placing that sham contrivance in the *Meal-Tubb* of Mrs. *Cellier*, that it might be found by them, where the Earl was accused of intending the Assassination of the Earl of *Shaftsbury*, and the Scandals and Accusations were to be cast upon divers other persons of Quality. This he undertook at the next meeting of Council, and with great pretensions of Repentance own'd himself, for the obtaining of more credit, to have been a *Popish Instrument*.

His Royal Highness, unto whom it was a mortification to have been induced to speak, or give any appearance of belief to such a wretch, was by this time upon his first Journey into *Scotland*, but the Earl remain'd behind, that he might not seem to fly from any of their Aspersions, and to be ready to serve the Duke in the approaching Parliament, in every of those occasions wherein his interest might be concern'd.

But as soon as he was gone, the Earl of *Shaftsbury* complain'd of the Earl of *Peterborough* to the King in Council, for having been Abettor, if not Author of a Contrivance, wherein several great Men were intended to have been involved, and a Murther that was particularly designed for himself. His Lordship was summon'd to come and answer the Accusation, which he did at the day appointed, in the Council-Chamber, and had the fortune so to overthrow the Impudence of his accuser by his ingenuous and candid Narration, as he was dismiss'd by his Majesty and the major part of the Council, to the shame of those would have had him sent to the *Tower*, and the particular honor of his Lordship.

After this, came on the Parliament, the hardships against the Lords in the *Tower* did encrease, *Dangerfield* exhibited a new Accusation and a Narrative, the first to the Parliament, the other to the People. The Earl of *Peterborough* contested for the protection of Innocence, and after defended himself and his Master. Among other things, the Villain accus'd the Duke to have given him Twenty pounds to kill the King, and the Earl to have been privy and conscious of the offer. The knowledge the World had of the Duke's Vertue and Loyalty, made the credit of it to be detested by most of his very Enemies: And the Earl so satisfied the House of Lords, and the King, by his plain and generous Defence, as it obliged them to dismiss the Accusation to the shame and confusion of *Dangerfield*, and all those that did abet and set him on. And his Majesty standing by him, at the time of this Contest, told his Lordship openly, That for all that had been said, he would always trust his life sooner in his hands than in any of theirs, who had been so ready to abet and countenance his Enemies.

In the same day was brought in afterwards by the Lord *Russel*, that impudent Bill of Exclusion from the Succession to the Crown, against his Royal Highness: It endur'd a strong and long debate: Of powerful Eloquence and great parts were the Duke's Enemies, who did assert the Bill; but a Noble Lord appear'd against it, who, that day, in all the force of Speech, in Reason, in Arguments, of what could concern the publick, or the private interests of Men, in Honor, in Conscience, in Estate, did out-do himself, and every other Man; and in fine, his conduct and his parts were both victorious, and by him all the wit and malice of that party was overthrown.

After this, *Henry Lord Viscount Stafford*, was brought to his Tryal, as the chief of those Lords, that had been accused of so many Treasons; in the particulars of whose Impeachment, there appear'd so many improbabilities, in the Witnesses such reasons

reasons to render them of no belief, and in the Prosecutors so much Malice, Interest, and Partiality, as it was impossible to the Earl of *Peterborow*, for Conscience sake, not to endeavour his justification, though to the uttermost offence of so powerful and prevailing a party.

He came to the House the last day of his Tryal, and would go down into the Hall to exercise his right of Judicature, though he were sick of a Fever, from the pain of his Arm, that was out of joint, though he was perswaded and threatned from it, and in scorn of that iniquity did not remove, till he had voted for publick Justice, against popular Tyranny and Oppression.

This Parliament, after this Lords Condemnation, came to be Dissolv'd; and the Earl being then no more either of Council or Court, retired to *Drayton* in *Northamptonshire*, where his Master had commanded him to stay, till the approaching Parliament was to meet, that had been appointed for to sit at *Oxford*. It was about this time the Faction began to prepare for Action: They began to find the King more sensible of his danger, and their intentions, than ever he had been: They began to lose the hold they had upon his Mistresses and his Ministers, and that the false Minions of his Court, began many of them to lose their esteem, and be suspected by him, whilst he began to harken to honest Men, and that were better instructed in the True principles of his Interest and Government. They believed the Assembling of the Parliament of *Oxford* was calculated for to evade their power in *London*, and that at last they were like to find the King not so complying to his own Ruine, as they might desire, and possibly were made to expect some Months before: They thought themselves then ready, and ripe for violence; they intended to put the end of their Associations into practice, and a Man of their party came not to *Oxford* without more Friends and Arms, than had been needful for them at any other time. Upon noise whereof the Lords and Friends of the Crown did in some measure do so on the other side, being willing to secure themselves from insults of their Adversaries, if they should be attempted, and it look'd in a degree like one of those Parliaments call'd in the Barons days. The Earl of *Peterborow* came to this Assembly, from his House, more provided than ordinary, in proportion to the care and intentions of the other honest Lords: And I have heard him say, That meeting the King by chance, at his first arrival to the Town, he thought him better attended, and under an appearance of more Resolution and Majesty, than ever he had seen in him before. The King entered then upon the Parliament, and indeed such was his love to quiet, and the publick peace, as he was ready to have granted more than had ever been fit for them to ask: But they were now, as it pleased God, so exalted in their opinion of their power and interest, as they would have all, and were resolved to leave him but the empty name of King, and without power, to maintain that longer than it should seem convenient. He was forc'd then and on a sudden to dissolve this Parliament also, and to betake himself to their Councils, who undertook to make him live without it. And so he came to spend at *London* and *Windfor* the ensuing Summer.

Enrag'd the Party became at this, and look'd upon him to have escaped their hands by the Art and Contrivance of his new Cabinet, and so as by the methods they took for his subsistence, he was not like to come suddenly into their power again.

And now the Faction found, that both the Brothers were to be destroy'd, before they could attain the power was thought necessary for them, so they then fell to the fatal consultations of plain Rebellion, open Murther, and such other pious Expedients as did suit with their refined Consciences, which the Year after broke out by the discovery of the Enterprize of *Rye*, and publick appearance of the Rebellions of *Monmouth* and *Argile*.

But upon the dissolution of this Parliament, the Earl of *Peterborow* went back to his House, and employ'd the rest of that Summer in disabusing many Gentlemen
of

of the opinion they had receiv'd of the candor and innocence of that Parties intentions, and in procuring Addresses, to encourage the King, and discountenance the disloyal Faction.

In *October* his Royal Highness sent for his Lordship to come and attend him in *Scotland*, which he did, with all his Family, and with that affection, as made it doubtful whether his Journey might not have proved a means to have excluded him from ever returning home again. Indeed, in this fluctuation of affairs, where not only the Court and Council were divided, but even the King's own Thoughts, and Inclinations, it was dangerous to be so far distant from the Court; and many of the Earl's Enemies, whereof he had some were very potent, did afford him such ill offices to his Majesty, as when his Royal Highness did write to the King about any of the Earl's interests, he could never procure any answer during all the time of his absence.

But the Winter wore out at last, and the Duke was invited home. Those that had least interest in the Council were for his return, those that had most were against it, under specious pretences. But the true reason, was, They had a mind to keep their Power, which they thought his Quality, his Parts, and Inclination to business, would (if not at first, yet in some time) very much diminish or eclipse.

He Embark'd the *of March*, at *Leith*, in his own Yacht, and attended by the Earl of *Peterborow*, and divers other Noble Lords of both the Kingdoms, and setting Sail from thence, under the sufferance of very tempestuous weather, landed at *Yarmouth*, where with the applause and duties of that Town, and all the adjacent Countries he was received, and thence passed to *New-market*, meeting there the King, and with that joy which was natural to him, because he truly loved his Brother above all other things. It was from hence he accompanied his Majesty to *London*; but having left the Dutchess at *Edenburgh*, he was forc'd to depart once more from thence, to conduct her home, according as he had engaged himself to do.

In order to this he Embarked upon the ^{*Gloucester*} ~~*Gloucester*~~ Friggat, the accomodations as well as the safety whereof was esteem'd more proper for both the Voyage, and the Company, difficulties having been experienced in the last passage aboard the Yachts, which were esteem'd would not have been so dangerous in this other sort of Embarkation. His Highness proceeded then, but Providence shew'd, that all pre-cautions are vain, and let the wise take what care they can, the event, and success of all things, are ever in her power: For the Duke had not sailed far, being over or near the Coast of *Yarmouth*, when from many circumstances of negligence, or ill conduct in those who had the leading of that sailing affair, the Duke's Ship struck upon a Sand, and in a short time sunk down to rights, all perishing in this occasion, except such as could swim, or had the extraordinary fortune to be saved by Boats, which may be thought to have had enough to do in so distracted and divided a conjuncture: But the Duke himself was preserv'd, with a few, in his own Pinnace, by the care and Loyalty of the Seamen, who would neither intrude themselves, nor suffer others for their safeties, to expose that of a Prince so considerable.

His Highness came after safely to Land at *Leith*, and once again into the Arms of his incomparable Dutchess, who was half dead, though she saw him live, at the fears of that, which though it was now past, she had heard had been once so near.

After some days stay, they together left *Scotland* for the last time, and came together to *London*, where they were received with all the joy honest Men could express. The Summer they spent with the King, at which time was discovered the first part of the desperate Phanatick Plot, divers Accusations there were, and the Lord *Russel* was Tryed, Condemned, and Executed. Many were Imprison'd, and a great consternation appear'd upon all that Party. The Earl of *Peterborow* was in the mean time restor'd to his place in Council; and his part in the Summers
actions

actions consisted in causing Presentments to be made, and Indictments in his own Country, for examples sake, of such as had been of *Shaftsbury's* Party, and appear'd disaffected to the Crown; with settling the Magistracy, and Offices of the *Militia* in faithful hands, so as by the end of the Year, of one of the most perverse, and worst enclin'd Countries of all *England*, he did, with the pains, care and diligence that he apply'd, render it the most exemplary, and readiest to serve the King of any other. In *October* ensuing, he attended the Duke his Master to *New-market*, and was with his Highness at the time when that fortunate Fire broke out, which burnt that Town, and preserv'd the King and his Brother, by hastening their return to *London*, sooner than was intended: By which the assault of *Rye* was prevented, and those measures disconcerted, which in consequence were design'd to the ruine of the Kingdom, and all those that loved the Royal House and the Government.

He continued to serve his Master with the same zeal and concern the rest of the days of King *Charles*, at whose Sickness and sudden Death he was present, and a witness of that tenderness wherewith the dying King resign'd his Dominions, and all his Interest, to his loving Brother, as the right of his inheritance; by all the Laws both of God and Man.

After the King's decease great endeavours were used to prevent the Earl of *Peterborow* from succeeding to the place under the new King, wherein he had served his Majesty while he was Duke, the space of twenty years together; but his Master was too just and generous not to stick to his old Servant, that had run so many fortunes and hazards with him: He did then give his Lordship the Gold Key, and thereby establish'd him Groom of the Stole, and First Gentleman and Governor of his Bed-Chamber: The Earl served his Majesty afterward at his Royal Coronation, in bearing before him *St. Edward's* Scepter; and after the ensuing Parliament, and the passing the Bill of Attainder against the Duke of *Monmouth*, one Evening, when his Lordship expected nothing less, his Majesty, with a bounty and graciousness never to be forgotten, took him aside, and ask'd, If he did not remember a promise that had once been made him; to which the Earl replied, He had a memory only for what pleas'd his Majesty; who answered, He had not forgotten the Garter he should have had after his attendance on him at the *Sole-Bay* Fight, and he should find he was as mindful of old Promises as ancient Service. Some days being past, the King commanded the Earl's attendance at a Chapter in *Whitehall*, and there caus'd him to be Invested with the *George* and *Garter*; after which his Lordship was sent into the Country to raise Troops against the Rebellion, wherein he did very exemplary Service to his Majesty; and upon his return, he, with the Duke of *Norfolk*, and the Lord Treasurer, was Installed in the Royal Castle of *Windsor*, to all the purposes and privileges which do appertain to the Noble Order of the Garter.

Henry Earl of *Peterborow* had Issue by his Wife, the Lady *Penelope Obrien*, two Daughters;

Elizabeth Mordaunt, that dyed in the Twelfth year of her Age.

Mary Mordaunt, Married to *Henry Howard*, Duke of *Norfolk*.

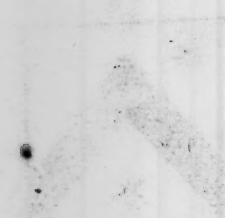
which continued in causing Petitioners to be made and judgments in his own Country for examples sake; of such as had been of Mortmain's lands and goods, which he had to the Crown; with setting the Magistracy and Officers of the County in his hands to as by the end of the Year, or one of the most powerful and work-caring Counties of all England, he did, with his pains, care and diligence that he apply'd, render it the most exemplary, and ready to serve the King of any other. In 1584 continuing, he attended the Duke his Master to Newmarket, and was with his Highness at the time when that famous fire broke out, which burnt that Town and destroyed the King and his Brother by passing the train to London, sooner than was intended: By which the safety of the King's person and those near him, who were in consequence were delivered to the King, and all those that loved the Royal House and the Government.

He continued to serve his Master with the same zeal and concern the rest of the day of King Charles at whose sickness and sudden Death he was present, and was one of that number who were with the dying King, and his Dominions, and all his interests, to his loving Brother, as the right of his inheritance by all the laws both of God and Man.

After the King's death, great endeavours were used to prevent the Fall of the House of Stuart, from ascending to the throne, and the new King, when he had served his Majesty, while he was Duke, the space of twenty years together, but his Majesty was too just and righteous not to find to his old Secretary that had run to his ruin, and he was with him: He did then give him the Gold Ring, and thereby established him in the Duke's favour, and his Majesty and Government of the Duke's Chamber: The Earl served his Majesty afterwards at his Royal Coronation, and in bearing before him St. Edward's scepter; and after the coming Parliament, and the passing the Bill of Attainder against the Duke of Monmouth, one Evening when his Lordship expected nothing less, his Majesty, with a bounty and graciously never to be forgotten, took him aside, and said, If he did not remember a promise that had once been made him; to which the Earl replied, He had a memory only for what pleased his Majesty; who answered, He had not forgotten the Charter he should have had after his attendance on him at the Sea-Bath, and he should find he was as mindful of old Promises as ancient Services. Some days being past, the King commanded the Earl's attendance at a Chapter in which his Lordship was sent into the County to raise Troops against the Rebels, and there caused him to be invested with the George and Garter; after which his Lordship was sent into the County to raise Troops against the Rebels, which he did very exemplary Services to his Majesty; and upon his return he, with the Duke of Norfolk, and the Lord Treasurer, was installed in the Royal Castle of Windsor, to all the purposes and privileges which do appertain to the Noble Order of the Garter.

His Majesty of Peterborough had him by his Will, the Lady Rouselle, Countess of Devon, two Daughters.

Elizabeth Mortmain, that died in the Twelfth year of her Age.
Mary Mortmain, Married to Henry Howard, Duke of Norfolk.



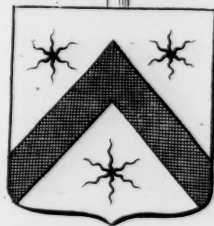


*OSBERT le MORDAUNT
a Norman Knight.*



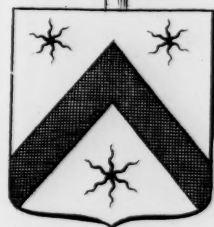
*Osmond
le Mordaunt
Elena Fortis.*

*Baldwin
Mordaunt.*

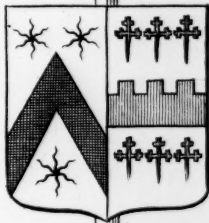


*Eustace
le Mordaunt
Alice of Alno.*

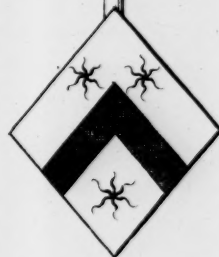
*Robert
Mordaunt.*



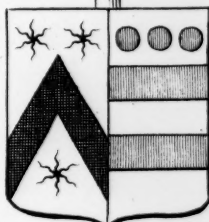
*William de
Mordaunt.
Amicia de Olney.*



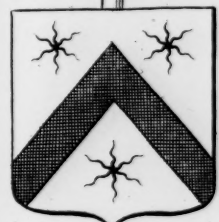
*Agnes
Mordaunt.*



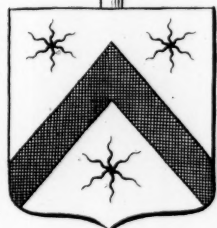
*William de
Mordaunt.
Rose de Wake.*



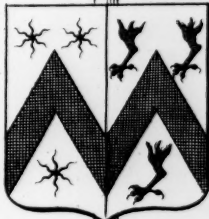
*Richard
Mordaunt.*



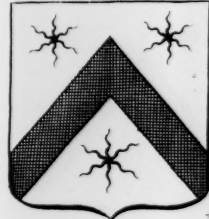
*William
Mordaunt.*



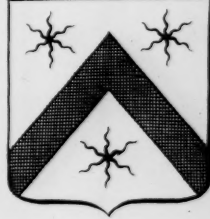
*Robert de
Mordaunt.
Isane de Bray.*



*Nicholas
Mordaunt.*



*Richard
Mordaunt.*



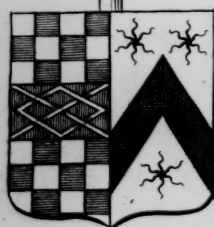
*Edmund de
Mordaunt.
Elena de Broc.*



*Robert de
Mordaunt.
Agnes le Efrange.*



Winifred Mordaunt
John Cheney
Lord of
Chesham Boys



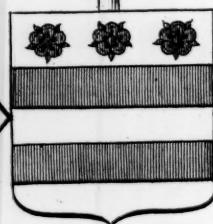
Edmund
Fettyplace.



Margaret
Mordaunt.



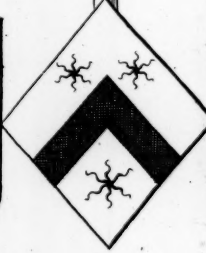
John
Denton.



John Radney
of
Radney, Stok.



Anne
Mordaunt.

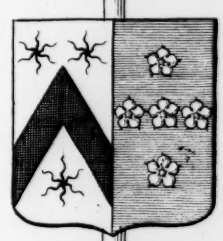


John
Fisher.



Robert de Mordaunt.
Elizabeth de Holdenby.

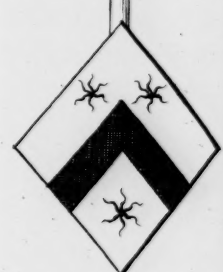
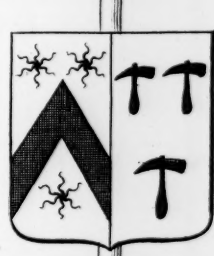
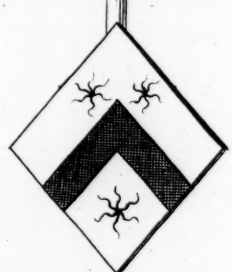
Cassandra Mordaunt
a Nun in
the Monastery of
Elneston.



Elizabeth Mordaunt.

William Mordaunt.
Margaret Pec.

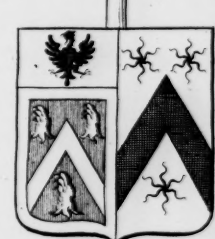
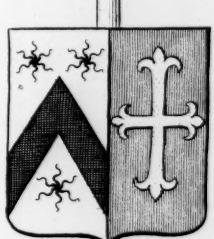
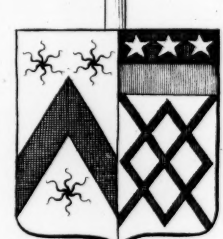
Maud Mordaunt.



Will^m Mordaunt
L^d of Hempsted
Anne Huntington

S^r John Mordaunt.
Edith Latimer.

Eliz. Mordaunt
S^r Will^m Brown
L^d of Abels Reading
in Essex.

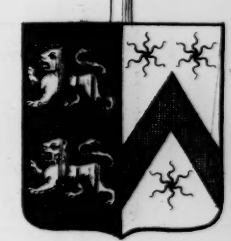
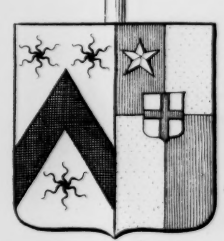
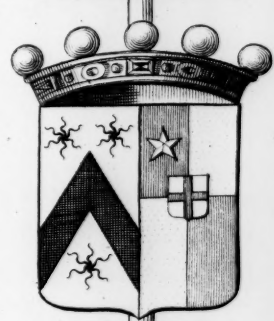
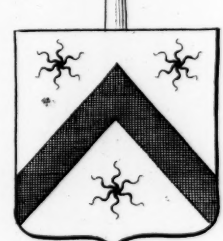


William Mordaunt.

John Ist Lord Mordaunt.
Elizabeth Vere.

Robert Mordaunt.
Amye de Vere

Johanna Mordaunt
Giles Strangway
L^d of Melborne
in Com: Dorset.



John Fisher.

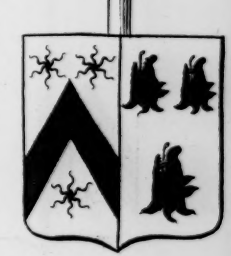
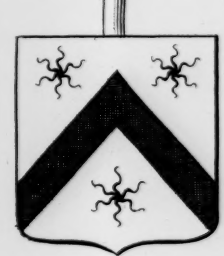
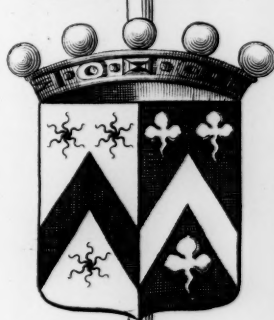
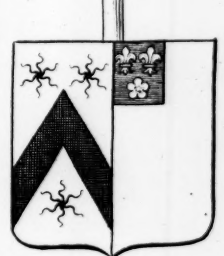
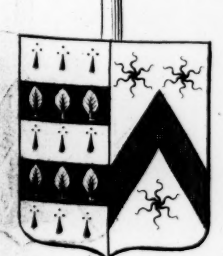
Edith Mordaunt
John Elmes
L^d of Lilford.

George Mordaunt
of the Hill
Cicely Harding.

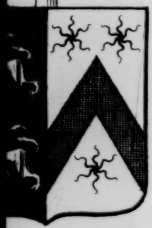
John 2^d Lord Mordaunt.
Elly Fitzlenves.

Edmund Mordaunt.

Will^m Mordaunt
L^d of Oakley
Agnes Booth.



Anna Mordaunt
Strangway
Melborne
m. Dorsett.



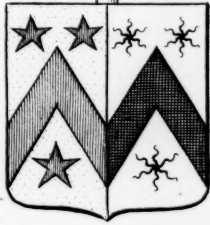
Mordaunt
of Oakley
m. Booth.

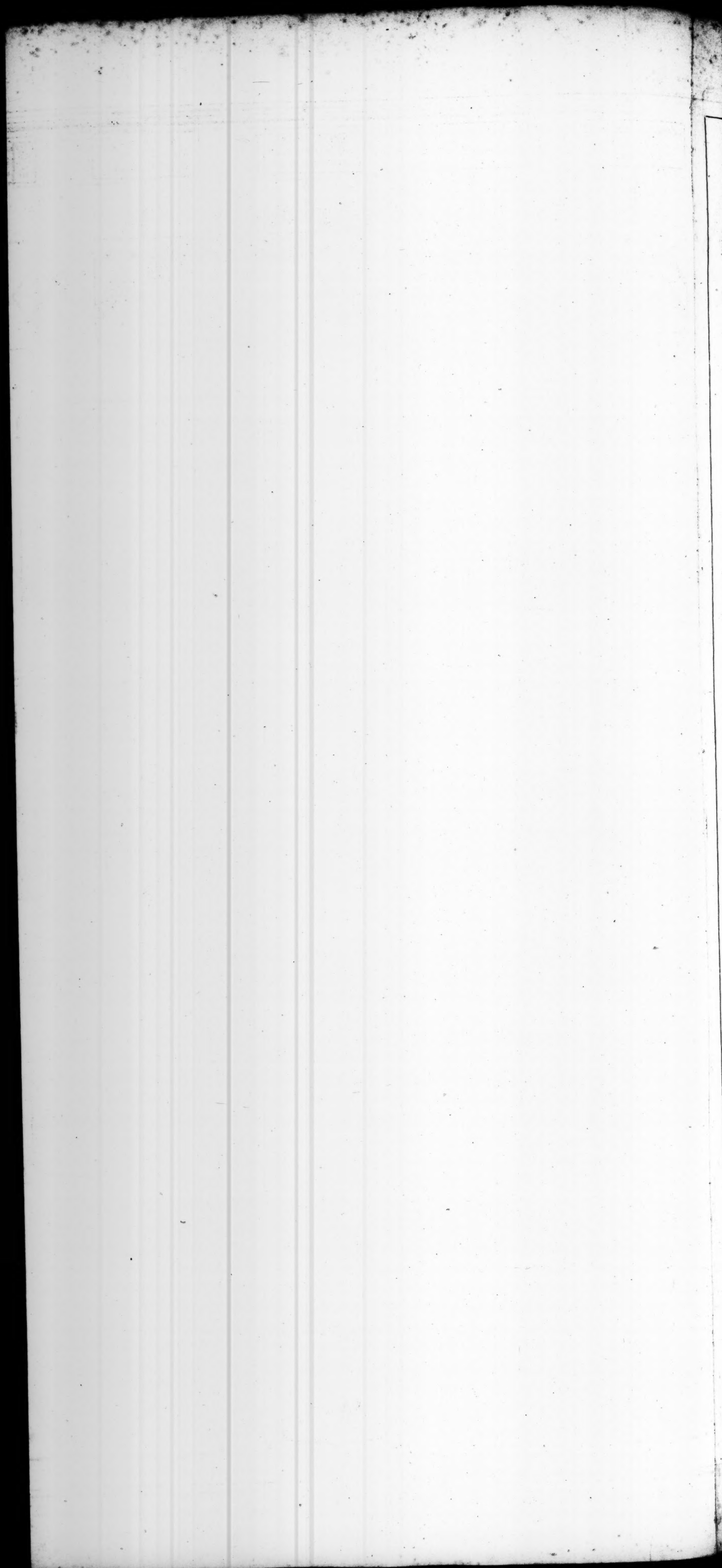


Dorothy Mordaunt
Thomas Moore.
Ld. of Bampton



Eliz. Mordaunt
Silvester
Danvers.

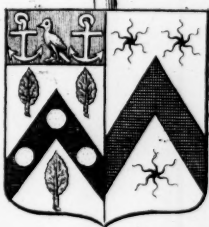




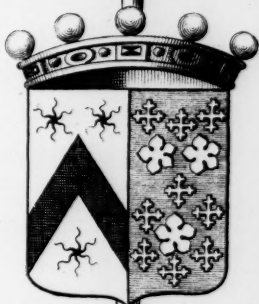
Anne Mordaunt
Clement
Tanfield



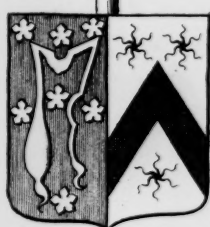
Eliz. Mordaunt
George Monox.



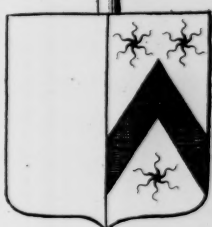
Lenves Lord
Mordaunt.
Elizabeth Darcy



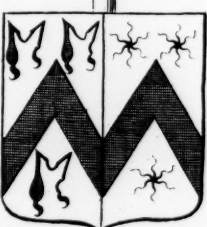
Margaret
Mordaunt.
Will. Acclam



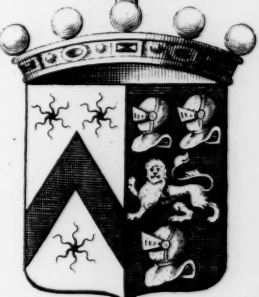
Ursula Mordaunt
Tho. Welbore of
Clavering in Essex.



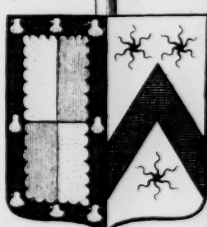
Mary Mordaunt
Thomas Mancell
Lord of Morgan



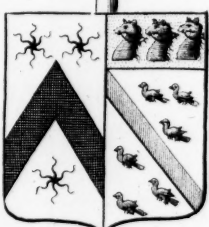
Henry Lord
Mordaunt.
Margaret Compton



Catherine
Mordaunt.
John Henningham



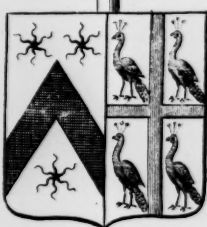
James Mordaunt
Goswick



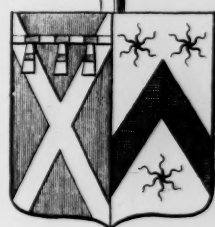
John Mordaunt
Earle of
Peterborough.
Eliz. Howard.



Lewis Mordaunt
Smith.



Frances Mordaunt
St. Thomas Nevill
Eldest Son to Henry
Lord. Aberjenny



John Lord
Viscount Mord.
Elizabeth Cary



Henry Mordaunt
Earle of
Peterborough.
Penelope Obrian



Eliz. Mordaunt
The Lord Howard
of Escrick.



Mary Mordaunt
Duchess of Norfolk
Henry Howard
Duke of Norfolk.



GENEALOGICAL PROOFS
OF THE
DESCENT and SUCCESSION
Of the HOUSE of
MORDAUNT:

Drawn out of Extant Charters, Records, Histories, and other
Authentick Testimonies.

CONVULSIONS

OF THE

OF THE

MORBID

OF THE

GENEALOGICAL PROOFS

OF THE

DESCENT and SUCCESSION

Of the HOUSE of

MORDAUNT.

OSBERT le MORDAUNT, First of that Name,
Lord of *Radwell*.

CHAPTER I.

Charta Eustachii de Sancto Ægidio.

Eustachius de Sancto Ægidio omnibus hominibus & Amicis suis, tam Francigenis quàm Anglicis, Salutem. Sciatis me dedisse & hac præsentī Chartā confirmāsse, Osberto dicto le Mordaunt, fratri meo, pro homagio & servitio suo, terram meam de Radwell, cum omnibus pertinentiis & libertatibus suis, sibi & Hæredibus ejus, Tenendum de me & Hæredibus meis liberè & quietè, honorificè & hæreditariè, sicut illam Ego inter alia recepi ac tenui de donatione & munificentia Willielmi Illustrissimi Regis Angliæ pro servitiis quæ Pater meus in Conquestu & Ego sibi fecimus, per servitium dimidiæ partis feodi unius militis pro omni servitio seculari. Ego verò prædictus Eustachius de Sancto Ægidio & hæredes mei prædictam terram prædicto Osberto & Hæredibus ejus contra omnes homines & fœminas warrantizabimus. His Testibus, Ranulpho filio Thomæ, Herveio filio Richardi, Willielmo Breto, Johanne Calvo, Rogero le Puer, Johanne Pippard, Richardo le Mole, & multis aliis.

Charta Osberti le Mordaunt.

Osbertus le Mordaunt omnibus ad quos præsens Scriptum pervenerit, tam Francigenis quàm Anglicis, Salutem. Sciatis me dedisse & concessisse, & hanc præsentī Chartā confirmāsse Baldewino le Mordaunt filio meo juniore, ad terminum vitæ suæ, medietatem Terræ meæ de Radwell, cum redditibus, servitiis & libertatibus ad eandem pertinentibus; Ità ut illam occupet, dimittat, obliget vel aliquo modo proficua extrahat. Quando illi tamen obire contigerit, volo ut mihi terra illa revertat vel hæredibus meis, liberè, quietè & sine impedimento. In cujus rei Testimonium præsentī Chartæ Sigillum meum apposui. His Testibus, Joscelino Malherbe Thoma Marecallus, Galfrido de Castello, Roberto Forestarius, Willielmo Piscatore, Nicolao de Sancto Laude, Johanne Presbiter, Richardo Pincerno, & aliis.

Ex Antiquo MS. è manu propria Johannis Mordaunt Militis, Cancellarii Ducatus Lancastriae sub titulo, Le Titre de tous le terres & tenements qui fuerent allieuez par mes Ancestres. Charta tamen Extat.

De Terris in Hibernia.

Charta Hervei de Montemorenci Marefcalli Domini Regis totius Hiberniae.

Herveus de Montemorenci Marefcallus Domini Regis totius Hiberniae omnibus Amicis atque Hominibus suis tam Francigenis quam Anglicis, tam Wallensibus quam Hibernensibus, Salutem. Sciatis me dedisse & hac praesenti Charta mea confirmasse Osberto Roberti filio quandam villam in Hubarchi quae vocatur Bal-macros, atque dimidiam villam quae vocatur Chilmor; & totam aliam terram quae fuit Radulphi de Tobenere die qua defunctus fuit, cum omnibus pertinentiis suis sine ulla retentione dedi praedicto Osberto propter homagium suum & servitium quod mihi fecit, sibi & haeredibus suis, tenendum de me & Haeredibus meis atque de alia terra quae est inter Insulam feudum quindecim Militum, per servitium trium Militum quod mihi faciet, & quandam domum ei firmabo intra illa ubi melius fuerit Concilio meo ac aliorum amicorum suorum, & hoc infumosa: quare volo quod praedictus Osbertus & post eum Haedes sui praedictum feudum quindecim Militum per praedictum servitium trium Militum sine ulla occasione teneat bene & honorifice, liberè & in pace, quietè & integre, scilicet in bosco & in plano, in viis, in semitis, in pratis, in pascuis, in aquis, in molendinis, in stagnis, in Ripis, in piscariis, in piscinis, & in omnibus libertatibus & liberis consuetudinibus feudo illo pertinentibus, velut unquam Radulphus praedictus liberiùs tenuit, velut ille in Hibernia qui meliùs & liberiùs de feudo Comitis Richardi Nepotis mei in Hibernia tenet. Teste Roberto le Puer, Rogero le Puer, Willielmo le Puer, Roberto de Estova, Henrico Clement, Alario Mallemains, Hugone Strangio, Alexandro de Berlin, Rogero le Butler, Richardo Hay, Willielmo le Bruce, Nicolao filio ejus, Hugone de Hargrave, Richardo Wallense, Rogero . . .

*OSMOND le MORDAUNT, First of that Name,
Lord of the Lordship of Radwell.*

CHAPTER II.

Charta Osmundi le Mordaunt.

Osmundus le Mordaunt omnibus ad quos praesens Scriptum pervenerit, Salutem. Sciat Universitas vestra me concessisse & confirmasse Baldewino le Mordaunt fratri meo ad terminum vitae suae medietatem terrae de Radwell quam Osbertus le Mordaunt pater noster ei concessit cum redditibus, servitiis & libertatibus, sicut in Charta sua continetur, quae idem Baldewinus tenet de praedicto Osberto patre nostro. Et ut haec concessio & confirmatio rata & inconcussa permaneat, eam praesenti Scripto & Sigilli mei appositione roboravi. His Testibus, Roberto de Camfrey, Thoma de Novo Porto, Adam de Camuille, Elias de Hackley, Roberto Sertor, Willielmo Mancell, Guido Sertor, Richardo de Wahull, & multis aliis.

Charta

Charta Sampsonis Fortis.

Sampson Fortis omnibus hominibus & Amicis suis, tam futuris quam præsenti-
bus, Salutem. Notum sit vobis me dedisse & concessisse Osmundo le Mordaunt
& hæredibus suis, legitimè procreatis ex corpore Helenæ filia meæ, totam terram
de Chillington, quam Robertus pater meus tenuit die quo obiit, per servitium di-
midii feodi Militis, Tenendum de me & hæredibus meis, sibi & hæredibus suis li-
berè & honorificè ab omni exactione, salvo servitio Domini Regis, quantum ad tan-
tam terram pertinet. Hi sunt Testes, Walterus de Timainill, Huardus de Leven-
dena, Robertus de Blofvilla, Walterus Dizell, Baldewinus Mordaunt, Robertus
filius Stephani, Allanus Bellet, Rogerus de Longo prato, Almericus de Hallem, Bo-
nifacius Scriptor.



EUSTACE le MORDAUNT, First of that Name, Lord of
Turvey, and other Lands and Lordships.

CHAPTER III.*Charta Willielmi de Alno.*

Omnibus hominibus & Amicis suis, præsenti- & futuris, Willielmus de
Alno, Salutem. Notum sit vobis, quòd Ego dedi & concessi Eustachio
le Mordaunt, cum Alicia filia mea primogenita, medietatem omnium ter-
rarum mearum Villæ meæ de Turveia cum eorum pertinentiis & libertatibus, illi
& hæredibus suis tenendam de me, & hæredibus meis, per servitium feodi dimidii
unitis Militis. Isti sunt Testes, Dominus Simon de Borard, Dominus Hugo de Lega,
Petrus Mauncell, Robertus Mordaunt, Nicolas de Biden, Robertus de Patshull, Gil-
bertus de Blofvilla, Alexander de Alno, Stephanus Moly, Hugo de Aviron, Ro-
bertus de Pixtull, cum multis aliis.

Charta

Charta Eustachii le Mordaunt.

NOtum sit omnibus filiis Matris Ecclesiæ, & omnibus hominibus meis & Amicis, tam præsentibus quam futuris, quòd Ego Eustachius le Mordaunt dedi & concessi, concensu fratris mei Roberti, Aliciæ sponse meæ in duarium totam terram illam quam Osmundus pater meus tenuit in Wahull, & servitia Nicolai Bassët, Rogeri de Croc, Thomæ filii Stephani, & Roberti Pecham, & insuper terram meam de Radwell, & servitia Gerardi Fabri, Johannis Sporke, Richardi Griffell, & Edmundi Beech, salvo hoc, quod hæredi meo pertinet, & hæc sibi dedi in Creis postquam lectum meum ascendit. Hujus rei sunt Testes, Dominus Hugo de Alno, Dominus Willielmus de Blofwillâ, Dominus Simon de Borheard, Robertus de Patshull, Gerardus de Coudrey, Hugo de Delton, isti prædicti ad sponsalia fuerunt: isti sunt testes de Creis, Osmundus filius Philippæ Dominæ, Gervasius de Albeni, Gislebertus de Blofvilla, Stephanus Moly, Galfridus filius Ewani, Robertus de Hacley, Hugo de Philgrave, Willielmus Venator.

Charta Eustachii le Mordaunt.

SCiant præsentibus & futuri quòd Ego Eustachius le Mordaunt de Turveia dedi & concessi & hac præsentem Chartâ meâ confirmavi Willielmo filio Richardi Coci del Wike-end, pro homagio & servitio suo, & pro dimidia marca argenti quam mihi dedit in gersumam, unum messuagium cum suis pertinentiis in Turveia, videlicet illud messuagium quod Richardus Cocus tenuit, Habendum & Tenendum de me & hæredibus meis sibi & hæredibus suis vel suis assignatis liberè, quietè, integrè, & hæreditariè, reddendo inde annuatim mihi & hæredibus meis duos solidos argenti ad duos anni terminos, scilicet in diè beatæ Mariæ, in Martio duodecim denarios, & ad Festum Sancti Michaelis duodecim denarios, pro omnibus servitiis, consuetudinibus & demandis mihi & hæredibus meis pertinentibus. Et Ego prædictus Eustachius & hæredes mei warrantizabimus prædictum messuagium cum suis pertinentiis prænominato Willielmo & hæredibus suis vel suis Assignatis contra omnes homines & foeminas. His Testibus, Domino Roberto de Ardres, Richardo filio ejus, Roberto de Pixill le Champian, Roberto le Mordaunt, Galfrido de Bosco, Stephano de Gatesden, Waltero de Miccleput, & aliis multis.

Charta Eustachii le Mordaunt.

SCient præsentibus & futuri, quòd Ego Eustachius le Mordaunt, & Alicia Uxor mea, dedimus, concessimus. & hac præsentem Chartâ nostrâ confirmavimus, Reginaldo, filio Simonis le Brayeur de Turveia, quadraginta acras terræ nostræ, cum duobus Thoftis & uno messuagio, quæ Simon, pater prædicti Reginaldi, tenuit de Domino Willielmo de Alneto, patre nostro, in Turveia, habendas & tenendas de nobis & hæredibus nostris, sibi & hæredibus suis, qui exhibunt de Sibilla, Uxore prædicti Reginaldi, reddendo inde annuatim nobis & hæredibus nostris, ipse & hæredes sui, qui de prædicta Sibilla exhibunt, duodecim solidos, pro omni servitio nobis & hæredibus nostris pertinente: (scilicet) ad Pascham sex solidos, & ad Festum Sancti Michaelis sex solidos, salvo forinfeco servitio Domini Regis, quantum pertinet ad tantam terram ejusdem feodi in eadem Villa: Ità tamen quòd si prædictus Reginaldus & Sibilla hæredes à se non habeant, prædictæ terræ cum pertinentiis prædicto Eustachio & Aliciæ vel hæredibus eorum, sine molestiâ vel contradictione, redeant. Ut autem hæc nostra donatio rata & stabilis permaneat præsentem Scripto Sigilla nostra apposuimus. His Testibus, Roberto de Ardres, Simone de Blofvilla, Stephano de Lega, Johanne de Lega, Willielmo de Sancto Georgio, Willielmo Mancell, Galfrido de Bosco, Petro Malherbe, Andreo de Aversham, Thoma filio Stephani, Petro Camerario, Roberto Harlac.

Charta

Charta Philippi filii Nicolai de Turveia.

NOverint universi, præsens Scriptum inspecturi vel audituri, quòd Ego Philippus, filius Nicolai de Turveia, dedi & concessi, & hac præsentì Chartà meà confirmavi, pro salute animæ meæ & antecessorum meorum, Deo & Ecclesiæ Omnium Sanctorum de Turveia, totum messuagium meum cum ædificiis & cum Gardinis, & totas terras meas arabiles cum pasturis, pascuis & omnibus aliis pertinentiis, quæ habui de dono Willielmi fratris mei in villâ de Turveia, in liberam, puram & perpetuam eleemosynam, ad sustentationem uni capellani divinorum officiorum in capellâ, in honore beatæ Mariæ, infrâ clausuram Rectoris dictæ Ecclesiæ, constructâ, perpetuò celebraturi. Quare volo quòd dicta Ecclesia & Rectores ejusdem, qui pro tempore fuerint, omnia prædicta habeant & teneant adeo liberè, pacificè, plenè & integrè, sicut aliquid meliùs & liberiùs in eleemosynam conferri potest. Et Ego prædictus Philippus & hæredes mei prædictæ Ecclesiæ & Rectoribus ejusdem, omnia præfata cum pertinentiis suis contra omnes gentes warrantizabimus. Ut autem ista donatio & concessio, confirmatio & warrantizatio firmitatis perpetuæ robur obtineat, præsens Scriptum Sigilli mei munimine corroborabo. His Testibus, Roberto de Ardres, Eustachio Mordaunt, Richardo Mauduit, Willielmo filio Roberti, Galfrido de Bosco, Waltero de Northbroc Magistro, Almaricho Archidiacono Bedford Magistro, Radulpho de Hogtuch officiali ejusdem, & toto Capitulo Bedford, & multis aliis.

Charta Eustachii le Mordaunt.

SCiant præsentès & futuri, quòd Ego Eustachius Mordaunt de Wahull, dedi & concessi & hac præsentì Charta mea in liberam & puram & perpetuam eleemosynam confirmavi Ecclesiæ Batonenci Johannis Baptistæ, & Johannis Evangelistæ de Caudewell, & Canonicis ibidem deo servientibus & imperpetuum servituris, pro salute animæ meæ & Aliciæ Uxoris meæ, & pro animabus antecessorum & successorum meorum, in subsidium fabricæ Ecclesiæ ejusdem, decem acras terræ cum earum pertinentiis, in villa de Turveia: Illas videlicet quæ jacent juxta terram Richardi Mauduit versus West, & abuttant super viam quæ ducit ad Ecclesiam de Turveia super Mansfellehull. Quare volo & concedo, pro me & hæredibus meis, quòd prædicti Canonici habeant & teneant prædictam terram cum libero introitu & exitu, & cum omnibus pertinentiis suis plenariè & integrè imperpetuum, & ità liberè & quietè sicut aliqua eleemosyna poterit liberiùs & quietiùs possideri: Et ego Eustachius & hæredes mei warrantizabimus prædictam terram cum pertinentiis suis prædictis Canonicis contra omnes homines & fœminas imperpetuum, & de omnibus & in omnibus defendemus. His Testibus, Nicolao Vicario de Stuvent, Johanne Rectore de Chelwent, Waltero Capellano de Harwold, Eudone Capellano, Roberto Parsona de Wahull, Richardo fratre ejus, Hugone de Aviron, Johanne de Buel, Simone de Blofvilla, Galfrido Clerico, Rogero Clerico, Radulpho serviente Prioris, & multis aliis.

Inter Recorda in Curia Receptæ Scaccarii, sub Custodia Thesaurarii & Camerariorum ibidem residentia, sub pede Finium de Communi Banco in Comitatu Bedford, tempore Regis Richardi Primi, inter alia continetur ut sequitur:

HÆC est finalis concordia facta in Curia Domini Regis apud Westmonasterium, die Jovis proxima post Conversionem Sancti Pauli, Anno Regni Regis Richardi nono, coram Domino H. Cantuariensi Episcopo, Magistro Thoma de Hufelburne, Willielmo de Wareno, Richardo de Herierd, Richardo Eliensi Archidiacono, & Johanne de Gestlings Justiciariis, & aliis fidelibus Domini Regis ibidem tunc præsentibus, inter Eustachium Mordaunt petentem, & Gilbertum filium Willielmi tenentem, de una virgata terræ cum pertinentiis in Radwell, scilicet de illâ

illâ quam Osmundus, pater ipsius Eustachii, tenuit ; unde placitum fuit inter eos, in præfata Curia scilicet, quòd prædictus Gilbertus recognovit prædictam terram cum pertinentiis esse jus & hæreditatem ipsius Eustachii, & remisit, & quietum clamavit ei & hæredibus suis totum jus & clameum suum quod habuit in prædicta terra, de se & hæredibus suis imperpetuum : Et pro hac fine & concordia & quieto clameo & recognitione prædictus Eustachius dedit prænominato Gilberto, duas marcas argenti & dimidiam.

Examinatur per Scipionem le Squire Pro-
camerarium in Curiâ Receptæ Scaccarii.

Inter Recorda in Curia Receptæ Scaccarii, sub Custodia Thesaurarii & Camerariorum ibidem residentia, videlicet in quadam Baga de finibus, tempore Regis Henrici Intitulata, Bed. Buck. Northamp. inter alia continetur ut sequitur :

Indorfat. ff. Bed. Fines de Annis ii^o xi^o xii^o xvi^o xix^o xx^o xxv^o Henrici Tertii.

HÆC est finalis Concordia facta in Curiâ Domini Regis apud Bedford, die Lunæ proximâ post Festum Sancti Michaelis, Anno Regni Regis Henrici, filii Regis Johannis, sextodecimo, coram Willielmo de Raleigh, Roberto de Lexington, Radulpho de Norwico, Adam filio Willielmi, Richardo Dukett & Radulpho filio Reginaldi, Justiciariis Itinerantibus, & aliis Domini Regis fidelibus tunc ibidem præsentibus, inter Johannem de Traylly petentem, & Eustachium le Mordaunt tenentem, de unâ carucatâ terræ & dimidiâ cum pertinentiis in Turveia, unde Aliffa Mortantecefforis summonita fuit inter eos in eadem Curia, scilicet quòd prædictus Eustachius recognovit totam prædictam terram cum pertinentiis esse jus ipsius Johannis, & pro hac recognitione, fine & concordia idem Johannes concessit prædicto Eustachio totam prædictam terram cum pertinentiis, habendum & tenendum ipso Eustachio & hæredibus suis de prædicto Johanne & hæredibus suis imperpetuum, reddendo indè annuatim viginti & tres solidos & quatuor denarios ad duos terminos anni ; scilicet medietatem ad Pascha, & aliam medietatem ad Festum Sancti Michaelis, & faciendo servitium feodi dimidii Militis pro omni servitio & exactione.

Bedd.

Examinatur per Scipionem le Squire Pro-
camerarium in Curiâ Receptæ Scaccarii.

WILLIAM de MORDAUNT, First of that Name, Lord of Turvey, Asthull, and other Lands.

CHAPTER IV.

Charta Galieni Seneschalli Domini Willielmi de la Chuche.

SCiant præsentis & futuri, quòd Ego Galienus Seneschallus Domini Willielmi de la Chuche, & Domine Matildæ de Traylly, Uxoris suæ, recepi de Willielmo le Mordaunt, filio & hærede Eustachii le Mordaunt, post mortem ejusdem Eustachii, relevium suum, videlicet, quinquaginta solidos, Anno Regni Regis Henrici, filii Regis Johannis, vicesimo septimo, pro terra quam tenet à prædicto Willielmo Domino meo & Matilda Uxore sua in Turveia : Ego verò Galienus & hæredes mei warrantizabimus & acquietabimus prædictum Willielmum le Mordaunt & hæredes suos contra omnes gentes de prædictis quinquaginta solidis, quos de eo nomine Relevii accepi. Si quis verò prædictum Willielmum vel

vel hæredes suos de prædictis quinquaginta solidis vexare præsumpserit, & prædictus Willielmus & hæredes sui circa defensionem hujus Negotii expensas exposuerint, ego Galienus & hæredes mei, ipsas ei simplici assertionem declarandas, refundemus, renunciando in hoc omni Cavillatione, contradictione & utriusque fori privilegio, nec non & regia prohibitionem. In cujus rei testimonium, præsentem Scripto Sigillum meum apposui. His Testibus, Hugone de Lega, Henrico de Lega, Galfrido de Burdeleyes, Richardo de Ardres, Willielmo cum Barba, Simone de Holewell, Roberto le Mordaunt, Galfrido de Bosco, Henrico de Gatefden, Radulpho de Norrho, Philippo serviente Domini Regis de Turveia, & aliis.

Charta Ranulphi Comitis Cestrie.

Ranulphus, Comes Cestrie, omnibus, tam futuris quam præsentibus, Salutem. Notum sit vobis omnibus, me dedisse Willielmo Mareschallo de Sutton, pro homagio & servitio suo, quadraginta acras terræ inter Coventreyam & terram suam de Esthull, cum pannagio & cum omnibus aliis libertatibus, Tenendas ei & hæredibus suis in feudo & hæreditate, de me & de meis hæredibus liberè & quietè & honorificè, reddendo ab illo & hæredibus suis mihi & meis hæredibus annuatim, in Nativitate Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, quædam calcaria deaurata pro omni servitio. Et quod ipse Willielmus vel hæredes sui terram illam ellarcent si voluerint, vel eam teneant cum nemore quod est in terra illa: Et ut hæc donatio mea perpetuæ firmitatis robur obtineat, præsentem Scripto & Sigilli mei munimine eam confirmavi. Testibus his, Hugone de Colone, Petro Roaud, Juhello Benegero, Gaufrido Farly, Juhello de Lovigneio, Philippo de Oreby, Bartholomæo Abbate, Richardo Pilse, Willielmo de Serlant, Willielmo de Verdun, Petro Clerico, & multis aliis.



Charta Ranulphi Comitis Cestrie.

Ranulphus, Comes Cestrie, omnibus, ad quos præsens Scriptum pervenerit, Salutem & amorem. Sciatis me concessisse, & hac præsentem Charta confirmasse, Willielmo Mareschallo de Suttonia & hæredibus suis, ut donent omnes decimationes de Dominio suo de Esthull, & de omnibus terris & assarcis quas eis dedi apud prædictum Esthull, uno Capellano, qui Serviat in Capellâ suâ de Esthull imperpetuum, pro anima patris mei & Antecessorum suorum, reddendo annuatim unam libram Thuris Ecclesiæ Sancti Michaelis de Coventrey ad Pascha, nomine impensionis. His Testibus, Philippo de Orchi, Petro Roaud, Petro de Sancto Hillario, Juhello de Lovigneio, Juhello Berenger, & multis aliis apud Rigidum Pontem.

Charta

Charta Ranulphi Comitis Cestrie.

Ranulphus, Comes Cestrie, omnibus hominibus & Amicis suis, & omnibus ad quos præsens Scriptum pervenerit, Salutem. Notum sit vobis me concessisse & dedisse & ac Charta mea confirmasse Richardo de Sutton, filio Roberti, pro homagio suo & servitio, unam virgatam terræ in Olneya, quam Gaufridus, filius Osberti, tenuit, cum messuagio & prato ad eandem virgatam pertinentibus, & dimidiam virgatam terræ quæ ad molendinum meum pertinuit cum messuagio & prato & pertinentiis suis, & sex acras de assarco in bosco de Hyda, scilicet propinquiores Domui, quam Richardus Arneburgerus tenuit in bosco quod vocabatur Hydehai, & pratum quod nominatur Hydemor. Tenenda ei & hæredibus suis de me & hæredibus meis in feudo & hæreditate liberè & quietè, cum husbote & hai-bote, & cum quietantia de passuagio, & cum omnibus libertatibus & liberis consuetudinibus prædictæ terræ pertinentibus, reddendo annuatim mihi & hæredibus meis quædam calcaria deaurata, ad Festum Sancti Petri, ad Vinclam pro omni servitio. His Testibus, Philippo de Oreby, Johanne de Pracell, Waltero de Coventry, Henrico Despenfer, Normando Panci, Henrico Mordaunt, Avernedo de Soligneio, Willielmo de Verdi, Willielmo filio Drogoni, Petro Clerico, & multis aliis apud Oxoniam.

Charta Johannis de Scotia, Comitis Huntingdonie.

EGO Johannes de Scotia, Comes Huntingdonie, dedi Willielmo de Olneya, filio Richardi de Sutton, septem virgatas terræ in villa de Yerdley, alias, scilicet, quarum Richardus filius Alexandri tenet, unam virgatam terræ & Willielmus filius Reginaldi tenet, unam virgatam & Elias Forestarius tenet, unam virgatam & Petrus filius Richardi tenuit, unam virgatam & Simon filius Willielmi Lewin tenet, unam virgatam terræ & Willielmus Biun tenet, unam virgatam & Hugo filius Lunne tenet, unam virgatam terræ cum prædictis Richardo, Willielmo, Elia, Petro, Simone, Willielmo, Hugone, & cum totâ sequelâ eorum habendas & tenendas de me & hæredibus meis sibi & hæredibus suis, reddendo inde annuatim duodecim Capones ad Pascha pro omni servitio cum clausula warrantiæ. His Testibus, Domino Baldewino de Pantona, &c. sine data.

Charta Willielmi Marefchalli de Sutton.

Sciant præsentis & futuri, quòd Ego Willielmus, Marefchallus de Sutton, dedi & concessi, & hac præsentis Charta mea confirmavi Matildæ filiæ Letticie, unum messuagium in Asthull cum culturâ prædicto messuagio pertinente, quod Johannes de Kenillwich de me tenuit, Tenendum & habendum de me & hæredibus meis illi & hæredibus ejus vel cuicunque assignare voluerit vendere vel legare, reddendo inde annuatim ipsa & hæredes sui vel assignati sui mihi & hæredibus meis, sex denarios ad Natal. Domini pro omni servitio, consuetudine & demanda: Et Ego Willielmus & hæredes mei prædictum messuagium cum prædicta cultura prædictæ Matildæ & hæredibus suis vel assignatis, contra omnes homines & fœminas warrantizabimus: Et si warrantizare non poterimus, illi quinque marcas dabimus sine ullâ contradictione. His Testibus, Roberto de Kanele, Johanne Flechero, Roberto Gupill, Alexandro de Kanele, Johanne de Warburleye, Thoma de Horwell, Johanne fratre suo, & multis aliis.

Sigillo fracto.

Charta

Charta Matildæ filiae Letticæ de Aſthull.

SCiant præſentes & futuri, quòd Ego Matilda filia Letticæ de Aſthull, in libera poteſtate mea remiſi, & penitus quietum clamavi Willielmo de Mordaunt, Domino de Aſthull, & Amiciæ Uxori ſuæ, totum jus meum & clameum quod habui, vel aliquo modo habere potui, in tota terra illa cum omnibus ſuis pertinentiis intra Croftum de Aſthull, quæ jacet inter terram quam Gilbertus Carpenter quondam tenuit, ex una parte, & viam quæ ducit apud le Horwell, ex altera parte, & extendit ſe à via Regia uſque ad ſurſum aquæ in longitudine & latitudine, ſecundum metas & devaſas ibidem factas, habendum & tenendum dictis Willielmo & Amiciæ, & eorum hæredibus vel assignatis quibuſcunque, liberè, quietè & in pace, abſque aliqua calumpnia ſeu retentione mei vel hæredum meorum imperpetuum: Et pro hac remiſſione & penitus quietum clamatione dederunt mihi, dicti Willielmus & Amicia, tres marcas argenti præ manibus. In cujus rei Teſtimonium præſenti Scripto Sigillum meum appoſui. His Teſtibus, Roberto de Kanele, Vicale de Folkſhull, Hugone de Stok, Ranulpho de Smethall, Philippo de Winchecumbe, Johanne le Fletcher, Thoma de Horewelle, Johanne fratre ejus, Ranulpho de Franketon, & aliis.

Charta Richardi de Ardres.

SCiant præſentes & futuri, quòd Ego Richardus de Ardres dedi, conceſſi, & hac mea præſenti confirmavi Chartâ Willielmo de Mordaunt, Conſanguineo meo, pro quinquaginta marcis ſterlingorum, quas mihi dedit præ manibus in magno negotio meo, totam partem meam quam habui in molendinis de Turveia, cum omnibus pertinentiis ſuis, ſcilicet cum ſtagno, & aqua, & libera piſcaria à ſalice, quæ ſtat in Inſula de ſuper Domum Perſonæ de Turveia, videlicet à ſuperiore capite illius Inſulæ deſcendendo, cum aqua uſque Marewell ſubtus Snelleſton, & totam partem meam hulmorum & inſularum quam habui vel habere potui in prædictis, ſtagno & aqua, & tam in veteri rivario quam in alio, & totam ſequelam molturæ illorum molendinorum in viis & ſemitis, tam liberorum quam villanorum meorum, ſalvo mihi & hæredibus meis in iſdem molendinis liberam molturam ad liberam menſam & proximam molturationem, poſtquam bladum dictas molendinas intraverit, poſtquam viros qui tunc molturant totum permolturaverint; Et ſi hominem vel ſœminam de mea familia ad liberationem poſuero, ipſi toluetam ad dictas molendinas dabunt, ſicut alii de patria; Et quod dictus Willielmus & hæredes vel assignati ſui liberè & licitè ſine contradictione mei vel hæredum meorum poſſint capere terram in loco conſueto, & debito ad reparationem & emendationem prædictorum molendinorum & ſtagni, habendum & tenendum prædictam partem meam prædictorum molendinorum cum ſuis pertinentiis omnimodis, de me & hæredibus meis dicto Willielmo & hæredibus ſuis, vel cuicunque ille dare, vendere, legare, vel assignare voluerit, liberè, quietè, benè & in bona pace & hæreditariè imperpetuum, cum omnibus libertatibus & liberis conſuetudinibus, in omnibus rebus & locis, & adeo liberè, ac ſi ea in manu mea tenerem, reddendo indè annuatim mihi & hæredibus meis, ipſe & hæredes ſui ſive ſui assignati, unam marcā argenti ad duos anni terminos, ſcilicet ad Feſtum Sancti Michaelis dimidiam marcā, & ad Feſtum beatæ Mariæ, in Martio, dimidiam marcā, pro omnibus ſervitiis, conſuetudinibus & exactionibus, ſectâ curiarum, & omnibus aliis ſecularibus demandis. Et ſi ita contingat quòd dictus Willielmus & hæredes ſui ſive assignati ſui prænominatam marcā nomine redditus, ad prædictos terminos mihi vel hæredibus meis non perſolverint, ego dictus Richardus & hæredes mei, tam in dictis molendinis quàm in prædicta piſcaria, quouſque nobis fuerit perſolutum, diſtringemus. Et ego prædictus Richardus & hæredes mei omnia prædicta prædicto Willielmo & hæredibus vel assignatis ſuis contra omnes gentes Chriſtianos & Judæos warrantizabimus. Et ut

hæc omnia prædicta rata & inconcussa permaneant, ut prædictum est, ea præsentī Scripto & Sigilli mei impressione roboravi. His Testibus, Domino Simone Druel, Henrico de Lega, Vnfrido Vis de Lu Militibus, Galfrido Burdeleyes Magistro, Roberto de Abinton, Willielmo cum Barba, Galfrido filio Roberti, Roberto de Guniles, Roberto Amori, Helya de Piro, Hugone de Piro, Hugone de Montibus, Henrico de Montibus, & multis aliis.

Charta Richardi de Ardres.

SCiant præsentēs & futuri, quòd Ego Richardus de Ardres dedi, concessi & hac mea præsentī Charta confirmavi Willielmo de Mordaunt pro sex marcis argenti, quas mihi præ manibus dedit in gerfumam Adam Pite de Turveia, cum tota sequela sua & procreatione sua procreata & procreanda in posterum, & totam terram quam dictus Adam de me tenuit in Villa de Turveia, cum pertinentiis, Tenendum & habendum de me & hæredibus meis, sibi & hæredibus suis vel cuicunque, & quando dare, assignare, vendere, vel legare voluerit liberè & quietè, integrè & honorificè, hæreditariè, benè & in pace, reddendo indè annuatim mihi & hæredibus meis, de se & hæredibus suis vel suis assignatis, unum clavum garyophilli ad Pascha Domini, pro omnibus secularibus servitiis, exactionibus, consuetudinibus, sectis curiarum, & demandis: Et Ego Richardus & hæredes mei dictum Adam cum tota sequela sua, & cum tota procreatione sua procreata & procreanda, & totam terram quam de me tenuit in Villa de Turveia, dicto Willielmo & hæredibus suis & assignatis, contra omnes homines & foeminas warrantizabimus, acquietabimus & defendemus imperpetuum per prædictum servitium. In cuius rei testimonium hoc præsens Scriptum Sigilli mei impressione roboravi. His Testibus, Domino Henrico de Lega Milite, Philippo Serviente, Willielmo cum Barba, Galfrido de Bosco, Roberto de Mordaunt, Richardo le Theyn, Radulpho de Norrho, Richardo Cuggell, Waltero Davies, Gilberto Bayvel, Henrico fratre Sacerdotis, Huberto de Manduth, Roberto Gerin, & aliis.

Sigillo fracto.

Charta Henrici filii Fulconis Hurel.

SCiant præsentēs & futuri, quòd Ego Henricus filius Fulconis Hurel, resignavi & quietum clamavi Willielmo le Mordaunt Domino meo, pro quinque marcis & dimidiâ argenti, quas mihi dedit præ manibus, totum illud tenementum cum mesuagio adjacente, cum prato & cum omnibus pertinentiis infra villam & extra, quod de eo tenui in Turveia: Ità videlicet quòd nec ego, nec hæredes mei, nec aliquis ex parte nostra de cætero jus vel clameum habere possimus vel debeamus. Hanc autem resignationem & quietam clamationem ego Henricus & hæredes mei cum prædicto tenemento prædicto Willielmo & hæredibus suis imperpetuum warrantizabimus. In cuius rei testimonium & securitatem præsentī Scripto Sigillum apposui pro me & hæredibus meis. His Testibus, Galfrido de Burdeleyes, Willielmo cum Barba, Richardo de Lega, Galfrido de Bosco, Richardo de Theyn, Willielmo Martell, Roberto de Mordaunt, Philippo Serviente, Henrico de Gatsden, Roberto Gerin, Radulpho de Norrho, Henrico fratre Sacerdotis, Willielmo Clerico de Newenton.

Charta Albreda, filia Roberti de Sancto Georgio.

SCiant universi, hoc præsens Scriptum visuri, quòd Ego Albreda, filia Roberti de Sancto Georgio, in libera viduitate remissi, & pro me & hæredibus meis quietum clamavi Willielmo le Mordaunt de Turveia Domino meo, totum redditum meum quem habui in eadem villa de quarta parte unius dimidiæ virgatæ terræ quam tenui de dicto Willielmo in Turveia, cum homagiis, releviis, wardis & Eschaetis, & cum omnibus aliis rebus, quæ mihi vel hæredibus meis de dicto redditu &

& de prædicto tenemento possint accedere, Habendum & tenendum dictum redditum, scilicet sexdecim denariorum & oboli de hæredibus Roberti le Soc annuatim recipiendorum cum homagiis, releviis, wardis & eschaetis, & cum omnibus aliis pertinentiis suis, sicut prædictum est, liberè, quietè, benè & in pace, plenariè & integrè & hæreditariè dicto Willielmo le Mordaunt & hæredibus suis, vel cuicunque dare, vendere, assignare, vel in lecto mortali legare voluerit imperpetuum. Ità verò, quòd ego dicta Albreda, nec hæredes mei, nec aliquis per me, nec per hæredes meos in prædicto redditu, neque in wardis, homagiis, releviis & eschaetis aliquod jus vel clameum de cætero habere poterimus; pro hac autem remissione & quietâ clamazione dedit mihi dictus Willielmus decem solidos sterlingorum præ manibus. In cujus rei Testimonium præsens Scriptum Sigilli mei impressione roboravi. His Testibus, Willielmo cum Barba, Roberto le Mordaunt, Radulpho de Norrho, Willielmo Martell, Henrico fratre Capellano, Roberto Gerin, Willielmo Savarico & aliis.

Charta Rogeri le Soc.

SCiant universi, hoc præsens Scriptum visuri vel audituri, quòd Ego Rogerus le Soc de Wibandston remisi, & pro me & hæredibus meis quietum clamavi Willielmo le Mordaunt de Turveia Domino meo, totum redditum meum quem habui in eadem villa de quarta parte unius dimidiæ virgatæ terræ, quam tenui de dicto Willielmo in Turveia, cum homagiis, releviis, wardis & eschaetis, & cum omnibus aliis rebus, quæ mihi vel hæredibus meis, de dicto redditu & de tenemento prædicto, possint accedere, Habendum & tenendum dictum redditum, scilicet sexdecim denariorum & oboli de hæredibus Roberti le Soc recipiendorum annuatim, cum homagiis, releviis, wardis & eschaetis, & cum omnibus aliis pertinentiis suis, sicut prædictum est liberè, quietè, benè & in pace, & hæreditariè dicto Willielmo le Mordaunt, & hæredibus suis, vel cuicunque dare, vendere, assignare, vel in lecto mortali legare voluerit imperpetuum. Ità verò, quòd ego dictus Rogerus le Soc, nec hæredes mei, nec aliquis per me, nec per hæredes meos in prædicto redditu, neque in wardis, homagiis, releviis & eschaetis, aliquod jus vel clameum de cætero habere poterimus; pro hac autem remissione & quietâ clamazione dedit dictus Willielmus dicto Rogero unam marcam argenti præ manibus. In cujus rei testimonium dictus Rogerus huic præfenti Scripto Sigillum suum apposuit. His Testibus, Willielmo cum Barba, Roberto le Mordaunt, Radulpho de Norrho, Huberto de Manduth, Henrico fratre Capellano, Roberto Gerin, Willielmo Savarico, & aliis.

Quieta Clamatio Willielmi de Mordaunt Thomæ de Wikeley Ballivo suo de Manerio suo de Turveia.

Memorandum quòd Thomas de Wikeley, ferviens Willielmi le Mordaunt in Manerio suo de Turveia, reddidit compotum suum finalem de omnibus receptis & expensis suis factis in prædicto Manerio, à die Sancti Michaelis, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi nono intrante decimo, usque ad Festum beatæ Margarete undecimo, scilicet die Mercurii proxima post Festum Annunciationis beatæ Mariæ, Anno Regni Regis ejusdem Edwardi decimo secundo, in præsentia Domini sui apud Turveiam, & Domini Galfridi Roland, Richardi Roland, Domini Willielmi Roland, Canonici, Nicolai Roland, & aliorum ibidem præsentium hoc audientium; Ità quòd omnibus computatis & allocatis remansit in debito Domino suo pro omnimodis demandis & rebus aliis idem Thomas in viginti solidis sterlingorum, de toto tempore quo fuit Ballivus suus. Et præterea idem Thomas acquiebat Dominum de omnimodis debitis & demandis versus omnes gentes, de toto tempore suo prædicto. In cujus rei testimonium huic Scripto de prædicto compoto soluto, Chirographato inter prædictas partes, Sigilla sua mutuo apposuerunt, & prædictus

dictus Willielmus Dominus suus de omnimodis demandis quietum clamavit eidem Thomæ de toto prædicto compoto.

WILLIAM de MORDAUNT, Second of that Name, Lord of Turvey, Astbull, Chicheley, and other Lands.

CHAPTER V.

Charta Willielmi filii Sampsonis le Mansfell de Turveia.

SCiant præsentēs & futuri, quòd Ego Willielmus, filius Sampsonis le Mansfell de Turveia, dedi, concessi, & hac præsentī Chartā meā confirmavi Willielmo, filio Willielmi le Mordaunt, de eadem, & Rosyæ Uxori suæ pro triginta marcis sterlingorum, quas mihi dederunt præ manibus, omnes terras & tenementa, cum redditibus, homagiis, fidelitatibus, wardis, releviis, eschaetis, dominiis, sectis Curiarum, & cum omnibus aliis pertinentiis suis & juribus, quæ habui, vel aliquo modo habere potui, in villa & in Campis de Chechle, sine aliquo retinemento, habendum & tenendum de Capitalibus dominis feodi prædictis Willielmo filio Willielmi le Mordaunt, & Rosyæ Uxori suæ, & hæredibus ejusdem Willielmi filii Willielmi, vel assignatis liberè, quietè, benè, in pace & hæreditariè imperpetuum, faciendo indè annuatim capitalibus Dominis dictorum feodorum servitia debita & consueta, pro omnibus secularibus servitiis, consuetudinibus, exactionibus, Curiarum sectis, querelis, auxiliis, wardis, releviis, eschaetis & demandis omnimodis, quæ mihi & hæredibus meis accedere poterunt. Et ego verò prædictus Willielmus, filius Sampsonis le Mansfell, & hæredes mei, vel mei assignati, omnes prædictas terras & tenementa cum redditibus, homagiis, fidelitatibus, wardis, releviis, eschaetis, dominiis, sectis Curiarum, & cum omnibus pertinentiis, sicut prædictum est prædictis, Willielmo, filio Willielmi le Mordaunt, & Rosyæ Uxori suæ, & hæredibus ejusdem Willielmi vel assignatis, contra omnes homines & fœminas warrantizabimus. In cuius rei testimonium huic præsentī Scripto Sigillum meum apposui. His Testibus, Domino Johanne de Pateshull, Domino Johanne Druell Militibus, Roberto de Ekencho, Martino de Carmi, Michaelē Haddele, Johanne Mansfell, Thoma le Suetefone, & aliis. Richardo Tile datum die Annunciationis beatæ Virginis, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi, filii Regis Henrici, quinto decimo.

Charta Domini Reginaldi de Grey.

CUM Dominus Reginaldus de Grey, & Willielmus le Mordaunt in Riparia de Ouse, inter molendinum prædicti Willielmi in Turveia & Hulmum Walteri de Prowde comuniam piscariæ conjunctim & divisim habere debeant, & ne cæterò præfatus Willielmus, nec hæredes sui prædictum Dominum Reginaldum, nec hæredes suos, nec idem Dominus Reginaldus, nec hæredes sui præfatum Willielmum, nec hæredes suos de prædicta Comunia piscariæ, inter metas prædictas, impedire possunt, præfatus Willielmus concessit pro se & hæredibus suis prædicto Domino Reginaldo, quòd ipse Dominus Reginaldus & hæredes sui, in prædicta riparia, inter metas prædictas, pro voluntate sua piscari possint, sine contradictione vel impedimento ipsius Willielmi vel hæredum suorum imperpetuum. Et prædictus Dominus Reginaldus concessit pro se & hæredibus suis prædicto Willielmo, quòd ipse Willielmus & hæredes sui in prædicta riparia, inter metas prædictas, pro voluntate sua piscari possint, sine contradictione vel impedimento ipsius Reginaldi vel hæredum suorum imperpetuum. In cuius rei testimonium præsentibus Scriptis chirographatis

chirographatis Sigilla prædictorum, Domini Reginaldi & Willielmi, alternatim sunt apposita. His Testibus, Dominis Johanne de Wahull, Willielmo de Botevegleyne, Johanne Pavenham, Johanne Druell, Johanne Rydel, Alexandro Bozun Militibus, Hugone le Blount, Johanne Ernyz de Midleton, Henrico de Norwize, & aliis. Data die Mercurii Proxima post Festum Apostolorum Petri & Pauli, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi, vicesimo secundo.



Charta Edwardi Primi pro Parco de Turveia.

EDwardus, Dei gratia Rex Angliæ, Dominus Hiberniæ, & Dux Aquitaniæ, omnes ad quos præsentis literæ pervenerint, Salutem. Sciatis, quòd de gratia nostra speciali concessimus, & licentiam dedimus, pro nobis & hæredibus nostris, quantum in nobis est, dilecto & fideli nostro, Willielmo le Mordaunt, quòd ipse boscum suum de Wolesey, & campum suum vocatum Turvey lees, cum bosco suo de Mancelsgrove, & alias terras suas liberas in Parochia de Turveia, quas in Parcum reducere desiderat, includere, & Parcum inde facere. Et terras illas sic inclusas, & Parcum inde factum, tenere possit, sibi & hæredibus suis imperpetuum, sine contradictione vel impedimento nostro, vel hæredum nostrorum quorumcunque: Dum tamen bosci illi, & terra illa intra metas foresti nostri non existent. In cujus rei testimonium has literas nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste meipso apud Salisburiam, Anno Regni nostri vicesimo quinto.

Finis facta inter Willielmum Mordaunt & Thomam filium Warini de Bosco.

HÆC est finalis concordia facta in curia Domini Regis apud Westmonasterium, à die Paschæ, in tres septimanas, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi, filii Edwardi, septimo, coram Willielmo de Bereford, Lamberto de Frikingham, Johanne de Benstede, Henrico le Scroope, Willielmo Inge, & Johanne Bacun Justiciariis, & aliis Domini Regis fidelibus, tunc & ibidem præsentibus, inter Willielmum de Mordaunt de Turveia querentem, & Thomam filium Warini de Bosco deforciantem. De tribus messuagiis, centum & viginti acris terræ, quatuor acris prati, & duabus acris pasturæ, cum pertinentiis in Turveia, unde placitum conventionis summonitus fuit, inter eos in eadem Curia, scilicet quòd prædictus Thomas recognovit prædictam terram cum pertinentiis, esse jus ipsius Willielmi, & illa ei reddidit in eadem Curia; habendum & tenendum eidem Willielmo & hæredibus suis, de capitalibus Dominis feodi illius quæ ad illa tenementa pertinent imperpetuum. Et præterea idem Thomas concessit pro se, & hæredibus suis, quòd ipsi warrantizabunt eidem Willielmo, & hæredibus suis, prædicta tenementa, cum pertinentiis, contra omnes homines imperpetuum. Et pro hac recognitione, redditione, warrantia, fine, & concordia, idem Willielmus dedit prædicto Thomæ unum Espervarium forum.

Charta Amicia de Aubeny.

EGO Amicia de Aubeny, dedi Willielmo de Mordaunt, filio meo, & Roberto filio ejusdem Willielmi, quinque messuagia, & quinque virgatas terræ, cum quinque nativis, qui prædicta messuagia tenuerunt, habenda in feodo. Data apud Coventreyam die Veneris proxima post Festum Sancti Thomæ Martyris, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi Secundi, nono.

Charta Willielmi de Mordaunt.

Omnibus Christi fidelibus, præsens Scriptum visuris vel audituris, Salutem in Domino sempiternam. Noverit universitas vestra me remisisse, relaxasse, & omnimodò pro me & hæredibus meis, quietum clamasse imperpetuum, Deo & Ecclesiæ Sancti Neoti, & monachis ibidem Deo servientibus, totum jus & clameum quod habui, vel aliquo modo habere potui, in tribus messuagiis, quadraginta & octo acris terræ, & unâ acra prati, cum pertinentiis in Turveia, de quibus Priorem loci prædicti, coram Justiciariis Domini Regis de Banco, per breve Proavi, unâ cum Hugone de Ardres percipere meo, implacitavi; præterea remissi, & quietum clamavi, eisdem monachis, & eorum successoribus, totum jus & clameum, quod habui, vel habere potui, in omnibus aliis terris & tenementis, quæ iidem monachi habent in feodo meo, & de feodo meo, & in omnibus terris & tenementis, quæ homines eorum tenent, de ipsis de feodo meo, quæ quidem terræ & tenementa iidem monachi, & eorum prædecessores aliquo tempore habuerint, de donis antecessorum meorum in villa prædicta. Ità quòd nec ego Willielmus, nec hæredes mei, nec aliquis nomine meo, seu nomine hæredum meorum, aliquid juris, dampnum, seu calumpniam, in prædictis tribus messuagiis, quadraginta & octo acris terræ, & una acra prati cum pertinentiis, nec in aliquibus aliis terris, seu tenementis, quæ iidem monachi habent in feodo meo, & de feodo meo, nec quæ homines ipsorum tenent de ipsis, de donis prædictis de cætero clamare, vendicare, habere, nec exigere poterimus imperpetuum; salvis tamen mihi & hæredibus meis, & Hugone de Ardres percipere meo, servitiis, si quæ indè debentur nobis. In cujus rei testimonium præsentì Scripto Sigillum meum apposui. His Testibus, Domino Johanne de Pabenham, Domino Waltero de Ba Militibus, Johanne de Chetindon, Henrico de Lega, Willielmo Paslew, Richardo de Stratford, Willielmo Thorold, Johanne Sylvester, Stephano Wichard, & aliis. Datum apud Sanctum Neotum, die Dominica proxima post Festum Apostolorum Simonis & Judæ, Anno Domini millesimo trecentesimo septimo decimo, & Anno Regni Regis Edwardi, filii Regis Edwardi, undecimo.

ROBERT de MORDAUNT, First of that Name, Lord of Turvey, Clifton, Chicheley, and other Lands.

CHAPTER VI.

Charta Hugonis Bossard Domini de Knotting.

SCiant præsentès & futuri, quòd Ego Hugo Bossard Dominus de Knotting, dedi, concessi, & hac præsentì Chartâ meâ confirmavi Roberto filio Willielmi de Mordaunt, homagia & servitia mea in Knotting, scilicet homagium & servitium Willielmi Begree & servitium septemdecim denariorum, & sexdecim denariorum

riorum à Reginaldo Caponis, & novem denariorum de Johanne de Bentele, de Simone Hardles duodecim denariorum, de Waltero filio Margerix sex solidorum, & undecim denariorum de Henrico Boffard duodecim denariorum, de Willielmo Paxtone seniore, sex Capones, de Uxore Willielmi Bercarii duodecim denarios, de Johanne Huggon sex denarios, de Hugone Michael duos solidos, septem denarios & obulum, de Gilberto Cowper unum denarium & quadrantem, de Willielmo Paxtone juniore duos solidos, & quatuor dies in ductura, de Richardo Bercario, de Willielmo Wariner decem solidos, de Waltero Abraham duodecim denarios, de Johanne Maranuts duodecim denarios, & quatuor dies in ductura, de Johanne Anore octodecim denarios, de Johanne Mayris duodecim denarios & quatuor dies in ductura, de Rolando Michaelis duodecim denarios, de Johanne Fabro duodecim denarios, & dimidiam virgatam terræ quam Richardus de Roule tenet, cum dicto Richardo & omnibus catallis suis & sequelis eorum. Dimidiam virgatam terræ quam Richardus Barker tenet, cum dicto Richardo & omnibus catallis suis & sequelis eorum. Dimidiam virgatam terræ quam Johannes filius Willielmi tenet, cum dicto Johanne & omnibus catallis suis & sequelis eorum. Dimidiam virgatam terræ quam Henricus filius Hugonis tenet, cum dicto Henrico & omnibus catallis suis & sequelis eorum. Unum messuagium & duos acras terræ quæ Juliana le Blount tenet, cum dicta Juliana, & omnibus catallis suis & sequelis eorum. Dimidiam virgatam terræ quam Gilbertus le Cowper tenet, cum dicto Gilberto, & omnibus catallis suis & sequelis eorum. Dimidiam virgatam terræ de Richardo Noreys, cum dicto Richardo & omnibus catallis eorum. Dimidiam virgatam terræ de Hugone Michael, cum dicto Hugone & omnibus catallis & sequelis eorum. Dimidiam virgatam terræ de Johanne filio Hugonis Michael, cum dicto Johanne & omnibus catallis & sequelis eorum. Dimidiam virgatam terræ de Waltero de Roule, cum dicto Waltero & omnibus catallis & sequelis eorum. Dimidiam virgatam terræ quam Galfridus de Roule tenet, cum dicto Galfrido & omnibus catallis & sequelis eorum. Dimidiam virgatam terræ quam Hugo filius Richardi tenet, cum dicto Hugone & omnibus bonis catallis suis & eorum sequelis. Dimidiam virgatam terræ quam Johannes Michaelis filius tenet, cum dicto Johanne & omnibus catallis suis & eorum sequelis. Unum messuagium & duas acras terræ, quæ Abraham Anore tenet, cum dicto Abrahamo & omnibus catallis suis & sequelis eorum. Unum messuagium & duas acras terræ quæ Richardus filius Thomæ tenet, cum dicto Richardo & omnibus catallis suis & sequelis eorum. Dimidiam virgatam terræ quam Richardus Abraham tenet, cum dicto Richardo & omnibus catallis suis & sequelis eorum. Dimidiam virgatam terræ quam Richardus Molendinarius tenet, cum dicto Richardo & omnibus catallis suis & sequelis eorum. Dimidiam virgatam terræ quam Johannes filius Hugonis tenet, cum dicto Johanne & omnibus catallis & sequelis eorum. Dimidiam virgatam terræ quam Juliana en le Hoo tenet, cum dicta Juliana & omnibus catallis suis & sequelis eorum. Dimidiam virgatam terræ quam Johannes Heyne tenet, cum dicto Johanne & omnibus catallis suis & sequelis eorum. Dimidiam virgatam terræ quam Richardus Waregat tenet, cum dicto Richardo & omnibus catallis suis & sequelis eorum. Dimidiam virgatam terræ quam Gilbertus Rose tenet, cum dicto Gilberto & omnibus catallis suis & sequelis eorum. Unam quartam terræ quam Willielmus Page tenet, cum dicto Willielmo & omnibus catallis suis & sequelis eorum. Dimidiam virgatam terræ quam Nicolaus Watigod tenet, cum dicto Nicolao & omnibus catallis suis & sequelis eorum. Dimidiam virgatam terræ quam Willielmus Wategot tenet, cum dicto Willielmo & omnibus catallis suis & sequelis eorum. Unam quartam terræ quam Henricus Watigod tenet, cum dicto Henrico & omnibus catallis suis & sequelis eorum, & cum Curia mea de Knotting de tribus septimanis in tres septimanas, habendum & tenendum omnia prædicta tenementa, homagia, & servitia, sicut prædictum est, de capitalibus Dominis feodi per servitia inde debita, & de jure consueta, prædicto Roberto & hæredibus suis, vel suis assignatis. Et ego prædictus Hugo & hæredes mei prædicto Roberto & hæredibus suis, vel suis assignatis, contra omnes gentes warrantizabimus imperpetuum. In cujus rei testimonium huic præsentī Chartæ Sigillum meum apposui.

posui. His Testibus, Hugone de Ardres, Willielmo Begree, Willielmo de Asey, Willielmo de Paxtone, Rogero Begree, & aliis. Datum apud Knotting, die Sancti Matthæi Apostoli, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi, filii Regis Edwardi, decimo sexto.

Rotulus Curie Roberti de Mordaunt, tentæ apud Chicheley, die Jovis proxima post Festum Sancti Andræ Apostoli, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi Tertii post Conquestum, septimo.

Simon Tile ponit se in misericordiam pro defalta facta ad ultimam Curiam, per plegiatum Johannis Hering, & Rogeri de Mullesho.

Thomas Alleyne pro eadem per plegiatum Simonis Altenell & Rogeri de Mullesho.

Simon Harlewyne distringitur pro pluribus defaltis.

Johannes de Soham pro defaltis in misericordiam.

Simon Nore pro eadem in misericordiam Roberti Fabri & Rogeri de Mullesho.

Hugo Maunfell fecit fidelitatem Domino, & cognovit, quod tenet de Domino, quæ ignorat, habet diem ad proximam Curiam. Postea cognovit, quod tenet de Domino unum messuagium redditus per annum trium solidorum, ad terminum Sanctæ Mariæ in Martio, & Sancti Michaelis, pro omnibus servitiis. Item ipse habet diem usque proximam Curiam, ad testificandum de aliis servitiis. Item idem Hugo tenet duodecim acras terræ in quodam Crofto, quod vocatur Impheye, per servitium unius denarii, & unius clavi gariophilli, ad Festum Sancti Thomæ in septimanas Nativitatis Domini, pro omnibus servitiis. Item idem Hugo tenet, unum Croftum, quod vocatur Longcroft, per servitium decem denariorum per annum, ad prædictos terminos, & homagium, sentagium, wardam, & relevium. Item idem Hugo tenet unum Croftum, quod vocatur Longcroft, per servitium duorum denariorum, per annum, ad eosdem terminos, homagium, sentagium, wardam, & relevium. Item tenet partem suam Crofti à le short Croft, redditus per annum pro una parte unius denarii, & pro altera parte unius denarii & homagium, sentagium, wardam & relevium.

Johannes Hering tenet unum messuagium, duas acras terræ & dimidiam, & rodam, per servitium duodecim denariorum & quadrantis, per annum, ad eosdem terminos, homagium, wardam, relevium, sentagium, sectam Curie, & fecit fidelitatem.

Simon Tile fecit fidelitatem, & cognovit de Domino tenere unum messuagium, & tres acras terræ & dimidiam, & dimidiam rodæ, per servitium, homagium, relevium, wardam, & sentagium, & sectam Curie, & quatuordecim denarios redditus, per annum, ad eosdem terminos.

Willielmus Maunfell fecit fidelitatem Domino, & cognovit tenere de Domino unum toftum, & sex acras & dimidiam, & unam acram prati, per servitium quatuordecim denariorum & quadrantis, ad Festum Annunciationis, & quatuordecim denariorum, ad Festum Sancti Michaelis, & trium Caponum, ad Pascha, & homagium, wardam, sentagium, & relevium. Præceptum est distringere Isabel Frankelyn veniendi ad proximam Curiam ad faciendum, &c.

Johannes de Soham ingressus est feodum Domini, videlicet, in uno messuagio, & dimidiam acram terræ, & fecit fidelitatem, & dat Domino pro ingressione, duodecim denarios, per partes Hugonis Maunfell & Simonis Fere. Thomas Harlewyne, summonitus fuit veniendi ad istam Curiam, & non venit, ita distringendus veniendi ad proximam. Enima Brute tenet unum messuagium, & unam rodam & dimidiam, per servitium quatuor denariorum, obuli, quadrantis, & faciendo omnia alia servitia, videlicet sectam Curie, & omnia alia servitia, fecit fidelitatem.

Thomas Maunfell & Sibill Brute tenent dimidiam rodam terræ, redditus per annum unius denarii & obuli, & faciendo omnia alia servitia, & Sibill fecit fidelitatem, & præceptum est distringere prædictum Thomam.

Thomas

Thomas Attewell ingressus est feodum Domini, in unam acram terræ, secundum formam statuti, & fecit fidelitatem, & reddidit per annum obolum, ad Festum Sancti Michaelis per homagium.

Johannes Adam tenet de Domino quatuor acras terræ, reddit per annum obolum pro omnibus, &c. & fecit fidelitatem. Præceptum est summonere Willielmum Golde, veniendi ad proximam Curiam ad faciendum, &c.

Rogerus Muellesho fecit fidelitatem, & cognovit tenere de Domino unum messuagium & quinque acras terræ, per servitium sex solidorum per annum, ad prædictos terminos, & duos denarios ad Festum Sancti Thomæ Apostoli, homagium, sentagium, & sectam Curie; item tenet alterum messuagium, & tres acras terræ, & reddit per annum sex denarios & obolum, ad eosdem terminos, pro omnibus servitiis.

Thomas Alleyn ingressus est in uno messuagio, & duas acras terræ, reddit per annum obolum, & faciendo servitia fecit fidelitatem.

Præceptum est summonere Jacobum de Riddington, veniendi ad proximam Curiam ad faciendum, &c.

Charta Roberti Mordaunt.

SCiant præsentēs & futuri, quòd Ego Robertus Mordaunt de Turveia, dedi, concessi, & hac præsentī Charta mea confirmavi, Willielmo Campion de Stacheden, capellano, totum manerium meum de Turveia, cum molendinis aquaticis, cum tota secta ad dicta molendina, simul cum tota piscaria, tam in separali, quam in communi, cum omnibus nativis meis, & cum tota sequela eorum, una cum omnibus liberis tenentibus ad dictum manerium spectantibus, cum boscis, viis, semitis, pratis, pascuis, pasturis, redditibus, wardis, releviis, homagiis, eschaetis, & omnibus aliis pertinentiis suis, habendum & tenendum totum prædictum manerium cum omnibus pertinentiis suis, de capitalibus Dominis feodi, per servitia indè debita, & de jure consueta. Et ego vero prædictus Robertus & hæredes mei totum prædictum manerium cum omnibus pertinentiis prædictis, prædicto Willielmo & hæredibus suis, sive suis assignatis, contra omnes gentes warrantizabimus. In cujus rei testimonium huic præsentī Chartæ Sigillum meum apposui. His Testibus, Johanne Dardres, Alexandro Bozonn, Johanne Garnys, Willielmo Maunsell, Nicolao Mordaunt, & aliis. Data apud Turveiam, die Lunæ proxima post Festum Purificationis beatæ Mariæ, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi Tertii post Conquestum, septimo decimo.



Charta Roberti Mordaunt.

SCiant præsentēs & futuri, quòd Ego Robertus Mordaunt de Turveia, dedi, concessi, & hac præsentī Charta mea confirmavi, Willielmo Campion, omnia illa terras & tenementa, quæ habui, & tenui de feodo de Gloucestria, in Turveia, ut in terris, domibus, boscis, gardinis, pratis, pascuis, semitis, viis, & pasturis, &

reversionibus, homagiis, wardis, releviis, eschaetis, redditibus liberorum villanorum, & eorum sequelis, & omnibus aliis pertinentiis quovismodo spectantibus, habendum & tenendum, omnia prædicta terras & tenementa, ut prædictum est, de capitalibus dominis feodorum, per servitia indè debita & de jure consueta. Et ego verò prædictus Robertus, & hæredes mei omnia prædicta terras & tenementa, ut prædictum est, prædicto Willielmo, hæredibus & assignatis suis, contra omnes gentes warrantizabimus in perpetuum. In cujus rei testimonium huic præsentì Chartæ Sigillum meum apposui. His Testibus, Johanne Dardres, Willielmo Mordaunt, Willielmo Maunfell, Nicolao Mordaunt, Willielmo Kneu, & aliis. Data apud Turveiam, die Mercurii, in Festo Sancti Gregorii, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi tertii post Conquestum, decimo septimo.

Charta Alexandri Bozonn.

SCiant præsentès & futuri, quòd Ego Alexander Bozonn de Rokefden, dedi, concessi, & hac præsentì Charta mea confirmavi Roberto de Chelnestone, capellano, totum manerium de Rokefden, cum omnibus quæ ad dictum manerium spectant, habendum & tenendum prædictum manerium cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, prædicto Roberto hæredibus & assignatis suis de capitalibus dominis feodi illius liberè, benè & in pace, per servitia indè debita & de jure consueta. Et ego prædictus Alexander & hæredes mei concedimus prædictum manerium cum omnibus pertinentiis suis, prædicto Roberto, hæredibus & assignatis suis, & contra omnes gentes warrantizabimus in perpetuum. In cujus rei testimonium huic præsentì Chartæ Sigillum meum apposui. His Testibus, Henrico de Bareford, Thoma Golde, Roberto Blanchfront, Willielmo Maynard, Willielmo Bruce, & aliis. Data apud Rokefden die Sabbati proxima post Festum Sancti Gregorii, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi tertii post Conquestum, decimo septimo.



Charta Johannis Oliver.

PAteat universis per præsentès, quòd Ego Johannes Oliver, capillanus de Chelnestone, dedi, concessi Alexandro Bozonn de Shacheden, totum manerium meum de Rokefden, cum omnibus pertinentiis suis ad totam vitam suam, habendum & tenendum prædictum manerium ad totam vitam suam, ut prædictum est, de me & hæredibus meis, reddendo indè annuatim mihi & hæredibus meis unum solidum ad terminum Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptiste pro omnibus servitiis & demandis, & faciendum pro me & hæredibus meis capitalibus dominis feodorum omnia servitia indè debita & de jure consueta. Et concedo pro me, hæredibus & assignatis meis, quòd prædictus Alexander de vasto vel destructione pro me, hæredibus vel assignatis meis, vel per quem alium non occasionetur, vel implacitetur, vel in aliquo gravetur, & benè liceat prædicto Alexandro vastum & destructionem, pro voluntate sua in manerio prædicto cum omnibus pertinentiis prædictis, facere. Etiam

Etiam volo & concedo, quòd post decessum prædicti Alexandri Bozonn prædictum manerium cum omnibus suis pertinentiis Johanni filio dicti Alexandri & Elizabethæ filie Roberti Mordaunt uxori suæ, & hæredibus de corporibus eorum exeuntibus, remaneat; & si contingat, quòd absit, quòd prædictus Johannes & Elizabetha obierint, siue hæredibus de corporibus eorum exeuntibus, quòd prædictum manerium cum omnibus pertinentiis suis rectis hæredibus dicti Alexandri Bozonn in perpetuum remaneat. In cujus rei testimonium huic præsentì Chartæ dupliciter Indentatæ Sigillum meum apposui. His Testibus, Henrico de Beresford, Johanne Debne, Thoma Soler, Roberto Blanchfront, Willielmo Bray, Johanne Deny, Johanne Sawyare, & aliis. Data apud Rokesden die proxima post Festum Sancti Ambrosii, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi tertii post Conquestum, decimo septimo.

Charta Willielmi Campion.

PAteat universis per præsentès, quòd Ego Willielmus Campion de Stacheden, capellanus, dedi, & concessi Roberto Mordaunt de Turveia, & Johannæ uxori suæ, totum manerium meum de Turveia, cum omnibus pertinentiis suis, ad totam vitam prædictorum Roberti & Johannæ, habendum & tenendum prædictum manerium, ad totam vitam prædictorum Roberti & Johannæ, ut prædictum est, de me & hæredibus meis, reddendo indè annuatim mihi & hæredibus meis, unam rosam ad Festum Nativitatis Johannis Baptistæ, pro omnibus servitiis & demandis. Et faciendo pro me & hæredibus meis, capitalibus Dominis, feodi, omnia servitia indè debita & de jure consueta. Et concedo pro me, hæredibus & assignatis meis, quòd prædictus Robertus, de vasto vel destructione, per me, hæredes vel assignatos meos, vel per quem alium, non occasionetur, implacitetur vel in aliquo gravetur, sed benè liceat prædicto Roberto, vastum & destructionem pro voluntate, in manerio prædicto, & in omnibus pertinentiis prædictis, facere. Etiam volo & concedo, quòd post decessum dictorum, Roberti & Johannæ, prædictum manerium cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, Edmundo filio & hæredi dictorum, Roberti & Johannæ, & hæredibus de corpore dicti Edmundi legitimè procreatis, integrè remaneat. Et si ita contingat, quòd absit, quòd prædictus Edmundus obierit sine hæredibus de corpore suo legitimè procreatis, quòd extunc prædictum manerium cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, rectis hæredibus dicti Roberti Mordaunt imperpetuum remaneat, sine contradictione alicujus. In cujus rei testimonium huic præsentì Chartæ Indentatæ Sigillum meum apposui. His Testibus, Johanne Dardres seniore, Johanne Dardres juniore, Willielmo Maunsell, Willielmo Mordaunt, & aliis. Data apud Turveiam die Martis proxima post Festum Sancti Ambrosii, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi tertii post Conquestum, decimo septimo.

Charta Roberti Mordaunt.

HÆC Indentura testatur, quòd Robertus Mordaunt de Stacheden, & Johanna le Bray, uxor ejus, concesserunt, tradiderunt, & demiserunt Hammoni de Ibbestok de Pullokshull, sex acras terræ arabilis, jacentes in campo de Keching, quarum duæ acræ & una roda similiter jacent in una placea, quæ vocatur Wodecroft, inter bosculum Aliciæ Shortfrend, ex una parte, & quandam hayam del Braycroft ex altera parte; & dimidium acræ jacet in uno furlongo, vocato Hubberimade furlong, inter terram Johannis de Foldhe, ex una parte, & terram Emmæ, quondam uxoris Hugonis Blundel, ex altera parte; & una acra & una roda, jacentes in eodem furlongo, inter terram Willielmi de Walkington, ex una parte, & terram Richardi Humfrey de Pullokshull, ex altera parte; & una acra in eodem furlongo, inter terram Roberti Weystard, & terram Johannis filii Hugonis Blundel; & una acra jacet in eodem furlongo, inter terram dicti Roberti Weystard, ex una parte, & terram Johannis de Faldo, ex altera parte, habendum & tenendum prædictas sex acras terræ, cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, prædicto Hammoni, hæredibus & assignatis

assignatis suis, ad totum terminum vitæ prædictæ Johannæ, reddendo annuatim prædictis, Roberto Mordaunt & Johannæ uxori suæ, duodecim solidos argenti ad duos anni terminos, videlicet, ad Festum Sancti Michaelis Archangeli, & Annunciationis beatæ Mariæ virginis, per æquales portiones, pro omnibus aliis secularibus servitiis & demandis. Et si contingat prædictum redditum à retro esse, in parte vel in toto, per quindena post aliquem terminum supradictum, quòd extunc benè liceat, prædictis, Roberto & Johannæ, seu eorum assignatis, distringere, in omnibus liberis terris dicti Hammonis in campis de Pullokshull, & similiter in communibus de Pullok, & distractiones detinere, quousque, de prædicto redditu, iis plenariè fuerit satisfactum. Et prædictus Hammo & hæredes sui, facient annuatim, durante termino supradicto, pro prædictis, Roberto & Johanna, sectam Curia Dominæ Margaretæ, quondam uxori Domini Radulphi filii Richardi Militis, quoties Curiam tenere voluerit. Et prædictus Robertus Mordaunt & Johanna uxor ejus, prædictas sex acras terræ cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, prædicto Hammoni, hæredibus & assignatis suis, ad totum terminum vitæ prædictæ Johannæ, contra omnes gentes warrantizabunt, & pro redditu prædicto aquietabunt, & defendent. In cujus rei testimonium his Scriptis indentatis, altera parte Sigillum suum apposuit. His testibus, Willielmo Weystard, Johanne le Clarke de Pullokshull, Thoma le Smith, Rogero Humfrey, Nicolao Weystard, & aliis. Data apud Stacheden, die Mercurii in Festo Sancti Laurentii Apostoli, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi tertii post Conquestum, decimo nono.

Sigillo fracto.

Charta Hugonis Wake.

SCiant præsentis & futuri, quòd Ego Hugo Wake de Clifton, Miles, dedi, concessi, & hac præsentis Charta mea confirmavi Roberto Mordaunt de Turveia, nepoti meo, & Johannæ Uxori suæ, & hæredibus de corpore eorum legitime procreatis, omnia tenementa mea in Parocha de Clifton, in uno assarto, quod vocatur Knightistokking, jacentia, cum separalibus, fossatis, divisis, francborcis, & lanceant ad unum caput super parcum de Newington, & ad aliud caput versus Theche- yngstokking, cum hayis usque ad Wychordich, inter prædictam assartam, cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, de capitali Domino feodi, per servitia indè debita & de jure consueta, prædictis, Roberto & Johannæ, & hæredibus de corporibus eorum legitime procreatis. Et ego prædictus Hugo & hæredes mei, omnia prædicta tenementa, prædictis, Roberto & Johannæ, & hæredibus de corporibus eorum legitime procreatis, warrantizabimus imperpetuum. In cujus rei testimonium huic præsentis Chartæ Sigillum meum apposui. His Testibus, Thoma de Reynes Domino de Clifton, Johanne Dardres de Turveia, Thoma Borard, Richardo de Hekney, Johanne filio Richardi de Eleneye, Johanne Coke de Clifton, Johanne Toft de Astwode, & aliis. Data apud Clifton die Mercurii in Festo Sanctæ Mariæ Magdalene, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi tertii post Conquestum, vicesimo nono.

EDMUND

EDMUND de MORDAUNT, First of that Name, Lord of *Turvey, Clifton, Shepbaell*, and other Lands.

CHAPTER VII.

Charta Edmundi de Mordaunt.

OMnibus Christi fidelibus, ad quos presentes literæ pervenerint, Edmundus Mordaunt Salutem in Domino. Noveritis me remisisse, relaxasse, & omnimodo imperpetuum quietum clamasse, pro me, hæredibus, & executoribus meis, Willielmo Mordaunt seniori, totum jus, & clameum, quæ habui, habeo, vel in futurum habere potero, in tertia parte unius messuagii, sexaginta acrarum terræ, unius acra prati, & dimidii acra pasturæ, cum suis pertinentiis, quæ quondam fuere Magistri Warini in villa de Turveia, habendum & tenendum eodem Willielmo, hæredibus & assignatis suis imperpetuum. Ità videlicet, quòd nec ego prædictus Edmundus, nec hæredes mei, nec aliquis alius pro nobis, vel nomine nostro, aliquid juris vel clamei, in tertia parte prædicta, prædictorum, messuagii, terræ, prati, & pasturæ prædictæ, nec in aliqua parte eorundem, exigere vel vendicare poterimus in futuro; sed ab omni actione, jure, vel clameo, aliquid indè habendi, vel petendi, sumus exclusi imperpetuum. In cujus rei testimonium huic præsentì Scripto Sigillum meum apposui. His Testibus, Roberto Hotot Milite, Edmundo Sergeant, Johanne Ardres, Thoma Filhere, Willielmo Prowde, & aliis. Data apud Turveiam prædictam, vicesimo die Octobris, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi tertii post Conquestum, vicesimo septimo.



Charta Petri Carbonell.

OMnibus Christi fidelibus, ad quos presentes literæ pervenerint, Petrus Carbonell Salutem in domino. Sciatis quòd cum ego, prædictus Petrus, teneo centum acras terræ, in Cantabrigia, jacentes in quodam campo, vocato Swinesfield, quæ mihi descendebant hæreditariè, post mortem Guilielmi patris mei, in eadem villa, qui quidem Guilielmus, prædictam terram habuit, ex dono, & feoffamento Domini Radulphi de Broc, qui eandem tenuit, in feodo talliato, ex concessione Domini Laurentii de Broc, patris prædicti Radulphi, per finem in Curia Domini Regis, inter eos inde levatum. Et ea de causa noveritis, me prædictum Petrum, prædictam terram cum pertinentiis concessisse, & pro me & hæredibus meis, sursum reddidisse, Henrico de Brussells, & Agneti Uxori ejus, & Edmundo Mordaunt, & Helenæ Uxori ejus; prædictis Agneti, & Helenæ, ut filiabus & hæredibus prædicti Radulphi, habendum & tenendum prædictam terram, cum pertinentiis, prædictis Henrico de Brussells, & Agneti, Uxori ejus, & Edmundo Mordaunt, & Helenæ,

Helenæ, Uxori ejus, & hæredibus eorum, imperpetuum, de capitalibus Dominis feodi per servitia indè debita. In cujus rei testimonium Sigillum meum apposui. Data apud Cantabrigiam, die Dominico in crastino Festi Exaltationis Sanctæ Crucis, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi tertii à Conquestu, vicesimo septimo.

Charta Edmundi de Mordaunt & Henrici Brusselle.

ATous yceux qui cettres lettres verront, ou orront Edmond Mordaunt, & Ellene sa femme, & Henry de Brusselle, & Agnes sa femme, Salutz en dieu, Saches nous avoir ordoigné nostre cher, & bien ayme, Jean Baynard, nostre attorné, à recevoir la sefine qu'elle Peiris Carbonell à nous liurera, & surrendra, de cent acres de terre, ove les appertences, en Cantabriga: queux sont de l'heritage de l'avantdit Ellene, & Agnes per finem, le Court nostre Seigneur le Roy, de ceo levé, en forme de taill, seant firme, & stable, quicunque le dit Jean Baynard, de ce fera, en nostre nom. En tesmognance de qu'elle chose, à cestes nos presentes lettres, avons mis nos Sealls, escrit à la Maudelyn, Mardy prochain apres la Feste nostre Dame, l'an le Roy Edward Tiers, puis la Conqueste vint & septiesme.

The Partition of Lands.

CETTE Indenture, feites en trois parties, entre Thomas de Rokefle, & Johane sa Femme, d'une partie, Agnes sœur mesme d'ycelle Johane, d'autre partie, & Edmund Mordaunt, & Ellene sa Femme, sœur mesme d'ycelle Johane, & Agnes de tiers partie, filles & heretieres de Rauff de Broke: de l'heritage mesme cel Rauff Southecrit, tesmoigne la purpartie, entre les parties avantdits, en la manniere qui S'ensuit: cest ascavoir.

Pars Thomæ de Rokefle & Johane sa Femme.

QUE les ditz Thomas & Johane sa Femme, auront, en purpartie de l'heritage ne le dit Johane, le Columbar de Chesham, & viij l. viij s. iv d. de rente, ove les appertences, jadis appartenant, à la manniere de la Maudeleyn. Et en manniere de la Maudeleyn iij. maisons, cest ascavoir, une grange, une nouvelle etable, & una nouvelle chambre de mariesme, à sa volente: cest ascavoir,

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>	<i>ob.</i>	<i>q.</i>
De Alice Edrich.	o	o	vi	o	o
De Johanne Childe.	o	i	iv	o	o
De Johanna Prestmere.	o	ii	o	o	o
De Richardo Witrindgen.	o	i	iv	o	o
De Thoma Prat.	o	viiij	iv	o	o
De Johanna at Thorn.	i	vij	ix	o	o
De dame Johanne de Badden.	o	v	vi	o	o
Et una libra de Cumyn.					
De Edmundo Colt.	o	vi	xi	o	o
De Johanna Colle.	o	vi	xi	o	o
De Johanna Afsbiry.	o	vi	o	o	o
De Richardo Carter.	o	x	o	o	o
De Johanna Cole.	o	i	vij	o	o
De Johanna at Dene.	o	vi	o	o	o
De Luce le Welle.	o	i	vi	o	o
De Willicelmo Hikelond.	o	i	o	o	o
De Johanna Mareschall.	o	iiij	o	o	o
De Hugone Wyne.	o	o	x	o	o
De Edellyne de Welpele.	o	ij	o	o	o

De Johan Gesse.	o	i	o	o	o
De Elene Reivie.	o	o	ix	o	o
De Alene Alot.	o	i	iv	o	o
De Willielmo Draper.	o	ij	o	o	o
De Johanne Welpete.	o	o	viiij	o	o
De Johanne Prat.	o	i	viiij	o	o
De Henrico Blake,	o	vi	vi	o	o
De Johanne Rokmarfey.	o	vi	ij	o	o
De Johanne Fitz Nichol Ashele.	o	o	vi	o	o
De Johanne Somerton.	o	i	iv	o	o
De Rogero Toryny Chevalier.	o	viiij	iv	o	o
De Johanne Childe.	o	o	i	o	o
De Willielmo Coke.	o	iiij	ix	o	o
De Johanne Blakwell Shephire.	o	ij	o	o	o
De Johanne le Longe.	o	xi	v	o	o
De Simone Stonherd.	o	x	iiij	o	o
De Johanne Gardiner.	o	xiv	vi	o	o
De Johanne Gardiner.	o	o	vi	o	o
De Johanne Baker.	o	iiij	o	o	o
De Agnete Pennyfader.	o	ij	o	o	o

Ove lour homages & services. Et le Maner de Stevenach for-
pris la terre in Rygemerefeld, & le Blakelond que est assigne
à le Maner de Shephale.

Pars Agnetis Brussells.

ET l'avant dit Agneyse, autre des partenens fufditz, averoit le site de Maner de
Maudeleyns, ove toute les terres, boyes & pastures iiiij l. viij s. iiij d. de
rente; mefine le maner de Maudeleyn: cest ascavoir,

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>	<i>ob.</i>	<i>q.</i>
De Johanne Cokeregge.	o	vij	iv	o	o
De Stevenne Chaumpeneys.	o	xiiij	iv	o	o
De les tenants de Barkhamstede.	o	xxxvi	o	o	o
De la dame Porter.	o	viiij	o	o	o
De Johanne Pedifat.	o	o	xij	o	o
De Willielmo Cohesdele.	o	ij	vij	o	o
De Johanne Redbourn.	o	ij	o	o	o
De Johanne Cokevyle.	o	o	xij	o	o
De Willielmo de Asheld.	o	xiv	o	o	o
De Roberto at Shore.	o	xvi	x	o	o

Ove lour homages, services & custumez forpris Grenelands, &
iii. meafons, devant nomes.

Pars Edmundi le Mordaunt, & Elene sa Femme.

ET les avanditz Edmund, & Elyn averont de l'heritage Elene, le Maner de
Shephale, ove les appartenantz, & les terres, de Rigmerfeld & Blakelond,
avant nomes, jades parcel de Stevenach; & de la rent du Maner de Maudeleyn,
vii l. xiv s. i d. ob. quadrans, Cest ascavoir.

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>	<i>ob.</i>	<i>q.</i>
De Waltero Powell.	o	o	x	o	o
De Johanne Sokerefeyn.	o	iiij	x	o	o
De— John	o	ij	o	o	o

De

De Nicolao Oysell.	o	vi	i	o	o
De Johanne Mollyns Chevalier.	o	viiij	viiij	o	o
De Roberto Gravely.	o	ii	o	o	o
De Johanne Carrier.	o	o	iiij	o	o
De Johanne—	o	o	xviiij	o	o
De Johanne Godele.	o	iv	iv	o	o
De Waltero Garnhon.	o	o	xviiij	o	o
De Stevenne Marten.	o	o	iiij	o	o
De Johanne Gardiner.	o	o	xviiij	o	o
De Johanne Drake.	o	ii	viiij	o	o
Del molen lable de Mussenden.	o	xv	o	o	o
De Waltero Blakwell.	o	vi	vi	i	o
De Thoma Shepherd.	o	o	xviiij	o	o
De Johanne Blakwell.	o	xi	i	o	o
De Juliana Blakwell.	o	o	xv	o	o
De Rauff Glarnik.	o	o	xxij	o	o
De Elizabetha Blakwell.	o	o	xx	o	o
De Rauff Coke.	o	viiij	v	i	o
De Johanne White.	o	o	xij	o	o
De Willielmo May.	o	o	ix	o	o
De Johanne Cole.	o	o	ix	o	o
Et de les tenante de Esylbirghe	iiij	ix	viiij	o	o
Ove lour homages, services & lour Customez.					

ET aussy, si les avantdits, Thomas, Johan, Edmund & Elyne, ou aucun d'eux, font distourbes, par les Fermiers de Stevenach, & de Shephale, de mesme les Mannors ; à la fyne de v. ans, apres la fefance de cestcs, en deinz le terme de leur ferme, de xviii. Marcz, par an ; donque voet, la dite Agneyse, que soit à volunte les avantdits Thomas, Johan, Edmund & Elyne, de reentre les Tenements avantdit & aller à novell departisment, nient contredisants : Et tous les reversions de qu'elle partie que eux font, sont purparties entre les parties avantdits, quant eus escherront, ou null d'eux escherra, & quant iiiij s. de rente, issant de la terre de William le Shepherd, & xx s. de rente issant de la terre que Thomas Trayerr tient, demeureront en commun, entres les parteners avantdits, à departir, quant il leur plaira : En Tesmoignage de qu'elle chose, les parteners susdits, entrenchangeablement ont mis leur seaulx. Data à Maudeleyn, le Lundy prochain devant la feste de la Conversion de St. Paul, L'an du Reigne Edward troisieme apres la Conqueste vintisme.

Out of an Ancient Pedigree among the Evidences of the Earl of Peterborow.

IN tempore Regis Henrici Secundi, Vir erat præpotens, & maximæ Authoritatis, Nomine Ranulphus de Broc, qui Castellanus erat Castri de Agenet, & Constabularius Castri & Honoris de Saltwood. Iste Ranulphus habuit exitum, Robertum de Broc, qui suo tempore Mareschallus fuit Angliæ, & floruit regnantibus Richardo primo, & Johanne Regibus. Robertus habuit exitum, Laurentium de Broc, qui fuit tempore Henrici tertii, qui habuit exitum, Hugonem, qui fuit plenæ ætatis, anno tertio Edwardi primi : postea Hugo habuit exitum, Laurentium, qui fuit decimo quinto Edwardi Secundi & ante, qui quidem Laurentius habuit exitum Ranulphum, qui duxit in uxorem, Elizabetham Hufley ; qui peperit Eleñam, quæ fuit uxor Edmundi Mordaunt ; Agnetem uxorem Domini Henrici de Brussells, & Johannam, & prædicta Johanna obiit sine prole.

Inter Recorda in Curia receptæ Scaccarii, sub custodia Thesaurarii & Camerariorum ibidem residentium, videlicet inter placita, coram Domino rege, apud Westmonasterium de termino Sancti Michaelis, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi tertii post conquestum Angliæ, vicesimo nono, inter alia continetur ut Sequitur rotulo vij.

Sharehull.

Adhuc de termino Sancti Michaelis.

Edmundus Mordaunt attachiatus fuit ad respondendum Rogero Cooke de Newton Blossville, de placito transgressionis per billam, &c. Et undè idem Rogerus in propria persona sua queritur, quòd prædictus Edmundus, die lunæ proxima post Festum Sancti Michaelis Archangeli, Anno Regni Regis nunc Angliæ vicesimo nono, vi & armis, scilicet gladiis, &c. Viginti petras lanæ, duo tapeta, & tria lintheamina ipsius Rogeri, pretii quadraginta solidorum, apud Westmonasterium inventa, cepit, & asportavit, contra pacem Domini Regis, undè dicit, quòd deterioratus est, & dampnum habet ad valentiam centum solidorum, & indè producit sectam, &c. Et prædictus Edmundus, in propria persona sua venit, & defendit vim & injuriam, quando, &c. & dicit, quòd prædictus Rogerus, ad billam suam prædictam responderi non debet, quia dicit, quòd prædictus Rogerus, est natus ipsius Edmundi, de Manerio suo de Turveia, in Comitatu Bedford, & quòd antecessores ipsius Edmundi, à tempore quo non extat memoria, fuerunt seisciti de antecessoribus ipsius Rogeri, ut de nativis suis manerii prædicti, & similiter idem Edmundus fuit seiscitus de ipso Rogero ut de nativo suo manerii prædicti. Et petit iudicium, si prædictus ad billam suam prædictam, in hac parte respondere debeat, &c. & prædictus Rogerus dicit, quòd ipse non potest dediscere, quin ipse est natus ipsius Edmundi, ideo consideratum est, quòd prædictus Rogerus nihil capiat per billam suam, in hac parte, sed sit in misericordia pro falso clamore suo, & prædictus Edmundus indè sine die, &c.

Examinatur per Scipionem le Squire Procamerarium in Curia Receptæ Scaccarii.

ROBERT de MORDAUNT, Second of that Name, Lord of Turvey, Clifton, Chicheley, Shephaell, and other Lands and Lordships.

CHAPTER VIII.

Charta Roberti Mordaunt, filii & hæredis Edmundi Mordaunt.

SCiant præsentis & futuri, quòd Ego Robertus Mordaunt, filius & hæres Edmundi Mordaunt de Turveia, in Comitatu Bedfordiæ, dedi, concessi, & hac præsentis Charta mea confirmavi Johanni Curteys de Wymington, Willielmo Mordaunt de Wybolston, Johanni Buk capellano, & Edmundo Wright capellano, totum manerium meum de Turveia prædicta, cum boscis, molendinis, terris, pratis, pascuis, pasturis, redditibus, servitiis, tam liberorum tenentium quam nativorum, reversionibus, vivariis, stagnis, piscariis, ac cum omnibus aliis pertinentiis, ad prædictum manerium quoquo modo spectantibus, tam prius nominatis quam non nominatis. Et etiam cum omnibus aliis terris & tenementis cum pertinentiis quæ quondam fuerunt prædicti Edmundi Mordaunt in Turveia prædicta, habendum & tenendum totum prædictum manerium cum boscis, molendinis, terris, pratis, pascuis, pasturis, redditibus, servitiis, tam liberorum tenentium, quam nativorum, reversionibus,

bus, vivariis, aquis, stagnis, piscariis, & omnibus aliis pertinentiis, ad prædictum manerium spectantibus, tam nominatis quam innominatis, & etiam cum omnibus aliis terris & tenementis meis, cum pertinentiis quæ quondam fuerant prædicti Edmundi Mordaunt, patris mei, in Turveia, prædictis, Johanni Curteys, Willielmo Mordaunt, Johanni Buk capellano, & Edwardo Wright capellano, & eorum hæredibus vel assignatis, de capitalibus dominis feodi, per servitia indè debita & consueta. Et Ego prædictus Robertus Mordaunt, filius & hæres prædicti Edmundi Mordaunt, & hæredes mei, totum manerium prædictum, cum boscis, terris, molendinis, pratis, pascuis, & pasturis, redditibus, servitiis, tam liberorum tenentium quam nativorum, reversionibus, vivariis, aquis, stagnis, piscariis, ac cum omnibus aliis pertinentiis, tam nominatis quam innominatis, ad prædictum manerium spectantibus, & etiam cum omnibus aliis terris & tenementis, cum pertinentiis quæ quondam fuerant prædicti Edmundi Mordaunt patris mei, in Turveia prædicta, præfatis, Johanni Curteys, Willielmo Mordaunt, Johanni Buk capellano, & Edwardo Wright capellano, & eorum hæredibus, vel assignatis, contra omnes gentes warrantizabimus, & defendemus, in perpetuum. In cujus rei testimonium huic præfenti Chartæ sigillum meum apposui. Data apud Turveiam prædictam sexto die mensis Septembris, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi tertii à conquestu, quadragesimo nono. His testibus, Gerrardo Braybrok milite, Johanne Wydeville, Radulpho Walton, Alano Riscebi, Willielmo Prowde, Rogero Longe, Thoma Mordaunt, Roberto Geffray, & multis aliis.



Charta Thomæ Dardres.

HÆC Indentura testatur, quòd Ego Thomas Dardres, dedi, concessi, & hac præfenti Charta mea indentata confirmavi, Roberto Mordaunt de Turveia, omnia, terras & tenementa, redditus, reversiones & servitia, prata, pascua & pasturas, boscos, stagna, molendina, aquas piscarias, & corpora nativorum, si quæ sint, cum omnibus sectis & sequelis suis, cum omnibus pasturis, communibus & separalibus, & omnibus aliis proficuis & pertinentiis eorundem, cum Wardis, Releviis, & Maritagiis, quæ habeo, vel habui in villa de Turveia, in excambium pro omnibus terris, & tenementis, redditibus, reversionibus, & servitiis, pratis, pascuis, pasturis, boscis, stagnis & molendinis, aquis piscariis, & corporibus nativorum, si quæ sint, cum omnibus sectis & sequelis suis, cum omnibus pasturis, communibus & separalibus, & omnibus aliis proficuis, & pertinentiis eorundem, cum Wardis, Releviis, & Maritagiis, quæ prædictus Robertus Mordaunt habet in villa de Shephale, habendum & tenendum omnia prædicta, terras & tenementa, redditus, reversiones, & servitia, prata, pascua, pasturas, boscos, stagna, molendina, aquas piscarias, & corpora nativorum, cum omnibus sectis & sequelis suis, cum omnibus pasturis, communibus & separalibus, & omnibus aliis proficuis & pertinentiis eorundem, cum Wardis, Releviis & Maritagiis prædictis in Turveia, in excambium prædictum, prædicto Roberto, hæredibus & assignatis suis, de capitalibus dominis feodi illius, per servitia indè debita & de jure consueta in perpetuum. Et Ego prædictus
Thomas

Thomas Dardres, & hæredes mei, omnia prædicta, terras & tenementa, redditus, reversiones & servitia, prata, pascua, pasturas, boscos, stagna, molendina, aquas piscarias, corpora nativorum, cum omnibus sectis & sequelis suis, cum omnibus pasturis, communibus & separalibus, & omnibus aliis proficuis & pertinentiis eorundem, cum Wardis, Releviis & Maritagiis in Turveia, in excambium datis, prædicto Roberto, hæredibus & assignatis suis, contra omnes gentes warrantizabimus in perpetuum. Ac etiam præsens Indentura testatur, quòd Ego Robertus Mordaunt dedi, concessi, & hac præsentì Chartâ indentatâ confirmavi, prædicto Thomæ Dardres, in excambium pro omnibus terris & tenementis, redditibus, reversionibus & servitiis, pratis, pascuis, pasturis, boscis, stagnis, molendinis, aquis piscariis, & corporibus nativorum, si quæ sint, cum omnibus sectis & sequelis eorum, cum omnibus pasturis, communibus & separalibus, & omnibus aliis proficuis & pertinentiis eorundem, cum Wardis, Releviis, & Maritagiis in Turveia superius mihi datis in excambium supradictum, omnia, terras, & tenementa, redditus, reversiones & servitia, prata, pascua, pasturas, boscos, stagna, molendina, aquas piscarias, & corpora nativorum, si quæ sint, cum omnibus sectis & sequelis suis cum omnibus pasturis, communibus & separalibus, & omnibus aliis proficuis & pertinentiis eorundem, cum Wardis, Releviis, & Maritagiis, quæ habeo vel habui in villa de Shephale, habendum & tenendum omnia prædicta, terras & tenementa, reversiones, & servitia, prata, pascua, pasturas, boscos, stagna, molendina, aquas piscarias, & corpora nativorum, si quæ sint, cum omnibus sectis & sequelis suis, cum omnibus pasturis, communibus & separalibus, & omnibus aliis proficuis & pertinentiis eorundem, cum Wardis, Releviis, & Maritagiis in villa de Shephale, prædicto Thomæ, hæredibus & assignatis suis, in excambium prædictum in perpetuum, de capitalibus dominis feodi illius, per servitia indè debita & de jure consueta. Et Ego verò prædictus Robertus, & hæredes mei omnia prædicta, terras & tenementa, redditus, reversiones & servitia, prata, pascua, pasturas, boscos, stagna, molendina, aquas piscarias, & corpora nativorum, si quæ sint, cum omnibus sectis & sequelis suis, cum omnibus pasturis, communibus & separalibus, & omnibus aliis proficuis & pertinentiis eorundem, cum Wardis, Releviis & Maritagiis, in villa de Shephale, prædicto Thomæ, hæredibus & assignatis suis, in excambium prædictum datis, contra omnes gentes warrantizabimus in perpetuum. In cujus rei testimonium partes prædictæ alternatim præsentibus Sigilla sua apposuerint. His Testibus, Thoma de Reynes, Roberto Hotot, Willielmo Mordaunt, militibus, Alano Rushby, Johanne Reysele, Willielmo Prowde, Johanne Duyneld, Johanne Chartesey, & aliis. Data apud Turveiam, die Mercurii proxima ante Festum Sancti Martini Episcopi, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi Tertii post conquestum, quadragesimo nono.



Charta Richardi Dagenhale.

Pateat universis per præsentis me Richardum Dagenhale, ballivum Buckinghamiæ & Bedfordiæ Domini Hugonis Comitis de Stafford, recepisse de Roberto Mordaunt, filio & hærede quondam Edmundi Mordaunt, Domino de Turveia, viginti,

viginti marcas bonæ & legalis monetæ, de duobus finibus, pro ingressu. De qua quidem solutione fideliter soluta, fateor me plenariè esse solutum, & prædictum Robertum Mordaunt & quoscunque suos per præsentis in perpetuum fore quietos. In cujus rei testimonium, præsentibus Sigillum meum apposui. Datum apud Turveiam die Sabbati proxima ante Festum Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi Tertii post conquestum, quinquagesimo primo.

Pedigree of the Botelers of Walden, out of the same Manuscript.

Geffrey Boteler, John & Richard fueront freres, Galfridus avoit issue, William & Elizabet, Gessery devi William enseoffe de toutes ces terres in Walden & Ashden les dits John & Richard, ces uncles John Bernard, & John Heyne, puis William morust sans issue, puis John Boteler releffe à Richard & John Heignys [B pixide] puis Richard Boteler, & John Heignys, donna toutes les dites terres à une John Strange, & à la dite Elizabet, & hæredibus de corporibus eorum legitime procreatis, remanere pro defectu exitus, rectis hæredibus dictæ Elizabethæ, per factum, cujus data est apud Walden, die Martis proxima ante Festum Annunciationis beatæ Mariæ, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi Tertii, quadragesimo quarto. Et puis le dit John L'Estrange de Brokle, donna toutes les dites terres à un John Waryn, & à Elizabet sa Femme, en taille & remanere pur defect d'issue à un Agnes Mordaunt, sœur à dite Elizabet la mere, les dits Elizabet & Agnes & à ces droit heires, die Sabbati in vigilia Sancti Michaelis, Anno Regni Regis Richardi Secundi, undecimo. Elizabet Waryn morust sans issue de sa corps, Agnes avoit issue Robert Mordaunt, Robert avoit issue William, William avoit issue John Mordaunt, in bosco.

Touching the Pedigree of L'Estrange, out of the old Manuscript, is as followeth;

Robert de Tymworth, qui fuit en fait Robert L'Estrange de Tymworth, & Mabelle sa Femme avoyent issue un John L'Estrange, qui prist à Femme une Elizabet, la sœur Willielmi Boteler de Walden, qui eux avoyent issue John L'Estrange, Elizabet & Agnes, Elizabet la fille, Elizabet prist à baron un John Waryn, puis Elizabet la fille devi sans issue, Agnes prist à baron un Robert Mordaunt, qui avoit issue Robert, Robert prist à Femme Elizabet, & avoit issue William, William prist à Femme Marget, qui avoit issue John qui ore est demandant.

John L'Estrange qui prist à Femme Elizabet fuit appelé John L'Estrange, Dominus de Brokle, & fuit John L'Estrange de Ampton qui avoit fils un John L'Estrange, Anno septimo Richardi Secundi.

Charta Johannis L'Estrange de Kimpton.

Sciant præsentis & futuri, quòd Ego Johannes L'Estrange de Kimpton, dedi, cessi & hac præsentis Charta mea indentata confirmavi Johanni L'Estrange, filio meo, totum tenementum meum in Walden in Comitatu Essexiæ, cum messuagiis, ædificiis, redditibus, & servitiis, terris, pratis, pascuis, pasturis, sepibus, hayis, fossatis, & cum omnibus aliis pertinentiis suis in Walden prædicta, Habendum & Tenendum prædictum tenementum cum messuagiis, ædificiis, redditibus, servitiis, terris, pratis, pascuis, pasturis, sepibus, hayis, fossatis, & cum omnibus aliis pertinentiis suis, prædicto Johanni L'Estrange, filio meo, hæredi & assignatis suis de capitalibus Dominis illius feodi, per servitia indè debita & de jure consueta in perpetuum, Reddendo indè mihi prædicto Johanni L'Estrange, patri, ad terminum vitæ meæ, octo libras argenti, & unam libram piperis per annum, viz. Quatuor libras & unam libram piperis ad festum nativitatis Domini, & quatuor libras argenti ad festum nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ. At si prædictus redditus à retro fuit in parte vel in toto ad aliquem terminum non solutus, eodem durante termino vitæ meæ, extunc tum liceat mihi

mihī prādicto Johanni L'Estrange, patri, hāredibus & assignatis meis, in totum prādictum tenementum cum messuagiis, ædificiis, redditibus, servitiis, terris, pratis, pascuis, pasturis, cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, reingredi, & ea in primo statu meo, quoad Terminum ante diem confectionis præsēntis, retinere in perpetuum. Et Ego prādictus Johannes L'Estrange, pater, & hāredes mei, totum prādictum tenementum cum messuagiis, ædificiis, redditibus, servitiis, terris, pratis, pascuis, pasturis, sepibus, hayis, & fossatis, & cum omnibus aliis pertinentiis suis, prādicto Johanni L'Estrange, filio meo, hāredi & assignatis suis, formā & conditione præsēcriptis, contra omnes gentes Warrantizabimus in perpetuum. In cujus rei Testimonium uni parti hujus Chartæ Indentatæ, penēs Dominum Johannem filium meum remanenti, Sigillum meum apposui, alteri parti, penēs me remanenti, Dominus Johannes filius meus Sigillum suum apposuit. His Testibus, Richardo Boteler, Johanne Boteler, Johanne Crōtche, Willielmo Michel, Johanne Sutton, & aliis. Data apud Walden die Mercurii proxima post festum Omnium Sanctorum, Anno Regni Regis Richardi Secundi post conquestum, Sexto.

Charta Domina Johanna Escutamore.

OMnibus Christi fidelibus, ad quos præsens Scriptum Indentatum visurum vel auditurum, pervenerit, Domina Johanna Escutamore, Salutem in Domino. Noveritis me dedisse, concessisse, & hoc præsenti indentato, in pura viduitate mea, confirmasse, Abissæ Monasterii de Elneſtowe, Domino Nigillo Loring, Domino de Schalgrave, Roberto Mordaunt Domino de Turveia & Thomæ Pevere, unum annum redditum decem marcarum ad terminum vitæ naturalis, Dominarum Loræ Loring, Elenæ Aubin, & Cassandræ Mordaunt, Monalium Monasterii prādicti percipiendum annuatim de maneriis meis de Maudeleyn & Stevenach, in comitatu Herfordiæ, ad duos anni terminos, videlicet ad Festa Annunciationis beatæ Mariæ, & Michaelis, per equales portiones. Et si contingat prādictum annum redditum decem marcarum, ad aliquem terminum prādictum, in parte vel in toto, per unum mensem à retro fore, & non solum, tunc bene liceat præsatis Abissæ, quæ pro tempore fuerit, Domino Nigillo, Roberto & Thomæ, hāredibus & assignatis prādictorum, Nigilli, Roberti & Thomæ, in prādictis maneriis intrare, & distringere, & distractiones captas retinere, & eas abducere, & de iisdem disponere, quousque de prādicto annuo redditu decem marcarum, unā cum expensis & dampnis, in hac parte habitis, plenariè fuerit satisfactum. Et ego verò prādicta Johanna & hāredes mei, prādictum annum redditum decem marcarum præsata Abissæ, quæ pro tempore fuerit, Domino Nigillo, Roberto & Thomæ, usque ad totam vitam prādictarum dominarum, Loræ, Elenæ, & Cassandræ, monalium, contra omnes gentes warrantizabimus, & defendemus. In cujus rei testimonium præsēntibus Sigilla nostra alternatim sunt apposita. Data apud Elneſtowe die Dominica in Festo Sancti Andreæ Apostoli, Anno Regni Regis Richardi Secundi à Conquestu, sexto.

Charta prādicta Domina Johanna Escutamore endorsata est ut sequitur; videlicet,

HÆC est intentio dictæ Johanne infra scriptæ, quod Lora infra scripta, habeat pro sua parte, de annuo redditu infra Scripto, quolibet anno, ad totam vitam suam, quatuor Marcas, Elena Aubin tres marcas, & Cassandra Mordaunt tres marcas.

Charta Johannis Curteys & Willielmi Mordaunt.

SCiant præsēntes & futuri, quod nos Johannes Curteys de Wymington, & Willielmus Mordaunt, dedimus, concessimus & hac præsenti Chartā nostrā confirmavimus Roberto Mordaunt de Turveia, & Agneti uxori ejus, omnia illa, ter-

ras & tenementa, prata, pascua, & pasturas, boscos, stagna, & molendina, redditus, reversiones, servitia & consuetudines, curias, sectas curiarum, liberorum & nativorum tenentium, cum sequelis eorundem, & omnibus aliis suis pertinentiis, quæ quondam fuerant Edmundi Mordaunt, patris prædicti Roberti, in Turveia prædicta, ac quæ prius habuimus de dono & feoffamento prædicti Roberti in villa prædicta sine aliquo retinemento. Habendum & tenendum omnia prædicta, terras & tenementa, prata, pascua & pasturas, boscos, stagna & molendina, redditus, reversiones, servitia & consuetudines, curias, sectas curiarum, liberorum & nativorum tenentium, cum sequelis eorundem, & omnibus aliis suis pertinentiis, præfatis, Roberto & Agneti, & hæredibus de corporibus eorum legitime inter eos procreatis, de capitalibus dominis feodorum illorum, per servitia inde debita, & de jure consueta in perpetuum. Et si contingat, quod absit, quod prædicti Robertus & Agnes obierint sine hæredibus de corporibus eorum legitime procreatis inter eos, extunc omnia prædicta, terræ & tenementa, pascua & pasturæ, bosci, stagna, & molendina, redditus, reversiones, servitia & consuetudines, Curia, sectæ Curiarum, liberorum & nativorum tenentium, cum sequelis eorundem, & omnibus aliis suis pertinentiis, rectis & propinquioribus hæredibus ipsius Roberti remaneant in perpetuum. In cujus rei testimonium huic præsentis Chartæ nostræ Sigilla nostra apposuimus. His testibus, Johanne Reyngnes milite, Thoma de Ardres, Johanne Walkin, Thoma atte Brugh, Willielmo Fylhere, & aliis. Data apud Turveiam prædictam, die dominica in festo Sanctæ Mariæ Magdalene, Anno Regni Regis Richardi Secundi post conquestum, decimo.

Charta Johannis Curteys de Wymington.

NOverint universi per præsentis me Johannem Curteys de Wymington, ordinasse, constituisse, & loco meo posuisse, dictum in Christo mihi, Alanum Rusbye, certum Attornatum meum, ad liberandum Roberto Mordaunt de Turveia, & Agneti uxori ejus, plenam & pacificam seisinam de omnibus terris & tenementis, pratis, pascuis & pasturis, boscis, stagnis & molendinis, redditibus, servitiis & consuetudinibus, curiis, sectis curiarum, liberorum & nativorum tenentium, cum omnibus sequelis eorundem, & omnibus aliis suis pertinentiis quæ quondam fuerant Edmundi Mordaunt, patris prædicti, in Turveia prædicta, juxta formam & tenorem cujusdam Chartæ inde per nos confectæ, ratum & gratum habiturus quicquid idem Alanus nomine meo fecerit in præmissis per præsentis. In cujus rei testimonium præsentibus sigillum meum apposui. Data apud Wymington prædictam, die dominica in Festo Sanctæ Mariæ Magdalene, Anno Regni Regis Richardi Secundi post conquestum, decimo.

Charta Domini Johannis L'Estrange Domini de Brokeley.

SCiant præsentis & futuri, quod Ego Johannes L'Estrange, Dominus de Brokley, dedi, concessi, & hac præsentis Chartâ meâ Indentatâ confirmavi Johanni Waryn juniore & Elizabethæ, uxori suæ, totum tenementum meum in Walden, cum redditibus & servitiis, terris, boscis, pratis, pascuis & pasturis, sepibus, hayis & fossatis, wardis, maritagiis & releviis, & cum omnibus aliis pertinentiis suis in Walden prædicta, habendum & tenendum totum prædictum tenementum cum redditibus & servitiis, boscis, pratis, pascuis & pasturis, sepibus, hayis & fossatis, wardis, maritagiis & releviis, & cum omnibus aliis pertinentiis suis, prædicto Johanni Waryn & Elizabethæ, uxori suæ, & hæredibus prædictæ Elizabethæ de corpore suo exeuntibus, de capitalibus Dominis feodi illius per servitia inde debita & de jure consueta, reddendo inde annuatim mihi præfato Johanni L'Estrange, durante termino vite meæ, sex libras bonæ monete, videlicet, ad Festum Purificationis beate Mariæ sexaginta solidos, & ad Festum Sancti Petri ad vincula sexaginta solidos per æquales portiones; Et si prædictus redditus à retro fuerit

erit non solutus in parte vel in toto ad aliquem terminum supradictum, vel per octo dies, ultra terminum aliquem prædictum, durante termino vitæ meæ, quod tunc benè liceat mihi præfato Johanni L'Estrange in prædictum tenementum cum omnibus suis pertinentiis prædictis reingredi in pristino statu, & mihi & hæredibus meis in perpetuum retinere; Et si contingat quod prædictus Johannes Waryn & Elizabetha obierint sine hærede de corpore ipsius Elizabethæ exeunte, quod tunc prædictum tenementum cum omnibus pertinentiis suis supradictis, Agneti Mordaunt, filiis meis & sorori ipsius Elizabethæ, & hæredibus de corpore suo exeuntibus, integrè remaneat in perpetuum, habendum & tenendum totum prædictum tenementum cum omnibus supradictis, præfatis, Agneti & hæredibus de corpore suo exeuntibus, de capitalibus dominis feodi illius, per servitia indè debita & de jure consueta. Et si prædicta Agnes obierit, sine hærede de corpore suo exeunte, tunc prædictum tenementum, cum omnibus supradictis, rectis hæredibus matris prædictarum Agnetis & Elizabethæ, integrè remanere debent, tenendum de capitalibus dominis feodi illius, per servitia indè debita & de jure consueta in perpetuum. Et Ego verò præfatus Johannes L'Estrange, & hæredes mei, totum prædictum tenementum cum redditibus & servitiis, boscois, pratis, pascuis & pasturis, sepibus, hayis & fossatis, wardis, maritagis & releviis, & cum omnibus pertinentiis suis, præfatis, Johanni Waryn & Elizabethæ, & hæredibus de corpore ipsius Elizabethæ exeuntibus, formâ & conditione præscriptis, contra omnes gentes warrantizabimus in perpetuum. In cujus rei testimonium uni parti hujus Chartæ Indentatæ sigillum meum apposui. His testibus, Johanne Crouche, Johanne Buk, Johanne Sutton, Simone Adam, Johanne Elyot, Roberto Boucher, & aliis. Data apud Walden, prædicta die sabbati in vigilia Sancti Michaelis Archangeli, Anno Regni Regis Richardi Secundi post conquestum, undecimo.



Charta Roberti Mordaunt.

S Ciant præfentes & futuri, quod Ego Robertus Mordaunt de Turveia, dedi, concessi, & hac præfenti Charta mea confirmavi Thomæ Pevere de Thoddington, Johanni Curteys de Wymington, Johanni Boteler de Stacheden, Rogero Keston, Roberto Brown de Turveia, & Johanni Atte Welle clerico, omnia, terras & tenementa, redditus & servitia, curias, sectas curiarum, tam liberorum quam nativorum tenentium, cum omnibus aliis suis pertinentiis in Hynton, Cambrugh, & Treversham, in Comitatu Cantabrigiæ. Habendum & tenendum omnia prædicta, terras & tenementa mea, redditus & servitia, curias, sectas curiarum, tam liberorum quam nativorum tenentium, cum omnibus aliis suis pertinentiis, præfatis, Thomæ, Johanni, Rogero, Roberto Brown & Johanni, hæredibus & assignatis suis, de capitalibus dominis feodorum illorum, per servitia indè debita & de jure consueta in perpetuum. Et Ego verò prædictus Robertus Mordaunt, & hæredes mei, omnia prædicta, terras & tenementa, redditus, servitia, curias, sectas curiarum, tam liberorum quam nativorum tenentium, cum omnibus pertinentiis

inentiis suis, præfatis, Thomæ, Johanni, Johanni, Rogero, Roberto Brown & Johanni, hæredibus & assignatis suis, contra omnes gentes warrantizabimus in perpetuum. In cujus rei testimonium, huic præsentī Chartæ meæ sigillum meum apposui. Data apud Turveiam prædictam, tertio die Martii, Anno Regni Regis Richardi Secundi post Conquestum, quarto decimo. His testibus, Roberto Ellys de Hynton prædicta, Richardo Chamburlyn de eadem, Willielmo Tripplow, & aliis multis.

Charta Roberti Mordaunt.

NOverint universi per præsentēs, me Robertum Mordaunt de Turveia, Attornasse & loco meo posuisse dilectum mihi in Christo Robertum Ellys de Hynton, attornatum meum, ad deliberandum Thomæ Pevere de Thoddington, Johanni Curteys de Wymington, Johanni Boteler de Stacheden, Rogero Keston, Roberto Brown de Turveia, & Johanni Atte Welle clerico, hæredibus & assignatis suis, plenam & pacificam seisinam de omnibus terris & tenementis, redditibus, & servitiis, curiis, sectis curiarum, tam liberorum quam nativorum tenentium, cum omnibus aliis suis pertinentiis in Hynton, Camburgh, & Treversham in Comitatu Cantabrigie, secundum tenorem ejusdem Chartæ meæ, eisdem confectæ, ratum & gratum habiturus quicquid idem Robertus nomine meo faciet in præmissis per præsentēs. In cujus rei testimonium præsentibus sigillum meum apposui. Data apud Turveiam prædictam, tertio die Martii, Anno Regni Regis Richardi Secundi post Conquestum, quarto decimo.

Charta Roberti Mordaunt.

SCiant præsentēs & futuri, quòd Ego Robertus Mordaunt de Turveia, dedi, concessi, & hac præsentī Charta meā confirmavi, Thomæ Pevere de Thoddington, Johanni Curteys de Wymington, Johanni Boteler de Stacheden, Rogero Keston, Roberto Brown de Turveia, & Johanni Atte Welle clerico, omnia, terras & tenementa mea, redditus, consuetudines & servitia, curias, visus & sectas curiarum, tam liberorum quam nativorum tenentium, cum wardis, maritagis, releviis, heriotis, eschaetis, & omnibus aliis suis pertinentiis, in Chesham, Welpoole, & Aumondsham. Dedi etiam eisdem Thomæ, Johanni, Johanni, Rogero, Roberto Brown & Johanni, reversionem omnium terrarum & tenementorum, reddituum, consuetudinum, & servitorum, & curiarum, visuum franciplegiorum, sectarum Curiarum, tam liberorum quam nativorum tenentium, cum wardis, maritagis, releviis, heriotis, eschaetis, & omnibus aliis suis pertinentiis; Et etiam reversionem omnium terrarum & tenementorum, reddituum, consuetudinum & servitorum Curiarum, visuum franciplegiorum, sectarum Curiarum, tam liberorum quam nativorum tenentium, cum wardis, maritagis, releviis, heriotis, eschaetis, & omnibus aliis pertinentiis suis, præfatis, Thomæ, Johanni, Johanni, Rogero, Roberto Brown & Johanni, hæredibus & assignatis suis, de capitalibus Dominis feodorum illorum, per servitia inde debita & de jure inde consueta in perpetuum. Et ego vero prædictus Robertus Mordaunt & hæredes mei, omnia prædicta, terras & tenementa, redditus, consuetudines & servitia, curias, visus franciplegiorum, & sectas Curiarum, tam liberorum quam nativorum tenentium, cum wardis, maritagis, releviis, heriotis, eschaetis, & omnibus aliis suis pertinentiis; Et reversionem prædictam omnium terrarum & tenementorum, reddituum & servitorum, cum omni-

bus aliis suis pertinentiis, post decessum prædictorum Thomæ de Ardres & Elizabethæ, præfatis Thomæ Pevere, Johanni, Johanni, Rogero, Roberto Brown & Johanni, hæredibus & assignatis suis, contra omnes gentes warrantizabimus in perpetuum. In cujus rei testimonium, huic præsentî Chartæ meæ Sigillum meum apposui. Data apud Turveiam prædictam, tertio die Martii, Anno Regni Regis Richardi Secundi post Conquestum, quarto decimo. His testibus, Johanne Chesham, Johanne Atte Brooke seniore, Roberto Moring, & aliis.

Out of the old Manuscript.

ET Thomas de Ardres per fait Indentre, portant date apud Turvey, le lundie prochain avant le Fest de Seint Andrew l'Apostel, Anno Regni Regis Richardi Secundi post Conquestum, vicesimo, granta viginti duo solidos & quatuor denarios, à Thoma Foddringey, & aliis, pour terme de vie Agnes la Femme Robert Mordaunt qui fit exchange avec Thomas de Ardres pour le Maner de Shephale pour le dower le dit Agnes in Shephale avantdit.

Endentures faictes per entre le tres hant & puissant Prince Edward Duc de Yorke, & Robert Mordaunt, & Thomas Mirefield.

Cette Endentre faicte per entre tres haut & puissant Prince Edward Duc de Yorke d'une part, & Robert Mordaunt & Thomas Mirefield Esquiers, d'autre part, tesmoigne, Que les dits Robert & Thomas sont retenus avecque le dit Duc pour demy an commençant le siziesme jour de Juliet venant prochain, avecque xxiv archers prenant pour luy mesme xviiiij d. le jour, & pour l'autre lance xviiiij d. le jour, & pour chacun des xxiv archers noef d. le jour, & seront le dit Robert & Thomas avecque leurs dits gents, prests, montez, armez & arrayez au dit jour en le port de Southampton comme à leur dites gentes apertinet, & seront le dit Robert & Thomas payez pour deux mois avant leur depart d'Angleterre, c'est ascavoir pour un mois en main, & pour un autre à leur montre à la mer. Et aussi de mois en mois au commencement de chaque mois ou dedans dix jours apres le dit commencement; & seront le dit Robert & Thomas gait & garde avecque tous leurs dits gents, quant & si souvent comme ce seront raisonablement requis ou assignes par le dit Duc, ou aucun autre en son nom, & aussi entendans audit Duc avecque eux mesmes, & leurs dits gents, ou à celuy qu'il voudra en son nom assigner & ordeigner durant le dit voyage, à pie à cheval, selon que le cas requerra, & aura le dit Duc le tiers de tous les gains d'eux mesmes, & le tierce du tierce de toutes leurs dits gents: Et si lesdits Robert & Thomas pregnant ou pregneront aucun Chevetain, Chastel ou Forteresse, adoncque mon dit Seigneur les aura vers luy sur un raisonable regarde à faire au dit Robert & Thomas. En tesmoignance de qu'elle chose les parties avandits à ces presentes enterchangeablement ont mis leurs Seals. A Londres le xvi jour de Juin, l'an du Reigne nostre Seigneur le Roy Henry quarta puis le Couqueste tressisme.

ROBERT de MORDAUNT, Third of that Name,
Lord of *Turvey, Clifton, Yerdley*, and other Lands
and Lordships.

CHAPTER IX.

Charta Roberti de Mordaunt.

SCiant præsentēs & futuri, quòd Ego Robertus de Mordaunt de Turveia, dedi, concessi, & hac præsentī Charta mea confirmavi, Thomæ Peere d Thodington, Thomæ Foddringey de Turveia, Willielmo Bozonn de Wotton, & Willielmo Campion vicario Ecclesiæ de Amphthill, omnia terras & tenementa mea, redditus, reversiones, servitia, consuetudines, wardas, maritagia, relevia, heriota & eschaeta, cum Curiis, sectis Curiarum, tam liberorum quam nativorum tenentium, & cum omnibus singulis aliis pertinentiis suis, in parochia de Yerdley-Hastings, quæ mihi accedebant jure, & hæreditariè post decessum Roberti Mordaunt patris mei; habendum & tenendum omnia prædicta terras & tenementa, redditus, reversiones, servitia, consuetudines, wardas, maritagia, relevia, heriota & eschaeta, cum Curiis, sectis Curiarum, tam liberorum quam nativorum tenentium, cum omnibus & singulis aliis pertinentiis suis, præfatis Thomæ Pevere, Thomæ Foddringey, Willielmo Bozonn & Willielmo Campion, hæredibus & assignatis suis, de capitalibus Dominis feodorum illorum, per servitia indè debita & de jure consueta in perpetuum. Et ego verò prædictus Robertus & hæredes mei, omnia prædicta terras & tenementa, redditus, reversiones, servitia, consuetudines, wardas, maritagia, relevia, heriota & eschaeta, cum Curiis, sectis Curiarum, tam liberorum quam nativorum tenentium, ac cum omnibus & singulis aliis pertinentiis suis, præfatis Thomæ Pevere, Thomæ Foddringey, Willielmo Bozonn & Willielmo Campion, hæredibus & assignatis suis, contra omnes gentes warrantizabimus in perpetuum. In cujus rei testimonium huic præsentī Chartæ meæ Sigillum apposui. His Testibus, Johanne Reynes de Clifton milite, Nicolao Bradshaw, Thoma Ardres, Hugone Ardres, Johanne Boteler de Stacheden, & aliis. Data apud Turveiam in vigilia Apostolorum Petri & Pauli, Anno Regni Regis Henrici Quarti post Conquestum, tertio decimo.



Charta Roberti de Mordaunt.

NOverint universi per præsentēs me Robertum Mordaunt de Turveia in Comitatu Bedfordiæ, ordinasse, constituiſſe, & in loco meo posuisse dilectum mihi in Christo, Johannem Boteler, in Comitatu Buckinghamiæ Attornatum

tum meum, ad deliberandum nomine meo Thomæ Pevere Domino de Thoddington, Thomæ Foddringey de Turveia, Willielmo Bozonn de Wotton, & Willielmo Champion vicario Ecclesiæ de Amphthill, plenam & pacificam seisinam, in omnibus terris & tenementis meis, redditibus, servitiis & consuetudinibus, wardis, maritagiis, releviis, heriotis & eschaetis, ac etiam de Curiis, sectis Curiarum, tam liberorum quam nativorum tenentium, ac omnibus ac singulis eorum aliis pertinentiis in Yerdley-Hastings, in Comitatu Northamptoniæ, secundum tenorem cuiusdam Chartæ meæ, inter nos confectæ, ubi plenius continetur. Et ad distringendum omnes tenentes meos ibidem, ad attornandum dictis feoffatis meis, & Arreagia reddituum, ibidem existentia, nomine meo recipiendum. Ratum & gratum habiturus, quicquid idem Johannes nomine meo fecerit in præmissis per præsentem. In cuius rei testimonium huic præsentem Scripto Sigillum meum apposui. Data apud Turveiam prædictam, in Festo Apostolorum Petri & Pauli, Anno Regni Regis Henrici Quarti post Conquestum, tertio decimo.

Charta Roberti de Mordaunt.

SCiant præsentem & futuri, quod Ego Robertus de Mordaunt de Turveia, in Comitatu Bedfordiæ, dedi, concessi, & hac præsentem Charta mea confirmavi, Thomæ Pevere Domino de Thoddington, Thomæ Foddringey de Turveia prædictæ, Willielmo Bozonn Domino de Wotton, & Willielmo Champion vicario Ecclesiæ de Amphthill, omnia, terras & tenementa mea, redditus, servitia, consuetudines, wardas, maritagia, relevia, heriota & eschaeta, cum Curiis, sectis Curiarum, tam liberorum quam nativorum tenentium, ac omnibus ac singulis aliis suis pertinentiis in Herdwick & Wedon, juxta Alisbury in Comitatu Buckinghamiæ, & quæ mihi accedebant jure & hæreditariè post decessum Roberti Mordaunt patris mei; habendum & tenendum omnia prædicta terras & tenementa, redditus, servitia, consuetudines, wardas, maritagia, relevia, heriota & eschaeta, cum Curiis, sectis Curiarum, tam liberorum quam nativorum tenentium, ac omnibus ac singulis aliis suis pertinentiis, præfatis Thomæ Pevere, Thomæ Foddringey, Willielmo Bozonn & Willielmo Champion, hæredibus & assignatis suis, de capitalibus Dominis feodorum illorum, per servitia indè debita & de jure consueta in perpetuum. Et ego verò prædictus Robertus & hæredes mei, omnia prædicta, terras & tenementa, redditus & servitia, consuetudines, wardas, maritagia, relevia, heriota & eschaeta, cum Curiis, sectis Curiarum, tam liberorum quam nativorum tenentium, ac omnibus ac singulis aliis pertinentiis suis præfatis Thomæ, Thomæ, Willielmo & Willielmo hæredibus & assignatis suis contra omnes gentes warrantizabimus. In cuius rei testimonium huic præsentem Chartæ meæ Sigillum meum apposui. His Testibus, Johanne Reynes de Clifton milite, Nicolao Bradshaw, Thoma Ardres, Hugone Ardres, Johanne Boteler de Stacheden, & multis aliis. Data apud Turveiam prædictam, quinto die mensis Junii, Anno Regni Regis Henrici Quarti post Conquestum, tertio decimo.

Charta Roberti de Mordaunt.

NOverint universi per præsentem me Robertum Mordaunt de Turveia, in Comitatu Bedfordiæ, ordinâsse, constituisse & loco meo posuisse, dilectum mihi in Christo, Johannem Boteler de Checheley, in Comitatu Buckinghamiæ Attornatum meum, ad deliberandum nomine meo, Thomæ Pevere Domino de Thoddington, Thomæ Foddringey de Turveia prædictæ, Willielmo Bozonn Domino de Wotton, & Willielmo Champion vicario Ecclesiæ de Amphthill, plenam & pacificam seisinam, de omnibus terris & tenementis meis, redditibus, servitiis & consuetudinibus, wardis, maritagiis, releviis, heriotis & eschaetis, ac etiam de Curiis, sectis Curiarum, tam liberorum quam nativorum tenentium, ac omnibus ac singulis eorum aliis pertinentiis, in Herdwick & Wedon, juxta Alisbury, in Comitatu

Comitatu Buckinghamiæ, secundum tenorem cujusdam Chartæ meæ, inter nos confectæ, plenius continetur. Et ad distringendum omnes tenentes meos ibidem, ad attornandum dictis feoffatis meis, & arreragia reddituum, ibidem existentia, nomine meo recipiendum. Ratum & gratum habiturus, quicquid idem Johannes nomine meo fecerit in præmissis per præsentis. In cujus rei testimonium, huic præsentis Scripto meo Sigillum meum authenticum apposui. Data apud Turveiam prædictam, quinto die mensis Junii, Anno Regni Regis Henrici quarti post Conquestum, tertio decimo.

Charta Roberti de Mordaunt.

OMnibus Christi fidelibus ad quos præsens scriptum pervenerit, Robertus Mordaunt de Turveia Armiger, Salutem in Domino sempiternam. No-
veritis me remississe, relaxasse, & omnimodo pro me & hæredibus meis, in perpetuum clamasse, Johanni Brigge juniori de eadem, & Matildæ uxori ejus, hæredibus, & eorum assignatis, totum jus meum, clameum & statum, quæ habeo, habui vel quovis modo in futurum habere potero, in omnibus illis terris & tenementis, pratis, pascuis & pasturis, redditibus & servitiis, cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, sicut jacent in villa & campis de Turveia prædicta, quæ nuper fuerant Alienoræ Mordaunt de eadem, ita quod nec ego præfatus Robertus, nec hæredes mei, nec aliquis alius nomine nostro, aliquid juris, statûs seu clamei, in prædictis terris & tenementis cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, nec in aliqua parcella eorundem, de cætero exigere vel vendicare poterimus in futurum, sed ab omni actione juris, statûs, & clamei, ab indè sumus exclusi in perpetuum penitus per præsentis. In cujus rei testimonium huic præsentis scripto relaxationis Sigillum meum apposui. His Testibus, Thoma Dardres, Johanne Turvey, Willielmo Raunston, Johanne Cotton, Johanne Repinghale, & multis aliis. Data apud Turveiam prædictam, decimo quarto die mensis Martii, Anno Regni Regis Henrici quinti post Conquestum Angliæ, quarto.

Charta Johannis Brigge Senioris, Johannis Brigge Junioris, & Matildæ uxoris ejus.

OMnibus Christi fidelibus ad quos præsentis literæ pervenerint, Johannes Brigge de Turveia senior, Johannes Brigge de Turveia junior & Matilda uxor ejus, salutem. Cum Robertus Mordaunt de Turveia Armiger, ut filius & hæres Roberti Mordaunt filii & hæredis Edmundi Mordaunt, nuper clamavit versus nos præfatos, Johannem Brigge seniore, Johannem Brigge juniore, & Matildam, unum toftum, vocatum Waryns, continens dimidiam acram in se, & sexaginta acras terræ arabilis cum pertinentiis in Turveia prædicta, quæ prædictus Robertus pater Edmundi quondam concessit Willielmo Mordaunt fratri suo, ad terminum vitæ suæ, reversione indè post mortem ipsius Willielmi, eidem Roberto patri Edmundi, & hæredibus suis spectante, & in quæ quidem Willielmus Mordaunt junior filius ipsius Willielmi fratris Roberti, post mortem ejusdem Willielmi patris sui, in prædicta, toftum, & sexaginta acras terræ cum pertinentiis, intravit, & minùs justè occupavit, & indè cum pluribus aliis terris & tenementis, in eadem villa, feoffat quosdam Johannem Conquest, tunc rectorem medietatis Ecclesiæ de Haughton Conquest, & Johannem Olivere, Capellanum, qui ipsum Willielmum filium Willielmi, & Alienoræ uxorem ejus, & Johannem filium ipsorum, Willielmi filii Willielmi, & Alienoræ, postmodum de eisdem tofto, & sexaginta acris terræ cum pertinentiis, cum prædictis pluribus aliis terris & tenementis, in dicta villa de Turveia, refoffarunt, habendum & tenendum sibi & eorum hæredibus & assignatis in perpetuum, quæ quidem Alienora tam prædictum Willielmum virum suum quam prædictum Johannem filium suum superinuens de eisdem tofto, & sexaginta acris terræ, tum prædictis pluribus aliis terris & tenementis, cum pertinentiis, in eadem villa, feoffavit quendam Willielmum Shakill de Turveia, & alios, quorum statum

nos

nos præfati Johannes Brigge junior, & Matilda, habemus in eisdem tofto, & sexaginta acris terræ, ac in prædictis pluribus aliis terris & tenementis, videlicet, nobis & hæredibus nostris, de nostris corporibus procreatis, ita quod si nos sine hærede, de nostris corporibus procreato, obire contigit, Reversio indè post mortem nostram, præfato Johanni Brigge seniori, Johanni Brigge juniore, & Matildæ incognitum existit, quæ prædictæ sexaginta acra terræ, quas prædictus Robertus, filius Roberti, versus nos sic clamat, existant, & ubi & in quibus locis camporum jacent, eò quod nos præfati Johannes Brigge senior, Johannes Brigge junior, & Matilda, cum terris illis, plures alias terras in eadem villa teneamus, & occupamus, sciatis nos eosdem Johannem Brigge seniore, Johannem Brigge juniore, & Matildam, liberasse ac sursum reddidisse, præfato Roberto, filio Roberti, toftum prædictum, & nomine prædictarum sexaginta acrarum terræ, & pro eisdem sexaginta acris terræ, terras subscriptas; videlicet, tres selliones terræ jacentes in Campo vocato Inlond, pro una acra, videlicet, juxta Berodebalke ex parte australi, & abutantes contra pratum vocatum Alfetcroft; & sex selliones terræ jacentes in eadem quarentena, pro duabus acris, inter terram quondam Johannis Traylly militis, ex parte australi, & terram Johannis Chamberleyn, ex parte altera, & abutantes contra Alfetcroft; & septem selliones simul jacentes super Medefurlong, inter terram quam Agnes, mater ipsius Roberti filii Roberti, tenet ad terminum vitæ, reversione indè post mortem ipsius Agnetis, eidem Roberto filio Roberti spectante ex parte boreali, & terram Roberti Barker ex parte altera, & abutantes contra pratum vocatum Knapperisdole; & duas selliones longas jacentes in superiori quarentena ibidem, lanceantes a le Churchpath, usque Northbrookeweye, & ad earum finem juxta Northbrookeweye, jacentes inter terram Johannis Turvey, ex utraque parte, pro una acra, & dimidiam acram terræ, abutantem contra Coppedmoor, jacentem inter terram quam præfata Agnes tenet, in forma prædicta, ex parte boreali, & terram Johannis Chamberleyn, ex parte altera; & aliam dimidiam acram terræ abutantem contra Coppedmoor, jacentem inter terram quam eadem Agnes tenet, in forma prædicta, ex parte australi, & terram quondam Johannis Smyth, ex parte altera; & unam rodam terræ super Northbrookfurlong, jacentem juxta terram quondam Willielmi Fyshe, ex parte orientali, & ad caput boreale abutantem contra Northbrooke; & dimidiam acram terræ in eadem quarentena, jacentem inter terram Roberti Atte Brigge de Beydon, ex parte orientali, & terram Johannis Chamberleyn, ex parte altera, & ad caput boreale abutantem contra Northbrooke; & unam rodam terræ jacentem in eadem quarentena, juxta terram Willielmi Shakill, ex parte orientali, & similiter abutantem contra Northbrooke; & tres rodas terræ jacentes super Denlond, inter terram quam prædicta Agnes tenet, in forma prædicta, ex utraque parte, & unum caput abutans contra Northbrooke, & aliud contra Prestmede; & duas acras & dimidiam terræ simul jacentes in quarentena intra Northbrooke & Prestmede, inter terram Willielmi Chapman, ex parte orientali, & terram Willielmi Shakill, ex parte altera, & ad caput australe abutantes contra Northbrooke; & unam acram terræ jacentem in eadem quarentena, inter terram Willielmi Shakill ex parte occidentali, & viam ducentem usque ad Prestmede ex parte altera, & ad caput australe abutantem contra Northbrooke; & unam acram terræ jacentem in quarentena vocata Holmes, jacentem inter terram Johannis Chamberleyn, ex parte orientali, & terram Johannis Shepherd de Carleton ex parte altera, & ad caput boreale abutantem contra foreram Johannis Stephenson; & unam rodam terræ jacentem in eadem quarentena, inter terram quam prædicta Agnes tenet in forma prædicta, ex utraque parte, & ad caput boreale abutantem contra foreram prædicti Roberti filii Roberti; & sex selliones terræ, jacentes, pro quinque rodīs, in quarentena, subter quarentenam vocatam Holmes, undè una est forera, contra quam prædicta roda terræ super Holmes, ut prædictum est, abutatur ex parte boreali, jacentes juxta terram Johannis Sancherum; & sex selliones terræ jacentes in quarentena super Prestmede, pro una acra, inter terram Roberti Focour, ex parte occidentali, & terram Willielmi Focour, ex parte altera, & ad caput australe

australe abutantes contra Prestmede ; & in quarentena subter Carleton Hallelwell
 duas felliones pro una acra, jacentem juxta terram prædicti Johannis Brigge senio-
 ris, & fellio borealis earum est forera, & ad caput orientale abutnant contra Fild-
 ingwey ; & dimidiam acram terræ jacentem super Lobynden, inter terram Johannis Ste-
 phenfon, ex orientali, & terram Prioris de Sancto Neoto, ex parte altera, & ad ca-
 put australe abutnantem contra foreram Willielmi Shakill ; & tres felliones jacentes
 super Cherlesho, pro una acra intra terram quam prædicta Agnes tenet in forma præ-
 dicta, ex parte Australi, & terram Willielmi Focour ex parte altera ; & unam rodam ter-
 ræ quæ est forera, contra quam prædictæ tres felliones terræ abutnant ad caput orien-
 tale ; & dimidiam acram terræ similiter jacentem super Cherlesho inter terram
 quam prædicta Agnes tenet, in forma prædicta, ex utraque parte, undè finis orien-
 talis est forera ; & dimidiam acram terræ jacentem apud Peterespitts, juxta terram
 Nicolai Atte Brigge, ex parte Australi, & similiter unam rodam terræ ibidem jacentem,
 juxta terram ejusdem Nicolai, ex parte boreali, undè capita orientalia abut-
 tant contra foreram prædicti Johannis Brigge junioris ; & etiam duas rodas ibidem
 jacentes inter terram Thomæ Toft, ex parte boreali, & terram Rectoris de Carleton
 ex parte altera, & similiter abutnant contra eandem foreram ; & duas felliones pro
 una acra jacentes apud Estenbrooke, juxta terram Johannis Tryce, ex parte austra-
 li, & fellio borealis earum est forera, & ad caput orientale abutnant contra Gasten-
 brooke ; & duas felliones terræ ibidem jacentes, inter terram quondam Roberti
 Hotot militis, ex parte orientali, & terram Johannis Tryce ex parte altera, & ad
 caput orientale abutnant contra foreram Willielmi Shakill ; & duas felliones pro una
 roda jacentes in Bendlondfield, videlicet, apud Northbrooke-Crofs, inter terram
 quondam prædicti Johannis Traylly, ex parte australi, & terram quam prædicta
 Agnes tenet in forera prædicta, ex parte altera, & ad caput orientale abutantes
 contra foreram Johannis Turvey, & ad aliud caput contra viam ducentem à North-
 brooke-Crofs usque ad Stanwey-Crofs ; & dimidiam acram terræ ibidem jacentem jux-
 ta terram Roberti Barker, abutnantem contra crucem vocatam Northwood-Crofs, ad
 caput occidentale ; & unam acram terræ cum pastura adjacente, apud Caldwenstade,
 juxta terram Margeriæ Atte Brigge, ex parte orientali, abutnantem contra Caldwen-
 stade ad caput boreale ; & quatuor felliones terræ cum Pastura, in eadem quaren-
 tena jacentes, inter terram prædictæ Margeriæ, ex parte occidentali, & terram
 Willielmi Shakill, ex parte altera, similiter abutantes contra Caldwenstade ; &
 dimidiam acram terræ jacentem super Vicifurlong, juxta terram Richardi Cutt, ex
 parte australi, & ad unum caput abutnantem contra Ovenmeshanden, & aliud con-
 tra Northbrookeweye ; & octo felliones terræ pro duabus acris, jacentes super Nor-
 manstocking, inter terram Willielmi Focour, ex parte occidentali, & terram Wil-
 lielmi Shepherd, ex parte altera, & ad caput boreale abutantes contra foreram
 Johannis Southerne ; & unam rodam terræ jacentem super Hangingflond, inter ter-
 ram prædicti Prioris, ex parte orientali, & terram Johannis Chamberleyn, ex parte
 altera ; & aliam rodam terræ ibidem jacentem, inter terram ejusdem Johannis ex
 parte orientali, & terram Margeriæ Atte Brigge, ex altera parte, & ambæ rodæ
 abutantes contra foreram ejusdem Margeriæ ad capita borealia ; & duas felliones
 terræ jacentes super Heyebenlond, juxta terram Johannis Turvey, ex parte ori-
 entali, & fellio orientalis est in media forera, & jacent pro una acra, & ad caput
 occidentale abutnant contra foreram Willielmi Shakill, & ad aliud caput contra le
 Rigewey, ducentem in Caldwenstade ; & unam rodam terræ ibidem jacentem, &
 eodem modo abutnantem, inter terram quam prædicta Agnes tenet, in forma præ-
 dicta, ex parte orientali, & terram Johannis Chamberleyn, ex parte altera ; & duas
 felliones terræ pro una acra, jacentes in quarentena subter Benlond, ex parte au-
 strali, inter terram quam prædicta Agnes tenet, in forma prædicta, ex parte austra-
 li, & terram Willielmi Shakill, ex parte altera ; & duas felliones terræ pro una acra,
 jacentes super Wolfho, inter terram Johannis Capon, ex parte orientali, & terram
 Roberti Atte Brigge de Beydon, ex altera parte, & ad caput australe abutantes con-
 tra foreram Willielmi Chapman ; & quinque rodas terræ jacentes ex utraque parte
 viz

via vocata Stanwey, ducente à Stanwey-Crofs usque Pixhill, inter terram prædicti Prioris, ex parte occidentali, & terram Johannes Tryce, ex parte altera; & dimidiam acram terræ in alia quarentena, ibidem jacente, inter terram quam prædicta Agnes tenet, in forma prædicta, ex parte orientali, & terram prædicti Prioris ex parte altera; & aliam dimidiam acram terræ, in eadem quarentena jacentem inter terram ejusdem Prioris ex parte orientali, & terram Willielmi Shakill ex parte altera, & ambæ dimidiæ acrae illæ abutantes contra foreram Johannis Brigge junioris antedicti, ad capita borealia, & ad capita australia contra prædictam viam vocatam Stanwey; & duas felliones pro una acra, jacentes apud Stanwey-Crofs utraque parte viæ quæ ducit usque ad Wolfho Brooke, in quarentena subter Asplond, inter terram Johannis Turvey ex parte orientali, & terram prædicti Johannis Brigge ex parte altera; & duas rodas terræ jacentes in alio campo ejusdem culturæ, in quarentena juxta Mauncelleswey, inter terram quam prædicta Agnes tenet, in forma prædicta, ex parte occidentali, & terram prædicti Johannis Brigge senioris, ex parte altera, & ad caput boreale abutantes contra viam ducentem ad Hyecrofs usque Rathshey; & unam rodam terræ jacentem in eadem quarentena, ad caput boreale abutantem contra eandem viam & ad aliud caput contra Depstade; & duas felliones terræ ibidem jacentes, & eodem modo abutantes juxta terram Roberti Barker ex parte occidentali; & tres felliones terræ jacentes in campo alio, videlicet in quarentena super Priestswelle, pro tribus rodas, inter terram Willielmi Raunston ex parte orientali, & terram Thomæ Chopper, ex altera parte, ad caput boreale abutantes contra Priestswelle Brooke; & duas felliones jacentes super Lynches, pro una acra, intra terram prædicti Johannis Brigge junioris ex parte orientali, & terram prædicti Prioris ex parte altera, quarum fellio se extendit à Lynches usque ad Milnewey, unde finis australis est forera; & unam rodam terræ jacentem in quarentena ejusdem foreræ, inter terram Willielmi Chapman ex utraque parte, ad finem australem abutantem contra Milnewey; & duas rodas terræ jacentes in eadem quarentena, inter terram quam prædicta Agnes tenet, in forma prædicta, ex parte orientali, & terram Johannis Longe, ex parte altera, ad caput australe abutantes contra Milnewey; & unam rodam terræ jacentem apud Clovenbalke juxta terram quondam Willielmi Fislier, abutantem ad caput boreale contra foreram Johannis Chamberleyn; & unam rodam terræ jacentem in quarentena juxta Milnewey, intra terram Johannis Chamberleyn ex parte boreali, & terram Willielmi Shepherd ex parte altera, ad caput orientale abutantem contra foreram Johannis Turvey; & duas felliones, unde australis est forera, in eadem quarentena jacentes; & etiam decem felliones in superiori quarentena ibidem jacentes, & contra foreram illam abutantes, pro tribus acris & una roda terræ, & dictæ decem felliones jacent inter terram quam prædicta Agnes tenet in forma prædicta, ex parte occidentali, & terram Willielmi Shepherd ex parte altera; & unam acram terræ jacentem, inter terram Johannis Turvey, ex parte orientali, & terram Willielmi Shakill, ex parte altera, & ad caput australe abutantem contra terram Johannis Brigge senioris; & sexdecim felliones, pro quinque acris terræ, jacentes inter Portwey, & viam quæ ducit ab Oddebrigge usque ad Hillys, inter terram de Stenington, ex parte occidentali, & terram prædicti Johannis Brigge junioris, ex parte altera; & etiam alias duas rodas ibidem jacentes, inter terram quondam ejusdem Johannis, ex parte occidentali, & terram quam prædicta Agnes tenet, in forma prædicta, ex parte altera; & duas rodas jacentes in quarentena vocata Westlond, intra terram quam eadem Agnes tenet, in forma prædicta, & terram Roberti Capon; & decem felliones terræ jacentes in pecia, pro duabus acris & dimidia, vocata Maudeleyn Pece, jacentes juxta terram quam eadem Agnes tenet, in forma prædicta, ex parte occidentali; & sex felliones terræ in alia quarentena ibidem, ad caput occidentale, contra eandem peciam, vocatam Maudeleyn Pece, abutantem, jacentes pro una acra, intra terram prædicti Johannis Brigge senioris ex parte boreali, & terram Johannis Chamberleyn ex parte altera, & quatuor fellionis terræ jacentes in superiori quarentena de Dedknave, pro dimidia acra, juxta terram quam prædicta Agnes tenet, in forma prædicta,

dicta, ex parte occidentali, quarum una est forera; & octo selliones vocatas Gores, jacentes apud Dedknave, pro una acra, intra terram prædicti Prioris, ex parte occidentali, & terram Willielmi Shakill ex parte altera; & sex selliones terræ pro una acra, jacentes apud Dedknave, juxta terram quondam prædicti Roberti Hotot ex parte australi, abutantes ad caput orientale contra Alyngcroftstade; & unam peciam terræ pro duabus acris & dimidia, jacentes super Salmanhill, intra terram Willielmi Shakill ex utraque parte, & ad utrumque caput abutantes contra foreram ejusdem Willielmi; & unam rodam terræ ad caput occidentale abutantem contra Alyngcroftstade, jacentem intra terram quam prædicta Agnes tenet in forma prædicta, ex utraque parte; & unam peciam terræ continentem duas acras, ad caput occidentale abutantes contra Rothhegwey, jacentes intra terram prædicti Johannis Brigge senioris, ex parte boreali, & terram quam prædicta Agnes tenet, in forma prædicta, ex parte altera. Volentes quod licet terræ illæ vel aliqua earum parcella existat, vel existant, de perquisitione prædicti Willielmi Mordaunt, filii Roberti, vel prædicti Willielmi, filii sui, ut fortè per chartas in posterum probari poterit, quod prædictus Robertus, filius Roberti, tamen habeat & in pace teneat, sibi & hæredibus suis in perpetuum, omnes terras prædictas cum pertinentiis sibi liberatis, Chartis illis non obstantibus: Et quod Chartæ illæ, si inventæ fuerint, nisi alias terras meas comprehendant, per nos Johannem Brigge seniore, Johannem Brigge juniorem, & Matildam, remisisse, relaxasse, & omnimodo de nobis & hæredibus nostrum in perpetuum quietum clamasse, præfato Roberto, filio Roberti, jam in possessione extincti, de prædictis tosto & sexaginta acris terræ, sibi liberatis, hæredibus, & assignatis suis, totum jus nostrum & clameum, quæ vel quod habemus habuimus, vel quovis modo in futurum habere poterimus, in prædictis, tosto & terris, eidem Roberto, filio Roberti, superius liberatis, cum pertinentiis, ita quod nec nos præfati Johannes Brigge senior, Johannes Brigge junior, & Matilda, nec hæredes nostri, aliquid juris vel clamei, in eisdem tosto & terris, cum pertinentiis, nec in aliqua parcella earundem, de cætero exigere, vel quovis modo vendicare poterimus in futuro. Sed ab omni actione juris & clamei abindè sumus exclusi in perpetuum præsentibus. Et ego verò Johannes Brigge junior, & hæredes mei, tostum illud, & omnes terras illas, cum pertinentiis præfato Roberto, filio Roberti, hæredibus & assignatis suis, contra omnes gentes warrantizabimus in perpetuum. In cujus rei testimonium parti hujus Scripti indentati, penès prædictum Robertum, filium Roberti, remanenti, nos præfati Johannes Brigge senior, Johannes Brigge junior, & Matilda Sigilla nostra apposuimus. Et verò indè penès nos remanenti, idem Robertus filius Roberti Sigillum suum apposuit. His testibus, Johanne Turvey, Thoma Dardres, Willielmo Raunston, & aliis. Data apud Turveiam prædictam duodecimo die Martii, Anno Regni Regis Henrici Quinti post Conquestum, quarto.

Yerdley. Visus ad modum Curie Roberti Mordaunt ibidem tentæ die Jovis proxima post Festum Sancti Edwardi Regis & Martyris, Anno Regni Regis Henrici Quinti post Conquestum, nono.

AD istam Curiam venit Richardus Leefe, & cognovit tenere de Domino ad voluntatem, unum messuagium & unam virgatam terræ & prati, reddendo indè annuatim decem solidos, ac reparabit & sustinebit prædictum messuagium sumptibus suis propriis, sicut ea habuit ex dono Thomæ Foddringey. Ideo præceptum est seiscire ea in manus Domini.

Ad istam Curiam venit Johannes Burbache, & cognovit tenere de Domino ad voluntatem, unum messuagium & unam virgatam terræ, continentem per estimationem sexdecim acras terræ & prati, quæ prius tenuit Willielmus Lane, pro termino centum annorum, quæ quidem messuagium & terras idem Johannes habuit ex dimissione prædicti Willielmi, reddendo indè annuatim octo solidos & duos Capones, & de reparatione concessit concordare cum Domino.

Ad

Ad istam Curiam venit Alicia Bosgate, & clamavit tenere de Domino ad voluntatem, unum messuagium cum curtelagio, & unam virgatam terræ cum pratis, pascuis, & pasturis, quæ quondam Simon Bate tenuit, quæ clamavit habere ex dimissione Johannis Norman, qui quidem Johannes, Alicia uxor ejus, & Johannes filius eorum, jam defuncti, tenuerunt, & Edmundus Mordaunt, ad terminum vitæ ipsorum, reddendo indè annuatim Domino, decem solidos & duos Capones. Et repararent & sustentarent tenementum prædictum, durante termino prædicto, sumptibus suis propriis. Et quia dicti Johannes Norman, Alicia uxor ejus, & Johannes, filius eorum, jam defuncti, status dictæ Aliciæ determinatus existit, ideo præceptum est seiscire tenementa illa in manus Domini, &c.

Ad istam Curiam venit Johannes Bosgate, & cognovit tenere de Domino ad voluntatem, sibi, hæredibus & assignatis suis, unum messuagium & unam virgatam terræ, quæ prius tenuit Thomas Forthe, reddendo indè annuatim Domino, quatuordecim solidos & quatuor denarios, & faciente capitali Domino de Yerdley, redditus, & servitia, de prædicto tenemento exeuntia, & eidem Domino pertinentia, quæ quidem tenementa idem Johannes habuit, ex dimissione Johannis Shelton, & prædictus Thomas Forthe illa tenementa dimisit eidem Johanni Shelton. Et non solvit de redditu prædicto, à morte prædicti Thomæ, usque nunc, nisi decem solidos per duos annos elapsos. Ideo præceptum est ipsum distringere pro redditu, & summa de arrearagiis ad tunc quadraginta solidos, &c.

Ad hanc Curiam venit Johannes Helyer, filius Matthæi Yefelham, & cognovit tenere de Domino ad voluntatem, unum messuagium & unam virgatam terræ & prati continentem, per estimationem sexdecim acrarum terræ, & prati, quæ Robertus Mordaunt quondam dimisit eidem Matthæo & Johanni, & cuidam Margaretæ uxori ejusdem Matthæi, matri ejusdem Johannis, ad terminum vitæ ipsorum, reddendo indè annuatim decem solidos, & reparando & sustentando prædicta tenementa sumptibus suis propriis, durante termino prædicto.

Johannes Smyth tenet unum messuagium & unam virgatam terræ, quæ prius tenuit Johanna uxor Johannis de Hilstow ad terminum vitæ ipsius Johanniæ, reddendo indè annuatim sexdecim solidos, & dicta Johanna jam defuncta est, ideo præceptum est seiscire prædicta tenementa in manus Domini.

Item præceptum est seiscire tenementa quæ Alicia Bosgate clamavit tenere, & catalla pro reparatione. Ad Curiam Roberti Mordaunt apud Yerdley tentam, die Jovis ante Festum Nativitatis Domini, Anno Regni Regis Henrici quinti post Conquestum, nono, Willielmus Henkyn venit, & cognovit tenere de Domino liberè, ex dono & feoffamento Rogeri Henkyn patris sui, unum messuagium & quatuor selliones, adjacentes in crofto, per homagium, fidelitatem, & sectam Curia, ac reddendo indè annuatim, ad Festum Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, unam rosam rubram deponendam super liminari domus Domini. Et fecit fidelitatem.

Charta Johannis Dardres.

SCiant præsentēs & futuri, quòd Ego Johannes Dardres nuper de Turveia in Comitatu Bedfordiæ Armiger, dedi, concessi, & hac præsentī Charta mea indentata confirmavi, Roberto Mordaunt de eadem, Armigero, & Elizabethæ uxori ejus, manerium meum de Turveia prædicta, vocatum Ardresmaner; nec non omnia alia terras & tenementa, prata, pascua, & pasturas, boscos, redditus & servitia, quæ habeo in eadem villa, cum omnibus eorum pertinentiis, excepto quodam messuagio, in le Tonnado de Turveia prædicta, situata inter messuagium, nuper Edmundi Gessery, ex parte occidentali, & regiam viam, & messuagium Willielmi Shakill ex partibus aliis, cum pertinentiis suis. Habendum & tenendum manerium prædictum, nec non omnia alia prædicta terras & tenementa, prata, pascua, pasturas, boscos, redditus & servitia, cum omnibus eorum pertinentiis, præfatis, Roberto, Elizabethæ & hæredibus de corpore eorum legitimè procreatis, in perpetuum, de capitalibus dominis feodorum illorum, per servitia indè debita & de jure consueta,

sub conditionibus subsequens; videlicet, reddendo indè mihi præfato Johanni Dardres & Johannæ uxori meæ, durante vita utriusque nostrum, diutius viventis, annuatim decem marcas legalis monetæ Angliæ, ad quatuor anni terminos, videlicet, ad Festum Sancti Michaelis Archangeli, Nativitatis Domini, Paschæ, & Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, per æquales portiones. Ità quòd si redditus ille à retro fuerit in parte vel in toto ad aliquem terminum prædictum, per unum mensem non solutus, tunc benè liceat mihi dicto Johanni & dictæ Johannæ, & utrique nostrum diutius viventi, in prædictis, manerio, terris & tenementis, pratis, pascuis, pasturis & boscis distringere, per omnia bona & catalla, in eis inventa, & distributiones captas abducere & retinere, quousque de prædicto redditu, & arrearagiis indè si quæ fuerint, plenariè fuerit satisfactum; & si prædictus redditus à retro fuerit, in parte vel in toto aliquo tempore in posterum, ultra spatium medietatis unius anni, in defectu prædictorum Roberti & Elizabethæ, aut alicujus hæredum suorum, quòd tunc benè liceat mihi dicto Johanni Dardres, hæredibus & assignatis meis, in prædictum manerium, & in omnia alia prædicta, terras & tenementa, prata, pascua, pasturas, boscos, redditus & servitia cum pertinentiis reintrare, & illa in pristino statu meo possidere, & in perpetuum retinere, præfati Charta & seiscina, inde liberata, non obstantibus. Et si prædicti Robertus & Elizabetha obierint sine hærede, de corporibus suis legitime procreato, tunc post decessum ipsorum Roberti & Elizabethæ, volo & concedo per præfatos, quòd prædictum manerium, & omnia alia prædicta terræ & tenementa, cum prædictis pratis, pascuis, pasturis, redditibus & servitiis, cum omnibus eorum pertinentiis (excepto messuagio præexcepto) cum pertinentiis sub conditionibus præscriptis, rectis hæredibus & assignatis ipsius Roberti remaneat in perpetuum, tenendum de capitalibus Dominis feodorum illorum, per servitia indè debita, & de jure consueta. Et ego verò prædictus Johannes Dardres, & hæredes mei prædictum manerium, & omnia alia prædicta, terras & tenementa, prata, pascua, pasturas, boscos, redditus & servitia, cum pertinentiis (excepto messuagio præexcepto cum pertinentiis) præfatis, Roberto & Elizabethæ, & hæredibus de corporibus eorum legitime procreatis, & pro defectu exitus, rectis hæredibus & assignatis ipsius Roberti, modo & forma prædicta, contra omnes gentes warrantizabimus in perpetuum. In cujus rei testimonium uni parti istius Chartæ indentatæ penès prædictos Robertum & Elizabetham remanenti, ego præfatus Johannes Dardres Sigillum meum apposui, alteri verò parti indè penès me remanenti ipsi Robertus & Elizabetha Sigilla sua apposuerunt. His testibus, Johanne Bromham Priore de Newingham, Rogero Hunt de Chalsterne, Johanne Brigge, Johanne Cotton, Johanne Vaux, Henrico Franklin, Willielmo Shakill, & aliis. Data apud Turveiam prædictam duodecimo die Septembris, Anno Regni Regis Henrici Quinti post Conquestum Angliæ, nono.

Out of the Old Manuscript.

A Gnes Foddringey & Robertus Mordaunt, releffe ove garrante tout lour droit, en le Maner de Tymworth cum pertinentiis in Suffolk. Data decimo die Februarii, Anno Regni Regis Henrici Sexti, penser pour garrante collateral de Elizabeth Waryn.

Concerning Elizabeth, the Wife of Robert Mordaunt, out of the Old Manuscript, is as followeth.

R Obertus Oldenby de Oldenby in Comitatu Northamptoniæ avoit issue un John & William Oldenby de Ilham, & devi, John prist à Femme une Margery, qui fust la fille un Ravenz & per la dist Margery les tenementz en Weppesmade, & Dunstable nova, & avoient issue John, Herry, Robert, Elizabeth, & Cicile, & devierunt, Herry, morust sans issue, car il n'avoit unque Femme, Robert prist à Femme une qui fuist la fille d'un Tawe

Tawe de Stareton, propé Daventryam, & avoint issue une fille qui fust espousée à un Gold, qui manet à Leycestre, & avoit issue ore en plein vie, John qui fust l'eisné fils, & heir, prist à Femme une Johane qui fust la fille d'un John Mortimer de Grendon, & avoient issue, entre eux William & Maude, & devierunt, William prist à Femme, la fille bastarde de Lucy, avoit issue, William qui ore est, & Elizabet, cestui William le³ fils, William prist à Femme Marger fille de Robert Lakis de Walisborow, in le Counté de Leycestre, & encore n'ont issue Elizabet sœur William prist à baron Herry Hatton de en le Counté de Warwick & ont issue divers fils & filles.

William Oldenby de Isham prist à Femme Elienor Mortimer fille de dit John Mortimer, & avoit issue William Oldenby de Isham, Thomas qui à espousée une Femme d'age de L anz, & n'ont issue, John Oldenby de Northamptona qui prist Femme de L anz & plus, & n'ont issue, & une fille Marger qui prist à baron John Mountgomery de Gayton, & ont issue William, qui ore est, & Isabel qui prist à baron Thomas Croft de Barnwel, en le Counté de Northampton, & avoient issue deux filles, Johane & Anne, & Richard Alen de Bugden juxta Hareborow prist la dite Anne à Femme, qui sont ore en vie, Maude prist à baron un Robert Canon, d'Oxford, queux encore n'ont issue, la dite Elizabet fille John fils & heir de Robert Oldenby prist à baron un Robert Mordaunt, queux avoient issue, un Maude, Elizabet, & William, & devierount. Maude fust espousée à un Downham de Londrez, Elizabet à un John Stevenson de Turvey, William prist à Femme une Marger, fille d'un John Perke de Copull, & avoient issue, John Mordaunt qui ore est.

Deinz le Count Northampton John le fils Robert avoit Barton viij mark, Brummington x mark, Raunston x mark, apud Would c s. apud Clipston xxxiiij s. iij d. War. Galdonmoreton xxvij s. viij d. Kilmerth in Westhaddon vi s. viij d. Northampton xx s. Oxhampton in Weppefsmade x l. Dunstable xvi s. Holdenby x l.

Memorandum quòd iste discensus factus fuit die Sancti Marci Evangelistæ, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi Quarti vicesimo primo, per dictum Johannem Mordaunt, ex informatione Johannis Lawe, quondam fervientis Johannis Oldenby, filii & hæredis dicti Roberti.

Charta Roberti de Mordaunt.

OMnibus Christi fidelibus ad quos præfens scriptum indentatum pervenerit, Robertus Mordaunt de Turveia in Comitatu Bedfordiæ Armiger, Salutem, Sciatis me præfatum Robertum concessisse, & hoc præfenti scripto meo indentato confirmasse, Willielmo Mordaunt filio meo, & Margaretæ uxori ejus, filia Johannis Pekke de Copull, unum annualem redditum decem librarum, exeuntem de manerio meo in Turveia, vocato Mordaunts maner, & de omnibus aliis terris & tenementis meis, pratis, pascuis & pasturis, cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, quæ habeo in eadem villa, & in Brasfeld in Comitatu Buckinghamiæ spectantibus, sive pertinentibus dicto manerio. Habendum & percipiendum dictum annualem redditum decem librarum, præfatis Willielmo & Margaretæ, & assignatis suis de dictis, manerio, terris, tenementis, pratis, pascuis, pasturis cum suis pertinentiis, ad terminum vitæ meæ dicti Roberti & Margaretæ uxoris meæ, ad duos anni terminos annuatim, videlicet, ad festa sancti Michaelis Archangeli, & Annunciationis beatæ Mariæ, per æquales portiones, primo termino solutionis incipiente ad festum Sancti Michaelis Archangeli proximum futurum post datum præfentium. Et si prædictus annualem redditus à retro fuerit in parte vel in toto ad aliquod festum prædictorum festuum, ultra spacium unius mensis non solutus, tunc bene liceat præfatis Willielmo & Margaretæ & eorum assignatis, in dictis, manerio, terris & tenementis, pratis, pascuis & pasturis, cum pertinentiis distringere, per omnia

omnia bona & catalla in eis inventa, pro redditu illo sic à retro existente, & distractiones illas sic captas, abducere, asportare, effugare, quo voluerint, & retinere quousque de prædicto annuali redditu, cum arrearagiis indè, si quæ fuerint, plenariè fuerit satisfactum. Et pro maiore securitate dicti annualis redditus, ipsos Willielmum & Margaretam posui in seisinâ indè per solutionem unius denarii. Proviso tamen, quòd si præfati Willielmus & Margareta obierunt ante obitum mei prædicti Roberti & dictæ Elizabethæ, quòd tunc prædictus annualis redditus omnino cesset & nemini persolvatur. In cuius rei Testimonium parti hujus scripti indentati, penès præfatos Willielmum & Margaretam remanenti, ego præfatus Robertus sigillum meum apposui, alteri verò parti penès me residenti ipsi Willielmus & Margareta sigilla sua apposuerunt. Data apud Turveiam quinto decimo die Aprilis, Anno Regni Regis Henrici sexti post Conquestum Angliæ, vicesimo septimo.

Charta Roberti de Mordaunt.

SCiant præsentēs & futuri, quòd ego Robertus Mordaunt de Turveia, in Comitatu Bedfordiæ Armiger, dedi, concessi, & hac præsentī Charta mea confirmavi Willielmo Holdenby de Isam, Johanni Holdenby de Holdenby, Johanni Turvey de Turveia, & Johanni Bainton de eadem, manerium meum de Turveia prædicta, vocata Mordauntsmaner, & omnia alia terras & tenementa, prata, pascua, pasturas, boscos, molendina, aquas piscarias, insulas, reversiones, custumas, redditus & servitia, cum nativis & eorum sectis & sequelis, & omnibus aliis eorum pertinentiis, quæ habeo in dicta villa de Turveia, & in Brayford in Comitatu Buckinghamiæ, die confectiōis præsentium dicto manerio pertinentibus seu spectantibus. Habendum & tenendum prædictum manerium, & omnia alia prædicta, terras & tenementa, prata, pascua, pasturas, boscos, aquas piscarias, insulas, reversiones, redditus & servitia, cum nativis & eorum sectis & sequelis, & omnibus aliis pertinentiis, præfatis, Willielmo, Johanni, Johanni, & Johanni, & eorum hæredibus, & assignatis in perpetuum, de capitalibus dominis feodorum illorum per servitia indè debita & de jure consueta. Et ego verò prædictus Robertus & hæredes mei, prædictum manerium, & omnia alia prædicta, terras & tenementa, prata, pascua, pasturas, boscos, aquas piscarias, insulas, reversiones, custumas, redditus & servitia, cum nativis & eorum sectis & sequelis, & omnibus aliis pertinentiis præfatis, Willielmo, Johanni, Johanni & Johanni, & eorum hæredibus & assignatis, contra omnes gentes warrantizabimus in perpetuum. In cuius rei Testimonium huic præsentī Chartæ sigillum meum apposui. His Testibus, Johanne Brigge, Johanne Eoton, Richardo Shakill, Thoma Walcote, Petro Martine, Richardo Geffery, Thoma Bartolet, & aliis. Data apud Turveiam decimo octavo die Aprilis, Anno Regni Regis Henrici Sexti post Conquestum Angliæ, vicesimo septimo.

Charta Roberti de Mordaunt.

NOverint universi per præsentēs me Robertum Mordaunt de Turveia in Comitatu Bedfordiæ Armigerum attornasse & in loco meo posuisse, dilectum mihi Willielmum Eynsbury de Turveia meum verum & legitimum attornatum, ad liberandum vice & nomine meo, Willielmo Holdenby de Isam, Johanni Holdenby de Holdenby, Johanni Turvey de Turveia, & Johanni Bainton de eadem, plenam & pacificam seisinam, de & in manerium meum in Turveia prædicta, vocata Mordauntsmaner & de & in omnibus aliis terris & tenementis, pratis, pascuis, pasturis, boscis, molendinis, aquis piscariis, insulis, reversiōibus, custumis, redditibus & servitiis, cum nativis & eorum sectis & sequelis, & omnibus aliis eorum pertinentiis, quæ habeo in Turveia prædicta, & in Brafeld, in Comitatu Buckinghamiæ, dicto manerio, die confectiōis præsentium, spectantibus, seu pertinentibus,

pertinentibus, secundum vim, formam, & effectum, cujusdam Chartæ feoffamenti, eisdem Willielmo Holdenby, Johanni, Johanni & Johanni, per me dictum Robertum indè confecti, prout in eadem Charta plenius continetur. Ratum & gratum habente & habituro, quicquid dictus Attornatus meus nomine meo fecerit in præmissis. In cujus rei Testimonium præsentibus sigillum apposui. Data apud Turveiam, decimo octavo die Aprilis, Anno Regni Regis Henrici Sexti post Conquestum Angliæ, vicesimo septimo.

WILLIAM MORDAUNT, Third of that Name,
Lord of Turvey, Clifton, Brafield, and other Lands
and Lordships.

CHAPTER X.

Indentura inter Willielmum Holdenby & Willielmum Mordaunt.

HÆC Indentura facta inter Willielmum Holdenby de Isam, Johannem Holdenby de Holdenby, Johannem Turvey de Turveia, Johannem Bainton de eadem, & Elizabetham Mordaunt de eadem, viduam, ex parte una; Et Willielmum Mordaunt de Turveia filium dictæ Elizabethæ, & Margaretam uxorem ejus, & Johannem Pekke de Copull patrem dictæ Margaretæ, ex parte altera, testatur, quod iidem Willielmus Holdenby, Johannes Holdenby, Johannes Turvey, Johannes Bainton, & Elizabetha, concesserunt, tradiderunt, & ad firmam dimiserunt, præfatis Willielmo Mordaunt, Margaretæ & Johanni Pekke, situm manerii ipsorum Willielmi Holdenby, Johannis Holdenby, Johannis Turvey, Johannis Bainton, & Elizabethæ, in Turveia, vocati Mordaunts-maner, & situm manerii præfatæ Elizabethæ, in eadem villa vocati Ardres-maner, una cum terris, pratis, pascuis, pasturis, subscriptis, dictis maneriis pertinentibus, videlicet totum campum vocatum Westfeld, Ardresstrokkyng, Knightesstokkyng, totum campum vocatum Hodewyke, Mauncelysfeld, Blathwikes, Longcroft, Broadmedefeld, videlicet, Wodestokkyng, & totum le Brodedole, totum le Peryfurlong totum le Netherhanger, Middelhyll, Cronlehill, & lez viginti acras terræ in eodem campo, & totum campum suum, vocatum Wolsey, cum omnibus pratis, pascuis, pasturis, & sladis, in dictis campis existentibus, & eis pertinentibus, & cum una pecia terræ vocatæ Colynspeece & Radesbushspeece, Wikill, Durantescroft, cum Depstade, exceptis omnibus boscis & subboscis suis, in eisdem campis, & villa existentibus, & Columbario in dicto manerio vocato Mordaunts-maner, & omnibus stagnis in dictis sitis dictorum maneriorum, & boscis existentibus, quæ dicti Willielmus Holdenby, Johannes Holdenby, Johannes Turvey, Johannes Bainton, & Elizabetha reservant, una cum liberis introitu & exitu ad eadem, pro se & servientibus suis, & aliis eorum nomine illuc venientibus, cum equis & carectis, toties quoties voluerint, tam par vias ex antiquo visitatas, quam per campos prædictos, cum non seminantur, ac per pasturas prædictas prout antiquitus fieri consuevit, excepto le Blakepond, quod dicti firmarii habebunt, quamdiu prædictam firmam tenent. Habendum & tenendum prædictos situs maneriorum prædictorum & omnia alia prædicta, terras, prata, pascua, pasturas, & dictum stagnum vocatum Blakepond, cum les sladis prænominatis, exceptis præexceptis, præfatis Willielmo Mordaunt, Margaretæ & Johanni Pekke, & eorum assignatis, à Festo Sancti Michaelis Archangeli proximo futuro post datum præsentium, usque ad finem & terminum sexaginta annorum, extunc proximo sequentium, & plenariè completorum, edda ndo indè annuatim præfatis Willielmo Holdenby, Johanni Holdenby, Johanni
6 M Turvey,

Turvey, Johanni Bainton, & Elizabethæ, decem libras legalis monetæ Angliæ ad duos anni terminos, videlicet ad Festa Annunciationis beatæ Mariæ, & Sancti Michaelis Archangeli per æquales portiones, aut exonerando præfatos Willielmum Holdenby, Johannem Holdenby, Johannem Turvey, Johannem Bainton, & Elizabetham, annuatim, de quodam annuali reddito decem librarum, quem Robertus Mordaunt nuper de Turveia Armiger defunctus concessit præfatis, Willielmo Mordaunt & Margaretæ, durante vita dictæ Elizabethæ, exeunte de dicto manerio vocato Mordaunts-maner, & aliis terris & tenementis eidem manerio pertinentibus, videlicet ad quodlibet festum dictorum festorum, quamdiu ipsi firmam prædictam occupaverint, aut aliquis eorum occupaverit, virtute dimissionis prædictæ, de centum solidis per sufficientem aquietationem, de festo in festum dictorum festorum indè factam, ad electionem dictorum Willielmi Holdenby, Johannis Holdenby, Johannis Turvey, Johannis Bainton, & Elizabethæ, proviso semper quod si præfata Elizabetha obierit, aut præfati Willielmus Mordaunt & Margareta obierint, infra dictum terminum sexaginta annorum, quod extunc prædicta dimissio omnino cesset, ità quod tunc benè licebit dictis Willielmo Holdenby, Johanni Holdenby, Johanni Turvey, Johanni Bainton & Elizabethæ, Hæredibus & assignatis, in dictum situm dicti manerii vocati Mordaunts-maner, cum dictis terris, pratis, pascuis, pasturis, stagno vocato Blakepond, & les sladis, eidem manerio pertinentibus, reintrare, & ea in pristino statu suo possidere, & retinere, ad faciendum indè voluntatem dicti Roberti. Et si prædictus annualis redditus decem librarum, quem præfati Willielmus Mordaunt, Margareta, & Johannes Pekke, pro firma prædicta solvere tenentur, à retro fuerit in parte vel in toto ad aliquod festum prædictorum non solutus ultra quindecim dies, & Willielmus Mordaunt, & Margareta aquietantiam de centum solidis pro quolibet festo dictorum festorum, pro parte solutionis dicti annualis redditus decem librarum, quem præfatus Robertus, ut prædictum est, eis concessit, facere recusaverint, aut eorum alter recusaverit, tunc benè licebit dictis Willielmo Holdenby, Johanni Holdenby, Johanni Turvey, Johanni Bainton, & Elizabethæ pro reddito firmæ prædictæ à retro existente, in dictis sitis ac omnibus terris, pratis, pascuis, pasturis, & sladis dictæ firmæ distringere, per omnia bona & catalla in eis inventa, & distractiones captas abducere, asportare, effugare, quo voluerint, & retinere quousque de reddito illo, & arrearagiis indè plenariè fuerit satisfactum. Et si nulla sufficiens distractio in iis inveniatur per mensem post aliquem terminum, quo redditus ille solvi debeat, tunc benè licebit præfatis, Willielmo Holdenby, Johanni Holdenby, Johanni Turvey, Johanni Bainton & Elizabethæ, & eorum hæredibus & assignatis, in prædictos sitos maneriorum prædictorum, & in omnia prædicta terras, prata, pascua, pasturas, & sladas, cum pertinentiis, reintrare, & ea in pristino statu suo possidere, & retinere in forma prædicta, his Indenturis non obstantibus. Et præfati Willielmus Mordaunt, Margareta & Johannes Pekke, omne onus reparationis domorum, & sepium prædictæ firmæ, durante termino prædicto, portabunt, & omnia onera reddituum & servitiorum, quinquaginta annorum, & subsidiorum ejusdem firmæ, contra quoscunque præfati Willielmus Holdenby, Johannes Holdenby, Johannes Turvey, Johannes Bainton & Elizabetha, portabunt, quamdiu ipsi firmarii, firmam prædictam virtute dimissionis prædictæ, tenuerint, aut eorum unus tenuerit. Et tam diu iidem firmarii habebunt de boscis, subboscis, & spinis dicti manerii vocati Mordaunts-maner, housebote, haybote, ploughbote, cartebote, harrewbote, barrewbote, faldebote & ferebote, quantum iis rationaliter indigebit, manerio illo expendenda absque venditione per liberationem dictæ Elizabethæ aut sui deputati. In cujus rei testimonium partes prædictæ his Indenturis Sigilla sua alternatim apposuerunt. Data apud Turveiam vicesimo die Julii, Anno Regni Regis Henrici Sexti post Conquestum Angliæ, vicesimo septimo. Hæc Indentura duplicatur.

Charta Roberti Tanfield & Elizabethæ uxoris ejus.

HÆC Indentura facta octavo die Aprilis, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi Quarti post Conquestum Angliæ, nono, inter Robertum Tanfield de Gayton in Comitatu Northamptoniæ Armigerum, & Elizabetham uxorem ejus, ex una parte, & Willielmum Mordaunt de Turveia in Comitatu Bedfordiæ Armigerum, filium ejusdem Elizabethæ, & Margaretam uxorem ejus, ex altera parte, testatur, quòd præfati Robertus & Elizabetha, tradiderunt, & ad firmum dimiserunt præfatis, Willielmo & Margaretæ, omnia terras & tenementa sua, prata, pascua, pasturas, boscos, redditus, & servitia, cum omnibus & singulis suis pertinentiis in Turveia prædicta. Habendum & tenendum præfatis Willielmo & Margaretæ, à Festo Sancti Michaelis Archangeli, ultimo jam præterito, usque ad finem & terminum quadraginta annorum, extunc proximo sequentium, & plenariè complendorum, reddendo indè annuatim præfatis Roberto & Elizabethæ, durante termino prædicto, in Ecclesia de Gayton prædicta, viginti quatuor libras, & quatuor denarios, legalis monetæ Angliæ, ad Festa Paschæ, & Sancti Michaelis Archangeli, per æquales portiones, si ipsa Elizabetha tamdiu vixerit. Quam quidem annuam summam viginti quatuor librarum, & quatuor denariorum, iidem Willielmus & Margareta concedunt, pro se & hæredibus suis, præfatis, Roberto & Elizabethæ, per præsentem, quòd ipsi & hæredes sui, eidem Roberto & Elizabethæ, annuatim, ad festa prædicta, in eadem Ecclesia solvent, aut eorum aliquis solvet. Et si contingat dictum annualem redditum viginti quatuor librarum, & quatuor denariorum, aut aliquem parcellam indè à retro fore non solutam in Ecclesia prædicta post aliquod festum festorum prædictorum, per quarterium unius anni, aut contingat quòd aliquod vastum in aliquo præmissorum, durante termino prædicto, fieri, quòd tunc benè liceat præfatis, Roberto & Elizabethæ, in omnia eadem terras, & tenementa, prata, pascua & pasturas, molendinas, stagna, piscaria, boscos, redditus & servitia, cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, intrare, & ea in pristino statu suo tenere, & possidere, his indenturis in aliquo non obstantibus. Et iidem Willielmus Mordaunt & Margareta; etiam concedunt pro se & hæredibus suis, præfatis, Roberto & Elizabethæ, per præsentem, quòd ipsi & hæredes sui, omnia terras & tenementa & cætera præmissa sufficienter reparabunt, & sustentabunt, sumptibus suis propriis, & expensis. Ac omnia alia onera, redditus & servitia, tam Domino rege, quam capitalibus dominis feodi illius, annuatim solvent & supportabunt, durante termino prædicto. Etiam iidem Willielmus & Margareta concedunt pro se & hæredibus suis, per præsentem, præfatis, Roberto & Elizabethæ, quòd ipsi non allegabunt, nec aliquis eorum allegabit, aliquam aquietantiam, five aliquod scriptum exonerationis, aut aliquam solutionem redditus prædicti, five alicujus indè parcellæ, allegatum sit, alibi fore triable, quam per visum prædictum, quòd tunc illa aquietantia, scriptum solutionis, & exonerationis, nullius sint vigoris, nec effectus in lege, sed omni suo robore careant & virtute. Provisio semper quòd si, & quodocunque contigerit, ipsam Elizabetham infra terminum prædictum obire, extunc prædicta traditio, & dimissio vacuæ sint & nullius valoris nec effectus, & quòd solutio redditus prædicti, extunc solubilis non existat, his indenturis non obstantibus. In cujus rei Testimonium partes prædictæ his indenturis figilla sua alternatim apposuerunt. Data die & anno prædicto.

Charta Johannis Bainton.

NOverint universi per præsentem me Johannem Bainton de Turveia, remisisse, relaxasse, & omnimodo pro me & hæredibus meis in perpetuum quietum clamasse, Willielmo Mordaunt de eadem, Gentilman, Johanni Mordaunt, Johanni Tawe clerico, Johanni Faux clerico & Willielmo Geliott clerico, hæredibus & assignatis suis, totum jus meum & clameum quæ habeo, habui, vel quovis modo in futurum habere potero, de & in omnibus illis maneriis, cum omnibus juribus, commodi-

commoditatibus, & pertinentiis suis quibuscunque, ac aliis omnibus illis terris & tenementis, pratis, pascuis, pasturis, boscis, redditibus & servitiis, cum suis pertinentiis omnibus, quæ nuper habui conjunctim, cum Johanne Holdenby de Holdenby Armigero, Willielmo Holdenby de Iſham, & Johanne Filher, alias dicto Johanne Turvey de Turveia, jam defunctis, ex dono & feoffamento Roberti Mordaunt nuper de Turveia prædicta Armigeri, in villa & campis de Turveia prædicta, & alibi in Comitatibus Bedfordiæ, & Buckinghamiæ, ut in quadam Charta ipsius Roberti Mordaunt nobis indè confecta plenariè liquet. Ita quòd nec ego prædictus Johannes Bainton nec hæredes mei, nec aliquis alius nomine nostro, aliquod juris vel clamei in dictis maneriis cum pertinentiis suis, neque in aliis dictis terris & tenementis, pratis, pascuis, pasturis, boscis, redditibus & servitiis prædictis cum suis pertinentiis, nec in aliqua parcella indè de cætero exigere vel vindicare poterimus. Sed ab omni actione juris vel clamei indè sumus exclusi in perpetuum per præsentis, sigillo meo sigillatas. His testibus, Johanne Richardson de Hardmeade, Richardo Schabury de Newinton, Humfrido Sherley de Harwold, Rogero Bonham de Carleton, Thoma Walcote de Turveia, & multis aliis. Datas apud Turveiam prædictam vicesimo sexto die mensis Januarii, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi quarti, undecimo.

Charta Johannis Bainton.

HÆC indentura facta vicesimo die Januarii, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi quarti undecimo, testatur, quòd Johannes Bainton de Turveia, tradidit, concessit, & ad firmum dimisit Willielmo Mordaunt de eadem, Johanni Mordaunt, Johanni Tawe clerico, Johanni Faux clerico, & Willielmo Geliott clerico, omnia illa maneria sua, cum omnibus & singulis suis pertinentiis, juribus & commoditatibus quibuscunque, & omnia alia illa terras & tenementa, prata, pascua, pasturas, boscos, redditus & servitia, cum suis pertinentiis universis, quæ nuper habuit, conjunctim cum Johanne Holdenby Armigero, Willielmo Holdenby, & Johanne Filher, alias dicto Johanne Turvey, jam defunctis, ex dono & feoffamento Roberti Mordaunt, nuper de Turveia prædicta Armigeri, situata, & jacentia in villa & campis de Turveia prædicta, & alibi in Comitatibus Bedfordiæ & Buckinghamiæ. Habendum & tenendum omnia illa prædicta maneria, cum omnibus & singulis suis pertinentiis quibuscunque, absque aliquo retinemento, ac omnia alia prædicta terras & tenementa, prata, pascua, pasturas, boscos, redditus & servitia cum omnibus suis pertinentiis præfatis Willielmo Mordaunt, Johanni Mordaunt, Johanni Tawe, Johanni Faux, & Willielmo Geliott, clericis, & assignatis suis, à festo Sancti Michaelis Archangeli, ultimo præterito, usque ad finem & terminum decem annorum, tunc proximum sequentium, & plenarie completorum, reddendo indè annuatim præfato Johanni Bainton, & assignatis suis, durante termino prædicto, ad festum natalis Domini, duos capones, & solvendo omnia servitia de dictis maneriis, cum pertinentiis, terris, tenementis, pratis, pascuis, pasturis, boscis, redditibus & servitiis, exeuntia, durante termino prædicto. In cujus rei testimonium huic parti istius indenturæ, penès præfatum Johannem Bainton remanenti, prædicti, Willielmus Mordaunt, Johannes Mordaunt, Johannes Tawe, Johannes Faux, & Willielmus Geliott, clerici, figilla sua apposuerint; alteræ parti penès eos remanenti, prædictus Johannes Bainton sigillum suum apposuit. Data apud Turveiam prædictam die & anno supradictis.

Sigillo fracto.

Sir **JOHN MORDAUNT**, Knight, First of that Name,
Chancellor of the Dutchy of *Lancaster*, and Counsellor of
State to King *Henry* the Seventh.

CHAPTER XI.

Charta Johannis Mordaunt.

TO all Christian People, to whom this present Writing shall come, *John Mordaunt* of *Turvey* of the County of *Bedford*, Gentilman, sendeth greeting in our Lord God. Whereas *Margaret Mordaunt*, my Moder, holdeth the Maners called *Mordaunts-maner*, and *Dardres-maner*, and divers Lands and Tenements, called *Maunsellis*, *Blatherwykes*, and divers other Lands and Tenements, with the appurtenances, in the Parish of *Turvey* aforesaid, from the Feast of Saint *Michael* the Archangel, in the Reign of King *Edward* the Fourth, after the Conquest the nineteenth, unto the end and term of fourty Years, then next following. the reversion thereof to me the said *John* belonging. Know ye me the said *John*, to have given, and by this my present Deed confirmed, to *Thomas King*, Parson of the Moyite of the Church of *Turvey*, *John Vynter* of *Kerdington*, *John Poley* of *Bydenham*, and to *Richard Stevynson* of *Turvey* aforesaid, the reversion of the said Maners, Lands and Tenements with the appurtenances, the Rent unto the said Lessee reserved. To have and perceive to them and to their Heirs for evermore. And Whereas the said *Margaret* holdeth the Mills of *Turvey*, with divers Holmes and Waters, from Year to Year yielding to me therefore yearly ten Pounds of Lawful Money ; and . . . Son *William Ball* holdeth divers Lands and Tenements with the appurtenances, called *Wellynz* for the Term of six Years. Know ye me the said *John Mordaunt* to have given, and granted to the said *Thomas Vynter*, *John Vynter*, *John Poley*, and *Richard*, the reversion of the said Mills, Holmes, Waters, Lands and Tenements with the appurtenances, to have to them and to their Heirs for evermore. And I the said *John Mordaunt* and my Heirs, all the said Maners, Mills, Waters, Holmes, Lands and Tenements with the appurtenances, unto the said *Thomas*, and *John Vynter*, *John Poley*, and *Richard*, and to their Heirs, shall warrant for ever. In witness whereof I put my Seal. Witness, *John Richardson*, *William Bargeman*, *William Everard*. Given at *Turvey* the six and twentieth day of *September*, in the Year of the Reign of King *Edward* the Fourth the one and twentieth.



Charta Johannis Mordaunt.

TO all Christian People to whom this present Writing shall come, *John Mordaunt* greeting in God. Whereas one *Hugh Jacob* holdeth the Maner of *Botelers*, in the Parish of *Walden*, within the County of *Essex*, with the appurtenances, except three Acres and a half of arable Land, half an Acre of Meede, a Close called *Horsecroft*, and eight Shillings four Pence, and one Pound of Pepper, of free Rent from the Feast of Saint *Michael* the Archangel, in the Year of the Reign of King *Edward* the Fourth, the eleventh, unto the end and Term of sixteen Years, then next following, of the demise of *William Mordaunt*, Fader to me the said *John*, which after the Death of the said *William*, to me the said *John*, as Son and Heir to the said *William*, ought to descend. Know ye me the said *John* to have given and granted, and by this present Deed confirmed to *Thomas King*, Parson of the Moyite of the Church of *Turvey*, *John Vynter* of *Kerdington*, *John Poley* of *Bydenham* and to *Richard Stevynson* of *Turvey*, the reversion of the said Maner with the appurtenances, except before excepted, to have to them and to their Heirs for evermore. And also I give and grant, and by this present Deed confirm unto the said *Thomas King*, *John Vynter*, *John Poley*, and to *Richard Stevynson* the said three Acres and a half of Land, half an Acre of Meede, the Close called *Horsecroft*, eight Shillings four Pence, and one Pound of Pepper, of free Rent with the appurtenances. To have and perceive to them and to their Heirs for evermore, of the chief Lords of the Fee, by the services due and accustomed. And I the said *John* and my Heirs the said Maner with the appurtenances to the said *Thomas*, *John*, *John* and *Richard*, and to their Heirs shall warrant for evermore. In witness whereof I put my Seal. Witness, *John Richardson*, *William Bargeman*, *William Everard*. Given at *Turvey* the twenty sixth day of *September*, in the Year of the Reign of King *Edward* the Fourth, the one and twentieth.

A Letter from King Richard the Third to John Mordaunt.

To our trusty and welbeloved John Mordaunt, Gentilman.



By the King.

TRusty and welbeloved, we greeete you wele. And forsomuch as Wee, with God's Grace, intend to bring into our obeyfance, our Castles, kept by our Traytors and Rebels in the North Parts of our Land, and therefore will in our Person remove to Morrow towards these said Parties, to stablish the means that may best serve thereunto, We pray you heartily that you, being accompanied with as many Persons, defensibly arrayed, as may goodly accord with your ease, meet with us at *Leicestre* the tenth day of *May* next coming, furnished with good for yours and their expences, to attend upon us from thence for the space of two Months for the said cause. And that natheless ye be ready with the said Persons in the said array upon the warning of a day, next after the fourth day of *May*, to attend upon us as the case shall require for the said intent. Not failing hereof as our trust is in you and as ye tender the assured rest of our said Land. Given under our Signet at our Tower of *London* the Twenty fifth of *April*.

A Letter

*A Letter from King Richard the Third to John Mordaunt
and William Salisbury.*

*To our Trusty and Welbeloved John Mordaunt and William Salisbury,
and to every of them.*



By the King.

TRusty and welbeloved, we greette you wele. And forasmuch as by the advice of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal of this our Land, late assembled at our Palace of *Westminster*, we be fully determined by God's Grace, to address us in Person with Host Royal, toward the parties of our Enemies, and Rebels of *Scotland* at the beginning of this next Sommer, to subdue and do them the annoyance possible both by Sea and Land, in saving as well this our Land from such inconveniencies, as else were like to ensue, as the Honour of Us and of our Blood, and true Liegemen, inhabited and inherited within this our Land. Wee having perfect and certain Trust of your Good-will, Aid, and Assistance to this our great Voyage, and knowing how useful and necessary your presence shall be to us in the same, will and desire you right effectually, and natheless charge you in the straitest wise, that incontinent, upon the sight of this our Writing, ye dispose you to serve Us personally in Our said Voyage, accompanied, and apparelled for the War according to your degree, so and in such wise, that by the first day of *May* next coming, ye be ready, and readily pass forward with Us in the said Journey, so accompanied as aforesaid; and that in giving credence to the Bearers hereof ye send Us by them your Intent and Mind, and what assistance we shall be sure to have of you in this behalf, as Our very trust is in you. Given under Our Signet at Our Tower of *London* the eighteenth day of *February*. And howbeit we purpose by God's help to set forward upon our Journey the said first day of *May* next coming, yet natheless We be content that ye be with Us at Our Town of *Newcastle* the last day of the said Month of *May*.

A Letter from King Henry the Seventh to John Mordaunt, Gentleman.

To our Trusty and Welbeloved John Mordaunt, Gentleman, of our County of Bedford.



By the King.

TRusty and welbeloved, We greette you wele. And whereas we have directed Our Commission, and certain Instructions in Writting to Our trusty and welbeloved Maister *Walter Felde*, Clerk, *Thomas Fowler*, Squier, and others, to do and exercise in Our Name, and the usual wele of this Our Realm, such things as be comprised in the said Commissions and Instructions. We for the great trust
we

we have in you, desire and heartily pray you, that at such season as Our said Commissioners shall repair unto these parties to execute the said Commandment, Ye, upon the sight of the said Commission and Instructions, which our said Commissioners, shall shew unto you, be unto them in all things concerning the same, Counseling, Aiding, and Assisting, Exhorting, and by your discretion and wisdom moving, and inducing all such Persons, as Our said Commissioners shall name unto you, to the good accomplishment of Our other Letters at this same time sent unto them, and to Our said Commissioners by Us delivered, not failing hereof in any wise as Our special trust is in you. Given under Our Signet at Our Castle of *Windsor* the three and twentieth day of *January*.

The Indenture of Marriage between William Mordaunt and Anne Huntington.

THis Indenture tripartited, made the fourteenth day of *February*, the tenth Year of the Reign of King *Henry* the seventh, between *Thomas Huntington* of *Hempstead* next beside *Radwinter*, in the County of *Essex*, Esquire, oon that oon, *John Mordaunt* of *Turvey*, in the County of *Bedford*, Esquire, and *William Mordaunt* his Younger Broder, oon that second Partie, and *Robert Parys* of *Little Lynton*, in the County of *Cantebrig*, Esquire, and *John Parys*, Son and Heir apparent of the said *Robert*, oon that third Partie, Witnesseeth, That the said *William*, by the Grace of God, shall take to his Wife *Anne*, one of the Daughters and Heirs apparent of the said *Thomas Huntington*, and *Margaret* his Wife; and likewise the same *Anne*, by the Grace of God, shall take to her Husband the said *William*: The Solemnization of the said Matrimony to be had, and done, by the fifth day of *June* next coming, at the Cost and Charges of the said *William*, as well in Apparel as in Meat, and Drink and other Charges. It is also assented, covenanted, and bargained, between the said Parties, That the said *Thomas Huntington*, shall have to him for Term of his Life, without Impeachment of waft, all the Maners of *Crochemans* in the County of *Cantebrig*, and all other Lands, Tenements, Rents, Reversions, and Services, with their Appurtenances, in *Mochesampford*, little *Sampford*, *Mocheradwinter*, little *Radwinter*, *Fynchingfeld*, *Asbdon*, *Barklowe*, *Stevyngton*, *Bimsted*, *Helionbimsted*, next beside *Mocheradwinter* in the County of *Essex*, and *Trumpyngton*, *Cambridge*, *Newnham*, next besides *Cambridge*, *Saweston*, *Baburgham*, *Wittelff*, *Trippolo*, and *Cleybithe* in the said County of *Cantebrig*, and elsewhere in the said Counties of *Essex*, and *Cantebrig*, whereof the said *Thomas Huntington*, or any other Person or Persons to his use, at this time stand or be seized. And after his Decease all the said Maners, Lands and Tenements, and Appurtenances, shall be, go, and remain to the said *John Parys* and *Margaret* his Wife, the Elder Daughter, and oon of the Heirs apparent of the said *Thomas Huntington*, and of *Margaret* his Wife, and to the said *William* and *Anne*, and to the Heirs of the Body of the said *Margaret*, now Wife to the said *John Parys*, and *Anne*, lawfully and generally begotten. And for default of Issue of the Body of the said *Margaret*, lawfully begotten, all her part of the premises, shall be, go, and remain to the said *Anne*, and to the Heirs of her Body lawfully begotten: And likewise in default of Issue of the Body of the said *Anne*, lawfully begotten, all her part of the premises, shall be, go, and remain to the said *Margaret*, now Wife of the said *John Parys*, and to the Heirs of her Body, lawfully begotten: And for default of Issue of the Bodies of the said *Margaret*, and of the said *Anne*, lawfully begotten, all the said Maners, Tenements, and other Premises with the Appurtenances, shall be, go, and remain to the said *Thomas Huntington*, and to the Heirs of his Body, lawfully begotten: And for default of Issue, all the said Maners, Lands, and Tenements, with the Appurtenances, shall be, go, and remain to the right Heirs of the Body of *Robert Huntington*, Son of *Walter Huntington*, lawfully begotten, and to the Heirs of the Bodies of those Heirs, lawfully begotten: And for default of such Issue to remain to *Catherine*, now Wife of *John Wetham*, and Sister to the said *Walter Huntington*, and to the Heirs

Heirs of her Body, lawfully begotten : And for default of such Issue, to remain to the right Heirs of the said *Thomas Huntington* for ever. And for the further accomplishment of the same, the said *Thomas Huntington*, before the Feast of the *Assension* of our Lord God, next coming, shall make, or cause to be made, to *George Nicolls*, *John Fenour*, and *Thomas Thorpe*, and to their Heirs, a sufficient and lawful Estate of all the said Maners, Lands and Tenements, and other the Premises with their appurtenances, to the said use and intent, as by the Councel of the said *John Mordaunt*, and *Robert Parys* shall be devised : And the same *Thomas Huntington* before the Feast of Saint *Martin*, in Winter next coming, shall suffer all such Recoveries to be had by *William Fyndern*, Knight, *William Thyne*, Esquire, *John Mordaunt*, Esquire, *Thomas Frowyke*, Esquire, *Robert Tyrall*, Esquire, *Richard Higham*, Esquire, *Robert Bradbury*, Gentilman, *John Vynter*, Gentilman, and *William Gascoigne*, Gentilman, or by and against such of them as then shall be in Life, to make sure all the said Lands and Tenements, and other the Premises with their Appurtenances, to the uses and intents abovesaid : And the said *Thomas* shall do, and suffer to be done, in the same, Recoveries, at such time as reasonably shall be devised by the said *William Mordaunt*, and *John Parys*, their Heirs and Assigns, at the Cost and Charges of the said *William* and *John*. It is also assented and agreed between the said Parties, that the said *William Fyndern*, and the other Demandents before rehearsed, shall at the assignment desire, or according to the last Will of the said *Thomas Huntington*, make a Grant or Grants, of forty Shillings by Year, yearly going out of the said Maners of *Crochemans* with the Appurtenances in the County of *Essex*, and of other forty Shillings by Year, yearly going out of the said Maner of *Trumpington*, with the Appurtenances in the County of *Cantebrig*, to oon, two, three or four Persons severally, or jointly, at the Pleasure of the said *Thomas Huntington*, to be named during the Lives of them, to whom it shall be so granted. It is also agreed, that the said *Thomas Huntington*, by the assent and agreement of the said *Robert Parys* and *John Parys*, his Son, and *John Mordaunt*, and *William Mordaunt*, his Brother, that at the pleasure of the said *Thomas Huntington*, they shall cause all the said Maners, Lands, and Tenements, and other the Premises to be divided into two equal Parts, and that Division of equally done, and made, the said *John Parys* and *William Mordaunt*, shall thereof make choice, as by the said *Thomas Huntington*, *John Mordaunt* and *Robert Parys*, and other Friends shall be devised and agreed, and after that Division and choice so made and had, the said *William Fyndern*, *William Cheyne*, *John Mordaunt*, *Thomas Frowyke*, *Robert Tyrall*, *Richard Higham*, *Robert Bradbury*, *John Vynter*, and *William Gascoigne*, to stand and be seized of Part of the said Maners, Lands and Tenements, with their Appurtenances allotted to the said *William* and *Anne*, and by them so chosen, to the use of the said *Thomas Huntington* during his Life, without impeachment of Wast : And after his Decease to the use and behoof there, I the said *William Mordaunt* and *Anne*, and of the Heirs of the Body of the said *Anne*, lawfully begotten : And for default of such Issue, to the use and behoof of the said *John Parys* and *Margaret* his Wife, and of the Heirs of the Body of the said *Margaret*, lawfully begotten : And for default of such Issue, to the use and behoof of the said *Thomas Huntington*, and of the Heirs of his Body, lawfully begotten : And for default of such Issue, to the use and behoof there, of the right Heirs of the Body of the said *Robert Huntington*, lawfully begotten, and of the Heirs of the Bodies of those Heirs, lawfully begotten : And for default of such Issue, to the use and behoof there, of the said *Catharine*, and of the Heirs of her Body, lawfully begotten : And for default of such Issue, to the use and behoof there, of the said *Thomas Huntington*, and of his Heirs for ever. And in like wise, after division in form aforesaid made and had, the said *William Fyndern*, *William Thyne*, *John Mordaunt*, *Thomas Frowyke*, *John Vynter*, and *William Gascoigne*, to stand and be seized of the said Part of the said Maners, Lands and Tenements with their Appurtenances, so allotted to the said *John Parys* and *Margaret* his Wife, and by them so chosen to the use and behoof

of the said *Thomas Huntington*, for term of Life, without any Impeachment of Waste : And after his Decease, to the use and behoof there, of the said *John Parys* and *Margaret* his Wife, and of the Heirs of the Body of the said *Margaret*, lawfully begotten : And for default of such Issue, to the use and behoof there, of the said *William Mordaunt*, and *Anne*, and to the Heirs of the Body of the said *Anne*, lawfully begotten : And for default of such Issue, to the use and behoof there, of the said *Thomas Huntington*, and of the Heirs of his Body lawfully begotten : And for default of such Issue, to the use and behoof there, of the right Heirs of the Body of the said *Robert Huntington*, lawfully begotten, and of the Heirs of the Bodies of those Heirs, lawfully begotten : And for default of such Issue, to the use and behoof there, of the said *Catharine*, and of the Heirs of her Body, lawfully begotten : And for default of such Issue, to the use and behoof there, of the said *Thomas Huntington* and of his Heirs for ever. And if no Partition be made and agreed to, of the said Maners, Lands and Tenements in the Life of the said *Thomas Huntington*, that then it is agreed between the said Parties that after his Decease, the said *William Mordaunt* and *Anne*, or oon of them, or the Heirs of the Body of the said *Anne*, lawfully begotten, shall make equal Partition of all the said Maners Lands and Tenements, with their Appurtenances, and after that Partition so made, the said *John Parys* and *Margaret* his Wife, or the said *Margaret*, or the Heirs of the same *Margaret*, lawfully begotten, shall chuse at their pleasure oon of the Part so divided, to hold it in severalty ; and the said *William Mordaunt* and *Anne*, or the Heirs of the Body of the said *Anne*, lawfully begotten, to have the other Part thereof so divided, and to hold it in severalty according, and in like Form and Estates, with the remainder of every of the said Parties over, as is limited above, and as they should have holden it, if they had had choice of the same, after Partition made by the said *Thomas Huntington*. Also it is agreed and covenanted, That the said *Thomas Huntington*, at the Costs and Charges of the said *William Mordaunt* and *John Parys*, shall cause all the Charters, Escripts, Muniments, and Writings concerning the Premises. These Indentures only excepted, to be indifferently seen and divided, and the Evidences belonging to every of the said parties, after division and choice thereof, in Form aforesaid made, to be laid in the Abbey of *Walden* by themselves, if the Abbot and Covent of the same place, will thereto agree, to the use of the said *Thomas Huntington*, during his Life, and after his Decease to be delivered to the said *John Parys*, and *Margaret* his Wife, and *William Mordaunt*, and *Anne*, and the Heirs of the said *Mordaunt* and *Anne*, according to the choice of such Estates as is aforesaid. And if the Abbot and Covent of *Walden* aforesaid will not thereto agree, then the same Evidences to be laid in some other place, in safeguard, as shall be divided by the said *Thomas Huntington*, *John Parys*, and *William Mordaunt*, to the said use and intent. For the which premises well and truly to be performed, the said *William Mordaunt* shall pay to the said *Thomas Huntington*, three hundred Marks of lawful Money of *England*, in form following ; that is to say, at the Sealing of these Indentures one hundred Marks of lawful Money of *England*, and over that for payment of the residue of the said Money, the said *William Mordaunt*, before the said day of Marriage, shall cause the said *John Mordaunt*, his Brother, and *John Vynter*, *Thomas Laventhorp* and *William Gascoigne*, Gentilmen, to be bound jointly and severally in three several Obligations, every of them containing the summ of forty Pounds, whereof the day of payment of the first Obligation, shall be the First day of *February*, in the Year of our Lord God, one thousand four hundred ninety five ; and the day of payment of the second Obligation, shall be the First day of *February*, in the Year of our Lord God, one thousand four hundred ninety six ; and the day of payment of the third Obligation, shall be the First day of *February*, in the Year of our Lord God, one thousand four hundred and ninety seven. And over that the said *William Mordaunt*, shall cause the said *John Mordaunt*, *John Vynter*, *Thomas Laventhorp* and *William Gascoigne*, before the said day of Marriage, for payment of thirteen Pound six shillings eight pence, residue of the said three hundred Marks, to be bound

bound jointly and severally to the said *Thomas Huntington*, in a fourth Obligation payable the first day of *February*, in the Year of our Lord God, one thousand four hundred ninety eight. It is also covenanted and agreed between the said Parties, and the said *Thomas Huntington* granteth by these Presents, That, if the said *William Mordaunt*, die before any of the said days of payment, specified in any of the said Obligations, then having none Issue begotten of the Body of the said *Anne*, That thence all the said Obligations, whereof the days of payment shall come after his Death, shall be void, and the payments of them to cease; except always, That if the said *Anne* be with child at the time of the decease of the said *William Mordaunt*, that then as long as that Child lives, the payment to hold, and the Obligations to be good, and in strength; and if that Child happen to die, then all the Obligations, whereof the days of payment shall be to come at the time of the death of the said Child, shall be void, and the payment of them shall cease. And the said *John Mordaunt* and *William* grant, by these presents, That they shall make, or cause to be made, before the said day of Marriage, to the said *William Mordaunt* and *Anne*, and to the Heirs of the body of the said *William*, lawfully begotten, and to the use and behoof of the said *William* and *Anne*, and of their Heirs afore said, as sure, sufficient and lawful estate of the Maner of *Wodend*, otherwise called *Rokesden Wodend*, with the Appurtenances in the County of *Bedford*; and all the Lands and Tenements, Rents, Reversions and Services with their Appurtenances, in *Rokesden*, *Bereford*, *Chalmestre*, *Colmorth*, and *Collesden*, in the same County of *Bedford*; and all the Lands and Tenements in *Chichmersh* and *Clopton*, in the County of *Northampton*, whereof the said *John Mordaunt*, or any other to the use of the said *John*, or of his Heirs, at the making of these Presents, being sealed, as shall be devised by the Learned Council of the said *Thomas Huntington*, at the costs and charges of the said *William Mordaunt*; And moreover the said *William* shall cause the said *John Mordaunt*, *John Vynter*, *Thomas Laventhorp* and *William Gascoigne*, to be bound to the said *Thomas Huntington* in an Obligation of a hundred pounds, to make, or cause to be made before the First day of *April*, that shall be in the Year of our Lord, one thousand four hundred and ninety eight, an Enfeoffment and lawful Estate, of Lands and Tenements, to the Yearly value of an hundred and six Shillings and eight pence, over all Charges to the said *William Mordaunt* and *Anne*, and to the Heirs of the Body of the said *William Mordaunt* lawfully begotten; and wherefore, afore this time certain Covenants were made and had between the said *Thomas Huntington* and *Robert Parys*, upon Marriage had between the said *John Parys* and *Margaret* his Wife, and thereupon the said *Robert Parys* payed to the said *Thomas Huntington*, an hundred and forty Pounds of lawful Money of *England*, and also promised a Jointure of Lands and Tenements, to the Yearly value of twenty Marks, then immediately to be paid to the said *Margaret*, and after his Decease, to have a further Jointure of Ten Marks for Term of her Life, which Jointure in all should be of the Yearly Value of twenty Pounds, which is well and truly executed and performed, and for that the said *Thomas Huntington* should leave to his Heirs, Lands and Tenements, to the Yearly Value of an Hundred Marks, as in an Old pair of Indentures, made between the said *Robert Parys* on the one Partie, and the said *Thomas Huntington* on the other Partie, among other more plainly appeareth; which Covenants the said *Robert Parys* hath renounced, and released, and by these Presents now renounceth, and releaseth unto the said *Thomas Huntington*. It is now assented and agreed between the said *Thomas Huntington*, *Robert Parys*, and *William Mordaunt* for the Premises, to be performed to the said *John Parys* and *Margaret* his Wife, as is above said, That all the Covenants comprised in the Old Indentures of the part of the said *Robert Parys* to be performed; and the Indenture of the same for the part of the said *Robert*, shall be, and stand in their force: And moreover that *William Fynder*, Knight, and others that be now enfeoffed in the Maner of *Hildersham*, and of other Lands, and Tenements in *Hildersham* in the said County of *Cantebrig*, shall be, and stand enfeoffed thereof, to the use of the said *Margaret* for a Jointure for Term of her Life, of

Lands

Lands and Rents in *Hildersbam* aforesaid, and to the Yearly Value of ten Marks, over and beside the Jointure of twenty Pounds, to be had after the Death of the said *Robert Parys*; and the said *Robert Parys* shall pay to the said *Thomas Huntington*, ten Pounds of lawful Money of *England*, in Form following; That is to say, Yearly five Marks at the Feast of *Hallowmesse*, till the said ten Pounds be payed. In Witness whereof to the part of these Indentures, remaining with the said *Thomas Huntington*, the said *John Mordaunt*, and *William Mordaunt*, and *Robert Parys*, and *John Parys*, have set to their Seals. To the second part of these Indentures, remaining with the said *John Mordaunt*, and *William Mordaunt*, the said *Thomas Huntington*, *Robert Parys*, and *John Parys*, have set to their Seals: And to the third part of these Indentures, remaining with the said *Robert Parys*, and *John Parys*, the said *Thomas Huntington*, *John Mordaunt* and *William Mordaunt*, have set to their Seals, the said Fourteenth day of *February*, the tenth Year of the Reign of King *Henry* the Seventh. *John Mordaunt*, *William Mordaunt*, *John Parys*.

Junctura Annæ uxoris Willielmi Mordaunt.

SCiant præsentēs & futuri, quòd ego *Johannes Mordaunt* de *Turveia*, Armiger, dedi, concessi & hac præsentī Charta mea confirmavi, *Willielmo Mordaunt*, fratri meo juniore, & *Annæ Huntington*, filiæ *Thomæ Huntington* de *Hempsted*, Armigeri, Manerium meum de *Wodend* cum pertinentiis, nec non omnia terras & tenementa, redditus, reversiones & servitia mea, cum suis pertinentiis in *Rokefen*, *Bereford*, *Chalnestre*, *Colmorth* & *Collesden*, in Comitatu *Bedfordiæ*, quæ nuper fuerunt *Johannis Carlile*. Dedi etiam & concessi & hac præsentī Charta mea confirmavi præfatis, *Willielmo Mordaunt*, & *Annæ*, omnia, terras & tenementa mea, cum suis pertinentiis in *Tychmerch* & *Clopton*, in Comitatu *Northamptoniæ*, quæ nuper fuerunt *Thomæ Hunt*. Habendum & tenendum omnia & singula, manerium, terras & tenementa, redditus, reversiones, & servitia cum suis pertinentiis, præfatis, *Willielmo Mordaunt* & *Annæ*, & hæredibus de corpore ejusdem *Willielmi* legitimè procreatis. Et ego prædictus *Johannes Mordaunt* & hæredes mei, omnia & singula, manerium, terras & tenementa, redditus, reversiones, & servitia, cum suis pertinentiis præfatis, *Willielmo Mordaunt* & *Annæ*, & hæredibus de corpore ejusdem *Willielmi* legitimè procreatis, contra omnes homines warrantizabimus, acquietabimus, & defendemus in perpetuum per præsentēs. Noveritis insuper me præfatum *Johannem Mordaunt*, attornasse, constituisse, & in loco meo posuisse, dilectos mihi in Christo, *Henricum Handson* & *Richardum Stevynson* conjunctim & divisim, meos veros & legitimos attornatos, ad intrandum in omnia & singula, manerium, terras & tenementa prædicta, cum suis pertinentiis, & seisinam nomine meo in iisdem capiendum, & post hujusmodi seisinam sic inde captam, & habitam, seisinam de iisdem nomine meo præfatis, *Willielmo Mordaunt* & *Annæ* & hæredibus de corpore ejusdem *Willielmi* legitimè procreatis, deliberandum secundum vim, formam, & effectum, hujus præsentis Chartæ meæ, ratum & gratum habendum totum & quicquid iidem Attornati mei fecerint, seu eorum alter fecerit nomine meo in præmissis. In cujus rei Testimonium huic præsentī Chartæ meæ sigillum meum apposui. Data ultimo die *Januarii*, Anno Regni Regis *Henrici* septimi post Conquestum, decimo.

Per me *Johannem Mordaunt*.

Charta Regis Henrici Septimi,

Ad constituendum Johannem Mordaunt unum servientium ad legem.

HENRICUS Dei Gratia, Rex Angliæ & Franciæ, & Dominus Hiberniæ, Omnibus ad quos præsentēs literæ pervenerint, salutem. Sciatis quòd nos ex mero motu & scientia nostra constituimus *Johannem Mordaunt* unum servientium nostrorum

nostrorum ad legem, nec non cessimus eidem Johanni, officium unius servientium nostrorum ad legem, habendum, occupandum, & exercendum dictum officium; nec non ad essendum unum servientium nostrorum ad legem, quamdiu nobis placuerit capiendum, & accipiendum, annuatim pro officio illo exercendo, ab eodem Johanne, vadia, feoda, vesturam & regarda, dicto officio debita seu pertinentia, prout alii servientes ad legem pro hujusmodi officio exercendo percipient, seu habere, vel percipere debent. In cujus rei Testimonium has literas nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium vicesimo quinto die Novembris, Anno Regni Regis nostri undecimo.

Charta Edwardi Ducis Buckinghamiæ.

EDwardus Dux Buckinghamiæ, Comes Herfordiæ, & Northamptoniæ. Omnibus ad quos præfens Scriptum nostrum pervenerit, Salutem. Sciatis nos præfatum ducem, remisisse, relaxasse, & omnimodo pro nobis & hæredibus nostris in perpetuum quietum clamasse, Johanni Mordaunt de Turveia, in Comitatu Bedfordiæ, uni servientium Domini regis ad legem, hæredibus & assignatis suis, totum jus nostrum, statum, titulum seu clameum, quæ unquam habuimus, habemus, vel in futurum habere poterimus, de & in quinquaginta acris terræ, duabus acris terræ aqua coopertis, & separali piscaria in aqua de Ose, cum pertinentiis in Turveia prædicta, & de & in duabus acris terræ aqua coopertis, & de separali piscaria in aqua de Ose in Bräfeld, juxta Lauenden alias vocata Coldbräfeld, in Comitatu Buckinghamiæ, quæ omnia & singula idem Johannes Mordaunt habuit ex dono & feoffamento Edwardi Comitis Wilts, consanguinei nostri; & de quibus omnibus & singulis præmissis, idem Johannes Mordaunt seistus existit. Ità quòd nec nos præfatus Dux, nec hæredes nostri, nec aliquis alius pro nobis seu nomine nostro, aliquod, jus, titulum seu clameum, de & in prædictis terris, tenementis, aquis, separalibus piscariis, & cæteris præmissis, de cætero exigere vel vendicare poterimus; sed ab omni actione juris, statûs, tituli vel clamei, seu aliquid inde petendi, sumus in perpetuum exclusi per præfentes. Et nos verò præfatus Dux & hæredes nostri, omnia prædicta, terras & tenementa, aquam, separales piscarias cum pertinentiis, & cætera præmissa præfato Johanni Mordaunt, hæredibus & assignatis suis contra Abbatem Sancti Petri Monasterii & successores suos warrantizabimus, acquietabimus, & in perpetuum defendemus per præfentes. In cujus rei Testimonium huic præfenti Scripto nostro duplicato sigillum nostrum apponi fecimus. Data undecimo die Februarii, Anno Regni Regis Henrici septimi quarto decimo.

An Indenture between John Mordaunt of Turvey and John Tresham of Rulhton.

THIS Indenture made the Twenty first day of March, in the Fourteenth Year of the Reign of King Henry the Seventh, between John Mordaunt of Turvey, one of the King's Serjeants at the Law, on the oon partie, and John Tresham of Rulhton in the County of Northampton, Esquire, on the other partie, Witnesseth, That it is agreed, covenanted, and bargained, between the said Parties, That the said John Mordaunt shall endeavour him to get the Marriage of Elizabeth Vere to Marry with John Mordaunt the younger, Son, and Heir apparent of the said John Mordaunt the Serjeant; and Amey Vere to Marry with Robert Mordaunt, the Second Son of the said John Mordaunt the Serjeant, which Elizabeth and Amey, being Daughters to my Sister Isabel: and to give Lands and Tenements in Jointure to the said Elizabeth Vere, for term of her Life, to the yearly Value of Twenty Pound; and to give to the said Amey, Lands and Tenements, in Jointure to the yearly Value of Ten Pounds, for term of her Life; for the which Marriage and Jointure and other Considerations the said John Tresham granteth, That in case he be disposed to sell any of his Maners, Lands, and Tenements, within the County of Northampton or elsewhere,

within the Realm of *England*, That then the same *John Mordaunt* shall have it, and all Maners, Lands and Tenements, Woods, Rents, and Services, that he shall be disposed for to sell, after the rate of Fifteen Years purchase, of the clear yearly Value of the same Lands and Tenements to be sold. It is also agreed, and bargained between the said Parties, That the said *John Tresham* at his pleasure shall give to *Isabel*, Daughter of Sir *James Haryngton*, now his Wife, all his Lands, Tenements, Pastures, and Hereditaments in *Lyneden*, *Churchfeld*, *Owndell*, *Warmyngton*, *Stoke*, *Doyle*, *Aldwyncle*, *Ryngsted*, *Stanwig* and *Church-Brampton*, or part of them, for the term of her Life; and to give unto *Isabel Tresham* and *Clemens Tresham*, Daughters begotten between the said *John Tresham* and *Isabel*, Daughter of the said Sir *James*, all the said Maners, Lands, and Tenements, in *Lyneden*, *Churchfeld*, *Owndell*, *Warmyngton*, *Stoke*, *Doyle*, *Aldwyncle*, *Ryngsted*, *Stanwig* and *Church-Brampton*, or part of them, to have to them and to the Heirs of their Bodies begotten; And for default of Issue of both their Bodies begotten, the same Maners, Lands, and Tenements to remain to the said *Isabel*, Sister of the said *John Tresham*, for term of her Life, the remainder thereof for default of such Issue, or if there be no such Gift made of the same, to remain to the said *Elizabeth Vere*, *Amev Vere*, and *Constance Vere*, their Sisters, and to their Heirs for ever. And in case the said *John Tresham* make no sale of his Maners, Lands, and Tenements, as is aforesaid, That then immediately after his decease, and the decease of *Isabel* his Sister, all his Maners, Lands, Tenements, and Hereditaments, within the Realm of *England*, not sold to the said *John Mordaunt* the Serjeant, as is above said, shall remain, go, and grow to the said *Elizabeth Vere*, *Amev Vere*, and *Constance Vere*, and to their Heirs for ever. And the said *John Mordaunt* shall pay for reversion of the Premises sold, or to be sold by the said *John Tresham*, to the same *John Mordaunt* Serjeant, after the rate of half Fifteen Years Purchase, as is above said. In witness whereof to these present Indentures, the said Parties interchangeably have set their Seals, the same Twenty fifth Day and Year above said. And in case the said *John Tresham* hereafter have any Issue Male of the Body of the said *Isabel* by him begotten, That then the said Issue Male shall have all the same Maners, Lands, and Tenements in *Lyneden*, *Churchfeld*, *Owndell*, *Warmyngton*, *Stoke*, *Doyle*, *Aldwyncle*, *Ryngsted*, *Stanwig*, *Church-Brampton*, or part of them, if it shall please the same *John Tresham* to make any such Gift Entail.

Extracta per me Nicolaum Hardyng verbatim,
xxv die Januarii, decimo nono Henrici Septimi.

A Letter from the Prince to John Mordaunt his Attorney.

By the Prince.

TRuffy and right wele beloved we greet you wele. And understand by your late Letters directed unto our Council, that ye have endeavoured you diligently, to perform such matters and businesses, concerning our profit, according to our desires in our Letters directed to you; for the which we give unto you our great thanks, praying you to persevere and continue: And whereas in your said Letters among other matters is contained, That *Richard Empson*, hath found that *Ingleton* held certain Hamlets, and Parcels of Lands of my most dread Lord and Fader the King, by Knights Service, whereby he intendeth to defeat us, as it seemeth, of the Ward of the said *Ingleton*, to our Prejudice, with whom we charge you severely in our Name to travers, for divers considerations, and specially for that our Council have had of late more perfitt knowledge, That the said Ward rightfully appertaineth unto us, than they knew, or had understanding; for the which and other great matters, whereof we shall be ascertained, we intend with-

in

in brief time to send some of our Councel unto my most dread Lord and Fader instructed, to the intent we may know his pleasure concerning the same. We will also, That in our Name ye take Actions against *Ward, Waste, and Sefnian*, for such Wards as they detaining have by craft concealedly hid and kept from us, wherewith we be nothing pleased nor content. And as for the hundred and three score Pounds, resting in the hands of *Nicholas Nynes*, due unto us, we pray you on our behalf to charge the said *Nicholas* to send the same surely to us in all convenient hast, and to give credence to our trusty servant *Thomas Cancellor*, chief Clerk of our Kitchin, in such things as he on our behalf shall shew unto you, whereby ye shall greatly please us. Given under our Signet at our Maner of *Beaudley* the Twenty third day of May.

Articles of Marriage between Sir Wistan Brown, and Elizabeth Mordaunt.

THIS Indenture made the Twentieth day of September, in the Fourteenth Year of the Reign of King *Henry the Seventh*, between *John Mordaunt of Turvey*, oon of the Kings Serjeants at the Law, on the oon Partie, and *William Brown of Abbefroding* in the County of *Essex*, Esquire, on the other Partie, Witnesseth, That whereas it was promised, concluded and agreed, between the Friends of the said *William*, and the said *John Mordaunt*, and other Friends of *Elizabeth*, Sister of the said *John Mordaunt*, That the said *William*, should take to Wife the said *Elizabeth*; and upon the same Marriage concluded, and was promised, as well by the Friends of the said *William*, as by the said *William*, he then being of the Age of sixteen Years, or thereabout, and of good and sad discretion, That the said *Elizabeth* should have a Jointure of Maners, Lands, and Tenements, late *Robert Brown's*, Father to the said *William*, to the yearly Value of Ten Pound Four Shillings; and that of the same Maners, Lands, and Tenements, so of the yearly Value of Ten Pound Four Shillings; and also of other Lands and Tenements in the *Saint Martins*, which before that time were laid to Mortgage by the said *Robert* to *William Capell*, Knight, for a Debt and Forfeit to the said *Sir William*, and afterward redeemed by the said *John*, at his labor and Instance, for the sum of Eight Pounds Six Shillings and Eight Pence, the which Eight Pounds Six Shillings and Eight Pence, the said *John Mordaunt* payed to the said *Sir William*, and the said *John Mordaunt* should have and take the Profits into his own hand, from the time of the said agreement and concluding of Marriage, unto the time the said *William* come to his full Age of One and Twenty Years, which Lands in the whole were promised to be of the yearly Value of Eight Pounds, over all Charges to the said *John*. And also it was farther agreed, That the said *Elizabeth*, over, and besides Maners, Lands, and Tenements, to the said yearly Value of Ten Pounds Four Shillings, should have a Jointure in the said Lands and Tenements, in the *Saint Martins*, if the said *William*, when he came to his full Age of One and Twenty Years, would agree, That she should have the said Lands and Tenements in the *Saint Martins*, term of her Life; and after that the said *William* came to his full Age of One and Twenty Years, he oftentimes assented and agreed, That the same *Elizabeth* should have the said Lands in the *Saint Martins* in Jointure, and by these Presents confesseth and granteth, That he agreed and granted, and at the time of concluding the said Marriage, the Maners of *Rokewoodhall* and *Stokball*, and all Lands and Tenements in *Abbefroding*, *Bauchamproding*, *High-Lassare*, *Little-Lassare*, and *Maebing*, in the County of *Essex*, except *Hobberlerkey*, which were the said *Robert Brown's*, were promised to be of the yearly Value of Ten Pound Four Shillings, over all Charges, were assigned to be the said Jointure of the said *Elizabeth*; and after were given in Jointure by *Sir Thomas Boughchier*, Knight, *John Bardefeld*, and other Enfeoffes, to the said *William* and *Elizabeth* his Wife, for term of Life of the said *Elizabeth*: And the said *William* took Seizing and Possession for him and the said *Elizabeth*, at *Abbefroding* aforesaid. The same *Elizabeth*, her Friends

verily

verily believing the same Maners, Lands and Tenements, had then been of the yearly Value of Ten Pounds Four Shillings, according to the said Promise, and also as it was agreed upon between the same Parties, upon the said Marriage, concluded, That the reversion of the said Mannors of *Rokewodhall*, *Stokball*, and all Lands and Tenements aforementioned, and the said Lands called *Hobberlerkeys*, after the death of *Edmund Brown*, Uncle to the said *William*, and also the Maners of *Langenthorp*, *Whiteroding*, and all other Lands and Tenements, which were the said *Robert Brown's*, or any other to his Use, at the time of his decease, after certain Debts of the same *Robert* payed, and after the decease of the said *William* and *Elizabeth*, should go to the Heirs begotten of the Body of the said *William*. And thereupon the said *Elizabeth* took to Husband the same *William*: For which Marriage and other Premises and Promises, well and truly to have been performed, the said *John Mordaunt* should have payed Three hundred Mark, and Four Shillings, whereof he, the said *William*, hath payed Eight Pounds Six Shillings and Eight Pence, to Sir *William Capell*; for redeeming the said Lands in the *Saint Martins* hath payed to divers persons, for the contentation of divers of the Debts of the said *Robert Brown* Six Pounds; and because the said Lands, that the said *John Mordaunt* should have had, during the Non-age of the said *William* were not of the yearly Value of Eight Pounds, according to the said Agreement and Promise by much Money; therefore it was agreed by the said *William* and his Friends, That the said *John Mordaunt* should rebate and keep still in his own hands, and in full recompence of the said yearly Value of the other the residue of the said Three hundred Marks, whereunto the said *William*, before the Date of these Presents, and also now, agreeth by these Presents, and confesseth fully to be satisfied of all such Money, as should be due to him by reason of the said Marriage; and by reason of the Money payed by the said *John Mordaunt*, the Debts of the said *Robert* were the sooner payed, and the said *William* sooner attained and had the Possession of the said Lands. Moreover the said *William*, contrary to his said Agreement, hath sold the said Lands and Tenements in the *Saint Martins* to the said *John Bardefeld* for Twenty Pounds, whereof the said *William* hath received Four Pounds, and the same *William* hath the said *Bardefeld* the Ten Pounds, and also upon hath and given to *John Wro*, and *Sybill* his Wife, by Fine, the said Maner of *Stokball* with the appurtenances, to have to them and their Heirs, of the Body of the said *Sybill* begotten, for all the said considerations and many other causes, in recompence of the Premises, and in recompence of the full Jointure and Dowre of the said *Elizabeth*, upon agreement had between the said *John Mordaunt* and *William*, the said *William* by his Deed bearing Date the Tenth day of *June*, the Fourteenth Year of the Reign of King *Henry* the Seventh, Enfeoffed the said *John Mordaunt*, *William Gascoigne*, *John Mestot*, and *Thomas Heron*, of the said Maners of *Langenhoo*, *Rokewodhall*, *Whiteroding*, *Brown's* Maner, and of all his Lands and Tenements in the County of *Essex*, of the Avowson of the Church of *Langenhoo*, to have to them and to their Heirs; and the same *John Mordaunt*, *William Gascoigne*, *John Mestot*, and *Thomas Heron*, according to the same Agreement, at the desire and request of the said *William*, have by Deed, bearing Date the Eleventh day of *June*, the Fourteenth Year of the Reign of King *Henry* the Seventh, made estate of all the said Maners of *Langenhoo*, *Rokewodhall*, *Whiteroding*, and *Brown's* Maners, and all other Lands, Tenements and Avowsons in the said County of *Essex*, to *Robert Whiteing*, *William Mordaunt*, *George Whiteing*, *Humphrey Brown*, *John Jenour*, *William Sewster*, and *Thomas Kirkeby*, to have to them and their Heirs for ever, to the use of the said *William* and *Elizabeth*, for Term of their Life, and of the longer liver of them, yeilding to the said *John Mordaunt*, *William Gascoigne*, *John Mestot* and *Thomas Heron*, and to their Heirs, Ten Pounds Four Shillings, out of the said Maners of *Langenhoo*, to the uses and intents specified in the said Indenture; and after the Decease of the said *William* and *Elizabeth*, the said *Robert Whiteing*, *Wil-*
liam

liam Mordaunt, George Whiteing, Humphrey Brown, John Fenour, William Sewster and Thomas Kirkeby, to be and stand feoffed of and in all the said Maners, Lands, Tenements, and other the Premises, to the use of the Heirs of the Body of the said William, lawfully begotten: And for default of such Issue, then to be and stand Feoffes of the Premises to the uses and intents specified in the same Indenture, as by the same it more plainly appeareth. It is now Covenanted, Assented, and Agreed, between the said John Mordaunt and William, at the departing of the said William from Turvey, by these Presents in form following; That is to say, That where the said William, hath received of Glasfer, late Farmer of Stokball, One and Twenty Pound Four Shillings and Eight Pence, which was due to the said John Mordaunt, by reason of the same Farm; and also whereas Bogdich, late Farmer to the said John Mordaunt of Rokewodhall, had all the Maners, Lands, and Tenements in Abbesfrodng, to Farm, with divers Goods and Cattels of the said John Mordaunt: That is to say, Two and Thirty Kyne, a Bull, Eight Horses, a Cart and Cartgeer, and Plough and Ploughgeer, for term of years; and departed from the said Farm being then in debt to the said John, for the said Farm, in Ten Pounds, over and besides the said Cattel; and of which arrearages of Ten Pounds, and of the said Goods and Cattels, the said William hath received a good substance; and also whereas the said John Mordaunt, hath found the said William and Elizabeth, their Children, their Servants, as well Men as Women, and Horses, meat and drink continually, from the time of the said Marriage, unto the time of making of these Presents, (one Year and a half only excepted) and at divers times in the mean season hath found the said William to School, and to Accompt at London, to the great cost and charge of the said John Mordaunt; the said John Mordaunt giveth to the said William the keeping and finding of him, his Wife, his Children and Servants as is aforesaid, freely unto the date of the making of these Presents; and also releaseth to the said William all Actions for the said Goods, Debts, Money, and Cattels, received by and of the said Glasfer and Bogdich, Farmers of Stokball and Abbesfrodng; and also whereas the said William hath borrowed of the said John Mordaunt Fourteen Pound ready Money, and is bound for the same, by his Obligation to the said John; and also whereas the said William hath certain and divers Stuffs of Household, which were late William Mordaunt's, Father of the said John Mordaunt, and Elizabeth, to make the said William clearly discharged at his departing against the said John Mordaunt, his Heirs and Executors, the same John releaseth by these Presents to the said William, all Actions and Demands, as well in Conscience as otherwise. For the which Premises and all other benefices that the said John hath done to the said William, the said William Covenanteth, Agreeeth, and Assenteth by these Presents, That the said Robert Whiteing, William Mordaunt, George Whiteing, Humphrey Brown, John Fenour, William Sewster, and Thomas Kirkeby, and all other Persons, That be Enfeoffed in any of the said Maners, Lands and Tenements, and other the Premises to the use of the said William; if any such be, shall be and stand Feoffes, of all the said Maners of Langenboo, Rokewodhall, Whiteroding, and the said Lands and Tenements and other the premises in the County of Essex to the use of the said William and Elizabeth for term of their lives, and of the longer liver, reserving the said Ten Pounds to such use and intent, as is specified in the said Indentures, made the said Eleventh day of June, and after their decease to be and stand Feoffed of all the said Maners, Lands and Tenements, and other Premises to the use of John Brown, Eldest Son of the said William and Elizabeth, and of the Heirs of his Body begotten; And for default of such Issue, to be and stand Feoffed of all the same Maners, Lands and Tenements, and other the Premises to the use of William Brown, second Son of the said William and Elizabeth, and of the Heirs of his Body begotten; And for default of such Issue, to be and stand Feoffes thereof, to the use of the right Heirs of the Body of the said William lawfully begotten; And for default of such Issue, to be and stand Feoffes thereof, to such use and intent as is

specified in the said Indentures, bearing Date the said Eleventh day of *June*. In Witness whereof, to these Presents, the said Parties interchangeably have set their Seals, the said Twentieth day of *September*, the said Fourteenth Year of the Reign of King *Henry* the Seventh.

Per me Johannem Mordaunt.

Charta Thomæ Prioris prioratus de Caldwell.

OMnibus Christi fidelibus, ad quos hoc præsens Scriptum nostrum pervenerit, Thomas Prior prioratus sanctorum Johannis Baptistæ & Johannis Evangelistæ de Caldwell, & ejusdem loci Conventus, salutem in Domino sempiternam. Noverritis nos præfatos Priorem & Conventum unanimi consensu & assensu nostris dedisse & concessisse, ac per præsentem damus & concedimus Reginaldo Gray, militi, & Johanni Mordaunt de Turveia, uni servientium Domini Regis ad legem, Advocacionem Ecclesiæ de Sondey unica vice, tantum cum primo ex aliqua causa vacaverit, per proximam nominationem Capellani ad eandem Ecclesiam, cum Ecclesia illa primo vacare contigerit. In cujus rei Testimonium huic præsentī Scripto Sigillum nostrum commune apposuimus. Data in domo nostra capitularii decimo septimo die Augusti, Anno Regni Regis Henrici Septimi quinto decimo.

An Indenture between John Mordaunt, Wistan Brown, and Humphrey Brown his Brother.

THIS Indenture made the Third day of *February*, in the Seventeenth Year of the Reign of King *Henry* the Seventh, between *John Mordaunt* on the one Partie, and *Wistan Brown*, and *Humphrey Brown*, his Brother, on the other partie, Witnesseth, That where the said *John* late bought the Ward, and Custody of the Body, Lands, and Tenements of *Amei Vere*, late the Wife of *Robert Mordaunt*, Son to the said *John Mordaunt*, late deceased, whereof as yet the same *John* hath no Patent, but only a Bill assigned by the King. It is Covenanted, and Bargained between the said Parties, by these Presents, That the said *Wistan* and *Humphrey* shall have to their own use, all such Right, Title, and Interest, of, and in all the Maners, Lands, and Tenements of the said *Amei's*, as the said *John* now hath, or hereafter, by reason of the said Bill assigned, shall have; And also, That the said *Wistan* and *Humphrey*, shall have free liberty to resort to the said *Amei*, to attain her good will, for a Marriage to be had, between the said *Humphrey* and the said *Amei*, without Let, Interruption, or Impediment of the said *John Mordaunt*, or his Assigns; for which Premises the said *Humphrey* shall suffer the said *John Mordaunt*, *William Mordaunt*, and *William Gascoigne*, to recover against the said *Humphrey*, the Maner of *Melbourne* in the County of *Cambridge*, called *Browns-Maner*, and all the Lands and Tenements in *Melbourne*, *Melreth*, and *Shepons*, in the same County, which late were *Robert Brown's*, and the which the said *Humphrey*, or any other to his use may have, in the same County of *Cambridge*, by a Writ of Entry in the Post, wherein the said *Humphrey* shall do and suffer to be done, for making sure the said Maners, Lands, and Tenements, to the said *John Mordaunt*, *William Mordaunt*, and *William Gascoigne*, and to their Heirs, to the use of the said *John Mordaunt* and his Heirs; And also the said *Wistan* and *Humphrey*, and either of them, shall cause to be made, and make such other Surety, by Fine, Warranty, or otherwise, to the said *John Mordaunt*, *William Mordaunt*, and *William Gascoigne*, and to their Heirs, and to the Use of the said *John Mordaunt* and his Heirs, of the same Maners, Lands and Tenements, with the Appurtenances, as shall be advised by the Learned Council of the said *John Mordaunt* or his Heirs, at all times when the said *John Mordaunt* or his Heirs shall require; And the said *Wistan* and *Humphrey*, shall deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the said *John Mordaunt* or his Heirs, when they be thereto required, all the Evidences that they or any of them,

them, or any other person to the use of any of them, have concerning the said Maners, Lands, and Tenements in the said County of *Cambridge*; And if the said *Amei* dye before she come to the age of Three and Twenty Years, having no Issue of her Body begotten, alive, or dead, then the said *Humphrey* shall have, for term of his Life, out of the said Maners, Lands, and Tenements in the County of *Cambridge*, Ten Marks by the Year yearly during his Life, as sure as the said *Humphrey* shall advise: And the said *Wistan* and *Humphrey*, Covenant and Grant, by these Presents, That the said *Humphrey* and *Amei*, or any of them, shall not do, or suffer to be done, any thing hereafter, whereby the Inheritance of any Lands or Tenements of the said *Amei* be put from the right Heirs of the said *Amei*, but only Lands, or Tenements to the yearly value of Forty Pounds, which the said *John* does agree, That the said *Humphrey* shall have during his life only, if he can get it of the said *Amei*, and that the Reversion of these Lands and Tenements, to the value of Forty Pounds by the Year, and the Reversion of any other Lands and Tenements of the said *Amei*'s, if it happen the said *Humphrey* thereof to be Tenant by the Court-Fee, and all other Lands and Tenements of the said *Amei*'s, immediately after the death of the said *Amei*, shall go to the right Heirs of the said *Amei*; And the said *Humphrey* shall discharge the said *John Mordaunt* against *William Merbury* in all things that in the same *Humphrey* is, or shall be becoming the said Marriage and the Lands and Tenements, of the said *Amei*, or any of them; And that the said *John Mordaunt* shall have the whole Interesse of the said *Humphrey* that he shall have of all Advowsons belonging to the said *Amei*, till she come to the Age of Three and twenty Years full; and the said *Humphrey* giveth, and bindeth himself by these Presents, That he shall be of Council to his power, and cunning with the said *John Mordaunt*, and *John Mordaunt* the Son, during the Life of the said *Humphrey*, without any Money, Fee, or other Reward taking for his labour. In Witness whereof the Parties abovesaid to these Indentures interchangeably have set their Seals, the Day and Year abovesaid: and that the said *Humphrey* shall continue at his Book.

Per me Humphredum Brown.

Per me Wistanum Brown.

Extracta decimo quarto Maii Henrici octavi vicefimo quarto, coram
Doctore Olyver.

An Indenture between Henry Strangeways and John Mordaunt for a Marriage between Gyles Strangeways his Son, and Jane the Daughter of the said John.

THIS Indenture made the Eighth Day of *February*, in the Seventeenth Year of the Reign of King *Henry* the Seventh, between *Henry Strangeways*, Esquire, on the oon Partie, and *John Mordaunt* of *Turvey*, Gentleman, on the other Partie; Witnesseth, That it is Bargained, Accorded and Agreed, between the said Parties, in form following; that is to say, The said *Henry* Granteth, and Covenanteth by these Presents, That *Gyles*, Son and Heir apparent, of the said *Henry*, and of *Dorothy* late his Wife, Daughter of *John Arundell* of *Chideok*, Knight, shall by the Grace of God, Marry, and take to Wife, *Jane*, Daughter to the said *John* and *Edith* his Wife, Daughter, and one of the Heirs of *Nicholas Latimer* of *Duntish*, Knight, if the same *Jane* thereto will agree. And in like wise the said *John* Covenanteth, and Granteth by these Presents, that the said *Jane*, by the Grace of God, shall Marry, and take to her Husband the said *Gyles*, if the same *Gyles* thereto shall agree. The Solemnization of the said Matrimony to be done at such time as the said *Henry* and *John Mordaunt* shall agree, at the Costs, and Charges of the same *Henry* and *John* indifferently, except the said *John Mordaunt* shall find Meat and Drink, and the said *Henry* and his Heirs shall cause, as sure and lawful Estate to be made

to

to the said *John Mordaunt* and *Jane, William Carant, of Tomer, Esquire, William Mordaunt, Brother to the said John Mordaunt, William Gascoigne, Wistan Brown* and *Reynold Holdy*, for term of Life of the same *Jane*, within two Months next after the decease of *Elleanor* Mother of the said *Henry*, or at any time after; when the said *John Mordaunt*, or his Heirs shall require, of Maners, Lands, and Tenements, in the Counties of *Somerset* and *Dorset*, or the one of them, to the yearly Value of an hundred Marks, over all Charges, to have to them for Term of Life of the same *Jane*, as shall be advised by the learned Council of the said *John Mordaunt*, or his Heirs. And it is Covenanted between the said Parties, during the Life of the said *Elleanor*, That the said *Henry* shall find the said *Gyles*, to School, Court, and in all other Places, in all manner of things convenient for his Degree. And the said *John* shall find the said *Jane* according to her Degree. Furthermore it is Covenanted and Granted, between the said Parties, that immediately after the said Estate made of the said Maners, Lands and Tenements, to the yearly Value of a hundred Mark, to the said *John Mordaunt, Jane, William Carant, William Mordaunt, William Gascoigne, Wistan, and Reynold*, in form aforesaid, That the said *Henry* shall take the Issues and Profits of Fifty Mark Land, parcel of the said hundred Mark Land, to their own uses, six Years after the said Estate made to the said *John Mordaunt, Jane, William Carant, William Mordaunt, William Gascoigne, Wistan, and Reynold*, the said *Henry* finding the said *Gyles*, and the said *John Mordaunt* finding the said *Jane*, as is aforesaid. And the said *Henry* Granteth further, That he shall cause to be made within three months next after the Death of the said *Elleanor*, or at any time after, when the same *John Mordaunt*, or his Heirs shall require, to the said *John Mordaunt, Jane, William Carant, William Mordaunt, William Gascoigne, Wistan and Reynold*, a sufficient and lawful Estate of Maners, Lands, and Tenements to the yearly Value of a hundred Mark, over and beside the said other Maners, Lands, and Tenements before specified, to the yearly Value of a hundred Mark, to have to them and to their Heirs, to the use of the said *Henry*, during his Life, without Impeachment of wast. And after his Decease to the use of the said *Jane*, for Term of Life, in full recompence of all her Dower, of all the Maners, Lands, and Tenements, to which the said *Jane* should be entituled by the Law of the Inheritance of the said *Gyles*. And the said *Henry* shall cause and suffer, as well the reversion of the said Maners, Lands and Tenements to the Value of the said two hundred Marks severally demised to the said *John Mordaunt, Jane, William Carant, William Mordaunt, William Gascoigne, Wistan and Reynold*, in Deed or in Use : As all other Maners, Lands and Tenements, whereof the said *Elleanor*, or any other person to her use is now seized of Estate of Inheritance ; and also the Maner of *Todrington*, which is of the yearly Value of Twenty eight Pounds, immediately after the Decease of the said *Elleanor* and *Henry* in Deed or in Use, to come, grow or descend, immediately after the Decease of the said *Elleanor* and *Henry*, to the said *Gyles*, and to the Heirs of his Body begotten : And for default of such Issue to *John*, Brother of the said *Gyles*, and to the Heirs of his Body begotten : And for default of such Issue, to the right Heirs of the said *Henry* for ever. Which Lands and Tenements the said *Henry* promises, in the whole to be of the yearly Value of Eight hundred Marks over all Charges. And so the said *John Mordaunt* accepts them to be of the same yearly Value. It is also Covenanted, Bargained and Agreed between the said Parties, That whereas the said *Henry* late purchased the Maners of *Melbury Sanford*, and *Melbury Osmond*, and all the Lands, Tenements and Advowsons in *Melbury Sanford*, and *Melbury Osmond* in the County of *Dorset*, late *Browning's*, to him and to his Heirs for ever, if *Catharine* now Wife of the said *Henry*, Decease without Issue Male, of her Body by the said *Henry* begotten : that then all the said Maners, Lands, Tenements, and Advowsons, late *Browning's*, with the appurtenances, after the decease of the said *Henry* and *Catharine* now his Wife, and of *William Browning* ; and after the Issue Male of the said *Catharine*, by the said *Henry* begotten, if any such shall be

be spent and determined, shall go, and grow to the said *Gyles*, and to the Heirs of his Body begotten, and for default of such Issue, to the said *John*, his Brother, and to the Heirs of his Body begotten : And for default of such Issue, to the right Heirs of the said *Henry* for ever. And that all such Persons as be now feoffes, seized or possessed by Recovery, Feoffment or otherwise, of the said Maners, Lands and Tenements before named, shall from henceforth, be, and stand Feoffes, to the uses and intents abovesaid. Provided always that it shall be lawful to the said *Henry*, of the Maners, Lands and Tenements, to the yearly Value of Two hundred Pounds, parcel of the Premises, other than the said Two hundred Mark Lands before named, to make Lease, for term of Twenty Years, or under, to perform his Will, or to make Jointure to the said *Catharine*, or to his Wife, or Wives, if any he shall hap to have, after the decease of the said *Catharine*, now his Wife, for term of their Life, or Lives, so as alway the said Maners, Lands and Tenements, of the yearly Value of Two hundred Pounds, after the term of Twenty Years expired, or the said Will performed, or after the decease of the said Wife, or Wives, shall grow, and remain to the said *Gyles*, and to the Heirs of his Body begotten : And for default of such Issue, to go and remain to the said *John*, his Brother, and to the Heirs of his Body begotten : And for default of such Issue to go and remain to the right Heirs of the said *Henry* for ever. And if it fortune, as God forbid, that the said *Gyles* decease before the said Marriage had and solemnized, that then the said *John*, Brother to the said *Gyles*, shall inter-marry if they can so agree, and like Jointure and Dower to be to the said *Jane*, and all the said Maners, Lands and Tenements, and Advowsons, to be left to the said *John*, and all other Covenants then to be kept, of every of the said Parties respectively, as be now comprised in these Indentures. For which Premises well and truly to be performed, on the part of the said *Henry*, the said *John Mordaunt* shall pay unto the said *Henry*, or to his Assigns, Five hundred Mark of lawful Money in form following, that is to say at the day of the Solemnization of the Matrimony, one hundred Mark of lawful Money, and yearly, after the said Jointure made, one hundred Mark of lawful Money, till the said Summ of Five hundred Marks be fully contented and payed. And if the said *Jane* dye before she come to the Age of Seventeen Years, having no Issue then the said *Henry* shall repay to the said *John Mordaunt*, all such Summs of Money as he hath received of the same *John* before the Death of the said *Jane*, at such days yearly and in such Summs as he received it. In Witness whereof the Parties abovesaid, to these Presents interchangeably have set their Seals, the Day and Year abovesaid.

Charta Johannis Mordaunt.

HÆC Indentura facta inter prænobilem principem Edwardum, Ducem Buckinghamiæ, ex una parte, & Johannem Mordaunt de Turveia in Comitatu Bedfordiæ, Gentilman, & Willielmum Mordaunt fratrem ejus, ex alia parte, Testatur, Quod præfatus Dux dedit, concessit, & hac præsentí Indentura confirmavit, præfatis Johanni & Willielmo, visum suum franciplegii cum pertinentiis in Turveia in Comitatu Bedfordiæ, qui quidem visus est parcella de Glocester fee, aliàs vocatus Glocester fee, & assisiam panis & cerevisiæ, bona & catalla straiata & waiviata, bona & catalla felonum, fugitivorum, utlagatorum, deodandorum, thesaurum inventum, cum omnibus aliis rebus, libertatibus, franchiseis, juribus & pertinentiis eidem visui pertinentibus, sive parcellis, ac visum franciplegii, & letum omnium tenentium, sive residentium, qui nunc sunt, sive in posterum erunt in feodo suo in Turveia prædicta, ac quemlibet visum quem habemus in Turveia prædicta, salvis nobis & hæredibus nostris feodis militum, wardis, maritagiiis, releviis & eschaetis cum acciderint in Turveia prædicta. Habendum & tenendum omnia prædicta, visum franciplegii, & letum, assisiam panis & cerevisiæ, & cætera præmissa cum pertinentiis, exceptis præexceptis, præfatis, Johanni Mordaunt, & Willielmo Mordaunt,

daunt, hæredibus & assignatis suis in perpetuum, ad usum ipsius Johannis Mordaunt & hæredum suorum in perpetuum, reddendo indè annuatim, præfato Duci, hæredibus & assignatis suis, quendam annualem redditum trium solidorum in perpetuum, ad Festa Sancti Michaelis Archangeli, & Paschæ, æquis portionibus solvendum. Et prædicti Johannes Mordaunt & Willielmus Mordaunt concedunt pro se & hæredibus suis, quòd si contingat dictum annualem redditum trium solidorum à retro fore in parte vel in toto, ad aliquod dictorum Festorum, quo solvi debeat, non solutum, quòd tunc benè licebit præfato Duci, hæredibus & assignatis suis, in omnia terras & tenementa ipsorum, Johannis Mordaunt & Willielmi Mordaunt, seu eorum alterius in Turveia prædicta intrare, & distringere, & distractiones sic captas abducere, asportare, effugare, & penes se retinere quousque de prædicto redditu, & arrearagiis ejusdem plenariè fuerit satisfactum & sibi persolutum. Et prædictus Dux & hæredes sui omnia prædicta, visum franciplegii, letum, & cætera præmissa cum pertinentiis, præfatis, Johanni & Willielmo, hæredibus & assignatis suis, ad usum prædictum, contra omnes gentes warrantizabunt, acquietabunt ac defendent in perpetuum per præsentem. In cujus rei testimonium uni parti istius Indenturæ penes præfatum ducem remanenti, præfatus Johannes & Willielmus Sigilla sua apposuerunt. Alteri vero parti ejusdem Indenturæ penes præfatos Johannem & Willielmum remanenti præfatus Dux Sigillum suum apposuit. His testibus, Roberto Broughton, milite, Johanne Fisher, uno justiciariorum Domini Regis de Comuni Banco, Johanne Saint John, milite, & Thoma Rotheram, & aliis. Data vicesimo die Maii, Anno Regni Regis Henrici Septimi decimo septimo.

Finis facta inter Edwardum Ducem Buckinghamiæ & Johannem Mordaunt de visu franciplegii & aliis libertatibus in Turveia.

HÆC est finalis concordia facta in Curia Domini Regis, apud Westmonasterium, in crastino Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, Anno regnorum Henrici Regis Angliæ & Franciæ, septimi, à Conquestu decimo septimo, coram Thoma Wode, Willielmo Danvers, Johanne Vavasour, & Johanne Fisher justiciariis. Et postea in octavis Sancti Hillarii, Anno regnorum ejusdem Regis Henrici decimo nono, ibidem concessa & recordata coram Thoma Frowyke, ac præfatis, Willielmo, Johanne & Johanne justiciariis, & aliis Domini Regis fidelibus tunc ibidem præsentibus, inter Johannem Mordaunt, & Willielmum Mordaunt querentes, & Edwardum Ducem Buckinghamiæ, & Alienoram uxorem ejus deforciantes, de visu Franciplegii, assisia panis & cerevisiæ, catallis waiviatis, straiatis, felonum, fugitivorum, utlagatorum, deodandorum, & thesauro invento cum pertinentiis in Turveia, unde placitum conventionis summonitum fuit, inter eos in eadem Curia, scilicet, quòd prædicti Johannes & Willielmus recognoverunt prædictum visum, franciplegium, assisiam panis & cerevisiæ, catalla waiviata, straiata, felonum, fugitivorum, utlagatorum, deodandorum, cum pertinentiis, esse jus ipsius Ducis, & illa remiserunt & quietum clamaverunt de ipsis Johanne & Willielmo & hæredibus ipsius Willielmi, prædictis Duci & Alienoræ, & hæredibus ipsius Ducis in perpetuum; & pro hac recognitione, remissione, quietâ clamatione, fine, & concordia, iidem Dux & Alienora, concesserunt prædictis Johanni & Willielmo prædictum visum franciplegii, assisiam panis & cerevisiæ, catalla waiviata, straiata, felonum, fugitivorum, utlagatorum, deodandorum, & thesaurum inventum cum pertinentiis, & illa iis reddiderint in eadem curia habendum & tenendum eisdem Johanni & Willielmo & hæredibus ipsius Willielmi in perpetuum, reddendo indè annuatim præfatis Duci & Alienoræ, & hæredibus & assignatis ipsius Ducis annuatim tres solidos, ad duos anni terminos; videlicet ad Festa Sancti Michaelis Archangeli, & Paschæ, æquis portionibus solvendum, & prædictus Johannes & Willielmus concedunt pro se & hæredibus suis, quòd si contingat prædictum redditum, trium solidorum, à retro fore ad aliquod dictorum Festorum, quo solvi debeat, non solutus, tunc benè licebit, prædicto Duci & Alienoræ, & hæredibus & assignatis ipsius Ducis, in omnia terras & tenementa ipsorum Johannis & Willielmi,

mi, vel eorum alterius in Turveia prædicta, intrare & distringere, & distractiones sic captas abducere, asportare, effugare, & penes se retinere, quousque de prædicto redditu, & arrearagiis ejusdem sibi fuerit plenarie satisfactum & persolutum; & præterea iisdem Dux & Alienora concesserunt pro se & hæredibus ipsius Alienoræ, quod ipsi warrantizabunt, acquietabunt & defendent, prædictum visum franciplegii, assisiam panis & cerevisiæ, catalla waiviata, straiata, felonum, fugitivorum, utlagatorum, deodandorum, & thesaurum inventum, cum pertinentiis in Turveia prædicta, præfatis Johanni & Willielmo, & hæredibus ipsius Willielmi contra omnes homines in perpetuum.

Indentura facta inter Henricum Strangeways & Johannem Mordaunt.

THis Indenture made the Sixteenth Day of November, the eighteenth Year of the Reign of King Henry the Seventh, between Herrey Strangeways, Esquire, on the one Part, and John Mordaunt, of Turvey, Gentilman, on the other Part, Witnesseth, That whereas the said John, and other Persons, have recovered this present Michaelmas Term against the said Herrey, certain Maners, Lands and Tenements, in the Counties of Stafford, Gloucester and Dorset, which the said Henry promisseth by these Presents, to be of the yearly Value of Two hundred Marks, in executing and performing of certain Covenants made between the said Parties bearing date the Eight day of February last, for a certain Marriage between Gyles, Son of the said Henry, and Jane, Daughter of the said John Mordaunt, which Marriage, God be thanked, is now solemnized, between the said Gyles and Jane. It is Assented and Covenanted between the said Parties, That the Maners, Lands and Tenements comprized in the said Recoveries in the Counties of Stafford and Gloucester, be and shall be in the stead of one hundred Marks, which the said Jane should have for Term of her Life, and take the Profits thereof forthwith, according to the effect of the said first Indentures. And the said maners, Lands and Tenements comprized in the said Recovery in the County of Dorset, be and shall be in stead of the other hundred Marks, which the said Jane shall have immediately after the decease of the said Henry, according to the effect of the said first Indentures. And in Case the said Maners, Lands and Tenements in the said Counties of Stafford, and Gloucester, be of more yearly Value than one hundred Marks, then the said John Mordaunt, and other the Recoverers, shall grant, when they shall be required, a yearly Rent out of the said Maners, Lands and Tenements to the said Henry and his Heirs, of so much as the said Maners, Lands, and Tenements, be of more yearly Value than One hundred Marks. And in Case the said Maners, Lands and Tenements, in the said Counties of Stafford and Gloucester, be under the yearly Value of One hundred Marks, then the said Henry, or his Heirs, before Easter next coming, shall make it up of other Lands and Tenements, to the yearly Value of One hundred Marks for Term of Life, of the said Jane. And likewise if the said Maners, Lands, and Tenements, in the County of Dorset be of more yearly than an hundred marks, then the said John Mordaunt, and the said other Recoverers, shall grant, when they be required, to the said Henry, a yearly Rent of so much as the said Maners, Lands and Tenements, be of more yearly Value than one hundred Marks; and in Case the said Maners, Lands and Tenements, in the same County of Dorset be under the yearly Value of One hundred Marks, then the said Henry or his Heirs, before Easter next coming, shall make it up of other Lands and Tenements, to the yearly Value of One hundred Marks, for Term of Life of the said Jane. In Witness whereof the said Parties to these Indentures have interchangeably set to their Seals, the Day and Year abovesaid.

Concessio wardæ, & custodiæ Thomæ Leventhorp.

HENRICUS Dei gratia Rex, &c. Sciatis quod nos de gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa scientia, & mero motu, dedimus, concessimus ac per præsentem damus & concedimus, Johanni Mordaunt, uni servientium nostrorum ad legem, Custodiam terræ, & hæredis Thomæ Leventhorp, videlicet, Johannis Leventhorp filii & hæredis ejusdem Thomæ Leventhorp, ac omnium Manerium terrarum, tenementorum, reddituum, reversionum, advocacionum, Ecclesiarum, feodorum militum ac hæreditamentorum quorumcunque, quæ præ sive post mortem ejusdem Thomæ Leventhorp, ac ratione minoris ætatis ejusdem Johannis Leventhorp ad manus nostras devenerunt, sive devenire debuerunt, sive debebunt. Concessimus etiam præfato Johanni Mordaunt, maritagium ejusdem Johannis Leventhorp, absque disparagatione, habendum & tenendum custodiam terræ & hæredis prædicti & cætera præmissa cum pertinentiis, præfato Johanni Mordaunt, durante minore ætate prædicti Johannis Leventhorp. Concessimus etiam præfato Johanni Mordaunt, omnia arrearagia, redditus, exitus, & proficua omnium prædictorum maneriorum, terrarum & tenementorum, & cæterorum præmissorum, à tempore mortis prædicti Thomæ Leventhorp hucusque pervenientium sive crescentium. Concedimus etiam eidem Johanni Mordaunt, quod si contingat ipsum Johannem Leventhorp, antequam ad legitimam ætatem suam, viginti unius annorum pervenerit, obire, hærede suo infra ætatem existente, quòd idem Johannes Mordaunt habeat custodiam terrarum & hæredum hujusmodi hæredis, ac omnium prædictorum maneriorum, terrarum & tenementorum, & cæterorum præmissorum, cum pertinentiis, una cum maritagio hujusmodi hæredis absque disparagatione, & sic de hærede in hæredem, quousque aliquis hujusmodi hæredum ad plenam & legitimam ætatem suam pervenerit, absque compoto seu aliquo alio pro Præmissis, seu aliquo præmissorum, nobis vel hæredibus nostris, reddendo seu solvendo; & eo quod expressa mentio de vero valore annuo, aut certitudine præmissorum, aut de aliis donis seu concessionibus, per nos præfato Johanni Mordaunt, ante hæc tempora factis, in præsentem minime factum existit, aut aliquo statuto, actu, ordinatione, restrictione, re, materia, vel causa quacunque in contrarium edita seu prius, in aliquo non obstante. In cujus rei, &c.

A Letter from the Lady Margaret, Countess of Richmond the Kings Mother.

To our full trusty Councillor Sir John Mordaunt, Knight.

SIR John Mordaunt, we be credibly informed, the Meadows, Pastures and Marshes, lying upon either side the Sewer called *Witham*, having course from the City of *Lincoln*, unto the Town of *Boston*, be greatly surflowed with Waters, to the great Damage and importune Loss of the Inhabitants of the County thereto adjoining, by reason of the multitude of Fishgarths, and Wersteddes, made in the said Sewer, and straitness of the same. In consideration whereof humble suit hath been made to us, by many and divers Persons, for to obtain a special commission of the Kings grace, to be addressed to certain persons for the reformation thereof. We having tender respect to the weal of the said Country, desire, and heartily pray you to help to obtain a Commission of Sewers, in the parties of *Lyndesey*, *Kesteven*, and *Holland*, to be directed to Sir Henry Willoughby, Sir William Tiriobitt, Sir John Hussey and Sir Robert Dimmok, Knights, Mr. Henry Hornby, Warden of the College in *Tateshall*, Sir John Cutler, Treasurer of the Cathedral Church of *Lincoln*, Mr. Simon Stalworth, Subdean of the same, Robert Brudenell, William Cutlerd, Serjeants at Law, Robert Newell, Learned man, John Tempest Esquire, and William Beale of *Lincoln*, Gentilman: And to such others as it shall please you. That five or four of them may appoint Sessions for redress of the said Sewer, or any other with-
in

in the County aforesaid. Over this we pray you to be good and favourable master, and the rather for our sakes, to our Tenants in our Town of *Conyngesby*, for the obtaining the Kings Writ of *Ad quod dampnum*, for mortefing by the Kings Licence, of certain Lands to a guild of our Lady in the said Town of *Conyngesby*. And that you will give further credence in all the premises, to our full trusty Councellour *Richard Lyne*, our Vice-chamberlain this bearer. Written at our Maner, of *Colliweston* the Nine and twentieth day of *June*.

Charta Willielmi Episcopi Dunelmensis Cancellarii Cantabrigiæ.

Guillielmus Episcopus Dunelmensis, Universitatis Cantabrigiæ Cancellarius, incito viro equitque aurato Johanni Mordaunt, Salutem plurimam dicit. Quoniam seneschallatus Universitatis nostræ officium (cujus ad nos collatio pertinet) per mortem nuper Aurati equitis Rogeri Ormston vacare certo cognovimus, ad illustrissimi nostri Regis, regiæque matris intuitum, insuper & de tua ipsius erga nos nostramque Universitatem supradictam, fide, diligentia, industria confidentes, tibi munus idem conferimus, cum suis juribus, libertatibus, Emolumentis, & honoribus universis. In cujus rei Testimonium nostri Sigillum officii apposuimus. Data apud Cantabrigiam, sexto die Aprilis, Anno Regni Regis Henrici septimi decimo nono.

Litteræ patentes Domini Regis Henrici septimi, factæ Johanni Mordaunt militi de officio Cancellariatus Ducatus Lancastriæ.

Henricus Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ & Dominus Hiberniæ, Omnibus ad quos præsentis literæ nostræ pervenerint, salutem. Sciatis quòd nos considerantes bona & laudabilia servitia, quæ dilectus serviens, & fidelis noster, Johannes Mordaunt miles, nobis ante hæc tempora impendit, & in posterum durante vita sua impendere intendit, & pro sua continua attendentia super personam nostram, ordinavimus & constituimus, ac per præsentis ordinamus, & constituimus ipsum Johannem Mordaunt Cancellarium Comitatus nostri Palatini Lancastriæ, nec non Custodem sigilli nostri, pro eodem officio, provisum & ordinatum, aut in posterum providendum & ordinandum. Et officium Cancellariatus Comitatus Palatini Lancastriæ ac custodiam sigilli prædicti, pro officio illo ut præmittitur, provisum ceu ordinatum, aut in posterum providendum ceu ordinandum præfato Johanni per præsentis, damus & concedimus; & ulterius ordinavimus & constituimus, ac per præsentis ordinamus & constituimus, ipsum Johannem Cancellarium Ducatus nostri Lancastriæ, ac custodem sigilli nostri pro eodem officio, provisum & ordinatum, ceu in posterum providendum ceu ordinandum. Et officium Cancellariatus Ducatus nostri Lancastriæ, ac custodiam sigilli prædicti, pro officio illo ut præmittitur, provisum seu ordinatum, seu in posterum providendum & ordinandum, præfato Johanni per præsentis damus & concedimus, habendum, occupandum & exercendum officium & custodiam illius præfati Johannis Mordaunt pro termino vitæ suæ, percipiendum & recipiendum annuatim, de, in & pro officio, & custodia prædictis, annuatim Ducentas marcas Sterlingorum & non ultra, absque aliquibus aliis vadis, feodis, dietis, & regardis, pro dietis, & absque aliquibus aliis proficuis, commoditatibus & emolumentis, dicto officio & custodiæ Sigilli, ceu eorum alteri pertinentibus, spectantibus, sive consuetis, ad festa Sancti Michaelis, Natalis Domini, Paschæ, & Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, per æquales portiones, solvendum de exitibus & proficuis, & reventionibus Comitatus Palatini prædicti, & Ducatus nostri Lancastriæ prædicti, & cujuslibet parcella eorundem, per manus generalis receptoris eorundem, ac aliorum receptorum Ballivorum, & propositorum tenentium, firmariorum aut aliorum quorumcunque officiariorum, sive occupatorum eorundem, & eorum cujuslibet pro tempore existentis, sive existentium. Dantes & concedentes eidem Johanni, plenam potestatem & auctoritatem ad faciendum,

endum, exequendum & exercendum, omnia & singula quæ ad officia Cancellarius, Comitatus Palatini prædicti, ac Ducatus nostri Lancastriæ prædicti, rite pertinent, facienda, exequenda, & exercenda. Quare volumus & mandamus omnibus & singulis justiciariis, vice-comitibus, eschaetis, seneschallis, majoribus, ballivis, ac omnibus & singulis officiariis, & ministris meis, quod præfato Johanni in exercitio, & executione officiorum illorum suorum, sint obedientes, attendentes, consultantes, auxiliantes in omnibus prout decet. Eo quod expressa mentio de vero valore annuo præmissorum aut de aliis donis, sive concessionibus per nos præfato consiliario nostro ante hæc tempora factis, in præsentibus minime factis existit. Aut aliquo actu, statuto, ordinatione, promissione, sive restrictione, in contrarium inde factum, ordinatum seu provisum in aliquo non obstante. In cujus rei Testimonium has litteras nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Datas apud Manerium nostrum de Richinount, tam sub sigillo Comitatus nostri Palatini Lancastriæ, quam sub sigillo nostri Ducatus Lancastriæ, vicesimo quarto die Junii Anno Regni nostri decimo nono.

Per billam manu Regis signatam.

Liberties and Privileges granted from the Pope to Sir John Mordaunt.

EDwardus Vaughan legum Doctor, Archidiaconus Lewen, Universis & singulis præsentibus literas, sive præsens publicum transumpti instrumentum, inspecturis, visuris, lecturis, pariter & audituris, Salutem in Domino, & præsentibus fidem indubitam adhibere. Noveritis quod nuper nos quandam supplicationem pergameni, cedula confessionale nuncupatum, per reverendissimum in Christo patrem Dominum, Dominum Clementem duodecim Apostolorum Presbyterum Cardinalem, Mimatensem signatam, nobis, pro parte nobilis viri Johannis Mordaunt militis, una cum aliis in iisdem supplicationibus, principalis nominati, coram notario publico & testibus infra scriptis præsentatam. Nos cum ea qua decuit reverentia, recepimus hujusmodi sub tenore; Beatissime pater, ut animarum saluti devotorum, oratorum, virorum nobilium laicorum, Johannis Mordaunt militis, & principalis supradicti, Edithæ uxoris ejus, Johannis Mordaunt & Elizabethæ uxoris ejus, Willielmi Mordaunt & Johannis Strangeways, ipsius Johannis Mordaunt militis, & principalis prædicti, liberorum, Lincolnia, Diocesiæ & eorum cuilibet, supplicant humiliter sanctitati vestræ, oratores præfati, quatenus eis & eorum cuilibet, specialem gratiam faciendam, ut confessor idoneus secularis, vel cujusvis ordinis regularis Presbyter, quem quilibet ipsorum duxerit eligendum, ipsos & eorum quemlibet, à quibuscunque Excommunicationis, suspensionis & interdicti, aliisque Ecclesiasticis sententiis, censuris, & pœnis, à jure, vel ab homine, quavis occasione vel causa latis, & promulgatis ac votorum quorumcunque, & Ecclesiæ mandatorum transgressionibus, perjuratorum, & homicidii, mentalis vel casualis, necnon adulterii, incestus, sacrilegii, manuum violentarum in quasvis personas Ecclesiasticas injectionibus, jejunorum, penitentiarum injunctarum omissionibus, nec non ab omnibus & singulis eorum peccatis, criminibus, excessibus, & delictis quantumcunque gravibus, & enormibus, de quibus corde contriti, & ore confessi fuerunt. Etiam si talia forent, propter quæ sedes Apostolica merito foret consulenda. De reservatis sedi Apostolicæ casibus, semel in vita, & in mortis articulo, exceptis contentis in bulla cœnæ Domini. De aliis vero eidem sedi non reservatis casibus, totiens quotiens opus fuerit, absolvere, & pro commissis penitentiam salutarem injungere. Vota vero quæcunque per eos vel alterum ipsorum forsitan amissa, ultramarini visitationis, summorum apostolorum Petri & Pauli de urbe, atque Jacobi in Compestella (Religionis & castitatis votis, duntaxat exceptis) in alia pietatis opera commutare. Et juramenta quæcunque relaxare, nec non semel in vita & in mortis articulo, plenariam omnium peccatorum suorum remissionem, & absolutionem, autoritate Apostolica, impendere possit & valeat. Quodque liceat eis & eorum cuilibet, habere altare portatile, cum debitis, reverentia & honore, super quo
in

in locis ad hoc congruentibus & honestis, etiam Ecclesiastico interdicto, ordinaria auctoritate suppositis : Dummodo causam non dederunt huiusmodi interdicto, & etiam antequam elucescat dies, circa tamen diurnam lucem, missas & alia divina officia, per se qui Presbyteri fuerint, aut proprium vel alium sacerdotem idoneum, in sua & cuiuslibet ipsorum, ac familiariorum suorum, utriusque sexus Domesticorum presentia, ipsi omnes celebrari facere, & tempore interdicti, huiusmodi divinis interesse, Ecclesiastica Sacramenta, præterquam in Paschate, recipere, & decedentium eorundem corpora Ecclesiasticæ inibi tradi possunt sepultura sine pompa funerali. Et insuper unam vel duas Ecclesias ceu Capellanas, aut duo vel tria altaria in partibus ubi singulos oratores pro tempore residere contigerit, quam, quas vel quæ, quilibet ipsorum duxerit eligendum. Singulis diebus quadragesimalibus, cuiuslibet anni visitando, tot & similes indulgentias, & peccatorum remissiones consequantur, quas consequerentur, si singulis diebus & temporibus eisdem, singulas urbis Ecclesias, quæ à Christi fidelibus, propter stationes huiusmodi, visitare solent, personaliter visitarent. Et nihilominus oratores præfati, tam quadragesimalibus quam aliis diebus, & temporibus ab Ecclesia prohibitis, præterquam in majori hebdomada, ovis, caseo, butyro, & aliis lacticiis, nec non carnibus necessitatis causa, absque conscientie scrupulo, vesci, frui, ac uti, liberè & licitè, possint & valeant. Præterea præfatis oratricibus, sive mulieribus una cum tribus aut quatuor honestis mulieribus per eas & earum quamlibet eligendis, quæcunque monasteria monialium, & fororum, cuiuscunque ordinis, etiam Sanctæ Claræ, causa devotionis ingredi, ac ipsas moniales cum omni caritate visitare, ac cum illis refectorem corporalem assumere, & illis conversari, & alloqui ter vel quater in anno, dummodo ibidem non pernoctent, licentiam & facultatem de omnibus prædictis, auctoritate Apostolica concedere, & indulgeri dignemini, de gratia speciali, non obstantibus constitutionibus & ordinationibus Apostolicis, ac monasteriorum prædictorum statutis, & consuetudinibus, juramento, &c. roboratis, nec non Cancellariæ Apostolicæ in contrarium editis, ac suspensionibus similium facultatum in cœna Domini factis, quibus (illarum tenores & pro expressis habentes) specialiter, & pro hac vice placeat derogare, cæterisque in contrarium faciendum non obstantibus quibuscunque cum clericis opportunis, & consuetis, & sine alicujus præjudicio, de consilio utriusque medici de consensu inibi presentium. Concessus ut petitur in presentia Domini Papæ C. Car. Mimaten. Et de reservatis sedi Apostolicæ casibus, exceptis præmissis, semel in vita, & in mortis articulo. Et de aliis sedi prædictæ non reservatis casibus, totiens quotiens opus fuerit. Et de commutatione votorum, prædictis exceptis, & relaxatione juramentorum. Et de plenaria remissione & absolutione, semel in vita & in mortis articulo. Et de altari portatili cum cla. ante diem, & locis interdictis ut supra. Et tempore interdicti huiusmodi divinis interesse, Ecclesiastica Sacramenta recipere, & decedentium eorum corpora inibi Ecclesiasticæ tradi possunt sepultura sine pompa. Et de indulgentiis stationum Ecclesiarum almæ urbis visitando ut supra. Et de esu butyri, ovorum, & aliorum lacticiniorum, temporibus prohibitis ut supra. Et de licentia ingredi Monasteria monialium, pro mulieribus ut profertur. Et cum derogatione Cancellariæ Apostolicæ, ularum ac suspensionum prædictarum. Et quod presentium transumpto, manu notarii publici subscripto, & sigillo alicujus Prælati, aut personæ authenticæ in dignitate Ecclesiastica constitutæ, plena fides abhibeatur sicut originali. Et quod presentis supplicationis sola signatura, absque aliarum literarum desuper expeditionem. Et quod præsens indultum non intelligatur unquam revocari vitæ omnium durante. Hæ autem clausulæ de manu etiam præfati Reverendissimi Domini Cardinalis Mimaten. clauderantur signatura, videlicet, Concessus C. Cardinalis Mimaten. Qua quidem supplicatione sic ut præmittitur nobis ostensa & præsentata pro parte præfati nobilis viri Domini Johannis Mordaunt militis in præinserta supplicatione nominati principalis, fuimus debita cum instantia requisiti, quatenus dictam supplicationem transumi, & exemplari facere dignaremur. Nos igitur Edwardus Archidiaconus attendentes requisitionem huiusmodi fore justam & consonam rationi, quodque justò petentibus non est dene-gandus

gandus assensus. Idcirco dictam supplicationem coram Notario publico & testibus infra scriptis diligenter inspeximus, vidimus, tenuimus & palpavimus. Et quia illam sanam & integram, & in nulla sua sui parte suspectam, sed omni prorsus vitio & sinistra suspicione carentem reperimus, eandem per notarium publicum infra scriptum transumi & exemplari, & in publicam transcripti formam redegi, & transumptum hujusmodi cum originali debite collationari mandavimus, & fecimus. Volentes & auctoritate Apostolica decernentes, quod huic publico transumpto, ubique stetur, & tanta fides adhibeatur, quanta ut originali si præsentialiter adhiberetur, adhiberi posset & deberet. In quorum omnium & singulorum fidem, & Testimonium præmissorum, præsentem literas, sive præsens publicum exinde fieri, & per notarium publicum infra scriptum, subscribi & publicari mandavimus sigillique nostri, jussimus, & fecimus appensione communiri. Data & acta Londini in domo residentiae nostrae ibidem, sub anno à nativitate Domini millesimo quingentesimo quarto. Indictione septima. Die vero vicesimo octavo mensis Augusti. Pontificatus Sanctissimi in Christo patris & Domini nostri Domini Julii, Divina providentia Papæ secundi anno primo. Præsentibus tunc ibidem providis viris Magistro Alexandro Lawson notario publico, & Richardo Johnson literato Eboraci & Lincolnæ Diocesi. testibus ad præmissa vocatis specialiter & rogatis.

Et quia ego Nicolaus Collyns, Clericus Lincolnæ Diocesi. publicus auctoritate Apostolica notarius, nec non Curiae Cantuariensis procurator generalis, prædictas literas in forma supplicationis, seu confessionalis præsentationi, receptioni, exhibitioni, transumptioni, collationi, auscultationi, omnibusque aliis & singulis præmissis, dum sic ut permittitur agerentur & fierent, una cum prænominatis Testibus, præsens interfui, eaque sic fieri vidi, & audiui, atque in notam sumpsi. Ideo præsentem literas sive præsens publicum transumpti instrumentum, manu alterius fideliter scriptum, una cum originali auscultavi, & collationavi atque in hanc publicam formam redegi, signoque & nomine meo consutis, una cum prænominati egregii viri Domini Archidiaconi Sigilli appensione signavi, & hic me subscripsi. In fidem & Testimonium omnium & singulorum præmissorum rogatus & requisitus.

Concessio custodia Johanne Sayntmaur a Rege Henrico Septimo.

REX, &c. omnibus ad quos, &c. salutem. Sciatis quod nos de gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa scientia & mero motu dedimus, & concessimus, ac per præsentem damus, & concedimus, Johanni Mordaunt militi, custodiam & maritagium Johanne Sayntmaur filiae & hæredis Willielmi Sayntmaur militis defuncti, absque disparagatione. Habendum & tenendum custodiam & maritagium prædicta eidem Johanni, Executoribus, & assignatis suis, usque ad plenam & legitimam ætatem ejusdem Johanne. Et si contingat eundem Johannem obire, antequam ad plenam & legitimam suam ætatem pervenerit, hærede suo infra ætatem existente, tunc volumus & per præsentem concedimus, eidem Johanni quod idem Johannes executores, & assignati sui, habeant custodiam, & maritagium hujusmodi hæredis sic infra ætatem existentis, absque disparagatione usque ad plenam & legitimam ætatem ejusdem hæredis. Et sic de hærede in hæredem, quousque aliquis hæres hujusmodi hæredum, ad plenam & legitimam ætatem suam pervenerit: Dedimus & concessimus insuper præfato Johanni, custodiam omnium & singulorum domorum, maneriarum, terrarum, & tenementorum, reddituum, servitiorum, reversionum, feodorum militum, advocacionum Ecclesiarum, Capellarum, & cantariorum, & aliorum hæreditamentorum quorumcunque quæ nuper fuerunt prædicti Willielmi Sayntmaur militis, aut aliquorum Antecessorum suorum, seu alicujus alterius, sive aliquorum aliorum, ad usum ipsius Willielmi, in Comitibus Wilts, Dorset, Somers. & Devonæ, & alibi infra regnum nostrum Angliæ & Walliæ, seu Marchiis ejusdem, quæ per sive post mortem ejusdem Willielmi, ac ratione

ratione minoris ætatis prædictæ Johannæ filiæ & hæredis ejusdem Willielmi, ad manus nostras pervenerunt seu devenire debuerunt, deberent aut debebunt, una cum Curiis, letibus, visibus franciplegii, libertatibus, proficuis, feodis militum, advocacionibus Ecclesiarum, & aliis commoditatibus quibuscunque, iisdem maneriis, terris & tenementis, & cæteris præmissis, seu eorum alicui pertinentibus, sive spectantibus, quæ per sive post mortem ejusdem Willielmi, ac ratione minoris ætatis prædictæ Johannæ filiæ & hæredis ejusdem Willielmi ad manus nostras pervenerint, seu devenire debuerunt, deberent aut debebunt. Concessimus etiam per præsentem præfato Johanni reversionem & custodiam reversionum omnium & singulorum domorum, maneriorum, terrarum, & tenementorum, & hæreditamentorum quorumcunque, cum pertinentiis quæ nuper fuerunt Willielmi Sayntmaur, seu alicujus, seu aliquorum antecessorum suorum, aut alicujus alterius, seu aliquorum aliorum, ad ejusdem Willielmi seu aliquorum antecessorum suorum usum, seu alicujus usum, quæ Margareta, nuper uxor dicti Willielmi, & Katharina nuper uxor Richardi Wynfore, tenent, habent, seu occupant, seu earum aliqua tenet, habet seu occupat, ad terminum vitæ earum, vel earum alicujus, aut in dotem, aut ad terminum vitæ alicujus alterius personæ, aut aliquarum aliarum personarum, seu de quibus aliquis seu aliqui alii seisciti existunt, seu seiscitus existat, ad usum earundem Margarete & Katharinæ, seu earum alicujus, ad terminum vitæ earum, seu earum alicujus, reversione inde, in re, nomine, facto, vel in usu præfate Johannæ Sayntmaur, & hæredibus suis spectante, habendum & tenendum dicta dominia, maneria, terras, tenementa, advocaciones, & cætera præmissa, cum suis pertinentiis, ad custodiam eorundem, ac reversionem omnium ac singulorum præmissorum, cum acciderint, vel acciderit, præfato Johanni Mordaunt, executoribus & assignatis suis, à tempore mortis prædicti Willielmi Sayntmaur, quousque dicta Johanna ad plenam & legitimam ætatem pervenerit. Ac omnes & singulas reversiones prædictas, omnium prædictorum dominiorum, maneriorum, terrarum, tenementorum, advocacionum & cæterorum præmissorum, cum pertinentiis, immediate post mortem dictarum Margarete & Katharinæ, & earum cujuslibet cum acciderit, quousque prædicta Johanna ad plenam & legitimam ætatem suam pervenerit. Et si dicta Johanna obierit antequam ad plenam & legitimam ætatem suam pervenerit, hærede suo infra ætatem existente, tunc volumus & concedimus per præsentem eidem Johanni Mordaunt, quòd idem Johannes Mordaunt, executores, & assignati sui habeant custodiam & maritagium hujusmodi hæredis, & custodiam tam omnium & singulorum dictorum dominiorum, maneriorum, terrarum & tenementorum, & cæterorum præmissorum cum pertinentiis, cum acciderint, ut prædictum est, & custodiam reversionum prædictarum, cum pertinentiis suis, usque ad plenam & legitimam ætatem hujusmodi hæredis sic infra ætatem existentis, & sic de hærede in hæredem, quousque aliquis hæres hujusmodi hæredum, ad plenam & legitimam ætatem pervenerit. Concedimus etiam dicto Johanni Mordaunt omnia exitus & proficua, omnium & singulorum dominiorum, maneriorum, terrarum, tenementorum & cæterorum præmissorum cum suis pertinentiis, à tempore mortis prædicti Willielmi huc usque provenientia sive crescentia, absque aliquo compoto, sive aliquo alio nobis aut hæredibus nostris pro præmissis, seu aliquo præmissorum, reddendo, faciendo, seu solvendo. Eo quòd expressa mentio de vero valore annuo, aut aliquo alio valore ceu certitudine præmissorum vel alicujus eorum parcellæ, aut de vero valore dictorum maritagiorum, & eorum cujuslibet, aut de aliis donis sive concessionibus præfato Johanni, ante hæc tempora factis, in præsentibus minime facta existit, aut aliquo alio statuto, actu sive ordinatione ceu restrictione in contrarium factis, editis, sive provis, aut aliqua alia re, causa, vel materia quacunque non obstante. In cujus rei Testimonium, &c.

An Indenture between Sir John Mordaunt, and Wistan Brown, about the Wardship of Thomas Leventhorp.

THIS Indenture made the Twelfth day of September, the Nineteenth Year of the Reign of King Henry the Seventh, between *John Mordaunt* of *Turvey* on the one Partie, and *Wistan Brown* and *Humphrey Brown* his Brother, on the other Partie, Witnesseeth, That whereas *Thomas Leventhorp* late of *Whethamsted*, in the County of *Hertford*, held certain Lands and Tenements in the said County, of our Sovereign Lord the King by grant Serjeanty, and had Issue *John Leventhorp* and divers other Children, and dyed, the said *John* being his Son and Heir within Age; by the death of the which *Thomas*, the King our Sovereign Lord, ought to have the custody of the said *John*, and of all the Lands and Tenements of the said *Thomas*, whereof he dyed seized, and of all the other Lands of the same *Thomas* of which he made no Will, nor otherwise disposed. And howbeit that at the making of these Presents, there is no Office found in any Shire, after the death of the said *Thomas*, whereby the Kings Highness may be lawfully intituled to the said *John Leventhorp*: Yet that notwithstanding our said Sovereign Lord, by his Bill Assigned, hath Given, and Granted to the said *John Mordaunt*, the Custody of the said *John Leventhorp*, and of all his Lands and Tenements, with the Issues and Profits of the same Lands and Tenements, from the Death of the said *Thomas*, to the said *John Mordaunt*. To have to him and to his Assigns, till the said *John Leventhorp* come to his full Age; and further as long as the said Lands and Tenements, shall happen to be in the Kings Hands; And so from Heir to Heir, till one of the Heirs of the said *Thomas* shall come to his full Age. The said *John Mordaunt* hath Bargained and Sold, and by these Presents Bargaineth, Giveth and Selleth, to the said *Wistan*, all such Right, Title, Possessions and Interest, as he hath or hereafter shall have in the Wardship of the Heirs of the said *Thomas Leventhorp*, and the Marriage of the same, be it Son or Daughter, or Daughters, To have to the said *Wistan* from the Date of these Presents, as long as the Interest of the said *John Mordaunt* should endure, by reason of the Kings Grant. Provided, That the same Heirs shall not be Married by the said *Wistan*, to any other Person, but to be Married with one of the Children begotten between the same *Wistan* and *Elizabeth* his Wife, Sister to the said *John Mordaunt*. And for lack of such Issue, or such Marriage, the same *John Mordaunt* to have again the Marriage of the same Heirs of the said *Thomas*, to his own Use: if it be Male immediately after he be fully of the Age of Twentie Years; and if it be Female or Females, after they be of the Age of Fourteen Years, without any thing paying therefore, this Indenture notwithstanding, for as much as the said *Wistan* shall take the Issues, and Profits of the said Lands, all the mean time without any thing paying for the same. And the said *John* Granteth by these Presents, That he shall assent what in him is, at the Costs and Charges of the same *Wistan*, to cause the Offices to be found, after the Death of the said *Thomas*, according to the truth of the Testaments. And after these Offices so found, to get Grant by the Kings Letters Patents to the same *John Mordaunt* of the Ward and Custody above said, according to his said Bill Assigned. And after that Patent made, then the same *John* shall Grant the said Ward and Marriage of the Heirs of the said *Thomas Leventhorp*, with the Custody of his Lands, to the said *Wistan* and his Assigns, to be Married as is above limited. For the which Premises well and truly to be performed, the said *Wistan* shall pay to the said *John Mordaunt* and his Assigns, a Hundred Pound of lawful Money, to be payed, and delivered in form following, That is to say, whereas the said *Humphrey*, is indebted to the said *Wistan* in One Hundred Pound for divers Considerations and Covenants made between the said *Wistan* and *Humphrey*, upon the advancement of the same *Humphrey* to the Marriage of *Amev Mordaunt*, one of the Daughters and Heirs of *Henry Vere*, Esquire, and

and one of the Cousins and Heirs to *Edward*, late Earl of *Wiltshire* of the *Grenslonds*, which Marriage the said *Humphrey* attained of the said *John Mordaunt*, by the special Favour and Means of the said *Wistan*. The said *Wistan* and *Humphrey* Grant for them and either of them by these Presents, That the said *John Mordaunt*, shall retain and take up all the Revenues, Rents and Profits due to the said *Humphrey* and *Amei*, of all the Maners, Lands and Tenements, belonging to the said *Humphrey* and *Amei*, from the making of these Presents, unto the time that the said *John Mordaunt* be fully therewith, and with the Profits, that he hath before this time received, of the Lands of the said *Humphrey* and *Amei* at the Feasts of *Easter* and *Michaelmas* last past, Ten Pounds Four Shillings Assigned to the same *Humphrey*, for the same Feasts, till his Exhibition be fully satisfied of the said Hundred Pounds. Provided always that the said *Humphrey* shall have from henceforth, at the Feasts of *Easter* and *Michaelmas* next ensuing the date of these Presents, towards his finding of the Profits of the same Maners, Lands and Tenements, that he hath by the said *Amei*, and the yearly Hundred Pounds till the said *John Mordaunt*, be fully contented of the said Hundred Pound: And after that Hundred Pound so fully contented, then the said *Humphrey* to be discharged of that Hundred Pound he owed to the said *Wistan*, and also the said *Wistan* to be quit and discharged against the said *John Mordaunt*, of the said Hundred Pound due to the said *John*, by reason of these Presents. And if the said *Humphrey* dye before the said Hundred Pound, to the said *John Mordaunt* in form afore rehearsed, is satisfied, Then the said *Wistan* Granteth by these Presents to pay yearly to the said *John Mordaunt*, Twenty Pound four Shillings at the Feasts of *Easter* and *Saint Michael*, by true Portions, till the same *John Mordaunt*, therewith and with the Money that the same *John* hath and shall retain of the Profits of the Maners, Lands and Tenements of the said *Humphrey* and *Amei*, be fully satisfied of the said Hundred Pound. And the said *Wistan* binds him by these Presents in two Hundred Marks, That he shall not Marry the Heir of the said *Thomas*, to any other Person than to one of his Children begotten of the said *Elizabeth*. In Witness whereof the Persons abovesaid, to these Presents interchangeably have set to their Seals, the Day and Year abovesaid.

John Mordaunt.

Ultima Voluntas Johannis Mordaunt Militis probata.

IN Dei Nomine Amen, ego Johannes Mordaunt miles, compos mentis sanæque memoriæ, die Jovis, quinto die Septembris, Anno Domini millesimo quingentesimo quarto, & Anno Regni Regis Henrici Septimi vicesimo, condo Testamentum & ultimam voluntatem meam in hunc modum:

Imprimis lego animam omnipotenti Deo, corpusque meum Ecclesiasticæ sepulturæ, in Capella beatissimæ Virginis Mariæ in Ecclesia parochiali de Turveia, ubicunque contingat me obire.

Item lego Ecclesiæ de Turveia optimum meum animal, nomine mortuarii.

Item lego fabriciæ Ecclesiæ de Turveia, viginti solidos.

Item lego fratribus minoribus Bedfordiæ, viginti solidos.

Item lego Ecclesiæ de Mulso, decem solidos.

Ecclesiæ de Stacheden, decem solidos.

Priori & Canonibus de Newnham, viginti solidos.

Abbati de Wardon, & Conventui ibidem, viginti solidos.

Item volo quod feoffati & executores mei, erigere & stabiliri faciant, quandam Cantariam, in dicta capella in Ecclesia de Turveia de duobus capellanis secularibus perpetuis divina ibidem celebrantibus, juxta ordinationem meam, vel executorum meorum, pro bono statu illustrissimi principis, & Domini mei Henrici septimi, Dei gratia, Regis Angliæ & Franciæ, & Domini Hiberniæ, dum in humanis existat, ac pro anima ejus, cum ab hac luce migraverit, & animâ Elizabethæ nuper consortis suæ, & animabus omnium progenitorum & antecessorum ejusdem Domini

Domini Regis. Nec non pro animabus mei Domini Johannis Mordaunt, Willielmi Mordaunt patris mei, & Margaretæ uxoris ejus, matris meæ, & omnium antecessorum meorum.

Et pro anima Edithæ uxoris meæ, filiæ & unius hæredum Nicolai Latimer, Militis, de Duntish, in Comitatu Dorsetiæ.

Et animabus Annæ nuper Comitissæ Warwichiæ, & omnium benefactorum, meorum.

Et quod dicti Capellani & eorum successores, cum sint sic erecti, stabiliti, & fundati, licentia Regia inde primitus obtenta, habeant sibi & successoribus suis, manerium meum de Melburne, ac omnia boscos, terras & tenementa mea cum pertinentiis, in Melburne, Melreth, & Royston, in Comitatu Cantabrigiæ.

Et volo quod dicti duo Capellani & eorum successores, in perpetuum sint residentes in Turveia super Cantaria illa.

Et quod unus illorum Capellanorum sit sciens in scientia Grammaticæ, & docens Grammaticam in Turveia in perpetuum liberè, omnibus pueris, & aliis illuc venientibus, scientiæ illæ studentibus, absque aliquo stipendio, vel aliquid de iis, vel eorum amicis ceu parentibus capiendo.

Et ipse Capellanus docens Grammaticam, habeat sibi & successoribus suis, de prædictis maneriis, terris & tenementis, decem libras annuatim. Et quod alter Capellanus habeat sibi & successoribus suis, octo marcas de eisdem manerio, terris & tenementis.

Et quod residuum dicti manerii, terrarum & tenementorum, cum pertinentiis sit ad sustentationem dictæ Cantariæ, & mansionis suæ; & pro reparatione vestimentorum, & aliarum rerum pro eadem Cantaria necessariorum.

Item volo, quod iidem Cantarii, & successores sui habeant sibi & successoribus suis, messuagium suum in Turveia vocatum Fylhers, cum columbari, domibus, gardinis, & curtelagiis eidem adjacentibus, pro eorum mansione, & schola pro pueris docendis in scientia prædicta.

Et quod magister ille & successores sui, cum pueris quolibet die, cum primo venerit ad scholas, dicant pro bono statu meo, & hæredum meorum, Dominorum manerii mei de Turveia, hunc psalmum; *Deus in nomine tuo saluum me fac*, &c. & cum suffragiis solitis.

Et in eorum recessu à scholis, quolibet die pro animabus prædictis, psalmum, *De profundis*, &c. cum suffragiis solitis de defunctis dicendis.

Et quod dicti Capellani & eorum successores, sint diebus festivis in choro de Turveia divina, videlicet primas Vesperas, matutinas Missas, & secundas Vesperas, ibidem cum nota psallentibus.

Et quod executores mei omnia necessaria ordinent, pro divinis celebrandis in dicta Cantaria, una vice tantum.

Et quod extunc de cætero, eadem & talia necessaria, reparentur, & manu teneantur, de & cum residuo dictorum exituum, & proficuum per supervisum hæredum meorum.

Et quod executores mei, & assignati sui, capiant exitus & proficua inde, ad erigendum dictam Cantariam quousque Cantaria illa sit fundata & erecta, ut prædictum est.

Item volo quod dicta Cantaria sit fundata & erecta, licentia Regia, mediante infra decem annos proximo post obitum meum. Et si non sit fundata infra decem annos, quod extunc volo quod hæredes mei, illa manerium & tenementa habeant, sibi & hæredibus de corporibus suis exeuntibus remanere inde rectis hæredibus meis in perpetuum.

Item volo quod Editha uxor mea habeat ad terminum vitæ suæ terras & tenementa ad valentiam centum librarum per annum in Turveia & Statfold, ceu alibi, in recompensationem totius dotis & juncturæ suæ, ac tertiam partem omnium bonorum meorum mobilium, exceptis wardis meis, & maritagiis eorundem, ac omnibus denariis de eisdem wardis & maritagiis provenientibus, & etiam illis denariis quos
promptos

promptos habeo in manibus, debitis meis, & omnibus denariis reservatis, five crescentibus de Etheldreda Vere, quæ omnia præexcepta, volo quòd executores mei habeant, cum reliquis duabus partibus bonorum meorum, ad debita mea persolvenda, & hanc voluntatem meam perimplendam.

Item volo quòd executores mei habeant ad terminum decem annorum, exitus & proficua omnium terrarum, & tenementorum meorum residuorum, tam quæ habeo jure hæreditario, quam ex perquisitione, in Turveia prædicta, Stacheden, Felmarsham, Radwell, Roxton, Charlesterne, Collesden, Berford, Bedford, Carleton, Elstowe, Chalton, Colmoth, Cramfeld, Eyeworth, Wotton, Peling, Bromham & Thomasine, Lamburne, in Comitatu Bedfordiæ, ac manerium de Mulso & Willien, ac omnium terrarum ac tenementorum meorum cum pertinentiis, in Tychemerch, Clopton, Luffwyk, in Comitatu Northamptoniæ, manerii de Hallhyde, ac omnium terrarum, & tenementorum cum pertinentiis, in Hallhyde, Stenage, ceu alibi in Comitatu Herfordiæ, manerii de Botelers, ac omnium terrarum & tenementorum meorum cum pertinentiis in Walden, & Ashden in Comitatu Essexiæ. Et maneriorum de Newton per mare, & Burnton cum pertinentiis. Nec non omnium terrarum & tenementorum meorum quæ nuper fuerunt Johannis Middleton militis, in Comitatu Northumbriæ, manerii de Lyford, cum acciderit, in Comitatu Berks; nec non manerii de Mykleham, cum acciderit, & advocacionem Ecclesiæ de Mykleham, ac omnium terrarum & tenementorum meorum cum pertinentiis, in Comitatu Surriæ; nec non omnium aliorum maneriorum, terrarum & tenementorum meorum cum pertinentiis, infra regnum Angliæ.

Et quòd iidem executores mei vendant, omnes boscos, & subboscos, meos in omnibus dictis Comitatibus.

Et quòd habeant totum interesse meum, quod habeo, & haberem, debeo, five deberem, in omnibus exitibus & proficuis, omnium maneriorum, terrarum, & tenementorum, cum pertinentiis, Etheldredæ Vere, tam in terris de Greene's-lands, quam in terris de Vere's-lands, ac totum interesse meum in Goldston & Raundis, & in terris, & tenementis suis, ea intentione, quòd iidem Executores solvent omnia debita mea, & deinde legata mea, & expensas necessarias, pro fundatione & creatione contrariæ meæ prædictæ, & perimpeant istam meam voluntatem.

Item volo & lego post dictos decem annos elapsos, Willielmo Mordaunt filio meo, & hæredibus de corpore suo exeuntibus, reservationem manerii mei de Lyford; ac omnium terrarum & tenementorum meorum cum pertinentiis, in Lyford, & alibi, in Comitatu Berks, remanere inde Johanni Mordaunt filio meo & hæredi apparenti, & hæredibus de corpore suo exeuntibus; remanere inde Willielmo Mordaunt fratri meo, & hæredibus de corpore suo exeuntibus; remanere inde Elizabethæ uxori Wistani Brown, sorori meæ, & hæredibus de corpore suo exeuntibus; remanere inde rectis hæredibus mei dicti Johannis Mordaunt patris, in perpetuum.

Item lego dicto Willielmo filio meo, quendam annualem redditum viginti marcarum, exeuntem de terris & tenementis meis in Comitatu Buckinghamiæ, quousque dicta reversio dicti manerii, de Lyford cum pertinentiis acciderit.

Et quòd idem Willielmus filius meus habeat totum proficuum proveniens de Etheldreda Vere, & de terris & tenementis ipsius Etheldredæ, durante interesse meo in eisdem; & totum proficuum quod provenire poterit de eisdem, cum idem Willielmus ad plenam ætatem suam pervenerit, vel ad ipsam vendendam, vel ad ipsam maritandam, prout deo placuerit, nisi de eisdem proficuis sibi provideatur maritagium, per discretionem executorum meorum, & tunc totum residuum eorundem proficuum, remanentium ultra idem maritagium, erit eidem Willielmo cum ad plenam ætatem suam pervenerit.

Item volo quòd Johannes filius meus primogenitus, habeat, durantibus dictis decem annis, quadraginta marcas, annuatim exeuntes de manerio meo de Mulso, & volo quod feoffati mei, in eodem manerio, ac omnibus terris, ac tenementis meis, cum pertinentiis in Mulso, Newportpagnel, Hermede, Clifton, Broughton, Harwyke,

wyke, Wedon, & Breddesthorn, in Comitatu Buckinghamiæ, ac de & in omnibus maneriis, terris & tenementis meis de Turveia, Bosoms, Bordlen, ac omnibus terris & tenementis, ac reversionibus meis in Stacheden, Turvey, Felmarsham, Radwell & Eyeworth, in Comitatu Bedfordiæ; ac de & in omnibus terris ac tenementis meis cum pertinentiis in Luffwyk, Tychemerch, & Clopton, in Comitatu Northamptoniæ, ac in manerio meo de Hallhydes; & omnibus terris & tenementis meis, cum pertinentiis in Shephale, Stevenage, ceu alibi, in Comitatu Hertf. ac de manerio de Botelers in Walden, & omnibus terris & tenementis meis cum pertinentiis in Walden & Ashton, in Comitatu Essexiæ, stent & sint feoffati, post dictos decem annos elapsos, ad usum dicti Johannis Mordaunt filii mei, & hæredum de corpore suo exeuntium; remanere inde prædicto Willielmo filio meo, & hæredibus de corpore suo exeuntibus; remanere inde præfata Johanne Strangeways filia meæ, & hæredibus de corpore suo exeuntibus; remanere inde præfato Willielmo fratri meo, & hæredibus de corpore suo exeuntibus; remanere inde præfata Elizabethæ Brown, & hæredibus de corpore suo exeuntibus; remanere inde rectis hæredibus dicti Johannis Mordaunt filii in perpetuum.

Item volo quòd Katharina Ardres vidua, filia Johannis Hamwell, de Tanfore, & Rosæ uxoris ejus, habeat omnia, terras, boscos & tenementa mea, cum pertinentiis, in Northcrawley, excepto quodam clauso in Northcrawley, vocato Greatcalverly, quod assignavi Roberto Broughton militi, in excambium, pro quodam clauso in Turveia nuper Broughtons, quæ sunt omnia tenementa quæ Broughton habuit in Turveia prædicta. Habendum omnia prædicta terras, boscos, & tenementa cum pertinentiis in Northcrawley prædicta, excepto præexcepto, præfata Katharinæ, & hæredibus de corpore suo exeuntibus; remanere inde mihi dicto Johanni Mordaunt & hæredibus de corpore meo exeuntibus; remanere inde Willielmo Mordaunt fratri meo, & hæredibus de corpore suo exeuntibus; remanere inde præfata Elizabethæ Brown, & hæredibus de corpore suo exeuntibus; remanere inde rectis hæredibus Domine Agnetis Pekke, nuper uxoris Johannis Pekke, de Coupull, filia Johannis Vynter de Creke, in Comitatu Northamptoniæ, in recompensationem medietatis manerii de Creke, & tenementorum in Northamptonia, in eodem Comitatu Northamptoniæ, per me dictum Johannem Mordaunt venditæ.

Item volo quòd nullus dictorum Johannis Mordaunt, & Willielmi filiorum meorum, habeat statum in prædictis maneriis, terris, & tenementis, durantibus vitis suis, nec eorum alicujus diutius viventis, nisi tantum pro junctura uxorum suarum, sed quòd iidem Johannes & Willielmus tantum inde capiant exitus, & proficua, post dictos decem annos elapsos, durantibus vitis suis.

Item volo quòd executores faciant juncturas uxoribus, eorundem Johannis & Willielmi, de & in prædictis terris & tenementis, sibi separatim in ista mea ultima voluntate assignatis, aut in parcellis eorundem, si & quando, & de tanta portione inde prout per meos executores avifabitur, & prout teneor Elizabethæ uxori, prædicti Johannis Mordaunt junioris.

Item volo quòd dictus Willielmus Mordaunt frater meus habeat regimen dictorum filiorum meorum durante, vita sua, quousque filii mei pervenerint ad ætatem viginti quatuor annorum, & post ejus decessum alii executores mei habeant regimen eorum usque ad eandem ætatem.

Et volo, quod si aliquid in fine dictorum decem annorum, ista ultima voluntate mea perimpta remaneat, de bonis meis mobilibus, aut de exitibus terrarum & tenementorum meorum prædictorum, aut de venditione boscorum meorum, quòd tum volo quòd illud residuum remaneat ad usum dicti Johannis Mordaunt filii, si tunc sit superstes, aut dicto Willielmo filio meo tunc superstite, ut ipsi exorent pro me, & animabus antecessorum meorum.

Item lego Johannæ filia meæ, uxori Ægidii Strangeways viginti libras argenti, non in pecuniis, sed in una pelve & Ewre de argento, & in uno cippo cum coopertario deaurato ad valentiam viginti librarum.

Item volo quòd septem animæ disponantur pro anima Agnetis Pekke, cujus executor

cutor ego sum ; & tenementum & quinque acras terræ in Elneftowe, quæ valent ad majus, sex libras duodecim solidos & quatuor denarios, assignavi Katharinæ Ardres & hæredibus suis in perpetuum.

Item lego Richardo Stevynson quatuor libras annuatim, durante vita sua ; & Thomæ Kirkeby quatuor libras annuatim, durante vita sua, & Thomæ Heron, quamdiu hæredi mei manerii de Turveia deservire valet, annuatim quatuor libras ; Johanni Deyster, & Johannæ uxori ejus, victum & vestitum apud Turveiam, vel viginti sex solidos & octo denarios, per annum, durante vita sua, & Jacobo Harris victum & vestitum, durante vita sua.

Item lego cuilibet alio servienti meo non sumenti annuali stipendio, quadraginta solidos ; & cuilibet alio servienti meo annuali sumenti stipendio, integrum stipendium unius anni.

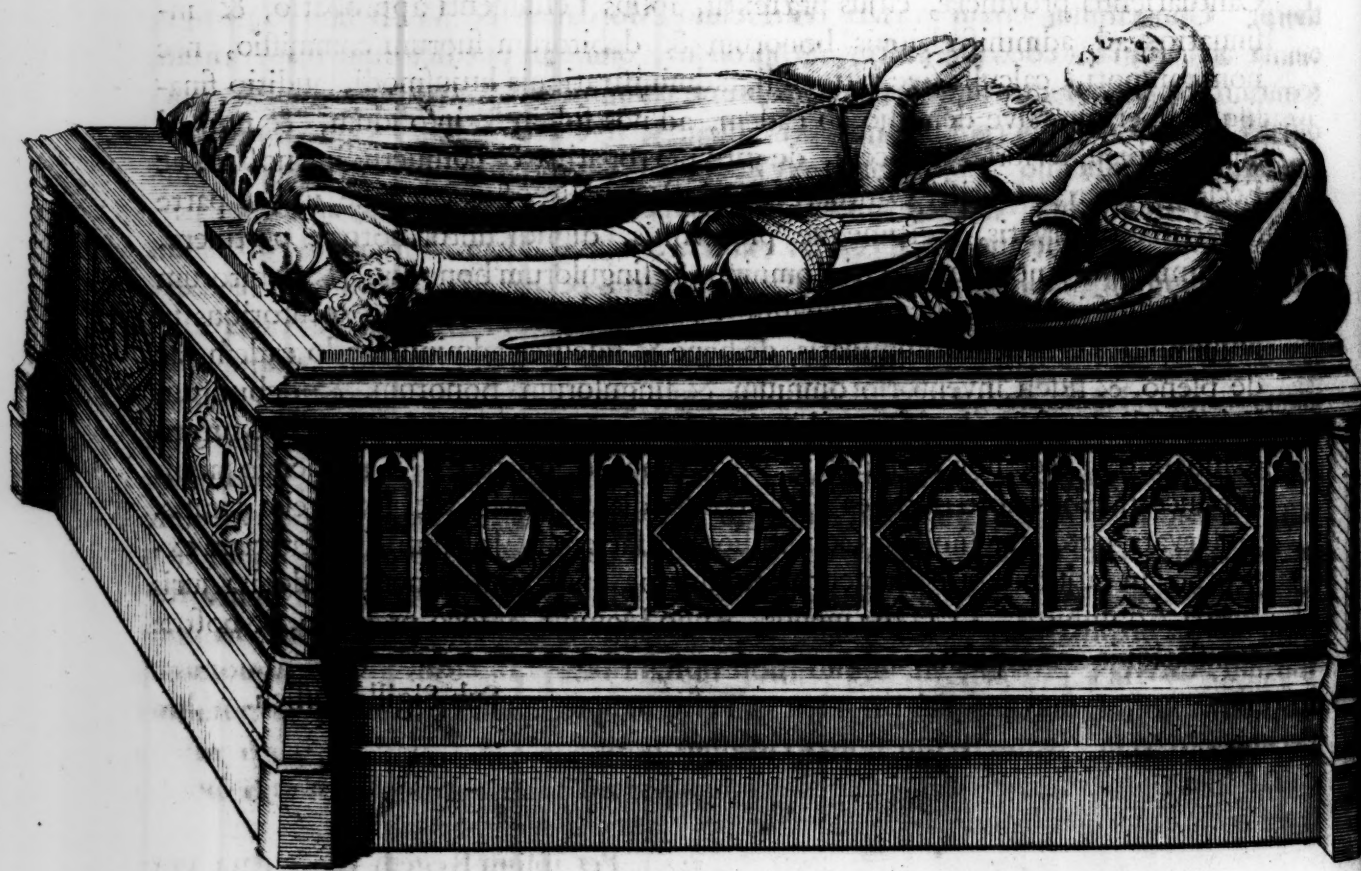
Et hujus præsentis Testamenti, & ultimæ voluntatis meæ, executores facio, ordino, & constituo, Willielmum Mordaunt fratrem meum, Johannem Vynter, & Willielmum Gascoign ; & cuilibet eorum do, & lego, viginti libras, ultra expensas necessarias, circa implementum istius meæ ultimæ voluntatis, quas similiter volo quod habeant, & expendent de bonis meis. His Testibus prædictis, Willielmo Mordaunt, Willielmo Gascoign, Johanne Vynter, Johanne Mordaunt filio meo, Wistano Brown, & aliis. Data dicto die Jovis, anno vicesimo supradicto.

Tenore præsentium nos Willielmus permissione divina Cantuariensis Episcopus, totius Angliæ primas, & apostolicæ sedis legatus, Notum facimus universis, quod sexto die mensis Decembris, Anno Domini millesimo quingentesimo quarto apud Lambeth probatum fuit, coram nobis, ac per nos approbatum, & infinuatum, Testamentum Johannis Mordaunt Militis defuncti, præsentibus annexum, habentis dum vixit, & mortis suæ tempore, bona in diversis Diocesis nostræ Cantuariensis provinciæ, cujus prætextu, ipsius Testamenti approbatio, & infinuatio, ad administrationis bonorum & debitorum suorum commissio, nec non compoti, calculi, sive ratiocinii, administrationis hujusmodi, auditio finalisque liberatio, sive demissio ab eadem, ad nos solum & insolidum, & non ad alium nobis inferiorem judicem, de jure prærogativa & consuetudine nostris, ac Ecclesiæ nostræ Christi Cantuariæ, quietè, pacificè, & inconcussè, in hac parte usitatis & observatis, legitimeque præscriptis, dignoscuntur notoriè pertinere. Commissaque fuit administratio omnium & singulorum bonorum, & debitorum dicti defuncti, Willielmo Mordaunt & Willielmo Gascoign, executoribus in hujusmodi Testamento nominatis, de bene & fideliter administrando eadem, ac de pleno, & fideli inventorio omnium & singulorum bonorum, & debitorum hujusmodi conficiendo. Et nobis citra festum Natalis Domini proximo futuro exhibendo. Nec non de pleno & vero compoto, calculo, sive ratiocinio nobis aut successoribus nostris, in ea parte reddendis, ad sancta Dei Evangelia juratis. Reservata potestate similem Commissionem faciendi, Johanni Vynter etiam executori in hujusmodi Testamento nominato, cum eam venerit in debita juris forma Admissurus. Data die mensis, Anno Domini, & loco prædicto, & nostræ translationis anno primo.

Sub Sigillo Officii.

Hic

Hic jacet Dominus Johannes Mordaunt, Miles, Dominus hujus villa, cum Domina Editha uxore ejus, filia & herede Domini Nicolai Latimer, Militis; qui quidem Johannes Cancellarius fuit Ducatus Lancastria, regnante Rege Henrico Septimo, & à Secretioribus suis Conciliis. Multa meruit, & habuit plurima, pro longa & fideli servitute. Obiit tandem satur dierum, clarus virtute, posteritate felix, in expectatione beatissimæ Æternitatis die Anno Domini



JOHN Lord MORDAUNT, Second of that Name, Peer of England, Lord Baron of Turvey, and Privy Counsellor to King Henry the Eighth.

CHAPTER XII.

Charta Regis Henrici Septimi facta Willielmo Mordaunt & Willielmo Gascoign, Executoribus Johannis Mordaunt, Militis, pro Custodia Johannis Leventhorp.

Henicus Dei gratia Rex Angliæ, & Franciæ, Dominus Hiberniæ, Omnibus ad quos præsentis literæ pervenerint, salutem. Sciatis quòd nos de gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa scientia, & mero motu nostris dedimus, & concessimus, & per præsentis damus, & concedimus, Willielmo Mordaunt & Willielmo Gascoign, Executoribus Testamenti Johannis Mordaunt militis, defuncti, custodiam terræ & hæredis Thomæ Leventhorp, videlicet, Johannis Leventhorp, filii & hæredis ejusdem Thomæ Leventhorp, ac omnium maneriorum, terrarum, tenementorum, reddituum, reversionum, advocacionum Ecclesiarum, feodorum militum, ac hæreditamentorum quorumcunque, quæ per, five post mortem ejusdem Thomæ Leventhorp, ac ratione minoris ætatis ejusdem Johannis Leventhorp, ad manus nostras devenerunt, seu devenire debuerunt, five debebunt. Concessimus etiam præfatis Willielmo Mordaunt & Willielmo Gascoign, maritagium ejusdem Johannis Leventhorp absque disparagatione. Habendum & tenendum custodiam terræ, & hæredis prædictorum, & cætera præmissa, cum suis pertinentiis, præfatis Willielmo Mordaunt & Willielmo Gascoign, durante minore ætate ejusdem Johannis Leventhorp. Concessimus etiam præfatis Willielmo Mordaunt & Willielmo Gascoign, omnia arrearagia, redditus, exitus, & proficua, omnium prædictorum maneriorum, terrarum & tenementorum, & cæterorum præmissorum, à tempore mortis prædicti Thomæ Leventhorp hucusque pervenientia, five crescentia. Concessimus etiam ejusdem Willielmo Mordaunt & Willielmo Gascoign, quòd si contingat ipsum Johannem Leventhorp antequam ad legitimam ætatem viginti unius annorum pervenire obire, hærede suo infra ætatem existente, quòd iidem Willielmus Mordaunt & Willielmus Gascoign, habeant custodiam terræ & hæredis, hujusmodi hæredis, omnium prædictorum maneriorum, terrarum & tenementorum, & cæterorum præmissorum cum pertinentiis, una cum maritagio hujusmodi hæredis, absque disparagatione. Et sic de hærede ad hæredem, quousque aliquis hujusmodi hæredum, plenam & legitimam ætatem suam pervenerit, absque compoto, seu aliquo alio præmissis, seu aliquo præmissorum, nobis vel hæredibus nostris reddendo, seu solvendo. Et quòd expressa mentio de vero valore annuo aut certitudine præmissorum, aut de aliis donis, seu concessionibus per nos præfatis Willielmo Mordaunt & Willielmo Gascoign, ante hæc tempora factis existit, aut aliquo statu, actu, ordinatione, restrictione, re, materia, vel causa quacunque, in contrarium editis seu provisus, in aliquo non obstantibus. In cuius rei Testimonium, hæc literæ nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium duodecimo die Maji, Anno Regni nostri vicesimo primo.

Baynbrig.

Per ipsum Regem & de data prædicta autoritate Parlamenti

A Patent to John Mordaunt to be Sheriff.

Henicus Dei gratia Rex Angliæ, & Franciæ, Dominus Hiberniæ, Archiepiscopus, Episcopis, Abbatibus, Prioribus, Ducibus, Comitibus, Baronibus, Militibus, Liberis hominibus, & omnibus aliis de Comitatibus Bedfordiæ, & Buckinghamiæ, salutem. Cum commiserimus dilecto nobis Johanni Mordaunt, officium Vicecomitis, Comitatum nostrorum prædictorum cum pertinentiis, habendum quam diu nobis placuerit, prout in aliis nostris patentibus, sibi inde confectis, plenius continetur. Vobis mandavimus quod eidem Johanni tanquam Vicecomiti nostro, Comitatum prædictorum, in omnibus quæ ad officium illud pertinent intendentes sitis, & respondentes. In cujus rei Testimonium, has literas nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium, decimo die Novembris, Anno Regni nostri primo.

Young.

Sub Sigillo magno.

Concession de Cognoissance a Jean Mordaunt.

ATous presens, & advenir qui ces presentes lettres verront, ou orront. Thomas Wryothsley, aulterment dit Jarretiere Roy d'armes, des Anglois. Et Thomas Benolt, aulterment dit Clarencieux Roy d'armes, de parties du South, en cestuy Royaulme d'Angleterre salut, avec humble recommandation. Equite veult, & Raison ordonne que les hommes vertueux, & de noble courage soient par leurs merites, & bonne renommée remunerer, & non pas seulement leurs perones, en ceste vie mortelle, tant briefue & transitoire, mais apres eulx, ceux qui du leurs corps issiront & seront procréés, soient en toutes places, perpetuellement avec autres renommées, par certaines enseignes & demonstrances d'honneur & de noblesse. Comme ainsi soit, que Jean Mordaunt de Turvey, en la Counte de Bedford Escuyer soit descendu de noble lignée, & aussi longuement ait continue en noblesse, portant armes; neantmoins iceluy incertain, en quelles manieres ces predecesseurs, portoient leur cognoissance, non volant prejudicer à aucune personne, à nous les dits Roys d'armes à requis de luy ordonner, deviser, & assigner, un cognoissance convenable. Et pource nous considerantz, la requeste estre juste & raisonnable, par vertu de l'autorite, & pouvoir annex, & attribué à nostre office de Roys des armes, avons ordonné, devisé & assignée, au dit Jean Mordaunt, & sa posterite, aveques du difference la cognoissance en la maniere qui l'ensuit. C'est ascavoir un teste d'aigle, rasée d'argent dedans un courronnal de gueules, entre trois estoiles, de sis points, de sable, becquée de pourpre, tenant en son beque en branche d'aulbe espine, de vert, la fleur à la teste si comme la picture en la marge si devant le demonstre. A avoir & tenir, au dit Jean Mordaunt, & sa dit posterite, & eux en user à tousiour mas. En testimoigne de ce nous Jarretiere Roy des Armes des Anglois, & Clarencieux Roy d'armes des parties du South, dessusdits avons signées de nos mains, & scelés des sceaux de nos armes, ces presentes. Fait & donné à Londres, le dernière jour de Fevrier, l'an de nostre Seigneur Jesu Christ, Mil cinque cens, & douze, & l'an du reigne du Roy Henry l'huictiesme nostre tres redoubté & Soveraigne Seigneur quatriesme.

A Letter from King Henry the Eight to John Mordaunt.

To our trusty and welbeloved John Mordaunt.

Henry R.

By the King.

TRusty and welbeloved we greet you well: And forasmuch as for the defence of this our Realm and resistance against outward Enemies, it is necessarily requisite that all manner our Subjects, able for the Wars, should be put in sufficient readines for the same, to do unto us service when the case shall require; we therefore will and desire you, and nevertheless command, That with all diligence possible, after the receipt of this our Letter, ye not only prepare such and as many able Men for the Wars sufficient harnished, as ye may and can prepare of your own Tenants, and other Servants within your Offices, and Rooms, and none other, but also make Certificate in writing of their number to our self, or the Bishop of *Duresme* our Secretary before the Feast of Saint *John Baptist* next coming at the farthest, like as we have semblably written to all Lords, Knights, Esquires, and Gentlemen of every Shire within this our Realm, and therefore fail ye not to accomplish the premises, as ye tender our honour, and the surety of us and of our Realm and Subjects; so and in such wise that by our preparation of a good number of able Men, we may understand your towardly mind to do unto us service, which shall be remembred according to your deserts; and these our Letters shall be your sufficient warrant and discharge in that behalf.

A Letter from King Henry the Eight to John Mordaunt.

To our trusty and welbeloved John Mordaunt.

Henry R.

By the King.

TRusty and welbeloved we greet ye well. So it is, upon the even of *Philip* and *Jacob* last passed, a great number of insolent Apprentices, and malicious Journey-men of their sensual Appetites, and rancorous Dispositions, against Aliens and Strangers, Artificers and others, Inhabited within our City of *London*, suddenly assembled themselves within our said City in the night time, under colour of Maying, breaking up, entering, and robbing the houses of sundry *French* and *Dutch* men, making also great Comminations to other Strangers, to the marvellous Inquietation and Commotion of our said City, and Disturbances of our Peace within the same. And albeit the same Commotion and Rebellious Assembly, by the Mayor, Sheriffs, and other substantial, and well disposed Citizens, with and by the Policies, Powers, and Assistance of the Noble Men, and others of our Council, was not only forthwith repressed, and pacified, but also a great Number of the Malefactors and Offenders taken, and according to our Laws and their Demerits, openly convicted and put to execution, so that it is now thoroughly pacified, and put in Quietness, our Lord be thanked. Yet we thought right expedient to advertise you thereof, as well for the Declaration of the Truth, in putting

putting all Sinister and Seditious Bruits to silence, if any such shall be made by indisposed Persons, as also that ye by your Wisdom, should not only foresee and have good espial in the place and Countries near adjoyning to you, to know the disposition of our Subjects, if upon untrue reports, they should be stirred to any semblable Commotions, by perverse Council against Merchants, Strangers, or upon any other ground or cause. But also by your wisdom and power with the assistance of other faithful Servants, and Subjects in these parts, forthwith to repress the same, by taking as well the principal mover and stirrers thereof, as also the offenders accompanying them, for such unlawful intent and purpose, committing them to Ward. And also, advertising us thereof, with all speedy diligence, as our special Trust is in you, and as ye intend to do unto us acceptable service and pleasure, to be remembred hereafter accordingly. Given under our Signet at our Maner of *Richmond*, the Third day of May.

An Award between the Earl of Shrewsbury and John Mordaunt concerning the Maner of Drayton.

TO all Christian People to whom this present Writing Indented shall come, hear or see, *Robert Brudenell* and *Richard Elliot*, Two of the Kings Justices, send greeting in our Lord. Whereas there hath been divers Variances and Debates, moved and had between the Right Honourable Lord, *George Earl of Shrewsbury*, on the one Partie, and *John Mordaunt*, Esquire, and *Elizabeth* his Wife, one of the Cousins and Heirs to the Right Honourable *Edward* late Earl of *Wiltshire*, on his Mothers side, that is to say by *Constance* Mother of the said Earl, and Daughter and Heir of *Henry Greene* of *Drayton*, in the County of *Northampton*, Esquire, and *Humphrey Brown*, Esquire, late Husband to *Amei*, and *George Brown* his Son and Heir apparent, and Son and Heir to the same *Amei*, another Cousin, and another of the Heirs of the said Earl of *Wiltshire*, after the form aforesaid, and *Sir Wistan Brown*, Knight, and *John Brown* his Son and Heir apparent, and *Audrey* his Wife, the third Cousin, and Heir to the same Earl, after the manner aforesaid, on the other Partie, of and upon the Right, Title, Reversion and Possession as well of the foresaid Maner of *Drayton*, with the Appurtenances, as of all other Maners, Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, with their Appurtenances in the said County of *Northampton*, or elsewhere, which late were the said *Constance's*, or to the foresaid *Henry Greene*, or to any other person or persons, to the use of them, or the other of them. Which Maners, Lands and Tenements the foresaid Earl of *Shrewsbury* claimed by a Will, supposed to be made by the said Earl of *Wiltshire*, by which Will the foresaid Earl of *Wiltshire* should will to the said Earl of *Shrewsbury*, all his Fee simple Land. Whereupon the foresaid Parties have compromitted themselves, to abide the Award, Ordinance and Judgment of us the said *Robert Brudenell*, and *Richard Elliot*, Arbitrators indifferently named by and between the foresaid Parties to Award, Ordain and Deem, as well of and upon the Premises, as for and upon all manner of Evidences, Charters, Escripts, Writings and Amuniments, concerning the Premises, or any part of them, and of all manner of Actions, Suits, Quarrels and Demands, had or moved between the foresaid Parties, or their Servants or Friends, before the date of these presents concerning the Premises. And we the foresaid Arbitrators taking upon us the authority, and power to Award, Ordain and Deem of and upon the Premises, calling before us the Counsels of the foresaid Parties, hearing and seeing their Titles, Answers, Replications, Evidences, Proves, and all other their Allegiances, concerning their foresaid Titles, and Interests by good deliberation, and by consent of the said Parties Award, Ordain and Deem of and upon the Premises, in manner and form following, that is to say, Forasmuch as the foresaid *John Mordaunt*, *Sir Wistan*, *Humphrey Brown*, *George* and *John Brown*, have shewed to us the said Arbitrators

bitrators, a Will supposed to be made by the same Earl of *Wiltshire*, and Sealed with his Seal, in which Will he revoked all former Wills, and willed that same Will to stand in his full strength and virtue, and for his last Will. And in that Will there is no clause whereby the same Earl of *Shrewsbury*, should have any of his Maners, Lands or Tenements, as by the same more plainly appeareth. And also they have shewed unto us fair and sufficient Deeds, and other Writings proving the aforesaid Maner of *Drayton*, and other the said Maners, Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, to be given in Tayle to the Ancestors of the said *Constance*, Mother to the said Earl of *Wiltshire*, who had and enjoyed the same by reason of the said Tayles, and the foresaid *Elizabeth*, and *George Brown* and *Audrey*, be Cousins and next Heir to the same *Constance*, Mother to the said Earl of *Wiltshire*, and to the same Earl on his Mothers side, and heritable to the foresaid Maners, and other the Premises by reason of the said Tayles. Wherefore we Award, Ordain and Deem, That the foresaid *Elizabeth*, *George Brown* and *Audrey*, shall have and enjoy all the foresaid Maners, Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, and other the Premises, to them and to their Heirs, according to their foresaid Titles of Inheritance. And that the foresaid Earl of *Shrewsbury*, shall by his several Deeds sufficient in the Law, to be enrolled, release to the said *John Mordaunt*, and *Elizabeth*, *Humphrey Brown*, *George Brown* and *John Brown* and *Audrey* his Wife, and to such Person or Persons, as they shall name to the use of the said *Elizabeth*, *George* and *Audrey*, and their Heirs, all such Right, Title, Claim, Interest and Demand, as the said Earl of *Shrewsbury*, or any Person or Persons to his use, hath in the foresaid Maners, Lands and Tenements, and other the Premises, by reason of any Gift or Will, in the Premises, or any part of them, made by the foresaid Earl of *Wiltshire*, to the foresaid Earl of *Shrewsbury*, at the Cost and Charges of the said *John Mordaunt*, *John* and *George Brown* in all things. And furthermore the said Earl of *Shrewsbury* shall deliver, or cause to be delivered to the said *John Mordaunt*, *Humphrey Brown*, *John* and *George Brown*, or to their Deputie or Deputies, in *London*, all such Charters, Evidences and Writings, as he to his own use, or any other to his use, to his knowledge hath only concerning the Premises, as soon as it may be conveniently done : For the which Releases, and other things above specified ; and for other Costs and Charges, which the foresaid Earl of *Shrewsbury* hath had by occasion of the Premises, we the said Arbitrators, Award, Ordain and Deem, That the said Sir *Wistan*, *John Mordaunt*, *Humphrey Brown*, and *John Brown*, shall content and pay to the said Earl of *Shrewsbury*, his Executors or Assigns, Two hundred Marks of Lawful Money in form following, that is to say, The said *John Mordaunt* shall content, and pay to the foresaid Earl of *Shrewsbury*, his Executors or Assigns, on the Day of the Feast of Saint *George* the Martyr, next coming after the Date above-written, at the Rode of the North-door, in the Cathedral Church of *Paul's*, in the City of *London*, between the hours of Nine and Eleven of the Clock of the same day, a Hundred Marks ; and the foresaid Sir *Wistan*, *Humphrey Brown* and *John Brown*, shall content, and pay to the foresaid Earl, his Executors or Assigns, on the day of the Feast of Saint *Andrew* the Apostle, then next ensuing, at the said Rode, in the same Church, between the hours of Nine and Eleven of the same Day, a Hundred Marks, residue of the foresaid Two hundred Marks. Also we Award, Ordain and Deem, That the said *John Mordaunt*, Sir *Wistan Brown*, *Humphrey*, and *John Brown*, by their Deed and Deeds, as sufficient as the said Earl of *Shrewsbury* or his Counsell shall advise, shall release to the said Earl of *Shrewsbury*, and to as many persons as the said Earl shall name, and appoint in Writing, before the Feast of Saint *Michael* the Archangel, next coming after the date hereof, which hath done, laboured, or spoken for the foresaid Earl, in his foresaid cause, all actions of Trespasses, Debates and Demands personal, had, or done before the date of these Presents, at the Costs and Charges of the said Earl of *Shrewsbury*. And the said Earl, and all the foresaid Persons, which hath done, spoken or laboured any thing for the foresaid Earl of *Shrewsbury*, in or for

his Title or Possession of the Premises, or any part of them, shall be for ever discharged, against the same Sir *Wistan*, *John Mordaunt*, and *Elizabeth* his Wife, *Humphrey Brown*, *George Brown*, *John Brown* and *Audrey* his Wife, and every of them, of all Actions, Trespasses and Demands personal, which they have or might have, against the same Earl, or the foresaid other persons, for any cause had or done, touching the Premises, before the date of these Presents. In Witness whereof the foresaid Arbitrators, to every part of these Indentures of their Award, have put to their Seals this Twentieth day of *March*, the Sixth Year of the Reign of King *Henry* the Eighth.

A Release from the Earl of Shrewsbury to John Mordaunt, of all his Right concerning the Maner of Drayton.

OMnibus Christi fidelibus ad quos præsens scriptum pervenerit, nos *Georgius* Comes *Salopia*, Salutem in Domino sempiternam. Sciatis nos præfatum *Georgium* Comitem, remississe, relaxasse, & omnino pro nobis & hæredibus nostris quietum clamasse *Johanni Mordaunt* & *Elizabethæ* uxori ejus, uni consanguinearum & hæredum *Edwardi* nuper Comitis *Wilts*, ex parte matris ejusdem *Edwardi* videlicet filii *Constanciæ*, filia & hæredis *Henrici Greene*, nuper de *Drayton* in Comitatu *Northamptoniæ* Armigeri, *Humphredo Brown*, *Georgio Brown*, filio & hæredi apparenti dicti *Humphredi Brown*, filio & hæredi *Amiciæ*, alterius consanguinearum & hæredum dicti *Edwardi*, ex parte dictæ *Constanciæ*, *Johanni Brown*, & *Etheldredæ* uxori ejus, tertiæ consanguinearum & hæredum dicti *Edwardi*, ex parte dictæ *Constanciæ*, *Thomæ Montegue*, & *Willielmo Pemberton* hæredibus & assignatis suis, ad usum eorundem *Johannis Mordaunt* & *Elizabethæ* uxoris ejus, *Humfredi Brown*, *Georgii Brown* & *Johannis Brown*, & *Etheldredæ* uxoris ejus, & hæredum ipsarum *Elizabethæ*, *Georgii*, & *Etheldredæ* : Totum jus nostrum, statum, titulum, clameum, interesse, & demandum, quæ habemus ceu unquam habuimus, de & in manerio de *Drayton*, ac de & in omnibus aliis maneriis, terris, tenementis, redditibus, reversionibus, boscis, pratis, pascuis, pasturis, & aliis hæreditamentis quibuscunque, cum eorum pertinentiis, quæ nuper fuerunt prædictæ *Constanciæ*, aut prædicti *Henrici*, sive alicujus alterius sive aliquorum aliorum, ad eorum vel alterius eorum usum, in dicto Comitatu *Northamptoniæ*, ceu in aliquo alio Comitatu infra Regnum *Angliæ*, aut in Marchiis eorundem, quæ nos præfatus *Georgius* Comes, vel hæredes nostri, aliquo modo habere poterimus, in prædictis maneriis, ac cæteris præmissis, aut in eorum aliquo, cum eorum pertinentiis, ratione alicujus donationis, legationis, ceu per ultimam voluntatem præfati *Edwardi*, nuper Comitis *Wilts*, nobis factis sive habitis : Salvis omnino & reservatis nobis, & hæredibus nostris, omni clameo, jure, titulo, interesse, & demandando, quæ habemus, ceu habere poterimus, in præmissis ceu in eorum aliquo, nobis per descensum, aut per jus hæreditarium, per aliquem antecessorum nostrorum, cujus, vel quorum hæres, nos præfatus *Georgius* Comes existimus, ceu ratione alicujus alterius tituli, quæ habere poterimus, aliter quam per ultimam voluntatem, legationem, sive donationem, prædicti Comitis *Wilts*, nobis facta, sive habita. Ita quod nec nos præfatus *Georgius* Comes, nec hæredes nostri, nec aliquis alius pro nobis, ceu nomine nostro, aliquod jus, statum, titulum, clameum, interesse, ceu demandum, de aut in prædictis maneriis ac cæteris præmissis, cum eorum pertinentiis, nec in aliqua eorum parcella, ex causis prædictis, de cætero, exigere, clamare ceu vendicare poterimus, sed ab omni actione juris, tituli, clamei, interesse, aut demandi, seu aliquid inde petendi, simus in perpetuum exclusi per præfatos. In cujus rei Testimonium huic præsenti Scripto meo, sigillum meum apposui. Data vicesimo quarto die Martii, Anno Regni Regis *Henrici* octavi post Conquestum sexto.

E. Shrewsbury.

A

A Patent to John Mordaunt, Esquire, granting several Liberties, and among others, to be Pilo Coopertus, that is Covered in the presence of the King.

Henicus Dei gratia Rex Angliæ, & Franciæ, & Dominus Hiberniæ. Omnibus ad quos presentes literæ pervenerint salutem. Sciatis quod nos de gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa scientia, & mero motu nostris, concessimus, & per presentes concedimus, pro nobis & heredibus nostris, quantum in nobis est, dilecto nobis Johanni Mordaunt Armigero, ceu quocunque alio nomine, cognomine, sive additione nominis idem Johannes censeatur, ceu nuncupetur: Quod ipse ad totam vitam suam hanc habeat, & plenarie gaudeat libertatem, videlicet, quod deinceps non ponatur, impanellatur, nec juretur, in assis, juratis, inquisitionibus, attinctis, ceu aliis recognitionibus, aut juratis quibuscunque, licet ipsi, ceu eorum aliquis tangat nos vel heredes nostros, aut placita coronæ nostræ, vel heredum nostrorum, ac licet nos vel heredes nostri, soli, aut conjunctim cum aliis personis, simus una pars. Concessimus etiam & per presentes concedimus eidem Johanni, quo ipse de cætero non fiat Vicecomes, Eschaetor, Coronator, Balivus, Receptor, Constabularius nostri vel heredum nostrorum, in aliquo Comitatu, sive Civitate, Villa, vel Burgo Regni nostri Angliæ, nec Collector assessorum, ceu Taxator aliquarum decimarum quintarum decimarum, aut aliorum tallagiorum, quotarum, vel subsidiorum quorumcunque, nobis aut heredibus nostris, autoritate Parlamenti, vel aliter concessorum, vel aliquo modo concedendorum, aut per nos, aut heredes nostros, ligeis nostris in Regno nostro, aliquo modo imponendorum. Nec Collector alicujus rationabilis auxilii, ad primogenitum aut quemcunque alium filium nostrum, vel heredum nostrorum, militem faciendum. Ceu ad primogenitam filiam, aut aliquam aliam filiam nostram, vel heredum nostrorum maritandam. Et quod idem Johannes in posterum non fiat nec eligatur, Miles alicujus Comitatus, nec Burgenſis alicujus Burgi, infra Regnum nostrum prædictum, ad veniendum ad aliqua Parlamenta nostra, vel heredum nostrorum in posterum summonenda ceu tenenda. Nec aliquo modo assignetur, ordinetur aut fiat, Custos pacis aut aliquis Justiciarius, sive Commissionarius, aut assignatus, ad pacem nostram, vel heredum nostrorum conservandam: aut ad inquirendum, audiendum, determinandum, de laboratoribus, fervientibus, artificibus, aut de aliquibus transgressionibus, riotis, aut aliis offensis, contemptis, forisfacturis, ceu malefactis, aut sewris aut aliis quibuscunque, nec Justiciarius laboratorum, vel artificum, nec aliquis alius Justiciarius, capitalis Constabularius, Traiator, Arragator sive Ductor aliquorum hominum ad arma, aut in aliquibus negotiis nostris, vel heredum nostrorum aut aliorum aliquorum. Et quod idem Johannes de cætero non eligatur, ordinetur aut aliquo modo fiat, Major, Vicecomes, Ballivus, Coronator, Eschaetor, Camerarius aut alius officarius quicunque in aliquo Comitatu, Civitate, Villa, sive Burgo. Nec aliquis Ballivus, officarius, ceu minister nostri vel heredum nostrorum, infra regnum nostrum prædictum. Et quod ipse ad ordinem militare suscipiendum, vel aliquod officium, vel onus superius recitatum, aut aliquod aliud officium, sive onus, aut honorem sive honores habendum, exercendum, faciendum, recipiendum aut occupandum, ullo modo, per nos vel heredes nostros, assignetur, votetur, ordinetur, ceu compellatur aut aliquo modo arctetur ullo modo. Nec ad essendum Jurator, super aliqua trialione, arraione, alicujus assise, coram quibuscunque justitiariis nostris, vel heredum nostrorum ad assisas capiendas assignatis, aut aliis justitiariis quibuscunque. Et quod non ponatur nec impanellatur, in aliqua magna assisa, infra regnum nostrum Angliæ, inter partes quascunque, contra voluntatem suam, licet nos, aut heredes nostri, sit una pars. Et ulterius de abundantiori gratia nostra concessimus præfato Johanni, quod si ipse ad aliqua officia sive onera, ceu honores supradicta, ceu aliquod præmissorum, ceu aliquod aliud officium, ceu onus, aut honorem quemcunque eligatur, ipseque officia, vel onera, ac honorem & honores illa facere aut recipere recusaverit, extunc idem Johannes, aliquem contemptum de prædictis poenam

pœnam, aut forisfacturam, aut aliquos exitus, fines, redemptiones ceu amerciamenta, quacunque occasione refutationis, omiffionis, non fufceptionis, five non omiffionis, aut receptionis eorundem, aut alicujus eorundem nullatenus incurrat, forisfaciat, aut perdat: Sed quòd prefens charta noſtra de exemptione, coram quibufcunque Juſticiariis noſtris, & Theſaurariis, & Baronibus Scaccarii noſtri, & heredum noſtrorum, ac in quocunque alio loco, aut curia de Recordo, per totum regnum noſtrum, ſuper ſola demonstratione ejufdem chartæ noſtræ, abſque aliquo brevi, præcepto, ceu mandato, aut aliquo alio ſuperinde habendo, ceu proſequendo, vel aliqua proclamatione facienda præfato Johanni allocetur. Conceſſimus etiam & per præſentes concedimus eidem Johanni, quòd ipſe de cætero, durante vita ſua, in præſentia noſtri, & hæredum noſtrorum, aut in præſentia alicujus five aliquorum aliorum, regni noſtri quorumcunque, quibufcunque temporibus futuris, pilio ſit coopertus capite, & non exuat, aut deponat pilium ſuum, à capite ſuo, occasione vel cauſa quacunque, contra voluntatem & beneplacitum ſuum. Et ideo vobis omnibus & ſingulis ac quibufcunque Juſticiariis, Judicibus, Baronibus Scaccarii noſtri, Vicecomitibus, Eſcaetoribus, Coronatoribus, Præpoſitis, Majoribus, Balivis, & aliis officiariis & miniſtris noſtris, & hæredum noſtrorum, ac omnibus ligeis & fidelibus noſtris, firmiter jungendo mandavimus, quod ipſum Johannem contra hanc conceſſionem noſtram, ac contra tenorem, exigentiam, aut effectum præſentium, non vexetis, perturbetis, moleſtetis in aliquo, ceu graveſtis; aliquo ſtatuto, actu, ordinatione, five proviſione, inde in contrarium editis, factis, five proviſis, aut aliqua alia re, cauſa vel materia quacunque, in aliquo non obſtantibus. In cujus rei Teſtimonium has literas noſtras fieri fecimus patentes. Teſte meipſo apud Oxford, ſecundo die Septembris Anno Regni noſtri ſexto.

Per ipſum Regem & de data prædicta autoritate Parlamenti

Young.

Irrotulatur in Memorandis Scaccarii de Anno nono Regis Henrici octavi; videlicet, inter Recorda de termino Sanctæ Trinitatis rotulo Ex parte Remem. Theſaurum.

A Letter from King Henry the Eight to John Mordaunt.

To our truſty and welbeloved John Mordaunt.

Henry R.

By the King.

TRuſty and welbeloved, we greet you well: And forasmuch as we intend that our deareſt Siſter, the Queen of Scots, ſhall now ſhortly repair unto our City of London, at whoſe coming our mind is, That ſhe be honourably accompanied, and conveyed from Shire to Shire, by ſuch Noble-men and other Gentlemen, as be Inhabitants of thoſe parts; amongſt whom, we have appointed you to accompany, and attend upon our ſaid Siſter, from the Town of *Stony-ſtratford* to Saint Albans. We therefore will and deſire you, to put your ſelf in a readineſs, ſo that againſt the Fourteenth day of *April*, ye be at our ſaid Town of *Stony-ſtratford*, there to meet with our ſaid deareſt Siſter, and from thence to attend upon her till her coming to the ſaid Town of Saint Albans. Not failing hereof as ye intend to do unto us honour and pleaſure. Given under our Signet, at our Maner of *Greenwich* the Two and twentieth day of *March*.

A Letter

A Letter from King Henry the Eighth to John Mordaunt.

To our trusty and welbeloved John Mordaunt.

Henry R.

By the King.

TRusty and welbeloved, we greet you well : And forasmuch as we understand, that at the time of the late repair hither of our dearest Sister, the Queen of Scots, ye according to our Letters to you then Addressed, right thankfully acquitted your self, in giving your Attendance for Her conducting and honourable conveyance. We therefore give unto you our special thanks : And where it is appointed that our said dearest Sister, shall now return unto the Realm of Scotland, we will and desire you to put your self in a readines likewise to accompany, and conduct her at this her said return from our Castle of Windsor, where she intendeth to be the Sixteenth day of this Moneth, so to attend upon her to Stony-stratford, whereby ye shall deserve a further thanks to be remembred accordingly. Given under our Signet at our Maner of Richmond the Eight day of May.

A Letter from King Henry the Eighth to John Mordaunt.

To our trusty and welbeloved John Mordaunt.

Henry R.

By the King.

TRusty and welbeloved, we greet you well : Forasmuch as a right-great and Honourable Ambassador, shall within short time repair unto our Prefence out of France, at which season it is requisite, and right expedient, that our Court be Honourably furnished with Lords, and other Nobles, for the receiving, and entertaining of the said Ambassador : We therefore have appointed you among others, to give your Attendance in our said Court at their coming. Wherefore we will that forthwith upon the sight of these our Letters, ye put your self in such a readines in your best aray, that ye may be here with us, by the Twentieth day of this instant Month at the farthest, without failing thus to do as ye tender our Honour and Pleasure. Given under our Signet at our Maner of Greenwich, the Tenth day of August.

Alliance of Mordaunt and Elmes.

THese be the Articles and Agreements, had, made and concluded, the Twelfth day of February, the Eleventh Year of the Reign of King Henry the Eighth, between John Elmes, Son and Heir of William Elmes, Esquire, and Son and Heir apparent of Elizabeth, now Wife to Thomas Pygott, Esquire, one of the Kings Serjeants at Law, and late the Wife of the said William, and one of the Daughters and Heirs of John Iwardely, Esquire, Deceased, on the one Partie, and John Mordaunt of Turvey in the County of Bedford, Esquire, on the other Partie, for a Marriage,

Marriage, by the Grace of God, to be had and solemnized, between the said *John Elmes* and *Edith Mordaunt*, one of the Daughters of the said *John Mordaunt* : First it is agreed, That the said *John Elmes*, shall by the same Grace of God, Marry, and take to Wife the said *Edith*, if the said *Edith* thereunto shall agree, and assent. And in the like manner the said *Edith*, shall by the same Grace of God, Marry, and take to Husband the said *John Elmes*, if the said *John Elmes* will agree and assent thereto. The said Marriage to be had and solemnized before the Feast of *All-Saints*, next coming after the date of these present Agreements.

Item, It is agreed by these Presents between the said Parties, That the Costs and Charges of the same Marriage, as in Meat and Drink and other such things convenient and necessary for the same, shall be at the Costs of the same *John Mordaunt*.

Item, It is also agreed by these Presents, That the said *John Elmes* shall Apparel himself at his pleasure, and at his own Costs and Charges. And in like manner the said *John Mordaunt*, shall Apparel the said *Edith*, at the same day of Marriage, at the proper Costs and Charges of the said *John Mordaunt*.

Item, The said *John Elmes* Covenanteth and Granteth by these Presents, That he, before the Feast-day of *All-Saints*, shall at the Costs and Charges in the Law of the said *John Mordaunt*, his Heirs, Executors or Assigns, make, cause or do to be made to the said *John Mordaunt*, *Robert Brudenell*, Knight, one of the Justices of our Sovereign Lord the King, at the Pleas before him to be holden, *Thomas Pygott* one of the Kings Serjeants at the Law, and to *William Gascoign*, Esquire, *Walter Luke*, *Nicholas Gardiner*, *John Spencer*, *Robert Latimer*, Gentlemen, and to their Heirs, and at all time and times, after the said Feast of *All-Saints*, within the space of Eight Years, when the said *John Elmes* thereto shall be required, by the said *John Mordaunt*, or by by his Heirs, or by his Executors, or by his Assigns, a sufficient, sure and lawful Estate in the Law, in Fee-simple, by Feoffment, Fine, Recovery, Release with Warranty, Confirmation or otherwise, of Maners, Lands and Tenements, with the Appurtenances, to the clear yearly Value of Threescore Pounds, over all yearly Charges, and of such Maners, Lands and Tenements, with the Appurtenances, of the Inheritance of the said *John Elmes*, as by the said *John Mordaunt* shall be named and appointed ; the said Persons to be and stand seized of Fifty Pounds, parcel of the said Summ of Threescore Pounds, to the use of the said *John Elmes*, and of the said *Edith Mordaunt*, after their said Marriage had, of the Heirs of the Body of the said *John Elmes*, lawfully begotten ; And for default of such Issue, to the use of the Heirs of the Body of the said *William Elmes* ; And for default of such Issue, to the right Heirs of the said *William*, according to the Old Interest thereof. And of Ten Pounds residue of the said Threescore Pounds ; that the said Feoffees shall stand, and be seized thereof to the use of the said *John Elmes*, and his Heirs during the Life of the said *Elizabeth*, and after the Death of the said *Elizabeth*, and Marriage had between the said *John Elmes* and *Edith*, to the use of the said *John Elmes*, and of the said *Edith* of the Heirs of the Body of the said *John Elmes*, lawfully begotten, with the remainder over, like in every thing as is above expressed of the said Fifty Pounds.

Item, The said *John Elmes* Covenanteth and Granteth by these Presents, That he, before the said Feast of *All-Saints*, and all time and times, within the said Eight Years after the said Feast, when the said *John Elmes* thereunto shall be required, by the said *John Mordaunt*, his Heirs, Executors or Assigns, shall at the proper Costs and Charges of the said *John Elmes*, his Heirs, Executors or Assigns, make, cause or do to be made to the Persons above named, and their Heirs, a sufficient and lawful Estate, in the Law, by Feoffment, Fine, Recovery, Releases with Warranty, Confirmations or otherwise, as by the said *John Mordaunt*, his Heirs, or Assigns shall be avised, of all his other Maners, Lands, Tenements, Woods, Rents, Reversions and Services,

Services, the Appurtenances within the Realm of *England*, which the said *John Elmes*, or any other Person or Persons, to the use of the said *John Elmes*, hath within the Realm of *England*; the said Persons to stand and be seized of the same, to the use of the said *John Elmes*, and of the Heirs of the Body of the said *John Elmes* lawfully begotten; And for default of such Issue, to remain in like manner and form as is aforesaid written of the foresaid Fifty Pounds. Provided always, That it shall be lawful to the said *John Elmes*, to Appoint and Assign Lands, and Tenements, to the yearly Value of Twenty Pounds parcel of Maners, Lands, Tenements, and other the Premises, except always, Maners, Lands and Tenements, with the Appurtenances before expressed and named to the said yearly Value of Threescore Pounds, to be Appointed and Assigned, for the Jointure of the said *Edith*; the said Twenty Pounds to be and go to, and for the Exhibition, Marriage, Advancement of his Children, and to pay his Debts, and to the performance of the last Will of the said *John Elmes*, so it extend no further, but for term of Life or Lives, or for the term of Twenty Years next ensuing the Death of the said *John Elmes*. And also provided, That if it fortune the said *Edith* to decease, and the said *John Elmes* to Marry, and take another Wife or Wives, that then it shall be lawful for the same *John Elmes*, to make a Jointure or Jointures to his said Wife or Wives, that it shall fortune him so to Marry for the term of her Life, of Maners, Lands and Tenements, parcel of the Premises, under the yearly Value of Forty Pounds, at the pleasure of the said *John Elmes*.

Item, The said *John Elmes* Covenanteth and Granteth by these Presents, That he shall not Alien, Sell, Give nor lay to Mortgage, no do, nor suffer, nor cause to be done, nor suffer to be done, any manner of Act or Acts, whereby any manner of Lands, Tenements, Rents, Reversions and Services, with the Appurtenances, which did come, grow or descend to the said *John Elmes*, by the Death of the said *William* his Father, should be Alienate, or put away from the Heirs of the said *John Elmes*, before expressed; but that he shall suffer all such Maners, Lands, Tenements, and other the Premises, to come, grow or descend in Possession, Reversion or Use, to the Heirs of the Body of the said *John Elmes*, lawfully begotten; And for default of such Issue, the remainder thereof, as is before expressed of the said Fifty Pounds. And also the said *John Elmes* Covenanteth and Granteth by these Presents, That he shall not Alien, Sell, Give nor lay to Mortgage, nor do, nor suffer, nor cause to be done, nor suffered any Act or Acts, whereby any Maners, Lands, or any other Hereditaments, which do come, or may come, or shall come, grow or descend, to the said *John Elmes*, by, and after the decease of the said *Elizabeth*, his Mother, should be Alienate, or put away from the Heirs of the said *Elizabeth*; but that the said *John Elmes* shall suffer the said Maners, and all other the Premises, which shall so descend, or in any other manner of wise come, or grow to him by the said *Elizabeth*, his Mother, to come, grow or descend in Possession, Reversion or in Use, to the Heirs of the Body of the said *Elizabeth*, lawfully begotten; And for default of such Issue-Male, the remainder thereof to the Heirs of the said *Elizabeth*, according to the Old Inheritance thereof. For the which Premises on the party of the said *John Elmes* to be truly performed and kept, the said *John Mordaunt*, Covenanteth and Granteth by these Presents, To pay, cause, or do to be paid to the said *John Elmes*, his Executors or Assigns, Five hundred Marks of lawful Money, that is to say, At the Feast of the Purification of our Lady, next coming after the date hereof, One hundred Marks; And at the Feast of Saint Peter the *Advincula*, commonly called *Lammas* day, Fifty Marks, and so yearly at every of the said Feasts Fifty Marks, until the said Summ of Five hundred Marks be counted and paid. And the said *John Elmes* Covenanteth and Granteth by these Presents, That he, his Executors or Assigns shall purchase with the same Five hundred Marks, which the said *John Elmes* hath of the said *John Mordaunt*, for the same Marriage, and with the Summ of Two hundred Marks, which the said

saïd *John Elmes* shall have delivered to him by the saïd *Thomas Pygott*, the day of the saïd Marriage solemnized, Lands and Tenements to the clear yearly Value of Forty Marks : And that the saïd *John Elmes*, his Executors or Assigns, after the saïd Lands so purchased, shall Enfeoffee the saïd Persons of the same, to have to them and to their Heirs in Fee, the same persons to stand and be seized of the same, to the use of the saïd *John Elmes*, and of his Heirs for ever. And the saïd *John Elmes* Covenanteth and Granteth by these Presents, That if the saïd *Elizabeth*, his Mother, do Alien, Sell, Discontinue, Release or put away, by any manner of means, any Maners, Lands, Tenements, or any other Hereditaments of the Inheritance of the saïd *Elizabeth* from the saïd *John Elmes*, or from the Heirs of the saïd *John Elmes*, lawfully begotten, except certain Lands and Tenements, with the appurtenances lying in *Littlecote*, in the County of *Buckingham*, to the yearly Value of Four Pounds, or thereabouts, That then the saïd *John Mordaunt* or his Heirs shall have Ten Marks, parcel of the saïd Forty Marks, so to be purchased to the saïd *John Mordaunt* and his Heirs for ever. And the saïd persons so being seized of the saïd Forty Marks, incontinent after the saïd Alienation, and Sale or Discontinuance, or any other matter of Act, by the saïd *Elizabeth* so made or done, shall be seized of the same Ten Marks, to the use of the saïd *John Mordaunt*, and of his Heirs for ever.

Item, The saïd *John Elmes* Covenanteth and Granteth by these Presents, That if the saïd *Edith*, within the time and space of Six Years after the Marriage solemnized, do dye, having no Issue by the saïd *John Elmes* alive : That then the saïd *John Elmes*, his Executors or Assigns shall repay, or cause to be repaid to the saïd *John Mordaunt*, his Executors or Assigns, Two hundred Marks, parcel of the saïd Five hundred Marks, within the space of Two Years next, and immediately after the Decease of the saïd *Edith*. To all which Covenants, Bargains, Promises and Grants, on the part of the saïd *John Elmes*, to be performed and kept, the saïd *John Elmes* bindeth him, his Heirs, Executors and Assigns, to the saïd *John Mordaunt*, his Heirs, Executors and Assigns, in a Thousand Marks. And to all the payments well and truly to be performed and kept, on the Party of the saïd *John*, the saïd *John Mordaunt* bindeth him, his Heirs, Executors or Assigns, to the saïd *John Elmes*, his Heirs, Executors and Assigns, in Six hundred Marks. In Witness whereof, &c.

A Letter from King Henry the Eight to John Mordaunt.

To our trusty and welbeloved Servant John Mordaunt.

Henry R.

By the King.

TRusty and welbeloved, we greet you well : And whereas this Year last passed, after the conclusion taken between us, and our dear Brother, Cousin, Confederate, and Allie, the *French King*, as well for firm Peace, Love and Amity, as of Alliance, by way of Marriage, God willing, to be had, and made between our dearest Daughter the Princess, and the *Dolphin of France*, a personal meeting and Interview was also to them concluded to be had betwixt us, and the saïd *French King*, which upon urgent considerations, and great respects, was by mutual consent, for that year put over, and deferred. So it is now that the saïd *French King* being much desirous to see and personally to speak with us, hath sundry times by his Ambassadors and writings, instantly desired us to condescend to this saïd interview, offering to meet with us within our Dominion,
Pale,

Pale and Marches of *Caleys*, whereas heretofore semblable honour of preeminence hath not been given, by any of the *French* Kings, to any of our Progenitors, or Ancestors ; we therefore remembring the manifold good effects that be in appearance like to ensue of this personal meeting, as well for Corroboration and assured Establishment of Peace and Alliance concluded between us, as for the universal well, tranquility, and restfulness of all Christendom ; taking also to consideration the great honour offered to us by the *French* King, for the said meeting within our Dominion, have condescended thereunto accordingly, the same to be, God willing, in the Month of *May* next coming. And in as much as to our Honour and Dignity Royal it appertaineth to be furnished with honourable Personages, as well Spiritual as Temporal, to give their Attendance upon us, at so solemn an Act as this shall be, for the Honour of us and our Realm ; we therefore have appointed you among others, to attend upon our dearest Wife the Queen in this Voyage ; willing therefore and desiring you not only to put your self in a readiness, with the number of Ten tall Personages, well and conveniently apparelled for this purpose to pass with you over the Sea : But also in such wise to appoint your self in Apparel, as to your degree, the Honour of us and this our Realm appertaineth. So that ye repairing to our said dearest Wife the Queen, by the First day of *May* next coming, may there give your Attendance in her transporting over the Sea accordingly ; ascertaining you, that albeit ye be appointed to the number of Ten Servants, to pass with you as is abovesaid, yet nevertheless in as much as that at her arrival at *Caleys*, you shall have no great Journey requisite to occupy many Horses, ye shall therefore convey with you over the Sea, for your own Riding, and otherwise, not above the number of Four Horses. Howbeit our mind is not to Coact, or Restraine you to the said Precise number of Four Horses, for your coming up to our said dearest Wife, and accompanying you to the Sea side, which thing we remit to your Arbitrament ; but only to ascertain you what number of Servants, and Horses be appointed unto you to pass over the Sea, like as we have ordered all other Lords and Nobles as shall attend upon our said dearest Wife the Queen, according to their Degrees. Fail ye not therefore to accomplish the premises, as ye tender our Honour and Pleasure. Given under our Signet at our Maner of *Eltham* the Six and twentieth day of *March*.

An Indenture between John Elmes and John Mordaunt.

THIS Indenture made the Ninth day of *May*, the Twelfth Year of the Reign of King *Henry* the Eighth, between *John Elmes*, Son and Heir of *William Elmes*, Esquire, and Son and Heir Apparent of *Elizabeth Pygott*, Widow, one of the Daughters and Heirs of *John Iwardeby*, Esquire, deceased, and late Wife to the said *William Elmes*, on the one Party, and *John Mordaunt* of *Turvey* in the County of *Bedford*, Esquire, on the other Party ; Witnesseth, That it is Promised, Covenanted and Agreed between the said Parties in the manner and form following, that is to say, The said *John Elmes* granteth and promiseth, by the Grace of God, to espouse and take to his Wife, *Edith Mordaunt*, one of the Daughters of the said *John Mordaunt*, before the Feast of *All-Saints* next coming, after the date of these Presents, if the said *Edith* thereunto shall agree and assent. And in like manner the said *John Mordaunt* granteth and promiseth, That the said *Edith* shall, by the same Grace of God, Marry, and take to Husband, the said *John Elmes*, before the foresaid Feast, if the said *John Elmes* thereunto shall agree and assent. And it is agreed by these Presents, between the said Parties, That the Costs and Charges of the same Marriage, as in Meat and Drink, and other such things convenient and necessary for the same, shall be at the costs of the said *John Mordaunt* : And that the said *John Elmes* shall apparel himself at his Pleasure, at his own cost and charges ; and in like manner the said *John Mordaunt* shall apparel the said *Edith*, at the same day of Marriage, at his proper cost and charges. And the said *John*

Elmes Covenanteth and Agreeth by these Presents, That he before the Feast of *All-Saints* next coming, at the cost and charges in the Law of the said *John Mordaunt*, his Heirs, Executors or Assigns, shall make, cause, or do to be made, to *Robert Brudenell*, Knight, the Chief Justice of the *Common Pleas*, and to the said *John Mordaunt*, *John Thyney* of *Drayton* in the County of *Buckingham*, Esquire, *Robert Thyney*, *Thomas Tyryngbin* the Elder, *Thomas Brudenell* the Elder, *William Gascoign*, Esquire, *Walter Luke*, *Nicholas Hardyng*, *John Spencer* and *Robert Latimer*, Gentlemen, and to their Heirs, a sure and lawful Estate in the Law in Fee-simple, and in Maners, Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, to the clear yearly value of Ten Pounds by the Year, over all charges, whereof the Maners, Lands, Tenements and other Hereditaments, which the said *John Elmes* or any other to his use, hath in *Lilford*, *Wiggesthorp*, in the County of *Northampton*, shall be parcel to the use and behoof hereafter ensuing: And also shall further do, suffer, and cause to be done, at the costs and charges of the said *John Mordaunt*, as well before the foresaid Feast, as at all times after, within the space of Four Years, next after the said Feast, when the said *John Elmes* thereto shall be required, by the said *John Mordaunt*, by his Heirs, Executors or Assigns, at their costs and charges, a sufficient, sure and lawful Estate in the law, in Fee-simple, to the foresaid *Robert Brudenell*, and the said Co-foffees their Heirs and Assigns, or to the one of them, and to their Heirs, to the use ensuing, by Feoffment, Fine, Recovery, Release, with Warranty, Confirmation or otherwise, of, and in the foresaid Maners, Lands, Tenements, and Hereditaments. And that the said Persons, their Heirs and Assigns, beside, of, and in Maners, Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments of the yearly Value of Fifty parcel of the said Maners, Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments of the yearly Value of Sixty, shall stand and be seized, to the use of the said *John Elmes* and of the said *Edith*, immediately after the said Marriage had, and of the Heirs of the Body of the said *John Elmes*, lawfully begotten; And for default of such Issue, to the use of the Heirs of the Body of the said *William Elmes*; And for default of such Issue, to the use of the right Heirs of the said *William*, according to the old Inheritance thereof, Ten Pound, residue of the said Hundred Pound, that the said Feoffees their Heirs and Assigns, shall stand and be seized thereof, to the use of the said *John Elmes* and his Heirs, during the life of the said *Elizabeth*, his Mother, and after the death of the said *Elizabeth*, and Marriage had between the same *John Elmes* and *Edith*, to the use of the said *John Elmes*, and of the said *Edith*, for term of her life, and of the Heirs of the Body of the said *John Elmes* lawfully begotten, with like remainder in any thing as is above expressed of the said Hundred Pounds. And the said *John Elmes* Covenanteth and Granteth by these Presents, That he before the said Feast of *All-Saints*, and at all time and times within the space of Four Years next after the Feast of *All-Saints*, when the said *John Elmes* thereunto shall be required by the said *John Mordaunt*, his Heirs Executors or Assigns, shall at the proper Costs and Charges of the said *John Mordaunt*, his Heirs, Executors or Assigns, make, cause or do to be made to the Persons abovenamed and to their Heirs, or to the survivors of them and their Heirs, a sufficient and lawful Estate, by Feoffment or otherwise, as by the said *John Mordaunt*, his Heirs or Assigns, shall be advised, of all his other Maners, Lands, Tenements, Rents, Reversions and Services, with their Appurtenances, and all other his Hereditaments with the Appurtenances, within the Realm of *England*, which the said *John Elmes* or any other Person or Persons, to the use of the said *John Elmes* now hath. And the said Persons to be and stand seized of the same other Maners to the use of the said *John Elmes*, and of the Heirs of the Body of the said *John Elmes*, lawfully begotten; And for default of such Issue to remain in like manner and form as is aforesaid written, of the said Hundred Pounds. Provided alway, That if it fortune the said *Edith* to decease, and the said *John Elmes* to Marry and take another Wife or Wives, that then it shall be lawful for the same *John Elmes*, to make a Jointure or Jointures to his said Wife or Wives, that

that it shall fortune him to Marry, for the time of his Life, of Maners, Lands, Tenements, parcel of the Premises, to the yearly Value of Fifty Pounds or under, at the pleasure of the said *John Elmes*. And the said *John Elmes* Covenanteth and Granteth by these presents, That he shall not Alien, Sell, Give nor lay to Mortgage, nor do, nor suffer, nor cause to be done, nor suffer any manner of Act or Acts, whereby any Maners, Lands, Tenements, Rents, Reversions and Services, with the Appurtenances, which be, come, grow or descend, to the said *John Elmes* by the Death of the said *William*, his Father, should be Alienate, or put away, from the Heirs of the said *John Elmes*, before expressed; but that he shall suffer all such Maners, Lands, Tenements, and other the Premises, (except before excepted) to come, grow and descend, in Possession, Reversion or in Use, to the Heirs of the said *John Elmes*, according to the Old Inheritance thereof. And also the said *John Elmes*, Covenanteth and Granteth by these presents, That he shall not Alien, Sell, Give or lay to Mortgage, nor do, nor suffer, nor cause to be done, nor suffer any Act or Acts whereby any Maners, Lands or any other Hereditaments, which do come, or may come, or shall come, grow or descend, in power or in use, to the said *John Elmes*, as Son and Heir of the same *Elizabeth*, by and after the Decease of the said *Elizabeth*, his Mother, should be Alienate, or put away from the Heirs of the said *Elizabeth*; but that the said *John Elmes* shall suffer the said Maners and all other the Premises, which shall so descend, or in any other manner of wise, come or grow to him by the said *Elizabeth*, his Mother, to come, grow or descend in Possession, Reversion or in Use to the Heirs of the Body of the said *Elizabeth*, lawfully begotten; And for default of such Issue, the remainder thereof to the Heirs of the said *Elizabeth*, according to the old Inheritance thereof. For the which Premises on the Party of the said *John Elmes* to be truly performed and kept, the said *John Mordaunt* Covenanteth and Granteth by these presents, To pay, cause or do to be paid, to the said *John Elmes*, his Executors or Assigns, Six hundred Marks of lawful Money; for the which sum of a Hundred Marks, the said *John Mordaunt*, hath made to the said *John Elmes* Ten several Obligations. for the sure payment of the same Six hundred Marks by the same Obligations, Sealed with the Seal of the said *John Mordaunt*, and remaining with the said *John Elmes*, more plainly it doth appear. And the said *John Elmes* Covenanteth and Granteth by these presents, That if the said *Edith* within the time and space of Four Years, next after the said Marriage solemnized, do dye, having no Issue by the said *John Elmes*, that then the said *John Elmes*, his Executors or Assigns, shall repay, or cause to be repaid to the said *John Mordaunt*, his Executors or Assigns, Two hundred Marks parcel of the said Six hundred Marks, within the space of Four Years, next and immediately after the decease of the said *Edith*, and thereupon immediately after the payment of the said Two hundred Marks, all and singular the Promises, Covenants and Agreements on the Party of the said *John Elmes*, to be performed, to be utterly void and of none effect. In Witness whereof, &c.

John Mordaunt.
John Elmes.

A Letter from Cardinal Wolsey to Sir John Mordaunt.

To my welbeloved Friends Sir John Mordaunt and Sir William Paulet, the King's Counsellors.

After my hearty commendations, these shall be to advertise you, That the King hath appointed this present bearer, *Roger Ratclif*, to be Keeper of the Maner and Park of *Birdsneft*, and Overseer of the Forest of *Leicester*, with such Wages,

Wages, Pasturage, and Commodity, as is appointed and contained in your Memorial; over and besides this the King's pleasure is, That he shall be Steward of the Five Hundreds, and other Lordships belonging to the Honour of *Leicester*, within the same County, with the Fee of Three Pound Six Shillings and Eight Pence by the Year. The King's pleasure also is, That he shall be Keeper and Porter of the Castle of *Leicester*, with such Fee as shall be accorded; now ye be ascertained of the premises, the King's mind is, That ye shall see this said trusty Servant, *Roger Ratclif*, to be put in possession of the foresaid Rooms accordingly, giving unto him credence in such things as on the King's, and my behalf he shall declare unto you. And thus heartily fare ye well. At the King's Maner of *Richmond* the Twenty Fourth of May.

Your Loving Friend

THOMAS, Cardinalis Eboracensis.

A Letter from Cardinal Wolsey to Sir John Mordaunt.

To my trusty and welbeloved Friends Sir John Mordaunt and Sir William Paulet, the King's Counsellors.

Right welbeloved, I commend me unto you in my hearty manner, and have received your Letters dated at *Leicester* the Twelfth day of this Instant Moneth, the continue whereof I have shewed unto the King's Highness; who for your good endeavour, discreetly and substantially used in the affairs to you committed there, giveth unto you great thanks, praying you so to persevere, and continue to the final perfection of the same.

And whereas amongst other things, ye writ, That by reason that the Lady *Hungerford*, compelled by sickness, is yet removed no further out of the Castle of *Leicester*, than into the Colledge of *Newark*; the Lord *John Gray* remaineth still in *Birdsnest*, affirming that he will in no wise depart from thence till such time as the Lady *Hungerford* doth also remove from *Leicester*; the King's Highness doth much marvel hereof, for considering that the said Lady and her Husband, be departed out of the Castle, and that without danger of her Life, she cannot so soon pass out of the Town as she would do, the said Lord *John* and the Lady his Wife, ought not to make such refusal, ye shall therefore shew unto him that the King's pleasure is, he and the Lady his Wife without further contradiction, do depart from *Birdsnest*, as he tendereth the King's pleasure; and as soon as the Lady *Hungerford* shall move without danger of Life, ye shall also cause her, and her Husband to do the semblable out of *Leicester*, wherein the King's trust is, he will use no colourable excuse, or fained delay, and therewith the said Lord *John* must be contented, as reason is; I refer you therefore to see this accomplished accordingly, proceeding also to the residue of your business with diligence and effect as appertaineth; And fare ye heartily well. At my place of the *More* the Sixteenth day of June.

Your Loving Friend

THOMAS, Cardinalis Eboracensis.

Charta Johannis Cottisford Rectoris Collegii de Lincolne in Universitate Oxoniensi.

Omnibus Christi fidelibus ad quos presens scriptum pervenerit, Johannis Cottisford Custos sive Rector Collegii beatæ Mariæ & omnium Sanctorum *Lincolniæ* in Universitate Oxoniensi & Scholares ejusdem Collegii, salutem in Domi-

no sempiternam. Sciatis nos præfatum Custodem, five Rectorem & Scholares unanimi assensu, & consensu nostris deputasse, ordinasse, & per præsentem constituisse, Johannem Mordaunt de Turvey in Comitatu Bedfordiæ militem, capitalem Senescallum nostrum, maneriorum nostrorum de Skeney & Petesthoo in Comitatu Buckinghamiæ, ac omnium aliorum maneriorum terrarum & tenementorum nostrorum cum eorum pertinentiis, in eodem Comitatu Buckinghamiæ, ac eidem Johanni officium Senescalliæ omnium maneriorum prædictorum, damus & concedimus per præsentem. Habendum, exercendum, & occupandum officium illud per præfatum Johannem Mordaunt, aut per suum sufficientem Deputatum, durante vita ipsius Johannis. Percipiendum annuatim, præfato Johanni Mordaunt pro termino vitæ suæ, pro officio prædicto exercendo, viginti solidos nomine feodi sui de exitibus & proficuis prædictorum maneriorum cum pertinentiis, per manus Receptorum, Ballivorum, Firmariorum five Occupatorum maneriorum prædictorum vel eorum alicujus pro tempore existentis, de festo Annunciationis beatæ Mariæ Virginis, & Sancti Michaelis Archangeli, æquis portionibus solvendum; primo termino solutionis inde incipiente, de festo Annunciationis beatæ Mariæ præfixi futuri post datum præsentium. Volumus & concedimus per præsentem, quod si ac quotiens contingat prædictum annualem redditum, viginti solidorum, à retro fore, in parte vel in toto post aliquod festum Solutionis, quo ut præfertur solvi debeat, per unum mensem insolutum, quod tunc bene liceat, & licebit, præfato Johanni Mordaunt & Assignatis suis, in omnibus prædictis maneriis terris & tenementis, cum eorum pertinentiis, intrare & distringere, distractionesque sic captas licite asportare, abducere, effugare, & penes se retinere, quousque eundem Johannem & assignati sui, de annuali redditu five feodo prædicto, sic à retro existente insoluto, & de omnibus inde arreragiis, plenariè fuerit satisfactum & persolutum. Deinsuper omnibus & singulis Ballivis, Firmariis, & Tenentibus nostris mandamus, quod præfato Johanni Mordaunt, aut suo in hac parte Deputato, in executione prædicti officii sint intendentes, obedientes, assistentes, & auxiliantes in omnibus prout decet, in & ad utilitatem dicti Rectoris & successoris aut successorum suorum. Ratum & gratum habentes & habituri, totum & quicquid idem Johannes Mordaunt, aut in hac parte suus Deputatus, in debito officio Senescalliæ debite fecerit, aut duxerit faciendum; dummodo nihil fecerit contra voluntatem ejusdem Rectoris & successoris vel successorum suorum. In cujus rei Testimonium huic præfenti Scripto nostro Sigillum nostrum commune apponi fecimus. Data Oxoniæ in Collegio nostro ante-dicto Tricesimo die mensis Decembris, Henrici octavi post Conquestum duodecimo.

Memorandum, That Sir John Mordaunt Promiseth and Granteth, That he himself, or his Deputy, shall keep yearly Courts upon the said Maners, Lands and Tenements, if the said Sir John or his Deputy thereto be required by the said Rector and Scholars, or by their Successors, according as it hath been there used in times past, in all the foresaid Maners, in the said County of Buckingham, requiring for him or his Deputies only the Fee rehearsed.

This Patent by William Shyrby and Henry Brown, which William and Henry had it at the Hands of Sir Richard Lyster, Gentleman.

*William Shyrby.
Per me Henricum Brown.*

Alliance between Mordaunt and Fettyplace.

THIS Indenture made the First day of July, in the Year of the Reign of King Henry the Eighth by the Grace of God, of England and France, King, Defender of the Faith, and Lord of Ireland, the Sixteenth: Between John Fettyplace of Shefford in the County of Berks, Esquire, on the one Party, and John Mordaunt of Turvey in the County of Bedford, Knight, on the other Party; Witnesseth, That the said John Fettyplace hath Bargained and Sold, and by these Presents doth Bargain and Sell to the said Sir John, the Marriage of Edmond Fettyplace. And the said John Fettyplace Covenanteth and Granteth by these presents, That the said Edmond, before the Feast of the Assumption of our Lady next coming, after the date of these presents, shall Marry and take to Wife Margaret Mordaunt, one of the Daughters of the said Sir John, if the said Margaret thereto will agree and assent. And in like manner the said Sir John Covenanteth and Granteth by these presents, that the said Margaret shall Marry and take to Husband, before the foresaid Feast of the Assumption of our Lady, the said Edmond, if the said Edmond thereto will agree and assent. The said Marriage to be had and solemnized, between the said Parties before the said Feast, at the Costs and Charges of the said Sir John, his Heirs, Executors or Assigns. And the said John Fettyplace Covenanteth and Granteth by these presents, That his Executors or Assigns, at their Costs and Charges, shall apparel the said Edmond, for the said day of Marriage, in all things necessary and convenient for the degree of the said Edmond. And in like manner the said Sir John Covenanteth and Granteth by these presents, That he his Heirs Executors or Assigns, at their Costs and Charges shall apparel the said Margaret, for the day of the said Marriage, in all things necessary and convenient, for the degree of the said Margaret. And the said John Fettyplace Covenanteth and Granteth by these presents, That he before the Feast of Easter next coming after the date hereof, shall make, cause or do to be made, to Sir Gyles Strangeways, Sir William Gascoign, Knights, Thomas Englefield, one of the Kings Serjeants at the Law, Edward Eynes, John Elmes, Edward Purfray, Philip Fettyplace and William Fettyplace of Maydencote, Esquires, Nicholas Hardyng, Robert Latimer Gentlemen, Thomas Nethercote and John Duke, and to them, their Heirs and Assigns, and to the over-livers of them, their Heirs and Assigns, such a sufficient sure and lawful Estate, of, and in Maners, Lands and Tenements, with the Appurtenances in the County of Kent, to the clear yearly Value of Fifty Pounds, discharged of all former Bargains, Sales, Jointures, Dowers, Uses, Judgments, Executions, Recognisances, Statutes-Merchants, Statutes of the Staple, and of all other Incumbrances whatsoever they be, the Rents hereafter to be due to the Chief Lords of the Fee only except, as shall be advised by the said Sir John, his Heirs, Executors or Assigns, or by their Learned Counsel, at the costs and charges in the Law of the said Sir John, his Executors or Assigns, be it by Feoffment, Fine, Recovery, Release, with Warranty, Confirmation or otherwise. The same Feoffees or Recoverers, their Heirs and Assigns and the over-livers of them, their Heirs and Assigns, to stand and be seized of, and in the said Maners, Lands and Tenements, with the Appurtenances, to such Uses and Intents as hereafter follow: That is to say, Of Maners, Lands and Tenements, to the clear yearly value of Twenty Pounds parcel of the said Fifty Pounds; the said Feoffees or Recoverers, their Heirs and Assigns, and the over-livers of them, their Heirs and Assigns, to stand and be seized thereof, immediately upon the Marriage had and solemnized, to the use of the said Edmond and Margaret, and of the Heirs of the Body of the said Edmond lawfully begotten; And for default of such Issue, to the use of the right Heirs of the said John Fettyplace, the Father, for ever: And of Maners, Lands and Tenements, to the clear yearly value of Ten Pounds, parcel of the said Fifty Pounds; the said Feoffees, or Recoverers, their Heirs and Assigns, and the over-livers of them, their Heirs or Assigns, to stand and be seized thereof, from the date of these presents

sent Indentures, to the use of the said *John Fettyplace*, the Father, unto the time that the said *Edmond* his Son and Heir apparent, come to the full Age of One and twenty Years. And after that the said *Edmond* hath accomplished the said Age of One and twenty Years; and after the Death of Dame *Alice Besellys*, Widow; that then the said Feoffees or Recoverers, their Heirs and Assigns, and the over-livers of them, their Heirs and Assigns, to stand and be seized thereof, to the use of the said *Edmond* and *Margaret*, and of the Heirs of the Body of the said *Edmond* lawfully begotten; And for default of such Issue, to the use of the right Heirs of the said *John Fettyplace*, the Father, for ever. And of Maners, Lands and Tenements, to the yearly value of Twenty Pounds residue of the said Fifty Pounds; the said Feoffees or Recoverers, their Heirs and Assigns, and the over-livers of them, their Heirs or Assigns to stand and be seized thereof, to the use of the said *John Fettyplace*, the Father, for term of Life of the same *John Fettyplace*, the Father, without Impeachment of Wast during the Life of the said *John Fettyplace*, the Father. And immediately after the Death of the said *John Fettyplace*, the Father, and after the said *Edmond* shall come and be of the Age of One and twenty Years; that then the said Feoffees or Recoverers their Heirs and Assigns, and the over-livers of them, their Heirs and Assigns, to stand and be seized thereof, to the use of the said *Edmond* and *Margaret*, and of the Heirs of the Body of the said *Edmond* lawfully begotten; And for default of such Issue, to the use of the right Heirs of the said *John Fettyplace*, the Father, for ever. And the said *John Fettyplace*, the Father, Covenanteth and Granteth by these presents, That he shall leave Maners, Lands and Tenements with the Appurtenances, to the clear yearly value of Three hundred and twenty five Marks, over and beside the said fifty Pounds before appointed for the Jointure, in the County of *Berks*, *Oxfordshire*, or elsewhere within the Realm of *England*, immediately after the decease of the said *John Fettyplace* and of *Dorothy* his Wife, and after the decease of Dame *Alice Besellys*, Widow, and after the said *Edmond* shall be of the Age of One and twenty Years, to come, grow, descend in possession, Reversion or in Use, to the said *Edmond*, and to his Heirs for ever. Provided alway, That it shall be lawful to the said *John Fettyplace*, at his liberty to make a Jointure, to any other Woman that he shall fortune hereafter to Marry, if the said *Dorothy* now his Wife fortune to decease, of and in Maners, Lands and Tenements, parcel of the said Three hundred and five and twenty Marks, to the yearly value of Forty Pounds, for term of Life of the same Woman only. Provided also, That it shall be lawful to the said *John Fettyplace*, for to declare his Will of the said Maners, Lands and Tenements, of the value of Three hundred twenty five Marks, during the Non-age of the said *Edmond*, and during the Non-age of the next Heir of the said *Edmond*, if the said *Edmond* fortune to decease before he shall accomplish the Age of twenty one Years: And also for to declare his last Will of Maners, Lands and Tenements, to the yearly value of Forty Marks, parcel of the said Three hundred and five and twenty Marks, for the term of Ten Years, after the decease of the said *John Fettyplace*: And after the said *Edmond* shall be of the Age of One and twenty Years, for the preferment of the Younger Sons and Daughters of the said *John Fettyplace*, and for the contentation and payment of his Debts. Provided also, That it shall be lawful for the said *John Fettyplace*, for to give to every of his Younger Sons, which shall fortune to be in Life at the time of the Death of the said *John Fettyplace*, severally by himself, Ten Marks, parcel of the said Three hundred twenty five Marks, during their lives only. And if any of them happen to decease, that then after the Death of every of them, that Ten Marks of him that is so Dead, to come, go and return to the said *Edmond* and his Heirs for ever. For the which Premises, and also for other Covenants, Grants and Agreements, on the Party of the said *John Fettyplace*, his Executors and Assigns, for to be performed and kept, the said Sir *John* Covenanteth and Granteth by these presents, That he, his Executors and Assigns, shall pay, cause or do to be paid to the said *John Fettyplace*, his Executors or Assigns,

Assigns, Six hundred Marks of lawful Money of *England* in manner and form following, that is to say, One hundred pounds of lawful Money of *England*, at the sealing of these present Indentures; of the which Hundred Pounds the said *John Fettyplace* acknowledgeth himself by these Presents to be truly contented and payed: And the said Sir *John Mordaunt*, his Heirs, Executors and Assigns, thereof to be quit, and discharged by these presents; And at the Feast of Saint *Andrew* the Apostle next coming after the date of these presents, Fifty Marks of lawful Money of *England*, at the Feast of *Pentecost*, which shall be in the Year of our Lord God, a Thousand five hundred and twenty five, or within twelve days next following the same Feast, One hundred Marks of lawful money of *England*; and so yearly at the Feast of *Pentecost*, or within Twelve days next following after the same Feast, One hundred Marks, until the time that the said Six hundred Marks be truly contented and paid. And the said *John Fettyplace* Covenanteth and Granteth by these presents, That if the said *Edmond* during the Life of the said *John Fettyplace*, do dye before the said Marriage had between them, and before carnal copulation, that then *Thomas* second Son of the said *John Fettyplace*, or he which at that time shall be Heir apparent to the said *John Fettyplace*, shall Marry and take to Wife the said *Margaret*, if the said *Margaret* will thereto agree, and the Law of the Church will so suffer, and permit the same; and to have like Covenants, Grants and Agreements, for to be made between the said *John Fettyplace* and Sir *John Mordaunt*, as well for the payments to be made, as for the Marriage of the said second Son, or the next Heir apparent of the said *John Fettyplace* at that time being, as the said Sir *John* should have had, if the said *Edmond* had lived: And the said *John Fettyplace* Covenanteth and Granteth by these presents, That if the said *Margaret* during the Life of the said *John Fettyplace*, do dye after Marriage had between the said *Edmond* and the said *Margaret*, and before carnal copulation, that then the said *Edmond* shall marry and take to his Wife, *Dorothy Mordaunt*, another of the Daughters of the said Sir *John Mordaunt*, if the said *Dorothy* will thereto agree, and the Laws of the Church the same will suffer; with like Covenants, Grants and Agreements, and also payments of the same sum of Six hundred Marks, as then is and shall be paid, for the Marriage of the said *Dorothy*, as should have been if the said *Margaret* had lived. And the said *John Fettyplace* Covenanteth and Granteth, That the said Sir *John Mordaunt*, his Executors or Assigns, shall have the keeping and custody of the said *Edmond*, until the time that the said *Edmond* come to his age of One and twenty Years; and that the said Sir *John*, his Executors or Assigns, shall have the said Twenty pounds to the use of the said Sir *John*, his Executors and Assigns, any Covenant or Grant in these present Indentures, to the contrary made notwithstanding, to and for, the finding of the said *Edmond* and *Margaret*: And the said Sir *John* Covenanteth and Granteth by these presents, That he, his Executors or Assigns, shall at their Costs and Charges, find the said *Edmond*, Apparel, Meat and Drink, and all other things necessary and convenient, for the degree of the said *Edmond*, unto the time that the said *Edmond* come to the age of One and twenty Years: And the said Sir *John* Covenanteth and Granteth by these presents, That the said *John Fettyplace* shall have the keeping, custody and rule of the said *Margaret*, as long as it shall please the said *John Fettyplace* to have her; for which the said Sir *John*, shall content and pay to the said *John Fettyplace*, for the finding of the said *Margaret*, as long as the said *Margaret* shall be in the House, or at the finding of the said *John Fettyplace*, Ten Marks of lawful Money of *England*: And if the said *John Fettyplace* be not disposed to have the said *Margaret*, and to find her himself; that then the said Sir *John*, his Executors or Assigns, shall at their Costs and Charges, find the said *Margaret* Apparel, Meat, and Drink, and all other things necessary and convenient for the said *Margaret*, unto the time that the said *Edmond* come to the full age of One and twenty Years. And it is further agreed between the said Parties, That after that the said *Edmond* hath accomplished the full age of One

One and twenty Years, that then the said *Edmond* shall receive and take the Profits of the said Twenty Pounds. And also all other parcels as be appointed by these Indentures, for the Jointure of the said *Margaret*, to the only use of the said *Edmond*, according to the Covenants comprized and specified in these Indentures. In Witness whereof the Parties abovesaid to these present Indentures interchangeably have put to their Seals and Sign Manuals, the Day and Year abovementioned.

John Fettyplace.

Alliance between Mordaunt and Fisher.

THIS Indenture made the Twentieth Day of October, in the Year of the Reign of King *Henry* the Eighth, by the Grace of God of *England* and of *France* King, Defender of the Faith, and Lord of *Ireland*, the Sixteenth, between *Michael Fisher* of *Clyfton* in the County of *Bedford*, Esquire, on the one Partie, and *John Mordaunt* of *Turzey* of the said County of *Bedford*, Knight, on the other Partie, Witnesseth; That the said *Michael* hath Covenanted and Granted, and by these Presents Covenanteth and Granteth to the said Sir *John*, That *John Fisher*, Son and Heir apparent of the said *Michael*, and of *Margaret* his Wife, shall, by the Grace of God, before the Feast of Saint *Michael* the Archangel, which shall be in the Year of our Lord God, One Thousand Five Hundred and Twenty Six, Marry, and take to Wife *Anne Mordaunt*, one of the Daughters of the said Sir *John*, if the said *Anne* thereunto will agree and assent. And in like manner, the said Sir *John* Covenanteth and Granteth by these Presents, That the said *Anne* shall, by the same Grace of God, Marry, and take to Husband the said *John Fisher*, if the said *John Fisher* thereunto will agree and assent. The said Marriage to be had and solemnized between the said Parties, before the said Feast of Saint *Michael*, at the costs and charges of both the said Parties truly to be borne. And the said *Michael* Covenanteth and Granteth by these Presents, to the said Sir *John*, That he, his Executors, or Assigns, shall Apparell the said *John Fisher*, his Son, at the said day of Marriage, in all things that shall be necessary and convenient for the degree of the said *John Fisher*. And in like manner the said Sir *John* Covenanteth and Granteth by these presents to the said *Michael*, That he, his Executors or Assigns, shall Apparell the said *Anne*, at the said day of Marriage, in all things necessary and convenient for the degree of the said *Anne*. And the said *Michael* Covenanteth and Granteth to and with the said Sir *John* by these presents, That the said *Michael*, his Heirs or Assigns shall before the Feast of the Nativity of Saint *John* Baptist next coming after the date hereof, make, cause or do to be made to *John Spelman*, Serjeant at the Law, *John Elmes*, Esquires, *Nicholas Hardyng*, *Robert Latimer*, *Thomas Fitzbugh*, Gentlemen, and Sir *William Rymer*, Clerk, to them, their Heirs and Assigns, or to the one of them, their Heirs and Assigns, a good, sufficient, sure, and lawful Estate in the Law, at the costs and charges of the said *Michael*, and of the said Sir *John*, by Feoffment, Fine, Recovery, Release with Warranty, Confirmation or otherwise, as shall be advised by the said Sir *John*, his Heirs, or Assigns, or by their learned Counsel, of, and in these his Maners of *Westlyngworth*, *Clyfton* and *Felinsbin*, with the Appurtenances in the County of *Bedford*, and of, and in all Lands and Tenements, Woods, Rents and Services, with the Appurtenances in *Westlyngworth* and *Felinsbin*, in the said County of *Bedford*. And also the said *Michael* Covenanteth and Granteth to and with the said Sir *John* by these presents, That the said *Michael*, his Heirs or Assigns, shall before the said Feast of the Nativity of Saint *John* Baptist, next coming after the date hereof, make, cause or do to be made, to the said *John Spelman*, *John Elmes*, *Nicholas Hardyng*, *Robert Latimer*, *Thomas Fitzbugh* and Sir *William Rymer*, to leave them, their Heirs and Assigns, a good, sufficient, sure and lawful Estate in the Law, at the whole costs and charges of the said *Michael*, and of the said Sir *John*, by Feoffment, Fine, Recovery, Release with Warranty, Confirmation

firmation or otherwise, as shall be advised by the said Sir *John*, his Heirs or Assigns, or by their learned Counsel, of, and in certain Pastures, Lands and Tenements, being in *Clopton* in the County of *Kent*, to the clear yearly value of Ten Pounds, over all charges, discharged of all former Bargains, Sales, Statutes, and of all other Incumbrances, and Charges made by the said *Michael* only: To have and to hold to the said *John Spelman*, *John Elmes*, *Nicholas Hardying*, *Robert Latimer*, *Thomas Fitzbugh* and Sir *William Rymer*, Clerk, their Heirs and Assigns, to such uses and intents, as hereafter ensueth: That is to say, Immediately after the solemnization of the said Marriage had, to stand and be seized of the said Maner of *Westlyngworth*, and of, and in all Lands and Tenements, with the Appurtenances, in *Westlyngworth* afore said, to the use of the said *John Fisher* and of the said *Anne*, and of the Heirs of the Body of the said *John Fisher* lawfully begotten. And immediately after the said *John Fisher* hath accomplished the age of Twenty Years, then the said Feoffees, their Heirs and Assigns, shall stand and be seized of, and in the said Maners of *Clifton*, and of, and in all Lands and Tenements, with the Appurtenances in *Clifton*, to the use of the said *John Fisher*, and of the said *Anne*, and of the Heirs of the Body of the said *John Fisher* lawfully begotten. And immediately after that the said *John Fisher* hath accomplished the age of Twenty and three Years, then the said Feoffees, their Heirs and Assigns to stand and be seized of, and in Lands and Tenements, with the Appurtenances in *Felinshin* afore said, to the clear yearly value of Four Pound six Shillings and eight Pence, parcel of the said Lands and Tenements in *Felinshin*, of the value of Eleven Pounds, to the use of the said *John Fisher*, and of the said *Anne*, and of the Heirs of the Body of the said *John Fisher* lawfully begotten. And immediately after the said *John Fisher* shall come to his age of One and Twenty Years, then the said Feoffees their Heirs and Assigns, shall stand and be seized of, and in other Lands and Tenements in *Felinshin* afore said, to the yearly value of Four Pound six Shillings and eight Pence, to the use of the said *John Fisher*, and of the said *Anne*, and of the Heirs of the Body of the said *John Fisher* lawfully begotten. And immediately after the death of the said *Michael*, the said Feoffees, their Heirs and Assigns, shall stand and be seized of, and in all other Lands and Tenements in *Felinshin* afore said, residue of the said Lands and Tenements in *Felinshin*, of the value of Ten Pounds and above; of, and in all the said Closes, Lands and Tenements in *Clopton* afore said, parcel of the Maner of *Clopton*, to the use of the said *John Fisher* and *Anne*, and of the Heirs of the Body of the said *John Fisher* lawfully begotten. And the said *Michael* Covenanteth and Granteth by these presents, That if it happen the said *John Fisher*, after the said Marriage had and solemnized, to decease, as God forbid, before the said *John* hath accomplished the said age, as before specified; that then the said Feoffees, their Heirs and Assigns, to be and stand seized of all the said parcels of Lands and Tenements above limited, to the said *John Fisher* and *Anne*, from the Death of the said *John Fisher*, to the use of the said *Anne*, for term of Life of the said *Anne*, in such manner and form as they should be, if the said *John Fisher* should have lived, to his said lawful age: That is to say, Immediately after the Death of the said *John Fisher*, the said Feoffees, their Heirs and Assigns, or the one living of them, their Heirs and Assigns, to stand and be seized, of, and in the said Maners of *Westlyngworth*, and also of, and in the said Lands and Tenements, with the Appurtenances in *Westlyngworth*, to the use of the said *Anne*, for term of Life of the said *Anne*. And immediately after the said *John Fisher* should have accomplished his age of Twenty Years; then the said Feoffees, their Heirs and Assigns, to stand and be seized of the said Lands and Tenements in *Clifton* afore said, to the use of the said *Anne*, for term of her Life. And immediately after that the said *John Fisher* should have been of the age of Twenty three Years, the said Feoffees, their Heirs and Assigns, to stand and be seized, of the said Lands and Tenements, of the yearly value of Four Pounds

Pounds fix Shillings and eight Pence, to the use of the said *Anne*, for term of her Life. And after that the said *John Fisher* should have accomplished the age of Six and twenty Years, then all the said other Lands and Tenements, to the yearly value of Four Pounds fix Shillings and eight Pence, in *Felinsbin*, shall be to the use of the said *Anne*, for term of her Life. And immediately after the Death of the said *Michael Fisher*, the said Feoffees, their Heirs and Assigns, shall stand and be seized of the said other Lands and Tenements in *Felinsbin* aforesaid, and also of all the other Lands and Tenements, and Pastures in *Clopton*, to the use of the said *Anne*, for term of her Life. And the said *Michael* Covenanteth and Granteth by these Presents, That he shall suffer Maners, Lands and Tenements, with the Appurtenances in the Counties of *Bedford*, *Oxenford*, *Northampton*, *Sussex* and *Middlesex*, to the clear yearly value of a Hundred and forty Pound, over and beside the said Maners, Lands and Tenements, with the Appurtenances above expressed, for the Jointure of the same *Anne*, to come, grow, and descend, immediately after the death of the said *Michael*, (the Jointures of *Juliana*, *Clopton*, and of *Margaret*, now his Wife, and the Rents hereafter to be due to the Chief Lords of the Fee, only except) to the said *John Fisher*, and to the Heirs of the Body of the said *John Fisher* lawfully begotten; And for default of such Issue, to the right Heirs of the said *Michael Fisher* for ever. Provided alway, That it shall be lawful to the said *Michael* to make a Jointure to the said *Margaret*, now his Wife, of Maners, Lands and Tenements, parcel of the said Hundred and forty Pounds, to the yearly value of Sixty Pounds, for term of life of the said *Margaret*. Provided also, That if the said *Margaret* do die before the said *Michael*, and that the said *Michael* do fortune to Marry any other Wife, or Wives, That then it shall be lawful to the said *Michael* for to make a Jointure to the said such Wife, of, and in Maners, Lands and Tenements, with the Appurtenances, parcel of the said Hundred and forty Pounds, to the yearly value of Threescore, for term of the life of the said second Wife or Wives. Provided also, That it shall be lawful to the said *Michael* to declare his last Will during the space of Six Years, of all the residue of the said Hundred and forty Pounds, over and besides such Jointures as any of his said Wife or Wives shall have after the death of the said *Michael*; And after the said Six Years expired and determined, then the said Maners, Lands and Tenements, with the Appurtenances, to be to the use of the said *John Fisher*, and of the Heirs of the Body of the said *John Fisher* lawfully begotten; And for default of such Issue, to the right Heirs of the said *Michael* for ever. Provided alway, as it is agreed between the said parties, That if the said *John Fisher* shall happen to die, his Heir, or Heirs of his Body lawfully begotten, then being within Age; that then it shall be at the liberty and pleasure of the said *Michael Fisher*, for to make and declare his last Will, of all the said Lands and Tenements, of the value of a Hundred and forty Pounds, during the Non-age of the said Issue, and no longer. For the which Premises, on the part of the said *Michael* to be performed and kept, the said Sir *John Mordaunt* shall pay, cause, or do to be paid to the said *Michael*, his Heirs, or Assigns, Six Hundred Marks of lawful Money of *England*, in manner and form following; That is to say, at the sealing and delivering of these Presents, One Hundred Pounds, of the which Hundred Pounds, the said *Michael* acknowledgeth himself by these Presents, to be truly contented, and paid, and the said Sir *John*, his Heirs, Executors and Assigns, thereof to be quit and discharged; And for the Three hundred Pounds, residue of the said Six hundred Marks, the said Sir *John Mordaunt*, *John Elmes*, Esquire, *Nicholas Hardyng*, stand and be bound jointly and severally, to the said *Michael*, his Executors or Assigns, by several obligations, bearing date, the day of the date of these present Indentures, to be paid at certain days contained and specified in the said Obligations, as by the same Obligations it more plainly doth appear. In Witness whereof, to the either part of these present Indentures, the Parties aforesaid interchangably have put to their Seals the Day and Year above-written.

A Letter

A Letter from King Henry the Eighth to Sir John Mordaunt.

To our trusty and welbeloved Sir John Mordaunt and Sir William Paulet, Knights, our Counsellors.

Henry R.

By the King.

TRusty and welbeloved, we greet you well: And albeit that we by our other Letters, to our Right trusty and right intirely beloved Cousin and Counsellor, the Marquess of *Dorset*, directed, willed him to take Five Hundred quick Deer, within our Chace of *Leicester*, and within *Leicester* Fryth, and within the Honor of *Leicester*, for the enstoring of his Park; yet nevertheless, we will that in no wise our said Cousin shall take the said Deer himself, but that ye shall deliver the said Five Hundred Deer unto him your self, like as we will and command you so to do accordingly: To be taken to him of our Gift, our said other Letters in any wise notwithstanding. And these our Letters shall be your sufficient Warrant and Discharge in this behalf. Given under our Signet at our Maner of *Greenwich* the Seventh Day of *April*, the Seventeenth Year of our Reign.

A Letter from King Henry the Eighth to Sir John Mordaunt.

To our trusty and welbeloved Sir John Mordaunt and Sir William Paulet, Knights, our Counsellors.

Henry R.

By the King.

TRusty and welbeloved, we greet you well: And will and command you, That for the enstoring the Park of our Right trusty and welbeloved the Lord *Hastings*, ye deliver, or cause to be delivered, unto him, or his Assigns in that behalf, Three hundred of quick Deer, to be taken of our Gift, in our Chace of *Leicester*, and within our Park there, called *Leicester* Fryth; And these our Letters shall be your sufficient Warrant, and discharge in that behalf or at all times hereafter; any restraint or commandment heretofore made, or had, the contrary in any wise notwithstanding. Given under our Signet at our Maner of *Greenwich* the Seventh Day of *April*, the Seventeenth Year of our Reign.

A Letter

A Letter from King Henry the Eighth to Sir John Mordaunt.

*To our trusty and right welbeloved Counsellor, Sir John Mordaunt,
Knight, Master and Surveyor of our Woods and Wood-sales.*

Henry R.

By the King.

HENRY the Eighth, by the Grace of God, King of *England*, and of *France*, Defender of the Faith, and Lord of *Ireland*. To our trusty and Right welbeloved Counsellor Sir *John Mordaunt*, Knight, Master and Surveyor of our Woods and Wood-sales within our County of *Hertford*, and in his absence to his Deputy or Deputies there, Greeting. Forasmuch as we have not only commanded our welbeloved Servant *Hector Asbeley*, Master and Controulor of our Works, at our Maner of *Hunefdone*, in our said County of *Hertford*, to fell and cut down, or to cause to be felled and cut down, with all diligence in either of our said Parks there, such, and as many Oaks as he from time to time shall think needful and expedient, as well for Pale, for the inclosing of a Paddock within our old Park of *Hunefdone* for a Winter pasture there, as also for the empaling of the Parsons ground within our new Park at *Hunefdone*; but also we by these presents for certain causes and considerations, us specially moving, have freely given and granted unto our said Servant, all the Lops and Tops of the said Oaks, and of every of them, without any thing therefore paying, or accompt yeilding unto us or our use at any time hereafter. We will therefore and command you, and every of you, to permit and suffer the said *Hector Asbeley*, to have, use and enjoy, the whole effect of this our commandment and gift, without any your challenge, lett, or interruption to the contrary, as ye tender our pleasure. And these our Letters shall be your sufficient Warrant and discharge in that behalf. Given under our Signet at our Maner of *Beaulieu*, the Twelfth day of *August*, the Nineteenth Year of our Reign.

Charta Regis Henrici Octavi.

HENRICUS Octavus Dei gratia Angliæ & Franciæ Rex, Fidei Defensor & Dominus Hiberniæ. Omnibus dilectis & fidelibus suis Majori Civitatis suæ Londini, Johanni Mordaunt, militi, Conciliario nostro, Christophero Hales, Solicitori nostro, & Rogero Wygston Armigeris, Salutem. Quia accepimus quod Johannes Gysours filius Johannis Gysours, Armigeri, Fatuus & Idiota in vita sua fuit, & quod regimen sui ipsius terrarum & tenementorum suorum non sufficit, & quod ipse in fatuitate sua magnam partem terrarum & tenementorum suorum alienavit in exheredationem suam & nostri prejudicium manifestum, nos indemnitati nostræ perspicere volentes vobis mandamus, quod ad loca ubi terræ & tenementa illa infra civitatem Londinum existunt, in propriis personis vestris accedatis, & de statu suo qualis ille erat, dum in humanis agebat, viis & modis quibus poteritis informari, omnes affines, cognatos & vicinos suos, circumspectè examinetis. Et nihilominus per Sacramentum proborum & legalium hominum de civitate prædicta, per quos rei veritas melius sciri poterit, diligenter inquiratis, utrum idem Johannes Gysours, junior, fatuus & idiota in vita sua fuisset, nec ne; & si sic, utrum à nativitate sua, seu ab alio tempore, & si ab alio tempore, à quo tempore, & qualiter & quomodo, & si lucidis gaudebat intellectualibus; & si idem Johannes in eodem statu existens terras & tenementa aliqua vendiderit seu alienaverit, nec ne;

& quid pro eisdem recepit, & si sic vendiderit, tunc quæ terræ & tenementa, & ubi vel in, vel quibus, & in quorum, vel cujus manibus, terræ & tenementa sic alienata existunt, & qualiter, & quo modo, & quæ terræ, & quæ tenementa hæredibus suis adhuc remanent, & de quo vel de quibus tam terræ & tenementa sic alienata quam terræ & tenementa sibi retenta teneant, & per quod servitium, & qualiter, & quomodo, & quantum valeant per annum, in omnibus exitibus; & quis propinquior hæres ejus sit, & cujus ætatis; & inquisitionem inde distinctè & apertè factam nobis in Cancelaria nostra sub sigillis vestris & sigillis eorum per quos fuerit sine dilatione mittatis, & hoc breve, &c. Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium quarto die Maii, Anno Regni vicesimo.

Newman.

Charta Regis Henrici Octavi.

HENRY the Eighth, by the Grace of God, King of *England* and of *France*, Defender of the Faith, and Lord of *Ireland*. To our Right welbeloved Counsellors Sir *John Mordaunt*, Knight, and *Roger Wigston*, Esquire, and to our welbeloved *Robert Harward*, *Thomas Borett* and *John Duke*, greeting. Know ye that we having Trust and Confidence in your Wifdoms, Fidelities and Circumspections, have appointed, deputed and authorised you, and by these presents give unto you, and two of you, and to such Persons bringers hereof, as ye shall substitute, name and assign, in your place and absence, full Power and Authority, to take and provide to and for the use of our Fortifications, Munitions, Buildings and Reparations of our Ordnances, and other things, concerning as well the Safeguard, Defence and Tuition of our Town and Marches of *Caleys*, the Castles of *Guyfnes*, *Hammes* and *Newnambrigge*, as also other necessities, and requisites of and for the same purpose, to be taken and had, not only within our Lordships, Maners, Woods and Parks, and other Grounds within our Counties of *Kent*, *Sussex* and *Essex*; but also to be taken and had, within any Lordships, Maners, Lands and Tenements, of any other Person or Persons, within the said Counties of *Kent*, *Sussex* and *Essex*, at convenient and reasonable prices; and by this we give unto you, and two of you, full Power and Authority in manner and form above-specified, to take Carpenters, Workmen, Artificers and Labourers, apt and convenient for Felling and Squaring of the said Timber and Trees to the use aforesaid; and also all manner of Carriages, as well by Sea and Salt-Waters, as also by Fresh-Waters and by Land for reasonable Wages, and Payments to be taken and had in that behalf, not only within Franchises, and places priviledged, but also without, and in other places. Wherefore we will and command you and every of you, to do your diligence in the executing of this our pleasure and commandment. And also we will and command all and singular Mayors, Sheriffs, Bayliffs, Constables and all other our Officers, Ministers and Subjects to be Aiding, Helping, Counseling and Assisting you in the executing hereof, as they will answer to us at their utmost peril. In Witness whereof we have caused these Presents to be Sealed with our great Seal at *Westminster*, the Three and twentieth Day of *December*, the twentieth Year of our Reign.

Pexfatt.

A Letter

A Letter from King Henry the Eighth to Sir John Mordaunt.

To our trusty and welbeloved Sir John Mordaunt, Knight, Surveyor and Master of our Wood-sales, within our Forests, Parks, and Chaces, as well on this side Trent as beyond.

Henry R.

By the King.

TRusty and welboved, we greet you well : And whereas our great Lodge, in our New Park, within our New Forest, is decayed and ruinous, which Lodge we intend to have repaired conveniently against our resort to the same ; and because we be credibly informed, that it should be very necessary for the preservation of our Game in *Southbally* within our said Forest, to make a Trench in our Wood there next adjoining, to the Abbot of *Bewleys* Park : We will that ye upon the sight hereof, do cause a Trench to be felled in our Woods beside the said Park, and that ye make sale of all the said Woods, in the said Trench to our most profit, and with the Money thereof growing, to cause to be bestowed upon the reparation of our said great Lodge, in as convenient hast as ye can ; and that ye cause such Brick, as standeth in a Kyn ready made within our *Ballymyke* of *Burley*, within our said Forest, to be kept to our use, and to bestow part thereof upon the said reparations of our said Lodge, and these our Letters, shall be your Warrant and discharge in that behalf. Given under our Signet, at our Castle of *Windsor* the Thirteenth day of *April*, the One and twentieth Year of our Reign.

A Letter from King Henry the Eighth to Sir John Mordaunt.

To our trusty and welbeloved Counsellor Sir John Mordaunt, Knight, Surveyor General of our Woods.

Henry R.

By the King.

WE will and command you forthwith, upon the sight of these our Letters, to direct your writing unto our Officers of our Forest of *Sawsey*, and of our Park of *Moulton*, commanding them by the same, to deliver, or do to be delivered unto our Trusty and welbeloved Servant *John Hartwell*, Esquire, and to *Richard Wale*, Gentleman, such, and as many Oaks convenable for Posts and Rayls, with the Lops, Tops, and Bark of the same, as shall be sufficient for the enlarging of our Park of *Hartwell*, and making of a new Lodge there ; they employing the said Lops, Tops and Bark, towards the payment of the Workmanship of the said enlargement of our said Park. The said Oak to be taken within our said Forest and Park, and these our Letters shall be your sufficient Warrant and discharge in this behalf. Given under our Signet, at our Maner of *Ampthill* the Thirteenth day of *September*, the Three and twentieth Year of our Reign.

A Letter

A Letter from King Henry the Eighth to Sir John Mordaunt.

To our trusty and welbeloved Counsellor Sir John Mordaunt, Knight.

Henry R.

By the King.

TRusty and Right welbeloved, we greet you well : And whereas we singularly tendring as well the defence of this our Realm, against the malignity of our Ancient Enemies, the *French-men* and *Scots*, and to suppress their Temerities, which contrary to their Oaths and Promises, have commenced the Wars against us and our said Realm ; as also specially minding to be in such a readiness, as we may be not only able to resist the malice of our said Enemies ; but also aid and assist our faithful Friends, Confederates and Allies, with our Power, according to such Treaties as be passed, and concluded betwixt us, and them, have now of late of special trust addressed our Commission with Instructions to you and others of that our Shire of *Bedford*, as well for the Viewing, Mustering and putting our said Subjects in a readiness with Heaumes and other Abiliments fit for the Wars, according to the Port and Continue of our said Commission, and Instructions thereunto annexed ; as also to make due Certificate to us in Writing, of, and upon all and singular the Points and Articles, contained in our said Instructions. We therefore truly regarding, providing and considering the great Costs and Charges, that we of likelihood shall be enforced to sustain and bear for maintenance, and continuance of our Armies and Navy, both by Land and Sea, and over that by the advice of our Council, devising the ways and means, how the said Charges might the more easily be born and supported, by the loving Aid of our faithful and benevolent Subjects ; have thought right expedient, to have certain knowledge as well of the Extents, and yearly Revenues of such Lands, as be within the precinct and Circuit of that Shire, and to whom the said Lands particularly appertain, as also in the value and estimation of the Goods and Substances of all and singular our Subjects, as well spiritual as Temporal, resident, and inhabiting within the same. And for that cause remembring you to be our true and Faithful Servant, thought right expedient to authorise you for that purpose, willing and commanding you, not only to give firm credence, to our Trusty and right welbeloved Servants, Sir *John Saint-John*, Sir *William Gascoign*, and Sir *John Mordaunt*, Knights, whom we have right amply instructed, of our mind and pleasure to you by them to be declared, but also towards your self, after such form and manner, for the more assured knowledge of the premises, as they shall instruct you. Fail ye not thus to do, as we singularly trust you, and as ye tender the advancement of our Honor and surety ; to be remembered hereafter according to our laudable acquital, and good deserts. Given under our Signet at our Castle of *Windsor* the Twenty sixth Day of *July*.

A Letter

A Letter from King Henry the Eighth to the Lord Mordaunt.

To our trusty and welbeloved the Lord Mordaunt.

Henry R.

By the King.

Right trusty and welbeloved, we greet you well: And forasmuch as we be determined, in the Feast of *Pentecost* next coming, to keep and celebrate, with all due circumstances of Honor, the Coronation of our most dear and welbeloved Wife, the Lady *Anne*, our Queen, as to her Estate and Dignity doth appertain: We therefore desire, and pray you to put your self in such order and readines against the said Feast, as ye may here attend, and be present at the said Coronation, in such wise furnished, as to your degree, and that solemnity, shall be convenient and agreeable; wherein ye shall do unto us very acceptable pleasure. Given under our Signet at our Maner of *Greenwich*, the Five and Twentieth Day of *April*.

Alliance between Mordaunt and More.

THIS Indenture made the Two and twentieth day of *January*, in the Five and twentieth Year of the Reign of our Sovereign Lord Henry the Eighth, by the Grace of God, of *England* and of *France*, King, Defender of the Faith, Lord of *Ireland*: Between *John More* of *Haddon*, in the Parish of *Bampton* in the County of *Oxford*, Esquire, on the one Party, and *John Mordaunt*, Knight, Lord Mordaunt on the other Party, Witnesseth; That the said Parties being agreed in manner and form as hereafter followeth, That is to say, The said *John More* doth Covenant and Grant by these Presents, to and with the said Lord Mordaunt, That *Thomas More*, his Son and Heir apparent, shall, by the Grace of God, Marry and take to his Wife *Dorothy Mordaunt*, one of the Daughters of the said Lord Mordaunt, if the said *Dorothy* thereto will agree and consent. And in like manner the said Lord Mordaunt doth Covenant and Grant, to and with the said *John More* by these presents, That the said *Dorothy*, by the like Grace, shall Marry and take to her Husband, the said *Thomas More*, if the said *Thomas More* thereto will consent and agree. The said Marriage to be had and solemnized between the said *Thomas More* and *Dorothy Mordaunt*, before the Feast of *Pentecost* next coming, after the date hereof, at the indifferent Costs and Charges of the said *John More* and Lord Mordaunt. And the said *John More* doth Covenant and Grant, to and with the said Lord Mordaunt by these presents, That he, at his proper costs and charges, shall apparel the said *Thomas More*, in all things as shall be meet and convenient for the Degree of the said *Thomas More*, the day of the said Marriage to be had and solemnized between the said *Thomas More* and *Dorothy*. And in like manner the said Lord Mordaunt doth Covenant and Grant, to and with the said *John More* by these presents, That he, at his proper costs and charges, shall apparel the said *Dorothy*, in all things that shall be necessary and convenient for the degree of the said *Dorothy*, the said day of Marriage so to be solemnized and had. And the said *John More* doth Covenant and Grant for him, his Heirs, Executors and Assigns, to and with the said Lord Mordaunt, his Heirs, Executors and Assigns by these presents, That the same *John More*, his Heirs or Assigns, before the Feast of *Easter* next coming after the date of these Presents, or within Fifteen days next ensuing the said Feast of *Easter*, shall make, cause or do to be made

to Sir *Thomas Audely*, Knight, Lord Chancellor of England, Sir *Henry Parker*, Gyles *Strangesways*, *John Mordaunt* the Younger, *William Gascoign*, *Thomas Bernardson*, Knights, *Edmond Fettyplace*, *Roger More*, *John Elmes*, Esquires, *William More*, Clerk, *John Gostwyke*, *Robert More*, second Son of the said *John More*, *Thomas Spilman*, *Robert Latimer*, *Nicholas Hardyng* and *Richard Downhall*, Gentlemen, *Thomas Lewes* and *George Caldwell*, their Heirs and Assigns, a good, sufficient, sure, and lawful Estate in the Law, in Fee-simple, of, and in the Maner of *Whaddon*, otherwise called *Charles's Maner* in *Whaddon* in the County of *Cantebrigge*, and of, and in the Maner of *Ladybury*, in *Whaddon* aforesaid, and of, and in all other his Maners, Lands and Tenements, Hereditaments, Woods, Rents, Reversions and Services, with the Appurtenances, in *Whaddon* aforesaid, *Knesworth*, *Melreth*, *Melburn*, *Basingburn*, *Moredon*, *Abyngdon*, *Crawdon*, *Wympole* and *Crewell*, in the said County of *Cantebrigge*. All which Maners, Lands and Tenements, and all other the Premises, with the Appurtenances, the said *John More* doth Covenant and Grant, for him, his Heirs, Executors and Assigns, to and with the said Lord *Mordaunt*, his Heirs, Executors and Assigns by these presents, To be of the clear yearly value of Forty eight Pounds, over and above all yearly Charges, and Reprizes going out of the said Maners, Lands and Tenements, and other the Premises, with their Appurtenances before expressed. The said Feoffees, their Heirs and Assigns, to be and stand Feoffees, and seized, of, and in the said Maners, Lands and Tenements, and all other the said Premises, with their Appurtenances, to the uses and intents hereafter following : That is to say, To the use of the said *John More*, and his Heirs, until such time as Marriage be had and solemnized between the said *Thomas More* and *Dorothy*. And after such Marriage had and solemnized between the said *Thomas More* and *Dorothy*, then immediately the said Feoffees, their Heirs and Assigns, to stand, and to be seized of, and in the Site of the Maner, and Maner place, of the said Maner of *Whaddon*, called *Charles's Maner*, with all Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, to the same Maner belonging, or appertaining, with the Appurtenances, now in the Tenure of *Anthony Bennes*, to the clear yearly value of Fourteen Pounds ; And of, and in certain Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, now in the Tenure of one *William Fox*, to the clear yearly value of Four Pounds thirteen Shillings and four Pence ; And of, and in certain Lands and Tenements, with the Appurtenances, called *Lady-place*, to the clear yearly value of Fifty three Shillings four Pence ; And of, and in certain Lands and Tenements, with the Appurtenances, now in the Tenure of *John Payne*, to the clear yearly value of Three hundred Pounds and ten Shillings ; And of, and in certain Lands and Tenements, with the Appurtenances, now in the Tenure of *Richard Crepyn*, to the clear yearly value of Ten Shillings. And of, and in certain Lands, now in the Tenure of *Anthony Bennes*, to the clear yearly value of Twenty six Shillings eight Pence. All which Maners, Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, with the Appurtenances, parcel of the Premises, amount to the clear yearly value of Forty Marks, to the use of the said *Thomas More* and *Dorothy*, and of the Heirs of their two Bodies lawfully begotten ; And for default of such Issue, to the use of the right Heirs of the said *John More*, for ever ; And of, and in certain Lands and Tenements, with the Appurtenances, now in the Tenure of *William Newman*, to the clear yearly value of Twenty four Shillings ; And of, and in certain Lands and Tenements, with the Appurtenances, now in the Tenure of *William Borolman*, to the clear yearly value of Forty Shillings ; And of, and in certain Lands and Tenements, with the Appurtenances, now in the Tenure of *John Astemore*, to the clear yearly value of Four Pounds three Shillings and four Pence ; And of, and in certain Lands and Tenements, with the Appurtenances, now in the Tenure of *John Dickons*, to the clear yearly value of Three Pounds six Shillings eight Pence ; And of, and in divers Lands and Tenements, now in the Tenure of *John Alleyn*, to the clear value of Thirteen Shillings four pence, also parcel of the Premises, amounting in

in the whole, to the Summ of Twenty Marks, to the use of the said *John More*, during his Life without Impeachment of wast : And after the Death of the said *John More*, to the use of the said *Thomas More* and *Dorothy*, and of the Heirs of their two Bodies lawfully begotten ; And for default of such Issue, to the use of the said *John More*, and of his Heirs for ever. And of all other the said Lands and Tenements, residue of the said Maners, Lands and Tenements, before expressed, to the use of the said *John More*, for the term of his Life without Impeachment of wast : The Remainder after his decease to the said *Thomas More*, and his Heirs for ever, discharged of all former Rights, Titles, Claims, Uses, Dowers, Demands and of all other Charges and Incumbrances whatsoever they be. And the said *John More* for him, his Heirs, Executors and Assigns, doth Covenant and Grant, to and with the said Lord *Mordaunt*, his Heirs, Executors and Assigns, by these Presents, That he the said *John More*, his Heirs and Assigns, shall from time to time during the space of Three Years, make, do, suffer, and levy, or cause to be made, done, suffered and levied, such further Assurances, and Surety, to the said Lord *Mordaunt*, his Heirs or Assigns, or to any other Person or Persons, by the said Lord, his Heirs, Executors or Assigns to be limited and named, of, and in the Maners, Lands, Tenements and other the said Premises, with the Appurtenances, to the uses and intents before expressed and declared, as shall be devised by the said Lord *Mordaunt*, his Heirs, Executors or Assigns, or by his or their learned Council in the law, at the costs and charges in the law, of the said Lord *Mordaunt*, his Heirs, Executors or Assigns. And the said *John More* for him, his Heirs Executors and Assigns, doth Covenant to and with the said Lord *Mordaunt*, his Heirs, Executors and Assigns, by these presents, That he the said *John More* before the said Feast of *Pentecost*, shall make, do, suffer and levy, or cause to be made, done, suffered and levied to the said Sir *Thomas Audely*, Sir *Gyles Strangeways*, and other his said Co-tenants before named, their Heirs and Assigns, a good, sure, sufficient and lawful Estate in the law, in Fee-simple, of, and in all his said Maners, Lands, Tenements, Rents, Reversions and Services, and all other his Hereditaments, with their Appurtenances in the said County of *Oxford* : That is to say, Of the Maner of *More*, with the Appurtenances in *More* and *Moreton* ; of the Maner of *Haddon* with their Appurtenances in *Bampton*, of the Maner of *Esthall*, otherwise called *Asthall* and *Astally* ; and of all other his Maners, Lands, Tenements, Woods, Waters, Rents, Reversions, Services and Hereditaments, with the Appurtenances in *More* and *Moreton*, *Staunton*, *Harecourt*, *Bampton*, *Clanfield*, *Norton*, *Asthall*, *Esthall* and *Astally* in the said County of *Oxford*, or elsewhere within the said County of *Oxford* ; except certain Lands and Tenements in *Handborough*, to such uses and intents as hereafter followeth : That is to say, Of, and in the said Maner of *More* in *More* and *Moreton*, to the use of the said *John More*, and of *Jane*, now Wife to the said *John More*, for term of their lives, and of the longest liver of them, without Impeachment of wast, during the Life of the said *John More* : And after the Death of the said *John More* and of *Jane* his Wife, then the said Feoffees, their Heirs or Assigns, or the over-liver of them, his Heirs and Assigns, to stand and be seized thereof, to the use of the said *Thomas More* and his Heirs, according to such Estates of Inheritance thereof, as at the date of these present Indentures made. And of, and in the Maner of *Haddon* in *Bampton*, the Maner of *Esthall*, *Asthall* and *Astally*, and of all the said Lands, Tenements, Woods, Waters, Rents, Reversions and Services, and Hereditaments, and other the Premises before rehearsed in *Bampton*, *Esthall*, *Asthall* and *Astally*, the said Feoffees, their Heirs, and Assigns, or the longest liver of them, and his Heirs, to be, continue and stand Feoffees thereof, to the use of the said *John More*, for term of his Life, without Impeachment of wast ; the Remainder after his Death, to the said *Thomas More*, and his Heirs, according to such Estates of Inheritance thereof, at the date of these present Indentures made. And the said *John More* for him, his Heirs, Executors and Assigns, doth Covenant and Grant,

Grant, to and with the said Lord Mordaunt, his Heirs and Assigns by these presents, That he shall suffer all other his Maners, Lands, Tenements, and all other his Hereditaments, with all and singular their Appurtenances, whatsoever they be, whereof he or any other be seized of, in Right, Title, Possession or in Use, other then before expressed and declared : except one yearly Rent of Nine Pounds sixteen Shillings, which the said *John More* hath out of the Maner of *Newbolt*, in the County of *Northampton*, now in the Tenure of Sir *William Newenham*, Knight ; which Nine Pounds sixteen Shillings, is parcel of the Jointure of the said *Jane*, Wife of the said *John More*, to come, grow and descend in Demeasn, Possession, Reversion, Remainder or in Use, immediately after the Death of the said *John More*, and of the said *Jane* his Wife, to the said *Thomas More*, and to his Heirs, according to such Estates of Inheritance thereof, at the date of these present Indentures made, discharged of all former Rights, Titles, Uses and demands, and of all other Charges and Incumbrances whatsoever they be, (the Rents, Customs and Services, to the Chief Lords of that Fee or Fees, hereafter to be due, only except.) Provided always, That if the said *Jane*, now Wife to the said *John More*, fortune to decease, that then it shall be lawful to the said *John More* to make a Jointure, of, and in the Maner of *More* and *Moreton*, to any Wife or Wives, that hereafter the said *John More* shall fortune to Marry, during the Life or Lives of the said Wife or Wives ; any Covenant, Grant, Use or Article before expressed, to the contrary notwithstanding. For all which Covenants, Grants and Agreements on the part of the said *John More*, his Heirs, Executors and Assigns, for to be truly observed, performed, fulfilled and kept ; the said *John Lord Mordaunt* doth Covenant and Grant by these Presents, To pay or cause to be paid to the said *John More*, his Executors or Assigns, Four hundred and fifty Marks of lawful Money of *England* : That is to say, at the day of Marriage had and solemnized, one hundred Pounds of lawful Money of *England* : And at the Feast of the *Purification* of our Lady then next coming, One hundred Marks of lawful Money of *England*. And so yearly at the said Feast of the *Purification* of our Lady, One hundred Marks of lawful Money of *England*, unto the time the said Summ of Four hundred and fifty Marks, be to the said *John More*, his Executors or Assigns, truly contented and paid. In Witness whereof the Parties aforesaid interchangeably have put to their Seals and Sign Manual to these present Indentures, the Day and Year above-written.

A Letter from King Henry the Eighth to the Lord Mordaunt.

To our trusty and welbeloved the Lord Mordaunt.

Henry R.

By the King.

Right Trusty and welbeloved, we greet you well : Signifying unto you that for certain weighty causes and considerations touching us ; our mind and pleasure is, That all excuses laid apart, ye be, and personally appear at our City of *London*, on *Tuesday* the Seventh day of *July* next coming, there to tarry and demeure, until ye shall know farther of our pleasure, which shall be declared unto you on our behalf, by the Mouth of our Chancellor : Fail ye not hereof as we specially trust in you. Given under our Signet at our Maner of *Hampton-Court* the last day of *June*.

A Letter

A Letter from the Queen to the Lord Mordaunt.

To our trusty and welbeloved Counsellor, the Lord Mordaunt.

By the Queen.

Right welbeloved, we greet you well : And whereas it hath pleased the Goodness of Almighty God, of his Infinite Mercy and Grace, to send unto us at this time, good speed in the deliverance and bringing forth of a Princess, to the great Joy, Rejoyce, and inward Comfort of my Lord, Us, and of all his good and loving Subjects of this his Realm, for the which his inestimable Benevolence so shewed unto us, we have no little cause to give high Thanks, Laud and Praising unto our said Maker, like as we do most lowly, humbly and with all the inward desire of our Heart : And inasmuch as we undoubtedly trust, that this our good speed is to your great Pleasure, Comfort and Consolation, we therefore by these our Letters advertise you thereof ; desiring and heartily praying you to give, with us, unto Almighty God, high Thanks, Glory, Laud and Praising, and to Pray for the good Health, Prosperity and continual preservation of the said Princess accordingly. Given under our Signet, at my Lord's Maner of *Greenwich*, the Seventh day of *September* in the Five and twentieth Year of my Lord's Reign.

Alliance between Mordaunt and Danvers.

Articles of Agreement made, devised, and concluded between the Right Worshipful Dame *Anne Danvers* of *Dauntsey*, and the Right Honourable Lord *Mordaunt*, for a Marriage to be had, between *Silvester Danvers*, and Mistress *Elizabeth*, Daughter to the said Lord *Mordaunt*, the Twelfth day of *April*, in the Twenty eighth Year of the Reign of our Sovereign Lord King *Henry* the Eighth.

First, It is agreed between the said Parties, That the said *Silvester Danvers*, shall Marry and take to his Wife the said *Elizabeth*, if she will thereto agree ; and the said *Elizabeth* shall take to her Husband the said *Silvester*, if he thereto will agree ; and the said Marriage to be solemnized between them before the Feast of *Pentecost* next coming after the date hereof, where it shall please the said Lord *Mordaunt* ; and the Costs of Meat and Drink at the Marriage, and even of their Apparel after they are Married to be provided at the Charges of the said Lord *Mordaunt*.

Item, Where the said Dame *Anne* is seized of Lands, Tenements, Rents, Reversions and Services, with the Appurtenances in the County of *Cornwall*, all of the yearly value of Fifty Pounds, she is contented to make a sufficient and sure Estate in Fee-simple of the foresaid Lands and Tenements, Rents, Reversions and Services, with their Appurtenances, to the said value, to Sir *Anthony Hungerford*, Knight, and to discharged of all manner of Charges and Incumbrances made or done by the said Dame *Anne*, on condition as hereafter followeth : That is to say, That the said Feoffees, within Ten Days after they have their Estate, shall make a sure and sufficient Estate, to the said Dame *Anne* of the foresaid Lands and Tenements, Rents, Reversions and Services, with their Appurtenances, for term of her Life, without Impeachment of Wast ; the Remainder thereof to the said *Silvester* and *Elizabeth*, and to the Heirs of the Body of the said *Silvester* lawfully begotten ; And for lack of such Issue, to remain to the right Heirs of the said Dame *Anne*.

Item, Further the said Dame *Anne*, after she hath received her Estate, for term of her Life, of the Premises, granteth to make a grant of an Annuity of Forty

Pounds by the Year, for the term of her said own Life, to the said *Silvester* and *Elizabeth*, to be had, and received out of the said Lands and Tenements, Rents, Reversions and Services, with the Appurtenances, as the said Lord will devise; with a Clause of Distress, to distress in the said Lands and Tenements for lack of payment, or at Three Months after any of the said Feasts limited, or appointed for payment thereof, as hereafter followeth: And the said Forty Pounds to be paid yearly, at the Feasts of Saint *Michael* the Archangel, and the Annunciation of our Lady by even Portions; and the first payment of the said Annuity to begin, at the Feast of Saint *Michael* the Archangel, next after the said *Silvester* shall come to his full Age of One and twenty Years; and the Writings to be made for the assurance of the Premises, and all further Devises, as shall be devised by the said Lord, and the same to be done at the Costs and Charges of the same Lord *Mordaunt*.

Item, All such Leases as shall be made by the said Dame *Anne*, of any parcel of the Premises, for term of her Life or Lives, or Years, or by Copy of Court-Roll, not minishing the Rents, such Services nor Customs, to stand in effect according to the Grant, and the same not to be altered, nor devised by the said *Silvester* nor *Elizabeth*; but the same to be confirmed by them, when the Remainder shall be Executed; if the Tenants, or any of them for their own part, will so require it.

Item, The said Dame *Anne* shall suffer all her Maners, Lands and Tenements, Rents, Reversions and Services, of her own Inheritance, with their Appurtenances, that she is in possession of, or any other to her use, immediately after her decease, to descend and remain to the said *Silvester*, and to the Heirs of the Body of the said *Silvester* lawfully begotten; And for lack of such Issue, to remain to the right Heirs of the said Dame *Anne Danvers*, discharged of all Incumbrances by her done, (her Maners of *Marden* and *Wyfford* in the County of *Wiltshire*, with their Appurtenances, only except,) whereof one *John Danvers*, Son of the said Dame *Anne*, to have the value of Twenty Pounds yearly thereof, for term of his Life, and Thirty Years over, without Impeachment of waste; yielding to her Heirs yearly, One Red Rose, at the Feast of the *Nativity* of Saint *John* Baptist, if it be asked, and the Profits of the residue of the said Maners of *Marden* and *Wyfford*, with their Appurtenances, to be at the liberty of the same Dame *Anne* for Twelve Years after her decease, to go to the performance of the last Will, of the said Dame *Anne Danvers*, for the space of the said Twelve Years, next after her decease; and likewise except Forty Shillings yearly for an Annuity, for the term of Life of one *James Vause*, to be paid forth of a Close, or a Pasture, called the *Oxe-les*, parcel of the Maner of *Dauntesey*.

For the which Marriage to be executed, and for the Feoffment to be made, and sufferances of her Possessions, to descend and remain, (except before excepted) the said *John Mordaunt*, Knight, Lord *Mordaunt*, promiseth to pay to the same Dame *Anne Danvers*, and her Executors, Six hundred Marks, at such days as hereafter followeth: That is to say, At the day of the Sealing of these Indentures and before any Contract, or the Marriage solemnized, Four hundred Marks; and at the Feast of Saint *Thomas* the Apostle, then next coming, or within one Month next following the same Feast, One hundred Marks, to be paid at *Dauntesey* aforesaid, to the said Dame *Anne*, her Executors or Assigns; and at the Feast of Saint *Thomas* the Apostle then next ensuing, or within One Month next following the same Feast after that, One hundred Marks, to be paid to the said Dame *Anne*, her Executors or Assigns, at *Dauntesey* aforesaid, till the said Sum of Six hundred Marks be, to the said Dame *Anne* and her Executors, fully satisfied, contented and paid: And for the sure payment of the Two hundred Marks, parcel of the Six hundred Marks, the said Lord *Mordaunt*, and Sir *John*, his Son, to be bound in several Obligations of a hundred Pound a piece, to the said Dame *Anne*, to be paid at the place, and days afore limited, or within one Month next following.

Item, The said Lord *Mordaunt* shall find, at his Costs and Charges, the said *Silvester*

Silvester and *Elizabeth*, from the day of their Marriage till the Feast of Saint *Michael* the Archangel, next after the said *Silvester* shall come to his full Age of One and twenty Years, and have the bringing up of them, as it is between them agreed, if the said *Silvester* so long will be ruled by the said Lord, his Executors or Assigns; or else the said Lord, his Executors or Assigns, to pay yearly to the said *Silvester* Twenty Pounds for his finding, at the pleasure of the said Lord, his Executors or Assigns.

Item, It is agreed between the said Lady *Danvers* and Lord *Mordaunt*, That the Articles before expressed, and such of them, and the Surety thereof, and such things thereunto appertaining, and belonging, shall, by the advice of the Learned Council of the said Lady, and Lord *Mordaunt*, be engrossed, and made upon Parchment, according to the true meaning and intent, both of the said Lady and Lord *Mordaunt*, at the indifferent Costs and Charges of the said Lady and Lord *Mordaunt*.

Anne Danvers.

A Letter from King Henry the Eighth to the Lord Mordaunt.

To our trusty and welbeloved the Lord Mordaunt.

Henry R.

By the King.

TRusty and welbeloved, we greet you well: And forasmuch as divers Leud and Traiterous Persons, have lately, contrary to their Duties of Allegiance, assembled together in great numbers, to the great peril and danger of our Loving, Faithful and Obedient Subjects inhabiting those Parts. Albeit we have taken order for their repression in such sort, as we think their Example shall be a learning to all others hereafter: Yet because the Successes and Chances of such things be so doubtful, that no certainty can be prescribed therein in all events: For the more surety we have thought convenient, not only to command you immediately upon the sight hereof, to have a vigilant Eye to the preservation of the quiet of the Country about you; but also, with all diligence to you possible, to put all your Friends, Servants, Tenants, and such others as be under your rule, in such a readines as in case need shall require, ye may within a days warning both advance you, with all your Force, to such place as shall be limited unto you, and yet leave the Country behind you in such assured governance as thereupon hap no inconvenience, for want of good foresight, and circumspection touching the same. And in case ye shall perceive any Persons like to be of such Conspiracy, our pleasure is, ye shall from time to time apprehend them, and commit them to Ward. Fail ye not hereof, as we specially trust you, and as ye will answer for the contrary at your peril. Given under our Signet at our Castle of *Windsor*, the Sixth day of *October*, the Eight and twentieth Year of our Reign.

A Letter

A Letter from King Henry the Eighth to the Lord Mordaunt.

To our trusty and welbeloved the Lord Mordaunt.

Henry R.

By the King.

Right Trusty and welbeloved, we greet you well : And whereas we be not only most certainly informed, but know the same by our own Experience, that by the Negligence, Corruption, and want of Circumspection, of those whom we put in trust with the order of Justice under us, within this our Realm, many light, leud and ill-disposed Persons, be permitted and suffered, and sometime animated by the self-same Persons, whom we do so put in trust, and ought to be indeed, the Men of most honesty within our said Realm, to use their wilful and corrupt Appetites, in attempting all kinds of Evil at their liberties, without fear of punishment, to the great Annoyance of our good Subjects, and to the great Encouragement of Malefactors, which is, hath been, and shall be the occasion of innumerable Inconveniencies, Dangers, Perils and Displeasures to the State of our whole Realm ; whereof having the Supream care and charge under God, it shall be our part and duty to endeavour our self to put just Remedy to the same : Albeit we have at this present time sent forth our Proclamations, whereby we in general command all our Officers, Ministers, Subjects and true Leige-Men to have regard to their duties, according to their Degrees and Callings, as they will answer for the contrary, at their extream perils, which we purpose in case of defaults so to look upon, as we have not yet done the like, since it pleased God, to commit the Governance of this our Realm unto us ; yet forasmuch as we know, that ye be not only of great Authority in those parts, but also that your Wisdom, Knowledge and Experience, is such as may facielly correct things there that be out of good order ; and can also see, if you will open your Eyes thereunto, when things digress from the right Train, and will be corrected and amended by lawful Punishment, which putteth a stay to others that might percase fall into the like Folly. We have thought meet to desire and pray you specially, as a Man, whom we specially trust, and one whose fault by Negligence, want of Vigilance, or due Circumspection, we shall specially note, weigh and consider ; that putting apart all affections with other corruptions, as commonly now adays do occupy the Stomachs of them, which in name and Authority be directed to honesty, you will lay before your Eyes, first your Duty to God, then your Obedience to us by his Commandment, and after the great Good which to all Men, and most of all to them that be of Honour, and should be inclined to good Civility, doth ensue by good Order, and due Execution of Justice, which bringeth forth a perfect quiet ; and upon those grounds, with a respect to the avoiding of all dangers that by the contrary part may ensue, you will apply your self to be so vigilant, as the points contained in the said Proclamation, and all others meet to be remembered, for the Maintenance, and Conservation of Justice may be put in use, and duely observed according to your Allegiance, and to the Commandment of the same. By the doing hereof ye shall satisfie a good duty towards God, you shall preserve your Estimation towards us, you shall honestly serve your Country, and you shall save your own to your self and to your posterity : By the other part you shall offend God, you shall displease us, put out your Estimation with all the rest in danger. Wherefore estsoons we require you to remember your self touching these things, in such wise as we may have cause, both to remember you again with Favour, and to

to think you a Man worthy the same, and to have Authority with others in our Common-Wealth accordingly : Willing you for your better instruction to get a Copy of our said Proclamation, and in such wise to note the special points of the same, as you may the better put it in due Execution without failing, as we trust in you. Given under our Signet at our Palace of *Westminster* the Ninth Day of *March*, the Twentieth and nine Year of our Reign.

A Letter from the Queen to the Lord Mordaunt.

To our trusty and welbeloved the Lord Mordaunt.

By the Queen.

Right trusty and welbeloved, we greet you well : And forasmuch as by the inestimable Goodness, and Grace of Almighty God, we be delivered and brought in Child-bed of a Prince, conceived in most lawful Matrimony, between my Lord the King's Majesty and Us : Doubting not but for the Love and Affection which ye bear unto us, and to the Common-Wealth of this Realm, the knowledge thereof should be Joyous and glad Tidings unto you : We have thought good to certifie you of the same, to the intent ye might not only render unto God, condign Thanks and Praise for so great a Benefit ; but also continually Pray for the long Continuance, and Preservation of the same, here in this Life, to the Honour of God, Joy, and Pleasure of my Lord the King and Us, and the Universal Well, Quiet, and Tranquility of this whole Realm. Given under our Signet, at my Lord's Maner of *Hampton-Court*, the Twelfth Day of *October*.

Alliance between Mordaunt and Danvers.

THIS Indenture made the Twentieth Day of *October*, in the Nine and Twentieth Year of the Reign of our Sovereign Lord, *Henry the Eighth*, by the Grace of God, of *England*, and of *France*, King, Defender of the Faith, and Lord of *Ireland*, and in Truth, Supream Head of the Church of *England*. Between the Right Worshipful Dame *Anne Danvers* of *Dauntsey*, in the County of *Wiltshire*, on the one Party ; and the Right Honourable Sir *John Mordaunt*, Knight, Lord *Mordaunt* of *Turvey*, in the County of *Bedford*, on the other Party ; Witnesseeth, That it is fully Covenanted, Condescended, Bargained, Concluded and Agreed, between the said Parties, and either of them, Covenanteth, Bargaineth, Granteth and Agreeth for them, their Heirs, and Executors, to and with the others in manner and form following : That is to say, Where the said Dame *Anne*, for a Marriage already had, done and solemnized, between one *Silvester Danvers*, Son and Heir of *Thomas Danvers*, Esquire, Deceased, Son and Heir of the said Dame *Anne*, hath received of the said Lord *Mordaunt*, Four hundred Marks Sterling, whereof the said Dame *Anne* knowledgeth her self to be fully satisfied, contented and paid, and the said Lord *Mordaunt*, his Heirs and Executors, thereof to be acquitted, and discharged ; and also the said Dame *Anne* by these presents knowledgeth her self, to have received of the said Lord *Mordaunt* several Obligations for the payment of Two hundred Marks : For the which Summ, and payments already paid, and to be paid, The said Dame *Anne* Covenanteth and Granteth by these Presents, to and with the said Lord *Mordaunt*, That where she the said Dame *Anne* is seized of, and in certain Maners, Lands, Tenements, Rents, Reversions, Services and Hereditaments, with the Appurtenances, in the County of *Cornwall*, of the clear yearly value of Fifty Pounds, over and above all yearly Charges and Expences, that the said Dame *Anne*, shall before the Feast of the *Nativity* of our Lord,

Lord, next coming after the date hereof, make, or cause to be made, to Sir *Anthony Hungerford*, Knight, and *Edmond Fettyplace*, Esquire, and to their Heirs for ever, a good, sufficient, sure and Lawful Estate in the Law, in Fee-simple, of and in all and singular the said Maners, Lands, Tenements, Rents, Reversions and Services, and Hereditaments, with their Appurtenances; To have and to hold the said Maners, Lands, Tenements, Hereditaments, and all and singular other the Premises, with the Appurtenances, to the said Sir *Anthony Hungerford*, and *Edmond Fettyplace*, and to their Heirs for ever; discharged of all former Bargains, Uses, Sales, Jointures, Dowers, Titles, Statutes, Statutes of the Staple, Uses, Wills, Arrearages of Rents, Judgments, Alienations without License, Intrusions, not suing of Livery out of the King's Hands, Entries, Fines, Forfeits; and that the said Maners, Lands and Tenements, and other Hereditaments be, at the making thereof, to the clear yearly value of Forty Pounds, over and above all charges, going out of the same Rents, (Customs and Services to the Chief Lords of the Fee, from thence forth to be due only excepted) to the intent, and upon condition, That the said Sir *Anthony* and *Edmond Fettyplace*, or the Survivors of them, their Heirs and Assigns, shall immediately, and incontinently, after such Estate made to them, by the said Dame *Anne*, within Ten days next after the same Feast, make or cause to be made to the same Dame *Anne*, a good, sufficient, sure and lawful Estate, of all the said Maners, Lands, Tenements, Hereditaments, and other the Premises, with the Appurtenances; To have and to hold, the said Maners, Lands, Tenements, Hereditaments, with the Appurtenances, to the said Dame *Anne*, and her Assigns for term of Life of the said Dame *Anne*, without Impeachment of Wast; the Remainder thereof after the said Dame *Anne*, to the said *Silvester* and *Elizabeth*, and to the Heirs of the Body of the said *Silvester* lawfully begotten; And for default of such Heirs, the Remainder thereof, to the right Heirs of the said *Silvester* for ever, discharged in manner and form before rehearsed. And the said Dame *Anne* Covenanteth and Granteth, to and with the said Lord *Mordaunt*, by these Presents, That the said Dame *Anne*, within Fifteen Days after she hath the Estate of the Premises made to her, by the said Sir *Anthony* and *Edmond Fettyplace*, and by the survivors of them, their Heirs and Assigns, with the remainder, as before is expressed, that the said Dame *Anne* by her sufficient Deed or Deeds in the Law, shall Grant an Annuity, or Annual Rent, of Forty Pounds by the Year, going out of the said Maners, Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, with the Appurtenances, yearly to be paid, at the Feast of the *Annunciation* of our Lady, and Saint *Michael* the Archangel, by even Portions and Summs, to the said *Silvester* and *Elizabeth*, and to their Assigns, for term of Life of the said Dame *Anne*; with a clause of distress for the Non-payment of the said Annuity, or Annual Rent, to be contained in the said Deed or Deeds, as shall be devised, and advised by the said Lord *Mordaunt*, or by his Heirs or Executors, or by his or their Learned Counsel, at the Costs and Charges in the Law of the said Lord *Mordaunt*, his Heirs or Executors: The said Annuity to begin first to be paid the said *Silvester* and *Elizabeth*, or to the over-liver of them, at the Feast of Saint *Michael* the Archangel, which shall be in the Year of our Lord God, One thousand five hundred and forty one, which shall be the Feast of Saint *Michael* the Archangel, next after that the said *Silvester* doth or might have attained, or come to his full Age of One and twenty Years. And it is also further Agreed between the said Parties, That all such Leases, and Grants, before the date of these Presents, by the said Dame *Anne*, or any of her Ancestors made, or hereafter to be made by the said Dame *Anne*, of the said Maners, Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, with the Appurtenances, or of any part or parcel of the same, to any person or persons, for term of Life, or Lives, or for Years, or by Copy of Court-Roll, not minishing the Rents, such Customs or Services, before this time used to be paid, shall be, stand, remain and continue in their force, and effect, according to the said Leases, and Grants, without denying or altering of the same, to be made by the said *Silvester* and *Elizabeth*, or their Heirs, or any of

of them ; but that the said Leases, and Grants, when the Remainder shall be Executed in them, or in any of them, shall not only be ratified and confirmed by them, and either of them, to the said Lessees and Grantees, if the Lessees and Grantees of the same, will the same of the said *Silvester* and *Elizabeth* and their Heirs require and demand ; but also, the said Lessees and Grantees, and every of them, shall peaceably occupy, hold, and continue, according to their said Leases and Grants, without interruption of the said *Silvester* and *Elizabeth*, or of any of them, or of their Heirs. And the said Dame *Anne* Covenanteth and Granteth, for her, her Heirs and Assigns, to and with the said Lord *Mordaunt*, his Heirs and Executors, by these Presents, That then the said Dame *Anne* shall suffer all and singular her Maners, Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, with the Appurtenances, which be of her own Inheritance, now being in her Possession or Occupation, or in Tenure, Possession or Occupation, of any other Person or Persons, to her Use, in Possession, Remainder, Reversion or in Use, immediately after the death of the said Dame *Anne*, to descend, return, remain, or come to the said *Silvester*, and to the Heirs of his Body lawfully begotten ; And for default of such Heirs, the remainder thereof to the right Heirs of the said Dame *Anne* for ever ; discharged of all Incumbrances, Titles and Demands, done and made by the said Dame *Anne*, or by any other person or persons, for her, in her name, or by her commandment ; all Leases and Grants already made, or hereafter to be made, by the said Dame *Anne*, of any of the Premises, being of her own Inheritance, reserving the Rents accustomed only excepted ; and reserving the Maner of *Willeford*, with the Appurtenances, in the foresaid County of *Wiltshire*, and the Tenements now called *Butler's Farm*, now being in the Tenure of *Richard Amour* ; another Tenement called *Conyes*, now being in the Tenure of *Henry Moxham* ; and the third Tenement called *Watrobins*, now being in the Tenure of *Robert Whitebread* ; and one Close or Pasture called *Hickperfe*, now being in the Tenure of *John Hampshire* ; with all other Lands, Meadows and Pastures, with all other the Appurtenances, to the said three Tenements belonging or appertaining, and the Rents of the same, parcel of the Maners of *Marden*, in the foresaid County of *Wiltshire*, during the Life of one *John Danvers*, Son of the said Dame *Anne*, and Thirty Years next and immediately ensuing after the death of the said *John Danvers* only excepted and reserved ; and also excepted and reserved the whole residue of the said Maner of *Marden*, with the Appurtenances, and the Chief Rents of the said Maner, to the said Dame *Anne*, her Executors and Assigns, for term of Life of the said Dame *Anne* ; and the remainder thereof, for term of Twelve years, next and immediately ensuing after the death of the said Dame *Anne*, to the Executors and Assigns of the said Dame *Anne* ; and after, to remain, revert, descend, and come to the said *Silvester* and his Heirs for ever, discharged in the maner and form before expressed ; and also, an Annuity or yearly Rent, of Forty Pounds, going out of a Close or Pasture called the *Oxe-les*, parcel of the said Maner of *Dauntesey*, in the County aforesaid, for term of life of one *James Vause*, excepted and reserved ; and also, the Maner of *Smythcote* in the Parish of *Dauntesey*, in the aforesaid County of *Wiltshire*, and seven Messuages with the Appurtenances lying in *Smythcote* aforesaid, in the Parish of *Dauntesey* aforesaid ; and a Close or Pasture called *Great Hideom*, and a Close or Pasture called *The new Lease*, parcels of the Maner of *Dauntesey* aforesaid, excepted and reserved to *William Danvers*, Son of the said Dame *Anne*, and to the Heirs Male of his Body lawfully begotten : If the said *William* or his Heirs Male, be vexed, troubled, or otherwise interrupted of the Possession of the Maners of *Culmoth*, *Moundfield*, *Culmouth-Pinkney*, and *Soulgrove-Pinkney*, in the County of *Northampton*, with their Appurtenances, or any parcel thereof, or in taking the profits of the same, by the said *Silvester*, his Heirs or Assigns, or the Heirs or Assigns of any of them ; and one Annuity or yearly Rent of Twenty Pounds, to Mistress *Margaret Danvers*, Mother of the said *Silvester*, for term of her Life, also excepted and reserved. For the which Marriage so held and executed, and for the assurance of all

all the said Maners, Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, to be made and had to the said *Silvester* and *Elizabeth*, and to the Heirs of the said *Silvester*, as before is expressed, the said Lord *Mordaunt* Covenanteth and Granteth by these Presents, That he, his Executors or Assigns, at their Costs and Charges, shall continually find and keep the said *Silvester* and *Elizabeth*, and their Children, from the Date of these Presents, until the Feast of Saint *Michael* the Archangel, next after the said *Silvester* shall attain and come to his full Age of One and twenty years; and to have the bringing up and ordering of the said *Silvester*, until the said Feast, if the said *Silvester* will be so long ruled or ordered by the said Lord *Mordaunt*, his Executors or Assigns; or else the said Lord *Mordaunt*, his Executors or Assigns, to pay yearly to the said *Silvester* Twenty Pounds for his finding, at the pleasure and liberty of the said Lord *Mordaunt*, his Executors or Assigns. And it is further Agreed between the said Parties, that where the said Dame *Anne* alloweth to the said Lord *Mordaunt* in the price of the Marriage of the said *Silvester*, One Hundred Marks, for and towards the finding of the said *Silvester*, his Wife and Children, during the Non-age of the said *Silvester*, over and beside the said Six hundred Marks, which the said Lord *Mordaunt* hath paid, and is bound to pay to the said Dame *Anne*, as before appeareth: For the said Marriage, the said Lord *Mordaunt* Covenanteth and Granteth, by these Presents, That if it fortune the said Dame *Anne* to die and decease within the space of Three Years next after the date hereof, whereby the said *Silvester* and *Elizabeth* his Wife shall have Lands and Tenements, in the County of *Cornwall*, to the yearly Value of Fifty Pounds, as by this Indenture it doth appear, That then the said Lord *Mordaunt*, his Executors or Assigns, shall content and pay, or cause to be contented and paid, to the Executors or Assigns of the said Dame *Anne* yearly, Ten Pounds, during as many of the said Three Years, as shall remain after the decease of the said Dame *Anne*, as is aforesaid. In witness, &c.

A Letter from King Henry the Eighth to the Lord Mordaunt.

To our trusty and welbeloved the Lord Mordaunt.

Henry R.

By the King.

Right Trusty and welbeloved, we greet you well: And forasmuch as we be informed, that the Pestilent Idol, Enemy of all Truth, and Usurpator of Princes, the Bishop of *Rome*, perceiving his most detestable doings, to begin now to appear, to all our good Subjects; which fully minded in his Rage, do seek all the ways to him possible to Rob, and Spoil this our Realm, as heretofore he hath accustomed, and to Invert the good Religion of the same, with the Torment and Disherison of all our good Subjects: We let you witt, That intending to put the same our Realm, both by Sea and Land, in such a readyness, as shall be necessary towards his Malicious and Devilish purpose, which by all meanes he laboureth to Cloak and Colour, pretending only in Words, the advancement of true Religion, without any the disturbance of our People; to the intent he may blind their honest and simple Eyes, and so the more easily compass his most Cruel and Devilish Enterprize: We have among other our loving Subjects appointed you, to furnish unto us, to do us service on the Sea, the number of Forty able Persons. And therefore we will and desire you, that immediately upon the sight hereof, ye will furnish unto us the said number, whereof as many of them to be Archers and Gunners, as you can make well Harnished to do us service as before; and the

the same to be in a readines with Habiliments meet for them, upon one hours warning, whensoever our Right trusty and Right welbeloved Cousin and Counsellor, the Earl of *Southampton*, our Admiral of *England*, shall by his Letters give you admonition, or call for the same; and in the mean time with all diligence to make unto him your Certificate of the same your number; whereby you shall deserve our hearty thanks. Given under our Signet at our Maner of *Greenwich*, the Seventh day of *April*.

A Letter from King Henry the Eighth to the Lord Mordaunt.

To our trusty and welbeloved the Lord Mordaunt.

Henry R.

By the King.

Right trusty and welbeloved, we greet you well: And cannot a little marvel to hear, that notwithstanding our sundry Advertisements, lately made unto you for the doing of your Duty, and such Office, and Administration, as in our Common-Wealth is committed to you, and others the said Justices of the Peace within this our said Realm; many things be nevertheless rather directed, at will and pleasure, than either upon any just Contemplation of Justice, or with any regard to the good Admonitions, which heretofore we have set forth, for the Advancement of the same: Minding yet once again, before we shall correct the Leudness of the Offendors in this behalf, with any Extremities of the Law, to give a new general Admonition, to the intent no Man shall have colour of Excuse by Ignorance; we have thought meet to write these our Letters unto you, and every of you, of all Sorts and Degrees; and by the same to desire and pray you, yet nevertheless to Charge and Command you, upon your duties of Allegiance: That for the repairing of all things negligently passed, and then avoiding of all such danger as may, for lack thereof, happen unto you; you shall have special care, and study to the due and just Observation of the Points following. First, We have with our great Study, Travel and Labour expelled the Usurped Power of *Rome*, with all the Branches, and Dependents upon the same: Our pleasure is, That you shall have principal regard, that the privy Maintainers of that Papistical Faction, may be tried out, and brought to Justice; for by sundry Arguments it is evident to us, That there wanteth not a number, that in that matter, and dependances of the same, retain their old feigned Fantasies and Superstitions, muttering in Corners as they dare, to the maintenance and upholding of it, what Countenance so ever they shew outward for the avoiding of danger of Law; those kind of Men we would have tried out, as the most Cankered and Venomous Worms that be in our Common-Wealth, both for that they be apparent Enemies to God, and manifest Traitors unto us, and to our whole Realm, Workers of Mischief and Sedition within the same. Secondly, You shall have vigilant Eye, That all Raisers of Bruits and Rumors, that may in any wise touch Us, our Honour, or Surety, or touch the State of our Realm, or the Mutation of any Law, or Custom thereof, may be apprehended and punished to the Example of others, disposed to the like Evil. Thirdly, You shall have special regard, That all Sturdy, Vagabond and Valiant Beggars, may be punished according to the Statute lately made for that purpose; your default in the Execution whereof, proceeding upon an inconsiderate Piety to one evil person, without respect of the great Multitude that live in honest and lawful sort, hath bred no small Inconvenience in our Common-Wealth: And to the intent you may more exactly put this Statute in Execution, where by the Statute it is appointed,

pointed, that Common-watches shall be kept from the *Ascension*-tide till *Michaelmas*, Our pleasure is, That you shall not only see the said Watches duely and substantially kept, according to the limitation of the said Statute ; but also that you shall continue the said Watches, for this Year till *Allhallowtide* : Having also special regard, That if any Remissions or Resistance shall chance to be made upon any Watches, or other Officers, the Offenders therein may be produced to Justice, for their condign Punishment. Fourthly, Our Pleasure and most dread Commandment is, That all respects set apart, you shall bend your self to the advancement of Common Justice, between party and party ; both that our good Subjects may have the benefit of our Laws sincerely ministred to them, and that all evil doers may be punished, as the same Act doth prescribe and limit : To which Points if you shall upon this monition, and advertisement give such diligent Regard, as you may satisfie your duty in the same, leaving and exchanging from henceforth all disguised Corruptions ; we shall be content the more easily to put in oblivion all your former Remissions and Negligences : But on the other part, if we shall perceive, That this kind of gentle Proceeding, can work no good effect in you, nor any of you, whom we put in Trust under us ; assure your self that the next Advice shall be of so sharp a sort, as shall bring with it a just Punishment of those, that shall be found Offenders in this behalf : Requiring you therefore, not only for your own part, to wax a new man, if you shall in your own Conscience perceive, that ye have not done your duty as appertained ; but also to exhort others of your sort and condition, in this Administration, whom you shall perceive to digress from the true Execution of their Offices, rather to reconcile and conform themselves to satisfie with gentle Monition, then upon any Affection, Respect or Displeasure, to do any such thing, as shall hereafter minister unto them such Repentance, as will not percase, when it should light in their Neck, be redoubled. Finally, Our pleasure is, That you shall have special regard, that no Man use any unlawful Games, but that every Man apply himself to use the Long-Bow, as the Law in that behalf requireth ; wherein you shall shew your self a Man of good Inclination, and deserve our right hearty Thanks accordingly. Given under our Signet at our Maner of *Oaking*, the One and Twentieth of *July*, the Thirtieth Year of our Reign.

Alliance between Mordaunt and Denton.

A Letter from the Lord Mordaunt to his Daughter Fettyplace.

DAughter Fettyplace : After all hearty Commendations, these shall be to advertise you, That this present Second Day of *November*, Mr. *Denton* delivered me a Bill of Articles, and a Paper ready drawn, concerning the Declaration of the said Articles, setting forth more at large whereby it appeareth, That ye and he be very forward towards Marriage, and hath desired my good Will for the same ; and hath shewed me, that he hath caused the King's Graces Letters to be directed to you in his Favour, of the same. The Articles be made between *Thomas Denton* on the one part, the Lord *Mordaunt*, Sir *Anthony Hungerford*, Knight, *Edward Fettyplace* and *Alexander Fettyplace*, Esquires : In the which Articles, nor in the Indenture of Paper, any mention is made of any Jointure, that ye shall have by Mr. *Denton*, nor yet what Goods he shall leave you, if God call him to his Mercy before you. Also there is no mention made, that he shall leave you in Goods of your own, as good as he finds you ; so that upon Marriage had and determined, all your Goods and Chattels shall be his, and at his distribution and pleasure. Many other things are to be remembred by the advice of Wiser Men than I am, which can give you better Counsel, and better Advertisement than I can do, or write to you : Albeit I would ye should do well, and so I pray God send you Grace to do. I pray you with all speed send me your mind in the premises ; And that I may have Mr. *Hungerford's* advice, by his Letter for the same, that yet I may know some-

something of your mind, at the latter end of the Feast, although that I be not made privy to the first beginning, and to the first Communication; but ye do like a wife Woman, Conclude, and Agree, and then ask Counsel of your Friends. Mr. *Hungerford* knoweth all, and I think verily he would ye should do well; albeit I do not know whether be be privy to it, by you or by Mr. *Denton*, or by both: Thus fare ye and all yours, as well as I would do my self, to God's pleasure, who grant you of his goodness, his Blessing, and his Grace to do well; And I do give you my Blessing with all my heart. Written the Third Day of *November*.

A Letter from Margaret Fettyplace to her Father the Lord Mordaunt.

*To the Right Honourable, and my singular good Lord and Father,
my Lord Mordaunt, at Turvey.*

Right Honourable and my singular good Lord and Father: Very glad to hear of your good Amendment and Welfare, which I pray God daily increase: It may please your Lordship to be advertised, that I have received your Lordships Letters; whereby I perceive that Mr. *Denton* hath delivered to your Lordship, both a Book of certain Articles, and a Paper ready drawn concerning the Declaration thereof, which Book I have received from your Lordship, wherein is wholly contained such Requests as I made unto him: For my Lord, this is the very Truth, That about Saint *Bartholomew*-day last past, it was his chance to be at *Ratcote*, at which time he first made motion to me herein. And for his furtherance therein, not only delivered unto me the King's Majesties Letter, most favourably made in his behalf; but also other like Letters from my Lord *Saint-Johns*, whom as your Lordship knoweth, I have found of late my very great and earnest Friend: Whereupon I, as I thought my duty, was not minding to make to the King's said Letters an unadvised and suddain Answer, desired a time to make a further answer thereunto, intending at that time to repair unto your Lordship, for your Advice therein; but being immediately after taken with Sicknes, I was thereby constrained to tarry at home, and for that time to take advice of other of my Friends in these parts; who both considering the King's said Letters, and also his Honesty, and Towardness, counselled me not to refuse his suit; but upon certain Requests which they advised me to make unto him, to enter further into Communication. Whereupon I made these Articles, and about *Michaemas* last past, at his repair unto me, I delivered him the same; shewing him at that time, that if he would be thereunto bound, as by my Friends should be thought meet, and further repair unto your Lordship, and therein obtain your Favour, without whom, as I then shewed him, I would be loth to bestow my self, I could be content to accept his suit; which he promised to do. This, my Lord, is all that I have done, and as I trust he will claim no further promise of me; so that I shall desire your Lordship, not to esteem me of such lightness, that I will unadvisedly bestow my self, and then ask Counsel. I hope your Lordship hath at all times found me conformable to your pleasure, which I have been glad, and will be glad at all times to follow; desiring your Lordship to conceive none other opinion of me. And if in this matter your Lordship perceiveth, or knoweth any just or good Cause of Breach herein, I have not gone so far, but as yet I may return by your Lordships better Advice. I have sent you again the Book of Articles, and somewhat added by Cousin *John Yate* unto them; if your Lordship thinketh not these sufficient, I shall desire your Lordship to add more unto them; which being but reasonable, I trust Mr. *Denton* will assent thereto. And what your further pleasure is herein, I shall desire your Lordship to certify by your Letters, by this bearer my Servant. And further to disclose your whole mind herein, to Mr. *Denton* at his next repair unto your Lordship, whereby ye shall bind me to pray for you. I would have seen your Lordship

ship before this, if I had not been letted by Sickneſs : But I intend by God's Grace ſhortly to wait upon you. In the mean time I ſhall deſire your Lordſhip, and my good Lady my Mother, of your Bleſſings. Thus our Lord fend you both long Life. From *Befelleſly* the Tenth day of *November*, by your Obedient and Loving Daughter

Margaret Fettyplace.

A Letter from King Henry the Eighth to the Lord Mordaunt.

To our truſty and welbeloved Counſellor, the Lord Mordaunt.

Henry R.

By the King.

Right truſty and welbeloved, we greet you well : Letting you witt, That where upon the ſpecial Zeal, and Affection which we bear to the Common-Wealth of this our Realm, and Furniture of the ſame, with ſome more Store, if it ſhall pleaſe God, of our lawful Poſterity ; we did lately at the Suit and Contemplation of ſome of our Nobles and Counſel, reſolve eſtſoons to Marry ; and have thereupon concluded by God's Grace, a Marriage between Us and the moſt Excellent Princeſs, the Lady *Anne of Cleves-Juliers* : Forasmuch as we ſuppoſe that the ſame Dame *Anne*, ſhall ſhortly arrive at our Town of *Calice*, to be Transported unto this our Realm, for the conſummation of the ſaid Marriage : Conſidering that it ſhall be requiſite and neceſſary, both for our Honour, and for the Honour of our ſaid Realm, That ſhe ſhall be Honourably received, and met at ſundry places at the ſaid arrival : We have named and appointed you to be one of theſe Noble Perſonages, whom we have thought meet in this affair, to attend upon Us, or to accompany ſuch others of our Nobles and Counſel, as ſhall meet her before ſhe ſhall come to our Preſence. Wherefore we ſhall deſire and pray you, to put your ſelf in ſuch order as you may be at our City of *London* the Eighth Day of *December*, there to know our further pleaſure concerning the place of your Attendance ; bringing with you honeſtly furniſhed Twenty Servants ; wherein you ſhall do unto us acceptable ſervice. Given under our Signet at *Weſtminſter*, the Four and twentieth day of *November*.

A Letter from King Henry the Eighth to the Lord Mordaunt.

To our truſty and welbeloved the Lord Mordaunt.

Henry R.

By the King.

Right truſty and welbeloved, we greet you well : Letting you witt, That mind- ing earneſtly to have a Marriage concluded between our Truſty and welbeloved Servant, Sir *Humphrey Ratclif*, Knight, Son to our Right truſty, and Right welbeloved Couſin and Counſellor, the Earl of *Suffex*, Great Chamberlain of *England*, and Miſtreſs *Rich*, Neice, and Heir to our truſty and welbeloved Servant, Sir *Michael Fiſher*, Knight : Albeit we doubt not of the conformity of the ſaid Sir *Michael*, having written our mind and pleaſure to him in that behalf, yet knowing

knowing that the same, taking you for his assured Friend, will be much advised by you in this, and other his private affairs : We have thought meet not only to signifie this our purpose, and pleasure unto you ; but also to desire and pray you, at this our especial Contemplation, to extend your Favour, and good Advice to the same, in such sort, as we may perceive, that you tender our Pleasure, according to the good Expectation we have of you accordingly. Given under our Signet at our House of *Hampton-Court*, the Second day of *March*, the Two and thirtieth Year of our Reign.

Alliance between Mordaunt and Cheyne.

Articles of Agreement made the Twenty third day of *October*, the Three and thirtieth Year of the Reign of our Sovereign Lord, King *Henry* the Eighth, between *John Mordaunt*, Knight, Lord *Mordaunt*, of the one Party, and *Robert Cheyne*, Esquire, on the other Party ; of and for a Marriage, by the Grace of God to be had, between *Winefred Mordaunt*, Daughter of the said Lord, and *John Cheyne*, Son and Heir apparent to the said *Robert*.

First, The said Lord to apparel his said Daughter, the day of the Marriage at his costs and charges.

Item, The said *Robert* to apparel his said Son, the day of the Marriage at his costs and charges.

Item, The costs and charges of the said Marriage, and for two days after, to be at the costs and charges of the said Lord, the said *Robert* to find Dishes of Fowl at his pleasure.

Item, The said *Robert* shall make Estate of certain Closes, parcel of a Pasture, called *Hellesthorp*, in the Parish of *Drayton* and *Wyning* in the County of *Buckingham*, to the value of Twenty Pounds by the Year, to the said *John* and *Winefred*, to have to them during the Life of *Margaret Cheyne*, Widow, Mother to the said *Robert*.

Item, That the said *Robert* shall make Estate to the said *John* and *Winefred* of certain Lands and Tenements to the yearly value of Six Pounds fourteen Shillings, parcel of the Maner of *Grove* in the County of *Buckingham*, to have to them during the life of the said *Margaret*.

Item, That the said *Robert* shall make Estate to the said *John* and *Winefred*, of his Maners of *Drayton*, *Beauchamp*, and all his Lands and Tenements in *Drayton*, *Beauchamp* in the County of *Buckingham* ; which Maner of *Drayton* with the Appurtenances, the said *Robert* promisseth to be of the clear yearly value of Forty Pound, over all yearly Reprises and Charges ; and of the Maner of *Cuggenbo* in the County of *Northampton* : Which Maners, Lands and Tenements together, shall be to the yearly value of Sixty Pounds, to have to them, and to their Heirs of their two Bodies, lawfully begotten by the said *John* ; And for lack of such Issue, to remain to the Heirs Males of the said *Robert* : That is to say, The said Maner of *Drayton*, with the Appurtenances, of the yearly value of Sixty Pounds, immediately after the Death of the said *Margaret*, Mother to the said *Robert*, and Twenty Pounds in *Cuggenbo*, after the Death of the said *Robert*.

Also it is agreed, That the said *John* shall pay yearly to the said *Robert* his Father as much Money of the Issues of the Fruits of the said Maner of *Drayton*, as the said Maner shall amount, above the clear yearly value of Fifty Marks, during the life of the said *Robert*.

Item, The said *Robert*, shall leave to the said *John* in Possession, Reversion and Use, after the decease of the said *Margaret*, his Mother, *Mary* his Neice, and *John Cheyne*, Esquire, his Brother, and *Robert*, Maners, Lands and Tenements in the Counties of *Buckingham* and *Northampton*, to the clear yearly value of Two hundred and twenty Pounds.

Item, That the said *Robert* shall be bound by Recognisance to the said Lord, in the Summ of a Thousand Pounds, that his Maners, Lands and Tenements, and Here-

ditaments

ditaments, which he hath within the Realm of *England*, after the decease of the same *Robert*, shall Descend, Remain and come to the said *John*, his Son, and to his Heirs, clearly discharged of all former Bargains, Sales, Jointures, Dowers, Judgments, Recognisances, Statutes, and of all other Charges and Incumbrances, had, made, done, or suffered to be had, made or done by the said *Robert* or by any other, by his Assent or Agreement.

Provided always, That it shall be lawful to the said *Robert*, to make a Jointure of Lands and Tenements, parcel of his Inheritance, of the yearly value of Forty Pounds in *Cheffham*, *Boys* and *Amersham* in the County of *Buckingham*, to any his Wife or Wives, only for term of Life : And also the said *Robert* at his pleasure, to give Lands and Tenements in *Cheffham*, *Boys*, to the value of Twenty Pounds to his Youngest Son or Sons, for term of Life of the said *Margaret*. And after the decease of the said *Margaret*, the said *Robert* to be at liberty to give to his Younger Son or Sons, Lands and Tenements in *Cuggenbo*, in the County of *Northampton*, to the like yearly value of Twenty Pounds.

Provided also, That it shall be lawful to the said *Robert*, for to Entail the Manner of *Grove*, to the Heirs Males of the said *Robert*'s Body lawfully begotten.

The said Lord to find the said *John Cheyne* and *Winefred* Meat and Drink, for themselves, their Servants and Children, during Three Years, next after the Marriage solemnized. And the said *Robert* to find them other Three Years, next ensuing at his costs and charges.

Provided also, That it shall be lawful to the said *Robert*, to declare his Will of a Field, called *Trinity-Field*, parcel of a Pasture called *Hellythorp*, of the Issues and Profits going out of the same Ground ; saving the sure Inheritance to the said *John Cheyne*, his Son and Heir apparent.

For the which Premises, the said Lord doth Covenant and Grant to pay to the said *Robert* Four hundred and fifty Marks yearly : That is to say, At the day of the Marriage a hundred Pound, and every Year after a Hundred Marks, at the Feast of the *Purification* of our Lady, until the said Summ of Four hundred and fifty Marks be fully contented and paid to the said *Robert*, his Executors or Assigns.

Provided, That the Fifty Marks before rehearsed, shall be paid to the said *John Cheyne* the Younger and *Winefred*, at such time as they shall begin to keep House, toward their charges and taking up of Household.

Item, That the said Lord shall be bound by Recognisance to the said *Robert* in the Summ of Four hundred Pounds, for the payment of Four hundred and Fifty Marks at such Days as is before limited.

A Letter from King Henry the Eighth to the Lord Mordaunt.

To our trusty and welbeloved the Lord Mordaunt.

Henry R.

By the King.

Right trusty and welbeloved, we greet you well : Letting you witt, That forasmuch as by the manifold Injuries wrought, and Displeasures done unto us, our Realm, and Subjects, by the *Scots*, we have been inforced lately to enter into open War and hostility with the same, which we intend and purpose, God willing, unless the Nobles of *Scotland* shall conform themselves to Reason, to prosecute in such sort as shall redound to our Honour, and to the Common Wealth of our Realm and Subjects : To the intent we may the better know the Forces of our said Realm, and thereby

thereby put the same in such order and readines, as they may serve us in this Enterprize, as the case shall require; We have thought meet and necessary, to have special Musters taken of all our people, and thereupon also to have such plain and perfect Certificate made, as shall declare what may be trusted to in that behalf. Wherefore our Pleasure and Commandment is, That you, by vertue and authority hereof, shall with all convenient diligence take the Musters, of all the able Men, as well Horsemen as Footmen, which you can make and furnish, both of our Tenants inhabiting upon Farms, Holds, and Tenements, within any Office, whereof you have the Stewardship under Us, (if you have any such,) and also of your own Servants and Tenants, dwelling upon your own Tenements; and the same so taken to certifie in writing, to our Counsel, attendant upon our Person, with all possible diligence; with a special Note, and Declaration, to be expressed in the said Certificate, how many of the said Persons be furnished with Horses, to occupy a Spear or a Javelin, how many be Archers, and how many be Billmen, and how many Principal Men may be picked out of every sort out of the whole number: All which persons, our pleasure is, you shall put in such a readines, as they may set forth upon one hours warning, whensoever you shall receive commandment from us in that behalf; foreseeing that in these Musters, and Certificate, you meddle not in any wise with any Mariners, forasmuch as we purpose to reserve the same for our Furniture by Sea. And these our Letters shall be your sufficient Warrant, and Discharge in that behalf. Given under our Signet at our Palace of *Westminster*, the last day of *March*, the Four and thirtieth Year of our Reign..

A grant of Deodands and other Liberties in Turvey.

HENRICUS OCTAVUS, Dei gratia, Angliæ, Franciæ & Hiberniæ Rex, Fidei Defensor, & in Terra Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ & Hibernicæ Supremum Caput. Omnibus ad quos præsentēs Litteræ nostræ pervenerint salutem. Sciatis quòd inter Recordā & pedes Finium cum proclamatione secundum formam Statuti, inde editi & provisī, de termino sancti Hilarii, Anno Regni Henrici Regis Septimi decimo septimo continetur sic: Bedfordiæ scilicet; Hæc est finalis Concordia facta in Curia Domini regis apud Westmonasterium in crastino Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, Anno Regni Henrici regis Angliæ & Franciæ Septimi, à Conquestu decimo septimo, coram Thoma Woode, Willielmo Danvers, Johanne Vavasour & Johanne Filher Justiciariis, & postea in Octavis Sancti Hilarii, anno regni ejusdem Henrici regis decimo nono, ibidem concessa, & Recordata coram Thoma Frowyk, & præfatis Willielmo & Johanne, & Johanne, Justiciariis, & aliis Domini Regis fidelibus tunc ibi præsentibus, inter Johannem Mordaunt & Willielmum Mordaunt, Querentes, & Edwardum Ducem Buckinghamiæ, & Elianoram uxorem ejus Deforciantes: De Visu Franciplegii, Assisa panis & cervisiæ, Catallis, Waiviatis, Straiatis, Felonum, Fugitivorum, Utlagatorum, Deodandorum, & Thesauo invento cum pertinentiis in Turveia: Unde placitum Conventionis summonitum fuit inter eos, in eadem Curia, scilicet. Quod prædicti Johannes & Willielmus, recognoverint prædicta Visum Franciplegii, Assisam panis & cervisiæ, Catalla, Waiviata, Straiata, Felonum, Fugitivorum, Utlagatorum, Deodandorum & Thesaurum inventum, cum pertinentiis, esse jus ipsius Ducis. Et illa remiserunt & quietum clamaverunt de ipsis Johanne & Willielmo & hæredibus ipsius Willielmi, prædictis Duci & Elianoræ & hæredibus ipsius Ducis in perpetuum. Et pro hac Recognitione, Remissione, quieta Clamatione, Fine, & Concordia, iidem Dux & Elianora concesserunt, prædictis Johanni & Willielmo, prædicta Visum franciplegii, Assisam panis & cervisiæ, Catalla, Waiviata, Straiata, Felonum, Fugitivorum, Utlagatorum, Deodandorum, & Thesaurum inventum cum pertinentiis: Et illa iis reddiderunt in eadem Curia. Habendum & tenendum eisdem Johanni & Willielmo, & hæredibus ipsius Willielmi in perpetuum. Reddendo inde prædictis Duci, & Elianoræ, & hæredibus ipsius Ducis, annuatim, tres solidos, ad duos anni terminos, videlicet ad festa Sancti Michaelis

lis Archangeli, & Paschæ, equis portionibus solvendos. Et prædicti Johannes & Willielmus concedunt pro se, & hæredibus suis, quòd si contingat prædictum redditum trium solidorum à retro fore, ad aliquod dictorum festorum quo solvi debeat, non solutum; tunc bene licebit, prædictis Duci & Elianoræ, & hæredibus, & assignatis ipsius Ducis in omnia terras & tenementa ipsorum Johannis & Willielmi, & eorum alterius in Turveia prædicta intrare & distringere, & districtiones sic captas abducere, asportare, & effugare, & penes se retinere, quousque de redditu prædicto, & arreragiis ejusdem sibi fuerit plenariè satisfactum & persolutum. Et præterea iidem Dux & Elianora concesserunt, pro se, & hæredibus ipsius Elianoræ, quòd ipsi warrantizabunt, acquietabunt, & defendent prædicta Visum franciplegii, Assisam panis & cervisiæ, Catalla, Waiviata, Straiata, Felonum, Fugitivorum, Utlagatorum, Deodandorum, & Thesaurum inventum, cum pertinentiis, in Turveia prædicta, præfatis Johanni & Willielmo, & hæredibus ipsius Willielmi, contra omnes homines in perpetuum. Quæ omnia ad requisitionem Johannis Mordaunt militis Domini Mordaunt tenore præsentium duximus exemplificanda. In cujus rei Testimonium sigillum nostrum ad Brevia in Banco prædicto sigillandum deputatum præsentibus apponi fecimus. Teste E. Montague, apud Westmonasterium duodecimo die Februarii Anno Regni nostri tricesimo septimo.

Wellisborn.

An Acquittance or Bill from Robert Cheyne to the Lord Mordaunt, for Four hundred and fifty Marks.

THIS Bill made the Twelfth day of *April*, the Thirty seventh Year of the Reign of our most dread Sovereign Lord, *Henry the Eighth*, by the Grace of God, King of *England, France and Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, and in Earth of the Church of *England*, and also of *Ireland*, Supream Head: Witnesseth, That I *Robert Cheyne*, Esquire, have received the day and Year above-written, of *John Mordaunt*, Knight, Lord Mordaunt of *Turvey*, in the County of *Bedford*, One hundred Marks of good and lawful Money of *England*, in full Satisfaction, Contentation, and Payment of Four hundred pounds, to be due to me the said *Robert*, at the Feast of *Easter* next coming after the date hereof: And also in full Contentation, Satisfaction and payment of Four hundred and fifty Marks, due to me the said *Robert*, for Marriage had and solemnized, between *John Cheyne* my Son and Heir apparent, and *Winefred*, one of the Daughters of the said Lord; as by certain Indentures of Covenants of Marriage, bearing date the Seventeenth Day of *November*, the Six and thirtieth Year of the Reign of our Sovereign Lord, made between the said *John Mordaunt*, Knight, Lord Mordaunt, on the one party, and me the said *Robert Cheyne* on the other Party, amongst other things more plainly may appear. Of the which Summ of One hundred Marks, in full Contentation, Satisfaction and Payment of the said Hundred pounds, and of all the said Four hundred and fifty Marks; I the said *Robert* do knowledge and confesse my self by these presents to be well and truly Satisfied, Contented and Paid by the said Lord; And thereof and of every part thereof, do Acquit, Discharge and Release the said *John Mordaunt*, Lord Mordaunt, his Heirs and Executors, and every of them by these presents. In Witness whereof to this present Bill, I the said *Robert* have put my Seal, and Subscribed my Name the said Twelfth Day of *April* above-specified.

Robert Cheyne.

A Letter

Charta

A Letter from King Henry the Eighth to the Lord Mordaunt.

To our trusty and welbeloved the Lord Mordaunt.

Henry R.

By the King.

TRusty and welbeloved, we greet you well : And whereas it is come unto our knowledge, That sundry Persons, as well Religious as Secular Priests, and Curates in their Parishes, and other places of this our Realm ; do daily, asmuch as in them is, set forth and extol, the Jurisdiction and Authority of the Bishop of Rome, otherwise called the Pope, sowing their Seditious, Pestilent and false Doctrine, praying for him in the Pulpit, and making of him a God ; to the great Deceit, Illuding, and Seducing of our People and Subjects, bringing them thereby into Error, Sedition and evil Opinions ; more preferring the said Laws, Jurisdiction and Authority of the said Bishop of Rome, than the most Holy Laws and precepts of Almighty God : We therefore minding, not only to provide an Unity and Quietness, to be had and continued amongst our People and Subjects ; but also greatly coveting and desiring them to be brought to a Perfection, and knowledge of the meer Verity and Truth, and no longer to be seduced, nor blinded with any such superstitious and false Doctrine, of an Earthly Usurper of God's Law. We will therefore and command you, That where and whensoever ye shall find, apperceive, know, or hear tell of any such Seditious Persons, that in such wise do Spread, Teach, Preach and set forth, any such pernicious Doctrine, to the Exaltation of the power of the said Bishop of Rome, bringing thereby our People and Subjects, into Error, Grudge and Murmuration ; that ye without delay, do Apprehend and take them, or cause them to be Apprehended and taken, and so committed to Ward ; there to remain without Bail or Mainprise, until, upon your Advertisement thereof to us or our Council, ye shall receive answer of our further Pleasure in that behalf. Given under our Signet at our Maner of Greenwich, the Tenth Day of April.

An Act of John Lord Mordaunt, by which he does constitute his Proxies to the Parliament, the Duke of Somerset, the Lord Paulet, and the Lord Russell.

PAteat universis per presentes, quod quidem Ego Johannes Mordaunt miles, Dominus Mordaunt, virtute Brevis cujusdam à regia Majestate mihi directi, ad apparendum & personaliter interessendum, in Parlamento suo inchoato apud Westmonasterium, quarto die Mensis Novembris, Anno Regni ejusdem Domini Regis primo, summonitus fuerim, justis & legitimis causis in presentiarum impeditus, Regiæ etiam Majestati ex parte mea declaratis, & à sua Regia Majestate vicissim approbatis, quo minus in dicto Parlamento apparere & personaliter interesse valeam : Nobilem principem Edwardum Ducem Somerset, totius Angliæ Protectorem, simulque personæ Regiæ Majestatis Gubernatorem, & nobiles viros, Wilhelmum Paulet militem. Dominum Southamptoniæ, Magnum Magistrum Hospitii Domini Regis, & Dominum Russell privati Sigilli Domini Regis Custodem, meos veros, & legitimos Actores, Factores, & Procuratores nomino, facio, & constituo. Dans, & concedens eisdem, conjunctim, & divisim, plenam auctoritatem & potestatem, tractandi, assentiendi, seu dissentiendi, ac omnia alia generaliter faciendi

faciendi Rempublicam concernentia, prout eisdem, vel alteri eorum videbitur melius expediri, nomine meo, & vice meâ, prout ego ipse facere possum aut deberem, si personaliter interesssem. Promittoque me gratum & ratum habiturum, totum & quicquid dicti Procuratores mei statuerint seu fecerint, vel alter eorum statuerit seu fecerit in hac parte. In cujus rei testimonium sigillum meum præsentibus apposui. Datum apud.

Articles of Agreement between the Lord Mordaunt, and his Son William Mordaunt.

THIS Indenture made the Ninteenth day of May, the Second Year of the Reign of our most dread Sovereign Lord, *Edward* the Sixth, by the Grace of God, King of *England*, *France* and *Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, and in Earth, of the Churches of *England*, and also of *Ireland*, Supream Head: Between the Right Honourable *John Mordaunt*, Knight, Lord *Mordaunt*, on the one party, and *William Mordaunt*, the third Son of the said *John Lord Mordaunt*, of the other party: Witnesseeth, That where the said *John Lord Mordaunt*, for the great, entire and natural Love, that he hath, and beareth to the said *William*, is contented to do what in him is, to buy, get and obtain the Custody, Ward, and Marriage of the Body, and Lands of one *Agnes Booth*, Cousin, and next Heir of *John Booth*, Clerk; That is to say, Daughter and Heir of *Charles Booth*, Brother of the said *John Booth*, Clerk, that in consideration of the Premises, and for such costs and charges, that the said *John Lord Mordaunt* shall sustain and bear, and be at, for obtaining and getting of the said premises; The said *William Mordaunt* doth Covenant and Grant, by these Presents, to and with the said *John Lord Mordaunt*, his Executors and Assigns, That he the said *William*, after the same *William* shall, by the Grace of Almighty God, Marry and take to Wife the said *Agnes Booth*, the same *William* shall suffer the said *John Lord Mordaunt*, to take and perceive all the Issues and profits, which shall yearly come, grow and arise, of the Maners, Lands and Tenements, and other Hereditaments, which the said *William*, as in the right of the said *Agnes* may have, or hereafter shall have, within the Realm of *England*; during the Espousals between the same *William* and *Agnes*, without Let, Impeachment, Suit, Vexation, Interruption, or in any other manner of wise, to be Expulsed, Sued, Vexed, Inquired or Disturbed by the same *William*, to the time that the said *John Lord Mordaunt*, his Executors or Assigns, hath and shall plenarily and fully, wholly and entirely, have received, perceived, and taken of the Issues and profits of the said Maners, Lands and Tenements, and other Hereditaments of the said *Agnes*, all such Summs of Money which the same *John Lord Mordaunt*, his Executors or Assigns hath, or hereafter shall pay, for the obtaining and getting of the Ward and Marriage of the said *Agnes*, and all manner of Costs, Charges and Expences concerning the same, or any part or parcel thereof. Provided always, (and the said *John Lord Mordaunt* is so pleased) That the said *William* shall have yearly Forty Marks, of the Issues and Profits of the said Maners, Lands and Tenements, and other Hereditaments of the said *Agnes*, towards the living and finding of the said *William* and *Agnes*, to be paid to the said *William* and *Agnes* at the Feast of Saint *Michael* the Archangel, and the *Annunciation* of our Lady, by even Portions. And also, where the said *William* standeth bound to the said *John Lord Mordaunt*, his Executors and Assigns, in the Summ of One thousand Pound Sterling, by his Obligation, bearing date the day of these Presents: The said *John Lord Mordaunt* Granteth unto the said *William*, That if the said *William*, doth well and truly observe, perform, fulfil and keep, all and singular Covenants, Grants and Agreements, specified and comprised in these present Indentures, which of the part and behalf of the said *William*, are to be performed, fulfilled, kept and done: And also if the said *William* from time to time, do make, cause or do to be made, such other further good sufficient Surety, to the said *John Lord Mordaunt*, his Executors or Assigns, for the sooner Payment, Contentation and Satisfaction, of the said Summs of Money, so laid, further

further expended, and paid by the said *John Lord Mordaunt*, his Executors or Assigns, without Trouble, Suit, Vexation of the said *William*, or of any other by his procurement, assent or agreement : And also if the said *William Mordaunt*, during the natural Life of the same *John Lord Mordaunt*, be Governed, Ruled, Ordered and Demained, in all Causes by the same *John Lord Mordaunt* : That then the said Obligation of the said Summ of One thousand Pounds, to be utterly void, and of none effect, or else to stand in its full Strength and Vertue. In Witness whereof the Parties abovesaid, have enterchangably set their Seals, and Signs-Manual, the Day and Year above-written.

John Mordaunt.

A Division of Lands and Tenements between the Lord Mordaunt, Sir Humphrey Brown, and others.

THIS is the Agreement for a Partition to be had, between Sir *John Mordaunt*, Knight, and *Elizabeth*, his Wife, on the one party, and Sir *Humphrey Brown*, Serjeant at the Law, and *George Brown*, his Son, on the other party, of all the Maners, Lands and Tenements, hereafter following. The said Sir *John Mordaunt* is agreed to take in allowance of his part, a third part of the Maners hereafter mentioned, and allowed to the said *Humphrey* and *George*, the third part of the Maners hereafter next following, and the third part of all the Lands and Tenements occupied with the same.

Inprimis, The third part of the Maners of *Drayton*, and *Luffwick*.

Islip and *Slipton*, with all the Members and Appurtenances, with the Advowsons of the Churches of *Luffwick* and *Islip*.

The third part of the Maner of *Sudburgh*, in Reversion.

The third part of the Maner of *Thrapston*, *cum pertinentiis*.

The third part of the Maner of *Emberton*, *cum pertinentiis*.

The third part of the Maner of *Woolston*, *cum pertinentiis*.

The third part of the Maner of *Wavendon*, *cum pertinentiis*.

The third part of the Maner of *Thalton*, *cum pertinentiis*.

The third part of the Maners of *Rawnes*, *Ringsfed*, and *Cotton*, *cum pertinentiis*.

The third part of the Maner of *Buckworth*, *cum pertinentiis*.

The Advowsons of the Churches of *Buckworth* and *Woolston*.

The third part of the Woods following, and the Inheritance of the same, that is to say, *Langhill*, *Farthinsbalwe*, *Otteland*, *Bullay*, *Shyningegappe*.

The said *Humphrey* and *George* are agreed to take in Allowance, of their parts, and third part of the Maners before mentioned, and allotted to the said Sir *John*, the third of the Maners next ensuing, and the third part of all the Lands and Tenements occupied with the same in the Compaternity.

Inprimis, The third part of the Maner of *Warmister*, *cum pertinentiis*.

The third part of the Maner of *Westbury*, *cum pertinentiis*.

The third part of the Maner of *Gratley*, *cum pertinentiis*.

The third part of the Maner of *Fyfees Verden*, *cum pertinentiis*.

The third part of the Maner of *Dichericho*, *cum pertinentiis*.

The third part of the Maner of *Hardwick*, *cum pertinentiis*.

The third part of the Maner of *Comberton*, *cum pertinentiis*.

The third part of the Maner of *Rympton*, *cum pertinentiis*.

The third part of the Lands of *Woodford*, *cum pertinentiis*.

The Advowsons of the Churches of *Grafton*, *Grately* and *Dichericho*.

And the said *Humphrey* and *George*, be contented to take in Allowance and Recompence, for their third part of the Maners, Places, Buildings and Houses of *Drayton*, these Parcels following.

The third part of the Maner of *Houghton*, *cum pertinentiis*.

The third part of the Lands in *Irclinburgh*, *cum pertinentiis*.

The

The third part of the Maner of *Adyngston*, *cum pertinentiis*.

It is further agreed between the said Parties, to abide the Ordinance of *Nicholas Hardyng* and *Richard Highman*, for the Woods and waft Ground of *Sudburgh* and *Warmister*, and the Inheritance of the same Woods.

It is also agreed between the said Parties, That all Annuities and Rents, Charges and the Profits, and Rents of such Maners, Lands and Tenements, as be in Reversion, shall be paid, born, and sustained indifferently by the said Parties, in like manner as it hath been in times past; and that all Evidences concerning only the premises, to be delivered to the said Parties, to whom the said Maners and other the premises be allotted.

Signata manu propriâ Domini Mordaunt.

John Mordaunt.

The Claim and Surmise that the Lord Parre maketh for to have the Freeborde of Drayton-Park, to the King's use, from the Lord Mordaunt.

First the Lord *Parre* saith, That one Sir *John Karr*, Knight, was Keeper of the Little Park of *Brykestock* divers Years, and after the death of the said Sir *John*, then the Lord *Parre* entred: So that the Lord *Parre* saith, That these Sixty Years there was no claim made to the Freeborde, by any of the Lords of *Drayton*; and if any of the Lords of *Drayton* had pretended any such Right, they would have felled the Wood in their times.

For answer thereunto the Lord *Mordaunt* saith, That he doth much marvel, that the Lord *Parre*, would claim the premises upon so small a ground; for he cannot prove, That ever the said Sir *John Karr*, or any of his Keepers, or the said Lord *Parre*, or any his Keepers, did fall, fell, or give any of the Wood, growing of the said Freeborde, these Sixty Years: For this is true, that *John Stafford*, and *Edward Stafford*, Earls of *Wilts*, and the Executors of the said *Edward Stafford*, and the Lord *Mordaunt*, and other his Co-partners, as in the right of their Deyffs, did at all times take the Lops and Shreds of the Trees of the said Wood, growing of the said Freeborde, for mending and repairing of the Hedges and Ditches of *Drayton-Park*, and never no business made to the contrary; but the time that the Lord *Parre* conceived divers displeasures against the said Lord *Mordaunt*, for that intent, that the Lord *Mordaunt* should grant unto him a Fee, for term of his life; and also for to have divers other manner of Liberties and Pleasures, at the hands of the Lord *Mordaunt* in *Grafton-Park-Chase*, and in other Woods of the said Lord, and of his said *Drayton*.

And after that the said Lord *Parre* perceived, that the Lord *Mordaunt* would not be agreeable to the same, then the Lord *Parre* began to pick quarrels against the Lord *Mordaunt*, and his Servants; and among other things for the said Wood, growing of the Freebord of *Drayton Park*, caused one *John Allen*, Keeper at that time of the Park of *Brykestock*, to fell certain Bushes and Woods, whereof some of them did grow within the bottom of the Ditch, and some did grow otherwise upon the bare Bank of *Drayton Park*. And also caused the said *Allen* for to pluck down the Pale of *Drayton Park*, to make a common way, through *Drayton Park*, for my Lord *Parre* and his Servants: And yet the Lord *Mordaunt's* Servants carried the said Wood so fellen unto *Drayton-Maner*.

And the Lord *Parre* not pleased therewith, found default at the Pale of *Drayton-Park*, which was there made by Sir *Thomas Cheyne*, Knight, and would never rest by complaining to the Council, and by setting of pains in the King's Court of *Swanymote*, unto the time that the Lord *Mordaunt*, and his Co-partners, were fain to pull down the old Pale, and to make a new Pale there, of a Man's length, which was done.

And also the Lord *Mordaunt* saith, That the Lord *Parre* many times, and often discharged

discharged the said Lord, for to give him all the Woods growing upon the said brink of the Ditch, Freeborde, and in the bottom of the Ditch; and also all the Wood growing upon the Bank it self, to the intent that the Lord *Parre* would have sold that Wood to his own profit. And forasmuch as the Lord *Mordaunt*, denied the Lord *Parre*, for to have it of his Gift, The Lord *Parre* said, he would be about with the Lord *Mordaunt*: And upon that refusal and denial, the Lord *Parre* began to seek and invent, how he might do the Lord *Mordaunt* all the Displeasure that might be devised; and for accomplishment of part of his purpose, the said Lord *Parre* spake to his Cousin, Sir *Wistan Brown*, Knight, who was one of the Wardens, and had the Custody of the Heirs of the Maners of *Drayton*, and *Drayton-Park*, and to Sir *Humphrey Brown*, Knight, who was Tenant by Courtesie, of the third part of the said Maner and Park; and did get a Grant of their parts of *Drayton-Park*, and had liberty for to Hunt, and Hawk in all the Maners and *Vere's* Lands for their two part: And thus having such rule, took upon him for to fell certain Woods of the brink of *Drayton-Park*, the bottom of the Ditch, and of the Bank-self, and commanded one *Rowland Slade*, otherwise called *Rowland Smith*, Servant to the said Lord *Parre*, and Keeper of the Nether-park, for to fell a Tree growing within the Ditch of *Drayton-park*; which *Rowland* caused one *Richard Slade*, otherwise called *Richard Smith*, Brother to the said *Rowland*, for to fell the said Tree: Whereupon the Lord *Mordaunt* spoke to the Lord *Parre* for the said Tree, and shewed him, That *Rowland* had done naught in so doing: Whereupon the Lord *Parre* said to the Lord *Mordaunt*, What have you to do therein, I have as good authority and power for Two parts, as you have for the Third part. And after that, the Lord *Mordaunt's* Servants carried away to the Lodge of *Drayton-park*, most part of the said Tree, and the said *Rowland* had certain Arms, and the Body of the said Tree.

Also the said *Richard Slade*, by the Lord *Parre's* Commandment, accompted for to fell more Wood upon the said brink, Freeborde, bottom of the Ditch, and of the Bank; which was about the Commotion time in *Lincolnshire*: Whereupon *James Wavenson*, Servant to the Lord *Mordaunt*, was sent to the Lord *Parre* for to have his pleasure in the same: Which Lord *Parre* made answer to the said *James*, saying, What have you to do therewith? And then the said *James* said, I come for to know, if it be your pleasure, that your Servants shall so do upon my Master's Ground? Then the Lord *Parre* answered and said, I shall make your Master and you also answer, when I do see my time: And so the said *James* departed from the said Lord *Parre*.

Also the Lords of *Drayton*, were at all times from time to time, by pains laid in the King's Courts of *Swanymote* dryven for to make sufficient Fence, either with Hedge and Ditches, or else with pale, for to keep the King's Deer out of *Drayton-park*: So that it is to be thought clearly, that if the Lords of *Drayton*, had encroached any part of the King's Ground or Wood, that the said Encroachment should have been, from time to time, presented in the said Court of *Swanymote*, as well as the pains there laid and presented, for default of making of Pale, Hedges or Ditches.

And where it is said, That the Lord *Mordaunt* and his Servants, of Right ought not for to have any Interest or Title to the said Wood, growing of the brink of the Ditch of *Drayton-park*, then they would have fellen the same before this time, and not have suffered the same so long to grow to old Wood.

So that the Lord *Mordaunt* maketh this Answer, That he and his Co-partners have suffered as old Wood to grow upon the brink of the Ditch, within the Park of *Drayton*, as is without, and that will well appear by old Trees, and Stumps of Trees now growing on the brink of the said Ditch, within the said Park, who-so please to view and search the same.

Where also it is Invented, That forasmuch as the Keeper of the little Park of *Brikestock* do make a little piece of pale, between *Plumbwel-gate* and *Drayton-park-pale*,

Pale, and so do go on the Ditch with the said Pale, and within the same Pale, next unto the said Pale of *Drayton-park*, that by the rest they would have the Ditch and Freeborde.

To this the Lord *Mordaunt* maketh answer, That many times his Keeper of *Drayton-park*, hath made the said Pale from *Drayton-park-pale*, over the said Ditch and Freeborde; which from time to time, for divers Years, hath been plucked up again, by the Lord *Parre* and his Servants, for to make a common Riding and a Foot-path, as well of that part, as of more, for the Lord *Parre* and his Servants to ride and go through *Drayton-park* at their pleasures. And also at such time, as the said Lord *Mordaunt*, and his said Co-partners, had Deer within the same Park of *Drayton*; that the said Lord *Parre* and Keepers did come into *Drayton-park*, and break down the Pales in every corner of their Grounds, and Hunt out the Deer, and killed also Deer; and all was done to put the Lord *Mordaunt* to all displeasures that might be invented and compassed. And all such Displeasures, as the Lord *Parre* did to the Lord *Mordaunt*, he did the same in the Names of *Wistan Brown* and *Sir Humphrey Brown*, and not in the King's Right.

Also it is well to be perceived, if Men would the same well consider, and weigh the same indifferently, according to the Truth, That the said brink of the Ditch, was by the Owners of *Drayton-park* set with Thorn, as well as with other Wood; but especially with Thorn, of that side that is adjoyning to *Brikestock-park*, as also round about all the Park of *Drayton*, as well of the insides as of the outsides; which was done to good purpose, for a safeguard to the Wood, growing between both Hedges, or else the Cattle or Deer, that from time time did, or should go within *Brikestock-park*, would have destroyed the Spring of the Ditches; and all the said brinks be called in this Shire of *Northampton*, Ward-Hedges, made for safeguard of the Spring.

Also it is further to be noted, The Antiquity and long continuance of *Drayton-park*, the space of Three hundred Years Enparked, and the little Park of *Brikestock*, before it was enclosed, was a common Ground called *Bootesley*; whereupon the Tenants of *Brikestock*, *Grafton*, *Slipton*, *Twynwell*, and other Towns, had Common for their Beasts. And if at that time the Owners of *Drayton-park*, having a Park there had not well considered the preservation of their Ditching and Setting, and for the continuance of the Wood to grow, the said Inhabitants would have clearly destroyed the same with their Cattle; and so it cannot be thought otherwise of Right, but that the said Ditches and Freeborde doth belong to *Drayton-park*.

And many other displeasures, the Lord *Mordaunt* can declare, that he hath sustained and born, and had at the Hands of the Lord *Parre* and his Servants; and all such displeasures began for the Denial of the said Wood, and for denial of granting a Fee to the said Lord, and for that the Lord *Parre* could not get rule of the third part of all *Greenlands* about *Drayton*, *Grafton*, *Luffwick*, and other Towns, at the pleasure of the said Lord *Parre*, which displeasure the Lord *Mordaunt* will not exprefs.

Matters laid and objected by the Lord *Parre*, the Regarders, Verders and others, against the Lord *Mordaunt*, for what cause the Lords of *Drayton* suffered the Wood, growing of the Freeborde of the Park of *Drayton* to grow so long, whereupon the Lord *Parre* now claimeth the same for the King's Graces Majesty, *Decimo tertio die Aprilis anno primo regis Edwardi Sexti*: And the Lord *Parre's* Regarders, Verders and others do say, That if the Lords of *Drayton* should have had any right to the Hedges, Ditches, Freeborde and Wood, between *Drayton-park* and *Brikestock-park*, that they would not have suffered, *Rowland Slade*, *Richard Slade*, otherwise called *Richard Smith*, and other Keepers of *Brikestock-Park*, for to have fellen the Wood of the said Ditch to the King's use.

For Answer whereunto the Lord *Mordaunt* faith, as hereafter followeth.

First, *Edward Stafford*, late Earl of *Wilts*, deceased in *Anno decimo quarto Regis Henrici*

Henrici septimi : After whose Death the Rule, Order and Profits of the said Park went to the performance of the said Earl's Will; and the Executors of the said Earl, took the Profits of the Park, and did maintain the Hedges belonging to the said Park, and did fell, cut and prostrate, armes of Trees and other Thorns, for making of the said Hedges, between *Drayton-Park* and *Brikestock* Park.

After that Sir *Thomas Cheyne*, Knight, which at that time had Interest in the Moiety of the Premises, as in the right of his Wife, agreed with the Executors of the said Earl for the Premises. And so after that the same Sir *Thomas*, had the said *Drayton-Park*, in which Sir *Thomas's* days, none of the said Keepers did fell, or take any such Wood, at that time growing of and upon the said Ditches: And also the Keepers of the said Sir *Thomas* walked their Ring-walk, within the said Little Park of *Brikestock*, all the said Sir *Thomas Cheyne's* time: And after that Sir *Thomas Cheyne* deceased, then came the premises into the Hands of the Lord *Mordaunt*, and his Co-partners, who entred into the premises, and also into the Maner of *Drayton*, then being in the Tenure of *Robert Marburn*, Gentleman; and the said Lord would have occupied the said Maner of *Drayton*, and put out the said *Robert Marburn*; wherewith the said *Robert* took displeasure with the said Lord *Mordaunt*: And the said *Robert Marburn*, to the intent he would occupy the said Maners, still in his Hands, Entitled *George* late Earl of *Salop*, to the premises, by a false Will nuncupative, which the same *Robert* surmised, that the said *Edward* Earl of *Wilts* should make: Whereupon the said Maner of *Drayton-Park* and other Premises, were in contention divers Years. And after that the said Lord *Mordaunt*, and his Co-partners, agreed with the said Earl of *Salop*, and so had the said Maner, Park, and other the Premises quietly, without any Interruption, Claim, Challenge or Demand to the Premises, or any part or parcel thereof, made thereunto by any of the King's Keepers or Officers, of the said Little Park of *Brikestock*; and walked the Ring-Walk within the said Park of *Brikestock*; and made the Hedges, Pale, Ring, unto the time that one *John Allen*, Keeper of the King's Park of *Brikestock*, by the commandment of the Lord *Parre*, that now is, caused certain Wood to be felled; whereof some of the said Wood did grow, within the bottom of the Ditch, and some otherwise; which Wood was carried by the Lord *Mordaunt's* Servants to *Drayton-Maner*. And after that one *Richard Slade*, otherwise called *Richard Smith*, Brother to one *Rowland Slade*, did fell a Tree in the bottom of *Drayton-Park-Ditch*, by the commandment of the said *Rowland*, at that time being Keeper of the said Nether-Park of *Brikestock*: Whereupon the said Lord *Mordaunt* shewed the said Lord *Parre*, and the said Lord *Parre* said, That *Rowland* did it by his commandment, and that he the said Lord *Parre*, might lawfully command the said *Rowland* so to do, for two parts which he assured belonged to the *Browns* parts, as well as the Lord *Mordaunt* did command his Servants to meddle for his Two parts; and so the Lord *Parre* from time to time did permit and suffer the said Keepers, for to do all the displeasures to the said Lord *Mordaunt*, and his Servants, that might be devised, or imagined, for that intent and purpose, that the said Lord *Parre* would have had the rule of *Drayton-Park* himself. And *James Stevenson* saith, That at another time, which was about the time of the Insurrection in *Lincolnshire*, that the said *Rowland* did fell certain Wood, growing in the bottom of *Drayton-Park-Ditch*: Whereupon the said *James* went to the Lord *Parre*, for to know his pleasure, who made answer to the said *James* as followeth, *videlicet*, What have you to do therewith? Then said *James*, Sir, I come to know your pleasure, and whether it be your pleasure, that your Servants shall so enterprize upon my Master's Ground or not? No, said the Lord *Parre*, I shall make your Master and you answer also. So the said *James* departed from the Lord *Parre* at that time.

And where the said *Drayton-Park*, since the first making of the said Park, hath been always Ditched, and Hedged, and so did continue all the days and time of

Sir

Sir *Simon de Drayton*, and Sir *Henry Greene*, Knight, *Henry Greene*, Son of the said Sir *Henry Greene*, Sir *Ralph Greene*, Knight, *John Greene* and *Henry Greene*, Esquires, and also in the days of *John Stafford* and *Edward Stafford*, late Earls of *Wils*, and in the days of *Robert Wittlebury*, *William Marbury* and *Thomas Mountague*, Esquires, Executors of the Testament and Last Will of the said *Edward Stafford*, and always used to be Hedged, and the Ditches scowred by the Owners of the said *Drayton-Park*, and in all their days and time, no default found in the said Freebord, Hedges and Ditches, by any of the Keepers of the said little Park of *Brikestock*; but that the owners of *Drayton-Park* did scowre the Ditches and Hedges of the same, used their Freebord, took profits of all manner of Wood and Thorn growing in and upon the said Ditches and Freeborde, unto the time that the said *Drayton-Park* came to the Possession of one Sir *Thomas Cheyne*, Knight, who had the said *Drayton-Park* as in the right of his Wife: And in the days and time of the said Sir *Thomas Cheyne*, the Keeper of the said little Park, found default in the said Sir *Thomas Cheyne*, for not scowring of the said Ditches, and for not well repairing of the Hedges of the same *Drayton-Park*, forasmuch as the Hedges of *Drayton-Park*, at that time, were thinly made, and very low: And also the said Keeper of the little Park, surmised, That the said Sir *Thomas Cheyne*, and his Keeper of *Drayton-Park*, did stand between both the Hedges of *Drayton-Park*, and Killed the King's Deer, which were accustomably used for to Feed in the said little Park; and did train the King's Deer out of the said little Park into *Drayton-Park*; and surmised, and laid to the said Sir *Thomas Cheyne*, and his Servants charge, divers Misdemeanours, as, Breaking into the said little Park of *Brikestock*, with their Bows, Arrows, Hounds, and Grey-hounds: over and beside that the said Keepers of the said little Park of *Brikestock*, complained in the King's Court of *Swanymote*, upon the said Sir *Thomas Cheyne*, and upon his Servants, as well for Killing of Deer, as also for to mend the said Ditches and Hedges, by a day prefixed; and laid to the said Sir *Thomas Cheyne*, that, If the said Ditches and Hedges, were not amended, that then they would inform the King's Grace, King *Henry* the Seventh, of their misdemeanours. Whereupon the said Sir *Thomas Cheyne* considered to himself, and among his Friends, That he would not have the King's displeasure in that behalf, by the advice of his Friends, caused a Pale to be set upon the top of *Drayton-Park* Ditch, which was the first Pale that ever was set there, after the making of the said Park; for before that pale so set there, the said *Drayton-park* was ever Ditched, Quickset, and Hedged; which Pale so set by the said Sir *Thomas Cheyne*, continued all the life of the said Sir *Thomas*, and long time after, without any default found thereat, or at any of the Freeborde, Ditches and Hedges of the said *Drayton-Park*, unto the Tenth Year of the Reign of our late Sovereign Lord, of Famous Memory, King *Henry* the Eighth; at which time the said *Drayton-Park*, came into the Hands and Possession of the Lord *Mordaunt*, and his Co-partners.

And the said *Drayton-Park* being in their hands, the said Lord *Parre*, and the King's Officers and Keepers of *Brikestock-Park* complained and said, That the said Pale, made by the said Sir *Thomas Cheyne*, was no sufficient Pale; for the Pale was so low, that the Keepers of *Drayton-Park* might stand, and did stand, upon the top of the Dike of *Drayton-Park*, and Shoot over the said Pale, unto the said little Park, and Killed the King's Deer, being feeding within the said little Park: And divers times the Lord *Parre* laid to the charges of the Keepers of *Drayton-Park*, for Killing of divers and many such Deer; and the Lord *Parre* not contented with the said Pale, complained to Sir *Thomas Lovel*, Knight, at that time being Justice of the Forests, for not maintaining and making a sufficient Pale, or Hedge between both the said Parks. And that complaint notwithstanding, divers Pains were laid in the King's Grace's Court of *Swanymote*, upon the said Lord and his Co-partners, for to amend the said Pale and Hedge sufficiently: Whereupon the Lord *Mordaunt* caused certain number of Oakes to be felled in *Grafton*, and *Grafton-Park*, and in other places within the bounds of *Grafton*, for the new amending of
of

of the same Pale, and Hedges, and thereupon took down the old Pale, and made a new Pale of a greater length, and did certain costs of the Ditches of the said Park, and did fell certain Thorns, and other Wood for Ports, Rails and Stumps, for the good amending of the same new Pale; which Pale so newly made continued divers Years, and no default found at the same, by the said Lord *Parre*, or any of his Officers or Keepers.

And after this the Lord *Parre's* Keepers of *Brikestock*, would in the Winter time, being Frost and Snow, break up the said Pale, to the intent that the King's Deer of the little Park, might come into *Drayton*, for to have their feeding there, or else the said Deer would have Perished and Starved for hunger: And yet the said Favour notwithstanding, a new Complaint was made, a new pain of Twenty Pounds was laid in the said Court of *Swanymote*, That the Lord *Mordaunt* should amend his Pale and Hedge, and scower his Ditches by a day, upon pain of Forfeiture of the said pain of Twenty Pounds. And after that, within certain Years, another like pain of Twenty Pounds, was laid in the said Court of *Swanymote*, for to make the said Hedges and Ditches, between *Drayton-Park* and *Brikestock-Park* sufficient. And the said Lord *Parre*, at this time being Friendly with the Lord *Mordaunt*, shewed *Robert Catbyn*, Gentleman, thereof, to the intent that the Lord *Mordaunt* might have knowledge thereof, for to make the Hedges and Ditches sufficient, whereby the Lord *Mordaunt* might avoid the Forfeiture of the said pain of Twenty Pounds.

And forasmuch as such pains were so laid in the King's Graces Courts of *Swanymote*, as well in King *Henry* the Seventh's days, as also in the days of our late Sovereign Lord, of Famous Memory, King *Henry* the Eighth; for that the said Sir *Thomas Cheney*, as also the Lord *Mordaunt*, and his Co-partners, should amend, and repair the said Pale, Hedges and Ditches of *Drayton-park*, of that side, that is between the said *Drayton-park*, and the said Little Park of *Brikestock*, by certain several days to them prefixed, as by the Books of the said Courts of *Swanymote*, it will more at large appear: That if the Lords of *Drayton-park*, had made any Encroachment upon the Little Park of *Brikestock*, or of, and upon any of the King's Ground, that then their Encroachments should have been as well found, and presented, as for the amending and repairing of *Drayton-park-pale*, and of the Hedges and Ditches of the said Wood, in the said Courts of *Swanymote* remembred and presented.

A Letter to the Lord Mordaunt, from the Lord William North.

MY LORD,

After my hearty Commendations, where by virtue of a Commission, ye procure a Freeborde to be had within the King's Majesties Little Park of *Brikestock*, there is upon the same past a Quest, and Verdit by them given; which Quest, and Verdit, as it is taken, rather serveth for your purpose, than for the Conservation of the King's Majesties Right: The said Commission being never Executed, in my Uncle the Lord *Parre's* life, whose Office in the said Park I now have: And that neither the King's Solicitor being then in those parts, nor any other his Learned Council, for the Soliciting and defending of his Grace's Right, was called, or Privy thereunto: I thought hereby, notwithstanding your Proceedings in the premises, to require your Lordship to forbear to meddle, or intromit with any thing within the said Park, until it may appear unto my Lords of the King's most Honourable Privy Council, or otherwise by the Law, what you have to shew for your Claim. Thus I bid your Lordship heartily well to fare, from *Hampton-Court* the Seventeenth day of *October*.

Your Lordships Loving Friend,

7 M

W. North.

A Letter to the Lord Mordaunt, from the Lord William North.

MY LORD,

After my hearty Commendations, perceiving by your Letter, that according to such Commission as you have already proceeded in, ye be desirous to enjoy the Freeborde within the Park of *Brikestock*; to the which Commission notwithstanding my Uncle was Privy, thereby to know your Claim and Title of the said Freeborde; yet if God had continued his life, till it had been sitten on, he would have found, and caused matter to be alledged for the King, as would have been for the conservation of his Majesties Inheritance: By the death of whom, and for lack of the King's Learned Council, to speak in his cause; it is thought the thing hath not past in his Highness's behalf, in such ways as it might have done. And as I have heard say, The King's Solicitor hath before time advised you, that ye should not take upon you to Encroach, upon any part of the King's old Inheritance, this being parcel of the oldest his Grace hath in those parts: To the proceeding of which Commission the said Solicitor being in that Country, me seemed that he should have had warning, and been privy to the Execution thereof, to have spoken for the King's Right. Nevertheless, because it may appear, that as little as I can shall be (by my time) done in the said Parks, to the derogation of the King's Inheritance; Therefore I will procure another Commission either to the foresaid Commissioners, or to other Gentlemen of good Estimation; at the Execution whereof, some of the King's Learned Council shall be there, for the defence of his Cause; and I doubt not, but you against the same time will provide as shall be best for your Claim: And if upon the Tryal thereof, you shall have Right to the said Borde, I shall be well content ye enjoy it accordingly. And in the mean time, I require you not to intermeddle with any thing within the said Park, by virtue of your First Commission; but to forbear the same, until the new Commission be had, and put in Execution as shall appertain. Thus I bid your Lordship well to fare, from *Westminster* the Tenth of *December*.

Your Lordships Loving Friend,

W. North.

An Exemplification of Depositions concerning the Freeborde of Drayton-Park.

EDwardus Sextus, Dei gratia, Angliæ, Franciæ & Hiberniæ, Rex, Fidei Defensor, & in terra Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ, & Hibernicæ Supremum Caput. Omnibus ad quos præsentis literæ pervenerint, Salutem. Inspeximus quandam Petitionem, coram nobis, in Cancellaria nostra, per Johannem Mordaunt, militem, ad Testes perpetuam rei memoriam examinandum nuper exhibitam, & in filaciis Cancellariæ nostræ prædictæ residentem, in hæc verba. To the Right Honourable Sir *William Paulet*, Knight of the most honourable Order of the Garter, Lord *Saint-John*, Lord Grand-master of the King's most honourable Household, Lord Keeper of the Great Seal of *England*, and High-Justice of all the King's Forests, Chaces and Parks, on this side the *Trent*: In right humble wise sheweth unto your good Lordship, your daily suppliant, *John Mordaunt*, Knight, Lord *Mordaunt*, That whereas it pleased King *Edward* the First, sometime King of the Noble Realm of *England*, upon the humble Suit of *Simon Drayton*, Knight, Ancestor unto your said Suppliant, to grant unto the said *Simon* License for to Empark certain parcels of Ground, then parcel of the Maner of *Drayton*, within the County of *Northampton*; whereof some of the said parcels, were then before that time, within the bounds of the Forest of

of *Rokingham*, and some of them were without the Forest ; and that according unto the said License, the said *Simon* made a Park, now called *Drayton-park*, for the safeguard of the Game ; wherein the said *Simon* made a Ditch, double Ditch'd, and Quick-set on both sides, round about the said Park, as well on that side which boundeth, and adjoineth now on the said Forest side, as on the other parts and quarters thereof ; as upon the sight thereof more plainly it may appear : And the said *Simon* did leave also within the said Forest, one Freeborde without the outer-side of the Ditch of the said Park, to the intent to lay upon the said Freeborde, all such Wood, and Bushes, as should be at any time thereafter requisite, for the amendment of the said Hedge. After the which Park of *Drayton* so made, a Park now called the Little-Park of *Brikestock*, was made of that parcel of the said Forest of *Rokingham*, which bounded along against the West-side of the said Park of your said Suppliant, called *Drayton-park*. After the which said Park called *Brikestock* Little Park, so made, the Keepers of your said Suppliant's Park, called *Drayton-park*, continually and daily at their pleasure, without interruption or disturbance, accustomed for to go out of *Drayton-park* into *Brikestock-park*, at a Stile called *Snapes-Stile*, and so keep their walk within *Brikestock-park*, upon the said Freeborde of *Drayton-park*, unto a Gate within *Brikestock-park*, called *Plumwell-gate*, for to view and oversee the decay of the Mounds and Hedges, between the said Two Parks. And since the said Park of *Brikestock* thus made, the Ancestors of your said Suppliant, for the better mending of the said Park of *Drayton*, and for the avoiding of such Contention, as might arise by the occasion of a slender Fence, between the said Two Parks, have caused a Pale to be set upon the top of the Ditch of the said Park of *Drayton*, in such place, where before time one of the Quick-hedges did grow ; and by the occasion of a Pale so made, the Ancestors of your said Suppliant have not so much esteemed, but have suffered, the Quick-hedges which were set on the outer-side of the said Ditch, towards the said Park of *Brikestock*, for lack of a passing and cutting thereof, at times convenient, to grow to great Wood and Thorn. And for because that Timber, requisite for the making of Pale, is in a manner decayed, and waxeth very scant, and chargeable in these parts : And because your said Suppliant would also renew the double Quick-set, and the double Dikes, as well which do border between the said Two Parks, as betwixt such other Grounds and Woods, as your said Suppliant hath adjoining and bordering upon the other quarters of the said Park of *Brikestock*, with new Ditches and Hedges, Quick-set, for the more sure and better fencing of the same : And because also, that your said Suppliant, would be very sorry to be noted, or reputed to contend with his Prince, or to encroach or offend upon any parcel of the King's Majesty his Inheritance, or to minister any occasion of Unkindness to such as be, or should be Keepers unto the King's Majesty, of the said Little Park of *Brikestock*, for taking away any of their lawful Commodities or Profits : Your said Suppliant, doth therefore most humbly desire your good Lordship, for the quiet Determination of the matter, that it may please your good Lordship, to award the King's Gracious Commission, unto such persons as your Lordship shall think meet and convenient, for that purpose ; Authorising and Commanding them thereby, to enquire the truth by all such ways, means and manner, as to their good discretion shall be thought most convenient : How far the Freeborde, and Ground of your said Suppliant, extendeth and lyeth, without the said Park of *Drayton*, towards, or within the said Little-Park of *Brikestock* : And whether such Wood, and Thorn, as now groweth upon the side or brink of the Ditch of *Drayton-park*, which lieth and bordereth next unto the said Little Park of *Brikestock*, doth grow upon the Ground and Freeborde of your said Suppliant, or upon the King's Majesties Ground : And whether the King's Majesty, and his Predecessors, have used, or ought to have, any Wood that groweth on the out-side the Pale of the said Park of *Brikestock*, towards and against, the Woods and Grounds of your said Suppliant, by any Prerogative, or any other lawful Custom : And in what place the
Keepers

Keepers of your said Suppliant's Park of *Drayton*, have in times past used, and may lawfully enter, and pass over out of *Drayton-park* into the said Little-Park of *Brikestock*: And where to depart and go, to go out of the said *Brikestock*-park. And here far from the said Pale or Hedge of *Drayton-park*, the said Keepers of *Drayton-park*, have used in times past, and may lawfully walk, for their Walk, within the said Little-Park of *Brikestock*; and to testify under their Seals, the same Inquisition or Depositions into the King's honourable Court of *Chancery*, there to remain of Record, for a perpetual memory, or Remembrance, and for a quiet, and full Determination of the said matter. And your said Suppliant shall daily pray to God for the Preservation of your Lordship, in Honour long to continue. Inspecimus etiam quandam Commissionem, una cum Returna ejusdem, dilectis, & Fidelibus suis Edwardo Mountague militi, Capitali Justiciario de Comuni Banco, Johanni Saint-John, Thomæ Tresham, militibus: Ac dilecto sibi Richardo Humphrey de Drayton directam, ad Testes prædictos examinandum, & in filaciis ejusdem Cancellariæ nostræ residentem, in hæc verba. Edwardus Sextus, Dei gratia, Angliæ, Franciæ & Hiberniæ, Rex, Fidei Defensor, & in terra Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ & Hibernicæ supremum Caput: Dilectis & fidelibus suis Edwardo Mountague, Militi, Capitali Justiciario de Comuni Banco, Johanni Saint-John, Thomæ Tresham, militibus, & dilecto sibi Richardo Humphrey de Drayton, salutem. Sciatis quod nos de Fidelitatibus, & providis Circumspectionibus vestris plenius confidentes, Assignavimus vos, & tenore præsentium, damus vobis, vel tribus vestrum, potestatem, & auctoritatem, ad inquirendum per Sacramentum proborum & legalium hominum, de Comitatu Northamptoniæ, tam infra libertates quam extra, per quos rei veritas melius sciri poterit; nec non ad audiendum, & examinandum quandam materiam, in quâdam Petitione, his præsentibus annexa, inter Nos & Johannem Mordaunt, Militem, Dominum Mordaunt, contentam, & specificatam. Et ideo vobis, vel tribus vestrum mandamus, quod ad certos dies, & loca, quos ad hoc provideritis, Testes quoscunque, quos maxime pro testificatione ejusdem materiæ fore videritis evocandum, coram vobis, aut tribus vestrum, evocandum; ac ipsos Testes, & eorum quemlibet, de & super eisdem materiis, & circumstantiis ejusdem, super eorum Sacramentis, coram vobis, corporaliter præsentandis, diligenter examinetis; Depositionesque suas recipiatis, & in scriptis redigatis. Et super hoc auditis inde Rationibus, ac aliis viis & modis, quibus melius sciveritis, aut poteritis eandem materiam, juxta sanas discretionem vestras, in forma prædicta diligenter examinandum. Ac insuper vobis, vel tribus vestrum mandamus, quod diligenter super præmissis facitis Inquisitionem: Et eam sic factam distinctè, & apertè, Nobis in Cancellariam nostram, in Octavis Sancti Michaelis proximè futuris, ubicunque tunc fuerit, sub Sigillis vestris, vel trium vestrum Sigillis, eorum, per quos factum fuit, mittatis, & has Literas nostras Patentes, unâ cum Petitione prædictâ. Mandamus etiam tenore præsentium, Vicecomiti nostro Comitatus prædicti, quod ad certos Dies & Loca, quos vos vel tres vestrum ei scire facitis, venire faciat coram vobis, vel tribus vestrum, tot & tales probos homines, & legales, de Balliva sua, tam infra Libertates, quam extra, per quos rei veritas in præmissis melius sciri poterit, & inquire. In cujus rei Testimonium, has Literas nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium, vicesimo septimo die Junii, Anno Regni nostri primo. Southwell. Inspecimus ulterius Certificationem præfatorum Commissariorum, unâ cum Depositionibus quorundam Testium, virtute Commissionis prædictæ, coram præfatis Commissariis captis, examinatis, & in eadem Cancellariâ nostrâ returnatis, ac in Filaciis ejusdem Cancellariæ nostræ, residentibus, in hæc verba. Depositions taken the Two and twentieth day of September in the First Year of our Sovereign Lord Edward the Sixth, by the Grace of God, of England, France and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith, and of the Church of England, and also of Ireland, in Earth the Supream Head: Before Sir Edward Mountague, Knight, Chief Justice of the Common-Pleas, Sir Thomas Tresham, Knight, and Richard Humphrey, Esquire, by virtue of the King's Commission to them directed, and to these Presents annexed, exhibited

bited on the part of Sir *John Mordaunt*, Knight, Lord *Mordaunt*, *Robert Latimer* of *North-Crawley*, in the County of *Buckingham*, Gentleman, examined, deposeth, and saith upon his Oath, That he this Examinant, about thirty Years past, was Keeper of a Park, called *Drayton-park*, under Sir *John Mordaunt*, Knight, Lord *Mordaunt*, then and yet Owner of this said Park, and then Master to this Examinant; and at his entry into the same Office, one *William Boyse*, then of *Luffwick*, who had been Keeper of the said Park of *Drayton*, came to this Examinant, and shewed him the Walk of the said Park of *Drayton*, wherein he declared, That he being Keeper of the said Park of *Drayton*; walked without the Pale of *Drayton-park*, and within the Park of *Brikestock*, called the Little-Park, from a certain place in the said Park of *Brikestock*, called *Plumwell-Gate*, unto a place called *Snapes*, where he entred always again into the said Park of *Drayton*, including always, as parcel of *Drayton-park*, and as a Freeborde to the same, a certain parcel of Ground or Wood, without the Pale or Hedge of *Drayton-park*, towards the said Little-park of *Brikestock*: And according to the same, this Examinant and his Deputies, Keepers there, did always walk the same way, during all such time as he was Keeper, without any Contradiction of any Person or Persons. And he saith further, That the said *Boyse* then also declared to this Examinant, That the same *Boyse*, hath seen, divers and many times, the Keepers of *Drayton-park*, fell Wood for the mending of the Pale of the same *Drayton-park*, and for other causes, upon the same Freeborde, or Ground, without the said park of *Drayton*, towards and within the Little-park of *Brikestock*; and never denied nor Impeached for the same by the Keeper of *Brikestock-park*, nor by any other Person or Persons: And more he knoweth not. *Thomas Jefforne* of *Luffwick*, in the County of *Northampton*, Clerk, Sworn and Examined, deposeth and saith upon his Oath, That he hath divers times heard one *William Boyse*, late of *Luffwick*, say, That he the same *Boyse*, was Keeper of a certain Park, called *Drayton-park*, in the County of *Northampton*, under one *Edward Earl* of *Wiltshire*, then Owner of the said Park: And that by such time as he was Keeper there, he always walked, as parcel of his Walk of *Drayton-park*, within the Park of *Brikestock*, called the Little-park, there from a certain place called *Plumwell-Gate*, unto a place there called *Snapes*, where alway he entred again into *Drayton-park*, including within his Walk a parcel of Wood-Ground, within the Little-park of *Brikestock*, and adjoining to the Pale or Hedge of *Drayton-park*, as parcel of the said Park of *Drayton*, and then called the Freeborde of *Drayton-park*. And the said *Boyse* told also the said Examinant, That he was after the death of the said Earl, Keeper of the said Little-Park of *Brikestock*, under one Sir *John Carr*, Knight, at which time one *John Allen* was Keeper of *Drayton-park*, and walked the same way within the Little-park of *Brikestock*, from the said *Plumwell-Gate* to *Snapes*, and including the said parcel of Wood-Ground, as parcel of *Drayton-park*, in like manner as the said *Boyse*, and others had done before. And saith further, That he never knew any thing said or done, to any of the said Keepers of *Drayton-park*, for the walking of the same: And more he knoweth not. *James Stevenson* of *Sudborough*, in the County of *Northampton*, Sworn and Examined, deposeth and saith upon his Oath, That he hath been Keeper of *Drayton-park*, in the County of *Northampton*, by the space of Eighteen Years or thereabouts, under *John Lord Mordaunt*, Owner of the said Park; and at his entry into the same Park, one *William Boyse*, sometime Keeper of *Drayton-park*, came to this Examinant, and shewed to him the Walk of the same; in which he declared, That this Examinant, should in walking of the said Park, go over at a Stile in *Drayton-park*, near to the Gate, called *Plumwell-Gate*, within the Little-park of *Brikestock*; and so walking within the said Little-park of *Brikestock*, unto a Stile called *Snapes*, and including a certain parcel of Wood, adjoining to the Pale of *Drayton-park*, as parcel of *Drayton-park*, and as a Freeborde to the said *Drayton-park*. At which place called *Snapes*, the said Keepers of *Drayton-park*, always entred again into *Drayton-park*; and ever after this Examinant walked the same Ground, as parcel of *Drayton park*; and divers and many times caused Wood to be felled,

within the said parcel of Wood-Ground, called Freeborde, without the Pale of Drayton-park, and within the Little-park of *Brikestock*, for the repairing and mending of the Pale of Drayton-park, when need required; which he did, without any contradiction of any Person. And he saith further, That he knew a certain parcel of Ground, called the *Pingle*, adjoyning to the Little-Park of *Brikestock*, sold by Master Marbury, then owner of the same, was all sold to the use of the said Master Marbury: And at that time the Keepers of *Brikestock*-park, nor any other person, claimed or had any part, or parcel of the same Wood, so sold: And more he knoweth not. *Thomas Watts*, of *Sudborough*, in the County of *Northampton*, Husbandman, Sworn and Examined, deposeth and saith upon his Oath, That this Examinant, about Twelve Years past, sold a parcel of Wood, called the *Snapes*, adjoyning to the Little Park of *Brikestock*, to the use of one Master Marbury, then Owner of the same Wood, which was felled into *Brikestock*-park-pale; at which time the Keeper of *Brikestock*-park, nor any other person, claimed, or had any part of the same Wood, so sold: Which said Wood, called *Snapes*, is now the Inheritance of the Lord Mordaunt: And more he knoweth not. *William Stretton*, of *Twynwell*, in the County of *Northampton*, Husbandman, Sworn and Examined, deposeth and saith upon his Oath, That he, about Twelve or Fourteen Years since, bought of one *Richard Bayly*, of *Luffwick*, a certain parcel of Wood-Ground, called the *Pingle*, in the Parish of *Sudborough*, in the Wood called *Snapes*, adjoyning to *Brikestock*-park; which said *Pingle* this Examinant felled, hard to the Pale of the Little-Park of *Brikestock*, and carried away the same, without lett or interruption of the Keepers of *Brikestock*-Park, and without any demand made by the said Keepers, of any part or parcel of the same Wood, called *Pingle*: And more he cannot depose. *John Wright*, of *Godington*, in the County of *Northampton*, Husbandman, Sworn and Examined, deposeth and saith upon his Oath, That he, about Twenty Years now past, was Salesman to one Master Marbury, of *Luffwick*; at which time, he sold for his said Master, a certain parcel of Wood, called the *Snapes*, adjoyning to the Little Park of *Brikestock*: At which time this Examinant felled the same Wood, hard to the Pale of *Brikestock*-park, without any interruption of the Keepers of *Brikestock*-park, or any other person or persons; for to the knowledge of this Examinant, the same Keepers, nor any other, claimed any part of the same Wood: Which Wood, called *Snapes*, is now the Lord Mordaunt's: And more he knoweth not.

Inspeimus præterea quandam Inquisitionem indentatam, super præmissis cap-
tam, & Filaciis Cancellariæ nostræ prædictæ similiter residentem, in hæc verba.
Northampton. Inquisitio indentata, capta apud Drayton, in Comitatu Northamp-
toniæ, vicesimo secundo die Septembris, Anno Regni Edwardi Sexti, Dei Gratia,
Angliæ, Franciæ, & Hiberniæ Regis, Fidei Defensoris, & in terra, Ecclesiæ An-
glicanæ, & Hibernicæ supremi Capitis, primo, coram Edwardo Mountague, milite,
Capitali Justiciario dicti Domini Regis de Communi Banco, Thoma Thresham,
Milite, & Richardo Humphrey de Drayton, Armigero, Commissionariis dicti Domini
Regis, virtute Commissionis ipsius Domini Regis iis directæ, ad inquirendum, per
Sacramentum proborum & legalium hominum, de Comitatu Northamptoniæ, tam
infra libertates, quàm extrà, per quos rei veritas melius sciri poterit. Nec non
ad audiendum & examinandum quandam materiam, in quadam Petitione prædictæ
Commissioni dicti Domini Regis annexa, & huic Inquisitioni affilata, inter dictum
Dominum Regem, & Johannem Mordaunt, Militem, Dominum Mordaunt, con-
tentam, & specificatam, per Sacramentum Willielmi Dudley, Armigeri, Thomæ
Mulsho, Armigeri, Willielmi Marbury, Armigeri, Roberti Kinsman, Armigeri,
Egidii Isham, Armigeri, Johannis Lenton, Armigeri, Georgii Thresham, Armigeri,
Thomæ Brookes de Oakely, Armigeri, Roberti Catlyn, Generosi, Grifini Salisbury,
Generosi, Reginaldi Grenehold de Ashton, Generosi, Thomæ Tawexer de Raundes,
Generosi, Johannis Durrant, Generosi, Willielmi Burton de Woodford, Gene-
rosi, Gilberti Pickering, Generosi, Johannis Palmer de Warketon, Ricardi More-
ton

ton de Oundell, Matthæi Law de Brikestock, Johannis Wright de Beddington, Roberti Chapman de Cottingham, Thomæ Good de Islip, & Willicmi Bull de Pichley, proborum & legalium hominum de Comitatu prædicto: Qui dicunt super Sacramentum suum, Quòd dictus Dominus Mordaunt, in dicta Petitione nominatus, seifitus existit in Dominio suo, ut de feodo, de & in Manerio de Drayton, & de & in Parco de Drayton, in Petitione prædictâ specificatis, cum Sepibus, Viis, Palis & Fossatis, undique suffultis. Nec non de quadam Terra, vocata a Freeborde, ultrâ & juxtâ prædictum Fossatum, extendente usque ad parcum Domini Regis, vocatum le Little-Park de Brikestock, in dicta Petitione similiter recitatum. Quæ quidem Terra, vocata le Freeborde, circumjacet prædictum Fossatum, Sepes, & Palas prædicti Parci de Drayton, & continet in latitudine, de altitudine Fossati, de parco de Drayton prædicto, versus & infra dictum Parcum, vocatum, le Little-Park de Brikestock, tres pedes; & extendit se in longitudine, ex occidentali parte, dicti Parci de Drayton, tam longè quàm prædictus Parcus de Drayton se extendit, & abutatur versus dictum Parcum, vocatum le Little-park de Brikestock. Et ulterius iidem Juratores dicunt, super Sacramentum suum, Quòd dictus Dominus de Mordaunt, & omnes Antecessores sui, & omnes illi, quorum statum Johannes Dominus Mordaunt, in manerio & parco prædicto, modo habet, ac a tempore, de quo non existit memoria hominis ad contrarium, habuerunt, usi fuerunt, & consueverunt habere, ac de jure habere debuerunt, totam illam Terram prædictam, vocatam le Freeborde, cum tota Vestura, & Proficuo ejusdem Terræ, circumquaque jacentis dictum Fossatum dicti Parci de Drayton, tanquam pertinentem ad eundem Parcum de Drayton, ac parcellam ejusdem Parci de Drayton existentem. Et ulterius iidem Juratores dicunt, super Sacramentum suum, Quòd dictus Johannes Dominus Mordaunt, ac omnes Antecessores sui, ac omnes illi, quorum statum idem Johannes Dominus Mordaunt, in Manerio & Parco de Drayton prædicto, modo habet, & à tempore, cujus contrarium memoria hominis non existit, ad eorum placitum, & Voluntatem, usi fuerunt, & consueverunt, succidere, & ad usus suos convertere, totum Boscum, & Subboscum, crescentem & existentem super dictam Terram, vocatam le Freeborde, & super & infra dicta Sepes, & Fossatum, inter prædictum Parcum dicti Domini Regis de Brikestock, & prædictum Parcum de Drayton. Dicunt etiam ulterius Juratores prædicti, super Sacramentum suum, quòd Custodes dicti Parci de Drayton, pro tempore existentes, de tempore, ad cujus contrarium memoria hominis non existit, ad eorum libitum, & placitum, de tempore in tempus, exire utebantur, & de jure exire poterunt, de dicto Parco de Drayton, in dictum Parcum de Brikestock, apud quendam locum, vocatum, Snapes-Stile; & sic longanimitè perambulare, super prædictam Terram dicti Domini Mordaunt, vocatam le Freeborde, jacentem ex occidentali parte dicti Parci de Drayton, usque ad quendam locum, in Parco de Drayton prædicto, vocatum le Plumwell-Stile; & sic ibidem reingredi in dictum Parcum, ad supervidendum, utrum dictæ Sepes, inter dictum Parcum de Drayton, & dictum Parcum de Brikestock, de tempore in tempus, benè & sufficienter reparatæ existerent, prout congruum fuerat, necne. Dicunt insuper Juratores prædicti, super Sacramentum suum, Quod non noscunt, quod dictus Dominus Rex, nunc, aut aliquis Prædecessorum suorum, ratione alterius Prærogativæ, sive alterius legitimæ Consuetudinis, perantea habuit, aut habere usus fuit, seu de jure habere debuit, aliquem Boscum, sive Subboscum, Spinas, sive Arbores, crescentes ex exteriori parte Paleorum, sive Sepium, dicti Parci de Brikestock, abutantis, sive adjacentis, versus aliquos Boscos, sive Tertas, dicti Johannis Domini Mordaunt. In cujus rei Testimonium, tam prædicti Commissionarii, quàm præfati Juratores, his præsentibus Sigilla sua apposuerunt, die, anno, & loco supradictis. Nos autem tenores Petitionis, Commissionis, Certificationis, Testium Depositionum, & Inquisitionis prædictorum, ad Requisitionem prædicti Johannis Mordaunt militis, Domini Mordaunt, duximus exemplificandum per præsentis. In cujus rei Testimonium has Literas nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium primo die Novembris, anno Regni nostri quarto.

A Letter from the Lords of the Council to the Lord Mordaunt, and to Sir John Mordaunt.

To our very good Lord, the Lord Mordaunt, and to our Loving Friend Sir John Mordaunt, and to either of them.

After our right hearty Commendations, for the Safe-guard and Preservation of the King's Majesty's Person, which is in no small danger, by the Fallhood and Treason of the Duke of Somerset; who nevertheless, to cover the same, now bruiteth abroad, That we of his Majesty's Council, (which seek only his Highness's Preservation) should intend Evil unto his Highness, which God forbid; trusting by that means, to abuse the People, and so by their helps, the rather to proceed in his purpose: We have thought good to require you, not only as much as in you is, to let the People know the Truth; but also, forasmuch as he doth already gather Forces, to put your self in order, with all the Power you may make; presently to repair unto us, for the Service and Surety of the King's Majesty, in this great and weighty matter, as to the office of good and loving Subjects appertaineth. From London the Sixth of October.

Your Lordships assured Friends,

<i>Ri. Rich, Cant.</i>	<i>F. Shrewsbury.</i>	<i>R. Sadlier.</i>
<i>Will. Saint-John.</i>	<i>Henry Suffex.</i>	<i>Edward North.</i>
<i>W. Northampton.</i>	<i>Thomas Southampton.</i>	<i>John Gage.</i>
<i>J. Warwick.</i>	<i>T. Theyn.</i>	<i>Nic. Southwell.</i>
<i>Arundell.</i>	<i>Will. Petres.</i>	

Another Letter from the Lords of the Council to the Lord Mordaunt, and to Sir John Mordaunt.

To our very good Lord, the Lord Mordaunt, and to our very Loving Friend, Sir John Mordaunt, Knight, and to either of them.

After our most hearty Commendations: Where by our former Letters, we have signified unto you the state of our doings; and upon occasion of such Assemblies of Men, as were made by the Duke of Somerset, desired you to repair towards us, for the surety of his Majesty's Person; you shall understand, That now, by the goodness of God, both the King's Majesty's Person is in Health and Surety; and that without any Tumult or great business, the Duke also is in sure Custody: Which thing as we have thought good to signifie unto you, so do we pray you to stay your Numbers at home, without taking any further Travel for this matter: Giving you our most hearty Thanks, for your good Readiness at this time; and so do bid you most heartily farewell: From London the Eleventh of October. 1549.

Your Loving Friends,

<i>Will. Saint-John.</i>	<i>Thomas Southampton.</i>	<i>Nicholas Wotton.</i>
<i>Will. Northampton.</i>	<i>Thomas Wentworth.</i>	<i>John Baker.</i>
<i>John Warwick.</i>	<i>John Gage.</i>	<i>Edw. Montague.</i>
<i>F. Shrewsbury.</i>	<i>Edward North.</i>	

Another

Another Letter from the Lords of the Council to the Lord Mordaunt, and to Sir John Mordaunt.

To the Sheriff of Bedford and Buckingham, to the Justices of Peace of the said Counties, and to all other the King's Majesty's Constables, Headboroughs, and other his Highness's Ministers and Subjects of the said Counties.

FOrasmuch as the Duke of *Somerset*, abusing the King's Majesties Hand, Stamp and Signet ; and howbeit that without divers of us, of his Majesties Council, hath sent forth divers and sundry Writings, to Levy the King's Majesties Subjects, and disturb the Common Peace of the Realm, for the maintaining of his own Ill and Outragious doings, to no small Peril of the King's Majesties Person, and the disturbance of all his Majesties good and Loyal Subjects : These be to will and require you, nevertheless on his Majesties behalf, straitly to Command and Charge you, That you, nor none of you, Levy, nor cause to Levied, any number of Men, by force of any such Writing or Commandment, or any other Writing whatsoever ; except the Hands of us of his Majesties Privy Council, or the more part of us, shall be Subscribed to the same. And further we require you, on his Highness's behalf, to apply your Labours and Business, every of you in your several Vocations, quietly and peaceably, as becometh good Subjects ; without giving Credit to any such Rumors and Bruits, as by the said Duke be untruly and falsely spread abroad, to the Dishonor and Scandal of us, his Majesties True and Faithful Counsellors, who be and ever shall be, during our Lives, ready to spend our Bloods, for the Surety of his most Royal Person, and the maintenance of the Common Wealth, of his Majesties most Loyal and obedient Subjects. Given at *London*, the Eighth of *October*, the Third Year of his Highness's most Noble Reign.

<i>Ri. Rich, Cant.</i>	<i>Arundell.</i>	<i>Will. Petres.</i>
<i>Will. Saint-John.</i>	<i>F. Shrewsbury.</i>	<i>Nicholas Wotton.</i>
<i>W. Northampton.</i>	<i>Thomas Southampton.</i>	<i>John Baker.</i>
<i>J. Warwick.</i>		

A Letter from the Lord Mordaunt to Queen Mary.

To the most High, Mighty, and Excellent the Queen's Majesty.

IT may please your most Excellent Majesty, of your most abundant and accustomed Goodness, to be a good and most gracious Sovereign Lady to me, your Faithful, Obedient and True Subject, and to pardon me of my rude Writing, unto your most Excellent Highness, coerced and constrained so far to do, for Declaration unto your said most Princely and gracious Goodness, of such things, as your most Excellent Highness hath been informed of against me. First, That your Highness should be much offended with me ; for that I was so prompt, and ready for to set forth Proclamation, of the Title of the late Usurper Lady *Jane*, and to reject your most gracious Highness's Letters and Proclamation : And also, That I should stay the Country, that they should not repair to your most Excellent Highness, as their Hearts were bent ; which Surmises are in every part, and in the whole, not true. Most humbly submitting my self to your most merciful gracious Goodness, and to such Order as shall be taken by your Highness, and your most Honourable Council, for Declaration of my truth, to your most Excellent High-

ness in this behalf; and according to my abunden Duty, as an Old Man, by your most gracious Sufferance, dwelling here in your County of *Bedford*, shall pray to God daily, for the prosperous Preservation, of your most Imperial Reign, long to continue. This Third of *August*. 1553.

Your Most Humble and Obedient
Servant and Subject,

John Mordaunt

A Letter from Queen Mary to the Lord Mordaunt, dispensing him to come to the Parliament, in the First Year of her Reign.

To our Right trusty and welbeloved the Lord Mordaunt.

Mary the Queen.

Right Trusty and welbeloved, we greet you well: And where we lately addressed our Writ unto you, for your Attendance at our next Parliament, to be holden at *Westminster*, the First day of *October* next: We let you wit, that in consideration of your Age, and Impotency, we have thought good, to License you, and by these presents do give you License, to be absent from our said Parliament; our said Writ, or any thing contained therein notwithstanding. And these our Letters shall be your sufficient Warrant and Discharge in that behalf. Given under our Signet at our Maner of *St. James's*, the Fourteenth Day of *September*, in the First Year of our Reign.

A Letter from the Queen to the Lord Mordaunt, Sir John Mordaunt, and others.

To our Trusty and welbeloved the Lord Mordaunt, to our Trusty and welbeloved Counsellor Sir John Mordaunt, Knight, and to our Trusty and welbeloved Sir Edward Saunders, and Sir John Saint-John, Knights, and to every of them.

Mary the Queen.

By the Queen.

Trusty and welbeloved, we greet you well: And where it hath pleased Almighty God, so to direct our Heart, that a Treaty is of late concluded for a Marriage to be solemnized, within this our Realm, between our dearest Cousin the Prince of *Spain* and Us, with such Covenants, Parts and Agreements, for the preservation of the Laws, Liberty, Surety and Honour of our Realm, as may appear by the Articles herewith sent unto you: We understand that certain ill-disposed Persons, meaning, under the pretence of Mislike of this Marriage, to Rebel against the Catholick Religion, and Divine Service restored within this our Realm, and to take from us their Sovereign Lady and Queen, that Liberty which is not denied to the meanest Woman, in the choice of their Husbands; cease not to spread many false, vile and untrue Reports, of our said

saïd Cousin, and others of that Nation; moving and stirring our good and Loving Subjects, by these and sundry other devilish ways, to Rebel, and enter a new Commotion, to the great peril of our Person, and utter Subversion of our whole Realm, if speedy Remedy be not provided. For remedy thereof, and to the intent our Loving Subjects, may the better understand this unnatural Conspiracy, and the falsehood thereof: Our pleasure is, You shall not only cause the saïd Articles herewith sent to be Published, in all parts of that our County, sending abroad Copies, and by such other good means, as you may think best; but also that you, and every of you, taking diligent heed to the Preservation of the Peace, and Charge committed unto you, do cause the Authors and Spreaders of these, or any other false Bruits and Rumors, to be apprehended, and committed to Ward, otherwise punished, as the Quality of their Offences shall merit. For the better doing whereof, our Pleasure is, You shall assemble together, immediately upon the sight of these our Letters, taking such order for Division of your selves, into sundry Hundreds and parts; and for the Publication of the saïd Articles, Admonition of any good Subjects, and Stay of the rest, as may best stand to the Quiet of that our Country; whereby you shall shew your selves, our good and obedient Subjects, which we will always be glad to consider towards you, as occasion may serve. Given under our Signet at our Maner of St. James's, the Twenty fourth day of January, the First Year of our Reign.

A Letter from Queen Mary to the Lord Mordaunt.

To our Right trusty and welbeloved the Lord Mordaunt.

Mary the Queen.

By the Queen.

TRusty and welbeloved, we greet you well: And where we be sundry ways informed, That *Thomas Wyat*, and some others, have of late by spreading abroad, most false and vain Rumors, procured to stir our subjects of our County of *Kent*, to rise against our Crown and Dignity Royal. Albeit we have already taken such Order, as we doubt not, shall be sufficient to repress, and overthrow this unnatural Conspiracy: Yet nevertheless have we thought convenient to require you, to put your self in convenient Order and Readiness, with as many of your Servants and Tenants, as ye can make, both on Horseback and on Foot, to be in readiness, to march and set forwards, upon one hours Warning, either against the saïd Rebels, or such other ways, as shall be signified unto you by Us. And in the mean time to have good regard, to the good Order and Quiet of the parts where ye dwell; causing all such Idle and Leud Persons, as shall, either by spreading of false Rumors, or by any other means, attempt to stir or disquiet our Loving Subjects, to be Apprehended and Punished, as the Quality of their Offences shall deserve. Given under our Signet at our Maner of St. James's, the Six and twentieth day of January, the First Year of our Reign.

A Letter

A Letter from the King and Queen to the Lord Mordaunt.

To our Trusty and welbeloved the Lord Mordaunt.

Philip, and Mary the Queen.

By the King and Queen.

Right Trusty and welbeloved, we greet you well : And where for certain great and weighty Causes, we have Summoned our High-Court of Parliament, to be holden at *Westminster* the Twelfth day of *November* next. Albeit we have for that purpose, caused our Writ of Summons, to be addressed lately unto you, amongst others : Yet notwithstanding that your Age, and Impotency, will not well suffer you to Travel, without some danger of your Health : We let you wit, That in consideration thereof, we are pleased to give you License, and by these Presents, do License you (our said Writ or any thing therein contained notwithstanding) to stay your coming up to our said Parliament ; so as nevertheless you cause your Proxie, to be sent in convenient time, unto some such Personage, as may for you, and in your Name, give his Voice and Consent, unto such matters, as shall be treated and concluded in our said Parliament : And these our Letters shall be your sufficient Warrant and Discharge in that behalf. Given under our Signet, at our Palace of *Westminster*, the Twenty second Day of *October*, the First and Second Years of our Reigns.

A Letter from the Queen to the Lord Mordaunt.

To our Trusty and welbeloved the Lord Mordaunt.

Mary the Queen.

By the Queen.

Right Trusty and welbeloved, we greet you well : And albeit we have of late by such our Instructions, as we have addressed forth unto the Justices of Peace of every Shire, prescribed such Order, as the same being well Executed, shall by the Grace of God, be sufficient to keep all Parts of our Realm, in good Order and Quietness : Yet considering the Seditious Behaviour, and Testy Disposition of some sorts of Men, that seek nothing else but Stirs and Commotions : We have thought good, for the preventing the worst, to prepare to have some Power in readiness, to meet with any sudden Attempt, that may be offered. Wherefore knowing your Fidelity, and good Will to serve us, and the Zeal you bear the Common Tranquility and Quietness of your Country ; we have specially appointed, and by these Presents appoint, and authorize you to Muster, Levy, and Prepare forthwith, all your own Servants and Tenants, and others under your Rule and Offices, with such your Friends, as shall be willing to go with you. And of the same so Mustered, to chuse and appoint, and put in full Readiness, as many able Men, both on Horseback and on Foot, as you may well cause to be furnished, with Armor, Weapons, and other Necessaries ; giving such order, that upon One hours warning, they may be ready to be imployed, for Repression of any sudden Tumult, Stir or Rebellion within our Realm ; or for resisting any Foreign Invasion

Invasion, or otherwise for our Service, as by us, or our Privy Council, attending about us, you shall be required from time to time. For the doing whereof, like as these our Letters shall be sufficient Discharge, as well unto you, as to such as shall serve under you; So do we require you to use your accustomed Diligence, both in preparing your said Men, and also in advertising our Council, what Numbers, and of what Sorts, you have ready, to the intent upon Knowledge thereof, we may dispose of their further Service, as occasion shall require: Whereof we pray you not to fail, as we specially trust you. Given under our Signet, at our Maner of *Greenwich*, the Eighth of *March*, the Second and Third Years of our Reign.

Ultima Voluntas Johannis primi Domini Mordaunt probata.

IN Dei nomine, Amen. The First day of *August* in the Year of our Lord God, One thousand Five hundred and threescore, and the Second Year of the Reign of our most dread Sovereign Lady *Elizabeth*, by the Grace of God, Queen of *England*, *France* and *Ireland*, &c. I *John Mordaunt*, Knight, Lord *Mordaunt* of *Turvey*, in the County of *Bedford*, being of good and perfect Memory, thanks be given to God; do make and ordain this my Last Will and Testament, in manner and form following: That is to say, First, I bequeath my Soul to Almighty God, and my Body to be buried in the Parish Church of *Turvey*, in the Wall next above my Father's Tomb. And I will that the Body of my Lady *Elizabeth Mordaunt*, my late Wife deceased, be removed and taken up, and laid and buried again on my right side, with all speed, after my Departure out of this World: And I will, That my Executors and Administrators, within one Year after my decease, shall prepare for me, and the said Lady *Elizabeth*, a meet and convenient Tomb of Marble, and Two Pictures of Alabaster, the one for my self, and the other for the said Lady *Elizabeth*; both the said Pictures representing the State, that God of his infinite Goodness, hath called me hereunto in this present World; which said Premises will cost, as I suppose, about Threescore Pounds.

Item, I give and bequeath, to be dealt in Alms the day of my Burial, unto the poor Folks of the Towns of *Turvey*, *Stagesden*, *Carleton*, *Chillington*, *Harold*, *Stephinton*, *Felmersham*, *Radwell*, *Lavenden*, *Brasfeld*, *Newton-Blosmarville*, *Hardmede*, *Astwood*, *Wotton* and *Cranfeld*, One hundred Marks of good and lawful Money of *England*, at the discretion of my Executors and Administrators: Town of *Bedford* Five Pounds; *Olney* Three Pounds. And the rest of my Burial and Funeral expences, I remit to the discretion of my Executors and Administrators, for to do, use, and bestow, and dispose at their Liberties and pleasures, for the Wealth of my Soul, Lady *Elizabeth* my Wife, my Father, Mother, and all other my Friends.

Item, I will and bequeath, for my Mortuary in ready Money, and for Tyths forgotten, and not truly paid, Five Pounds to be bestowed among poor People, for to pray for the Souls of them, that of right the Premises ought to be paid unto.

Item, I give and bequeath unto the Church-Wardens, and to the Inhabitants of the Town of *Turvey*, and for, and towards the Reparation of the Church, and Steeple of *Turvey*, and for the Rough-casting of the Walls of the said Church, as well within the said Church, as without the said Church, and Steeple, One hundred Marks.

Item, I give and bequeath to the said Church-Wardens and Inhabitants to the use of the same Town, all my Apparel of Cloth of Gold, and all manner of Silks, to be made, at the Costs and Charges of my Executors or Administrators, to serve God in the same Church, and to no other use or purpose: Over and besides Ten Pounds, which I Will, shall be delivered unto the same Church-Wardens, and others as above, for and towards the said Reparations, to make the said Premises, meet to serve God, on high and principal Feasts.

I Will and bequeath to the Inhabitants of the Town of *Turvey*, for and towards the new repairing of *Turvey-Bridge*, as much as is within the County of *Bedford*,

Forty Pounds. And of, and for the repairing of the Long-Bridge, within the County of *Buckingham*, to the Reparation and keeping whereof, the Towns of *Hardmede*, *Astwood*, *Lavenden*, *Newton-Blosmarville* and *Brafeld*, are Contributors, Twenty six Pounds thirteen Shillings and four Pence.

I Will, That according to my Father's Will, the Seven Pounds be disposed in good Deeds, in the Church and Town of *Turvey*, for the Soul of Dame *Agnes Peck*, Widow, deceased, and towards the Reparation and Amendment of the said Church of *Turvey*; or else to buy a new Bell, to Ring Day-Bell in the Morning, and Curfew at Night, to the Church-wardens and Inhabitants of the Town of *Turvey*, to pray for the Souls of *William Rogers*, late of *Hills* in *Turvey*, deceased, otherwise called *Roger Stevenson*, otherwise called *William Stevenson* of *Turvey-Hills*, Thirty Shillings to the said Church-Wardens and Inhabitants, as is afore said: Thirty Shillings, for to pray for the Soul of Master *John Croß*, Clerk, sometime Parson of *Turvey*, for, and in full recompence of certain Tyths, and Rents due to him, for certain Lands late belonging to *Parnel Biddlyn* and *John Biddlyn*, her Son and Heir. To the Heirs of *William Bird*, late of *Hills* in *Turvey* afore said, for and in full recompence of Lands purchased of *William Bird*, his Grandfather, living in *Hills* afore said, Forty Shillings. To the said Church-Wardens of *Turvey*, and other Inhabitants, Ten Shillings: *Stagden*, Ten Shillings, and *Mulsbo* Church, Ten Shillings, according to the Last Will of my Father.

And I Will, That Six Pound thirteen Shillings four Pence, be delivered to the Church-Wardens and other Inhabitants of *Mulsbo*, to the Use and Profit of the Church, and of the Town, and for and towards the Reparations of the said Church.

I give and bequeath unto the Heirs of *Bateman* of *Turvey*, deceased, for divers Respects; which *Bateman* of old time, was Owner of the House next the Mill in *Turvey*, and after that it was one *Whites*, Five Marks.

I give and bequeath to the next Kinsfolks of *Thomas Kerby*, late of *Hevingingham*-Castle, in the County of *Essex*, and of old time Clerk and Servant to my Father, Twenty Shillings.

I give and bequeath unto *John Page* of *Arlesey*, my Cousin, One Ring of Gold, price Ten Shillings, which I owed to his Mother *Cicely Page*.

Item, I give and bequeath among the Daughters of *Thomas More*, Esquire, my Son in Law, begotten between the said *Thomas More* and *Dorothy* his Wife, late my Daughter, Forty Pounds of good and lawful Money of *England*. Albeit the said *Thomas* doth Claim Fifty Marks thereof, by promise of Mouth, besides Writing; which promise I do not remember. And yet notwithstanding I will the said Forty Pounds to be paid, as before, without delay, and to be bestowed by the said *Thomas*, and by the advice of my Executors.

Item, I Will, That my Servant *John Asbecomb*, for his long good and faithful Service done unto me, shall have the Farm of the Maner of *Lyford*, where he now dwelleth, and doth inhabit, during the space and term of One and twenty Years, next after my Decease; in as ample and large a manner, as the said *John* doth now occupy the same; paying yearly the accustomed Rent, as he doth now pay, for the same, and generally keeping all Reparations, of all manner of Houses, belonging and occupied in the said Maner.

Item, I Will, That all such Leases as I have made, promised to be made, or agreed with any manner of Person or Persons whatsoever, for Years, and yet the said Leases not put in Writing, shall be Good, Stable and Effectual, and stand in strength against me and my Heirs. And that my Heir shall, with as much Speed convenient as may be, assure unto them their Leases in Writing, according to my former Promise, Grants and Agreements, made unto them, or any of them; the said Leases paying such Fines as be agreed between the said Leasees and me: That is to say, A Lease made to *Simon de Brown* for term of Years, of the Maner of *Halfhyde*, for the Fine of Twenty Pounds; and as yet received Ten Pounds. A Lease made to *John Perse* of *Newport-Pannel*, for One and twenty Years, for the

Fine

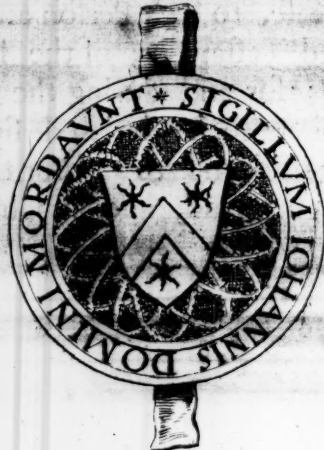
Fine of Six Pounds thirteen Shillings four Pence; and received no part thereof. A Lease of One and twenty Years made unto *Robert Edwards* of *Turvey*, of the Priory Farm, for the Fine of Ten Pounds; the said *Robert Edwards* to pay yearly for his Rent, Six Pound thirteen Shillings four Pence.

Also I will and bequeath to every of my Servants, One whole Years Wages, and also sufficient Meat and Drink for one whole Year, to be allowed to all and every of my Servants, to be spent at and within my Mansion-House of *Turvey*.

Also I will and bequeath, That of all the Maners, Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, with their Appurtenances, which late were of the Inheritance of Sir *Richard Fitz-Lewis*, late of *Westhornedon* in the County of *Essex*, Knight, otherwise, Sir *Richard Fitz-Lewis*, Knight, deceased, which from him, or any of his Ancestors, descended, remained, or came to Dame *Elizabeth Mordaunt*, deceased, late Wife of the said Sir *John Mordaunt*, my Son, and Cousin and Heir to the said Sir *Richard Fitz-Lewis*, Knight, deceased; wherein the said Sir *John Mordaunt*, my Son, and Dame *Joan* now his Wife, or any of them, had any Estate of any manner of Inheritance, or for term of Life or Lives, or severally in Use, Possession, Reversion, Remainder or otherwise, at any time since the last day of *August*, in the Year of our Lord God, One thousand five hundred fifty and eight, shall be within One half Year next after my decease, lawfully, sufficiently and assuredly, conveyed and Assured unto Sir *Robert Throgmorton*, Knight, *John Cheyne*, Esquire, and *Thomas Nichols*, Gentleman, or to the Survivor or Survivors of them, and to his and their Heirs, discharged of all former Rights, Tyths, Uses, Interests, Charges, Incumbrances, and Demands, had or made, since the Death of the said Dame *Elizabeth*, (Leases for term of Years, whereupon the old Rents and Services, or more, are reserved, and the chief Rents and Services from thenceforth to be due, to the chief Lords only excepted,) to the only Use hereafter following: That is to say, So many or so much of the said Maners, Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, with their Appurtenances, which late were of the Inheritance of the said Sir *Richard Fitz-Lewis*, as shall amount to the clear yearly value of Three hundred Marks, or under and not above; and shall be named, appointed and declared, by the said Sir *John Mordaunt*, my Son, by a Bill Tripartite, Indented, Sealed and Subscribed by the said Sir *John Mordaunt*, my Son, and Inrolled in any of the Queen's Majesties Courts of Records at *Westminster*: Whereof One of the parts so Sealed and Subscribed, to be delivered to the said *Lewis Mordaunt*, and the other of the said Parts so Sealed, and Subscribed, to be delivered to the said Sir *Robert Throgmorton*, *John Cheyne*, and *Thomas Nichols*, or to the Survivor or Survivors of them, to the use of the said Sir *John Mordaunt*, my Son, and of the same Dame *Joan*, now his Wife, for the term of their Lives; and for the term of the Life of the longest Liver of them, without Impeachment of Wast, during the Life of the said Sir *John Mordaunt*, my Son: And after their deceases, to the use of the said *Lewis Mordaunt*, and of the Heirs of his Body lawfully begotten; And for default of such Issue, to the use of the right Heirs of Dame *Elizabeth Mordaunt* for ever. And of all the residue of the said Maners, Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, with their Appurtenances, which lately were the Inheritance of the said Sir *Richard Fitz-Lewis*; wherein the said Sir *John Mordaunt*, my Son, or any of them, had any Estate of any manner of Inheritance, or Freehold, jointly or severally, or otherwise, in Use, Possession, Reversion, Remainder or otherwise, at any time since the last Day of *August*, in the said Year of our Lord God, One thousand five hundred fifty and eight, to the use of the said Sir *John Mordaunt*, my Son, for term of his Life, without Impeachment of Wast: And after his decease, to such Person and Persons, and to such use, and uses, as by the last Will and Testament, of the said Sir *John Mordaunt*, my Son, shall be declared in Writing; for and during the space of Ten Years, or under, and not above; so that the same to be declared first, for and to the Payment of his Debts: And after his Debts paid, then to and for the Advancement of his Children Unmarried; and after his Debts paid, and his Children Unmarried advanced,
then

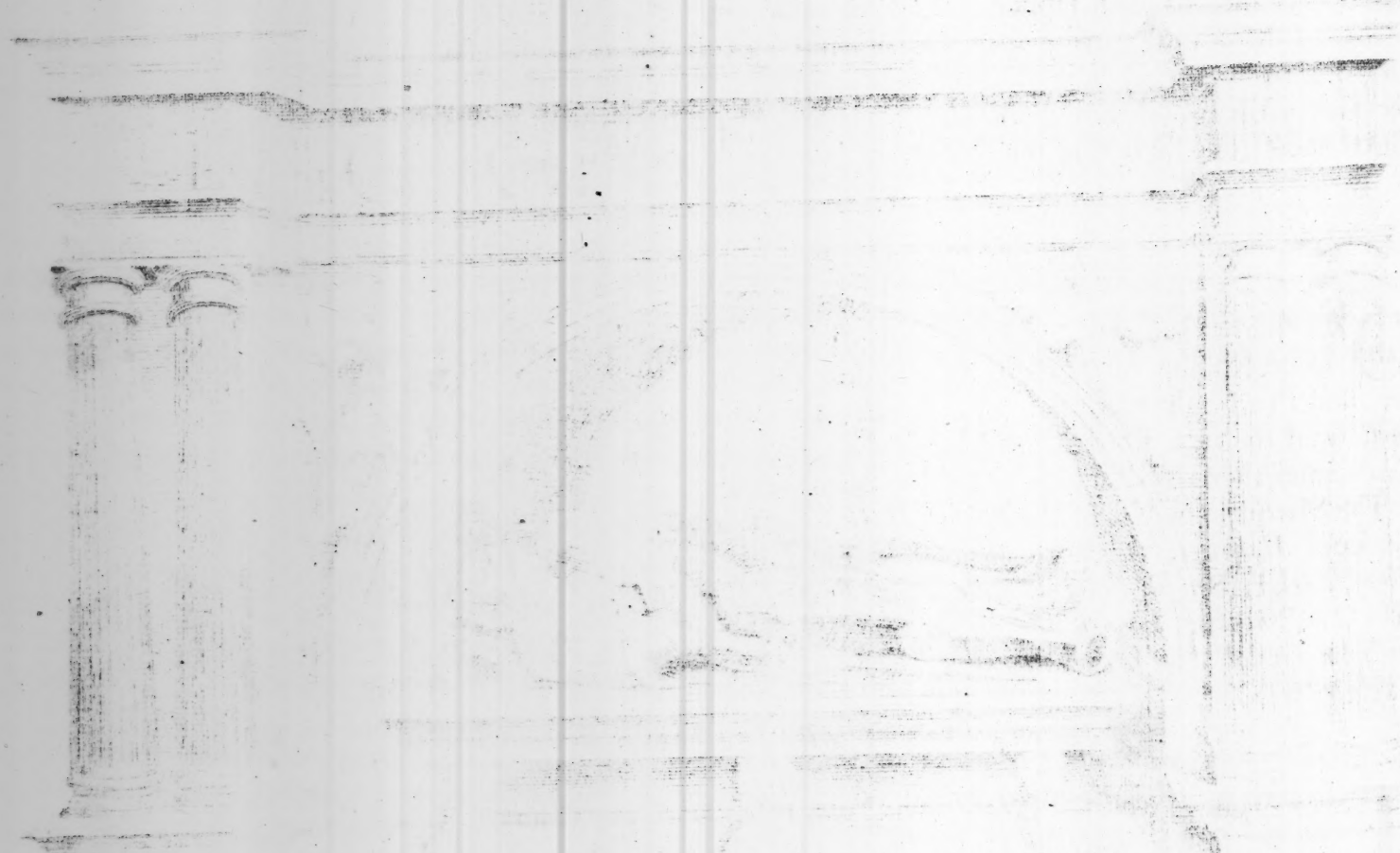
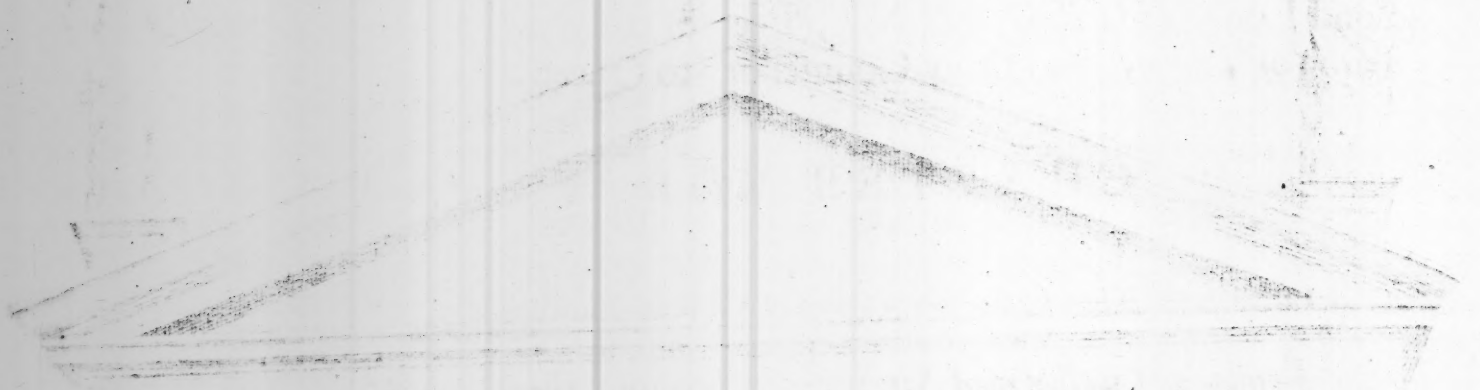
then for the Performance of the Legacies of the same Sir *John Mordaunt*, my Son : And after the same Ten Years ended and expired, then to the proper use and behoof of the said *Lewis Mordaunt*, and of the Heirs Males, of his Body lawfully begotten : And for default of such Issue, to the use of the said *Lewis Mordaunt*, and the Heirs of his Body lawfully begotten : And for default of such Issue, to the use of the right Heirs of the same Dame *Elizabeth Mordaunt* for ever. And also, That if the said Sir *John Mordaunt*, my Son, doth convey and assure unto the said *Lewis Mordaunt*, to the use of the said *Lewis Mordaunt*, all the Estate, Right, Title, Interest, which the said Sir *John Mordaunt*, my Son, hath in and to the Maner of *Snelfon*, in the County of *Buckingham*, and in and to all other Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, in *Snelfon* aforesaid, and in *Turvey*, *Harold*, *Lavenden* and *Brasfeld*, or elsewhere, to the said Maner of *Snelfon* belonging, which were sometime *George* the Earl of *Kents*, in the County of *Buckingham* and *Bedford* : And also do permit, and suffer the said *Lewis Mordaunt*, quietly to have, hold, occupy and enjoy, all and singular the Maners, Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, which be conveyed or assured unto the said *Lewis*, according to the true intent and meaning, as well of certain Indentures Quadripartite, made between me, the said *John* Lord *Mordaunt*, on the one Party, and the said Sir *Robert Throgmorton*, *John Cheyne* and *Thomas Nichols*, on the other Party, bearing date the last Day of *August*, in the Second Year of the Reign of the Queen's Majesty that now is ; as also of other Conveyances, and Assurances, made by me unto the said *Lewis Mordaunt* : And also do permit, and suffer my Executors to execute, and perform my Will, without any Impeachment or Disturbance, That then my Executors, shall well and truly content and pay, or cause to be contented and paid, unto the said Sir *John Mordaunt*, my Son, within One whole Year next after, such lawful and sufficient Conveyance, and Assurance of the said Maners, Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, which were of the Inheritance of the said Sir *Richard Fitz-Lewis*, the Summ of Three thousand Marks, of Lawful Money of *England*, towards the payment of his Debts and Advancement of his Children Unmarried. And further, That then the said *Lewis Mordaunt* shall assure, or cause to be assured, unto the said Dame *Joan*, now Wife to my Son Sir *John Mordaunt*, one yearly Rent of One hundred Marks, during her Life, with a sufficient clause of Distress, in Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, to the yearly value of One hundred Pounds, for the not payment thereof, at Two Feasts in the Year, that is to say, At the Feast of Saint *Michael* the Archangel, and the *Annunciation* of our Lady, by even Portions. And also my Will is, That all my Funeral, Debts, Legacies and Charges, of this my Last Will and Testament paid and discharged ; that the said *Lewis Mordaunt*, shall have all the residue of my Goods, Plate and Chattels, whatsoever they be.

Executores Testamenti, & ultimæ voluntatis Johannis Mordaunt, Militis, Domini Mordaunt, tertio decimo die Augusti, anno Domini millesimo, quingentesimo sexagesimo secundo, & anno regni Reginæ Elizabethæ quarto. Robertus Tirewhite miles, Henricus Darcy Armiger, Thomas Nichols Generosus, Ludovicus Mordaunt Armiger, Georgius Mordaunt Armiger, Johannes Ashecomb Generosus, & Thomas Darcy, Armiger ; Quilibet Executorum prædictorum, assumens super se, onus Testamenti mei, habebit viginti libras. Also I make Sir *Robert Catlin*, Knight, and my loving Cousin Justice *Anthony Brown*, Supervisors of this my Last Will and Testament, and I give to either of them, Ten Pounds for their pains taken herein ; these being Witnesses, *John Hatcher*, *Thomas Larkin*, *Robert Pemberton*, *John Moreton*, *Edward Knight*, *Robert Bennet* and *John Richardson*.





In the Parish Church of Turvey



Sir **JOHN MORDAUNT**, Knight, Third of that Name,
Second Lord **MORDAUNT**, Peer of *England*, Lord
Baron of *Turvey*, and Privy Counsellor, to Queen *Mary*.

CHAPTER XIII.

A Letter from King Henry the Eighth to Sir John Mordaunt.

To our Trusty and welbeloved Sir John Mordaunt the Younger.

Henry R.

By the King.

TRusty and welbeloved, we greet you well : And forasmuch as we are determined, upon the Feast of *Pentecost* next coming, to keep and do to be Celebrated at *Westminster*, with all due Circumstances of Honor, the Coronation of our most dear and welbeloved Wife, the Lady *Anne* our Queen, as to her Estate and Dignity doth appertain ; at which time it hath been accustomed to advance to the Honor of Knighthood, to be made and ordered, with the Ceremonies of the *Bath*, such of the Nobility as was at that time, by the Sovereign thought convenient for the same : And therefore minding to pretermitt nothing, that might set forth the Honor of the said Coronation ; and thinking you right able, and worthy to receive that Degree, have appointed you to be one of those, whom we intend to advance to such Honor. And therefore our Pleasure is, That ye being advertised hereof, do make such Preparation against the time aforesaid, and put your self in such a Readiness, as shall be requisite for you, in the acceptation of the said Order, and as for the Honor thereof, hath been used and accustomed. Given under our Signet at our Maner of *Greenwich*, the Five and twentieth Day of *April*.

Hollinshead's Chronicle, page 931. No. 50.

ON *Fryday* at Dinner served the King, all such as were appointed by his Highness, to be Knights of the *Bath*, which after Dinner were brought to their Chambers, and that Night were Bathed and Shriven, according to the Old Usage of *England*, and the next Day in the Morning the King Dubbed them, according to the Ceremonies thereto belonging : Whose Names ensue ;

The Marquess of *Dorset*, the Earl of *Darby*, the Lord *Clifford*, the Lord *Fitz-Water*, the Lord *Hastings*, the Lord *Mounteagle*, Sir *John Mordaunt*, the Lord *Vaux*, Sir *Henry Parker*, Sir *William Windsor*, Sir *Francis Weston*, Sir *Thomas Arundell*, Sir *John Hulston*, Sir *Thomas Poynings*, Sir *Henry Savill*, Sir *George Fitz-Williams*, Sir *John Tindal*, Sir *Thomas Fermine*.

Stow's Chronicle, page 610. 40.

THE same Twelfth of *July*, word was brought to the Council, being then in the Tower with the Lady *Jane* ; That the Lady *Mary*, Eldest Daughter to King *Henry* the Eighth, was at *Kenninghall-Castle* in *Norfolk*, and with her the Earl of *Bath*, Sir *Thomas Wharton*, Son to the Lord *Wharton*, Sir *John Mordaunt*,

daunt, Son to the Lord Mordaunt, Sir William Drury, Sir John Shelton, Sir Henry Beddingfield, Mr. Henry Jermingham, Mr. John Sutierd, Mr. Richard Treston, Mr. Serjeant Morgan and Mr. Clement Higham.

A Letter from Queen Mary to Sir John Mordaunt, and to the Lady his Wife.

To our Trusty and Right welbeloved Counsellor Sir John Mordaunt, Knight, and to the Lady his Wife.

Mary the Queen.

By the Queen.

TRusty and right welbeloved, we greet you well: And whereas we have received certain Advertisements, That our dearest Cousin the Prince of Spain, was Embarqued at the Groyne Six Days past: Forasmuch as we considering, that the Wind serving as it doth, it cannot be, but that he is near the Coast of this our Realm: We have therefore thought good, both to signifie unto you the Premises; and also to require you, to put your self in Order, withal Diligence, to repair hither towards our Court, to the intent ye may give your Attendance upon us, at the Solemnity of this our Marriage, as shall appertain; whereof we require you not to fail. Given under our Signet at our Maner of *Bishopswaltham*, the Fifteenth Day of *July*, the Second Year of our Reign.

Ultima voluntas Johannis Secundi Domini Mordaunt probata.

IN the Name of God, *Amen*. The Sixteenth Day of *April*, in the Thirteenth Year of the Reign of our Sovereign Lady *Elizabeth*, by the Grace of God, Queen of *England*, *France* and *Ireland*, Defender of the Faith: I Sir *John Mordaunt*, Knight, Lord *Mordaunt*, calling to Remembrance the uncertain State of these our Transitory Lives, and minding to reduce and set in order such Goods, Chattels and other things, as God hath endued me withal, being somewhat weak in Body, yet thanks be to God of perfect Remembrance; do make my Last Will and Testament, in manner and form following.

First, I do bequeath my Soul to Almighty God, my only Maker and Redeemer; my Body to be Buried within the Church of *Turvey*, within the County of *Bedford*, in such decent Order and Sort, and with such Funeral Charges and Expences, as by mine Executors shall be thought meet, and convenient for my Estate and Degree.

Item, I will chiefly and above all things, That mine Executors shall pay, or cause to be paid, unto all and every Person and Persons, unto whom I shall at the Day of my Decease be indebted, and all and every such Summ, and Summs of Money, as I shall owe unto them, or any of them.

Item, I give and bequeath unto *Ursula*, my Daughter, Four hundred Pounds, of good and lawful Money of *England*, to be paid her by my Executors, at such time as they conveniently may: And in the mean time I Will, That mine Executors shall find unto the said *Ursula*, sufficient and convenient Meat, Drink, Apparel and Clothing, necessary for her Degree.

Item, I give unto *George Monox*, and to *Humphrey* his Son, Forty Marks, of good and lawful Money of *England*, to be bestowed upon a *Bason* and *Ewre* of Silver Gilt, parcel Gilt.

Item, I give and bequeath unto *Anne Achem*, one of the Daughters of *Margaret Achem*, my Daughter, Two hundred Marks, of good and lawful Money of *England*, at

at the Day of her Marriage, or at her Age of Eighteen years, which of them shall happen; and if it happen the said *Anne Aſtem*, to dye before her Marriage, or before ſhe ſhall accompliſh the Age of Eighteen years, then the Gift to her to be void. And then my Will is, That the ſaid Two hundred Marks, bequeathed unto the ſaid *Anne Aſtem*, ſhall be employed, and beſtowed among the reſt of the Sons and Daughters, of my ſaid Daughter *Margaret Aſtem*, as ſhall be then living.

Item, I give and bequeath unto the reſt of the Sons and Daughters, of the ſaid *Margaret Aſtem*, my Daughter, Six Pounds thirteen Shillings and four Pence a piece, to every of them, at their ſeveral Ages of Eighteen years.

Item, I will and bequeath to every one of my Servants, being no Officers, One years Wages, over and beſides the Wages, as ſhall be unto them due, at the time of my Deceafe.

Item, I will to *Anne Witney*, my Wife's Daughter, Forty Pounds.

Item, I will to *Mary Price*, Fifty Marks, towards her Marriage.

Item, I will to the Three Children of *Henry Witney*, Five Marks a piece.

Item, I will, That my Executors ſhall beſtow, Two hundred and fifty Pounds, of good and lawful Money of *England*, upon an Ile to be builded, and made upon the South-ſide of the Church of *Turvey*, within the County of *Bedford* aforeſaid; and for a Tomb for me to be erected, and ſet up within the ſaid Ile.

Item, Whereas I the ſaid Sir *John Mordaunt*, Knight, Lord *Mordaunt*, and Lady *Joan*, my Wife, and Sir *Lewis Mordaunt*, Knight, by the name of *Lewis Mordaunt*, Eſquire, by one Indenture Tripartite, bearing date the Third Day of *November*, the Fifth year of the Reign of our ſaid Sovereign Lady, the Queen's Maſteſty that now is, did amongſt other things Infeoff Sir *William Peter*, and Sir *Henry Terzel*, Knights, *John Talbot*, *Thomas Lucas*, *Edward Tirrel*, *George White*, *Thomas Brownly* and *Thomas Nichols*, Eſquires, and their Heirs, of all and ſingular the Maners, Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, of me the ſaid *John Lord Mordaunt*, within the County of *Effex*, late the Inheritance of Sir *Richard Fitz-Lewis*, Knight, Deceafed, to certain Uſes, as by the ſame Indenture Tripartite, bearing date as is aforeſaid, more at large it doth and may appear. Amongſt which the Maners of *Cranham*, *Gingeraff*, *Tiptofts* and *Amies*, in the County of *Effex*, and all Lands and Tenements, known by the name or names of *Amies* and *Nokeball*, and the Farms called *Pinkneys* and *Wareleys*, with their Appurtenances; and all thoſe Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, in *Brownford-magna*, in the County of *Effex*, then late in the occupation of one *Rowland Walbead*, or of his Aſſigns, or appointed after the deceaſe of me *John Lord Mordaunt*, and Lady *Joan*, my Wife, unto the uſe and behoof of the Executors of the Laſt Will and Teſtament, of me the ſaid *John Lord Mordaunt*, for the term of Ten years, next enſuing the deceaſe of me the ſaid *John Lord Mordaunt*, and the Lady *Joan*, my Wife, and the longer Liver of us. And after the ſame Ten years being ended, and determined, then to the Uſe and Behoof of the ſaid Sir *Lewis Mordaunt*, and of his Heirs for ever; as by the ſame Indenture and Conveyance aforeſaid, more at large appeareth. And whereas after the ſame Conveyance ſo made, the ſame Sir *Lewis Mordaunt*, by another Indenture, dated the Firſt Day of *May*, in the Eleventh Year of the Reign of our Sovereign Lady, the Queen's Maſteſty that now is, and other Conveyances, did grant, convey and aſſure, unto the ſaid Lord *Mordaunt*, and to his Heirs for ever, all his Reverſion, Remainder, Eſtate and Intereſt, of and in the ſaid Maner of *Tiptofts*, in the County of *Effex*, and of the ſaid Farms, Lands and Tenements, and other the Premises called *Pinkneys*, and *Wareleys*, in the ſaid County of *Effex*; as by the ſame Indenture, and other Aſſurances laſt mentioned, more at large alſo it appeareth.

I Will, and my full Intent and Meaning is, That my Executors hereafter named (the ſaid Conveyance or Aſſurance of the ſaid Reverſion, or Remainder notwithstanding) ſhall have, hold and enjoy, for and towards the Performance of this my Laſt Will and Teſtament, all the ſaid Maner of *Tiptofts*, and all the ſaid Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, called *Pinkneys*, and *Wareleys*, in the ſaid County of

Essex: And all other Lands, Tenements, Remainders, Reversions and Hereditaments, contained in the said Indenture, dated the First Day of *May*, and assured and conveyed unto me and mine Heirs: And all Lands and Tenements, contained in an Indenture, dated the Tenth Day of *February* last, made by me to the Lord *Windsor*, and others, together with the said Maners of *Cranham*, *Gingeraff* and *Amies*, and all the said Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, called and known by the name, or names of *Amies* or *Nokeball*: And all the said Lands, Tenements, and Hereditaments in *Bromford-magna*, in the said County of *Essex*, sometime being in the Occupation of one *Rowland Walehead*, or his Assigns, from the time of my Decease, and the Decease of the said Lady *Joan*, my Wife, unto the full end, and term of Ten Years, the next following, fully to be compleat and ended: And after the said term of Ten Years being fully ended, and determined:

I then Will, That the said Maners, Lands, Farms, Tenements and Hereditaments, called *Tiptofts*, *Pinkneys* and *Wareleys*, with their Appurtenances, in such sort, manners and forms, and to such uses, intents and purposes, as heretofore I have limited and appointed, the same shall be conveyed, and assured by the right Honourable *Edward Lord Windsor*, before recited, and other his Co-bargainers, or Co-tenants, unto whom I have assured the same; in hope they will duly perform and accomplish, my full Intent and Meaning therein; to the Principal of the *King's Hall*, and Colledge of *Brafen-nose* in *Oxford*, and to the Scholars of the same, and to their Successors for ever. And for the better having and enjoying of the said Maners, Farms, Lands, Tenements and other the Premises, according to this my present Testament, My Will, Intent and Meaning is, That the said *Edward Lord Windsor*, and others, to whom I have assured the said Maners, Lands, Tenements, and other the Premises, called *Tiptofts*, *Pinkneys* and *Wareleys*, and every of them, as much as in them is, or conveniently may be, at the Costs and Charges of my Executors hereafter named, shall do, cause and procure to be done, such reasonable Acts and things, for the assurance hereof, according to the true Intent, and Meaning of this my present Will and Testament, as by my said Executors hereafter named, and by the said Principal and Scholars, or their Successors, or any of them, or by their, or any of their Council, Learned in the Laws, shall be reasonably devised and required. And with part of the Issues of the same, I will, Scholars to be named from time to time by mine Executors, or by the Survivors of them, during their Lives, and after by mine Heirs, shall be continually found, and other Deeds of Charity shall be done, as I have limited to mine Executors.

Item, I will and bequeath to the Lady *Joan*, my Wife, all that my Mansion-House, and all other my Houses, Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, situate, lying and being, in or near the Hospital of Little Saint *Bartholomews*, in *Smithfield*, within the Suburbs of the City of *London*: To have the same to the said Lady *Joan*, for and during the full term of Fifty Years, if the said Lady *Joan*, my Wife, shall happen so long to live. And the residue of all the Estates, Interests and Terms of Years, that shall be to come, of and in my said Mansion-House, and other the Premises, in or near the Hospital of Little Saint *Bartholomews*, for all the Years that then shall be to come in the same, shall be sold by my Executors hereafter named, or the Survivor of them; and all Sums of Money as shall be had, and received for the same, to employ towards the Payment of my Debts, and towards the Performance of this my Last Will.

Item, I make and ordain the Lady *Joan*, my welbeloved Wife, my Brother-in-Law *Thomas Farmer*, *Edward Plowden*, Esquires, and *William Goodfellow*, my Servant, mine Executors of this my Last Will and Testament.

And moreover I do refer to the discretion of mine Executors, this my Last Will and Testament.

And thus revoking all former Wills, by me at any time heretofore made or declared; I ordain and establish this to be my very true Last Will and Testament.

And moreover I do refer to the discretion of my Executors, which of my Legacies

cies shall be first paid, and which after ; and likewise the Time of the payment thereof, I refer to their Choice and Discretions.

And I will, mine Executors shall bestow Sixteen Pounds, of lawful Money of *England*, as I have declared to my Wife.

Item, I Will, That my Executors shall have, towards the payment of my Debts, the Two hundred Pounds, decreed to be paid to me in the *Chancery*, by *Clement Tanfield*, and all other Debts due to me.

Item, I Will, That my House shall be kept at the Charges of mine Executors, for Two Months, next after my Decease.

The residue of all my Goods and Chattels, Real and Personal, and of the Debts due to me, and all the Residue, Profit and Commodity of the Premises, appointed to mine Executors, for the said Ten Years, remaining after my Funeral, Debts and Legacies paid, I give and bequeath to my said Wife: Saving Twenty Pounds, of lawful Money of *England*, which I will and bequeath to the foresaid *Edward Plowden*, Esquire ; and saving Ten Pounds, which I will unto the foresaid *Thomas Farmer*, Esquire ; and also saving Ten Pounds, which I will unto the foresaid *William Goodfellow*.

In Witness whereof, to this my Last Will and Testament, I have put my Hand and Seal, the Day and Year first above-written. These being Witnesses, whose Names be hereafter subscribed, *John Mordaunt*, *Anne Ratcliff*, *John Farmer*, *John Cams*, per *William Colshill*, *Henry Witney*, *Robert Nicholismark*, *John Bickerton*, *Emanuel Maunsell*, Scr.

Probatum fuit Testamentum suprascripti coram Magistro Willielmo Drewry, Curiae praeogativae Cantuariensis Commissario, apud London, decimo nono die Octobris, anno Domini Millefimo quingentesimo septuagesimo primo, juramento Justiniani Kidd, Notarii Publici, Procuratoris dictae Joannae relictæ, & Executricis in hujusmodi Testamento nominatæ, cui commissæ fuit Administratio, omnium & singulorum Bonorum, &c. ad sancta dei Evangelia jurata reservata potestate, &c. Thomæ Farmer, Edmundo Plowden & Willielmo Goodfellow, &c. & cum venerint, &c. admissuri.

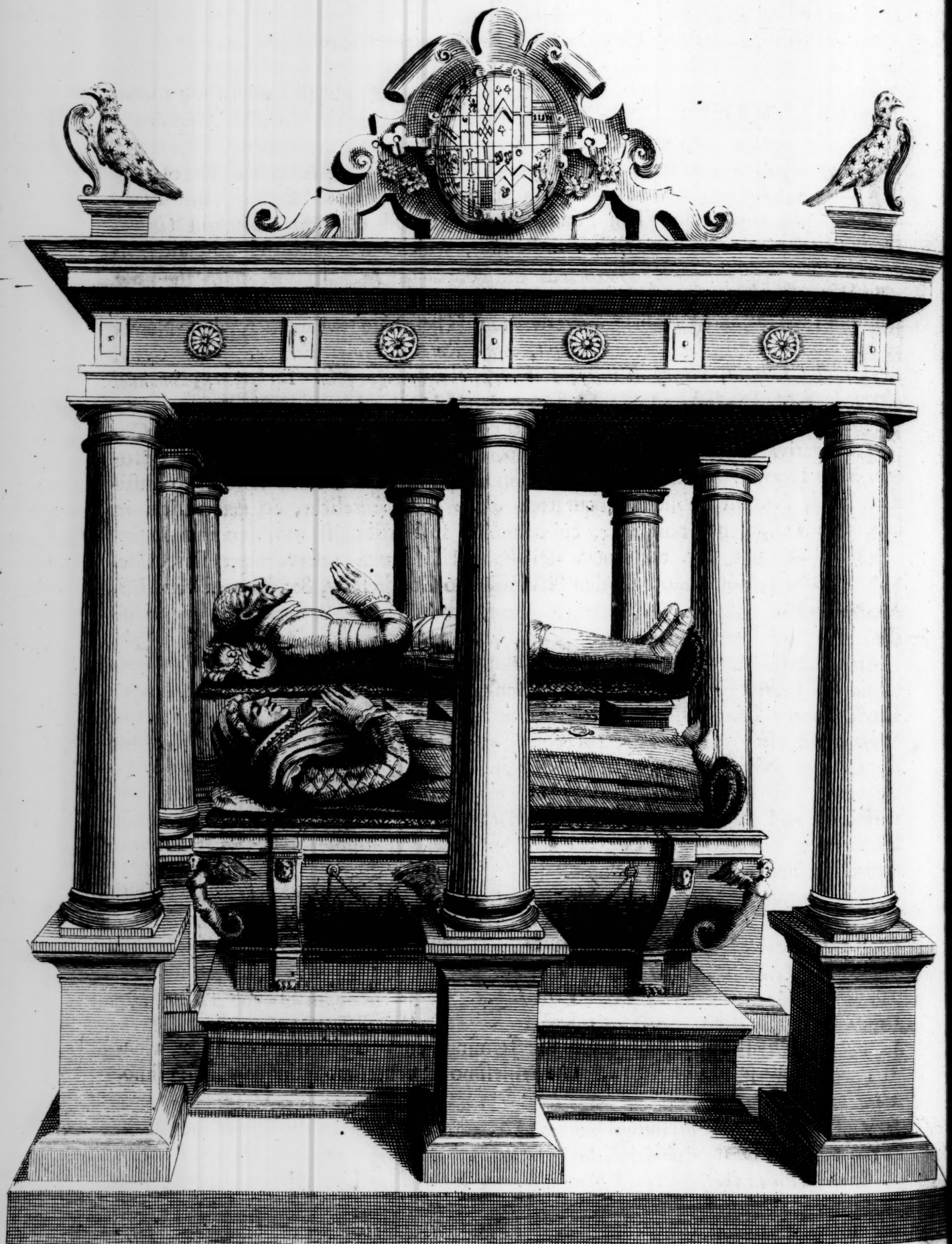


Vera Copia.

Examinatur per me Radulphum Jennings, cum Registro praeogativae, vigesimo primo Februarii, anno Millefimo sexcentesimo quinquagesimo primo.

The

*The TOMB of JOHN the Second Lord Mordaunt, as it is
Extant in the Church of Turvey, in the County of Bedford.*



Sir *LEWIS MORDAUNT*, Knight, First of that Name,
Third Lord *MORDAUNT*, Peer of *England*, and
Lord Baron of *Turvey*.

CHAPTER XIV.

Causes of Disagreements between John the Second Lord Mordaunt and his Son Lewis.

THE late Lord *Mordaunt*, bought the Wardship of *Elizabeth Fitz-Lewis*, Daughter and Sole Heir to Sir *Richard Fitz-Lewis*, Knight, for which he paid Thirteen hundred Marks; her Land which she had by Descent, was Five hundred Marks a year.

The late Lord *Mordaunt*, afterwards did couple her in Marriage, unto the now Lord *Mordaunt*, then being his Son and Heir Apparent: For the Marriage of which now Lord *Mordaunt*, the late Lord *Mordaunt*, might have had divers great Summs of Money.

Afterwards the late Lord *Mordaunt*, for the better advancing of his own House, procured the said now Lord *Mordaunt*, and the said Dame *Elizabeth*, then his Wife, to Levy a Fine of the said *Fitz-Lewis's* Lands, to one *William Hemmyng*, Clerk, who rendred the same unto the now Lord *Mordaunt*, and to the said Dame *Elizabeth*, then his Wife, and to the Heirs Males of their two Bodies, lawfully begotten: And for want of such Heirs, to the Heirs Males of the Body of the now Lord *Mordaunt*; with divers Remainders over.

Afterwards the said now Lord *Mordaunt*, and Dame *Elizabeth*, then his Wife, had Issue between them, *Lewis Mordaunt*; and after the said Dame *Elizabeth Mordaunt* dyed: After whose Death, the said now Lord *Mordaunt*, took to Wife the Lady *Joan Mordaunt*, now his Wife.

After which Marriage, the said now Lord *Mordaunt*, for that his said Son *Lewis* would not Marry his Wife's Daughter, suffered a Recovery of the said *Fitz-Lewis's* Lands, to the Use of himself, for the term of his Life, without Impeachment of Wast; and after his decease, to the Use of such as it pleased him to appoint, for the term of Ninety two years, without any Penny of Rent paying therefore: To the intent, that not only he, but my Lady his Wife, may declare their Wills thereof, during the said Ninety two years; whereof the said late Lord *Mordaunt* had certain Intelligence, not knowing how, nor to whom the Fee-simple, and the Inheritance thereof, is bestowed and appointed.

Whereupon the said late Lord *Mordaunt*, as well for Conscience sake, for that he was the cause, why the now Lord *Mordaunt* had such Estates of the said *Fitz-Lewis's* Lands, as he might by the Law suffer such a Recovery thereof, to the Disinheriton of the said *Lewis Mordaunt*, being the right Heir of the said *Fitz-Lewis's* Lands; as also for the stay of his own Inheritance, and bringing in again of the *Fitz-Lewis's* Lands, into the right course of Inheritance again; did suffer Recoveries of his own Lands, to the Uses, and upon Condition following:

To the Use of the said late Lord *Mordaunt* and his Heirs, until the said *Lewis Mordaunt* was Married; and after to the Use of the said *Lewis Mordaunt*, for the term of his life, without Impeachment of Wast; and after to the Use of such Wife, as the said *Lewis Mordaunt* shall be Married unto, at the time of his Death.

To the Use of the late Lord *Mordaunt*, for term of his life, without Impeachment of Wast; and after to the Use of *Lewis Mordaunt*, for the term of his life, without Impeachment of Wast; and after to the Use of such Wife, as the said *Lewis Mordaunt* shall be Married to, at the time of his Death.

To the Use of the late Lord *Mordaunt*, for the term of his life, without Impeachment of Waft; and after to the Use of *Lewis Mordaunt*, for the term of his life, without Impeachment of Waft.

To the Use of the late Lord *Mordaunt*, for the term of his life, without Impeachment of Waft; and after to the Use of his Executors, until the Feast of St. Michael the Archangel, next ensuing the Death of the late Lord *Mordaunt*; and after to the same Executors, for the term of Twelve years, towards the performance of his Will; and after to the Use of the now Lord *Mordaunt*, for the term of his life, if he will assure the said *Fitz-Lewis's* Lands, as hereafter appeareth.

To the Use of the late Lord *Mordaunt*, for the term of his life, without Impeachment of Waft; and after to the Use of the now Lord *Mordaunt*, for the term of his life: To the intent that he, of the Issues and Profits thereof, might fully answer to the Queen's Majesty, as much Money as shall amount to One Years Rent, of the full Third part, of all the late Lord *Mordaunt's* Lands, for the premier Seisin thereof, and Twenty Pounds over.

Memorandum, That it was provided in the same Book, That if the now Lord *Mordaunt*, did not assure the said *Fitz-Lewis's* Lands, which are of the value of Five hundred Marks *per annum*, within Six Months next ensuing the Feast of Saint Andrew, next after the date of the said Book, to Sir Robert Throgmorton, and other the Recoverers of the late Lord *Mordaunt's* Lands: That is to say, Parcel thereof, to the value of Three hundred Marks, or under, to the Use of the now Lord *Mordaunt*, and the Lady his Wife, for term of their lives, Dispunishable of Waft, during the life of the now Lord *Mordaunt*: And after their Deceases, to the Use of *Lewis Mordaunt*, and of the Heirs Males of his Body lawfully begotten: And for default of such Heirs, to the Use of the said *Lewis Mordaunt*, and to the Heirs of his Body lawfully begotten: And for default of such Heirs, to the right Heirs of the said *Fitz-Lewis*; and the Remainder thereof, to the now Lord *Mordaunt*, for the term of his life, without Impeachment of Waft: And after his decease, to the Use of his Will for the term of Ten years; and after to the Use of *Lewis Mordaunt*, and of the Heirs Males of his Body lawfully begotten: And for default of such Heirs, to the Use of *Lewis Mordaunt*, and of the Heirs of his Body lawfully begotten: And for default of such Heirs, to the Use of the right Heirs of the said *Fitz-Lewis* for ever: That then the use of such, and so much, of the Lord *Mordaunt's* Lands, as was appointed to the now Lord *Mordaunt* by that Book, should be unto the late Lord *Mordaunt*, for term of his Life, without Impeachment of Waft; and after to the Use of *Lewis Mordaunt*, for the term of his life, without Impeachment of Waft.

And after the several Uses of the late Lord *Mordaunt's* Lands, shall be ended and determined, as is abovesaid, and as the same shall severally end and determine; the Uses thereof be further appointed as followeth: That is to say, Unto the First Son of the said *Lewis Mordaunt*, in lawful Marriage begotten, and of the Heirs Males of his Body, lawfully begotten; And after to the Second Son of the said *Lewis Mordaunt*, in lawful Marriage begotten, and the Heirs Males of his Body lawfully begotten, with divers Remainders over; the last Remainder thereof, being appointed to the right Heirs of *Mordaunt* for ever. And to the intent that my Lady *Mordaunt*, now Wife to the now Lord *Mordaunt*, should have good will, that the said *Fitz-Lewis's* Lands should be assured, as is aforesaid, The late Lord *Mordaunt* did grant unto her, for the Augmentation of her Jointure, to make it up Four hundred Marks a Year, a yearly Rent of One hundred Marks by the Year, during her life; with a clause of Distress in his own Land, for not payment thereof; upon Condition that the said *Fitz-Lewis's* Lands, should be assured as aforesaid. Shortly after this Book was thus Agreed upon and Sealed, one part thereof was sent to the now Lord *Mordaunt*, that he might thereby perfectly understand, what his Father had done: And the Premises notwithstanding, he would not assure the said *Fitz-Lewis's* Lands, as he ought to have done, within the said Six Months, by reason

reason whereof, the Uses of the late Lord Mordaunt's Lands, appointed to the now Lord Mordaunt, did cease, through the wilful Default of the now Lord Mordaunt, and the same came to the said Lewis Mordaunt.

Memorandum, That the Conveyance of the late Lord Mordaunt's Lands, as is afore-said, was of the meer Motion, Circumspection and Providence, of the late Lord Mordaunt, for the Causes afore-said, without any seeking of the said Lewis Mordaunt, who neither would, nor durst, move the said late Lord Mordaunt, his Grandfather, being a Wise Man, in such a matter.

Now the Premises considered, it may appear, That the said Lewis hath not done any thing, whereby to offend his Father, except it be in refusing to Marry his Mother-in-law's Daughter, which his Father offered him, which Marriage he liked not; or else in not refusing the Benevolence of his Grandfather, unprocured on his part.

The causes of the late Lord Mordaunt's Doings, and the Doings of the now Lord Mordaunt, towards the late Lord Mordaunt his Father, and towards the said Fitz-Lewis's Lands, may plainly appear in the Articles above-said.

The Book was delivered to the now Lord Mordaunt, within Twelve days, after the beginning of the Six Months; so as he had all the Six Months, saving Twelve Days, to consider thereupon, and to have made Assurance of the said Fitz-Lewis's Lands accordingly.

Articles which Mr. Henry Darcy requireth to be performed for Mr. Lewis Mordaunt, concerning the Marriage of his Sister.

First, That the Lord Mordaunt, shall make his Sister a Jointure of One Hundred Marks, Lands in Possession; and One hundred Marks more, after the decease of the said Lord Mordaunt

Item, That the said Lord Mordaunt, do leave unto the said Lewis Mordaunt, Eight hundred Marks a year, to descend unto the said Lewis, immediately after the decease of the said Lord Mordaunt, and One thousand Pounds a Year more, after the decease of Sir John Mordaunt, Father to the said Lewis.

Item, For the Marriage Apparel, the Lord Mordaunt to find Mr. Lewis Mordaunt, and Mr. Henry Darcy his Sister:

Item, For the Charges of the Dinner at the Marriage, the Lord Mordaunt to bear the one half thereof, and Mr. Henry Darcy the other.

Item, Mr. Henry Darcy is contented, in consideration of the Premises, to pay unto my Lord Mordaunt, One thousand Marks; the one half to be paid at the Day of Marriage, the other half before the last Day of August next ensuing, if they be Married before the said Day; or else to be paid at one entire Payment, at the Day of the said Marriage.

Item, Mr. Henry Darcy will give unto the said Lewis Mordaunt, and his Sister, in Jewels, or other like, to the value of Two hundred Marks.

A Commission for Musters within the County of Northampton, to the Lord Mordaunt and others directed.

ELizabeth Dei gratia Angliæ, Franciæ, & Hiberniæ, Regina, Fidei Defensor, &c. Prædilecto & fideli Conciliario suo Willielmo Domino Burghley, Domino Thesaurario Angliæ, charissimoque Consanguineo & Consiliario suo Roberto Comiti Licesstriæ, Magistro equorum suorum; ac prædilecto, & fideli suo Ludovico Domino Mordaunt, & etiam dilecto & fideli Conciliario suo Walter Mildmay militi, Cancellario Scacarii sui; necnon dilectis & fidelibus suis Thomæ Cecil militi, Willielmo Fitz-Williams militi, Edmundo Brudewell militi, Richardo Knightly militi, Edwardo Mountague militi, & Edwardo Onsey armigero, ac Vicecomiti Comitatus Northamptoniæ pro tempore existente, Salutem. Sciatis quod nos de approbatis fidelitatibus,

fidelitatibus, & prudentibus circumspeditionibus vestris plurimum confidentes, assignavimus & constituimus, vos Commissionarios, & Deputatos nostros; Dantes, & concedentes vobis, decem, novem, octo, septem, sex, quinque, quatuor, tribus, & duobus vestrum, tenore presentium, plenam & absolutam Potentiam, Facultatem, & Auctoritatem, omnes & singulos homines ad arma, ac homines habiles ad arma ferendum, tam Equites quam Pedites, & Sagittarios, & Sclopetarios, supra ætatem sexdecem annorum, ac infra ætatem sexaginta, in dicto Comitatu nostro Northamptoniæ, tam infra libertates quam extra, arraiandum, inspiciendum, ac traiaudum, ac armari & muniri faciendum; nec non assignanduni, equos, arma, & cætera bellica instrumenta, congruentia habilitati & personæ uniuscuiusque, secundum formam & effectum statutorum, & ordinationum ante-hæc tempora inde editorum, & provisorum. Ac omnibus illis tironibus, hominibusque imbellibus, & rei militaris ignaris, erudiendum, instruendum, & exercendum, ad usum prædictorum Equorum, Armorum, & Bellicorum apparatus, secundum artem militarem, ac omnia & singula alia diligenter faciendum, gerendum, & expediendum & fieri causandum, quæ ad delectum, monstrationem, & inspectionem, ac etiam ad eruditionem, instructionem, & exercitationem subditorum nostrorum in re militari, pro meliori servitio nostro, & defensione hujus Regni nostri, maxime consentanea, & opportuna fore putaveritis; Ita quod iidem homines ad arma, & homines habiles ad arma ferendum, Equites, Pedites, Sagitarii, & Sclopetarii, ac alii prædicti homines defensibiles, sic arraiati, inspecti, & muniti, prompti sint & parati ad serviendum nobis, quotiens & quando necesse fuerit. Assignavimus insuper quoscunque tres, aut duos vestrum, ad omnes & singulos vestrum non existentes Dominos, vel Pares Regni nostri, aut Conciliarios in privato Concilio nostro, similiter mutuo & se invicem inspiciendum, traiaudum & arraiandum, ac in Armis, & Equis, bellico apparatus idoneis, ordinandum, & videndum. Itaque quod omnes & singuli vestrum, in forma prædicta, ut prædicitur, inspecti, arraiati, & parati, prompti sint & sitis, & continuo parati, ad nobis similiter ut prædictum est serviendum. Et ideo vobis mandamus, quod circa præmissa diligenter intendatis, ac ea omnia & singula, ad certos dies, & locos, de tempore in tempus, per vestras discretiones exequamini in forma prædicta. Damus præterea universis, & singulis Officiariis, Ministris, & Subjectis nostris quibuscunque, tam infra Libertates quam extra, tenore presentium firmiter in mandatis, quod vobis, & cuilibet vestrum, in executione præmissorum intendetis, auxiliantes & obedientes sint, in omnibus diligenter: Et quod feceritis in præmissis, unâ cum Nominibus & Cognominibus, ac numero tam Equitum, Peditum, Sagittariorum, & Sclopetariorum, ac omnium armorum & bellicorum instrumentorum, cæterorumque bello idoneorum per vos in forma prædicta inspectorum, & armatorum, quam Civitatum, Villarum, Burgorum, Socarum, Hundredorum, Raparum, Hamletorum, & Parochiarum in quibus habitant, & de Diversitate armaturæ, & instrumentorum bellicorum, quibus unusquisque eorum armatus & paratus est, Nos, & Concilium nostrum, circa Personam nostram attendens, quam citissime poteritis, post datum presentium in scriptis, sub sigillis vestris, vel trium, aut duorum vestrum manibusque vestris iisdem subscriptis debite certificetis. Damus ulterius firmiter in mandatis, quod pro meliore expeditione, & executione presentium, per omnia, & singula facta, tam secundum tenorem superiorum articulorum, & instructionum ad homines arraiandum, & bellica instrumenta apparandum, Anno Regni nostri quintodecimo, sub magno Sigillo nostro Angliæ in quadam amplissima forma ad vos missorum, quam aliorum quorumcunque Articulorum & Instructionum, quæ per privatum Concilium nostrum, cum opus fuerit, vel per eorum sex in scriptis, manibus suis signatis, aliquo tempore posthæc vobis dirigentur. In cujus rei testimonium has litteras nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste meipsa apud Gorambury tricesimo primo die Maii, Anno Regni nostri decimo nono.

Per ipsam Reginam

Powle.

A

Cambdeni Elizabetha, Pag. 208.

NOvi anni principium novum triste spectaculum Londinensibus in Prætorio Westmonasteriensi exhibuit. Pegma enim ligneum per medium Prætorii à porta ad partem superiorem erectum, & ibi Tribunal sedibus utrinque circumpositis, cujusmodi totis octodecim annis viderant nullum. Ad hoc, die Januarii decimo sexto Thomas Howardus Dux Norfolciæ, inter Owenum Hoptonum Arcis Londinii Præfectum, & Petrum Carew Equites Auratos, funesta securi, acie averfa, prægesta, ducitur. In Tribunali sedit Georgius Talbotus Comes Salopiæ, summus Angliæ Seneschallus ad illum diem constitutus, utrinque Proceres qui cognitores dati, quos Pares dicimus, Reginaldus Greyus Comes Cantia, Thomas Ratcliffius Comes Suffexiæ, Henricus Hastings Comes Huntingdoniæ, Franciscus Russellus Comes Bedfordiæ, Henricus Herbertus Comes Pembrochiæ, Edwardus Seimorus sive à Sancto Mauro Comes Hertfordiæ, Ambrosius Dudleius Comes Warwici, Robertus Dudleius Comes Leicestriæ, Walterus D'evereux Vicecomes Herefordiæ, Edwardus Baro Clintonus Admirallus, Guiliemus Baro Howardus Effinghamius Camerarius, Guilielmus Celilius Baro Burghleius Secretarius, Arthurus Baro Greyus de Wilton, Jacobus Blountus Baro Montjoius, Guil. Baro Sandes, Thomas Baro Wentworthus, Guil. Baro Bourroughus, Ludovicus Baro Mordauntus, Joannes Pawlettus Baro à Sancto Johanne de Basing, Robertus Baro Richus, Rogerus Baro Northus, Edmundus Bruge Baro Chandois, Oliverus Baro à Sancto Johanne de Bletnesho, Thomas Sackvillus Baro Buckhurstius, & Guil. Westus Baro De-la-Warus.

Cambdeni Elizabetha, Pag. 413.

Quid de Scotorum Regina fieret, Consiliarii non unum idemque censerunt: Alii nihil asperius in eam statuendum censerunt, sed arctissimè custodiendum, tum quòd non criminis author, sed tantum conscia, tum quòd valetudinaria, nec diu superfutura. Alii ut Religionis consuleretur, protinus è medio tollendam, & ex lege Leicestrius veneno maluit, & Theologum submisit qui Walsinghamum hoc licere doceret. Protestabatur autem Walsinghamus tantum abesse ut vim afferri probaret, ut Mortonii consilium jam pridem fregerit, qui suaserit ut in Scotiam remitteretur, & in ipso regnorum collimitio occideretur. Variatum iterum è qua lege in illam ageretur, an ex illa anni viceffimi quinti Edwardi Tertii (qua Majestatis læsæ tenetur, qui Regi aut Reginæ perniciem struxerit, bellum in ejus regno moverit, aut hostibus adhæserit) an ex illa anni viceffimi septimi Elizabethæ, quam dixi. Vicit tandem eorum sententia, qui ex hac postrema maluerunt, utique ad hanc rem nata, ideoque accomodanda. Ex lege igitur illa superiori anno lata, ut inquireretur, & sententia pronuntiaretur in illos, qui Rebellionem concitaverint, regnum invaserint, aut Reginæ vim inferre tentaverint, plures è Sanctiori Consilio & Angliæ Proceribus Diplomate delegati sunt. Quorum nomina (cùm seriem & attributa Procerum Angliæ, posterorum intersit cognoscere) ex ipso Autographo subjicere visum. Quod formula forensi ita se habet.

Elizabetha Dei gratia Angliæ, Franciæ & Hiberniæ, Regina, Fidei Defensor, &c. Reverendissimo in Christo Patri Johanni Cantuariensi Archiepiscopo, totius Angliæ Primati & Metropolitano, & uni de Privato Consilio nostro; ac etiam prædilecto & fideli nostro Thomæ Bromley Militi, Cancellario Angliæ, alteri de Privato Consilio nostro; ac etiam prædilecto & fideli nostro Willielmo Domino Burghley Domino Thesaurario Angliæ, alteri de Privato Consilio nostro; ac etiam charissimo consanguineo nostro Willielmo Marchioni Wintoniæ, uni Dominorum Parlamenti; charissimo consanguineo nostro Edwardi Comiti Oxoniæ, magno Camerario Angliæ, alteri Dominorum Parlamenti; necnon charissimo consanguineo nostro, Georgio Comitis Salopiæ, Comiti Marefcallo Angliæ, alteri de Privato Consilio nostro; charissimoque consanguineo nostro Henrico Comiti Cantia, alteri Dominorum Parlamenti;

lamenti; ac etiam charissimo consanguineo nostro Henrico Comiti Derbiæ, alteri de Privato Consilio nostro; charissimoque consanguineo nostro Willielmo Comiti Wiggornia, alteri Dominorum Parlamenti; necnon charissimo consanguineo nostro Edw. Comiti Rutlandia, alteri Dominorum Parlamenti; ac charissimo consanguineo nostro Ambrosio Comiti Warwick, Magistro Ordinationum nostrarum, alteri de Privato Consilio nostro; charissimoque consanguineo nostro Henrico Comiti Pembrochia, alteri Dominorum Parlamenti; necnon charissimo consanguineo nostro Roberto Comiti Leicestria, Magistro Equorum nostrarum, alteri de Privato Consilio nostro; ac charissimo consanguineo nostro Henrico Comiti Lincolnia, alteri Dominorum Parlamenti; ac etiam charissimo consanguineo nostro Antonio Vicecomiti Montague, alteri Dominorum Parlamenti; prædilecto & fideli nostro Carolo Domino Howard, Magno Admirallo nostro Angliæ, alteri de Privato Consilio nostro; ac prædilecto & fideli nostro Henrico Domino de Hunsdon, Domino Camerario nostro, alteri de Privato Consilio nostro; necnon prædilecto & fideli nostro Henrico Abergavennia, alteri Dominorum Parlamenti; ac prædilecto & fideli nostro Edw. Domino Zouche, alteri Dominorum Parlamenti; ac etiam prædilecto & fideli nostro Edw. Domino Morley, alteri Dominorum Parlamenti; prædilecto & fideli nostro Willielmo Cobham, Domino Guardiano quinque Portuum nostrarum, alteri de Privato Consilio nostro; necnon prædilecto & fideli nostro Edw. Domino Stafford, alteri Dominorum Parlamenti; ac etiam prædilecto & fideli nostro Arthuro Domino Grey de Wilton, alteri Dominorum Parlamenti; ac etiam prædilecto & fideli nostro Johanni Domino Lumley, alteri Dominorum Parlamenti; ac etiam prædilecto & fideli nostro Johanni Domino Sturton, alteri Dominorum Parlamenti; ac prædilecto & fideli nostro Willielmo Domino Sandes, alteri Dominorum Parlamenti; necnon prædilecto & fideli nostro Henrico Domino Wentworth, alteri Dominorum Parlamenti; prædilecto & fideli Ludovico nostro Mordaunt, alteri Dominorum Parlamenti; prædilecto & fideli nostro Johanni Domino Saint-John de Bletso, alteri Dominorum Parlamenti; necnon prædilecto & fideli nostro Thomæ Domino Buckhurst, alteri de Privato Consilio nostro; ac prædilecto & fideli nostro Hen. Domino Compton, alteri Dominorum Parlamenti; ac etiam prædilecto & fideli nostro Hen. Domino Cheney, alteri Dominorum Parlamenti; dilecto & fideli nostro Francisco Knolles Militi, Thesaurario Hospitii nostri, alteri de Privato Consilio nostro; necnon dilecto & fideli nostro Jacobo Crofts Militi, Contrarotulatori dicti Hospitii nostri, alteri de Privato Consilio nostro; ac dilecto & fideli nostro Christophero Hatton Militi, Vicecamerario nostro, alteri de Privato Consilio nostro; ac etiam dilecto & fideli nostro Francisco Walsingham Militi, uni primariorum Secretariorum nostrarum, alteri de Privato Consilio nostro; ac etiam dilecto & fideli nostro Willielmo Davison Armigero, alteri Primariorum Secretariorum nostrarum, de Privato Consilio nostro; ac dilecto & fideli nostro Radulpho Sadleir Militi, Cancellario Ducatus nostri Lancastria, alteri de Privato Consilio nostro; necnon dilecto & fideli nostro Waltero Myldmay Militi, Cancellario Scaccarii nostri, alteri de Privato Consilio nostro; ac dilecto & fideli nostro Amicio Pawlett Militi, Capitaneo Insulæ nostræ de Jersey, alteri de Privato Consilio nostro; dilecto & fideli nostro Johanni Wolley Armigero, Secretario nostro pro lingua Latina, alteri de Privato Consilio nostro; ac etiam dilecto & fideli nostro Christophero Wraie Militi, Capitali Justitiario ad Placita coram nobis tenenda assignato; dilectisque & fidelibus nostris Edmundo Anderson Militi, Capitali Justitiario nostro de Banco; Rogero Manwood Militi, Capitali Baroni Scaccarii nostri; Thomæ Gawdy Militi, uni Justitiariorum nostrarum ad placita eorum nobis tenenda assignato, & Willielmo Periam, uni Justitiariorum nostrarum de Banco, Salutem, &c.

A Letter from the Lords of the Council to Lewis Lord Mordaunt.

To our very good Lord, the Lord Mordaunt.

After our hearty Commendations to your Lordship : We are given to understand, that by occasion of an unlawful Hunting, attempted by some of your Servants, within Her Majesties Park of *Brikestock*, being under the Charge and keeping of Mr. *Adrian Stokes* ; it hath so happened, That two of your said Servants, have been Slain, or in very great danger of Death : Forasmuch as it is thought, that unless some speedy Order be taken therein, it may so fall out, that other Inconveniencies will ensue, which we would be sorry to understand : We have thought good to require your Lordship, for preservation of Her Majesties Peace, to take order, That neither your self, nor any of your Friends, or Servants, offer any further occasion of Quarrel unto the said Mr. *Stokes*, or any of his Friends, or Servants, either serving in the said Park, or elsewhere. And further, because we could be glad to understand, what your Lordship is able to say, in excuse of the said Fact, pretended to be done by your Servants : We pray you, forthwith upon Receipt hereof, as soon as you conveniently may, all unnecessary Excuses and Delays set apart, to make your Repair hither, where you shall understand our further Pleasure ; and so desiring your Lordship hereof not to fail, bid you right heartily farewell. From *Greenwich* the Eleventh Day of *July*, One thousand five hundred seventy and seven.

Your loving Friends:

W. Burghley.
E. Lincoln.
T. Suffex.

A. Warwick.
F. Knollys.

James Swtt.
Fra. Walsingham.

Alliance of Mordaunt and Maunsell.

THIS Indenture made the Eleventh Day of *July*, in the Four and twentieth Year of the Reign of our Sovereign Lady *Elizabeth*, by the Grace of God, Queen of *England*, *France*, and *Ireland*, Defender of the Faith ; Between *Edward Maunsell* of *Morgan*, in the County of *Glamorgan*, Knight, of the one part ; and the Right honourable *Lewis Mordaunt*, Knight, Lord *Mordaunt*, of the other part, Witnesseth ; That in consideration of a Marriage to be (by God's Grace) had, and solemniz'd between *Thomas Maunsell*, Esquire, Son, and Heir Apparent, of the said *Edward*, on the one part ; and *Mary* one of the Daughters of the said *Lewis Mordaunt* on the other part ; and for certain other good Considerations, hereafter by these Presents expressed ; it is Covenanted, Granted, Condescended, and Agreed, between the said *Edward Maunsell*, and *Lewis Lord Mordaunt*, in Manner and Form following : That is to say, First, the said *Edward Maunsell*, Knight, for him, his Heirs, Executors, and Administrators, and for every of them, Covenanteth, and Granteth, to and with the said *Lewis Lord Mordaunt*, his Executors, Administrators, and Assigns, by these Presents, That the said *Thomas Maunsell*, shall before the Feast Day of Saint *Michael* the Archangel, next ensuing the Date hereof, Espouse, Marry, and take to Wife the said *Mary Mordaunt*, if the said *Mary* and *Thomas* will thereunto condescend, and agree, and the Laws of Holy Church the same permit and suffer : And the said *Lewis Lord Mordaunt*, for him, his Heirs, Executors, and Administrators, and for every of them, Covenanteth and Granteth, to, and with the said *Edward Maunsell*, Knight, his Executors, Admini-

Administrators and Assigns, That the said *Mary*, Daughter of the said Lord *Mordaunt*, shall before the said Feast Day of Saint *Michael* the Archangel, next coming, Espouse, Marry, and take to Husband, the said *Thomas Maunfell*, if the said *Thomas* and *Mary* will thereunto condescend and agree, and the Laws of the Holy Church the same permit and suffer. In consideration of which Marriage, so to be had and solemnized, the said *Lewis* Lord *Mordaunt*, for him, his Heirs, Executors, and Administrators, doth by these Presents, Covenant, Promise, and Agree, to give with his said Daughter *Mary*, for her advancement in Marriage with the said *Thomas Maunfell*, the Summ of Two thousand Pounds, of currant Money of *England*, to be paid to the said *Edward*, his Executors, Administrators and Assigns, in manner and form following: That is to say, At, or before the Twentieth and Five and twentieth Day of *July*, next ensuing the Date of these Presents, at the usual place of payments, in the Royal *Exchange*, within the City of *London*, between the hours of Ten of the Clock in the Forenoon, and Three of the Clock in the Afternoon of the same Day, the Summ of Five hundred Pounds, parcel of the said Two thousand Pounds; and at, or upon the Four and twentieth Day of *February*, then next following, at the said place, and between the said hours, the Summ of Five hundred Pounds, parcel of the said Summ of Two thousand Pounds; and at, or upon the Twenty and Four and twentieth Day of *August*, then next ensuing, at the said place, and between the said hours, the Summ of Five hundred Pounds, parcel of the said Two thousand Pounds; and also at or upon the Twentieth and Four and twentieth Day of *February*, which shall be in the Year of our Lord God, One thousand five hundred fourscore and three, at the said place, and between the said hours, the Summ of Five hundred Pounds, the residue of the said Two thousand Pounds, in full discharge and payment thereof. In consideration whereof, and of the said Marriage, so to be had and solemnized, and for the better Maintenance of the House, and Name, and of the Establishment of the Maners, Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, of the said *Edward*, in his Blood: And to the end his Lands and Possessions may continue in his Blood, and to set down, and expresse what part and parcel of his Inheritance shall remain after his death, to Dame *Jane*, Wife of the said *Edward*, for her Jointure, for term of her Life; and likewise what Lands, Tenements, and Hereditaments shall be limited, and appointed for the Jointure of the said *Mary*, Daughter of the said Lord *Mordaunt*, in possession presently, and in Reversion after the death of the said *Edward*, and after his Wife's death; and what Lands, Tenements, and Hereditaments shall remain to the performance of his Will, for the Education and Preferment, of his younger Children, and payment, and discharge of his Legacies, and Debts; and what Lands shall descend after his death, and after the decease of the said Dame *Jane* his Wife, to his said Son, for the better Maintenance of his House and Blood: It is meant and intended by the said *Edward Maunfell*, hereby to be expressed and declared, and now these Indentures do witness, That whereas in, and by one Indenture bearing Date the Eighteenth Day of *September*, in the Three and Twentieth Year of the Reign of our said Sovereign Lady, made between the said *Edward Maunfell*, Knight, and Dame *Jane* his Wife, of the one party; and *Leyson Price*, of *Briton-Ferry*, in the said County of *Glamorgan*, Esquire, and *Thomas Powell*, of *Longonoyd*, in the said County, Gentleman, of the other party, it is Covenanted, Granted, Condescended, and finally Agreed, between the said Parties, to the said former Indentures; And the said *Edward*, for him, his Heirs, Executors, and Assigns, and for the said Dame *Jane* his Wife, in and by the same, hath Covenanted, Granted, and Agreed, to and with the said *Leyson Price*, and *Thomas Powell*, their Heirs and Assigns, That he the said *Edward*, and Dame *Jane* his Wife, should, and would, before the First Day of *September*, then next ensuing the Date of the former Indentures, Acknowledge, and Levy one Fine, or Fines, with Proclamation according to the Course of the Common-Laws of this Realm, before the Queen's Majesty's Justices of the County of *Glamorgan*,

morgan, or some such like other person, as should be sufficiently authorized, of all and singular his Maners, Lordships, Messuages, Lands, Tenements, and Hereditaments, whatsoever, with all and singular their Rights, Members and Appurtenances, &c.

And so (being a very long Indenture) it proceeds in mentioning all the Maners, of which this Estate was composed, and ends in form accustomed.

Another Letter from the Lords of the Council to the Lord Mordaunt.

To our very good Lord, the Lord Mordaunt.

After our hearty Commendations: The Queen's Majesty having very great and urgent Cause, to communicate unto the Principals of her Nobility, for the Advice of them and her Council, concerning the present State of the Realm; hath commanded us, to signifie unto your Lordship, that of the said number she hath made choice of your Lordship to be one. And therefore her pleasure is, That your Lordship do not fail, but to come to *London*, or to *Westminster*, to be there the Six and twentieth of this Month; at which Day your Lordship shall understand by me the Lord Chancellor, where your Lordship and the rest shall Assemble, about the Service of her Majesty and the Realm. So we bid your Lordship right heartily farewell. From *Windfor-Castle* the Fifteenth Day of *September*, One thousand five hundred eighty six.

Your assured loving Friends.

T. Brumley, Canc. W. Howard.
W. Brughley. J. Hunsdon.

F. Cobham.
Chr. Hutton.

Another Letter from the Lords of the Council to the Lord Mordaunt.

To our very good Lord, the Lord Mordaunt.

After our hearty Commendations to your Lordship: Whereas her Majesty hath made special choice of your Lordship, to assist at the Funeral of the late *Scottish* Queen, in company of divers other Noblemen, which is to be performed the First of *August* next ensuing, at the City of *Peterburgh*: These are therefore to signifie unto your Lordship, that her Majesty's Pleasure is, You fail not to be there the last of this Month. We are also, to let you further understand, That there is Order given to the Master of her Majesty's Wardrobe, Mr. *John Fortescue*, to deliver unto you, or to such as you shall appoint to receive the same, a certain proportion of Black, as well for your self, as also for certain Gentlemen and Yeomen, to attend upon you; and so we bid your Lordship heartily farewell. From the Court the Tenth Day of *July*, One thousand five hundred eighty and seven.

Your very loving Friends,

Chr. Hutton, Canc. J. Hunsdon.
W. Burghley. Fr. Cobham.

Fr. Knollys.
Fr. Walsyngham.

*A Letter from the Lord Chancellor Hutton to the Lord Lewis Mordaunt.**My good Lord,*

WHereas divers Informations, and fundry grievous Complaints have come unto her Majesty of outrageous Huntings, within her Highness's Park of *Brikestock*, since the Decease of the Lady *Anne Throgmorton*; and now very lately, new Reports pursued with Cryes, and heavy Suggestions of strange Riots, Routs, Bloodsheds, Felonies, Disorders, and other like Misdemeanors, done against the same her Highness's Park, and her Game; with strange Batteries, and great Violences, executed upon the Keeper of the same: Her Highness herewith being justly offended, hath in her Princely Wisdom addressed her Commission to you, and other her Loving Subjects, for the due Examination of all the Trespasses and Transgressors, against her said Game, and the Keepers thereof. Wherein I nothing doubt, but your Lordship will use all good Care, and Endeavour, for the finding out of those Malefactors; even so have I thought good for the furtherance of Justice, as also for the discharge of my duty (having some particular Charge in these Grounds myself) in Friendship, to wish your Lordship, and the rest appointed in that Commission, to have all good regard for the due Execution thereof, without any respect whatsoever, towards such as may any way be touched with those Misdemeanors, according to the meaning of the said Commission: Whereof her Highness expecteth a diligent, and very particular Return, which I hope your Lordship will see carefully performed, for her better satisfaction in the said Service. From the Court, the Eleventh Day of *December*, One thousand five hundred eighty seven.

*Your Lordships very Loving and assured Friend,**Ch. Hutton, Canc.**A Letter from the Queen to the Lord Mordaunt.**To our Right trusty and welbeloved the Lord Mordaunt.**Elizabeth R.**By the Queen.*

Right Trusty and welbeloved, we greet you well: Being credibly given to understand, the great Preparations of Foreign Forces, whereof heretofore we have had fundry Advertisements, are certainly intended to be employed against this our Realm, not only for Invading the same, but also with full Resolution, and a Tiratmous Intent to make a Conquest thereof; and all under a colour and pretence of Advancing the Romish and Papistical Religion: We have therefore thought it necessary, to put our Realm in some speedy Order of Defence, Generally; not doubting, but through the Goodness of Almighty God, who from the first Entrance into our Kingdom, hath as it were Miraculously preserved both us and our Dominions, against all the malicious Attempts, and Designs of our Adversaries, which have been many; we shall be able with the Fidelity, Valour and Constancy of our natural good Subjects, to withstand any thing that shall be attempted against us and our Realm, to his High Glory and their Confusion. And for that we have always assured our selves, amongst the rest of our Nobility, of
your

your Faithfulness towards us, and our Service : And knowing how greatly it importeth those of your degree and calling, having that Interest you have in the Honour Liberty and Surety of the State, of this our Realm, to employ both your Life and Goods in Defending and Preserving the same, from the intended Conquest; considering the infinite and unspeakable Miseries, that do always fall out upon such Accidents and Change, if the same should not be in time withstood; which Miseries do well appear by the Cruel and Tyrannous Government in other Countries not far distant; what pretence soever is made otherwise for the cause of Religion: We doubt not but you will make it apparent, and manifest unto the World, how greatly you are devoted to the Service of us, and of our Realm, your natural Country, and how ready you are upon such an urgent Occasion to employ your self and your Forces, in so necessary and doubtful an Action. For which purpose we do look, that you shall put your self personally in a readiness to attend upon our person, with such a number of Lances and light Horses, as may stand with your Ability, to be ready to repair hither, at such time as you shall receive notice of our pleasure, by our Privy Council. And so nothing doubting of your Forwardness herein, we require you as soon as you may, to signify to our Privy Council, what number of Horsemen you shall have in a readiness furnished, as well of your own Household as of others pertaining to you. Given under our Signet at our Maner of *Greenwich*, the Eighteenth Day of *June*, in the Thirtieth Year of our Reign.

An Exemplification at the Request of the Right Honourable Lewis Lord Mordaunt, of several Patents of Liberties, granted to the Maners of Drayton, Luffwick, &c

ELizabeth dei gratia Angliæ, Franciæ, & Hiberniæ Regina, Fidei Defensor, &c. Omnibus ad quos præsentēs literæ pervenerint salutem. Inspeximus rotulamentum quarundam litterarum patentium præcharissimi Progenitoris nostri Edwardi nuper Regis Angliæ Tertii, anno regni sui primo, dilecto, & fideli suo Roberto de Arderne, factarum, & concessarum, in Cancellaria ipsius nuper Regis irrotulatarum, ac infra Turrim nostrum London, de Recordo manentium, in hæc verba. Edwardus dei gratia Rex Angliæ, Dominus Hiberniæ & Dux Aquitaniæ, Archiepiscopis, Episcopis, Abbatibus, Prioribus, Comitibus, Baronibus, Justiciariis, Vicecomitibus, Prepositis, Ministris & omnibus Ballivis, & fidelibus suis, Salutem. Sciatis nos concessisse, & hac Carta nostra confirmasse, dilecto & fideli nostro Roberto de Arderne, quod ipse, & hæredes sui, in perpetuum habeant liberam Warrenam, in omnibus dominicis Terris suis de Drayton, Hanwell, Hornle, Horyntone, Dunstowe & Walwycline in Comitatu Oxoniæ, Warranham, & Sudburgh, in Comitatu Northamptoniæ, Perching, Adburton, Fulking, Lawyck, Hangleton, & Noteknoll, in Comitatu Suffexiæ; dum tamen terræ illæ, non sunt infra metas Forestæ nostræ. Itaque quod nullus intret Terras illas, ad fugandum in iis, aut aliquid capiendum, quod ad Warrenam pertineat, sine Voluntate, & Licentia ipsius Roberti, vel hæredum suorum, sub Forisfacturâ nostrâ decem librarum: Quare volumus, & firmitur præcipimus, pro nobis & hæredibus nostris, quod prædictus Robertus, vel hæredes sui, in perpetuum habeant liberam Warrenam in omnibus Dominicis Terris suis prædictis; dum tamen Terræ illæ non sint infra metas Forestæ nostræ: Ita quod nullus intret Terras illas, ad fugandum in iis, vel ad aliquid capiendum, quod ad Warrenam pertineat, sine licentia, & voluntate ipsius Roberti, vel hæredum suorum, sub Forisfactura nostra, decem librarum, sicut prædictum est: His Testibus venerabilibus Patribus, Willielmo Archiepiscopo Eboraci Angliæ Primate, Johanne Eliensi, Episcopo Cancellario nostro, Thoma de Brotherton Comite Norffulciæ & Marefcallo Angliæ, Avunculo nostro Charissimo, Johanne de Warrena, Comite Surriæ, Rogero de Mortuomari de Vigmo, Johanne de Cromwell, & Johanne de Rosse, Senescallo Hospitii nostri, & aliis. Data per manum nostram apud Eboracum, sexto decimo die Junii, Anno Regni nostri primo, per Breve de privato Sigillo.

Inspeximus

Inspeximus etiam Irrotulamentum quarundam Literarum Patentium, prædicti percharissimi Progenitoris nostri, Edwardi, nuper Angliæ regis Tertii, anno Regni sui primo, dilecto & fideli suo Simoni de Drayton factarum, & concessarum, in Cancellaria ipsius nuper Regis irrotulatarum, ac infra Turrim nostram London de Recordo etiam remanentium, in hæc verba. Edwardus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ, Dominus Hiberniæ, & Dux Aquitaniæ, Archiepiscopis, Episcopis, Abbatibus, Prioribus, Comitibus, Baronibus, Justiciariis, Vicecomitibus, Præpositis, Ministris omnibus, Ballivis & fidelibus suis, Salutem. Sciatis nos de gratia nostrâ speciali, concessisse, & hac Carta nostra confirmasse, dilecto & fideli nostro Simoni de Drayton, quod ipse, & hæredes sui, in perpetuum habeant liberam Warrennam, in omnibus dominicis Terris suis de Drayton, Ilippe, Luffwick, & Irthingburgh in Comitatu Northamptoniæ, de Bottlebrigge in Comitatu Huntingdon, & de Sokegoldington in Comitatu Buckinghamiæ; dum tamen Terræ illæ non sint infra metas Forestæ nostræ: Ita quod nullus intret Terras illas, ad fugandum in iis, vel ad aliquid capiendum, quod ad Warrennam pertineat, sine Licentia, & Voluntate ipsius Simonis, vel hæredum suorum, per Forisfacturam nostram decem librarum. Quare volumus, & firmiter præcipimus, pro nobis, & hæredibus nostris, quod prædictus Simon, & hæredes sui, in perpetuum habeant liberam Warrennam, in omnibus dominicis Terris suis prædictis; dum tamen Terræ illæ non sint infra metas Forestæ nostræ. Ita quod nullus intret Terras illas, ad fugandum in iis, vel aliquid capiendum, quod ad Warrennam pertineat, sine Licentia vel Voluntate ipsius Simonis, vel hæredum suorum, super Forisfacturam nostram decem librarum, ut prædictum est: His Testibus, venerabilibus Patribus, Willielmo Archiepiscopo Eboraci Angliæ Primate, Roberto Coventriæ & Leichfeldiæ Episcopo, Edmundo Comite Kantæ, Henrico Comite Lancastriæ, Johanne de Warrenna Comite Surriæ, Rogero de Mortuo-mari de Wiggmore, Thoma Woke, Willielmo de Rosse, Johanne de Rosse Senescallo Hospitii nostri & aliis. Data per manum nostram, apud Eboracum, primo die Junii, Anno Regni nostri primo.

Inspeximus insuper Irrotulamentum quarundam Literarum Patentium prædicti percharissimi Progenitoris nostri, Edwardi nuper Regis Angliæ tertii, Anno Regni sui Secundo, dilecto, & fideli suo Roberto de Arderne prædicto, factarum, & concessarum, in Cancellaria ipsius nuper Regis Irrotulatarum, ac infra prædictam Turrim nostram London, de Recordo similiter remanentium, in hæc verba. Edwardus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ, Dominus Hiberniæ, Dux Aquitaniæ, Archiepiscopis, Episcopis, Abbatibus, Prioribus, Comitibus, Baronibus, Justiciariis, Vicecomitibus, Præpositis, Ministris, & omnibus Ballivis, & fidelibus suis, Salutem. Sciatis nos concessisse, & hac Carta nostra confirmasse, dilecto, & fideli nostro Roberto de Arderne, quod ipse, & hæredes sui in perpetuum, habeant liberam Warrennam, in omnibus dominicis Terris suis in Drayton, Hanwel, Harnle, Horinton, Dunstawe, Yoloughbury, Wickham, & Waleweclyne in Comitatu Oxoniæ, Wappenham & Sudburgh in Comitatu Northamptoniæ, Perching, Adburton, Fulking la Wike, Hangleton & Noteknoll in Comitatu Suffexiæ; dum tamen Terræ illæ non sint infra metas Forestæ nostræ. Ita quod nullus intret Terras illas, ad fugandum in iis, vel ad aliquid capiendum, quod ad Warrennam pertineat, sine Voluntate & Licentia ipsius Roberti, vel hæredum suorum, sub Forisfactura nostra decem librarum. Quare volumus, & firmiter præcipimus pro nobis, & hæredibus nostris, quod prædictus Robertus, & hæredes sui, in perpetuum habeant liberam Warrennam, in omnibus dominicis Terris suis prædictis; dum tamen Terræ illæ non sint intra metas Forestæ nostræ. Ita quod nullus intret in Terras illas, ad fugandum in iis, vel ad aliquid capiendum, quod ad Warrennam pertineat, sine Licentia & Voluntate ipsius Roberti, vel hæredum suorum, sub Forisfactura nostra decem librarum, sicut prædictum est: His Testibus, venerabili Patre, Henrico Lincolnæ Episcopo, Cancellario nostro, Johanne de Warrenna Comite Surriæ, Rogero de Mortuo-mari de Wiggmore, Johanne Darcy, Johanne de Wilham, Senescallo Hospitii nostri, & aliis. Data per manum nostram apud Gloucester, quarto die Octobris, Regni nostri secundo. Per Breve de privato Sigillo.

Inspeximus

Inspeximus prætereà Irrotulamentum quarundam Literarum Patentium, percharissimi Progenitoris nostri, Richardi nuper Regis Angliæ secundi, Anno Regni sui nono, dilecto, & fideli suo, Henrico Greene factarum, & concessarum, in Cancellaria ipsius nuper Regis, irrotulatarum, ac infra Turrim nostram London prædictam de Recordo residentium, in hæc verba. Richardus Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ, Franciæ & Dominus Hiberniæ, Archiepiscopis, Episcopis, Abbatibus, Prioribus, Ducibus, Comitibus, Baronibus, Justiciariis, Vicecomitibus, Præpositis, Ministris, ac omnibus Ballivis, & fidelibus suis, Salutem. Sciatis nos, de gratia nostra speciali, concessisse, & hac Carta nostra confirmasse, dilecto, & fideli nostro, Henrico Greene Chivaler, quod ipse & hæredes sui, in perpetuum habeant, Mercatum, singulis septimanis, per diem Jovis, in villa sua de Luffwik, & unam Feriam ibidem, singulis annis, per tres dies duraturam; videlicet, in vigilia, & in die, & crastino Pentecostes, cum omnibus Libertatibus, & liberis Consuetudinibus, ad hujusmodi Mercatum & Feriam pertinentibus. Nisi Mercatum illud, & Feria illa, sint ad nocumentum vicinorum Mercatorum, & vicinarum Feriarum. Et quod habeant liberam Warrennam, in omnibus dominicis Terris suis, in villis de Luffwik & Ilslipp; dum tamen Terræ illæ non sint infra metas Forestæ nostræ. Ita quod nullus intret Terras illas, ad fugandum in iis, vel ad aliquid capiendum, quod ad Warrennam pertineat, sine Licentia, & Voluntate ipsius Henrici, vel hæredum suorum, super Forisfacturam nostram, decem librarum. Quare volumus, & firmiter præcipimus, pro nobis & hæredibus nostris, quod prædictus Henricus, & hæredes sui, in perpetuum habeant prædicta Mercatum, & Feriam, apud prædictam villam de Luffwik, cum omnibus Libertatibus, & liberis Consuetudinibus, ad hujusmodi Mercatum, & Feriam pertinentibus; nisi Mercatum illud, & Feria illa, sint ad nocumentum vicinorum Mercatorum, & vicinarum Feriarum. Et quod habeant liberam Warrennam, in omnibus dominicis Terris suis prædictis; dum tamen Terræ illæ non sint infra metas Forestæ nostræ. Ita quod nullus intret in Terras illas, ad fugandum in iis, vel ad aliquid capiendum, quod ad Warrennam pertineat, sine Licentia & Voluntate ipsius Henrici, vel hæredum suorum, super Forisfacturam nostram decem librarum, sicut prædictum est. His Testibus, venerabilibus Patribus, Willielmo Archiepiscopo Cantuariæ, totius Angliæ Primate, Richardo London, Willielmo Winton, Episcopis, Johanne Rege, Castellæ & Legionis duce Lancastriæ, Edmundo Eboraci, Thoma Gloucestriæ, Ducibus, Avunculis nostris charissimis, Roberto Marchione Dublini, Richardo Arundel, Thoma Warwici, Hugone Straffordix, Comitibus, Michael de la Poole, Comite Suffolciæ, Cancellario, Hugone de Segrave, Thesaurario nostro, Waltero Skirlaw Clerico Coventriæ & Leichfeldiæ, Custode privati sigilli nostri, Johanne de Monteacuto, Senescallo Hospitii nostri, & aliis. Data per manum nostram apud Westmonasterium, Sexto die Decembris, Anno Regni nostri nono. Per Breve de privato Sigillo.

Inspeximus ulterius Irrotulamentum quarundam Literarum Patentium, percharissimi Progenitoris nostri, Edwardi nuper Regis Angliæ Secundi, Anno Regni sui undecimo, dilecto, & fideli suo Roberto de Arderne, factarum & concessarum, in Cancellaria ejusdem nuper Regis, irrotulatarum, ac infra prædictam Turrim nostram London de Recordo similiter residentium, in hæc verba. Edwardus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ, Dominus Hiberniæ, & Dux Aquitaniæ, Archiepiscopis, Episcopis, Abbatibus, Prioribus, Comitibus, Baronibus, Justiciariis, Vicecomitibus, Præpositis, Ministris & omnibus Ballivis, & fidelibus nostris, Salutem. Sciatis nos concessisse, & hac Carta nostra confirmasse, dilecto, ac fideli nostro Roberto de Arderne, quod ipse, & hæredes sui in perpetuum, habeant liberam Warrennam, in omnibus dominicis Terris suis de Drayton, juxta Banbury, in Comitatu Oxoniæ, & Sudburgh, in Comitatu Northamptoniæ; dum tamen Terræ illæ non sint infra metas Forestæ nostræ. Ita quod nullus intret Terras illas, ad fugandum in iis, vel ad aliquid capiendum, quod ad Warrennam pertineat, sine Licentia & Voluntate ipsius Roberti, vel hæredum suorum, super Forisfacturam nostram decem librarum. Quare volumus, & firmiter præcipimus, pro nobis & hæredibus nostris, quod prædictus Robertus, & hæ-

redes sui in perpetuum, habeant liberam Warrennam, in omnibus dominicis Terris suis prædictis; dum tamen Terræ illæ, non sint infra metas Forestæ nostræ. Ita quod nullus intret Terras illas, ad fugandum in iis, vel ad aliquid capiendum, quod ad Warrennam pertineat, sine Licentia, & Voluntate ipsius Roberti, vel hæredum suorum, super Forisfacturam nostram decem librarum, sicut prædictum est. His Testibus, venerabili Patre Johanne Winton Episcopo, Cancellario nostro, Thoma de Brotherton Comite Norfolciæ, & Marescallo Angliæ, fratre nostro Charissimo, Adomaro de Valencia Comite Pembrokæ, Humphrido de Bohune Comite Herefordiæ & Essexiæ, Hugone de Despenfer seniore, Johanne de Maubray, Willielmo de Montecuto senescallo Hospitii nostri, & aliis. Data apud Eboracum, vicesimo septimo die Septembris, Anno Regni nostri undecimo. Per ipsum Regem, manu Magistri Thomæ de Charleton.

Inspeimus denique Irrotulamentum quarundam Literarum Patentium percharissimi Progenitoris nostri, Henrici nuper Regis Angliæ Sexti, Anno Regni sui vicesimo septimo, dilecto sibi Henrico Greene Armigero, factarum & concessarum, in Cancellaria ipsius nuper Regis, irrotulatarum, ac infra Turrim nostram London prædictam, de Recordo pariter residentium, in hæc verba. Henricus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ & Franciæ, & Dominus Hiberniæ, universis & singulis Archiepiscopis, Episcopis, Abbatibus, Prioribus, Ducibus, Marchionibus, Comitibus, Baronibus, Justiciariis, Vicecomitibus, Præpositis, Ministris, & omnibus Ballivis, & fidelibus suis, Salutem. Sciatis quod cum dilectus nobis Henricus Greene Armiger, seifitus existat de Manerio de Grafton, juxta Warton, in Comitatu Northamptoniæ, in dominico suo, ut de Feodo simplici, unde Bosci vocati Grafton-Woods, & Grafton-Park, ac Campi vocati Grafton-Feilds, parcella dicti Manerii, sive eidem Manerio pertinentes, ac infra Forestam nostram de Rockingham in Comitatu prædicto existunt, ut dicitur: Nos de gratia nostra speciali, Boscos prædictos & Campos deafforestamus, & deafforestatos esse volumus per præsentem, & concessimus, pro nobis, & hæredibus nostris, quantum in nobis est, præfato Henrico, quod ipse & hæredes sui, habeant & possideant liberam Chaceam, in Boscis, & Campis prædictis, ac Boscos & campos illos, sic deafforestatos, ut liberam Chaceam suam tenere possint, sibi, & hæredibus suis, in perpetuum, absque impedimento nostri, hæredum ceu successorum nostrorum, Justiciariorum, Eschaetorum, Vicecomitum, Coronatorum, aut aliorum Ballivorum nostri, hæredum, seu successorum nostrorum, aut aliorum quorumcunque. Ita quod nullus Senescallus, Justiciarius Forestæ, Forestarius, Viridarius, Regardator, seu aliquis alius Minister nostri, hæredum, seu successorum nostrorum, intret Chaceam prædictam, ad fugandum in ea, vel ad aliquid capiendum, quod ad Forestam vel Chaceam pertinet, absque Licentia ipsius Henrici, & hæredum suorum; Eò quod Campi & Bosci prædicti, infra metas, seu perambulationem, Forestæ nostræ prædictæ existunt, non obstante. Et ulterius de uberiori gratia nostra, concessimus & Licentiam dedimus, pro nobis hæredibus, & successoribus nostris, quantum in nobis est, præfato Henrico, & hæredibus suis, quod ipse, seu dicti Hæredes sui, ad ipsum, seu alicujus eorum beneplacitum, & voluntatem, Boscos & Campos prædictos, & quamlibet parcellam eorundem, includere & imparcare, ac Parcum inde facere possunt, seu possit, licet, & impunè; & quod idem Henricus, & hæredes sui prædicti, eundem Parcum per ipsos, seu eorum aliquem, in forma prædicta, factum & inclusum, habeant & teneant, sibi, & hæredibus suis in perpetuum. Ita quod nullus intret Chaceam, vel Parcum prædictum, ad fugandum in iis, seu eorum altero, vel ad aliquid capiendum in iis, contra voluntatem prædicti Henrici, & hæredum suorum prædictorum, sub Forisfactura nostra viginti librarum. Quare volumus, & firmiter præcipimus, pro nobis, hæredibus, & successoribus nostris prædictis, quod prædictus Henricus, & hæredes sui, habeant & teneant, liberam Chaceam, in Boscis & Campis prædictis, ac Parcum prædictum, in forma prædicta, absque impedimento, vel impetitione nostri, hæredum, vel successorum nostrorum, Justiciariorum, Eschaetorum, Vicecomitum, Coronatorum, vel aliorum Ballivorum nostri, hæredum, seu successorum nostrorum, aut aliorum quorumcunque. Et quod nullus Senescallus, Justiciarius Forestæ, Forestarius, Viridarius, Regar-

Regardator Forestæ, aut aliquis alius Minister nostri, hæredum, seu successorum nostrorum, aut aliquis alius intret Chaceam, seu Parcum prædictum, ad fugandum in iis, seu eorum altero, vel ad aliquid capiendum, quod ad Chaceam, Parcum, vel Forestam pertinet, contra voluntatem ipsius Henrici, & hæredum suorum prædictorum : Eò quòd Bosci, & Campi prædicti, infra metas, seu perambulationem prædictæ Forestæ nostræ de Rockingham, sicut prædictum est, existunt ; aut aliquo statuto Actu, Ordinatione, Provisione, aut aliqua alia causa, re, vel materia quacunque non obstante. His testibus, venerabilibus Patribus, Johanne Archiepiscopo Cantuariensi, totius Angliæ Primate, Cancellario nostro, Magistro Karliæ, Thesaurario nostro Angliæ, & A. Cicestre, Custode privati Sigilli nostri, Episcopis, charissimis Consanguineis nostris, Humphrido Buckingham & Willielmo Suffolk, Camerario nostro Angliæ, Ducibus, Richardo Sarum & Thoma Devon Comitibus, dilectis, & fidelibus nostris, Richardo Boteler Domino de Sudley, Senescallo Hospitii nostri, & Jacobi Fenys, Domino Say, Camerario Hospitii nostri, Militibus, & aliis. Data per manum nostram apud Westmonasterium primo die Aprilis, Anno Regni nostri vicesimo septimo. Per ipsum Regem & de data prædicta autoritate Parlamenti. Nos autem tenores irrotulamentorum, separalium Literarum Patentium prædictarum, ad requisitionem prædicti & fidelis nostri Ludovici Mordaunt militis, Domini Mordaunt, duximus exemplificandum per præsentis. In cujus rei Testimonium has Literas nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste meipsa apud Westmonasterium, vicesimo nono die Novembris, Anno Regni nostri tricesimo quarto.

Examinatur per nos { Law. Hufe } Clericis.
 { & }
 { Tho. Legg. }

Ultima Voluntas Ludovici tertii Domini Mordaunt.

IN the Name of God, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost. *Amen.* I *Lewis Mordaunt, Knight, Lord Mordaunt of Drayton, in the County of Northampton,* being the First Day of *October,* in the Year of our Lord God, One thousand five hundred ninety and three, and in the Five and thirtieth Year of the Reign of our Sovereign Lady *Elizabeth,* by the Grace of God, of *England, France and Ireland,* Queen, Defender of the Faith, &c. Whole of Body, of good Mind and perfect Remembrance, thanks be unto God, certain to dye, and uncertain when, and where I shall depart this mortal and transitory Life; willing in the disposition of my worldly Goods, Lands and Possessions, to prevent the suddain hour of Death, so that at the time it shall please my Maker, Redeemer and Saviour Jesus Christ, to call me from this transitory Life, when my Mind, I hope, shall be wholly in and towards him, and the Joys of Heaven; I shall not need then to be busied with any thing of this unstable World: Do therefore now make, ordain, constitute and declare, this my Last Will and Testament, in manner and form following, renouncing and forsaking all former Wills, by me heretofore made.

First and chiefly, I bequeath my Soul to Almighty God, and to Jesus Christ his Son, my only Saviour and Redeemer, trusting, and steadfastly believing, to receive forgiveness of all my Sins and Offences, according to his endless Mercy, and Property; and that he will be merciful to me, a most wretched sinner, and Creature of his handy-work, and not impute my Sins and Offences to me, neither burthen me with them according to my merits, and deserts; but according to the multitude of his great Mercies, he will Pardon and Forgive me, through the special Faith, and Trust I have in him, and in Jesus Christ, his only Son, my Saviour and Redeemer; by the Merits of whose Passion I believe faithfully, through this my Faith, pure Submission, and sorrowful Repentance, to be delivered from the bondage of Sin and Hell, and to receive full Remission, and Forgiveness of all my Sins, and to be made partaker of the Fruition of his Deity, in his heavenly Kingdom, amongst his

his Chosen and Elect; of whom I humbly ask Forgiveness, even from the beginning of my Life to the end of the same.

My Body I wish, wheresoever I depart, within this Realm of *England*, may be Buried at the Parish Church of *Luffwick*, where the Body of Dame *Elizabeth Mordaunt*, my late Wife doth lie, if it may conveniently so be; otherwise where it shall please God to appoint, in such seemly sort, as may stand with my Vocation, according to the Discretion of mine Executors.

And I Will, That within One Year after my Departure, my Executors shall cause to be made for me, and Dame *Elizabeth* my late Wife, a meet and convenient Tomb, or Monument of Alabaſter, with Two Pictures, the one for my self, the other for Dame *Elizabeth* my late Wife, representing the State which God of his infinite Goodness hath called me unto; the charges thereof will be I suppose about fourſcore Pounds; and so much I will shall be bestowed, at the least.

Item, I Will, give and bequeath, to be dealt in Alms, the Day of my Burial, Threescore and ten Pounds, *viz.* to the Poor People in *Luffwick*, Ten Pounds; to the Poor People of *Thrapton* Ten Pounds; to the Poor People of *Sudburgh* Six Pounds; to the Poor People in *Slipton* Three Pounds; to the Poor People in *Turzey* Ten Pounds; to the Poor People of *Stacheden*, *Charleton* and *Lawenden* Twenty Pounds; to the Poor People of *Grafton* Eight Pounds.

I Will that every one of my Household Servants, at the Day of my Funeral, or at the least within Six Months after, shall have truly paid unto them, one whole Years Wages, and shall be found, and allowed by some in my House at *Drayton*, Meat, Drink and Lodging for Two Months, after my decease, if they will come for the same, in which time they may provide for themselves.

Now touching and concerning my worldly Goods, I will and bequeath them in manner and form following. First, I give and bequeath to my Son *Henry Mordaunt*, my Funeral discharged, my Debts paid, and Legacies performed, all my Furniture and Household-Stuff, in my House at *Drayton*; requiring him in special trust, not willing to spoil or waſt them, but that he will, by his Last Will and Testament, leave and bequeath them after his Death, to his Son and Heir of his Body lawfully begotten: And if it fortune him to depart this world, without Heir Male of his Body, (which God forbid:) Then I likewise require him to give and bequeath, the One Moiety or half thereof, (the Seilings, and Iron-looms excepted) to my loving Daughter Mrs. *Margaret Mordaunt*, his now Wife; and the other half to the next Heir Male, to whom my House of *Drayton* ought to descend: And to that intent and purpose my Will is, My Son *Henry* shall within Forty Days after my decease, enter into Bond and become bound by Obligation unto my loving Friends *John Wake* and *Edward Watson*, Esquires, in the Summ of Three hundred Pounds; with Condition, That he shall well, and truly perform this my Last Will and Testament, to all intents, constructions and purposes, in manner and form aforesaid; which if he do not, or refuse to do, then I Will my former Bequests to him, shall be meerly void and of none effect. And now having a special care of my Two Daughters, *Katherine Mordaunt*, and *Elizabeth Mordaunt*, yet un-married, and willing that they, and each of them, shall be yearly provided for, and allowed their reasonable Maintenances, until their several Marriages; and that they, and each of them, may have sufficient Portions, for their, and each of their Advancements in Marriage; I Will, Give, and Bequeath unto them, and each of them, such several Parts and Portions, and in such manner as hereafter followeth, *viz.*

I Will, Give, and Bequeath unto my Daughter, *Katherine Mordaunt*, the Summ of Two thousand Pounds, of lawful Money of *England*, to be paid unto her by my said Son *Henry Mordaunt*, his Heirs, Executors and Assigns, in manner and form following, *viz.* Five hundred Pounds at the Day of her Marriage, Five hundred Pounds within Six Months after the First Payment; and Five hundred Pounds within Six Months after the Second Payment; and the other Five hundred Pounds, being the rest, and residue of Two thousand Pounds, in the Eighteenth Month after her Marriage.

Item,

Item, I will, give, and bequeath, unto my Daughter *Elizabeth Mordaunt*, the like Summ of Two thousand Pounds, of good and lawful Money of *England*, to be paid unto her by my said Son *Henry Mordaunt*, his Heirs, Executors or Assigns, in manner and form following, *videlicet*, The Summ of Five hundred Pounds at the Day of her Marriage, Five hundred Pounds more within six Months after, Five hundred Pounds more within Six Months after the second payment, and the other Five hundred Pounds, being the rest and residue, of the said Summ of Two thousand Pounds, in the Eighteenth Month after her Marriage. So that my meaning is, They shall not have any part of the Summ of Two thousand Pounds to each of them, before their several Marriages; but as they shall be Married, they shall be paid in form aforesaid. And hereby I Advise and Charge them, and each of them, to make deliberate Choice, of each their Husbands, not rashly to match themselves, without the Assent of their Brother, my Son *Henry Mordaunt*, and other their good Friends; who I hope will have good care of them: And if it happen my said Daughter *Katherine Mordaunt*, to depart this Life before Marriage, which God forbid; then my Will and Intent is, That her part and Portion to her before bequeathed, shall be divided in manner and form following, *videlicet*, Five hundred Pounds to her said Sister *Elizabeth Mordaunt*, then surviving, in Augmentation of her part, Two hundred Pounds to *Arthur Maunfell*, second Son of my Daughter *Mary*, and the residue of the foresaid Two thousand Pounds, to my Son *Henry Mordaunt*. And if it fortune my Daughter *Elizabeth Mordaunt*, to depart this Life before Marriage, which God forbid; then my Will and Intent is, That her part and Portion to her before bequeathed, shall be divided in manner and form following, To her Sister *Katherine Mordaunt*, then surviving, in Augmentation of her part, the Summ of Five hundred Pounds, and to *Arthur Maunfell*, the second Son of my Daughter *Mary*, the Summ of Two hundred Pounds, and the rest and residue to my Son *Henry Mordaunt*.

Further my Will is, That my said Son *Henry Mordaunt*, and his Heirs, shall yearly pay unto my Daughter *Katherine Mordaunt*, for, and towards her maintenance unto the day of her Marriage, and that the same be solemnized, the Summ of Fifty Pounds of lawful English Money, at two Feasts in the Year, that is to say, At the Feast of *St. Michael* the Archangel, and the *Annunciation* of our Blessed Lady *Mary* the Virgin, by even Portions.

Further my Will and earnest Desire is, That my said Daughter *Katherine*, shall and may be in House, and remain with my said Son *Henry*, and be found and allowed by him, sufficient Meat, Drink, Fire and Lodging, according to her vocation, for her self, a Man, and a Maid, at the only Charges of my Son and his Heirs, until the day of her Marriage, and that the same be solemnized. But if he and she shall not like so to do, as I hope they will: Then I will, my Son *Henry* after such disliking, shall yearly allow her for her Board, and in lieu thereof, Sixteen Pounds thirteen Shillings and four Pence, over and besides the said yearly Summ of Fifty Pounds; so that she may have a hundred Marks a year, for yearly maintenance, and finding until she be Married.

Likewise my Will is, That my said Son *Henry Mordaunt*, and his Heirs, shall yearly pay unto my Daughter *Elizabeth Mordaunt*, for, and towards her maintenance, until the day of Marriage, the Summ of Fifty Pounds of lawful English Money, at two Feasts in the Year, that is to say, At the Feast of *Saint Michael* the Archangel, and the Feast of the *Annunciation* of our Blessed Lady *Mary* the Virgin, by even Portions. And further my Will is, That my said Daughter *Elizabeth*, shall, and may be, and remain in House, with my Son *Henry Mordaunt*, and at his Charges, be found, and allowed sufficient Meat, Drink, Fire and Lodging, according to her vocation, for her self, a Man, and a Maid, until the day of her Marriage, and that the same be solemnized; which I will shall be performed, at the Costs and Charges of my Son and his Heirs. But if he and she shall not like to agree, or continue together, as I hope they will; then I Will, my Son *Henry Mordaunt* and his Heirs, after such disliking, shall yearly allow my said Daughter *Elizabeth*, for

and in lieu of her Board, the Summ of Sixteen Pounds thirteen Shillings and four Pence, over and besides the Summ of Fifty Pounds before bequeathed unto her; so that she may yearly have, and receive One hundred Marks, for her yearly maintenance, and finding, until she be Married.

Also I give and bequeath all my other Goods, Chattels, Jewels and Plate, unbequeathed, my Funeral discharged, Debts paid, and Legacies performed, unto my loving Son *Henry Mordaunt*, whom I Will shall be mine Executor, for this purpose: Upon condition, that he take the Executorship upon him, and enter into Obligation of the Summ of Three hundred Pounds, unto my loving Friends, *Edward Watson* and *John Wake*, Esquires, for the true performance of this my Will, as aforesaid; which if he shall not do within Forty Days after my decease: Then I will, That *Edward Watson* and *John Wake*, Esquires, shall be mine Executors, and of my Goods to see my Funeral discharged, Debts and Legacies paid; and the rest of my Goods to leave unto my Son *Henry Mordaunt*, according to my true meaning. Now for the yearly maintenance of my Two Daughters *Katherine* and *Elizabeth*, and each of them, until their several Marriages, as aforesaid, and for the better Assurance, and sure making of their several Portions, to them before bequeathed: And in respect I have disbursed the Money, which I kept for my Daughters Portions, in purchasing of Land, building of my House, lying fit and necessary for my Son; and lest that my Son, his Heirs, Executors or Assigns, should not, or would not, perform this my Last Will and Testament, as I verily think he will, and so by that means my Daughters be left unprovided, as well of their several Portions, as of Allowance, for their several maintenances, until their several Marriages:

I do Will, Give, Bequeath, and Devise, by this my Last Will and Testament, unto my loving Friends *Edward Watson* and *John Wake*, Esquires, and to their Heirs for ever, Two parts of my Maners of *Carleton* and *Chillington*, in the County of *Bedford*, in Three parts to be divided, which I lately purchased of the Lord *Vaux*, (the Land, Meadow and Common thereto belonging, lying in the Fields of *Turvey*, only excepted.)

Also I will, give and bequeath, unto the said *Edward Watson* and *John Wake*, and to their Heirs for ever, Two parts of my Maner of *Stacheden*, otherwise called *Delwike*, in the County of *Bedford*, in three parts to be divided, lately by me purchased of Master *William Cornwallis*, Esquire, and *Lucy* his Wife, one of the Daughters and Heirs of Sir *John Nevill*, Knight, Lord *Latimer* deceased; and also two parts of my Maner, and Closes of *Snelson*, in the Parish of *Lawenden*, in the County of *Buckingham*, commonly called *Snelson-Pastures*, in three parts to be divided; or as much of my said Maners of *Carleton* and *Chillington*, *Stacheden* called *Delwike*, and *Snelson-Pastures*, as shall amount unto two full parts, of all the said Maners, Closes and Pastures, in three parts to be divided: To the intent and purpose, and upon special Trust, and Confidence, That if my Son *Henry Mordaunt*, and his Heirs, do not yearly pay to each of my Daughters, for their several maintenances, until their several Marriages, the foresaid Summs of Fifty Pounds a piece, with their several Meat, Drink and Lodging, or One hundred Marks a Year a piece, without Meat and Drink; so that each of them may quietly have, and receive Fifty Pounds a Year, and Meat and Drink, or a Hundred Marks a piece, without Meat and Drink, according to my true meaning as aforesaid: Then I will, That the said *Edward Watson* and *John Wake*, my said Executors for this purpose, and their Heirs, shall yearly after my death, levy and receive the Rents, Issues, Profits of the Premises, and pay unto my said two Daughters yearly, as aforesaid, to each of them the Summ of One hundred Marks, for their several maintenance, until the several days of their several Marriages, and the rest remaining, to deliver unto my Son *Henry Mordaunt*, and his Heirs: And to the intent and purpose, and upon special Trust and Confidence, That if my said Son *Henry Mordaunt*, his Heirs, Executors or Assigns, shall not pay the said several Summs, and every part and parcel of them before by me, in this my Will, to my Daughters and others bequeathed, at such days and times, as in this my Last Will, is devised, mentioned,

tioned, declared or intended, according to my true meaning, as I trust and assuredly hope he will : Or shall refuse, make denial, or use detraction or delays : Then I will, That the said *Edward Watson* and *John Wake*, or the Survivor of them, and their Heirs, shall bargain and sell, to any person or persons, their Heirs or Assigns for ever, the said two parts, of my said Maners, Clofes and Pastures, with all and singular their Appurtenances in *Carleton*, *Chillington*, *Stacheden* called *Delwike*, and *Snelfon*, alias *Snelfon*-Pastures, in three parts to be divided, or as much thereof, and of every part and parcel thereof, as shall amount, or fully extend, unto the just value of two parts, in three parts to be divided, (the Land in the Field of *Turvey*, belonging to *Carleton* and *Chillington*, only excepted) for and towards the payment of their said several Portions before bequeathed. And my intent is, That if any Summ of Money, shall be remaining over, and besides the Legacies aforesaid, which I will first to be satisfied ; then within convenient time, after my Executors shall have received the same, my said Executors and their Heirs, shall, deducting their reasonable Charges, pay the same over unto my Son, or to such other, as shall be at that time my Heir Male of my House of *Drayton* : And for that purpose only, I mean for the maintenance of my Daughters, and for the sale of my said Land, as aforesaid, if need so require :

I will that *Edward Watson* and *John Wake*, Esquires, and I will that

shall be my Supervisors for whose care in that behalf I give

And if my Son *Henry* depart this World, without Heir Male, my Daughters or any of them then surviving ; then my will is, That my Daughter *Katherine* shall have in Augmentation of her Portion, Five hundred Pounds more, over and above her former Legacies : And my Daughter *Elizabeth* also, shall have Five hundred Pounds more, beside her former Legacies. And *Arthur Maunsell*, if he be then alive, shall have the like Summ of Five hundred Pounds ; otherwise I will the same to be divided between my Daughter *Mary*'s two Sons, *Arthur* and *Henry Maunsell* ; and that *Edward Watson* and *John Wake*, and their Heirs, my Executors, also for this purpose, shall stand seized of two parts of my Fee-simple Lands, until such time as my Daughters be paid their Legacies, by the next Heirs, to whom my Son shall leave the same ; if my Son die without a Son : But if my Son *Henry* have a Son, that shall survive him, then these three last Legacies, bequeathed unto my Daughters *Katherine*, and *Elizabeth*, and the Children of my Daughter *Mary*, touching their last bequests, of Five hundred Pounds a piece, shall be meerly void. Nevertheless my Will is, That though he have a Son, my Daughters shall have their former Legacies and Portions, according to my true meaning as aforesaid. And my full Meaning and Will is, That the Charges, of my several Daughters Marriages, in Meat, Drink and Apparel, according to their degrees, shall be defrayed, and born at the Costs and Charges of my Son *Henry Mordaunt*, and his Heirs ; or such other to whom my Lands by vertue hereof shall descend : Which if he, or they shall refuse, or not do, Then I Will, That *Edward Watson* and *John Wake*, my Executors, or the Survivor of them, or their Heirs, shall see performed out of such Lands as before, and hereafter I have willed, and devised to them, and their Heirs, as occasion shall serve. And thus having disposed of my worldly Goods, and taken order for my Daughters Portions, and Debts, which I wish to be first paid, having a special care that all, and every Person or Persons, to whom I have sold any manner of Lands, Tenements or Hereditaments, shall quietly and peaceably enjoy the same, according to my true intent and meaning : Although my trust and hope is, my Son and Heir, and his, and their Heirs, and all those that are, or shall be Heir or Heirs Males, to *John Lord Mordaunt*, my late Grandfather, to *John Lord Mordaunt*, my Father deceased, to my self, or to my Son *Henry Mordaunt*, shall, and will quietly and peaceably, permit and suffer, all those Person and Persons, and their Heirs, to whom I have sold any Maners, Lands or Tenements, as aforesaid, to have, hold and enjoy the same, and every part, and parcel of them, to them and their Heirs for ever. In respect that I have left, and by the Grace of God means to leave, to descend and come successively, from Heir Male to
Heir

Heir Male, divers other Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, lying more necessary, fit and convenient, for my self and them, of as good or better value; (my Daughters Portions, and other Legacies, deducted, as aforesaid notwithstanding;) yet for the better corroboration, and strengthening, assurance, and sure making of all such Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, as I have Bargained and Sold, or hereafter shall Bargain or Sell, to any Person or Persons whatsoever :

I will, and devise by these Presents, That from, and after my decease, *Edward Watson* and *John Wake*, my Executors, as aforesaid, and their Heirs, shall stand, and be seized of two parts of my Maners, Lands and Tenements, or whereof I am seized in Fee, dividable, in three parts to be divided, my Daughters Portions paid, or Lands sold by my Executors, for the payment thereof, as aforesaid, to the use of *Henry* my Son and Heir, and of the Heirs Males of his Body lawfully begotten : And for default of such Issue, to the use of the Heirs Males of *John Lord Mordaunt*, my late Grandfather ; and so from Heir Male to Heir Male, so long as they, and every one of their Heirs Males, and their Assign or Assigns, shall quietly permit, and suffer all and every such Person and Persons, to whom I have Bargained or Sold, any Maners, Lands or Tenements, as aforesaid, quietly and peaceably to have, hold, and enjoy the same, according to my true intent and meaning ; without any Entry, Claim, Suit in Law, Eviction or Interruption : And lawful Request made to my Heir or Heirs, or any of them by the party grieved, and by *Edward Watson* and *John Wake*, my said Executors, or some of them, the Heir or Heirs of them, or any of them, in the presence of Ten sufficient Witnesses ; whereof Five to be Hundreders, inhabiting within the County, where mine Heir, as aforesaid, shall be then resident : If my said Heir and Heirs, doth not surcease, his and their Suit and Suits, Claim and Demand, against any such parties grieved, and make such further Assurance to the party or parties grieved, as shall be reasonably required and devised, at the Costs and Charges of such party grieved : Then my Will, full intent and meaning is, That *Edward Watson* and *John Wake*, my said Executors, and their Heirs, and the Survivor and Survivors of them, and his and their Heirs, shall from time to time absolutely stand, and be seized of two parts of my said Maners, Lands and Tenements, dividable, in three parts to be divided, of a good and perfect Estate of Inheritance, in Fee-simple, to the use of them, their Heirs and Assigns for ever ; and shall have full Power and lawful Authority, by vertue of these Presents, to Bargain and Sell, all, or so much of all, or any of my said Maners, Lands or Tenements, as my said Executors or their Heirs, or the Survivors of them, shall think convenient, to any Person, and his and their Heirs for ever ; and with the Money received for the same, (my Daughters Legacies and Portions deducted) make such reasonable Satisfaction, to all and every party grieved, as aforesaid, as by the Judgment of the Lord Chancellor of *England*, or the Master of the Rolls, for the time being, shall be thought meet and convenient ; apportioning the Money paid, with the profits they have received ; allowing to themselves, their Costs and Charges to be expended, in, and about the same ; any thing in these Presents contained, to the contrary notwithstanding.

Lewis Mordaunt.

And my Will is, That my Daughters and others in this my Will mentioned, being paid their Portions, as aforesaid, by my Executors, by the sale of so much of two parts, of my Fee-simple Lands, as will suffice, as aforesaid ; that then the rest of my Fee-simple Lands remaining, shall rest and be, in my Executors and their Heirs, as aforesaid, for the Assurance and sure making of the Lands I have sold, which I perswade my self will suffice. And my Will, full Intent and Meaning is, That if my Son *Henry* pay his Sisters parts, or any part thereof, and die without Heirs Males of his Body ; then I Will, my Executors, and their Heirs, shall stand seized of all my Fee-simple Lands, until such time as the Issue Female, of the said *Henry*, or the Executors, Administrators, or Assigns of the said *Henry*, be satisfied and paid,

paid, all and so much of the said Summ and Summs of Money unto my Daughters, and others devised, as my said Son *Henry*, his Heirs, Executors or Assigns, shall have paid ; any thing in these Presents to the contrary of this always notwithstanding : And so I make an end. In Witness whereof I have Subscribed my Hand, and set my Seal, the Day and Year aforeaid.

Lewis Mordaunt.



Sealed and delivered, as the Will of the aforementioned Lord Mordaunt, in the presence of, and allowed with the Interlinings as they be ; *Edward Watson, John Wake, John Gyll, Thomas Arthur, Sig. Thomas Goodman.*

7 Z

HENRY



*The Inscription on the North
side of the Tomb*

PIISSIMÆ MEMORIÆ LUDOVICI DNĒ MORDAVNT SACRUM.
DEPOSITIUM LUDOVICI DNĒ MORDAVNT, SUB AVITA FIDE ET CERTA FILICES
RESURRECTIONIS SPE GLORIOSAM IESU CHRISTI. EPIPHANIĀ. HIC EXPECTAT.

HENRY Lord **MORDAUNT**, First of that Name,
Fourth Lord **MORDAUNT**, Peer of *England*, and
Lord Baron of *Turvey*.

CHAPTER XV.

A special Livery granted unto the Honourable Henry Lord Mordaunt.

Elizabeth, Dei gratia, Angliæ, Franciæ & Hiberniæ Regina, Fidei Defensor, &c. Omnibus ad quos præsentēs Literæ prevenerint, Salutem. Sciatis quod nos de gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa scientia, & mero motu nostris, concessimus & Licentiam dedimus, ac per præsentēs, concedimus & Licentiam damus, pro nobis, hæredibus, & successoribus nostris, quantum in nobis est, prædilecto & fideli Subdito nostro, Henrico Mordaunt, modo Domino Mordaunt, filio & proximo Heredi Ludovici Mordaunt Militis, nuper Domini Mordaunt defuncti; qui quidem Ludovicus, nuper Dominus Mordaunt, de nobis tenuit in Capite, die quo obiit, per Servitium militare, quocunque nomine, cognomine, sive additione nominis, idem Henricus, modo Dominus Mordaunt, nominatus sit, sive nuncupatus; quod idem Henricus, modo Dominus Mordaunt, incontinentē, absque aliqua Probatione ætatis suæ, & absque aliqua Liberatione, seu Prosecutione, hæreditatis suæ, vel alicujus inde parcellæ, extra manus nostras, hæredum, vel successorum nostrorum, secundum cursum Cancellariæ nostræ, vel secundum Legem, & cursum Curie nostræ Wardorum, & Liberationum, vel legem terræ nostræ Angliæ, seu aliquo alio modo prosequendum, in omnia & singula, honores, castra, dominia, maneria, messuagia, terras, tenementa, reversiones, feoda, firmaria, villas, villatas, hamletta, amittates, redditus, servicia, hundreda, officia, prata, pascua, pasturas, moras, mariscos, tolnetta costumaria, visum franciplegii, curias, escaeta, ballivata, libertates, franchesia, warrenna, vivaria, stagna, molendina, feoda militum, advocaciones, & patronatus Ecclesiarum, vicararum, capellarum, & nominationes ad easdem, ac in omnia & singula alia possessiones, reversiones & hæreditamenta quæcunque, cum eorum juribus, membris, & pertinentiis universis, infra Regnum nostrum Angliæ, Walliæ, aut Marchias eorundem, quæ fuerant prædicti Ludovici Domini Mordaunt, & de quibus idem Ludovicus Dominus Mordaunt, aut aliquis, vel aliqui Antecessorum prædicti Henrici, modo Domini Mordaunt, cujus hæres ipse est, fuit, aut fuerunt possessionati, vel seifiti, in dominico suo, ut de feodo, aut in feodo, qualitercunque talliato, in dominico vel aliter, diebus quibus separatim obierunt, aut die quo eorum aliquis obiit, vel de quibus aliqua persona seifita fuit, aut aliquæ personæ seifitæ fuerunt, conjunctim, vel separatim, ad usum prædicti Ludovici, nuper Domini Mordaunt, seu aliquorum Antecessorum prædicti Henrici, modo Domini Mordaunt, cujus, vel quorum hæres ipse est, in Dominico suo, ut de Feodo, aut in feodo qualitercunque talliato, in Dominico, vel aliter ad usum dicti Ludovici, nuper Domini Mordaunt, aut aliquorum hæredum suorum, vel ad usum aliquorum talium Antecessorum, aut talis Antecessoris, & hæredum talium Antecessorum, aut talis Antecessoris, diebus quibus illi separatim obierunt, aut die quo eorum aliquis obiit, & quæ per sive post mortem ipsius Ludovici, nuper Domini Mordaunt, aut alicujus Antecessoris, aut aliquorum Antecessorum, prædicti Henrici, modo Domini Mordaunt, cujus hæres ipse est, aut aliquo alio modo ad manus devenerunt, seu devenire debuerunt, aut deberent, aut in manibus nostris jam existent, aut existunt, aut existere debent, vel deberent, quæ præfato Henrico, modo Domino Mordaunt, in possessione, reversione, vel in usu, descendere, revertere, remanere, pertinere, seu spectare debent, vel deberent, licite, & impune intrare, & seifire possit; ac ea omnia, ac singula, præfato Henrico, modo Domino Mordaunt, & hæredibus suis, prout ipse

ipse in iisdem, post mortem prædicti Ludovici, nuper Domini Mordaunt, aut aliquorum Antecessorum prædicti Henrici, modo Domini Mordaunt, cuius vel quorum hæres ipse est, hæreditabiliter existit, in possessione, reversione, aut in usu, seifire, habere, tenere, possidere & gaudere possit & valeat, erga nos, hæredes, & successores nostros, absque aliqua alia Liberatione, seu Prosecutione eorundem, seu alicujus inde parcellæ, extra manus nostras, secundum Cursum Cancellariæ nostræ prædictæ, aut legem terræ nostræ Angliæ, seu aliquo alio modo, per prædictas personas, seu per eorum aliquem, prosequendum, vel impetrandum. Nolentes quod præfatus Henricus, modo Dominus Mordaunt, nec hæredes sui, nec prædicta quæcunque persona, sive quæcunque personæ, de aliquibus Honoribus, Castris, Dominiis, Maneriis, Terris, Tenementis & cæteris Præmissis, ad usum, ut præmittitur, seifitus, vel seifiti existit, vel existent, ratione ingressus, sive occupationis, & retentionis prædictæ, per ipsos, seu per eorum aliquem, facti, vel habiti, faciendi, vel habendi, per nos, hæredes vel Successores, Justiciarios, Escaetores, Vicecomites, Receptores, Ballivos & Ministros nostros, hæredum, vel successorum nostrorum quoscunque molestantur, inquietentur, vexentur, perturbentur, distringantur, in aliquo seu graventur. Nec quod iidem Justiciarii, Escaetores, Vicecomites, Receptores, Ballivi, Ministri nostri, hæredum, vel successorum nostrorum, nec eorum aliquis, in prædicta Honores, Castra, Dominia, Maneria, Terras, Tenementa, & cætera Præmissa, cum pertinentiis, sive aliquam inde parcellam, pro nobis, seu nomine nostro, se intromittant, vel eorum aliquis intronittat. Sed quod nos, hæredes, & successores nostri, quoad seifendum, & capiendum in manus nostras, prædicta Honores, Castra, Dominia, Maneria, Terras, Tenementa, & cætera præmissa, cum pertinentiis, sive aliquam inde parcellam, ratione alicujus Juris, Tituli, Clamei, vel Interesse, quod, vel qui, hæredibus, & successoribus nostris prædictis, per, sive post mortem, dicti Ludovici, nuper Domini Mordaunt, vel alicujus alterius Antecessoris, sive aliquorum aliorum Antecessorum, prædicti Henrici, modo Domini Mordaunt, cuius vel quorum hæres ipse est, aut alicujus alterius personæ, sive aliquarum aliarum personarum, de aliquibus Honoribus, Castris, Dominiis, Maneriis, Terris, sive Tenementis, ad usum supradictum, existens vel existentes accidit, seu evenit, aut accidere, competere, seu evenire poterit, sumus exclusi in perpetuum per præsentem. Et quod idem Henricus, modo Dominus Mordaunt, & hæredes sui, erga nos, hæredes, & successores nostros, pro præmissis, & qualibet inde parcella, quieti, & exonerati existant, & eorum quilibet quietus, & exoneratus existet in perpetuum per præsentem. Et prætereà pro nobis, hæredibus, & successoribus nostris, concedimus per præsentem præfato Henrico, modo Domino Mordaunt, nec non prædictis quibuscunque aliis personis, de aliquibus Honoribus, Castris, Dominiis, Maneriis, Terris, Tenementis, & cæteris præmissis, cum pertinentiis, ad usum superius recitatum, seifitus, vel seifiti, nuper existens, vel existentes, quod ipsi habeant, & quilibet eorum habeat, de tempore in tempus, tot & talia Brevia, Mandata, & Warrantia sufficientia, Justiciariis nostris, Baronibus nostris de Scaccario nostro, Escaetoribus, Vicecomitibus, Receptoribus, Ballivis & Ministris quibuscunque, & eorum cuilibet, dirigendum, quot, & qualia, eis, & eorum cuilibet, pro exoneratione sua, versus nos, hæredes, & successores nostros, in ea parte necessaria erunt, & opportuna. Et ulterius, de uberiori gratia nostra, concedimus præfato Henrico, modo Domino Mordaunt, nec non prædictis quibuscunque aliis personis, aut cuicunque aliæ personæ, de Honoribus, Castris, Dominiis, Maneriis, Terris, Tenementis, & cæteris præmissis, cum pertinentiis, & qualibet inde parcella, prædictum Henricum, modo Dominum Mordaunt, aut per prædictam quamcunque aliam personam, aut quascunque alias personas, de Honoribus, Castris, Dominiis, Maneriis, Terris, Tenementis, & cæteris præmissis, cum pertinentiis, sive aliqua inde parcella, autoritate harum Concessionis & Licentiæ nostrarum, factarum, & habitarum, faciendarum & habendarum, sint eis, & eorum cuilibet, & hæredibus suis, & hæredibus eorum cujuslibet, prout ipse in iisdem hæreditabiliter, ut præfatur, extiterit, adeò bonæ, validæ, & efficaces, ac tanti vigoris, & effectus in lege, ac si eadem Honores, Castra, Dominia, Maneria, Terræ, Tenementa, & cætera præmissa, cum suis pertinentiis, & qualibet

bet inde parcella, in manus nostras, debito modo capta, & feifita fuiffent, ac idem Henricus, modo Dominus Mordaunt, & quæcunque aliæ personæ, de aliquibus Honoribus, Castris, Dominiis, Maneriis, Terris & Tenementis, ad usum ut prædicitur feifitus, vel feifiti existens vel existentes, debitam liberationem eorundem Honorum, Castrorum, Dominiorum, Maneriorum, Terrarum, Tenementorum, & cæterorum præmissorum, cum pertinentiis, extra manus nostras, secundum cursum Cancellariæ nostræ, & secundum Legem verè, ritè & debitè prosecuti fuiffent, & nobis de omni eo quod ad nos, in ea parte pertinet, seu pertinere possit, debet, aut deberet, satisfactum fuisset & contentum, aliqua Negligentia, Omissione, Misprisione, Errore, Ignorantia, Contrarietate, aut aliquo alio Defectu, limitatis, vel limitandis, assignatis, vel assignandis, non obstante; Homagio tamen Fidelitate, & Releviis prædicti Henrici, modo Domini Mordaunt, nobis in hac parte debitis, seu debendis, semper nobis salvis & reservatis. Et ulterius, de uberiori gratia nostra dedimus, & concessimus, & per præsentem damus, & concedimus, præfato Henrico, Domino Mordaunt, omnia, & singula, Exitus, Redditus, Proficua, Reversiones, & Emolumenta quæcunque, omnium & singulorum prædictorum Honorum, Castrorum, Dominiorum, Maneriorum, Terrarum, Tenementorum, & cæterorum præmissorum, & cujuslibet inde parcellæ, cum omnibus & singulis suis pertinentiis, à tempore mortis prædicti Ludovici, nuper Domini Mordaunt, huc usque, & ex tunc, provenientia, exeuntia, emergentia, sive crescentia, & nobis qualitercunque debita, pertinentia, seu spectantia: Habendum, levandum, recipiendum, percipiendum, gaudendum & retinendum, omnia & singula eadem Exitus, Redditus, Proficua, Reversiones & Emolumenta, eidem Henrico, modo Domino Mordaunt, executoribus, vel assignatis suis, de dono nostro, tam per manus suas proprias, quàm per manus sepecialium, nuper nunc & in posterum, Escaetorum, Feodariorum, Supervisorum, Vicecomitum, Receptorum, Ballivorum, & aliorum Occupatorum quorumcunque, eorundem, seu alicujus inde parcellæ, pro tempore existente; nec non aliorum Officiariorum nostrorum quorumcunque, in sepecialibus Comitatibus, in quibus dicta Honores, Castra, Dominia, Maneria, Terræ, Tenementa, & cætera præmissa cum pertinentiis existunt, sive aliqua inde parcella existit, absque compoto, responso, seu aliquo alio, nobis, hæredibus, & successoribus nostris, pro præmissis, seu aliquo præmissorum, reddendum, solvendum, seu faciendum. Et ulterius volumus, & concedimus per præsentem, quod tum præfatus Henricus, modo Dominus Mordaunt, quàm omnes nuper, nunc, & in posterum Escaetores, Vicecomites, Receptores, Ballivi, Firmarii & Occupatores, de hujusmodi Reventionibus, Exitibus, Redditibus & Proficuis, seu aliquo præmissorum, à prædicto tempore mortis prædicti Ludovici, nuper Domini Mordaunt, huc usque, & ex tunc provenientibus, exeuntibus, emergentibus, sive crescentibus, absque compoto, seu aliquo alio, nobis, hæredibus, & successoribus nostris, inde reddendum, solvendum seu faciendum, erga nos hæredes, successores & executores nostros, quieti & exonerati existent, in perpetuum per præsentem. Et ulterius, de uberiori gratia nostra, ac ex certa scientia, & mero motu nostris, pro nobis, hæredibus, & successoribus nostris, pardonavimus, remissimus & relaxavimus, ac per præsentem pardonamus, remittimus & relaxamus, præfato Henrico, modo Domino Mordaunt, omnes, & omnimodas Intrusiones, & Ingressus, per dictum Ludovicum, nuper Dominum Mordaunt, aut per prædictum Henricum, modo Dominum Mordaunt, cujus hæres ipse est, aut per aliquam aliam personam, sive aliquas alias personas, ad ejus usum, feifitam, vel feifitas, de, & in prædictis Honoribus, Castris, Dominiis, Maneriis, Terris, Tenementis, & cæteris præmissis, seu aliqua inde parcella, quæ de nobis, vel de aliquo alio tenentur qualitercunque, ante præsentem diem, habitas, factas, & perpetratas. Nec non omnes, & omnimodas Perquisitiones, Alienationes, Donationes, Fines, Compota, & Forisfacturas, de prædictis Honoribus, Castris, Dominiis, Maneriis, Terris, Tenementis, & cæteris præmissis, cum omnibus & singulis suis pertinentiis, vel aliqua inde parcella, per dictum Ludovicum, nuper Dominum Mordaunt, aut per prædictum Henricum, modo Dominum Mordaunt, aut per aliquem alium Antecessorum ejusdem

dem Henrici, modo Domini Mordaunt, five aliquas alias personas, ante mortem dicti Ludovici, modo Domini Mordaunt, sine licentia nostra, habitas, factas, & perpetratas: Nec non omnes, & omnimodas actiones, factas, quærelas, impetitiones, executiones, & demanda quæcunque, quas, vel quæ versus præfatum Henricum, modo Dominum Mordaunt, vel aliquem Antecessorum ejusdem Henrici, modo Domini Mordaunt, five aliquas alias personas, de & in præmissis, vel eorum aliquo, habuimus, habemus, seu in futurum habere poterimus ullo modo. Proviso semper quod hæc Literæ nostræ patentes, nec aliquid in iisdem contentum, aliquo modo extendat, ad exonerandum prædictum Henricum, modo Dominum Mordaunt, aut aliquam aliam personam, aut aliquas alias personas, aut prædicta Honores, Castra, Dominia, Maneria, Terras, Tenementa, & cætera præmissa, seu aliquam inde parcellam, de, & pro aliquo debito, compoto, aut alio demandando quocunque, ratione alicujus officii, aut receptionis alicujus Thesauri, aut monetæ nostri, aut Commissionis ejusdem, aut pro aliquo debito, ratione alicujus Recognitionis, five Obligationis, nobis, five alicui Progenitorum nostrorum, five alicui aliæ personæ, ad usum nostrum, cognitæ seu deliberatæ. Eò quod expressa mentio de vero valore annuo, aut de aliquo alio valore, vel certitudine præmissorum, five eorum alicujus, aut de aliis donis, five concessionibus, per nos, five per aliquem progenitorum nostrorum, præfato Henrico, modo Domino Mordaunt, ante hæc tempora facta, in præsentibus minime facta existit; aut aliquo Statuto, Actu, Ordinatione, Provisione, Proclamatione, five Restrictione in contrarium inde ante hæc habitis, factis, editis, ordinatis, five provis, aut aliqua alia re, causa, vel materia quacunque, in aliquo non obstante. In cujus rei Testimonium has Literas nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium vicesimo tertio die Novembris, Anno Regni nostri quadragesimo quinto.

Per billam Curie Wardorum, & Liberationum, & de data prædicta autoritate Parlamenti.

Egerton Norr^d.

Coram Auditoribus Curie Wardorum & Liberationum dominæ Reginæ, termino Michaelis, Anno Regni ejusdem dominæ Reginæ quadragesimo quinto. 1602.

Examinatur per { Walterium Took }
 { Will. Curles } Auditores.

In Memorandis Scaccarii de anno quadragesimo quarto Reginæ nunc Elizabethæ videlicet inter Recorda de termino Sancti Michaelis, rotulo ex parte Remembratorum Thesaurarii.

Charta Caroli Comitis de Nottingham Magni Admiralli Angliæ, Capitalis Justiciarii, ac Justiciarii itinerans, omnium Forestarum, Chacearum, Parcorum, & Warrenarum, Domini Regis citra Trentham.

CAROLUS Comes Nottingham, Baro Howard de Effingham, magnus Admirallus Angliæ, &c. Capitalis Justiciarius, ac Justiciarius itinerans, omnium Forestarum, Chacearum, Parcorum, & Warrenarum, Domini Regis citra Trentham: Omnibus ad quos præsentibus pervenerint, Salutem. Sciatis me præfatum Carolum Comitem Nottinghamiæ, pro diversis causis, & rationibus me specialiter moventibus, constituisse, ordinasse, & per præsentibus in loco meo posuisse, ac deputasse dilectum mihi perhonorabilem Henricum Dominum Mordaunt de Drayton, in Comitatu Northamptoniæ, meum verum, & legitimum Deputatum, ad exercendum, exequendum, & occupandum officium Justiciarii itinerantis, in & per totum illam Forestam Domini Regis, nunc vocatam per nomen de Rockingham Forest, in dicto Comitatu Northamptoniæ, ac metas, & limites ejusdem. Et ad faciendum, & peragendum quicquid ad officium prædictum pertinet (durante solummodo beneplacito meo:) Dans, & concedens, dicto

dicto meo Deputato, plenam auctoritatem meam ad agendum, exequendum, perficiendum, & perimplendum, omnia, & singula concernentia Forestam prædictam, ac omnia alia spectantia ad officium prædictum, loco & vice mea, ad omnes intentiones & proposita, ac in tam amplis modo & forma, prout ego legitimè facere, seu exequi possum, per leges hujus Regni, si personaliter ibidem interesssem. In cujus rei Testimonium sigillum officii mei prædicti præsentibus apposui. Data decimo nono die Junii 1603 Anno Regni serenissimi Domini nostri Jacobi, Dei gratia, Angliæ, Scotiæ, Franciæ & Hiberniæ Regis primo.

F. Rich. Bellingham.



An Indenture Tripartite for the Settlement of the Estate of Henry Lord Mordaunt.

THIS Indenture Tripartite made the Fourth Day of *January*, in the Year of our Sovereign Lord, *James* by the Grace of God, King of *England, Scotland, France and Ireland*, Defendor of the Faith; that is to say, Of *England, France and Ireland* the Sixth, and of *Scotland* the Two and fortieth; between the Right honourable *Henry, Lord Mordaunt*, on the the First Part, and *Thomas Lock* of *Grays-Inn*, in the County of *Middlesex*, Gentleman, and *John Rowe* of *London*, Gentleman, on the Second Part; and the Right honourable *Edward Earl of Worcester*, of the most Noble Order of the Garter, Knight, Master of the King's Majesty's Horse, and one of his Majesty's most honourable Privy Council, *Roger Earl of Rutland*, *Sir Francis Fane*, Knight, *Sir Edward Ratcliff*, Knight, *Sir Thomas Compton*, Knight, and *George Sherley*, Esquire, on the Third Part, Witnesseth: That the said Lord Mordaunt, as well for, and in consideration of the natural Love and Fatherly Affection, which he beareth to his Children, hereafter in these Presents named; and for the continuance of all and singular the Maners, Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, of him the said Lord Mordaunt, hereafter in these Presents mentioned, in the name and blood of him the said Lord Mordaunt, so long as it shall please God: And for the better supportation of the Honour and Dignity, of him the said Lord Mordaunt, in the Heirs of his Body; as also for the better Maintenance and Provision in living, and Portions to be had, made and raised, for the Younger Children of the said Lord Mordaunt, both Sons and Daughters, and for the payment of the Debts, which the said Lord Mordaunt shall owe; or any others shall stand chargeable for the said Lord Mordaunt, at the time of his Death, and for other causes and considerations, him thereunto specially moving: Doth for him, his Heirs, Executors and Administrators, and every of them, Covenant and Grant, to and with the said Earls, *Sir Francis Fane*, *Sir Edward Ratcliff*, *Sir Thomas Compton* and *George Sherley*, in manner and form following, that is to say, That he the said Lord Mordaunt, shall and will leave, and suffer to descend unto such person and persons, as shall happen to be Heir or Heirs of the said Lord Mordaunt, at the time of the Death of the said Lord Mordaunt, all these his Lordships

ships and Maners of *Netherbery*, *Collesden*, *Carlills* and *Throgmorton* in *Roxton*, and the Maner of *Woodend*, and the Maner or Farm of *Kempstonborn*, and his other Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments in *Roxton*, *Cranfield* and *Bereford*, in the County of *Bedford*, with their and every their Appurtenances, Rights and Members, to the said Maners, Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, and to either of them belonging, and to the Advowson of the Church of *Meppershall*, in the said County of *Bedford*, and the Maners of *Thrapston*, *Gale*, *Ringsted* and *Raundes*, and of *Much-Addington*, *Luffwick*, *Islip* and *Slipton* in the County of *Northampton*, with their, and every, and either of their Appurtenances, Royalties and Commodities, to the same Maners, and to every of them, belonging and appertaining; and the Chauntries of *Much-Addington* aforesaid, and *Luffwick-Mills*, and the Maner of *Drayton*, and all the demesne Lands, to the said Maner belonging or appertaining, in the said County of *Northampton*: (The Capital or Mansion-House of the said Lord *Mordaunt* in *Drayton* aforesaid, and the Parks called *Drayton* and *Sudburgh-Parks*, and one Close called, the Great Pasture, and another Close called the Mile-close, one Close called the *Lymekill-Close*, another called *Clay-Close*, another called the *Warren-Close*; and another called the *Horse-Close*, leading from *Drayton-house* to *Luffwick*, only excepted:) And one Free Rent of Thirty three Shillings two Pence half penny, or thereabouts, issuing out of certain Lands in *Barton*; and another Free Rent of Thirty eight Shillings and eight Pence, issuing out of certain Lands in *Stanwick*, in the aforesaid County of *Northampton*; and also the Maner of *Clifton*, *Reynes*, with the Appurtenances in the County of *Buckingham* to the end, That the King's Majesty, his Heirs and Successors of the same Maners, Lands, Tenements, Rents and Hereditaments before mentioned, shall and may have, and receive the full benefit of Wardship, primer Seifure and Livery, as the case shall require, happening or to happen, by or upon the decease of the said Lord *Mordaunt*: Which said Maners, Lands, Tenements, (amounting to the full third part, of the aforesaid Lord *Mordaunt's*, Maners, Lands, Tenements and Revenues) the said Lord *Mordaunt* doth for that purpose limit, assign and set forth by these Presents. And the said Lord *Mordaunt*, doth further by these Presents for him, his Heirs, Executors and Administrators, and for every of them, Covenant and Grant to and with the said Earls, Sir *Francis Fane*, Sir *Edward Ratcliff*, Sir *Thomas Compton* and *George Sherley*, in manner following, that is to say, That he the said Lord *Mordaunt*, shall and will on this side, and before the Feast day of Saint *Andrew* the Apostle, now next ensuing the day of the date hereof, at the costs and charges of the said Lord *Mordaunt*, by Fine or Fines, in due form of law to be levied, before the King's Majesty's Justices of the Court of *Common-pleas* at *Westminster*; whereupon Proclamations shall, and may be had, according to the Statutes in that case made and provided, recognized and acknowledged, all those other Maners, Lordships, Messuages, Mills, Lands, Tenements, Rents, Fee-Farms, Royalties, Courtleets, Franchizes, Fairs, Liberties, Advowsons and Hereditaments whatsoever, of him the said Lord *Mordaunt*, hereafter in these Presents mentioned, expressed and declared; that is to say, The Maners of *Turvey*, *Carleton*, *Chillington*, *Delwike*, *Staggesden*, *Duckford*, *Jempses*, *Bosomes*, *Stasmore*, *Wilchamsted* and *Westcotton*, with all their and every of their Rights, Members and Appurtenances; and the Parks of *Turvey* and *Delwike*, and the Free Warren in *Turvey* and *Staggesden*, and all other the Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments of the said Lord *Mordaunt*, in the several Towns, Parishes, Villages and Hamlets of *Turvey*, *Wilchamsted*, alias *Wilshamsteed*, *Carleton*, *Chillington*, *Delwike*, *Duckford*, *Staggesden*, *Stanford*, alias *Jempses*, *Bosomes*, *Stewenton* and *Westcotton* in the foresaid County of *Bedford*, with all the Rights, Members and Appurtenances to the same Maners, Lands or Tenements, or any of them, appertaining or belonging: And the Maner of *Snelston* with the Appurtenances, in the Counties of *Bedford* and *Buckingham*, or in both, or in one of them, and all those Pastures and Meadow Grounds and Closes, called *Snelston*, in the said Counties; or in one of them; and all other the Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments

taments of him the said Lord Mordaunt, in the several Parishes of *Lavenden*, *Brayfield*, aliàs *Coldbrayfield* and *Harrold*, in the Counties of *Bedford* and *Buckingham*; and all those the Maners and Farms of *Walterhall*, *Oldlayton*, *Brayfield*, *Coldbrayfield*, *Willen Wolston*, *Parva Woughton* upon the Green, aliàs *Woughkington* upon the Green, *Lavenden*, and the Castle Maner in *Lavenden*, with their, and every of their Appurtenances, in the County of *Buckingham*: And all that the Free Warren, with the Appurtenances, in *Lavenden* and *Brayfield*, otherwise called *Brasfeld* next *Lavenden*, *Olney* and *Warrington*, in the said County of *Buckingham*: And all other Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, of him the said Lord Mordaunt, (the Maner of *Clifton*, *Raynes*, aliàs *Week's Fee*, with the Appurtenances excepted,) in the foresaid County of *Buckingham*: And all those the Maners of *Hardwike*, *Grafton* and *Sudburgh*, with all their, and every of their Rights, Members and Appurtenances, in the County of *Northampton*, and the Parks called *Drayton-Park*, and *Sudborow-Park* afore said, and the Capital Messuage or Mansion-house of *Drayton* afore said, and the Closes afore said to the said Mansion-house adjoining, or lying near unto the same: And the Parsonages of *Denford* and *Ringsteed*: And all those Lands called the *Affart-Lands*, in the County of *Northampton*: And all other the Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, Rents and Services of him the said Lord Mordaunt, in the several Parishes of *Hardwike*, *Grafton*, *Alwinkle*, *Sudburgh*, *Tychmarch* and *Denford*, in the foresaid County of *Northampton*, to be the Right of the said *Thomas Lock* and *John Row*, as those which the said *Thomas Lock* and *John Row* shall have, of the gift of the said Lord Mordaunt; with general Warranties for the said Lord Mordaunt, and his Heirs against all Men: Which Fine so, or in any other sort, to be levied, and all other Fine or Fines, which shall be levied of the Premises, or of any part thereof, by the said Lord Mordaunt, to the said *Thomas Lock* and *John Row*, abovenamed, or to either of them, on this side the Feast of St. *Andrew* the Apostle afore said, shall be and endure, and shall be taken to be and endure, and the Parties Cognizees therein, their Heirs and Assigns, shall stand and be seized for ever, of all the said Maners, Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, in the said Fine or Fines, to be comprised, to the use of them the said *Thomas Lock* and *John Row*, and of their Heirs for ever, and to no other use. Yet withal upon this Trust and Confidence, That they the said *Thomas* and *John*, shall and will permit, and suffer them the said Earls, Sir *Francis Fane*, Sir *Edward Ratcliff*, Sir *Thomas Compton* and *George Sherley*, upon one or more Writ, or Writs of Entry, *Sur dessein in le post*, to be brought or prosecuted, out of his Majesty's Court of *Chancery*, by, and in the names of the said Earls, Sir *Francis Fane*, Sir *Edward Ratcliff*, Sir *Thomas Compton* and *George Sherley*, against the said *Thomas* and *John*, retornable before the King's Majesties Justices of his Highness's Court of *Common-Pleas* at *Westminster*, to recover from and against them, the said *Thomas* and *John*, according to the usual course of common Recoveries, used for Assurance of Lands, all and singular, or any part or parcel of the said Maners, Lands, Tenements, Rents and Hereditaments, with their Appurtenances, in the same Fine or Fines to be comprised, or contained, by such name or names, and quantities, as in the said Writ or Writs of Entry shall be contained. In which Recoveries the said *Thomas* and *John* shall appear as Tenants, and vouch over to Warranty the said Lord Mordaunt; and the said Lord Mordaunt shall appear, and vouch over the common Vouchee, who shall appear *gratis*; and after inparlance, depart in despite of the Court, according to the form and course of common Recoveries, in such cases used. And all the said Parties are agreed by these Presents to demean themselves, either in the course afore said, or in some other course, that a perfect common Recovery, with such Vouchees as is afore said, may and shall be had, and suffered of the said Maners, Lands, Tenements, Rents and Hereditaments in the same Fine or Fines to be comprised, in all points, and to all intents and purposes, according to the usual order, and form of common Recoveries for assurance of Land: Which said Recovery or Recoveries, so or in any other manner to be Sued, Prosecuted or Executed, of the Maners, Lands, Rents, Tenements and Hereditaments, or of any part thereof,

and the Execution of them, or every of them, and all and every other Recovery or Recoveries to be had, sued and prosecuted, of the Premises, or of any part thereof, against the said *Thomas* and *John* as Tenants, and the said Lord *Mordaunt* as Vouchee, on this side the Feast of St. *Andrew*, and the full force and Execution of them, and either of them, shall be judged, esteemed, deemed and taken to be and ever remain to the use hereafter expressed and declared, and to no other intents or purposes, that is to say, As for and concerning all and singular the said Maners, Lordships, Lands, Tenements, Rectories, Advowsons, Rents and Hereditaments whatsoever in the said Fine or Fines, Recovery or Recoveries, or in any of them, to be mentioned and expressed, to the use of the said *Henry* Lord *Mordaunt*, for and during the term of his natural Life, without impeachment of, or for any manner of Waste. And from, and after the decease of the said Lord *Mordaunt*, as concerning the Maners of *Turvey*, *Staggesden*, *Carleton*, *Chillington*, *Snelston*, *Lavenden*, alias the Castle-Maner of *Lavenden*, *Delwike*, *Bosomes* and *Westcotton*, with their, and every of their Appurtenances aforesaid, after the decease of the said Lord *Mordaunt*, the said Recovery and Recoveries, shall be and enure, and the Recoverers and their Heirs, and the Survivors of them, shall stand seized thereof, and of every part and parcel thereof, to the use of the said Earls, Sir *Francis Fane*, Sir *Edward Ratcliff*, Sir *Thomas Compton* and *George Sherley*, and their Assigns, for, and during the Life of the Lady *Margaret*, now Wife to the said Lord *Mordaunt*; and from, and after the decease of the said Lord *Mordaunt* and Lady *Margaret*; then to the use of the said Earls, Sir *Francis Fane*, Sir *Edward Ratcliff*, Sir *Thomas Compton* and *George Sherley*, and of their Executors, Administrators and Assigns, for, and during the term of One and twenty Years, from the Day of the decease of the Survivor of them, the said Lord *Mordaunt* and Lady *Mordaunt*, if no Heir of the Body of the said Lord *Mordaunt*, shall before the end of the said One and twenty Years, accomplish such Age, as that the same Heir by the laws of this Realm, may have and sue Livery out of the Hands of our Sovereign Lord the King's Majesty, that now is, his Heirs and Successors, of and for, such of the said Maners, Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, as is before in these Presents limited, and appointed to descend. And from and after the expiration of the said term of One and twenty Years, or in the time wherein such Heir shall come to such Age, which of them soever shall first happen; then to the use and behoof of *John Mordaunt*, Son and Heir apparent, of the now Lord *Mordaunt*, and of the Heirs Males of his Body lawfully begotten, and to be begotten: And for default of such Issue, to the use of the Heirs Males of the Body of the said Lord *Mordaunt*: And for default of such Issue, to the use of the Heirs of the Body of the said Lord *Mordaunt*: And for default of such Issue, to the right Heirs of the said *John Mordaunt* for ever. And as for and concerning the Maner of *Hardwike*, with the Appurtenances, in the said County of *Northampton*, and the Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, of the said Lord *Mordaunt*, in *Hardwike* aforesaid, from and after the decease of the said Lord *Mordaunt*; then the said Recovery and Recoveries, and the said Earls, Sir *Francis Fane*, Sir *Edward Ratcliff*, Sir *Thomas Compton* and *George Sherley*, their Heirs and Assigns, shall stand and be seized, of the said Maner of *Hardwike*, and of every part thereof, and of all the said Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments of the said Lord *Mordaunt*, in *Hardwike* aforesaid, to the use of themselves, the said Recoverers, and of their Executors and Administrators; until such time as *James Mordaunt*, Esquire, second Son of the said Lord *Mordaunt*, shall or should accomplish his full Age of One and twenty Years; and afterwards to the use of the said *James Mordaunt*, for and during the natural life of the said *James Mordaunt*, and then to the use of that and such Wife of the said *James Mordaunt*, as the said *James Mordaunt* shall happen to leave behind him, at the time of the death of the said *James Mordaunt*, for, and during the natural life of that, and such Wife of the said *James Mordaunt*: And afterwards to the use of the said *John Mordaunt*, and of the Heirs Males of his Body lawfully begotten: And for default of such Issue, then to the use of the Heirs Males of the Body of the said Lord *Mordaunt*: And for default of such Issue, then to the use of the Heirs of the Body of the

the said Lord Mordaunt : And for default of Issue, then to the use of the right Heirs of the said *John Mordaunt* for ever. And as for, and concerning the Maner of *Furnells* in *Ramides* and *Ringsted*, with the Appurtenances, and the Parsonages of *Denford* and *Ringsted*, in the County of *Northampton*, from and after the decease of the said Lord Mordaunt, the said Recovery shall be, and the said Recoverers, their Heirs and Assigns, shall stand and be seized thereof, and of every part thereof, to the use of themselves, the said Recoverers, and of their Executors and Administrators, for during, and until such time as *Henry Mordaunt*, Esquire, third Son of the said Lord Mordaunt, shall or should attain to his Age of One and twenty Years, and then to the use of him the said *Henry Mordaunt* ; and after the decease of the said *Henry Mordaunt*, to the use of that, and such Wife of the said *Henry Mordaunt*, as the said *Henry Mordaunt* shall happen to leave behind him, at the time of the decease of the said *Henry Mordaunt*, for and during the natural Life of that, and such Wife : And afterwards to the use of the said *John Mordaunt*, and of the Heirs Males of his Body lawfully begotten : And for default of such Issue, then to the use of the Heirs Males of the Body of the said Lord Mordaunt lawfully begotten : And for default of such Issue, then to the use of the Heirs of the Body of the said Lord Mordaunt lawfully begotten : And for default of such Issue, then to the use of the right Heirs of the said Lord Mordaunt for ever. And as for, and concerning the foresaid Maner of *Woughton* upon the Green, aliàs *Woughington* upon the Green, and *Willen*, and the Advowson of the Rectory or Parsonage of *Woughton*, with the Appurtenances, in the said County of *Buckingham*, from, and after the decease of the said Lord Mordaunt : Then the said Recovery, shall be and enure, and the said Recoverers, their Heirs and Assigns, shall stand and be seized thereof, and of every part thereof, to the use of themselves, the said Recoverers, and of their Executors and Administrators, for and during, and until such time as *Lewis Mordaunt*, Esquire, Fourth Son of the said Lord Mordaunt, shall, or should attain to his full Age of One and twenty Years ; and then to the use of the said *Lewis Mordaunt*, for term of the natural Life of the said *Lewis Mordaunt* ; and after the decease of the said *Lewis Mordaunt*, then to the use of that, and such Wife of the said *Lewis*, as the said *Lewis Mordaunt* shall happen to leave behind him, at the time of the death of the said *Lewis*, for, and during the natural Life of that, and such Wife ; and after to the use of the said *John Mordaunt*, and of the Heirs Males of his Body lawfully begotten : And for default of such Issue, then to the use of the Heirs Males of the Body of the said Lord Mordaunt lawfully begotten : And for default of such Issue, then to the use of the right Heirs of the said Lord Mordaunt. And as for and concerning all other the Maners, Lordships, Rents, Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments whatsoever, of him the said Lord Mordaunt, in the foresaid Counties of *Bedford*, *Buckingham* and *Northampton*, and in every of them, whereof no use after the death of the said Lord Mordaunt, is before in and by these Presents limited and appointed : The Recovery and Recoveries aforesaid, shall be and enure, and the Recoverers therein, their Heirs and Assigns, shall stand and be seized thereof, and of every part and parcel thereof, after the death and decease of the said Lord Mordaunt, to the use of them the said Recoverers, their Executors, Administrators and Assigns, to the end, and until that they shall, and may have gathered, levied, and received of the Rents, Issues, and Profits of the same, and of the other Maners, Lands and Tenements, of the said Lord Mordaunt, before in these Presents, to the said Recoverers limited and appointed, so much Money as shall and will satisfy to pay, such Debts, Portions and Summs of Money, as are hereafter in these Presents mentioned and expressed. And as concerning what Debts, and Summs of Money and Portions, are meant by the said Lord Mordaunt to be raised, and paid, as well with the Rents, Issues and Profits of the Premises before mentioned ; as also with the Rents, Issues and Profits of the Premises before limited, for the life of the said Lady Mordaunt, after her decease ; and of the Rents, Issues and Profits of the Premises, limited to the said *James*, *Henry* and *Lewis*, until they shall or should, respectively, come to their Age of One and twenty Years : The said Lord Mordaunt doth by these Presents, express the same

same to be such as followeth, that is to say, All such Debts as the said Lord Mordaunt shall justly owe, at the time of his decease, together with all the necessary Costs, Charges and Expences, which they the said Earls, Sir Francis Fane, Sir Edward Ratcliff, Sir Thomas Compton and George Sherley, shall necessarily expend, disburse, pay or lay out, in about, or concerning the same; and such other Summ, and Summs of Money, as the said Lord Mordaunt by a note in Writing, under the Hand and Seal of the said Lord Mordaunt, shall limit, and appoint to be paid and disbursed: And also the several Summs and Portions hereafter following, (*videlicet*;) The Summ or Portion of Two thousand Pounds of lawful English Money, for, and unto the use of Elizabeth Mordaunt, Eldest Daughter of the said Lord Mordaunt, to be paid unto her at her Age of One and twenty Years, or at the Day of her Marriage, which of them shall first happen: And the Summ of Two thousand Pounds lawful English Money, for, and to the use of Frances Mordaunt, another of the Daughters of the said Lord Mordaunt, to be paid unto her at her Age of One and twenty Years, or at the Day of her Marriage, which shall first happen: And also the Summ and Portion of Two thousand Pounds, of like lawful Money of England, for, and unto the use of Margaret Mordaunt, one of the Daughters of the said Lord Mordaunt, to be paid unto her at her Age of One and twenty Years, or at the Day of her Marriage, which of them shall first happen: And moreover the like Summ or Portion, of Two thousand Pounds, of like lawful English Money, for, and unto the use of Anne Mordaunt, another of the Daughters of the said Lord Mordaunt, to be paid unto her at her Age of One and twenty Years, or at the Day of her Marriage, which of them shall first happen: And also the several Summ and Summs, of Two thousand Pounds a piece, to each and every of the Children of the said Lord Mordaunt, both Sons and Daughters, which hereafter shall happen to be Born to the said Lord Mordaunt, to be paid at his, her or their several Ages, of One and twenty Years, or Days of their Marriages, which of them shall first happen. But it is nevertheless meant and intended, That if any of the said Children so appointed, to have, take and receive Portions as aforesaid, shall happen to dye, before the several time and times limited, and appointed for the payment thereof, That then his, her or their Portions so deceasing, shall not be paid at all to the Executors, Administrators or Assigns, of such of the Children so dying; but the same shall go to the benefit of the right Heirs of the said Lord Mordaunt. And also the said Earls, Sir Francis Fane, Sir Edward Ratcliff, Sir Thomas Compton and George Sherley, their Executors and Administrators, shall after the death of the said Lord Mordaunt, yearly allow and pay unto the said James Mordaunt, Henry Mordaunt, and Lewis Mordaunt, Sons of the said Lord Mordaunt, for, and towards their maintenance, from the time of the decease of the said Lord Mordaunt, until every of them severally shall attain, and come to their several Ages of One and twenty Years aforesaid, or Days of Marriages aforesaid, the several yearly Summs following, (*videlicet*) Fifty Pounds yearly, at the Feasts of *All-Saints*, called *Hallowmas*-Day, to the said James Mordaunt, during his said minority; and Fifty Pounds yearly at the Feast aforesaid, to the said Henry Mordaunt, during his said minority; and Fifty Pounds yearly at the aforesaid Feast, to Lewis Mordaunt, during his minority; and also Fifty Pounds a piece yearly, and at the Feast aforesaid, to every Son and Sons hereafter to be Born, unto the said Lord Mordaunt, during the minority of such Son and Sons, respectively: And if it shall happen, the said Lady Margaret do dye, before the foresaid Daughters of the foresaid Lord Mordaunt, or any of them shall attain to her, or their several Ages, or Times aforesaid, on, or at which her or their several Portions aforesaid, be or ought to be paid: Then the said Recoverers, their Executors, Administrators or Assigns, shall yearly pay at the Feast of *All-Saints* aforesaid, unto such of the Daughter and Daughters of the said Lord Mordaunt, then not attained to the Age and Time of her having, or wherein she ought to have, and to be paid, her foresaid Portion, according to the appointment of these Presents, the yearly Summ of One hundred Pounds a piece, for, and towards her and their Maintenance respectively, to, and unto the time

time, when by the appointment and limitation of these Presents, her or their said Portions ought to be paid as aforesaid : And also the like Summ of One hundred Pounds a piece, at the Feast aforesaid, and in manner and sort aforesaid, unto all and every the Daughters, and Issue Females of the said Lord *Mordaunt*, hereafter happening to be born unto the said Lord *Mordaunt*, either in the life time of the said Lord *Mordaunt*, or after his death. And it is further the absolute Meaning and Intent, of all the Parties to these Presents, That all the Issues, Rents and Profits whatsoever, that they the said Recoverers, their Heirs, Executors, Administrators or Assigns, or any of them, shall or may have, take or receive by the limitations in these Presents, of any of the Lordships, Maners, Lands, Tenements, Rents or Hereditaments of him the said Lord *Mordaunt* aforesaid, after the death of him the said Lord *Mordaunt*, shall be employed to, and towards the payment, and paying of the Debts, Portions, and Summs of Money before in this Presents, limited and appointed to be paid. And also that if it happen by, upon, or through any means, chance or occasion whatever, that there be, or shall happen to be, any Surplusage of Money, coming or arising, of or out of the Maners, Lands and Premises aforesaid, of the said Lord *Mordaunt*, to be or remain in the hands of the Recoverers, their Executors or Administrators, the Debts, Payments and Summs of Money, in these Presents, before limited and expressed, paid and discharged : That then the said Recoverers, their Executors and Administrators, shall give, bestow and pay the said Surplusage thereof, and of every part thereof, to, and unto the, and such Heir and Heirs of the said Lord *Mordaunt*, as shall be Heir or Heirs unto him the said Lord *Mordaunt*, at the time of the death of the said Lord *Mordaunt*, when such Heir shall and may have sued Livery out of the Hands of our Sovereign Lord the King's Majesty, his Heirs or Successors : And from and after, and as soon as the Debts, Portions and Charges in these Presents limited and appointed, to be levied, raised and paid, are and shall be payed and performed ; then the said Recovery and Recoveries shall be and enure, and the said Recoverers, their Heirs and Assigns shall stand and be seized of, and in all those Maners, Lands, Tenements, Rents and Hereditaments, so to the said Recoverers, their Executors, Administrators and Assigns, lastly, for the performance of the said Debts, Portions and Summs of Money, limited and appointed, to the use of the said *John Mordaunt*, and of the Heirs Males of his Body lawfully begotten : And for default of such Issue, to the use of the Heirs of the Body of the said Lord *Mordaunt*, and of the Heirs Males of his Body lawfully begotten, and to be begotten : And for default of such Issue, to the use of the Heirs of the Body of the said Lord *Mordaunt* : And for default of such Issue to the use of the right Heirs of the said Lord *Mordaunt* for ever. Provided always, and it is fully granted concluded and agreed upon, by and between all the Parties to these Presents, That it shall and may be lawful, to, and for the said Lord *Mordaunt* at any time, during his natural Life, and for any of the Heirs Males of the Body of the said Lord *Mordaunt*, after the death of the said Lord *Mordaunt*, at his or their free will, and pleasure to make any Lease or Leases, or limit any Use or Uses, for One and twenty Years or under, beginning at or before the making of the said Lease, or limiting of the same use, or for any number of Years so beginning, and determinable upon any two or three Lives, of all or any the said Maners, Lands, Tenements, or other Hereditaments, before in these Presents mentioned and expressed ; so as upon every such Lease, or limitation of use for Years, there be reserved or appointed, payable yearly during the said term, to such as shall from time to time, have the immediate Reversion or Remainder expectant upon the said term, so much Rent or Summs of Money, or more as now is reserved, paid or satisfied for the same ; and so as no such Lease be made, or limited for Years, dispunishable of Waste : And also so as every such Lease or use, be appointed to cease and determine, upon default of payment of the said Rent or Summ, so to be reserved or appointed, payable yearly by the space of Twenty Days, next after every such Feast or Day of payment, whereat the said Rent or Summ, shall be reserved or appointed to be paid. Provided always, and it is agreed

by and between all the Parties to these Presents, That it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said Lord *Mordaunt*, at all times, and from time to time during his natural Life, at his free will and pleasure, by any Writing or Writings, Indented under his Hand and Seal, to be published by him before three credible Witnesses, at the least, to alter, change, determine, revoke or make void, all or any of the Use or Uses, Limitation or Limitations, before in these Presents mentioned, of all or any part or parcel of the Premises, (except the said Maners of *Turwey*, *Carleton*, *Chillington*, *Snelston*, *Lavenden*, *Castle-Park*, *Staggelston*, *Delwike*, *Bosome-field* and *Westcotton*, with the Appurtenances in the Counties of *Bedford* and *Buckingham*, before by these Presents limited, to the said Recoverers, during the Life of the said Lady *Mordaunt*, for the same use and estate only,) and at his pleasure to limit new Uses thereof, or of any part thereof, or utterly to extinguish the foresaid former Uses thereof, or any of them: And that then and so often from time to time, after such Alteration, Determination, diminishing, limiting, or appointing, of any such new Use or Uses of the Premises, or of any part thereof (except before excepted) by Writing indented to be Sealed, Published and Subscribed as aforesaid, the said Recoveries, shall be and enure, and the Recoverers and their Heirs shall stand and be seized, as of and concerning such part and parts, parcel and parcels of the Premises, whereof such alteration, determination, diminishing, enlarging, or other limitation of new Use or Uses, shall be so had or made to the use of the said Lord *Mordaunt*, and his Heirs, if he so please, or to such new Use or Uses, and in such manner and form, under such Conditions and Limitations, and of such Estate and Estates, to all intents and purposes, as shall be so newly appointed, limited and declared, in such Writing Indented, so from time to time, or at any time to be had or made by the said Lord *Mordaunt* as is aforesaid, and to none other use, intent or purpose, during only the Limitation or Continuance, of the said new Use or Uses, so to be limited and appointed. And lastly it is agreed, That if the Recoveries, in these Presents meant and expressed to be had, levied and suffered, or any of them, shall happen not to be had, suffered, perfected and executed, in the Life of the said Lord *Mordaunt*, so as an effectual use or uses shall not thereupon be raised, according to the true meaning hereof: Then all the Parties to these Presents and, every of them, be contented and agreed, and the said Lord *Mordaunt*, and the Cognizees aforesaid, do by these Presents limit and appoint, express and declare, That the foresaid Fine and Fines, in these Presents mentioned and intended to be had, acknowledged and levied; and the Cognizees in the said Fine and Fines, and their Heirs and Assigns, shall be, and stand seized of all the Maners, Lands, Tenements, Royalties and Hereditaments whatsoever, in the said Fine or Fines mentioned and expressed, to be comprized in the same, and to those uses, intents and purposes, and upon the same Limitations and Payments, as the said Recovery and Recoveries are in, and by these Presents meant, mentioned and expressed, and as the true intent, meaning and purpose of these Presents be, and are intended, mentioned or meant, to be limited and appointed, and that to all intents and purposes whatsoever. In Witness whereof to the first part of these Presents, with the said *Thomas Lock*, *John Row*, *Edward Earl of Worcester*, *Roger Earl of Rutland*, *Sir Francis Fane*, *Sir Edward Ratcliff*, *Sir Thomas Compton* and *George Sherley* remaining, the said *Henry Lord Mordaunt*, hath put to his Hand and Seal: And to the second part of these Presents, with the said *Henry Lord Mordaunt*, *Edward Earl of Worcester*, *Roger Earl of Rutland*, *Sir Francis Fane*, *Sir Edward Ratcliff*, *Sir Thomas Compton* and *George Sherley* remaining, the said *Thomas Lock* and *John Row*, have put their Hands and Seals: And to the third part, with them the said *Henry Lord Mordaunt*, *Thomas Lock* and *John Row*, remaining the said *Edward Earl of Worcester*, *Roger Earl of Rutland*, *Sir Francis Fane*, *Sir Edward Ratcliff*, *Sir Thomas Compton* and *George Sherley*, have put their Hands and Seals, the Day and Year above-written, *Annoque Domini*. 1608.

Ultima Voluntas Henrici quarti Domini Mordaunt.

IN the Name of God. Amen. The Sixth Day of *February*, in the Sixth Year of the Reign of our Sovereign Lord King *James*, by the Grace of God, of *England, Scotland, France and Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, &c. *videlicet*, of *England, France and Ireland* the Sixth, and of *Scotland* the Two and fortieth, *Annoque Domini*, 1608. I Henry Lord Mordaunt, knowing the Days of Mans Life to be few, and my self to be now Summoned by languishing Sicknes, (the messenger of Death) and God knows how soon, I shall yeild up my Soul unto the Hands of my God and Saviour, do therefore, while I am (praised be God) in perfect Memory; make, publish and divulge, this my last Will and Testament: Wherein and whereby I commit, and commend my Soul into the Hands of Almighty God, my Body to be Buried at *Turvey* amongst my Ancestors there lying Buried; and for the clearing of my Conscience before God and Man, and to give a publick satisfaction to the World; concerning such and those Imputations, which lately have been laid upon me, and for which I have in a high degree been censured, I mean the late Gunpowder Treason; which fact for the Heinousness thereof, (in the Offenders therein) I do loath to remember and now sorrow to repeat; therefore at this time, when all hope, or desire of long Life hath forsaken, and now Almighty God (into whose Hands I am instantly yeilding up my Soul) is my immediate Judge, to witness with me that I lie not; I do solemnly Protest before God and his Angels, and that without all Equivocation or Duplicity whatsoever, that I am innocent of that Fact, and guiltless of all Foreknowledge thereof; and although I know that this Protestation of mine cannot (without the gracious Mercy of my Prince, and Sovereign the King's Majesty) extenuate or mitigate the greatness of my past Censure: Yet, herein I comfort my self, that I live (and that in the time of my dying Innocence,) to publish and expresse the truth (and grief) of my trouble, which I hope will suffice to cleanse the stain thereof from my Name and House, and so to leave the Reputation of my Name and House, as I found it spotless from being defamed or disreputed, with the Knowledge, Acting or Assenting unto any dishonourable, disloyal or dishonest Action whatsoever. And whereas I have lately by Fine or other Conveyance in Law, settled my Estate and Living amongst my Children and Family, according to my own mind and good liking, as by an Indenture Tripartite, dated the Fourth day of *January* last, made between me on the first part, *Thomas Lock* and *John Row* on the second part, and the Right Honourable the Earls of *Worcester* and *Rutland*, and some others on the third part: I do heartily intreat my said Honourable Friends, and all others in the said Indentures mentioned, and to be trusted, that they would carefully, according to my Trust in them severally reposed, (and as the case shall fall out,) execute and see performed my said Plot and Project, for the benefit of my said Children and Family, and for the performance of my other Intentions therein expressed. And I do right heartily intreat my Right Honourable and welbeloved Brother-in-law, the Lord *Compton*, (whom for that purpose I have left out of the said Indenture) that he would be pleased to have a care, and regard unto the executing and performing of my said Project, that the Issues and Profits of my Maners, Lands and Revenues, in the said Indentures mentioned, may be truly disposed, according as the same by me in my said Indenture be appointed. And I do give to the said Lord *Compton*, for his pains

Item, I do Will and bequeath unto my Son *John Mordaunt*, all my necessary Household and Implements of Household, which, and wherewith my several Houses of *Turvey*, in the County of *Bedford*, and of *Drayton* in the County of *Northampton*, be now furnished withal; which said necessary Household and Implements of Household, I Will, shall go and remain, with my said Houses from Heir to Heir.

Item,

Item, I do further Will and Bequeath, all other the Legacies and Portions, in a Schedule to this my present Will filed, mentioned, devised and bequeathed ; and I do make Sole Executor of this my Will, the Right Honourable the Lord *Compton*. In Witness whereof, I have hereunto set my Hand and Seal, the Day and Year first above-written.



JOHN

JOHN Lord **MORDAUNT**, Fourth of that Name,
Fifth Lord **MORDAUNT**, Earl of **PETERBOROW**,
Peer of *England*, Lord Baron of *Turvey*, and Lord Lieutenant
of the County of *Northampton*.

CHAPTER XVI.

A Pardon and Release Granted to John Lord Mordaunt, of a Fine in the Star-Chamber, set upon Henry Lord Mordaunt his Father.

JAMES by the Grace of God, King of *England, Scotland, France, and Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, &c. To the Commissioners of the Treasury of us, our Heirs and Successors, for the time being, and to the Treasurer, Chancellor, Under-Treasurer, Chamberlains, and Barons of the Exchequer of us, our Heirs and Successors, for the time being, and to all other the Officers, Ministers, and Subjects of us, our Heirs and Successors, to whom it shall, or may appertain, Greeting. Whereas in our Court of *Star-Chamber*, before our Counsel there the Third Day of *June*, in the Fourth Year of our Reign of *England, France, and Ireland*; there were brought to the Bar, as Prisoners, from our *Tower of London*, *Henry Lord Mordaunt*, (late deceased) and *Edward Lord Sturton*; against whom, *Sir Edward Coke*, Knight, then our Attorney General, did inform, for divers great Contempts and Misprisions, by them committed, and done against us; whereupon our said Court, weighing and considering the quality of their said Offences, did order, and adjudge, The said *Henry Lord Mordaunt*, for his Offence therein, should pay to our use, for a Fine, the Summ of Ten thousand Marks, as by the Records of the said Court of *Star-Chamber* it doth and may appear. And whereas the said Fine of Ten thousand Marks, hath not been to us yet answered and paid, so as the Lands, Tenements, Hereditaments, Goods, and Chattels of our Right Trusty and Welbeloved *John Lord Mordaunt*, Son and Heir of the said *Henry Lord Mordaunt*, deceased, are chargeable, subject, and liable, to and with the payment of the same: Know ye nevertheless, That we being graciously pleased, to free and acquit, the said *John Lord Mordaunt*, and his Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, Goods and Chattels, of and from the said Fine, and every part thereof, of our special Grace, certain Knowledge and meer Motion, have Pardoned, Remised and Released, and by these Presents for Us, our Heirs and Successors, do Pardon, Remit and Release unto the said *John Lord Mordaunt*, by whatsoever Name or Names, Sirname or Surnames, or addition of Names or Surnames, Dignity, Place or Places, the said *John Lord Mordaunt* is, or lately was called or known, the foresaid Fine or Summ of Ten thousand Marks, and every part and parcel of the said Ten thousand Marks. And further, for the more full and absolute freeing and discharging of the said *John Lord Mordaunt*, of and from the said Fine, or Summ of Ten thousand Marks, and of every part and parcel thereof, We of our special Grace, certain Knowledge and meer Motion, for Us, our Heirs and Successors, do by these Presents, Pardon, Remit and Release unto the said *John Lord Mordaunt*, all and all manner of Actions, Suits, Informations, Seisures, Extents, Writs, Processes, Judgments, Executions, Impetitions, Claims and Demands, which we now have, or which We, our Heirs or Successors, at any time hereafter can, may or might have, against the said *John Lord Mordaunt*, his Heirs, Executors, Administrators or Assigns, or his, or their, or any of their Lordships, Maners, Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, Goods, Chattels, Rights, Debts or Credits whatsoever, for or in respect of the said Fine, or Summ of Ten thousand Marks, against or upon the said *Henry Lord Mordaunt*,

his said Father adjudged, given, set and imposed as aforesaid; and him the said *John Lord Mordaunt*, his Heirs, Executors, Administrators, Terrtenants and Assigns, and his and their Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, Goods, Chattels, Rights, Debts and Credits of, for, from, and concerning the said Fine, or Summ of Ten thousand Marks, and every part and parcel thereof, We do for Us, our Heirs and Successors, clearly and absolutely Acquit, Exonerat, Free and Discharge for ever by these Presents. Willing, and by these Presents for Us, our Heirs and Successors, straitly charging and requiring our said Commissioners for our Treasury, and the Treasurer, Chancellor, and Under-Treasurer, Chamberlains, Barons and Remembrancers of the *Exchequer*, of Us, our Heirs and Successors, for the time being, and all other the Officers and Ministers of the said Court, for the time being, whom it may concern, and all other the Officers and Ministers of Us, our Heirs and Successors whomsoever; That he the said *John Lord Mordaunt*, his Heirs, Executors, Administrators, Terrtenants or Assigns, or any his or their Lordships, Maners, Lands, Tenements, Hereditaments, Goods, Chattels, Leases, Debts, Rights or Credits, or any of them, or any part or parcel thereof, for or by reason of the said Fine, or Summ of Ten thousand Marks, or any part thereof, be not hereafter by any of the Sheriff, Under-Sheriff, Bayliff, or other Officers or Ministers of Us, our Heirs and Successors, in any wise Sued, Vexed, Extended, Seized, Troubled, Molested, Impeached, Questioned or Inquieted; but shall thereof be fully, freely, clearly and absolutely from henceforth by virtue, and upon shewing forth of these Presents, or the Inrolment, Constat or Exemplification thereof, acquitted, exonerated and discharged against Us, our Heirs and Successors; the said Order, Decree, Sentence, Fine and Judgment of our said Court of *Star-Chamber*, herein before mentioned, or any matter or thing therein contained, or any Estreat, Process, Seisure or Extent heretofore awarded, had or made, touching the Premises; or any Act, Statute, Ordinance, Provision, Proclamation or Restraint whatsoever, to the contrary thereof, in any wise notwithstanding. And further, We do for Us, our Heirs and Successors, of our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and meer Motion, Will and Grant to the said *John Lord Mordaunt* by these Presents, That these our Letters Patents of Pardon, or the Inrolment thereof, and every Clause, Grant, Article, Matter or Thing therein contained, shall be good, sufficient and effectual in the Law, and shall be taken, construed and adjudged most strongly against Us, our Heirs and Successors, and most favourably, benignly and beneficially, to and for the said *John Lord Mordaunt*, his Heirs, Executors, Administrators and Assigns, for the full, clear and absolute Pardoning, Releasing, Freeing and Discharging him, them and every of them, and his and their Maners, Lands, Tenements, Hereditaments, Goods, Chattels, Rights, Debts and Credits of, for, from and concerning the said Fine, or Summ of Ten thousand Marks, so ordered, decreed and adjudged as aforesaid, and every part and parcel thereof: And of and from all, and every Writ, Process, Extents, Seisures, Executions, Claims, Benefits and Demands whatsoever, which we now have, or which we, our Heirs or Successors, at any time hereafter, shall, might, or may have, for, touching or concerning the Premises. Notwithstanding, the not true, or not certain, or not reciting, naming or mentioning the said Information, wherein or upon which the said Fine was set, or assessed upon the said *Henry Lord Mordaunt*, or of the Offences, or Misdemeanors or other Cause, for which the same was set or assessed, or of the natures or qualities of any of them. And notwithstanding the not mentioning, not reciting, or not true and certain meaning or reciting of the just Day, or time of the said Sentence, or Judgment therein given as aforesaid; or any Act, Statute, Ordinance, Provision, Commandment, Order or Restraint, or any other Incertainty, Defect or Imperfection, Cause, Matter or Thing whatsoever to the contrary hereof, in any wise notwithstanding. Although exprefs mention of the Certainty of the Premises, or of any of them, or of any other Gift or Grant by us, or any of our Progenitors, or Predecessors, to the said *John Lord Mordaunt*, before this time made, in these Presents is not made: Any Statute,

Statute, Act, Ordinance, Provision or Restraint, heretofore had, meant, ordained or provided; or any other matter, cause or thing whatsoever, to the contrary thereof in any wise notwithstanding. In Witness whereof we have caused these our Letters to be made Patents. Witness our self at *Westminster* the Eleventh Day of *March*, in the seventeenth Year of Our Reign of *England*, *France* and *Ireland*, and of *Scotland* the Three and fiftieth.

Young & Pye.

Per breve de privato Sigillo.

In Memorandis Scaccarii de anno xviii Regis nunc Jacobi, videlicet, inter Recorda de termino Paschæ rotulo ex parte Remem. Thesauri reman. intratum.

A Deed of Jointure made for the Countess of Peterburgh before Marriage.

THis Indenture Tripartite made the One and thirtieth Day of *March*, in the Years of the Reign of our Sovereign Lord King *James*, by the Grace of God, of *England*, *Scotland*, *France* and *Ireland*, King, Defender of the Faith, (that is to say) of *England*, *France* and *Ireland* the Nineteenth, and of *Scotland* the Four and fiftieth, Between the Right Honourable Sir *John Mordaunt*, Knight, Lord Baron of *Turvey* on the first part; the Right Honourable Lady *Anne Howard* of *Effingham*, and Sir *Francis Fane* of *Apethorp*, in the County of *Northampton*, Knight, and Sir *Oliver Luke* of *Woodend*, in the County of *Bedford*, Knight, on the second part; and *Henry Lovell* of *Blechnichleigh*, in the County of *Surrey*, Esquire, and *Henry Stanley* of the *Inner-Temple London*, Esquire, of the third part, Witnesseth: That whereas there is a Marriage intended and agreed (by the Grace of God,) to be had and solemnized between the said *John Lord Mordaunt*, and *Elizabeth Howard* Sole Daughter and Heir of *William Lord Howard* of *Effingham*, deceased, and Heir apparent of the said Lady *Anne Howard*; in consideration whereof, and for the love and affection, which he the said Lord *Mordaunt* doth bear unto the said *Elizabeth Howard*, in case she survive and over-live the said Lord *Mordaunt*; and for the making and providing a competent Jointure, and Livelihood to the said *Elizabeth Howard*, in case she survive and over-live the said Lord *Mordaunt*, fit for her Honour and Degree; and for settling and continuing of the Maners, Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, hereafter in these Presents expressed, to continue in the Issues, Name and Blood of him the said Lord *Mordaunt*, (so long as it please God) as hereafter in these Presents is mentioned: He the said *John Lord Mordaunt*, for himself, his Heirs, Executors, Administrators and Assigns, doth Covenant, Grant, Promise and Agree to and with the said Lady *Anne Howard*, her Heirs, Executors, Administrators or Assigns, and every of them by these Presents, That he the said Lord *Mordaunt*, and his Heirs, at their or some of their own proper Costs and Charges in the Law, in this side or before the Feast of *Pentecost*, commonly called *Whitsontide*, next ensuing the date hereof, shall and will acknowledge, and levy one or more Fine or Fines with Proclamations, according to the Statute in that Case provided, before the King's Majesty's Justices of the Court of *Common-Pleas* at *Westminster*, in due form of Law, according to the common course of Fines in such Cases used, unto the said *Henry Lovell* and *Henry Stanley*, and the Heirs of the said *Henry Lovell*, and *Henry Stanley*, of all those his Maners of *Drayton*, *Islip*, *Ringsted*, *Furnels* in *Raundes*, *Addington*, *Slipton* and *Luffwick* in the County of *Northampton*, with all their and every of their Rights, Members and Appurtenances; and of the Capital Messuage or Mansion-House of *Drayton* aforesaid, with the Appurtenances; and of the Rectories or Parsonages of *Slipton*, *Denford* and *Ringsted*; and of the Rectory of *Luffwick*, in the said County of *Northampton*, with their and every of their Appurtenances; and of all other

other Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments of him the said Lord Mordaunt, lying and being in the several Towns, Parishes and Hamlets of *Drayton, Ringsted, Islip, Randles, Addington, Slipton, Luffwick* and *Denford* in the County of *Northampton*; and of all the Rights, Members, Royalties and Appurtenances to the said Maners, Parsonages, Lands or Tenements, or any of them, in any wise appertaining or belonging; and of all that his Maner or Farm of *Kemston-burn* in the County of *Bedford*, with all the Rights, Members and Appurtenances thereto appertaining; and of all those his Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, being Freehold in *Cranfield*, in the said County of *Bedford*: By which Fine or Fines with Proclamations, he the said Lord Mordaunt shall acknowledge the said Maners, Parsonages, Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, and all other the Premises, with the Appurtenances, by such name or names, and by such quantity and number of Acres, as shall be meet and convenient, to be the Right of the said *Henry Lovell* and *Henry Stanley*, as those which the said *Henry Lovell* and *Henry Stanley* have of the gift of the said Lord Mordaunt, and shall remise and quit claim to the same from him and his Heirs, to the said *Henry Lovell* and *Henry Stanley*, and the Heirs of them the said *Henry Lovell* and *Henry Stanley*, with Warranty against him the said Lord Mordaunt and his Heirs, and all claiming from, by, or under them, or any of them: Which Fine or Fines, in form aforesaid, or in any other manner to be levied, and all other Fine or Fines, which shall be of the Premises, or any part thereof, levied by the said Lord Mordaunt, to the said *Henry Lovell* and *Henry Stanley*, or either of them, on this side the said Feast of *Pentecost*, shall be and endure, and shall be deemed and taken to be and endure, and the said Cognizees therein, their Heirs and Assigns shall, from, and immediately after the levying and engrossing of the said Fine or Fines, stand and be seized of all the said Maners, Parsonages and Premises, and of every part and parcel thereof, to the use of the said *Henry Lovell* and *Henry Stanley*, and of their Heirs for ever: To the only intent and purpose, That the said *Henry Lovell* and *Henry Stanley*, shall stand and be adjudged perfect Tenants of the Freehold of the said Maners, and other the Premises, and of every part thereof, until a perfect Recovery may be lawfully had and executed, of the Maners and Premises, against the said *Henry Lovell* and *Henry Stanley*. And the said Lord Mordaunt for himself, his Heirs, Executors and Assigns, doth Covenant and Agree, to and with the said Lady *Anne Howard*, her Heirs, Executors and Assigns, That the above-named Sir *Francis Fane* and Sir *Oliver Luke*, shall and may before the said Feast of *Pentecost*, at the proper Costs and Charges in the Law of him the said Lord Mordaunt, Commence and Prosecute one or more Writs of Entry, *Sur disseisin in le post*, against the said *Henry Lovell* and *Henry Stanley*, retournable before the King's Majesty's Justices of his Highness's Court of *Common-Pleas* at *Westminster*, according to the usual course of common Recoveries; whereby they shall demand against the said *Henry Lovell* and *Henry Stanley*, the said Maners, Parsonages, Lands and other the Premises, by such name and names, number and quantity of Acres, as shall be thought meet and requisite. Unto which Writ or Writs the said *Henry Lovell* and *Henry Stanley* shall appear in proper person, or by their Attorney or Attornies lawfully authorised, and shall Vouch to Warranty the said Lord Mordaunt: And the said Lord Mordaunt agreeth, That he shall appear in proper person upon the same Voucher, or by his Attorney sufficiently authorised, and shall Vouch over to Warranty the common Voucher, who shall appear *gratis* and imparle, and then make default and depart in despite of the Court, according to the form and course of common Recoveries in such cases used. And all the said parties are agreed by these Presents, so to demean themselves either in the course aforesaid, or in some other course, that a perfect common Recovery, with such Vouchers as aforesaid, may and shall be had and suffered, of the said Maners, Parsonages, and other the Premises, with the Appurtenances, in the same Fine or Fines to be comprised, in all points and to all intents and purposes, according to the usual form of Recoveries for the Assurances of Land, and that Seisin shall be thereof had. And it is fully concluded, condescended and agreed, by and between all and every the parties, to these Presents

Presents, for them and their several Heirs ; and every of the said parties doth severally Covenant and Conclude, to and with the others, and their several Heirs; That the said Recoverers, and their Heirs, shall, from and immediately after the suffering and perfecting of the said Recovery or Recoveries, stand and be seized of the said Maners, Rectories and Premises, with the Appurtenances, and of every part and parcel thereof ; and that the said Recovery or Recoveries, and all and every other Recovery and Recoveries to be Sued, Prosecuted or Executed of the Premises, or of any part thereof, against the said *Henry Lovell* and *Henry Stanley*, as Tenants, and the said *Lord Mordaunt* as Voucher, on this side the Feast of *St. John Baptist*, next ensuing the date hereof, shall be and enure, and shall be adjudged, deemed and taken to be and enure, to the uses hereafter expressed, limited and declared, and to no other use, intent or purpose, (that is to say,) To the use of *John Lord Mordaunt*, for and during the term of his natural Life, without Impeachment of Waste : And from, and after the decease of the said *Lord Mordaunt*, then to the use of the said *Elizabeth Howard*, for and during the term of her natural Life, for her Provision, Maintenance and Jointure : And after the decease of the said *Elizabeth Howard*, then to the use of the Heirs Males of the said *Lord Mordaunt*, on the Body of the said *Elizabeth Howard* lawfully begotten : And for default and want of such Heirs, then to the use of the Heirs Males of the Body of the said *Lord Mordaunt* lawfully begotten : And for default of such Heirs, to the use of the right Heirs of the said *Lord Mordaunt* for ever. And the said *Lord Mordaunt* for him, his Heirs, Executors, Administrators and Assigns, doth further Covenant, Grant, Promise and Agree, to and with the said *Lady Anne Howard*, her Heirs, Executors and Assigns, that the said Maners, Rectories, Lands and Hereditaments, and other the Premises, with the Appurtenances, are now, and from time to time, after the decease of the said *Lord Mordaunt*, shall remain, continue and be, to the said *Elizabeth*, during the term of her natural Life, of the clear yearly value of One thousand Pounds, over and above all Charges and Reprises. And that he the said *Lord Mordaunt*, will cause and procure a Surrender, Release, or some other Act or Acts, to be had and done, whereby all or any Estate or Estates, now in being, which may let or hinder any ways the knowledging, levying and suffering of the said Fine or Fines, Recovery or Recoveries, or any of them, or the Execution or Operation thereof, according to the true meaning of these Presents, may be extinguished and purchased, before the time and times, that the said Fines and Recoveries, or any of them shall be acknowledged or suffered ; and also that he the said *Lord Mordaunt*, hath not heretofore acknowledged, suffered or done, nor hereafter shall acknowledg, suffer or do any Act or Thing, whereby the said Maners, Rectories, Lands, Tenements and Premises, shall not, nor may not, after the death of the said *Lord Mordaunt*, and solemnization of the said Marriage, remain and continue to the said *Elizabeth Howard*, during her Estate hereby limited, and to such Uses, Intents and Purposes, as in this Indenture are mentioned and expressed, according to the true meaning thereof : And also that she the said *Elizabeth Howard*, during her Estate aforesaid, shall peaceably and quietly have, hold and enjoy, all and singular the Premises, and every part thereof discharged, or otherwise from time to time, well and sufficiently, saved and kept harmless, of, and from all manner of former Bargains, Estates, Titles Conditions, Charges, and other Incumbrances whatsoever, had, made, suffered or done by the said *Lord Mordaunt*, or *Henry* late *Lord Mordaunt* his Father, or any other Person or Persons, by his or their means, assent or procurement. And also that the said *Lord Mordaunt*, and his Heirs, shall and will, at all and every time and times hereafter, after the solemnization of the said Marriage, during the Life of the said *Elizabeth Howard*, upon reasonable request, to be made by the said *Lady Anne Howard*, her Heirs, Executors or Administrators, do, make, suffer, acknowledge, finish and execute, all and every such further reasonable Act and Acts, Thing and Things, Conveyance and Conveyances in the Law, for the better and more perfect Assurance, Surety and sure making, of all and singular the said Maners, Rectories,

Lands, Tenements and Premises, to the uses in these Presents limited and expressed, as by the Council learned in the Law of the said Lady *Anne Howard*, her Executors and Administrators, shall be devised, advised and required: So that the said several Assurances or Conveyances, or any of them, extend not to hinder the said Lord *Mordaunt*, or his Heirs, to any further or other Warranty, then only against them, their Heirs and Assigns, and so that the said Lord *Mordaunt* be not forced, to travel from the place, where he then shall abide, for the doing and perfecting thereof. Provided always, and it is fully Concluded, Granted and Agreed, by and between all the parties to these Presents, That it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said Lord *Mordaunt*, at any time, during his natural Life, at his free will and pleasure, to make any Lease or Leases, or limit any Use or Uses, for three Lives, or One and twenty Years, or under, beginning at or before the making of the said Lease or Leases, or limiting the same Use or Uses, for any number of Years, so beginning and determinable upon one, two, or three Lives, of all and singular the said Manors, Rectories, or Parsonages, Lands, Tenements, and other the premises before mentioned, and of every, or any of them, or any part or parcel thereof (other than the said Capital Mansion-House in *Drayton* aforesaid, and the Demeasns, Lands, Tenements, and Hereditaments thereunto belonging and appertaining;) so as upon every such Lease, or Limitation of Use, there be reserved, and appointed to be payable, to those to whom the right thereof, for the time being, shall belong and appertain, yearly, during the said term and terms, so much Rent, or more, as now is reserved, paid, or satisfied for the same, and so as no such Lease be made, or Use limited, dishonourable of Waste; and also so as every such Lease, or Use, be appointed to cease and determine, upon default of non-payment of the said Rent, so to be reserved for the space of Eight and twenty days, next after every such Lease, or day of payment, whereat the same Rent shall be reserved, or appointed to be paid: And the said Fine or Fines, Recovery or Recoveries, shall be, and enure, and the said Sir *Francis Fane*, and Sir *Oliver Luke*, and their Heirs and Assigns, and every of them, and all and every other Person and Persons then standing, and being seized of, or in the premises, so to be demised, letted, limited, or any part or parcel thereof, shall stand and be seized thereof, and of every part thereof, as for and concerning only all and every the same Lands, Tenements, Hereditaments, and other the Premises, for to be demised, letten, or limited, as is aforesaid, to the use of all and every such Person and Persons, their Executors, Administrators or Assigns, to whom any such Lease or Leases, or limitation of Uses, shall be so thereof made or limited; and during such time and term only, as the said Lease or Leases, or other limitation of Uses, according to the purport thereof, and the meaning of these Presents are to endure and continue, and according to the true intent and meaning of all and every the said Lease and Leases, or limitation of Uses, and of these Presents: And after the Expiration of the said Lease or Leases, or limitation of Uses, and of every of them, as they shall severally end and determine, and as the same shall severally end and determine, and of the Reversions thereupon, (except of the said Fine or Fines, Recovery and Recoveries) shall be and enure, and the said Sir *Francis Fane*, and Sir *Oliver Luke*, and their Heirs, and all and every other Person or Persons, then standing or being seized of, or in the Premises so to be demised, letten, or limited, or any parcel thereof shall at all times from thenceforth, stand and be seized of, and in the same and every part thereof, to such uses, purposes and intents, as be before in these Presents expressed and declared, and as by the true intent and meaning of these Presents they should, or ought to have done, if no such Lease or Leases, or limitations had been at any time hereof made or had. And it is likewise agreed, That if the Recovery, or Recoveries in these Presents mentioned, and expressed to be had and suffered, shall not happen to be had, suffered, perfected and executed in the Life of the said Lord *Mordaunt*, so as the Use and Uses, shall not thereupon be effectually raised, according to the true meaning hereof: Then all the parties to these Presents,

and

and every of them be contented and agreed, and the said Lord *Mordaunt*, and the Cognizees aforesaid, do by these Presents limit, appoint and declare, That the foresaid Fine and Fines in these Presents mentioned, and intended to be acknowledged and levied; and the Cognizees in the said Fine and Fines, and their Heirs and Assigns, shall be and stand seized, of all the Maners, Rectories, Tenements and Hereditaments, and other the Premises, in the said Fine or Fines mentioned, to be expressed and comprised, to the same, and to those uses, intents and purposes, as the said Recovery and Recoveries, are in and by these Presents meant, mentioned and expressed to be; and as the true intent and purpose of these Presents, are intended or meant to be limited and appointed, and that to all intents and purposes whatsoever. And further, whereas there is a certain Lease of the Priory of *Rygate* in the County of *Surrey*, made by the Right Honourable *Charles* Earl of *Nottingham*, to the Right Noble *Lodowick*, Duke of *Lenox*, and others, and is intended for the Provision and Jointure of the Right Honourable the now Countess of *Nottingham*, Wife unto the foresaid Earl, and the said Lady *Anne Howard*, with certain Sureties are bound in the Summ of Four thousand Pounds, that the said Countess shall enjoy the same Priory, with the Appurtenances, during the term in the said Lease limited; as by the Indenture of the said Lease, and the said Bond may appear: Now the said Lord *Mordaunt*, for him, his Executors and Assigns, doth Covenant, Promise and Agree, to and with the said Lady *Anne Howard*, her Executors and Assigns by these Presents, That the said Countess of *Nottingham*, shall peaceably and quietly, during her Life, have, hold and enjoy the said Priory, and every part thereof, according to the purport, and meaning of the said Lease so thereof made, without the Interruption or Disturbance of him the said Lord *Mordaunt*: And notwithstanding any Act or Thing to be made, done or suffered by him, or any claiming by, from or under him. And that the said Lord *Mordaunt*, will upon reasonable request to him made, seal and deliver to the said Lady *Anne Howard*, or other whom she shall appoint, a Bond of the penal Summ of Four thousand Pounds, condescended to that or the like end and purpose. And the said Lady *Anne Howard* for her self, her Heirs, Executors, Administrators and Assigns, and for every of them, doth Covenant, Promise, Grant and Agree, to and with the said *John* Lord *Mordaunt*, his Heirs, Executors, Administrators and Assigns, and every of them by these Presents, That she the said Lady *Anne Howard* is seized of the Maner of *Donnington*, in the County of *Berks*, in her own Demeasne, as of Free-hold of a good and sufficient Estate, for the term of her own life, the remainder to the said *Elizabeth Howard*, and the Heirs of her Body lawfully begotten, or some other Estate of Inheritance to the said *Elizabeth*, immediately after the decease of the said Lady *Anne* expectant; and that she the said Lady *Anne Howard*, before, or immediately upon the Solemnization of the said Marriage, and upon reasonable request made, will Surrender, Grant, or Convey, all her Estate, Right, and Title, in the said Maner of *Donnington*, and every part thereof to the said *Elizabeth Howard*, or the said Lord *Mordaunt*, or both of them, at the election, or appointment of the said Lord *Mordaunt*, and in such manner and form, and by such assurance, as by the said Lord *Mordaunt*, or his Council learned in the Law, shall be reasonably demised, advised and required, at the Costs and Charges in the Law of the said Lord *Mordaunt*: And that he the said Lord *Mordaunt* and *Elizabeth Howard*, or either of them, to whom the said Conveyance shall be so made as aforesaid, their Heirs and Assigns, shall and may peaceably and quietly hold, possess and enjoy the said Maner of *Donnington*, and every part and parcel thereof, during the natural Life of the said Lady *Anne Howard*, without the Disturbance and Interruption of the said Lady *Anne Howard*, or any claiming by, from or under her; and freed or discharged, or otherwise saved and kept harmless from time to time, of and from all Titles, Estates, Troubles, Charges and other Incumbrances whatsoever, had, made, suffered or done by the said Lady *Anne Howard*, or any claiming by, from or under her, or by her means, assent, or procurement, (the Leases now in being, which she, according to the liberty and power

an-

annexed to her Estate, hath made, only foreprized and excepted.) In witness whereof to the first part of these Presents, with the said Lady *Anne Howard*, Sir *Francis Fane* and Sir *Oliver Luke*, *Henry Lovell* and *Henry Stanley* remaining, the said *John Lord Mordaunt*, hath put his Hand and Seal; and to the second part of these Presents, with the said Lord *Mordaunt*, *Henry Lovel* and *Henry Stanley* remaining, the said Lady *Anne Howard*, Sir *Francis Fane* and Sir *Oliver Luke*, have put their Hands and Seals; and to the third part remaining with the said Lord *Mordaunt*, Lady *Anne Howard*, Sir *Francis Fane*, Sir *Oliver Luke*, the said *Henry Lovell* and *Henry Stanley*, have put to their Hands and Seals, the Day and Year above-written.

J. Mordaunt.

Charta Caroli primi Regis constituendo Johannem Dominum Mordaunt Comitem de Peterborow.

CAROLUS, Dei gratia, Angliæ, Scotiæ, Franciæ & Hiberniæ Rex, Fidei Defensor, &c. Archiepiscopis, Ducibus, Marchionibus, Comitibus, Vicecomitibus, Episcopis, Baronibus, Militibus, Præpositis, liberis Hominibus, ac omnibus Officiariis, Ministris, ac Subditis nostris quibuscunque, ad quos præsentis literæ pervenerint, salutem. Nihil magis Regium esse censemus, quàm qui se inter Proceres Regni, tum Virtutum cumulo, tum Generis splendore eminentiores, & ad præclara Regi officia fideliter præstandi, assiduos & promptiores se exhibent, eos ad altiores honorum gradus libentius evehere, tum ut illi, qui se sic honoratos sentiant, & majori conatu & animo alacriori indies ad res optimè gerendas, se pronius accingant, tum ut alii eorum exemplo freti, acrius contendant se dignores reddere, & favorem Principis sui intensiorem, & augusta virtutum præmia, tam reverà mereri, quàm feliciter exequi: Inde est quod nos intuitu Regio personam pernobilis Johannis Mordaunt, Baronis Mordaunt de Turveia, pensculatius contemplantes, eumque tam suipsius, quàm majorum nobilitate, eaque non minus vera quam vetusta conspicientes: Ita etiam eximiis animi Dotibus, quæ virum præstantissimum constituunt insigniter præditum agnoscimus, egregia scilicet morum Suavitate, Prudentia & justè temperata cum Gravitate, Judicii acumine, quibus inprimis accedit, ut demum ea quæ singularem in eum nostri Favorem, & Gratiâ peperere apertius profiteamur obsequiosi, sed ejusmodi qui virum optimum & Principis sui amantissimum decuit animi, & constans, & fidelissimum officium, tum erga præcharissimum gloriosæ memoriæ Patrem nostrum, tum ergo nos ipsos, qui tanti nunquam sane intermissi, amoris fideique meritum, non magis non remunerare possumus, quam ejusdem esse planè immemores. Quocirca ne Viro undequaque nobilissimo, & tam multipliciter merenti, & virtutis præmium & honoris incrementum condignum (ut par est) adiceremus, eundem Johannem Mordaunt, Baronem Mordaunt de Turveia, ad celsiorem Dignitatis gradum, scilicet ad Comitis titulum, statum, honorem & gradum evehendum duximus & censuimus. Sciatis igitur quod nos de gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa scientia, ac mero motu nostris, præfatum Johannem Baronem Mordaunt de Turveia prædicta, ad statum, dignitatem, stylum, titulum & honorem Comitis de Peterborow in Comitatu nostro de Northampton, ereximus, præfecimus & creavimus, ipsumque Johannem Comitem de Peterborow prædicta facimus, constituimus, præficimus & creamus, per præsentis; eidemque Johanni, nomen, statum, gradum, stylum, dignitatem, titulum & honorem Comitis de Peterborow prædicta, imposuimus, dedimus & præbuimus, ac per præsentis, imponimus, damus, ac præbemus, ac ipsum Johannem hujusmodi nomine, statu, gradu, stilo, dignitate, titulo & honore Comitis de Peterborow, per gladii Cincturam, cape honoris, ac Circuli aurei impositionem insignimus, investimus, & realiter nobilitamus per præsentis. Habendum & tenendum, eadem nomen, statum, gradum, stylum, dignitatem, titulum & honorem Comitis de Peterborow prædicta, cum omnibus & singulis Præheminentiis, Honoribus, cæterisque hujusmodi, nomini, statui, gradui,

gradui, stilo, dignitati, titulo & honori, Comitis pertinentibus, sive spectantibus, præfato Johanni, & Hæredibus masculis de corpore suo exeuntibus in perpetuum. Volentes & per præsentem concedentes, pro nobis, hæredibus & successoribus nostris, quod prædictus Johannes, & hæredes sui masculi prædicti, nomen, statum, gradum, stylum, dignitatem, titulum & honorem prædicta successive gerant, & habeant, & eorum quilibet habeat, & gerat, & per nomen Comites de Peterborow successive, vocentur & nuncupentur, & eorum quilibet vocetur & nuncupetur. Et quod idem Johannes, & hæredes sui masculi prædicti, successive, Comitis de Peterborow, in omnibus teneantur, & ut Comites tractentur, & reputentur, & eorum quilibet teneatur, tractetur & reputatur. Habeantque, teneant, & possideant, dictus Johannes, & hæredes sui masculi prædicti, & eorum quilibet habeat, teneat, & possideat Sedem, Locum & Vocem, in Parliamentis & publicis Comitibus, atque Conciliis nostris, hæredum & successorum nostrorum, infra Regnum nostrum Angliæ, inter alios Comites, ut Comes de Peterborow : Necnon dictus Johannes, & hæredes sui masculi prædicti, gaudeant, & utantur, & eorum quilibet gaudeat & utatur, per nomen Comitis de Peterborow, omnibus & singulis talibus Juribus, Privilegiis, Prehemi-
nentiis & Immunitatibus, statui Comitis, in omnibus rite, & de jure pertinentibus, quibus cæteri Comites, dicti Regni nostri Angliæ ante hæc tempora melius, honorificentius & quietius usi sunt, & gavisi, seu in præsentem gaudent, & utuntur. Et quia crescente status, & dignitatis celsitudine, necessario crescunt sumptus, & onera grandiora, & ut idem Johannes, & hæredes sui masculi prædicti, melius, decentius, & honorificentius, statum prædicti Comitis de Peterborow, & onera ipsi Johanni, & hæredibus suis masculis, incumbentia, manutenere & supportare valeant, & eorum quilibet valeat : Ideo de uberiori gratia nostra dedimus, & concessimus, ac per præsentem pro nobis, hæredibus, & successoribus nostris damus, & concedimus, præfato Johanni, & hæredibus suis masculis prædictis in perpetuum, Feodum seu annualem Redditum, Viginti librarum, præfato Johanni, & hæredibus suis masculis prædictis, de Exitibus, Proficuis, & Reventionibus, magnæ & parvæ Custumæ, & Subsidii nostri, nobis concessis, seu debitis, seu in posterum nobis, hæredibus, & successoribus nostris, concedendis, seu debendis provenientibus, crescentibus, seu emergentibus, infra portum Civitatis nostræ Londini, per manus Custumariorum, sive Collectorum nostri, hæredum, & successorum nostrorum, ibidem pro tempore existentium, ad festa Sancti Michaelis Archangeli, & Paschæ, per equales portiones. Volumus etiam & per præsentem concedimus præfato Johanni, quod habeat, & habebit, has Literas nostras Patentes, sub magno Sigillo nostro Angliæ, debito modo factas, & sigillatas, absque Fine, seu Feodo magno vel parvo, in Hanaperio nostro, aut alibi ad usum nostrum, quoquomodo reddendo, faciendo, vel solvendo. Eò quod expressa Mentio de vero valore annuo vel certitudine præmissorum, vel eorum aliqujus, aut de aliis Donis sive Concessionibus, per nos, sive per aliquem Antecessorum, sive Progenitorum nostrorum, præfato Johanni ante hæc tempora factis, in præsentibus minime facta existit ; aut aliquo Statuto, Actu, Ordinatione, Provisione, Proclamatione, sive Restrictione, inde in contrarium ante hæc habita, facta, edita, ordinata, sive provisa, aut aliqua alia re, causa, vel materia quacunque in aliquo non obstante. In cujus rei Testimonium, has Literas nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium, nono die Martii, anno Regni nostri tertio.

Edmondes.

Per Breve de privato Sigillo.

Vicesimo die Novembris 1633 Irrot. per R. Sutton Audit.

The Disafforestation of the Earl of Peterborow's Lands in Northampton-shire, and Grant of other Liberties thereunto.

CArolus, Dei gratia, Angliæ, Scotiæ, Franciæ & Hiberniæ Rex, Fidei Defensor, &c. Omnibus ad quos præsentis Literæ pervenerint, salutem. Sciatis quod nos tam pro & in consideratione summa octingentarum librarum, legalis monetæ Angliæ, nobis ad Receptum Scaccarii nostri, apud Westmonasterium, bene & fideliter per prædilectum Consanguineum nostrum Johannem Comitem de Peterborow, solutæ, atque solvendæ, ducentæ Libræ, existentes parcella prædictæ Summæ octingentarum Librarum, in termino sanctæ Trinitatis, in hoc instanti anno, millesimo sexcentesimo tricesimo nono, in Receptu Scaccarii nostri prædicti fuerunt solutæ, residuum inde existens sexcenta librarum, in termino Sancti Michaelis, in hoc etiam anno millesimo sexcentesimo tricesimo nono, in prædicto Scaccario nostro, per quandam Recognitionem, captam coram Humphrido Davenport Militi, Capitali Baroni Curie Scaccarii nostri, super Festum Sancti Martini Episcopi in hieme assurantur fore solvenda, in plena solutione, prædictæ summæ octingentarum librarum pro Deafforestatione Maneriorum, Villarum, Messuagiorum, Terrarum, Tenementorum & Hæreditamentorum infra Forestam nostram de Rockingham, in Comitatu nostro Northamptoniæ, inferius in præsentibus expressa; de qua quidem summa ducentarum librarum fatemur nos plenarie fore satisfactos, eundemque Johannem Comitem de Peterborow, Hæredes, Executores & Administratores suos, acquietatos & exoneratos esse volumus per præsentem, quam pro diversis aliis bonis causis, & considerationibus, nos ad præsens especialiter moventibus; De gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa scientia, & mero motu nostris concessimus, & per hanc Cartam nostram confirmavimus, ac per præsentem pro nobis, Hæredibus, & Successoribus nostris concedimus, & confirmamus præfato Johanni Comiti de Peterborow, Hæredibus & Assignatis suis, quod totum illud manerium de Sudburgh, cum pertinentiis, in Comitatu Northamptoniæ; nec non tota illa villa de Sudburgh, in Comitatu Northamptoniæ prædicto, ac etiam omnia illa Messuagia, Terræ, Prata, Bosci, Subbosci, & Terræ boscales, Pasturæ & Hæreditamenta quæcunque, scituata, jacentia & existentia, sive jacere, & existere reputata infra prædictum manerium, & villam de Sudburgh prædicta, in Comitatu Northamptoniæ prædicto: Nec non omnia illa Messuagia, Terræ, Prata, Pasturæ, Bosci, Subbosci, & Terræ boscales, & cætera Hereditamenta vocata, & cognita per nomen de Sudburgh-park, cum pertinentiis, in Sudburgh prædicta, in Comitatu Northamptoniæ prædicto: Quod quidem manerium, & cætera omnia & singula præmissa prædicta, continent in toto, mille quingenta sexaginta & duas acras terræ, vel eo circiter: Nec non totum illud Manerium de Luffwick, cum pertinentiis, in Comitatu Northamptoniæ; ac etiam tota illa villa de Luffwick, in Comitatu Northamptoniæ prædicto; nec non totum illud Capitale Messuagium, sive Domus Mansionalis, prædicti Comitis de Peterborow, cum pertinentiis, in Luffwick prædicta, vocatum Drayton: Nec non omnia alia Messuagia, Terræ, Tenementa, Prata, Pasturæ, Bosci, Subbosci, Terræ boscales, & Hæreditamenta quæcunque, cum pertinentiis universis in Luffwick prædicta: Nec non omnia illa Terræ, Prata, Pasturæ, Bosci, Subbosci, & Terræ boscales, & alia Hæreditamenta quæcunque, cum eorum pertinentiis, vocata, seu cognita, per nomen de Drayton-park, scituata, jacentia & existentia, sive jacere, & existere reputata, in Drayton, Luffwick, Sudburgh & Slipton, vel in eorum aliquo, vel aliquibus, in Comitatu Northamptoniæ prædicto: Quod quidem Manerium, & cætera omnia & singula præmissa prædicta, modo ultime mentionata, continent in toto, mille ducenta viginti & unam acras terræ, vel eo circiter: Nec non totum illud Manerium de Islip, cum pertinentiis, in Comitatu Northamptoniæ prædicto: Et tota illa villa de Islip, in Comitatu Northamptoniæ prædicto, ac omnia Messuagia, Terræ, Prata, Bosci, Subbosci, Terræ boscales, Pasturæ & alia Hereditamenta quæcunque, in Islip prædicta, continentia in toto octingenta acras, vel eo circiter: Nec non totum illud Manerium

rium de Slipton, cum pertinentiis, in Comitatu Northamptoniæ; ac etiam tota illa villa de Slipton, in Comitatu Northamptoniæ prædicto, & omnia Messuagia, Terræ, Prata, Bosci, Subbosci, Terræ boscales, Pasturæ & Hereditamenta in Slipton prædicta, continent quingenta sexaginta & duodecem acras, vel eo circiter: Nec non omnes illæ Parcellæ, Prata, Pasturæ, Bosci, Subbosci, cum pertinentiis, in Cranford, Woodford & Twiwell, sive in eorum aliquo vel aliquibus, in Comitatu Northamptoniæ prædicto, modo vel nuper in separalibus tenuris, sive occupationibus Johannis Patrick, Roberti Lyon, Thomæ Beale, Johannis Goodfellow, & Thomæ Nicolls, vel Assignatorum suorum, & separalibus Messuagiis, sive Firmis in Slipton prædicta, in separalibus tenuris prædictorum separalium Tenentium sive Firmariorum modo ultime mentionatorum, respectu spectantes, sive cum eisdem Messuagiis, sive Firmis respectu locatæ, usitatæ, sive gavisæ, continentes in toto octodecem acras, vel eo circiter: Nec non totum illud Manerium de Grafton, Underwood, cum pertinentiis, in Comitatu Northamptoniæ prædicto: Ac etiam tota illa villa de Grafton Underwood, in Comitatu Northamptoniæ prædicto: Ac etiam omnia Messuagia, Terræ, Prata, Bosci, Subbosci, & Terræ boscales, Pasturæ & Hereditamenta quæcunque in Grafton prædicta, continentia mille acras, vel eo circiter: Nec non omnia illa Terræ, Prata, Pasturæ, Tenementa, Bosci, Subbosci, Terræ boscales, & Hereditamenta prædicti Comitatus de Peterborow, cum eorum pertinentiis universis, jacentia, & existentia, sive jacere & existere reputata, in Alwinkle, in prædicto Comitatu Northamptoniæ, continentia ducentas quinquaginta & quinque acras, vel eo circiter. Nec non totum illud manerium de Addington-magna, cum pertinentiis, in Comitatu Northamptoniæ prædicto; ac etiam omnia Messuagia, Terræ, Prata, Bosci, Subbosci, Terræ boscales, Pasturæ & Hereditamenta quæcunque, prædicti Comitatus de Peterborow in Addington-magna prædicta, cum eorum pertinentiis universis, continentia quingentas acras, vel eo circiter. Ac etiam omnia & singula Domi, Edificia, Logia, Structuræ, Curtelagia, Pomaria, Gardinia, Terræ, Prata, Pascua, Pasturæ, Moræ, Marisci, Aquæ, Aquarum Cursus, Stagna, Vivaria, Piscaria, Piscationes, Bosci, Subbosci & Arbores quæcunque, de & super præmissis prædictis, vel eorum aliquibus, aut aliqua parte eorundem crescentia, sive existentia, & totum fundum, & solum eorundem Boscorum, Subboscorum & Arborum, Vasti, Terræ, Vacui, Fundi, Proficua, Commoditates, Emolumenta & Hereditamenta quæcunque, præmissis vel eorum alicui vel aliquibus, vel alicui inde parti, sive parcellæ, partibus, sive parcellis spectantia, sive pertinentia, sive spectare & pertinere reputata, dehinc in perpetuum sint & erunt omnino deafforestata; eaque omnia & singula pro nobis, hæredibus, & successoribus nostris deafforestamus, & extra forestam nostram de Rockingham, in prædicto Comitatu nostro Northamptoniæ, & quamlibet aliam, & quaslibet alias Forestam, vel Forestas nostras quascunque; & extra Assisas, Leges, Jura, Jurisdictiones, Libertates, & Consuetudines, Forestæ seu Forestarum nostrarum de Rockingham prædicta, & aliarum Forestæ, sive Forestarum nostrarum quarumcunque ponimus per præsentem. Ita quod prædictus Johannes Comes de Peterborow, Hæredes & Assignati sui, & omnes alii Tenentes, Occupatores, & Proprietores, & eorum Firmarii præmissorum, seu alicujus inde partis, sive parcellæ, partium, sive parcellarum, pro & concernente prædictis separalibus Maneriis, Villis, Terris, Pratis, Boscis, Pasturis, & omnibus aliis præmissis prædictis, cum pertinentiis, superius per præsentem deafforestatis, vel mentionatis fore deafforestati, & quilibet inde parte sive parcella, partibus sive parcellis, tam de viridi, & venatione, quam de omnibus aliis Libertatibus, Jurisdictionibus, & rebus quibuscunque, quæ ad Forestam pertinent & spectant dehinc, liberi & immunes sint & erunt in perpetuum. Ac quod Forestarii, Justiciarii, Viridarii, aut alii Officiarii, sive Ministri Forestæ nostræ, hæredum, & successorum nostrorum, de prædictis separalibus Maneriis, Villis, Terris, Pratis, Boscis, Pasturis, & cæteris præmissis prædictis, cum suis pertinentiis universis, vel de viridi, aut venatione infra præmissa præmentionata, vel aliqua præmissorum, vel aliquam inde parcellam per præsentem deafforestatam, vel mentionatam fore deafforestatam, se non intromittant, aut intromittat, in aliquo, quod ad Forestam,

Cha-

Chaceam, five Warrennam pertinet. Nec ipsum Johannem Comitem de Peterborow, hæredes vel assignatos suos, vel eorum aliquem, aut aliquos alios Tenentes, Occupatores vel Proprietores, five eorum Firmarii præmissorum, vel alicujus inde partis five parcellæ, pro & concernente, vel ratione prædictorum separalium Maneriorum, vel eorum aliquorum, Villarum, Messuagiorum, Terrarum, Pratorum, Boscorum, Pasturarum, & cæterorum præmissorum prædictorum, per præsentis deafforestatorum, vel mentionatorum fore deafforestatos, vel alicujus parcellæ eorundem, per aliquam Summonitionem, vel Distinctionem, coram aliquibus Justiciariis, Viridariis, Forestariis & aliis ministris nostris, hæredum & successorum nostrorum, de Foresta prædicta, vel de aliqua alia Foresta, five aliquibus aliis Forestis nostris quibuscunque, venire faciant, vel eorum aliquis venire faciat. Et quod tam prædictus Johannes Comes de Peterborow, hæredes & assignati sui, ac omnes alii Tenentes, Occupatores, & Proprietores, five eorum Firmarii præmissorum, vel alicujus inde parcellæ, pro & concernente separalibus Maneriis prædictis, vel eorum aliquo, Villis, Messuagiis, Terris, Pratis, Boscis, Pasturis, & cæteris præmissis prædictis, & quælibet inde parcella, quam prædicta præmissa, & quælibet inde parcella, liberi sint, & immunes, & liberi, immunes, & quieti, in perpetuum remaneant, à visu Justiciariorum, Viridariorum, Forresteriorum, & aliorum Ministrorum, Forresteræ nostræ, hæredum & successorum nostrorum, Exploratorum, Assertorum, Regardatorum, & de omnibus Exactionibus, Demandis, Attachiamenis, & omnibus aliis Assisis, Legibus, Ordinationibus, Juribus, Consuetudinibus, Libertatibus, Jurisdictionibus, & aliis rebus ad Forestam pertinentibus. Et ulterius, de ampliori gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa scientia, & mero motu nostris volumus, ac per præsentis, pro nobis, hæredibus & successoribus nostris concedimus præfato Johanni Comiti de Peterborow, hæredibus & assignatis suis, quod ipse præfatus Johannes Comes de Peterborow, hæredes & assignati sui, & omnes & singuli alii Tenentes, Occupatores & Proprietores, & eorum Firmarii præmissorum, & cujuslibet inde parcellæ, habeant, teneant & gaudeant, habeat, teneat & gaudeat prædicta sepealia Maneria, Villas, Messuagia, Terras, Prata, Boscos, Pasturas, & cætera omnia, & singula præmissa prædicta, & quamlibet inde partem, five parcellam, cum eorum juribus, membris, & pertinentiis universis, per præsentis deafforestata, vel deafforestari mentionata & antehæc infra Forestam nostram de Rockingham prædicta, vel aliquam aliam Forestam nostram, vel aliquorum prædecessorum nostrorum, existentia seu existere reputata, liberè, licitè, & quietè, de & ab omnibus Libertatibus, & Jurisdictionibus Forestæ, & de & ab omni Custodia, & Depasturatione Damarum, Ferarum, & animalium quorumcunque per nos, hæredes & successores nostros, aut per aliquam personam, five aliquas alias personas clamantes, aliquem statum, titulum, interesse, five demandum, per nos hæredes & successores nostros, de in vel ad eorum aliquod, vel aliqua, aut de vel ad eorundem aliquam partem, five parcellam. Volumus etiam, & de uberiori gratia nostra speciali, pro nobis hæredibus & successoribus nostris, præfato Johanni Comiti de Peterborow, hæredibus & assignatis suis, concedimus, quod prædictus Johannes Comes de Peterborow, hæredes & assignati sui, nec non omnes & singuli alii Tenentes, Proprietores, Firmarii, & Occupatores præmissorum, & alicujus inde partis five parcellæ, prædicta separalia, Maneria, Villas, Messuagia, Terras, Prata, Boscos, Pasturas, & cætera, omnia & singula præmissa prædicta, & quamlibet inde partem, five parcellam, per præsentis deafforestata, vel mentionata fore deafforestata, habeant, teneant & gaudeant, habeat, teneat & gaudeat, ac habere, tenere & gaudere, valeant & possint, valeat & possit, dehinc in perpetuum, deafforestata & extra libertates, & jurisdictiones Forestæ, penitus posita, ac liberè, licitè & quietè, & penitus liberata, & acquietata, de & ab omnibus, & omnimodis Clameis, cujuscunque sint, vel fuerint generis, coram Capitali Justiciario, & Judiciario itinerante nostri, hæredum vel successorum nostrorum, citra Trentam, vel aliquo alio Justiciario, five Justiciario itinerante Forestæ, five Justiciario Forestæ nostri, hæredum, vel successorum nostrorum, de Rockingham prædicta, in prædicto Comitatu nostro North-

amptoniæ, el alicujus aliæ Forestæ nostræ, vel aliquorum prædecessorum nostrorum, Regum, vel Reginarum Angliæ, apud aliquam Curiam itinerantem, vel aliquam aliam Curiam Forestæ, five Forestarum prædictarum habendam, vel tenendam, pro præmissis prædictis, vel aliquo præmissorum in posterum faciendis, prosequendis, vel abhibendis quovismodo. Ac de & ab omnibus aliis Sectis, Serviis, Comparentiis & Apparentiis quibuscunque, per prædictum Johannem Comitem de Peterborow, hæredes vel assignatos suos, vel aliquos alios Tenentes, Proprietarios, vel Occupatores præmissorum, five eorum alicujus, vel aliquarum, vel alicujus partis, five parcellæ, partium, five parcellarum, five residentes quoscunque infra præmissa prædicta, vel aliquam parcellam eorundem præmissorum inhabitantes, vel aliquo tempore in futuro inhabitare contingentes, ad aliquam Curiam itinerantem Forestæ, vel Forestarum prædictarum, vel ad aliquam aliam Curiam nostram, hæredum, vel successorum nostrorum Forestæ, five Forestarum prædictarum, quocunque modo concernentes, ratione, vel occasione præmissorum, vel eorum alicujus, aliquo tempore in futuro, habendis, faciendis, vel performandis. Non obstante quod prædicta separalia, Maneria, vel eorum aliquod, Villæ, Messuagia, Terræ, Prata, Bosci, Pasturæ, & cætera præmissa prædicta, vel eorum aliqua, seu aliqua inde pars, five parcella partes, five parcellæ, scitata sint, & existunt, vel antehæc scituata fuere, vel reputata fore infra Forestam prædictam, vel aliquam aliam Forestam nostram, five aliquas alias Forestas nostras quascunque, vel infra metas, bundas, limites, five perambulationes Forestæ, five Forestarum prædictarum, vel alicujus aliæ Forestæ nostræ, vel prædecessorum nostrorum quorumcunque; aliqua lege, vel aliquibus legibus, ordinatione, assisa, vel assis Forestæ, usu, vel consuetudine, antehæc editis, ordinatis, habitis vel stabilitis, vel in posterum edendis, ordinandis, habendis, vel stabiliendis, vel aliqua alia re, causa, vel materia quacunque, in contrarium non obstante. Et ulterius, de ampliori gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa scientia, & mero motu nostris dedimus, & concessimus, ac per præsentis, pro nobis, hæredibus & successoribus nostris, damus & concedimus præfato Johanni Comiti de Peterborow, hæredibus & assignatis suis, & omnibus & singulis aliis Tenentibus, & Proprietariis præmissorum, vel eorum alicujus, plenam potestatem, & auctoritatem, ad beneplacitum eorum, & cujuslibet eorum, de tempore in tempus, & omnibus temporibus anni opportunis, posthac in perpetuum, succidendum, & prosternandum, omnia & omni-modæ, aut aliqua Boscos, Subboscos, Copiceas & Arbores, tam quercorum, quam aliorum arborum, ac tam malorum, quam non malorum, cujuscunque generis sint, vel fuerint, infra aut supra prædicta separalia Maneria, vel eorum aliqua Villas, Terras, Prata, Boscos, Pasturas, & cætera præmissa prædicta, per præsentis deafforestata, vel mentionata fore deafforestata, aut super aliquam inde parcellam crescentia, five existentia, aut in posterum crescere contingentia. Et quod bene liceat, & licebit eidem Johanni Comiti de Peterborow, hæredibus & assignatis suis, & omnibus & singulis aliis Proprietariis, & Tenentibus præmissorum, vel eorum alicujus, omnia & singula præmissa per præsentis deafforestata, aut mentionata fore deafforestata, & aliquam inde parcellam, in pasturam, five culturam convertere, & redigere, & ad libitum suum, & ad libitos suos assertare omnes & quascunque Copiceas, Boscos, five Subboscos, super eadem præmissa, vel aliquam inde parcellam, infra Forestam prædictam, aut aliquam inde parcellam, aut infra aliquam aliam Forestam nostram, five aliquas alias Forestas nostras quascunque, crescentes, five existentes, aut in posterum ibidem crescere contingentes: Nec non eadem præmissa, aut aliquam inde parcellam, in culturam vel pasturam conversa, redacta, five assertata, vel convertenda, redigenda, five assertanda, in separalitate retinere, & iis uti & gaudere, sibi, & hæredibus suis in perpetuum, liberè & quietè, & penitus liberatis, acquietatis, & exoneratis, de & ab omnibus Juribus, Statutis, Legibus, Assis & Ordinationibus Forestæ quibuscunque, & absque Impetitione, Præsentatione, Damno, Pæna, five Penalitate, proinde ratione legum Forestarum quarumcunque incurrendis. Licet præmissa, vel eorum aliquod, vel aliqua, sit vel sint, vel antehæc fuit, vel fuerint,

infra Forestam prædictam, aut infra aliquam aliam Forestam nostram, vel prædecessorum nostrorum, & ea omnia & singula, extra Forestam prædictam, & omnes alias Forestas nostras, hæredum, vel successorum nostrorum, quascunque in omnibus ponimus, & emancipamus per præsentem. Et ulterius, de ampliori gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa scientia, & mero motu nostris, pro considerationibus prædictis, concessimus, & per præsentem pro nobis, hæredibus & successoribus nostris concedimus, præfato Johanni Comiti de Peterborow, hæredibus & assignatis suis, quod de cætero in perpetuum liceat & licebit, præfato Johanni Comiti de Peterborow, hæredibus & assignatis suis, & hæredibus & assignatis eorum cujuscunque, & omnibus & singulis Tenentibus, Proprietariis, Occupatoribus & Firmariis eorum, & cujuscunque eorum, & omnibus & singulis aliis Tenentibus, Proprietariis, Occupatoribus & Firmariis, præmissorum, vel eorum aliquorum, five alicujus, infra omnia & singula præmissa prædicta, superius per præsentem deafforestata, vel mentionata fore deafforestata, & quamlibet inde parcellam, facere & exercere, in venatione, viridatione, & in omnibus aliis rebus quibuscunque, sicut & tanquam in locis deafforestatis, & extra metas Forestæ nostræ existentibus, sine occasione vel impedimento nostri, hæredum, vel successorum nostrorum, vel Justiciariorum de Foresta, Viridariorum, Regardatorum, & aliorum Officiariorum nostrorum, hæredum, vel successorum nostrorum quorumcunque. Quare volumus & per præsentem firmiter injungendo præcipimus, pro nobis hæredibus & successoribus nostris, quod omnes Justicarii, Viridarii, Regardatores, Custodes, Forestarii, & omnes alii Ministri, & Officarii nostri, hæredum vel successorum nostrorum, prædictæ Forestæ de Rockingham, & aliarum Forestarum & Chacearum, nostri, hæredum, & successorum nostrorum quorumcunque, & eorum quilibet pro tempore existentes, de officiis, & serviciis suis, infra omnia & singula præmissa prædicta, superius in præmissis mentionata fore deafforestata, aut infra aliquam inde parcellam, præstandis versus nos, hæredes & successores nostros, exonerantur, & eos inde exoneramus per præsentem. Nolentes quod ipsi, aut eorum aliquis, in officiis, vel serviciis illis, infra præmissa, prænominata fore deafforestata, seu in aliqua inde parcella, aliquammodo se intromittant, vel aliquis eorum intromittat; & ipsos, & quemlibet eorum, de officiis, & serviciis prædictis, ab iis ibidem præstandis, erga nos, hæredes & successores nostros, exoneramus, & exonerari volumus in perpetuum per præsentem. Et ulterius, de uberiori gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa scientia, & mero motu nostris, pro considerationibus prædictis pardonavimus, remisimus, & relaxavimus, ac per præsentem, pro nobis, hæredibus & successoribus nostris, pardonamus, remittimus & relaxamus præfato Johanni Comiti de Peterborow, hæredibus & assignatis suis, Servientibus, Tenentibus, Ministris & Officiariis quibuscunque, qui nunc sunt, vel qui aliquo tempore antehac fuerunt, Servientes, Tenentes, Ministri, five Officarii præfati Johannis Comitis de Peterborow, ac omnibus aliis modo vel antehac Dominis, Possessoribus, Tenentibus, Proprietariis, Firmariis, five Occupatoribus, prædictorum sepecialium Maneriorum, vel aliquarum earum Villarum, Messuagiorum, Terrarum, Pratorum, Boscorum, Pasturarum, & cæterorum præmissorum prædictorum, vel alicujus inde parcellæ, omnes & omnimodas, & quascunque Maleficientias, Transgressiones, Forisfacturas, Usurpationes, Intrusiones, Arborum, Boscorum, Subboscorum & Copicearum, vel alicujus eorum, Succisiones, Spoliationes, Prostrationes & Eradicationes; Et omnia Edificiorum Purpresturas, Incrochiamenta, Assertiones & Nocumenta quæcunque: Nec non Cervorum, Damarum, vel aliquarum aliarum Ferarum, Volucrum & Piscium, cujuscunque generis, occisionem & perturbationem: Et omnia, & omnimoda alia, Forisfacturas, Offensa & Malefacta quæcunque, per ipsum præfatum Johannem Comitem de Peterborow, vel per aliquem Tenentium, Proprietarium, Firmarium, vel Occupatorem, prædictorum sepecialium Maneriorum, Villarum, Messuagiorum, Terrarum, Pratorum, Boscorum, Pasturarum & cæterorum præmissorum per præsentem deafforestatorum, vel mentionatorum fore deafforestata, vel alicujus, vel aliquarum inde partis, vel parcellæ, partium, vel parcellarum antehac in vel infra, vel concernentia eadem præmissa, vel aliquam inde parcellam, facta, commissa, five perpetrata, contra Assisas, Leges, five Ordi-

Ordinationes, vel per Leges, Ordinationes, seu Assisas Forestæ, prohibita, vel punienda; ac omnia & singula Fines, Amerciamenta, Pænas, Penalitates, Punitiones & Forisacturas quæcunque incurfa, affessa, imposita, afferata, adjudicata, leviabilia, debita, vsie solubilia, aut assidenda, imponenda, afferanda, adjudicanda, levianda, debenda, seu solvenda, per super aut versus ipsum Johannem Comitem de Peterborow, hæredes vel assignatos suos, vel per super & versus aliquem Dominum, Proprietarium, Possessorem, Tenentem, Firmarium, vel Occupatorem prædictorum præmissorum, vel alicujus inde parcellæ, per præsentis deafforestatorum, vel mentionatorum fore deafforestata, ratione alicujus Præsentamenti, Indictamenti, Convictionis, sive Judicii habiti, sive habendi pro ratione, sive occasione aliquarum Transgressionum, Boscorum Succisionis, Edificiorum Purpresturæ, Incrochiamentorum, Assertationum, Nocumentorum, Contemptuum, vel Offensorum quorumcunque, contra Leges, Assisas, Consuetudines, sive Ordinationes Forestæ, infra prædicta separalia Maneria, vel aliqua earum Villarum, Messuagiorum, Terrarum, Pratorum, Boscorum, Pasturarum, & cæterorum præmissorum prædictorum, per præsentis deafforestatorum, aut aliquam inde parcellam, ante confectiorem præsentium, per præfatum Johannem Comitem de Peterborow, aut per aliquem alium Dominum, Proprietarium, sive Possessorem inde; vel per aliquem, vel aliquos, Firmarium, sive Firmarios, Tenentem vel Tenentes suos, aut eorum alicujus eorundem præmissorum, aut alicujus inde parcellæ, vel parcellarum, antehæc facta, commissa, sive perpetrata. Et ulterius, de uberiori gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa scientia, & mero motu nostris, dedimus & concessimus, ac per præsentis pro nobis, hæredibus & successoribus nostris, damus & concedimus, præfato Johanni Comiti de Peterborow, hæredibus & assignatis suis, plenam & integram Licentiam, Potestatem & Authoritatem, omnia & singula prædicta præmissa, vocata sive cognita, per nomen de Drayton-park, scituata, jacentia & existentia, sive jacere & existere reputata, in Drayton, Luffwick, Sudburgh & Slipton prædictis, vel in eorum aliquo, vel aliquibus; nec non aliquam allam partem, vel partes, parcellam, vel parcellas præmissorum, non excedentes in toto, simul cum prædictis præmissis, vocatis Drayton-park, mille acras, vel aliquam, sive aliquas, inde partem, sive partes, parcellam vel parcellas, de tempore in tempus, prout præfato Johanni Comiti de Peterborow, hæredibus vel assignatis suis placuerit, in Separalitem reducere, & Parcum vel Parcos inde facere, ac cum Fossis, Sepibus, Muris, Palis, aut aliquo alio modo, separare & includere, & inclusa custodire & tenere, pro Parco, vel Parcis; & in eodem Parco, vel eisdem Parcis, factis & inclusis, vel in posterum faciendis & includendis, libertatem, proprietatem, & beneficium, liberi Parci, & quicquid ad liberum Parcum, sive libertatem, vel beneficium Parci, pertinet vel spectat, habere, tenere & gaudere. Et ulterius, pro nobis, hæredibus & successoribus nostris, damus & concedimus præfato Johanni Comiti de Peterborow, hæredibus & assignatis suis, plenam & integram licentiam, potestatem & authoritatem, prædicta Parcum, vel Parcos, sic inclusa vel includenda, de tempore in tempus in perpetuum, Damis & Feris estaurare, & implere ad libitum suum, hæredum, vel assignatorum suorum, ac etiam in eodem Parco, vel eisdem Parcis, & qualibet inde parcella, libertatem, proprietatem, & beneficium Parci, & quicquid ad Parcum, sive libertatem, vel beneficium Parci pertinet, vel spectat, habere & gaudere. Volumus etiam ac per præsentis pro nobis, hæredibus & successoribus nostris præcipimus & mandamus, quod præfatus Johannes Comes de Peterborow, hæredes & assignati sui, Parcum, sive Parcos prædicta, sic facta sive inclusa, facienda vel includenda, & quamlibet, sive aliquam inde parcellam, liberè, licitè, benè & quietè, habeant & teneant, & de cætero in perpetuum habere, tenere, uti & gaudere valeant & possunt in perpetuum, una cum omnibus, & singulis Libertatibus, Privilegiis, & Commoditatibus, quæ ad hujusmodi Parcum, vel Parcos, pertinent, sive pertinere possint quovismodo. Non obstante quod prædicta præmissa, vocata Drayton-park, & cætera præmissa sic inclusa, sive facta, includenda, sive facienda, pro Parco, sive Parcis, vel aliqua inde parcella sint, vel sit, infra Forestam de Rockingham prædictam, sive aliquam aliam, vel aliquas alias Forestas,

restas nostras quascunque, vel inter metas, bundas, sive perambulationes alicujus Forestæ, sive aliquarum Forestarum nostrarum, hæredum vel successorum nostrorum quorumcunque. Insuper, de ampliori gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa scientia, & mero motu nostris, volumus, & per præsentis, pro nobis, hæredibus & successoribus nostris, concedimus præfato Johanni Comiti de Peterborow, hæredibus & assignatis suis, quod ipse præfatus Johannes Comes de Peterborow, hæredes & assignati sui, habeant, teneant, utantur & gaudeant, habeat, teneat, utatur & gaudeat liberam Warrennam, & omnia quæ ad liberam Warrennam pertinent, infra prædicta separalia Maneria, vel eorum aliqua, Villas, Melsuagia, Terras, Prata, Boscos, Pasturas, accætera præmissa superius per præsentis deafforestata, vel deafforestari mentionata, ac quamlibet inde parcellam; licet eadem separalia Maneria, vel eorum aliqua, Villæ, Melsuagia, Terræ, Prata, Bosci, Pasturæ, aut aliqua inde parcella sint, vel sit, aut antehæc fuerint, vel fuerit, infra aliquam Forestam nostram, sive aliquas Forestas nostras, vel aliquorum prædecessorum nostrorum, vel metas, sive bundas ejusdem Forestæ, vel earundem Forestarum, vel earum alicujus; aliqua Lege, Consuetudine, vel Ordinatione Forestæ, vel aliquo alio Statuto, Actu, Ordinatione, vel Provisione, in contrarium inde non obstante. Quare volumus, ac per præsentis, pro nobis, hæredibus & successoribus nostris, concedimus præfato Johanni Comiti de Peterborow, hæredibus & assignatis suis, quod ipse, hæredes & assignati sui, liberam Warrennam, & omnia quæ ad liberam Warrennam pertinent, infra præmissa prædicta, per præsentis deafforestata, aut mentionata fore deafforestata, & quamlibet inde parcellam, liberè, licitè & quietè, habeant & teneant, & habere, tenere & gaudere, possint & valeant, possit & valeat, in perpetuum; una cum omnibus, & singulis Libertatibus, Privilegiis & Commoditatibus, quæ ad liberam Warrennam pertinent, seu pertinere poterunt quovismodo. Volumus etiam, ac per præsentis, pro nobis, hæredibus & successoribus nostris, præcipimus & mandamus, quod nullus introeat, aut introire presumat, liberam Warrennam prædictam, ad fugandum, occupandum vel Damas, aut Feras, ibidem capiendum, chaceandum, vel perturbandum, vel aliquid ibidem faciendum, quod ad liberam Warrennam pertinet, seu pertinere debet aut possit; nec aliquid in vel infra Warrennam prædictam, faciendum, vel perpetrandum, quod sit, vel fore poterit, ad damnum, nocumentum, sive præjudicium liberæ Warrennæ prædictæ, sine voluntate, & licentia præfati Johannis Comitis de Peterborow, hæredum, vel assignatorum suorum, sub pæna, in statutis & ordinationibus, pro Parcibus, & liberis Warrennis conservandis, editis & provis; nec non sub pena Forisfacturæ, nobis, hæredibus & successoribus nostris, decem librarum, legalis monetæ Angliæ, ad opus prædicti Johannis Comitis de Peterborow, hæredum vel assignatorum suorum, nomine nostro, hæredum & successorum nostrorum, per manus Vicecomitis Comitatus Northamptoniæ prædicti, pro tempore existentis, levandum, & recipiendum, & prædicto Johanni Comiti de Peterborow, hæredibus & assignatis suis, per eundem Vicecomitem Comitatus prædicti pro tempore existentem, solvendum & deliberandum. Quare volumus & per præsentis, pro nobis, hæredibus & successoribus nostris, præcipimus & mandamus, Vicecomiti Comitatus Northamptoniæ prædicti, pro tempore existenti, quod quando, & quotiescunque, aliqua talis Pæna, sive Forisfactura decem librarum, posthac per aliquam personam, sive aliquas personas, sit aut erit, sint aut erint, perdita sive forisfacta, idem Vicecomes Comitatus prædicti, pro tempore existens, immediate post Collectionem, sive Levationem ejusdem Forisfacturæ, solvet, seu solvent, seu solvi facient, easdem decem libras, de tempore in tempus, præfato Johanni Comiti de Peterborow, hæredibus & assignatis suis. Et hæc literæ nostræ Patentes, vel irrotulamentum eorundem, erunt de tempore in tempus, sufficiens Warrantum, & Exoneratio, præfato Vicecomiti Comitatus prædicti pro tempore existenti, in hac parte, versus nos, hæredes & successores nostros, in omnibus Curis nostris, hæredum & successorum nostrorum quibuscunque, super solam demonstrationem, harum Literarum nostrarum Patentium, vel irrotulamenti earundem, absque aliquo alio Brevi, seu Warranto, à nobis hæredibus

bus & successoribus nostris, in hac parte obtinendis, impetrandis seu prosequendis. Ac ulterius, de ampliori gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa scientia, & merò motu nostris, pro Considerationibus prædictis, convenimus & concedimus, pro nobis, hæredibus & successoribus nostris, ad & cum præfato Johanne Comite de Peterborow, hæredibus & assignatis suis, quod ad proximum Parlamentum, five sessionem Parlamenti, vel ad aliquod aliud Parlamentum nostri, hæredum vel successorum nostrorum, infra hoc Regnum nostrum Angliæ tenendum; Nos, hæredes & successores nostri, super humilem Requisitionem prædicti Comitis de Peterborow, hæredum vel assignatorum suorum, nobis, hæredibus & successoribus nostris, faciendum, dabimus & concedimus, aut dare & concedere volumus & dignabimur, Regale, liberumque Assensum & Consensum nostrum, alicui Actui Parlamenti, Petitioni, five Billæ, in eodem Parlamento, five sessione Parlamenti, exhibendis, five præferendis pro deafforestatione prædictorum separalium Maneriorum, & cæterorum omnium & singulorum præmissorum, per præsentis deafforestationum, vel deafforestari mentionatorum, aut alicujus inde parcellæ, aut pro meliori Confirmatione, Assurancia, Securitate, & securæ Concessione, omnium & singulorum, Libertatum, Franchefiorum, Exemptionum & Immunitatum, superius per præsentis præconcessorum, aut mentionata fore præconcessa, & cujuscunque inde partis five parcellæ, secundum veram intentionem nostram, & juxta effectum & propositum, harum Literarum nostrarum Patentium. Et ulterius volumus, ac per præsentis, pro nobis, hæredibus & successoribus nostris concedimus præfato Johanni Comiti de Peterborow, hæredibus & assignatis suis, quod si & quotiescunque aliqua Dubitationes, five Questiones, orire contigerint, de validitate harum nostrarum Literarum Patentium, in aliquo, vel aliqua clausula, materia, five re quacunque, de vel concernente prædictis separalibus Maneriis, Villis, vel eorum aliquo, Terris, Pratis, Boscis, Pasturis, & cæteris præmissis prædictis, aut aliqua inde parcella; quod tunc & toties super humilem Petitionem præfati Johannis Comitis de Peterborow, hæredum vel assignatorum suorum, nobis, hæredibus vel successoribus nostris, exhibendum, ac super Notitiam & Certificationem, nobis, hæredibus vel successoribus nostris, per Attornatum, aut Solicitorem nostrum Generalem, hæredum vel successorum nostrorum, pro tempore existentem, de hujusmodi defectu emendari requiritur, nos, hæredes vel successores nostri, gratiose concedere dignabimur, alias Literas Patentes eidem Johanni Comiti de Peterborow, hæredibus & assignatis suis, cum talibus, & hujusmodi Emendationibus, Explanationibus, Amplificationibus & Additionibus, quales & quæ per dictum Attornatum, vel Solicitorem nostrum Generalem, pro tempore existentem, in ea parte advisabuntur, & convenientia fore videbuntur. Et ulterius volumus, & per præsentis, pro nobis, hæredibus & successoribus nostris, prædicto Johanni Comiti de Peterborow, hæredibus & assignatis suis, concedimus, ac ad & cum præfato Johanne Comite de Peterborow, hæredibus & assignatis suis, per præsentis convenimus, & agreeamus, quod si ad aliquod tempus, vel ad aliqua tempora in posterum, contigerit, quod aliquis, vel aliqui Tenentes, Firmarii, Occupatores, Residentes, aut Inhabitantes, infra prædicta separalia Maneria, Villas & cætera præmissa, per præsentis mentionata, fore deafforestata, vel in eorum, five earum aliquo, five aliqua parte, vel parcella, qui nunc sunt, antehac fuerunt, vel qui aliquo tempore in futuro fore contigerint, liberi Tenentes, Firmarii, Occupatores, Inhabitantes, Commorantes, Residentes aut Remanentes, infra prædicta separalia Maneria, Villas & cætera præmissa, per præsentis mentionata fore deafforestata, vel aliquam inde partem, five parcellam, partes, five parcellas, vel aliqua alia persona, five personæ, aliter quam prædictus Johannes Comes de Peterborow, hæredes & assignati sui, ad & cum prædicto Johanne Comite de Peterborow, hæredibus & assignatis suis, convenire recusabit, vel recusabunt, & satisfactionem prædicto Johanni Comiti de Peterborow, hæredibus & assignatis suis, pro deafforestatione talium partium præmissorum, superius per præsentis deafforestationum, vel mentionatorum fore deafforestata, quorum ipse vel ipsi sit, vel sint, vel in futuro fore contigerit, vel contigerint, Tenentes, Occupatores, vel Inhabitantes, reddere negabit, vel negabunt; & quod prædictus Johannes Comes de

Peterborow, hæredes & assignati sui, talem recusationem & negationem, recusationes, vel negationes, per aliquod scriptum, vel aliqua scripta, sub manu & sigillo præfati Johannis Comitis de Peterborow, hæredum vel assignatorum suorum, & in Curia nostra Cancellariæ irrotulata significabit, vel declarabit, significabunt, vel declarabunt; quod tunc, & in tali casu, nulli tales Tenentes, Occupatores, Firmarii, five Inhabitantes, quorum negationem, vel negationes, recusationem, vel recusationes, præfatus Johannes Comes de Peterborow, hæredes vel assignati sui, sic ut præfertur, significabit, vel declarabit, significabunt, vel declarabunt, Pardonationem, Libertatem, Beneficium, Privilegium, vel Exemptionem prædicta virtute præsentium, vel alicujus Clausulæ, Concessionis, vel Sententiæ, in his Literis nostris Patentibus contentæ, ullo modo habebunt, clamabunt, tenebunt, vel gaudebunt, vel habere, clamare, tenere, vel gaudere, quocunque modo in futuro expectabunt; nisi per specialem Warrantum, Concessionem & Declarationem, Concessionem, Warrantia & Declarationes, sub manu & sigillo ipsius Johannis Comitis de Peterborow, hæredum vel assignatorum suorum, habendum, obtinendum, vel acquirendum, testificandum, demonstrandum & declarandum, Consensum, Approbationem, liberumque Assensum prædicti Johannis Comitis de Peterborow, hæredum & assignatorum suorum, in eisdem præmissis prædictis, Tenentibus, Firmariis, & cæteris personis prædictis, per prædictum Johannem Comitem de Peterborow, hæredes vel assignatos suos, respectu fore concessa, sed prædicti Tenentes, liberi Tenentes, Firmarii, Occupatores, Residentes & Inhabitantes, ac omnes aliæ personæ & persona, intra prædicta Maneria, Villas & cætera præmissa per præsentem mentionata, fore deafforestata, residentes & inhabitantes, vel in futuro residere, vel inhabitare contingentes, aliter quam prædictus Johannes Comes de Peterborow, hæredes & assignati sui, & alii tales, quorum negationem, vel negationes, recusationem vel recusationes, prædictus Johannes Comes de Peterborow, hæredes & assignati sui, non significabit, vel significabunt, declarabit, vel declarabunt, & alii tales Concessionem, Warrantia, five Declarationes, sub manu, & sigillo ipsius Johannis Comitis de Peterborow, hæredum vel assignatorum suorum, ut præfertur habens & habentes, sint & erint, & eorum quilibet de tempore in tempus, sit & erit, subjectus, obediens & obstrictus, Legibus, Statutis & Ordinationibus Forestæ, in omnibus Forisfacturis, Penalitatibus, Punctionibus, Sectis & Servitiis, & cæteris rebus quibuscunque, Forestæ prædictæ, quocunque modo pertinentibus & spectantibus, tam pro tempore præterito, quam futuro, ac si hæc literæ nostræ Patentem, minime factæ fuissent, his Literis nostris Patentibus, vel aliquo in eisdem contento, in contrarium inde in aliquo non obstantibus. Et tunc & in tali casu, volumus, & per præsentem, pro nobis, hæredibus & successoribus nostris, prædicto Johanni Comiti de Peterborow, hæredibus & assignatis suis, concedimus omnes Forisfacturas, Penalitates & Pecuniarum Summas, nobis, hæredibus vel successoribus nostris, vel aliquibus progenitorum, vel prædecessorum nostrorum forisfactas vel forisfaciendas, per aliquam personam, vel aliquas personas, sic ut præfertur subjectas Legibus Forestæ, existentibus, ratione, vel occasione aliquorum, vel alicujus Delicti, Contemptus, vel Transgressionis in præmissis prædictis, vel aliquo præmissorum, antehæc contra leges Forestæ, in aliquo perpetrati, commissi, five omissi, vel in posterum perpetrandi, committendi, vel omittendi, in tam amplis modo, & forma, ac si eadem omnia & singula, in his præsentibus particulariter expressa, & mentionata fuissent. Et ulterius volumus & concedimus, ac per præsentem, pro nobis, hæredibus & successoribus nostris, prædicto Johanni Comiti de Peterborow, hæredibus & assignatis suis, damus potestatem, facultatem & auctoritatem, omnia & singula Forisfacturas, Penalitates & pecuniarum Summas prædictas, in aliquibus Curiis nostris, hæredum vel successorum nostrorum, recuperare, & præcipimus, & mandamus, Thesaurariis, Justiciariis Itinerantibus ac Justiciariis, & Capitali Justiciario Forestæ prædictæ, Cancellario, Thesaurario & Baronibus, Curie Scaccarii, & omnibus aliis Judicibus, Justiciariis, Officiariis & Ministris nostris, qui nunc sunt, vel in posterum erunt, Vicecomitibus, Ballivis & omnibus aliis Officiariis, Ministris

stris & Subditis nostris, hæredum & successorum nostrorum, ad quos pertinere poterit, nunc aut pro tempore existentibus, processus, de tempore in tempus ad requisitionem prædicti Johannis Comitis de Peterborow, hæredum vel assignatorum suorum, facere & emitte, contra aliquam personam, vel personas, pro præmissis prædictis, & eisdem processus, executioni debitæ demandare, pro levatione & recuperatione earum Forisfacturarum, Penalitatum & Pecuniarum Summarum, vel alicujus inde parcellæ. Et hæ Literæ nostræ Patentes, vel Irrotulamentum eorundem, erunt tam prædicto Johanni Comiti de Peterborow, hæredibus & assignatis suis, quam prædicto Thesaurario, & cæteris Officiariis, & personis prædictis, sufficiens Warrantum & Autoritas, in hac parte. Et ulterius volumus, & per præsentem, pro nobis, hæredibus, & successoribus nostris, convenimus, & concedimus, ad & cum præfato Johanne Comite de Peterborow, hæredibus, & assignatis suis, quod nec, nos, hæredes, vel successores nostri, ad aliquam personam, five personas quascunque, de vel concernente Privilegiis, Exemptionibus, Forisfacturis, Penalitatibus, vel pecuniarum summis, vel eorum aliquo, in his præsentibus expressis, & mentionatis, & prædicto Johanni Comiti de Peterborow, hæredibus, & assignatis suis, per præsentem concessis, & confirmatis, aliquam Concessionem, Pardonationem, Compositionem, Relaxationem, Exonerationem, vel Licentiam, in futuro faciemus, vel fieri causabimus, sed omnia, & singula præmissa prædicta prædicto Johanni Comiti de Peterborow, hæredibus, & assignatis suis, per præsentem concessa, & concedi mentionata, sint & erunt, de tempore in tempus, ad solum & proprium opus, & usum ipsius Johannis Comitis de Peterborow, hæredum & assignatorum suorum. Et ulterius volumus, & per præsentem, pro nobis, hæredibus, & successoribus nostris, concedimus præfato Johanni Comiti de Peterborow, hæredibus, & assignatis suis, quod hæ Literæ Patentes nostræ, vel Irrotulamentum earundem, erunt in omnibus, & per omnia, firmæ, validæ, bonæ, & sufficientes in lege, erga & contra nos, hæredes, & successores nostros, tam in omnibus Curiis nostris, quam alibi, infra hoc regnum nostrum Angliæ, absque aliquibus Confirmationibus, Licentiis, vel Tolerationibus, de nobis, hæredibus, vel successoribus nostris, procurandis, vel obtinendis. Non obstante male nominando, vel non nominando, male recitando, vel non recte recitando prædictorum separalium Maneriorum, vel eorum aliquorum, Villarum, Mesuagiorum, Terrarum, Pratorum, Boscorum, Pasturarum & cæterorum præmissorum prædictorum, aut aliquam inde partem vel parcellam. Et non obstante quod aliquod Breve, vel aliqua Brevia, de ad quod damnum, non emanaverit, vel emanaverunt, aut quod nulla Inquisitio, five Inquisitiones superinde captæ, five habitæ, fuit vel fuerunt, ante confectiorem harum Literarum nostrarum Patentium. Et non obstante, quod metæ, limites, & bundæ, præmissorum prædictorum, vere & certe, non describuntur, vel aliqua incertitudine in eisdem, vel in eorum aliquo. Et non obstante quod Maleficientia, Transgressiones, Forisfacturæ, Usurpationes, Intrusiones, Arborum, Boscorum vel Subboscorum succisiones, spoliationes, prostrationes, vel eradicationes, contemptus, negligentia & aliæ offensæ, & omissiones prædictæ, nec partes eadem perpetrantes, nec fines Amerciamenti, Penæ, Penalitates, Punctiones, pecuniarum summæ, & aliæ Forisfacturæ, pro eisdem incursum, impositæ, adjudicatæ, leviabiles, debitæ, five solubiles; nec Præsentamenta, Indictamenta, Convictiones, Judicia & aliæ res eadem concernentes, particulariter in præsentibus non mentionantur. Et non obstante aliquo defectu, vel aliquibus defectibus, in male nominando, vel non nominando, Tenentium, Firmariorum vel Occupatorum præmissorum, vel alicujus inde parcellæ. Et non obstante male nominando vel non nominando, aliquarum Villarum, Parochiarum, Hamlettorum, Locorum, vel Comitatum, in quo, vel in quibus prædicta separalia Maneria, Villæ, Mesuagia, Terræ, Prata, Bosci, Pasturæ & cætera præmissa prædicta, aut aliqua inde pars, vel parcella, existunt, vel existit. Et non obstante statuto in Parlamento, Domini Henrici nuper regis Angliæ Sexti, anno Regni sui decimo octavo, factum & editum. Et non obstante Statuto in Parlamento Henrici nuper Regis Angliæ quarti, Antecessoris nostri, Anno Regni sui primo, factum & editum. Et non obstante aliqui-

aliquibus aliis Defectis, in non nominando, aut non recte nominando, naturæ, speciei, quantitatis, numeri acrarum, anni valoris, aut qualitatis præmissorum, aut alicujus inde parcellæ; aut quod præmissa prædicta, vel eorum aliquod, five aliqua continent, five continet, majorem numerum acrarum, vel sint, vel sit majoris annui valoris, quam in his præsentibus, vel alio scripto, five particulari, inde mentionatur; aut aliquo alio statuto, ordinatione, provisione, aut restrictione in contrarium inde in aliquo non obstante. Eò quòd expressa mentio de vero valore annuo, aut de certitudine præmissorum, vel eorum alicujus, aut de aliis donis, five concessionibus, per nos, five aliquem progenitorum, five prædecessorum nostrorum, præfato Johanni Comiti de Peterborow ante hæc tempora facta, in præsentibus minime factis existit, aut in aliquo Statuto, Actu, Ordinatione, Provisione, Proclamatione, five Restrictione in contrarium, inde antehac habitis, factis, ordinatis, five provis, aut aliqua alia re, causa, vel materia quacunque, in aliquo non obstante. In cujus rei Testimonium has Literas nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium, quinto decimo die Octobris, Anno Regni nostri quintodecimo.

Per Breve de privato sigillo.

Wolesley.

The Patent of Lord Lieutenant of Northampton-shire, to John Earl of Peterborow.

CHARLES, by the grace of God, King of England, Scotland, France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith; To our Right Trusty and Right welbeloved Cousin, John Earl of Peterborow, greeting. Know ye, that we for the great and singular Trust and Confidence, we have in your approved Wisdom, Fidelity and Circumspection, have assigned, made, constituted and ordained, and by these Presents do constitute, assign, make and ordain you to be our Lieutenant, within our County of Northampton, and in all Corporate and Priviledged places, within the Precinct and Limits of the same County; (as well within the Liberties as without:) And do by these Presents give full Power and Authority unto you, that you from time to time, may levy, gather and call together, all and singular our Subjects, of whatsoever State and Degree, or Dignity, they or any of them be, dwelling, or inhabiting within our said County of Northampton, and all corporate and priviledged places, within the limits or precincts of the same County, or any of them, (as well within Liberties as without) meet and apt for the Wars; and them, and every of them, to try, array and put in Readiness, and them also, and every of them, after their Abilities, Degrees and Faculties, well and sufficiently to cause to be armed and weaponed, and to take the Musters of them, in places most meet for that purpose, after your good discretion. And also the same our Subjects so arrayed, tryed and armed, as well Men of Armes, as other Horsemen, Archers and Footmen, of all kinds and degrees, meet and apt for the Wars, to conduct and lead as well against all and singular our Enemies, as also against all and singular Rebels, Traytors, and other like Offenders, and every of them, their, and every of their Adherents, against us, our Crown and Dignity, within our said County, and all corporated and priviledged places within the Limits or Precincts of the said County, and every of them, (as well within Liberties as without) from time to time, as often as need shall require, by your discretion. And with the said Enemies, Traytors, and Rebels, to fight, and them to invade, resist, repress, subdue, slay, kill, and put to execution of death, by all ways and means, by your said good discretion: And to do, fulfil, and execute, all and singular other things, which shall be requisite for the Levying and Government, of our said Subjects, for the Conservation of our Person and Peace, so by you, in form aforesaid, levied, and to be levied; and to do, execute, and use against the said Enemies and Rebels, Traytors, and

and such other like Offenders, and their Adherents, as necessity shall require, by your discretion the Law called the Martial Law, according to the Law Martial; and of such Offenders, apprehended, or being brought into subjection, to save whom you shall think good to be saved, and to slay, destroy, and to put to Execution of Death, such, and so many of them, as you shall think meet by your good discretion to be put to Death. And further our will and pleasure is, and by these Presents, we do give unto you full power and lawful authority, that in case any Invasion of Enemies, Insurrection, Rebellion, Riots, Routs, unlawful Assemblies, or any like offences shall happen to be moved, in any place of this our Realm, out of the limits of this our Commission; that then as often as need shall require, by your good Discretion, or as you shall be directed from us by any special Commandment, you with such power to be levied, within the limits of your Lieutenancy, as you shall think requisite, or as shall be directed from us, as is aforesaid, shall with all diligence repair to the place where any such Invasion, unlawful Assembly or Insurrection shall happen to be made, to subdue, repress and reform the same, as well by Battel, and other kind of force, as otherwise, by the Laws of our Realm, and the Law Martial, according to your discretion. And further we give unto you full power and authority, for the Execution of this our Commission, to appoint and assign in this our said County of *Northampton*, and all corporate and privileged places aforesaid, (as well within Liberties as without) Muster-masters, and one Provost Martial; which Provost Martial shall execute, and use the Martial Law, in case of any Invasion, Insurrection or Rebellion, in conducting any number of Men of War, against the said Invaders, Traytors or Rebels, during the continuance of such Invasion, Insurrection or Rebellion: Wherefore we will and command you our said Lieutenant, That with all diligence you do execute the Premises with effect. And forasmuch as it may be, there shall be just cause for you to be attendant on our Person, or to be otherwise employed in our Service, whereby this our Service of Lieutenancy committed to your Fidelity, cannot be by you in person executed in such sort, as we have appointed the same: Therefore we give unto you, for your better aid and assistance, and for the better performance and execution of this same our Service, full power and authority, from time to time, to appoint, assign and constitute by writing under your Hand and Seal, such sufficient and meet Persons, as you in your discretion shall from time to time, think fit to be your Deputies in this our said Service, in our said County of *Northampton*, and in all corporate and privileged places, within the Limits and Precincts of the said County, (as well within Liberties as without.) And by this our present Commission, We give unto such Deputies, so to be by you assigned and appointed, as aforesaid, or to any two or more of them, full power and authority, in your absence, to do and execute in our said County of *Northampton*, and in all corporate and privileged places, within the Limits and Precincts of the said County (as well within Liberties as without,) all and every thing and things before in this our Commission, assigned and appointed by you to be done and executed: And our will, pleasure and commandment is, That your said Deputies, so by you from time to time to be appointed, shall immediately after your Letters of Deputation to them made, as is aforesaid, take care and charge, to see every point of this our Commission, as fully and perfectly executed, in your absence, as you your self ought to have done, if you had been personally present. And the better to enable them so to do, our will and pleasure is, That immediately after such Deputation to them made, as aforesaid, you shall deliver to them a Duplicate, or true Transcript of this our Commission, subscribed with your Hand: And whatsoever you being present, or in your absence, your said Deputies, or any two or more of them, shall do by vertue of this our Commission, and according to the Tenor and Effect of the same, touching the execution of the Premises, or any part thereof, the same shall be by these Presents discharged in that behalf against us, our Heirs and Successors. And further we will and command, all and singular our Justices of the Peace, Mayors, Sheriffs, Bayliffs,

Bayliffs, Constables, Headboroughs, and all other our Officers, Ministers and Subjects, meet and apt for the Wars, within our said County of *Northampton*, and all corporate and privileged places, within the limits and precincts of the said County (as well within Liberties as without) to whom it shall appertain, that they and every of them, with their Power and Servants, from time to time shall be attending, and assisting, counselling, helping, and at the commandment as well of you our said Lieutenant, as of your said Deputies, or any two, or more of them, as abovesaid, in the execution hereof, as they and every of them tender our pleasure, and will answer the contrary, at their utmost Perils. In witness whereof we have caused these our Letters to be made Patents. Witness our self at *Westminster*, the Sixteenth Day of *July*, in the Sixteenth Year of our Reign.

Willis.

A Commission for Constituting Deputy Lieutenants for the County of Northampton.

J O H N Earl of *Peterborow*, Baron of *Turvey*, and Lord Lieutenant of the County of *Northampton*, to all to whom these presents shall come, sendeth Greeting in our Lord God everlasting. Whereas the King's most Excellent Majesty, by his Highness's Letters Patents under the Great Seal of *England*, bearing date at *Westminster*, the Sixteenth Day of *July*, in the Sixteenth Year of his said Majesty's Reign, hath made, constituted and ordained me the said Earl of *Peterborow*, to be his Majesty's Lieutenant of his Highness's County of *Northampton*, and all corporate and privileged places, within the limits and precincts of the same County, (as well within Liberties as without:) And because there may be just cause for me to be attendant upon his Majesty's Person, or to be otherwise employed in his Service, whereby the said Service of Lieutenancy to me committed, cannot be by me in Person executed, in such sort as his Majesty hath appointed: Therefore his Majesty hath given unto me, for my better Aid and Assistance, and for the better performance, and execution of this Service, full power and authority to appoint, assign and constitute by my Writing, under my Hand and Seal, such sufficient and meet Persons, as I in my discretion shall from time to time, think fit to be my Deputies in the said Service, in the said County of *Northampton*, and all corporate and privileged places, within the limits and precincts of the same County, (as well within Liberties as without,) giving unto my said Deputy Lieutenants, or to any two or more of them, full power and authority in my absence, to do, and execute in his Majesty's said County of *Northampton*, and the places privileged as abovesaid, all and every thing and things, mentioned in his Majesty's said Commission, by me to be done and executed: Know ye therefore, That I the said *John* Earl of *Peterborow*, Lord Lieutenant of the said County of *Northampton*, according to the tenor and purport of the said Commission, have assigned, constituted and appointed, and by these Presents do assign, constitute and appoint *Sir Rowland Saint-John*, Knight of the *Bath*, *Sir Rowland Egerton*, Knight and Baronet, *Sir Lewis Watson*, Knight and Baronet, *Sir Hatton Farmer*, Knight, *Sir Thomas Cave*, Knight, *Sir Robert Hatton*, Knight, *William Elmes*, Esquire, and *Charles Cokeyne*, Esquire, to be my Deputies in the said Service, within the said County of *Northampton*, and in all corporate and privileged places, within the Limits and Precincts of the said County, (as well within Liberties as without:) And whatsoever the said *Sir Rowland Saint-John*, *Sir Rowland Egerton*, *Sir Lewis Watson*, *Sir Hatton Farmer*, *Sir Thomas Cave*, *Sir Robert Hatton*, *William Elmes*, and *Charles Cokeyne*, together, or any two or more of them, shall execute, or do by force of the said Commission, within the said County of *Northampton*, and the places privileged as abovesaid: I the said Earl of *Peterborow*, do by authority of his Majesty's said Commission, allow and approve the same, in all points and every thing, as if I my self were there present in Person. And the better to enable my said Deputies, according to his Majesty's will and pleasure in that behalf, I do by commandment

mandment of his Majesty, deliver unto them and every of them, a true Transcript of the said Commission, subscribed with my Hand. In Witness whereof I have hereunto set my Hand and Seal at Arms, the One and twentieth day of July, in the said Sixteenth Year of his said Majesty's Reign that now is, *Annoque Domini. 1640.*

J. Peterborow.



A Commission of Array to the Right Honourable John Earl of Peterborow.

CArolus, Dei gratia, Angliæ, Scotiæ, Franciæ & Hiberniæ, Rex, Fidei Defensor, &c. Charissimo consanguineo nostro Johanni Comiti de Peterborow, Salutem. Sciatis quod cum quidam Rebelles regni nostri Scotiæ, regnum nostrum Angliæ cum posse non modico hostiliter ingressi fuerunt: Nos malitiæ hujusmodi Rebellionis (gratia nobis favente divina,) resistere, ac pro salvatione, & defensione nostri, & regni prædicti, & ligeorum nostrorum ejusdem, disponere & ordinare volentes, ut tenemur: Assignavimus vos ad arraiandum & triandum, omnes & singulos homines ad arma, ac homines armatos & sagittarios, in Comitatu nostro Northamptoniæ commorantes, infra libertates, & extra. Et ad armari faciendum omnes illos, qui de suo corpore sunt potentes, & habiles ad armandum, qui de suo proprio habent unde seipsos armare possint, videlicet, quilibet eorum juxta status & facultates suas. Et ad assidendum & apportionandum, juxta avisamentum, & discretiones vestras; ac etiam ad distringendum omnes illos, qui in terris, & bonis, sunt potentes, & pro debilitate corporum ad laborandum impotentes ad inveniendum, juxta quantitatem terrarum, & bonorum suorum, & prout rationabiliter portare poterint (salvo statu suo) armaturas hominibus ad arma, ac hominibus armatis, ac arcus & sagittas. Ita quod illi qui morabuntur, seu morari poterunt, ad domum suam propriam in patria sua, super defensionem ejusdem regni contra rebelles prædictos, si periculum eveniat, non capiant vadia nec expensas, pro mora sua apud domus suas prædictas. Et ad hoc dictos homines ad arma, & homines armatos, & sagittarios sic arraiatos, & injunctos continue in arraiatione, ut in millenis, centenis, & vintenens, & alias prout conveniens fuerit, & necesse teneri & poni faciendum. Et eos tam ad costeram maris quam alia loca, ubi, & quotiens necesse fuerit, ad dictos rebelles expellendum, debellandum & destruendum de tempore in tempus, cum aliquod periculum immineat mandandum, & injungendum, & ad monstrum five monstratiorem, eorundem hominum ad arma, ac hominum armatorum & sagittariorum de tempore in tempus, quotiens indiguerit, diligenter faciendum, & supervidendum: Ac etiam ad proclamandum, ordinandum & diligenter examinandum, quod omnes, & singuli hujusmodi homines ad arma, ac homines armati, & sagittarii, in monstris, hujusmodi armaturis propriis & non alienis armentur, sub pena amissionis eorundem, exceptis duntaxat illis qui ad expensas aliorum armari debent, ut prædictum est, & ad

ad omnes & singulos quos in hac parte inveneritis, contrarios seu rebelles, arrestandum & capiendum, ac eos in prisonis nostris committendum, in iisdem moraturos quousque de eorum punitione aliter duxerimus ordinandum. Et ideo vobis districtius quo possumus, super fide & ligeantia, quibus nobis tenemini, injungimus & mandamus, quod statim visis presentibus, vos ipsos, melius & securius quo poteritis, arraiari & parari, & coram nobis ad ipsos dies & loca, quo videritis magis competentes, & expedientes, & pro populo nostro minus damnosas. Et omnes homines in patria commorantes, per quos arraiatio hujusmodi, melius fieri & compleri poterit, venire & vocari facias, & arraiari, armari, & muniti, & eos sic armatos & munitos, in arraiatione hujusmodi teneri facias. Et insuper signa, vocata Bekins, poni facias in locis consuetis, per quæ gentes patriæ de adventu rebellium prædictorum poterunt congruis temporibus præmuniri. Ad eosdem homines sic arraiatos & munitos, cum periculum imminuerit, in defensione regni, & patriæ prædictæ, de tempore in tempus, tam ad costeram maris, quam alia loca, ubi magis necesse fuerit, duci facies. Ita quod pro defectu defensionis, arraiationis sive ductionis dictorum hominum, vel per negligentiam vestram, damna patriæ prædictæ, per rebelles prædictos a modo non eveniat ullo modo pro posse vestro. Damus autem universis, & singulis Comitibus, Baronibus, Militibus, Justiciariis Pacis, Majoribus, Ballivis, Constabulariis, Ministris & aliis Fidelibus, & ligeis nostris Comitatus prædicti (tam infra libertates quam extra) tenore presentium firmiter in mandatum, quod nobis in omnibus, & singulis præmissis, faciendum & explendum intendentes sint, consulentes & auxiliantes. Et Vicecomiti Comitatus prædicti, quod ad aptos dies, & loca quos ad hoc ordinaveritis, venire faciat coram vobis, omnes illos in Comitatu prædicto, per quos arraiatio, assedio, & ordinatio melius poterint fieri & compleri. Si illos quos pro rebellionem sua capi, & arrestari contigerit, in prisona nostra custodiat, sicut prædictum est. In cujus rei Testimonium has Literas nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium tertio die Septembris, Anno Regni nostri sextodecimo.

Per Dominum Custodem magni Sigilli
Angliæ, virtute Warrantii regii.

Willis.

A Letter from King Charles the First, to the Right Honourable John Earl of Peterborow.

To our Right trusty and welbeloved Cousin John Earl of Peterborow.

Charles R.

Right Trusty and welbeloved Cousin, we greet you well: Whereas we are desirous to speak with you concerning some affairs, much importing the Peace, and good of this our Kingdom, which being of more than ordinary consequence, will admit of no delay; we therefore will and command you, upon your Allegiance, (that setting aside all other occasions whatsoever,) you fail not forthwith to repair hither to us; when we shall acquaint you with the particular cause of our sending for you, which is of that importance, as is neither fit to be imparted to you by Letter, nor will bear any delay or excuse: And for the ready observance of this our command, these our Letters shall be your sufficient Warrant. Given at our Court at York, the Twentieth of May. 1642.

My Lord, I pray you fail not to make haste.

C. R.

HENRY Earl of **PETERBOROUGH**, Peer of *England*, Lord **MORDAUNT**, Lord Baron of *Turvey*, Groom of the Stole and First Gentleman of the Bed-Chamber to King **JAMES** the Second, Lord High-Steward to the Queen, Lord Lieutenant of the County of *Northampton*, One of the Lords of His Majesty's most Honourable Privy Council, and Knight of the Most Noble Order of the **GARTER**.

CHAPTER XVII.

A Declaration of King Charles the First, against the Alienating of the Lordship and Priory of Rygate, from Henry Earl of Peterborow.

Charles R.

WHereas our Right Trusty and Right welbeloved Cousin, Henry Earl of Peterborow by his Humble Petition hath represented to us, That his Mother the Countess of Peterborow is seized of certain Lands, whereto he is Inheritable, by vertue of an Entail of the gift of the Crown, and that the Reversion expectant thereof is in us : And that his said Mother, upon displeasure conceived against him, prevailed with his Father, the late Earl of Peterborow, about the time of his Death, to leave much of his Estate to her, who now endeavours to have power to cut off the Entail of the Crown's gift, tending to his the said now Earl of Peterborow's Disinheritance therein ; which without our consent she cannot accomplish : And therefore the said Henry now Earl of Peterborow, humbly prays the with-holding of our Consent therein. Forasmuch as we have special cause to tender the good, and advantage of the said now Earl of Peterborow, and that by act of Parliament provision is made, That such Entails shall not be cut off to bar the Posterity, whose Advancement was thereby intended : We therefore hereby declare to all, and every whom it may concern, our Unwillingness, That the said Earl should be prejudiced in the benefit of the said Entail, contrary to the intent of the Giver, and of the said Parliament. And we will and require our Council at Law, the Clerks of our Signet, and other Seals, and all others whom it may concern, to take knowledge of the Premises ; and if by any means or ways, endeavours shall be used by the said Countess, or others, for a Reversion of the said Entail Lands, that they or any of them fail not to mind us of the same, whereby no Grant thereof may pass, without the said Earl's notice, and our more full consideration, and express orders upon the same, first had and obtained. Given at Hampton-Court, the One and twentieth Day of September. 1647.

A Writ Summoning the Earl of Peterborow to the Parliament, in the Twelfth Year of King Charles the Second.

CArolus secundus, Dei gratia, Angliæ, Scotiæ, Franciæ & Hiberniæ, Rex, Fidei Defensor, &c. Charissimo consanguineo suo Henrico Comiti Peterborow, salutem. Quia de advisamento & assensu Concilii nostri, pro quibusdam arduis & urgentibus negotiis, nos, statum, & defensionem regni nostri Angliæ, & Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ concernentibus, quoddam Parlamentum nostrum apud civitatem nostram Westmonasteriensem, octavo die Maii proxime futurum, teneri ordinavimus, ac ibidem vobiscum, ac cum magnatibus, & proceribus, dicti Regni nostri colloquium habere, & tractatum, vobis, sub fide & ligeantia, quibus nobis tenemini, firmiter injungendum mandavimus, quod consideratis dictorum negotiorum arduitate, & periculis imminentibus, cessante excusatione quacunque, dictis die & loco personaliter intersitis nobiscum, ac cum magnatibus, & proceribus prædictis, super dictis negotiis tractatum utrinque concilium impensurum. Et hoc, sicut nos & honorem nostrum, ac salvationem & defensionem, Regni & Ecclesiæ prædictæ, expeditio-nemque dictorum negotiorum diligitis, nullatenus omittatis. Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium decimo octavo die Februarii, Anno Regni nostri decimo tertio.

A Letter from the Duke of Albemarle.

*To the Right Honourable the Earl of Peterborow, or to the Officer
in chief with his Regiment.*

My LORD,

Understanding there are some dissatisfied Officers lately disbanded, who are endeavouring to bring the Souldiers into mischief, if special care be not taken to prevent the same, and so the Souldiers will loose their Arrears, besides the dishonour that will fall upon the Officers, in whose Regiment it happens: I desire you will be careful to keep the Officers of your Regiment with their Commands: And if they hear any Officers, or Souldiers speak discontented words, to take away their Arms, and secure them; and you are to acquaint the Officers and Souldiers, that (though they be shortly to be reduced, yet) they will receive Arrears before disbanding: And there is an Act of Parliament, that they may set up their Trades, in any City or Town corporate. I desire you to acquaint the Captains of each Company under your command herewith; and that they may be careful to observe the same. I remain,

Cockpit 11 September.
1660.

Your Lordship's very humble Servant,

ALBEMARLE.

If your Lordships occasions will not give you leave, you need not repair to your Regiment.

A Commission constituting Henry Earl of Peterborow Captain-General, and Governor of Tangier.

CHARLES the Second, by the Grace of God, King of England, Scotland, France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c. To our Right Trusty and Right welbeloved Cousin Henry Earl of Peterborow, greeting. Whereas we intend forthwith to settle and secure our City of Tangier, and the Territories, and Dominions adjacent, in or near the Coasts of Barbary, or the Kingdoms of Sus, Fex, and Morocco, some or one of them, in the continent of Africa, and for that purpose have resolved, by and with the advice of our Privy Council, forthwith to raise, draw forth, and transport thither such Forces of Horses and Foot, as we shall judge necessary for our service, in defence of the said City of Tangier, and our Dominions and Territories, in or near the said Kingdoms of Sus, Fex and Morocco: Know ye therefore, That we reposing an especial trust and confidence, in your Honour's Courage, Wisdom and Fidelity, have constituted and ordained, and by these our Letters Patents, do make, constitute, ordain, and appoint you the said Henry Earl of Peterborow, Captain-General of all Forces, both Horse and Foot, raised or to be raised, and now sent, or which hereafter shall be sent, by our Royal Authority, or Commissions, and of all other Forces whatsoever, which are, or shall remain, or be drawn into our City of Tangier, or any other of our Dominions or Territories, in or near the said Kingdoms of Sus, Fex and Morocco, and of all Forts, Castles, Cities or other parts or places whatsoever, which by your good conduct, and success, shall be reduced to our obedience and subjection. And we do hereby give and grant, unto you the said Henry Earl of Peterborow, our Captain-General, full power and authority by beat of Drum, Proclamation or otherwise, in our Name, to raise, lift, arm, array, and put under Command, such or so many Voluntiers both of Horse

Horse and Foot, within this our Kingdom of *England*, or any other our Kingdoms or Dominions, as shall make up and compleat the number designed by us, in the establishment for that Service; and to give Commission to Officers and Commanders, to be set over them, and conduct, lead and imbarke the said Officers and Souldiers, to be transported to our said City of *Tangier*, and to remove and cashier any such Officers or Souldiers, as to you shall seem convenient. And we do further by these Presents, give full Power and Authority, to you our said Captain-General, from time to time, to muster, exercise, and train, our said Forces, and all other our Armies and Forces, which you shall there raise, or entertain into our service, or which shall be sent to you, from hence or any other place, and to drive, train, conduct and lead out, or otherwise imploy the Natives, or other Inhabitants, if need shall require, and with them to defend our said City of *Tangier*, and any other our Dominions, which already are, or hereafter shall be in our Power or Possession; and to lead them forth against any Enemies, Rebels and Traytors, and them to fight, kill and slay, and subdue to our Obedience; and to invade, surprise, and reduce such Towns, Forts, Castles or Countries, as shall declare or maintain any Hostility against us, or that may endanger the Peace, or Security of our City, or Territories aforesaid, and to possess and strengthen them, with Forts or Garrisons, or otherwise raze, dismantle, or disable them, as to you shall seem expedient; and to arm, discipline and entertain into your Service, all such as you shall think fit, to receive under your Command, out of any the Kingdoms, Dominions or Territories aforesaid. And we do further, by these Presents, ordain and appoint you, one of our Vice-Admirals, with power to give, ordain and command, to all our Naval Forces and Commanders at Sea, that shall be appointed by us, or our Authority, to attend the service of our said City of *Tangier*, and upon the Coast of *Africa*; and likewise to require them by your Orders, or Instructions, to prosecute any design, which you shall judge to be for our service; and also when, and where ye shall think meet to appoint, constitute, and keep a Court of Admiralty, and appoint Judges and Officers for the same, for the hearing and determining all Maritime Causes, belonging to the Jurisdiction of a Court-Admiral, as it is exercised in *England*. And for the better discipline of the Forces under your Command, both by Land and Sea, We do hereby give you full Power and Authority, to ordain, publish and execute Laws, and Ordinances-Martial, according to the Constitutions, and Practices of a Court-Martial, and to punish by death, or otherwise, or to pardon Offences, as in your discretion you shall judge meet. And we do hereby give unto you all such further Powers, Preheminences, and Authorities, as to a Captain-General, or to one of our Vice-Admirals, do any ways appertain, or belong. And we do by these our Letters Patents, make, ordain, and constitute you our chief Governor of our said City of *Tangier*, and Subburbs thereof, and of all other Cities, Towns, Villages, Forts, Castles, Islands, Lands, and Countries, which now are, or which hereafter, during this our Commission, shall be delivered, or reduced to our obedience, within any of the Kingdoms aforesaid. And we do hereby give you Authority to make, approve, and execute, such Laws and Ordinances, making the same as near as may be conformable to the Laws of *England*, for the better carrying on of the Civil Government, of our said City of *Tangier*, or any other Cities, or Places which are, or shall happen to be, under your command, and may best stand with the peace, and good government of the People, and Places commanded by you, and to punish, pardon, or remit Offences, against any of the Laws or Ordinances aforesaid. And we do hereby further authorize you, to entertain Trade, and to give license to others to Trade, and to proceed by such ways, and means, for the advance, and encouragement of Trade, as you in your discretion shall think fit; until you shall receive further or other Directions from us: And to appoint, and establish Officers proper for the administration of publick Justice, as may best suit with your Interest, and with such Instructions as you shall receive from us, from time to time; and to impose and
raise

raise such reasonable Taxes, Contributions, Customs or other Payments, as you shall judge necessary to our affairs. And our will and pleasure is, That all Confiscations, Prizes, Goods, Merchandizes condemned by a Court of Admiralty, and all other Forfeitures, Customs, or other Payments, or Profits which shall be taken by you, be put into account, which account shall be transmitted hither unto us, or to such as we shall appoint, once every Year; and that ye imploy the proceeds thereof to our Service, for the supply of the Magazines, or Forces under your Command, until we shall order you to dispose otherwise of the same. And we do further impower you, under your Hand and Seal, to appoint your Deputy or Deputies, by what Name or Qualities you shall think fit, to execute all, or any of those Powers and Authorities, by these Presents granted unto you; and we do give to such person and persons, so appointed by you, full Power, and Authority, to do and execute, whatsoever he or they respectively, shall be by you appointed to do or execute: To have, hold, exercise, and enjoy the said Offices of Captain-General, Chief Governor, and Vice-Admiral, and all and every the Powers, and Authorities aforesaid, by you, and by your Deputy and Deputies as aforesaid, during our will, and pleasure. And further we do hereby give, and grant, for us, our Heirs, and Successors, that for whatsoever you, or any by your Commission, Warrant, or Command, shall lawfully do by vertue of this our Commission, or the Instructions, which you at any time shall receive from us, the shewing forth of these our Letters Patents, or the Inrolment thereof, shall be in all and every of our Courts, and else-where in our Dominions, a sufficient Discharge, and Acquittal in that behalf to you, or such as shall act under you, against us, our Heirs, and Successors, and free you and them from all impeachment, and other molestations for the same. In witness whereof we have caused these our Letters to be made Patents. Witness our Self at *Westminster* the Sixth Day of September, in the Thirteenth Year of our Reign.

Per ipsum Regem.

Barker.

Instructions for the Earl of Peterborow, General of our Army designed for Tangier in Africa.

I. **Y**OU are by vertue of your Commission under our Great Seal, and such Warrants, and Directions as you have had from us, or our Council, to receive under your Command the Forces of Horse, and Foot raised in *England*, and two Regiments appointed for this service at *Dunkirke*, and from the Rendezvous at *Portsmouth*, wind and weather serving, to sail directly to our City of *Tangier*.

II. Being there arrived, you are, as our General and Governor of that City, and Country, within the extent of your Commission, to demand, and receive the same, with the Artillery, Ammunition, &c. into your possession, from the Governor of our Brother the King of *Portugal*.

III. You are to signify to the Earl of *Sandwich* the delivery of *Tangier*, as soon as you receive it, and send some trusty Person with your Bills of Exchange for &c. to *Lisbon*, where the same is to be paid, and sent by his Lordship in a good Ship to *Tangier*, as we have directed.

IV. You are to endeavour to entertain into our Service such of the *Portugal* Horse, as are willing to continue there, upon the pay appointed by the establishment for Horse delivered to you: And upon your Certificate to the Earl of *Sandwich*, what sum of money is requisite to provide for them, in equality with the Horse sent from *England*: And order shall be taken to return the same to you immediately from *Lisbon*.

V. You are not to apply any of the Provisions, or Pay of our Army, for the support of any of the Inhabitants, not in Pay, but in all cases of their want, or straits, you are to dispose of them so (any thing to the contrary notwithstanding) that our City of *Tangier* may not be endangered thereby.

6 Having

VI. Having given you by Commission full Power and Authority, to treat, and conclude upon what Conditions, and Terms of Peace, or Neutrality, with any Prince, or People, of those Parts, you shall judge most for our Honour and Service: We are not willing to limit you further therein, then that (except it be in extream Accidents) we expect that you refer all your agreements to our Ratification, and that they be no longer binding, if we refuse to give the same, after notification of such our Refusal.

VII. Our main design in putting our self to this great charge, for making this addition to our Dominions, being to gain to our Subjects the trade of *Barbary*, and to enlarge our Dominions in that Sea, and advance thereby the Honour of our Crown, and the general Commerce, and Well-fare of our Subjects, you are to declare, That we are graciously pleased, that no Duties, Customs, or other Taxes whatsoever, shall be laid by us, or any under us, upon any Goods imported, or exported to, or from our City of *Tangier*, but that it shall be and remain, a free Port for years; and you are with all convenient speed to consider, and advise of the best ways and means, for Encouragement and Invitation of our Subjects, and Strangers to Reside, and Trade. And as that which we judge absolutely necessary to those ends, you are speedily to consider of the making of a Mould, for a sure station of Shipping, and to transmit to us, the Design and Estimate thereof; beginning in the mean while, with such preparations, as the Souldiers can be perswaded to, till upon consideration of your advice therein, treasure shall be transmitted for that end.

VIII. And whereas after you have received into your Power and Obedience, our aforesaid City of *Tangier*, and settled and established there, in the best manner you shall be able, our Garrison, and Interests, you may find it necessary to resort in person to our Royal Presence, either to inform us of the Grounds, and Probabilities, of further Designs, to the good, and advancement of our Dominions there, and to take our Commands, and Directions thereupon; or to solicit, and procure, such other supplies, and necessaries, as the occasion, and subsistence of our said City, and Garrison, shall require: We do enable you by our license, which by these presents we do grant unto you, to repair unto us, when you shall see convenient, leaving behind you, to govern in your absence, a Deputy fit for that place, or such a one, as before your departure from hence, or hereafter, we shall signify, and direct unto you.

IX. If (which we cannot expect) any accident should intervene, whereby the City of *Tangier* should fail to be delivered to you, you are then to return home, with the Forces under your command, if by joint advice, after meeting with the Earl of *Sandwich*, you shall not agree upon some further design for our service:

Charta Regis Caroli Secundi.

Potestatem Concedendi Bellum faciendi vel Pacem cum Regibus vel Principibus Africae.

CAROLUS Secundus, Dei gratia, magnæ Britannia, Francia & Hibernia, Rex, Fidei Defensor, &c. Omnibus & singulis ad quos hæ litteræ pervenerint, salutem. Cum indole naturæ, atque instituto regiminis, omnes homines, & præ cæteris Principes, ad pacem & concordiam, inter dissitas nationes, conciliandam ac fovendam, animos studiaque sua applicare debeant, non solum quia talis humani generis consensus, ad universam incolumitatem Commerci incrementum, & navigandi securitatem quam maxime facit, sed etiam quia Dei Optimi Maximi gloria, ex hujusmodi mediis, mirifice crescit & dilatatur: Nos satis conscii regiam Celsitudinem ad tales curas præcipue destinatam, ac constitutam esse, nec minus pro nostra statione commode ut putamus, ad illiusmodi fines promovendos, id unice operam dare, atque eo contendere decrevimus, ut longinquæ terræ, atque adeo universus orbis (si fieri possit) cum nostra Britannia, manus, animos & sinceros amplexus jungat: Sciatis igitur quod nos probitate, ac fide nobilissimi Viri, perquam fidelis & prædi-

lecti consanguinei nostri Henrici Comitis de Peterborow, Civitatis nostræ Tingitanæ in Africa, omniumque circumcirca regionum, portuum, littorum & pagorum, Capitanei-Generalis, & Præfecti, nec non in iisdem oris, ac littoribus Vice-admirali nostri confidentes, eundem Henricum Comitem de Peterborow, nostrum verum & indubitatum Plenipotentiarium constituimus & ordinavimus, ac per præsentem constituimus & ordinamus. Dantes eidem virtute præsentium facultatem, auctoritatem & mandatum generale, ac speciale, per se, & per Commissarios aut Procuratores suos, cum quolibet Rege, Principe, Dynasta, Civitate, vel Statu, in Regnis de Sus, Fez & Morocco, vel qualibet alia per Africam ditione, supremam aut sufficientem potestatem habente, pacem vel inducias, prout, quodocunque, & quotiescunque ipse dictus Comes, è re nostra esse judicaverit faciendi, amicitiamque vel antiquam renovandi, vel novam ineundi, pro nostrorum Regnorum, Subditorum, & Mercatorum bono commercio & commodo, atque de & super quibuscunque articulis, capitulis, causis & conditionibus, pacis, amicitiae, fæderis & commerciorum restauratione, aut stabilimento cum dictis Regibus, Principibus, Dynastis, Civitatibus, aut Statibus, vel quibuscunque eorum respective, sub modis, formis, provisionibus, cautionibus & securitatibus, quas ad formam, & stabilem Conventorum observationem, necessarias, aut idoneas putaverit; atque de aliis ad veram, & sinceram pacificationem, amicitiam, mercutaræque exercitationem spectantibus, hinc inde conciliandi, tractandi, concordandi, paciscendi, conveniendi & finaliter concludendi. Denique omnia alia, nostro nomine, gerendi, exercendi & firmandi, quæ ad servitium nostrum spectant, & opportuna & salubria videbuntur. Promittentes bona fide, & in Verbo Regio, quicquid per dictum nostrum Capitaneum Generalem & Plenipotentiarium, Henricum Comitem de Peterborow, vel per Commissarios aut Procuratores suos, legitime constitutos, actum, gestum, conventum, & conclusum fuerit, nos ratum, gratum, ac acceptum habituros, neque contra ipsorum aliquæ, vel aliquid contraventuros, imo ipsa defensuros, inviolabiliter observaturos, atque observari curaturos & facturos. In quorum Testimonium literas hæc scribi, & manu nostra propria signatas, regni nostri Angliæ sigilli majoris additione communi volumus. Quæ dabantur in Palatio nostro Westmonasteriensi vicesimo primo die Novembris, Anno Domini millesimo sexcentesimo sexagesimo primo.

Signat.

CAROLUS R.

His Majesty's Warrant for Two thousand Pounds, as a free Gift to the Earl of Peterborow.

CHARLES the Second, by the Grace of God, of England, Scotland, France and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith, &c. To the Treasurer, and Under-Treasurer of our Exchequer, now and for the time being, greeting. Whereas by our Letters of Privy Seal, bearing date the Thirteenth of September last past, we gave order for payment of Three thousand eight hundred Pounds Sterling, unto our Right Trusty and Right welbeloved Cousin, the Earl of Peterborow, our Governor of Tangier, by way of Inprest as his own pay, and for raising of One hundred Horses, and Fifteen hundred Foot for our Service, in Tangier aforesaid: Our will and pleasure is, and we do hereby require and authorize you, to allow Two thousand Pounds, of the said Three thousand eight hundred Pounds, as a free Gift from us, unto the said Earl of Peterborow, in consideration of the great expence he was at, in Preparatives and personal Provisions, for our Service in that expedition, to be passed to him without accompt, and his own pay to continue, and go on; notwithstanding our said Privy Seal of the Thirteenth of September last, and to be accompted, and allowed unto him from the term, and according to the tenor of the Establishment,

ment, for our said Garrison of *Tangier*; and these our Letters shall be your sufficient Warrant, and Discharge in that behalf. Given under our Privy Seal, at our Palace at *Westminster*, the Fifteenth Day of *February*, in the Thirteenth Year of our Reign.

A Letter from JAMES Duke of York.

For the Earl of Peterborow.

My Lord of Peterborow,

THE Wind coming contrary, you will have prevented that Perplexity, which otherwise I judge ye would have been in, by the mistake of Secretary *Maurice* his Letter; the King's Direction to him was, To send to you to Sail to *Tangier*, when you had a Thousand Men, which he by mistake wrote *Lisbon*. The King hath ordered Secretary *Nicholas* to write to you, and to certify that mistake, to which I refer you: Order was given on *Saturday* last, to quicken down the rest of the Merchant-Ships, which I suppose is done. If the Wind continue contrary, there will be an inevitable necessity for you, to lend some of your Provisions to victual them for their Return, which I desire you to do, and oblige my self to take care for the restoring it to you again.

I am Your very Affectionate Friend,

*Whitehall, December 9.
1661.*

JAMES.

A Letter from JAMES Duke of York.

For the Earl of Peterborow.

My Lord of Peterborow,

I Have forbore to write to you all this while, in answer to several of your Letters, expecting still the dispatch of this Bearer, Major *Fines*, who hath stayed here soliciting some concerns of his Regiment, which he hath now dispatched: And to what you desire to know, concerning such Offices in the respective Regiments, as shall become vacant, the King hath commanded me to tell you, That when that shall happen, you shall fill them up, out of such of the same Regiment, as by right, and merit may pretend to be advanced; which I hope will be a great encouragement to the whole Troops under your Command, when they see no fear of others to come over their Heads: And because some of the Regiments are not compleat of Souldiers, according to the establishment, the King would have you to keep all such Monies, of the vacant places of Common-Souldiers, in your Hands, to be laid out in recruiting, or other uses, for every respective Regiment; and from time to time to give an account of it here, that you may receive further direction. This is all I have to say to you, at present, but to wish you a good Voyage, and to assure you, that you shall ever find me to be,

Your very Affectionate Friend,

*Whitehall, December 20.
1661.*

JAMES.

A Letter

A Letter from King Charles the Second, written with his own Hand to the Earl of Peterborow.

For the Earl of Peterborow.

My Lord of Peterborow,

I am very well satisfied of your Care and Diligence, in the imployment you are in, for which I thank you very heartily ; and assure your self I have so just a Sence of this, and all your other services, as you shall find upon all occasions, how much I esteem and value those who serve me faithfully. I have no more to add at present, only to desire you to let those honest Men know, who go along with you, That they shall always be in my particular Care and Protection, as Persons that venture themselves in my Service ; and so wishing you a good Voyage, I remain,

Your very Affectionate Friend,

*Whitehall, the 21 of Dec.
1681.*

CHARLES R.

JAMES Duke of York and Albany ; Earl of Ulster ; Lord High-Admiral of England, Ireland, and Wales, and the Dominions and Isles of the same, of the Town of Calis, and the Marches thereof, of Normandy, Gascoigne, and Aquitaine ; and Captain-General of the Navies and Seas of his Majesty's Dominions ; and also Lord High-Admiral of his Majesty's Town of Dunkirke, and of his Dominions of New-England, Jamaica, Virginia, Barbados, St. Christophers, Bermudos and Antego in America, and of Guinny, Binny, Angola in Africa, and of Tangier in the Kingdom of Fez, as also of all and singular his Majesty's other Dominions whatsoever, in Parts Transmarine ; Constable of Dover-Castle ; Lord Warden of the Cinque Ports, and Governor of Portsmouth, &c.

To Henry Earl of Peterborow.

BY virtue of the Power and Authority unto me granted, by the King my Sovereign Lord and Brother, by his Majesty's Letters Patents, under the Great Seal of England, bearing date the Twenty seventh of February, in the Fourteenth Year of his Majesty's Reign, I do hereby empower and authorize you, the said Henry Earl of Peterborow (whom I have nominated, constituted and appointed, to be my Vice-Admiral, of the City and Port of Tangier in Africa, and of the maritime Places thereunto adjacent, and appertaining,) to appoint a Judge-Advocate, Register, Proctor, and Marshal of the High Court of Admiralty of Tangier aforesaid, for the due, and orderly management of all Proceedings, in the Vice-Admiralty of the said City, Port and Places, adjacent and belonging to Tangier aforesaid, during the vacancies of the said places, and until I shall think fit to give further order therein ; and for so doing this shall be your Warrant. Given under my Hand and Seal at Hampton-Court, August the Tenth. 1662.

By Command of his Highness,

W. Corvenny.

JAMES.

The

The Earl of Teviot's Receipt of the Garrison of Tangier, from the Earl of Peterborow.

WE Andrew Earl of Teviot, Lord Rutherford, Captain-General of his Majesty of Great Britain's Forces in *Africa*, and Governor of *Tangier*, by vertue of his Majesty's Commission to us, and his dimission to his Excellency, Henry Earl of *Peterborow*, late Governor for his Majesty in *Tangier*, directed, do hereby acknowledge to have received of his said Excellency, the Earl of *Peterborow*, his Majesty's City and Garrison of *Tangier*, with the Provisions, Guns, Arms, Ammunition, and other Utensils of War, as by our Receipts, and Commissaries Certificate, more particularly appears; together with the Souldiers, Horse and Foot, belonging to the said Garrison. In witness whereof we have hereunto set our Hand and Seal, the Ninth Day of *June*, in the Fifteenth Year of his Majesty's Reign, *Annoque Domini*. 1663.

TEVIOT.

A Grant of a Pension to the Earl of Peterborow, from King Charles the Second, of a Thousand Pounds by the Year for his Life.

CHARLES the Second, by the Grace of God, King of *England*, *Scotland*, *France* and *Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, &c. To the Treasurer, Chancellor, Under-Treasurer, Chamberlains, and Barons of the *Exchequer* of us, our Heirs and Successors, and to all other the Officers and Ministers of the said Court, and of the Receipt there now being, or which at any time hereafter shall be, and to all others to whom these Presents shall appertain, Greeting. Know ye, That we, as well in consideration of the great Merit and good Service, of our Right Trusty, and Right welbeloved Cousin, Henry Earl of *Peterborow*, already done and performed, in possessing and settling our City, Fort and Garrison of *Tangier* in *Africa*, as for divers other good causes, and considerations us hereunto moving, of our special grace, certain knowledge, and meer motion, have given and granted, and by these Presents for us, our Heirs and Successors, We give and grant unto the said Henry Earl of *Peterborow*, one Annuity or Pension, of One thousand Pounds, of lawful Money of *England*, by the Year: To have and yearly to perceive, and receive the said Annuity or Pension, of One thousand Pounds by the Year, unto the said Henry Earl of *Peterborow*, and his Assigns, from the Feast of the *Nativity* of our Lord God, which was in the Fourteenth Year of our Reign, for and during the natural Life of him the said Henry Earl of *Peterborow*, out of the Treasury of us, our Heirs and Successors, at the receipt of the *Exchequer*, of us, our Heirs and Successors, by the Hands of the Treasurer, Under-Treasurer, Chamberlains, and other Officers and Ministers of the said *Exchequer*, for the time being, at the Four usual Feasts or Terms in the Year, that is to say, At the Feast of the *Annuntiation* of the blessed Virgin *Mary*, *St. John* the Baptist, and *St. Michael* the Archangel, and the Birth of our Lord God, by even and equal Portions; the First payment thereof to commence, and begin from the Feast of the *Nativity* of our Lord God, One thousand six hundred sixty and two. Wherefore we do hereby require, authorize and command the Treasurer, Chancellor, Under-Treasurer, Chamberlains, and Barons of our said *Exchequer*, and all other the Officers and Ministers there, for the time being, to make due payment of the said Annuity, or yearly Pension, of one thousand Pounds, on the Feast-days above-mentioned: And these Presents, or the Inrolment thereof, shall be unto them, and every of them, a sufficient Warrant, and Discharge, for the payment of the said Annuity, or Pension of One thousand Pounds, from time to time accordingly; any Act, Statute, Provision, Proclamation, Restraint, or other matter or thing, heretofore had, made, enacted, or provided, to the contrary

in any wise notwithstanding. In witness whereof, we have caused these our Letters to be made Patents. Witness our self at *Westminster*, the One and thirtieth Day of *March*, in the Fifteenth Year of our Reign.

By Writ of Privy Seal.

HOWARD.

Irrotulatur in Thesaurarii receptis Scaccarii Domini
Regis Caroli Secundi, quarto die Junii, Anno
Regni sui decimo quinto.

Rob. Long.

Irrotulatur inter Recorda Domini Regis Caroli
Secundi, infra recepta Scaccarii sui remanen-
tia in Officio Clerici Thesaurarii Clerici Wil-
lielmi decimo quinto die Junii 1663. An-
noque Domini Regis decimo quinto.

W. Wardour.

*A Commission of King Charles the Second, Constituting John Earl of Exeter, and
Henry Earl of Peterborow, Lord Lieutenants of the County of Northampton.*

CAROLUS Secundus, Dei gratia, Angliæ, Scotiæ, Franciæ & Hiberniæ, Rex,
Fidei Defensor, &c. Prædilectis & per quidem fidelibus Consanguineis nostris
Johanni Comiti de Exeter, & Henrico Comiti de Peterborow, Salutem. Cum
per quendam Actum in Parlamento nostro, inchoato apud Westmonasterium, octavo
die Maii, Anno Regni nostri decimo octavo, & ibidem tento usque ad decimum octa-
vum diem Februarii, Anno Regni nostri decimo quarto, & abinde per separales
prorogationes continuato, intitulatum, [*An Act for the ordering the Forces in the
several Counties of this Kingdom,*] factum & editum, ac autoritate ejusdem decla-
ratum & enactum existit, inter acta ordinaria, nos, hæredes & successores nostri,
de tempore in tempus, ut occasio requirerit, emanabimus, & emanare potuimus, sepa-
rales Commissiones Locumtenentium, talibus personis quales nos, hæredes & successores
nostri, idoneas putabimus fore Locumtenentes nostros, pro separalibus, &
respectivis Comitatus, Civitatibus & locis Angliæ, & Domini Walliæ, & villæ
Barvici super Twedam. Qui Locumtenentes plenam habebunt potestatem & autho-
ritatem, ad convocandum omnes tales personas, ad talia tempora, ac eas armare,
& arraiare in tali modo, qualiter postea in eodem actu expressum, & declaratum ex-
istit, ac ipsas in Cohortes, Turmas & Regimenta formare, & in casu Insurrectionis,
Rebellionis, aut Invasionis, ipsas ducere, conducere & disponere, vel duci, conduci
& disponi causare, tam infra prædictos separales Comitatus, & Civitates, & loca
pro quibus respective commissionati fuerint, quam etiam in aliquibus aliis Comitati-
bus, & locis prædictis, ad suppressendum omnes tales Insurrectiones & Rebelliones, &
repellendum Invasiones, quales fore contigerunt, secundum directiones, quales ipsi de
tempore in tempus, à nobis, hæredibus & successoribus nostris, recipient, prout per Actum
illum, inter separales alias potestates, & auctoritates in eodem actu contentas, & specifi-
catas, plenius liquet & apparet. Sciatis igitur quod, nos virtute & secundum teno-
rem, formam & effectum actus Parlamenti prædicti, ac pro meliori executione ejus-
dem, ac potestate & auctoritate in eodem actu contentis & specificatis, Nominavimus,
fecimus, & assignavimus, ac per præsentem nominamus, facimus & assignamus, vos
præfatum Johannem Comitem de Exeter, & Henricum Comitem de Peterborow,
Locumtenentes nostros per & in Comitatu nostro Northamptoniæ, & per & in
omnibus Comitatus, Burgis, Libertatibus, Locis, Incorporatis & Privilegiatis,
ac

ac aliis locis quibuscunque, infra Comitatum illum, limites, vel proficua ejusdem: Et tenore presentium, ac virtute actus predicti, plenam potestatem, & auctoritatem, vobis damus & concedimus, ad faciendum, exequendum, peragendum & performandum, omnia & singula, in aut per actum Parlamenti predicti enactitatum, declaratum sive contentum, quæ ad hujusmodi Locumtenentes, per nos, vigore illius actus, nominandum, seu constituendum, aliquamiter spectant, virtute ejusdem actus, faciendum, exequendum, peragendum, seu performandum. Et ideo vobis mandamus, quod secundum tenorem, formam, & effectum actus Parlamenti illius in hac parte, procedatis, & ea omnia faciatis, & exequimini cum effectû, periculo incumbente. In cujus rei Testimonium has Literas nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium, Vicesimo primo die Maii, Anno Regni nostri decimo.

Per ipsum Regem.

Barker.

Testimony of Council for the Earl of Peterborow's having been sworn in order to the Lientenancy.

At the Court at *Whitehall* the 13th. of *June*, 1666.

P R E S E N T,

The King's Most Excellent MAJESTY.

His Royal Highness the DUKE of *TORK*.

Earl of *Craven*.

Lord *Arlington*.

Earl of *Lawlerdale*.

Lord *Berkeley*.

Earl of *Middeton*.

Mr. Vice-Chamberlain.

Lord Viscount *Fitzharding*.

Mr. Secretary *Maurice*.

THIS Day the Right honourable Henry Earl of *Peterborow*, took the Oaths of Allegiance and Supremacy, and the Oath appointed by the Act, (for ordering of the Forces in the several Counties of this Kingdom,) to be taken by the Lords Lieutenants of the respective Counties, and his Lordship is joined with the Right Honourable John Earl of *Exeter*, in the place of Lord Lieutenant of the County of *Northampton*, and it is ordered that the same be entred, in the Register of Council causes.

Richard Brown.

A Letter from the Earl of Arlington, Principal Secretary of State, to Henry Earl of Peterborow.

My LORD,

Whitehall, June 30. 1666.

HIS Majesty, being pressed by the likelihood of a speedy Invasion from abroad, by the united Force of *France* and *Holland*; and being assured by all his Intelligence, That the *Dutch* have Inbarked in their Fleet, now upon our Coast, Seven or Eight thousand Land-men, with all Necessaries accordingly, besides what they expect from the Preparations of *France*; hath resolved, among other Expedients occurring to him, to raise distinct Troops of Horse, to be afterwards incorporated in Regiments, as he shall see cause; and commanded me to transmit to your Grace this inclosed Commission, recommending to you the raising of them with

with all possible expedition: And your Lordship being pleased to certifie me, what place you will appoint for their Rendezvous, his Majesty will forthwith send a Commission to Muster them, when they shall amount to the number of Thirty; and accordingly receive them into pay, with their Officers: of which I beseech your Lordship to let me be informed with all speed. I am, with all truth,

Your Lordship's,

Most Humble Servant,

ARLINGTON.

Your Lordship signifying to me the Names of such Persons as you shall chuse for Officers, care shall be taken for Commissions to be forthwith dispatched for them.

A Commission from King Charles the Second, to raise a Company consisting of Fourscore Horse, to be an independent Troop.

Charles R.

CHARLES the Second, by the grace of God, King of England, Scotland, France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c. To our Right Trusty and Right well-beloved Cousin, Henry Earl of Peterborow, Greeting. We reposing a special trust, and confidence in your Loyalty, Courage and good Conduct do by these Presents, constitute and appoint you to be a Captain of a Troop of Horse, consisting of Eighty Common Troopers, besides Officers, which you are hereby authorized to raise, arm, and diligently exercise, keeping your Souldiers in good Order and Discipline: Commanding them hereby, to obey you as their Captain, and your self to observe such Order and Directions, as you shall receive, from time to time, from us, or our General, according to the discipline of War, in pursuance of the Trust we repose in you. Given at our Court at Whitehall, the Thirtieth Day of June, in the Eighteenth Year of our Reign. 1666.

By his Majesty's Command.

ARLINGTON.

A Letter from the Lords of the Council, to Henry Earl of Peterborow.

AFTER our very hearty Commendations to your Lordship: Whereas the present State of affairs, may require the speedy Calling together of the Forces of the severall Counties, in order to the securing the Kingdom from Foreign Invasion, the Enemy already appearing with a Fleet of Ships upon the Coast; we have thought fit to give you notice thereof, to the end, speedy Warning may be given, for all the Horse and Foot of that County, to be in a readines, to march at a short notice, to such place as your Lordship shall find most convenient, or shall be ordered from hence, for opposing the Enemy, if he shall make any attempt to Land, and for defence of the County: And for their Encouragement, and such as shall supply them, for their March, his Majesty hath declared his Royal pleasure, and required us, to signifie to your Lordship, that during the said Forces continuing in Service, after their Rendezvousing, and marching upon the occasion aforesaid, they shall be in his Majesty's pay, as the rest of his Forces. We are, by his Majesty's directions, farther to acquaint you, That upon serious consideration had of the Act Intituled,

An

[An Act for ordering the Forces in the several Counties in this Kingdom] it doth appear, That any of the said Forces have been formerly in actual service for a month or more, and were provided with a Months pay; yet nevertheless, they in their Persons are to appear and serve, whensoever they shall be thereto Summoned, as by the said Act doth appear, under penalty therein mentioned. And for the easing of his Majesty's Charge, we pray and require your punctual Care and Diligence, in the constant Raising the Monies, designed for furnishing Ammunition, and other Necessaries, and the Fines due from Defaulters upon the said Act, and to have the same in readiness, to answer Emergences; and not doubting of your Lordships Compliance, with these his Majesty's Commands, we bid your Lordship heartily farewell. From the Court at Whitehall, the Eleventh Day of June. 1667.

Your Lordship's very loving Friends,

Bath.	Ashley.	T. Clifford.
Craven.	J. Bridgwater.	Arlington.
Dorchester.	Anglesey.	Will. Maurice.
Fitz-Harding.	Lawderdale.	W. Coventry.
		R. Brown.

Since the writing hereof, finding that your Lordship, amongst some others the Lords Lieutenants of this Kingdom, have failed to return to this Board, a List of the several Troops, and Companies of Militia, in the County under your care, with the numbers of them severally, as you were required: We do pray and require your Lordship, the next Post after the receipt hereof, as you tender the Safety of his Majesty's Kingdoms, to send the same unto us, and therein also exprets, as many of the Commissioned Officers Names, as your Lordship can by that time ascertain.

Richard Brown.

A Letter from the Earl of Arlington, Principal Secretary of State,
to Henry Earl of Peterborow.

My LORD,

Whitehall, 1667.

HIS Majesty commands me, to signifie his Pleasure to you, that forthwith your Lordship repair to your Lieutenancy, there with all diligence to put your Militia and other Troops into such a posture, as may best secure the Quiet and Peace of the Country, and render them capable to comply with such Orders and Directions, as your Lordship shall, from time to time, receive from his Majesty, of which, as of all things else, that may relate to his Majesty's Service, his Majesty desires to receive frequent and particular Advice, on all occasions, from your Lordship: I am, with much Truth and Affection,

My LORD,

Your Lordship's,

Most Humble Servant,

ARLINGTON.

*The Earl of Peterborow's Commission for being Collonel of a Regiment of Foot.***Charles R.**

CHARLES the Second, by the Grace of God, King of England, Scotland, France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c. To our Right Trusty and Right well-beloved Cousin, Henry Earl of Peterborow, greeting. We reposing especial Trust and Confidence in your Courage and good Conduct, have thought fit to constitute and appoint, as by these Presents we do constitute and appoint, you to be a Collonel of a Regiment of Foot, to be raised for our Service, the same to consist of Ten Companies, and each Company of Sixty Men, besides Officers: You are carefully to discharge the Duty of a Collonel, by exercising the said Regiment in Arms, both Officers and Souldiers, and keeping them in good Order and Discipline; and we do hereby command them to obey you as their Collonel: And we do further constitute and appoint you, to be Captain of one of the Companies of the said Regiment, and you are from time to time to observe, and follow such Orders and Directions, as you shall receive from us, according to the Rule and Discipline of War, pursuant to the Trust we repose in you. Given at our Court at *Whitehall*, this Twenty third Day of *January*, in the Twenty fourth Year of our Reign. 1673.

By his Majesty's Command.

ARLINGTON.

A Commission for the Earl of Peterborow, to be Extraordinary Ambassador to the Emperor, for the Marriage of the Archdutchess, with the Duke of York.

CArolus Secundus, Dei gratia, Angliæ, Scotiæ, Franciæ & Hiberniæ, Rex, Fidei Defensor, &c. Omnibus ad quos præsentis literæ pervenerint, Salutem. Quandoquidem nobis visum fuerit, pro singulari illo animi affectu, quo prosequimur, semperque sumus prosecuti, Augustam domum Austriacam, & ut votis charissimi Fratris nostri unici, Ducis Eboracensis, gratum faceremus, serenissimam principem Claudiam Feliciam Archiducissam de Inspruck, ab invictissimo & potentissimo Principe, ac Domino, Domino Leopoldo, divina favente Clementia, Romanorum Imperatore semper Augusto, per Ablegatum nostrum Extraordinarium Bernardum Gasconi Equitem auratum, in matrimonium dicto Fratri nostro charissimo deponere: Cumque Majestas sua Cæsarea rem ipsam amplexus, in tantum desiderii nostris obsecutus sit, ut projectum Tractatus de matrimonio prædicto olim ineundo, per Commissarios Cæsareæ suæ Majestatis & Ablegatum nostrum Extraordinarium antedictum, jam conclusum, & subsignatum sit: Sciatis quod nos, eidem proposito rei hujusce ad optatum finem sine mora perducendæ firmiter insistentes, nec non ut externis omnibus Ceremoniis, & solennitatibus ad hujusmodi opus requisitis, plene satisfaciamus, simul ut quo modo, tam in ipsam Principis antedictæ personam, quam in novos hosce Affinitatis nexus, inter nos & augustam illam domum jam contrahendas, affecti sumus, palam omnibus faciamus, Fide, Virtute, Prudentia & Meritis prædilecti, & perquam fidelis Consanguinei nostri, Henrici Comitis de Peterborow, Paris Angliæ, Domini Baronis Mordaunt de Turveia, & Locumtenentis pro nobis, in provincia & Civitate Northamptoniæ, plurimum confisi, eundem Comitem de Peterborow nominavimus, constituimus, & deputavimus, uti per præsentis constituimus, & deputamus nostrum verum, certum, & indubitatum Legatum, sive Ambassiatores Extraordinarium, Deputatum, Commissarium & Procuratorem: Dantes ei & concedentes, omnem & omnimodam potestatem, auctoritatem, pariter ac mandatum generale, simul & speciale, ita tamen ut generale & speciale non deroget neque

neque è contra, pro nobis, & nostro nomine, tam serenissimam principem Claudiam Feliciam Archiducissam de Inspruck antedictam, solenniori modo, in uxorem Fratri nostro charissimo Duci Eboracensi prædicto postulandi, adeoque in eum finem Articulos quosvis ultiores, sive contractum matrimonialem, prout videbitur necessarium, cum iis qui à Cæsarea sua Majestate, nec non ex parte serenissimæ Archiducissæ Claudiæ Feliciæ antedictæ, vel etiam ex parte serenissimæ Archiducissæ viduæ, matris suæ, ad id erunt sufficienti autoritate instructi, conveniendi, tractandi, concludendi & subsignandi, quam nomine, & vice dicti Fratris nostri charissimi, proque ipso, Archiducissam antedictam, vi Literarum procuratoriarum, ipsi à prædicto Fratre nostro charissimo, in eum finem concessarum, iisque quibus convenerit, modo & forma desponsandi, eandemque Principem ita (ut præfertur) desponsatam, in hoc Regnum nostrum Angliæ, eo modo quo illustribus suis natalibus, & dignitati par erit, deducendi; omnia denique ac singula faciendi, præstandique, quæ ad optatum hoc opus Nuptiarum, ad finem & effectum quantocius perducendi, dictamque Principem (ita ut præfertur) domum deducendi, videbuntur necessaria, tam amplis, omnimoda modo ac forma, ut ipsi, si præsentès illic essemus, prorsus facere possemus; etiamsi istiusmodi illæ fuerint, quæ particularem magis potestatem, & mandatum à nobis specialius requirerent: Spondentes, & in Verbo Regio promittentes, nos quæcunque à dicto nostro Legato Extraordinario, vi præsentium concludi contigerint, ea omnia rata, grata & accepta, ea qua convenerit forma, & solennitate, habituros. In quorum fidem, & testimonium, has Literas nostras, Manu nostra Regia signatas, magno Angliæ sigillo communiri fecimus. Dabuntur in Palatio nostro Westmonasteriensi, Vigesimo quarto Die mensis Februarii, Anno Domini, 1673, Regni nostri Vigesimo quinto.

CAROLUS R.

Instructions for our Right Trusty and Right welbeloved Cousin, Henry Earl of Peterborow, going in quality of our Embassador Extraordinary to his Imperial Majesty. Given at our Court at Whitehall, the Twenty seventh Day of February. 1673.

Charles R.

I. **H**AVING for many Months past, treated privately, and in a preliminary manner, a Marriage betwixt our most dear Brother, *James Duke of York and Albany*, our High Admiral of all our Dominions, &c. and the most serene Archdutchess *Clandia Felicia of Inspruck*, by the means of our Trusty, and welbeloved Sir *Bernard Gascoign*, Knight, our Envoy Extraordinary to his Imperial Majesty; and finding now at last, that the matter is brought to a great probability of Succeeding, by what our said Envoy hath notified to us, and the Powers we have given to him for the same, bearing date the Twenty seventh Day of *January* last past, and being desirous to finish and compleat the same; we have resolved of sending you, in quality of our Extraordinary Embassador to his Imperial Majesty, with full Powers and Instructions, openly and avowedly, to demand of him the said Princess, in a Marriage with our said most dear Brother, and to treat and conclude the same, according to the Powers given herewith under our Great Seal, and those others you shall receive from our said most dear Brother: Promising anew, as we have expressed in our aforesaid Plenipotentiary Power, sent to Sir *Bernard Gascoign*, to ratifie the same, as soon as he shall send hither the Project, signed by the Commissioners, appointed to treat with him, and to transmit it to his Imperial Majesty; the Ratifications whereof you shall see exchanged on both sides, before you proceed to a final Conclusion of the said Marriage, in such a form as shall be agreed on.

II. To this effect you shall Transport your self, with all convenient speed you can, from hence to *Strasburgh*, by the way of *France*, and there expect (if the knowledge thereof cannot be sooner imparted to you,) the hearing from Sir *Bernard Gascoign*,

Gascoign, that all the Points are compleatly adjusted, as is aforesaid; till when you shall detain your self there, giving an account of your arrival to Sir *Bernard Gascoign*, and the occasion of your stay there. If on the one side you shall, understand from the said Sir *Bernard*, that the Treaty and Project of Marriage, is signed according to our direction, (a Copy of whose Plenipotentiary Power to effect the same, is herewith delivered you,) then you shall without delay, proceed on in your Journey towards the Court of his Imperial Majesty; and there taking upon you the quality of our Extraordinary Embassador, demand your publick Audience in the accustomed formes; accompanying your discourse therein with those Complements, that are most suitable to the occasion, and the present conjuncture of our Affairs, the condition whereof, with relation to them, shall be herewith exposed to you: But if on the other hand, you understand from the said Sir *Bernard*, that new delays are interposed in this Affair, viz. That the Ministers have not signed the Project, in the terms we have directed Sir *Bernard Gascoign* to do it, then you shall advertise the said Sir *Bernard*, of the precise Orders we have given you, not to detain your self longer there; and according to his answer, either pursue your Journey on to the Court of the Emperor, or return back into *France*, dismissing your Equipage, so as to lessen your expence, as far as you can; and in your return home again, you are to follow such further Instructions and Directions, as you shall receive from our said most dear Brother.

III. When you shall have received an assurance, of his Imperial Majesty's entire Concurrence, and Approbation of the Marriage, you shall take your leave there of him, and proceed on to the Court of the Archduchess of *Inspruck*, taking along with you Sir *Bernard Gascoign* for your Assistance, in this and your further Transactions; and being arrived there, concert with the Archduchess Dowager, the Marrying the Princess her Daughter, in the Name of our said most dear Brother, according to the Proxy, he shall give you to that effect; and in a word, performing all other Ceremonies, that shall be conducing to that Affair, with all regard to such an occasion, and the value we put upon it.

IV. Being arrived at the Court of *Inspruck*, you shall make all fitting Complements to both the Archduchesses in our Name, suitable to the occasion, delivering to them our Letters, and afterwards adjust and concert with such Minister or Ministers, as shall be appointed to Treat with you, according to the Powers herewith given you, all the Circumstances and Ceremonies, requisit towards the compleating of the Marriage, and the bringing the Young Princess hither into *England*, with as much speed and convenience, as an Affair of that nature will permit: Advertising us from time to time, by express Couriers, or otherwise, of your Agreements and Progress therein, that nothing may be found wanting on our part, to satisfy the World of the value we have of his and her Marriage, with our most dear Brother, resorting further to those particular Instructions and Directions, you shall receive from him therein.

V. In the performance of this our Embassy, you shall take a special care of our Dignity, not yeilding the Hand to any Embassador of any Crowned King whatsoever; but on the other side avoiding prudently, all unnecessary occasions of Competition, not to discompose your Negotiation thereby, unless you are unavoidably provoked thereunto: And if in your way going or coming, it shall befall you to see any Princes of the Empire, even the Electors themselves, you shall take care to stipulate beforehand, the manner of your Reception, so as it may not be inferior, to what they have given to the Embassadors of any Crown'd Head; demanding especially the Hand of them in their own Palaces, when you shall be visited in any of the Courts, by the Envoys, Ordinary or Extraordinary, Residents, &c. of any Princes, you shall deny the Hand to them in your own House, it being a Rule now Established.

By his Majesty's Command.

C. R.

ARLINGTON.

A Writ

A Commission constituting Henry Earl of Peterborow Lord Lieutenant of the County of Northampton.

CAROLUS Secundus, Dei gratia, Angliæ, Scotiæ, Franciæ & Hiberniæ, Rex, Fidei Defensor, &c. Prædilecto & perquam fideli Consanguineo nostro Henrico Comiti de Peterborow, Salutem. Cum per quendam Actum in Parlamento nostro inchoato & tento, apud Westmonasterium, octavo die Maii, Anno Regni nostri Decimo tertio, & ibidem continuato usque ad decimum nonum diem Maii, Anno Regni nostri Decimo quarto, & abinde tunc prorogato, usque ad decimum Octavum diem Februarii, tunc proxime sequentem, intitulatum, [*An Act for ordering the Forces in the several Counties of this Kingdom,*] factum & editum, ac auctoritate ejusdem & declaratum, & inactitatum existit, inter alia, quod nos, hæredes & successores nostri, de tempore in tempus, ut occasio requirerit, emanabimus, & emanare potuimus, separales Commissiones Locumtenentium, talibus personis, quales nos, hæredes & successores nostri idoneas putabimus, fore Locumtenentes nostros, pro separalibus & respectivis Comitatus, Civitatibus, & Locis Angliæ, & Domini Walliæ, & villæ Bervici super Twedam: Qui Locumtenentes plenam habebunt potestatem, & auctoritatem, ad convocandum omnes tales personas, ad talia tempora, & eas armare, & arraiare, in tali modo, qualiter postea in eodem Actu expressum, & declaratum existit, ac ipsas in Cohortes, Turmas & Regimenta formare; ac in casu Insurrectionis, Rebellionis, aut Invasionis, ipsas ducere, conducere, & disponere, vel duci, conduci, & disponi causare, tam infra prædictos separales Comitatus, Civitates & Loca, pro quibus respective commissionati fuerint, quam etiam in aliquo alio Comitatu, & locis prædictis, ad suppressendum omnes tales Insurrectiones & Rebelliones, & repellendum Invasiones, quales fore contigerunt, secundum Directiones, quales ipsi, de tempore in tempus, à nobis, hæredibus & successoribus nostris recipient, prout per Actum illum, inter separales alias potestates, & auctoritates, in eodem contentas & specificatas, plenius liquet & apparet. Cumque nos per Commissionem, five Literas Patentes nostras, sub magno Sigillo nostri Angliæ confectas, gerentes data, Vicesimo primo die Maii, Anno Regni nostri Decimo octavo, virtute, & secundum formam, tenorem & effectum, Actus Parlamenti prædicti, ac pro meliori executione ejusdem, potestate & auctoritate, in eodem actu contentis, & specificatis, nominaverimus, fecerimus & assignaverimus, prædilectum ac perquam fidelem Consanguineum nostrum Johannem Comitem Exoniæ, & te præfatum Henricum Comitem de Peterborow, Locumtenentes nostros, per & in Comitatu nostro Northamptoniæ, & per & in omnibus Civitatibus, Burgis, Libertatibus, Locis incorporatis & privilegiatis, ac in aliis locis quibuscunque, infra Comitatum illum, limites, & præcincta ejusdem. Et tenore Commissionis, five Literarum nostrarum Patentium prædictarum, ac virtute Actus prædicti, plenam potestatem, & auctoritatem dederimus, & concesserimus, ad faciendum, exequendum, peragendum & performandum, omnia & singula, in aut per Acta Parlamenti prædicti, inactitatum, declaratum, five contentum, quæ ad hujusmodi Locumtenentes per nos, vigore actus illius, nominandum & constituendum aliquammodo spectant, virtute ejusdem Actus faciendum, exequendum, peragendum, seu performandum, prout per eandem Commissionem, five Literas nostras Patentes prædictas, plenius liquet & apparet. Cumque ratione longitudinis Comitatus nostri Northamptoniæ prædictæ, magnæque distantiae, separatim fuere, & partem ejusdem Comitatus Locumtenentibus nostri prædicti, non tam commode insunt, & conjunctim, quam separatim, & divisim possint, quod etiam in aliis nonnullis Comitatus hujus Regni nostri Angliæ, experti sumus: Cumque dictus Comitatus noster Northamptoniæ, in duas partes, five divisiones, divisus existit, aut reputatur fore divisum, ex antiquo capto, & cognitum fuit, quarum una pars vocatur, five cognoscitur per nomen de le *East division*, & altera per nomen de le *West division*, eundemque Comitatum sic partitum, & divisum per duos separales Locumtenentes, duabus separalibus

Commissionibus nostris munitos, armare, arraiare, ordinare, disponere, regere & gubernare, secundum formam Statuti prædicti equum esse duximus : Sciatis igitur quod nos ad requisitionem, tam præfati Johannis Comitis Exoniæ, quam præfati Henrici Comitis de Peterborow, pro præventionem omnium, & omnimodarum Controversiarum, Discordiarum, Misprisionum, Difficultatum, & in conjuncta Executione officii prædicti Locumtenentis Comitatus prædicti : Ac etiam virtute, & secundum tenorem, formam & effectum, Actus Parlamenti in præsentibus præsentatum, ac pro meliori executione ejusdem, & potestate, & autoritate, in eodem Actu contentis & specificatis, nominavimus, fecimus & assignavimus, ac per præsentem nominamus, fecimus & assignamus, te præfatum Henricum Comitem de Peterborow, per te ipsum solum, & non conjunctim, cum præfato Johanne Comite Exoniæ, Locumtenentem nostrum, per & in dicta parte, sive divisione, nuncupata sive cognita, per nomen de le *West division* Comitatus nostri Northamptoniæ prædictæ, & per & in omnibus Civitatibus, Burgis, Libertatibus, Locis incorporatis & privilegiatis, ac in aliis locis quibuscunque, infra Divisionem illam, vocatam le *West division*, vel infra limites, vel præcincta ejusdem, & tenore præsentium, ac virtute Actus prædicti plenius separatim, & distinctim, potestatem & autoritatem, tibi damus & concedimus, infra le *West division* prædictam, ad faciendum, exequendum, peragendum & performandum, omnia & singula, in aut per Actum Parlamenti prædicti inactitatum, declaratum, sive contentum, quæ ad hujusmodi Locumtenentem, per nos, vigore Actus illius, nominandum, seu constituendum, aliquammodo spectant, virtute ejusdem Actus faciendum, exequendum, performandum seu peragendum. Et ideo tibi mandamus, quod secundum tenorem, formam & effectum, Actus Parlamenti illius, in hac parte procedas, & ea omnia, & singula facere, & exequi, cum effectu, infra le *West division* prædictam, periculo incumbente. In cujus rei Testimonium has Literas nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium, Vicesimo sexto die Maii, Anno Regni nostri Vicesimo sexto.

Per breve de privato Sigillo.

*Instructions for our Right Trusty and Right welbeloved Cousin, Henry Earl of Peterborow, our Ambassador Extraordinary to the Court of Modena.
Given at our Court at Whitehall, the Thirty first Day of July. 1673.*

Charles R.

THE occasion failing upon which we lately Instructed you, in the quality of our Extraordinary Ambassador to the Court of *Vienna*, viz. The effecting a Marriage betwixt our most dear Brother *JAMES* Duke of *York*, &c. and the Young Archduchess of *Inspruck*; and our said dear Brother, desiring us now to consent to his Marriage, with the Young Princess of *Modena*, *Mary d' Este*, Sister to the present Duke of *Modena*; we have thought fit hereby to enjoin, and direct you to make what convenient speed you possibly can, to the Court of the said Prince; and introducing your self there by your Letters of Credence, which we herewith send you, to an Audience with the Dutchess Regent, (after the performance of such Complements to her on our part, as will best occur to you upon the Subject) open unto her our Brother's earnest desire, to Espouse the Young Princess her Daughter, declaring withal, the sufficient Authority you have to effect the same, by virtue of those Powers, you will herewith receive from us, and our said most dear Brother: And desiring of her to appoint you some Ministers, with whom you may adjust all circumstances, as well relating to the Marriage, as the bringing the Princess hither: Accordingly you shall stipulate and agree, such Conditions and Articles with them, for the payment of the Young Princess's Portion on their part, and for the establishing of a Jointure on ours, as you shall be more particularly In-

structed

fructed therein, by our said dearest Brother, who seems to be willing to settle a Jointure of Fifteen thousand Pounds *per annum* Sterling, Money of England, and even to enlarge himself further therein, if the value of her Portion (hitherto not certainly known to us,) shall require a better; and further secure this clause by referring it, and the time for the payment of her Portion, to the Arbitration of the most Christian King, as a neutral person betwixt the parties; in case you do not find it easie for you, finally to conclude these Points your self. These Capitulations being thus finished, you shall proceed to Espouse the Princess in our Brother's name, according to the Deputation, and Proxy he will send you to that effect; and when that Ceremony is over, adjust with the Dutchess Regent, or her Ministers, the manner of bringing the Young Princess hither, which we suspect (for the avoiding of many troublesome and chargeable Ceremonies) she will chuse to do, *Incognita*; consequent to which, you shall leave to them the defraying the expence thereof, as far as *Paris* or *Calice*, whither our said Brother will resolve to send a part of his Household, to receive and entertain her at his charge, until she arrives in our Court; assuring the Dutchess Regent, and the Young Princess too, of all possible evidences on our part, of our tender care and affection to her, agreeable to the quality of her Person, and the Love we shall ever bear her, as our Brother's Wife. Now although it be unusual to send Extraordinary Embassadors to a single Prince in *Italy* of that Sphere, yet we have condescended unto it, to honour our most dear Brother's choice of this Princess for his Wife: But that on the other side, our own Dignity may not suffer thereby, you must be careful at your appearance in that Court, to stipulate and adjust, the manner of your Reception there, to the full extent of such Ceremonies, as have been given to the Embassadors of *France* and *Spain*, that have ever appeared there, and particularly those given to the Duke de *Navailles*, when he conducted thither a Wife to the late Duke. You shall not fail to give us timely notice, of all your Progress and Proceedings herein, by the Hands of one of our principal Secretaries of State, that if need be, we may transmit to you, our further Instructions and Directions, for the better performance of this important Service. Given at our Court at *Whitehall*, the Thirty first Day of *July*, One thousand six hundred seventy three, in the five and twentieth Year of our Reign.

By his Majesty's Command.

C. R.

ARLINGTON.

JAMES Duke of York and Albany, Earl of Ulster, &c.

Instructions for the Earl of Peterborow, in his Extraordinary Embassy, touching my Marriage with the Princess of Modena.

I. **Y**OU are in pursuance of his Majesty's Command and Powers to that effect, to make what speed you can to *Modena*, (or where-else that Court shall be) and there having obtained Audience of the Dutchess Regent, Duke, and Princess his Sister, and presented your credential Letters from his Majesty, and my self, (which shall be sent you herewith :) You are to profess to them, the earnest desires I have, of Marrying that Young Princess, and the great Affection I have conceived of her Person and Vertues, with such other expressions, as you judge proper for the occasion.

II. You are to apply your self to that Court, and the Ministers there in such sort, as to expedit all you can, the Conclusion of this Treaty and my Marriage; to which end in Stipulating the conditions, for payment of the Marriage-Portion, whether as to the same it self, or as to the times and methods of payment: In case you find any difficulties therein, you are to refer to the determination of the most Christian

Christian King, who being a Neutral Person between the parties, and a Friend to each, will adjust this point to the mutual Satisfaction of both.

III. You are, as a particular mark of my esteem of the Young Princess, to offer for her Jointure, (in case she survive me,) the annual Rent of Fifteen thousand Pounds Sterling, payable quarterly, and to be given out of my whole Revenue, and to be secured according to the best, and most effectual Forms, used in the Common Laws of *England*; at the same time, assuring the Dutchess Regent, and her Ministers, of my willingness to augment this Pension, according to the proportion, of what her Portion shall be judged to exceed it in value, by the determination of the most Christian King.

IV. When you shall have contracted the Princess in my name, you are to present to her, as a token of my esteem, such part of my Jewels in your custody, as you shall judge convenient; and on the Morning of the Day of performing the solemnity of the Marriage, you shall present her with the remainder of my said Jewels, as a farther pledge of my Affection, and Satisfaction of what you have done for me.

V. When the Marriage Ceremonies are performed, you shall with all convenient speed, conduct the Princess at the charge of the Court of *Modena*, to *Paris* or *Calice* rather, (if it may be) and for avoiding many troublesome, and expensive Formalities, it will be advisable that she come *incognita*. But for the better adjusting this point likewise, you are to consult with the *French* Minister upon the place, who will be fully instructed therein.

VI. At the same time the Princess shall arrive at *Paris* or *Calice*, which you are to signify to me before hand, as soon as you can compute it exactly, I shall order out of the Officers, and others of my Household, a suitable Retinue for her, to be assisting to her there, and wait upon her hither; always supposing you will do your utmost, to inculcate to the Princess her self, and the Ministers there, the great inconveniences would follow, her being attended with too numerous a train of Foreigners, who are seldom so useful here as Natives, and are obnoxious to censure upon any miscarriages; but because this point is such a one, as may be better handled by the *French* Minister, you shall herein use his help.

VII. In all things touching this matter, whether expressed here or omitted, you are to consult likewise the Instructions, you shall have received from his Majesty, on this occasion, that by comparing both, you may be the better guided, in what you are to transact.

VIII. You are to lose no opportunity, of giving me (or my Secretary) constant advice of your Proceedings and Progress, as well for my own Information, as for your further Direction, if any new matter occur, not at present foreseen.

Finally, His Majesty having left it to me, more particularly to direct you the best I can, in the performance of this Service, so as it may speedily take effect to my satisfaction, I cannot think it will be well brought to pass, if you carry with you a Train or Equipage, answerable to your Character of Extraordinary Ambassador, *viz.* Coaches, Horses, Footmen, and many other Officers proportionably: My Opinion therefore and Direction is, That you go Post to *Modena*, by the way of *Lyons* and *Turin*, *incognito*, with such a Train as is suitable to that way of Travelling; and yet with as much regard to the dignity of your Embassy, as may be, *viz.* A competent number of Gentlemen, Pages, and other ordinary Servants, as are convenient for you, dividing which by several companies, they will never be far behind you, especially at your arrival in the Court of *Modena*, where it is only necessary they should be seen with you. And arriving there you must without delay, enter into a Conference with him that is the Minister of the most Christian King, under what Character soever he be there, and imparting to him freely the scope of your Errand, advise with him, and use his assistance, in obtaining and adjusting for you such things, as may facilitate all the ends thereof, as well for your own dignity and convenience, as the speedy accomplishment of the Marriage, and all the Circumstances depending thereupon.

When

When the Marriage shall be over, and that you have adjusted also the manner of the Princess's coming into *France*, (which Journey I think will most conveniently be performed by Sea to *Marfeilles*, whither the Gallies of the most Christian King, will be ordered to bring her, and whither you must attend her,) it will be fit that then, or before you dismiss most of your Retinue, least their Attendance may not consist with the figure, the Princess may probably desire, to take of Travelling, *incognita*, or embarras you in the Conveniences of your Journey, retaining only as many as will fill one Coach, and thus follow her all the way, until she arrive at *Paris*, or *Calice*, at one of which places, my Servants shall be appointed to attend upon her, and then you shall be sure of receiving new orders from me. Given under my Hand and Seal, at Saint *James's* the First Day of *August*. 1673.

JAMES.

By command of his Royal Highness.

Jo. Werden.

The Earl of Peterborow's Pass from the King, to go Extraordinary Ambassador to Modena.

CAROLUS Secundus, Dei gratia, Magnæ Britannæ, Franciæ & Hiberniæ, Rex, Fidei Defensor, &c. Universis & singulis ad quos præsentis Literæ pervenerint, salutem. Cum prædilectus, ac perquam fidelis Consanguineus noster, Henricus Comes de Peterborow, Legatus à nobis Extraordinarius, ad Curiam serenissimi Principis Ducis de Modena proficiscatur, quo tutius iter illud suscipiat conficiatque, rogandos duximus, omnes & singulos Reges, Principes, tam Ecclesiasticos, quam Seculares, Status, Respublicas, liberalesque Civitates, Amicos nostros, & fæderatos, eorumque subditos (quod & subditis nostris ubique locorum firmiter injungimus) velint dicto Legato nostro Extraordinario, liberam eundi, transeundi, redeundi, commorandique (prout occasio postulaverit) copiam facere, unâ cum Comitatu, Famulatio, Equis, Sarcinis, Rebusque omnibus, eidemque simul omnibus humanitatis officiis adesse, & favere; & id quod nos pari, vel alio Officiorum genere, occasione quacunque universis, & singulis grati referemus. Dabantur è Palatio nostro de Whitehall, Secundi die Augusti, Anno Domini 1673. Regniue nostri Vigesimo quinto.

CAROLUS R.

Ad mandatum serenissimi Domini Regis.

ARLINGTON.

An Order for the Earl of Peterborow's being Sworn a Privy Councillor.

At the Court at *Hampton-Court*, the Tenth Day of *July*, 1674.

P R E S E N T,

The KING's Most Excellent MAJESTY.

His Highness Prince *RUPERT*.

Lord Keeper.	Earl of <i>Craven</i> .
Lord Treasurer.	Earl of <i>Arlington</i> .
Lord Privy-Seal.	Lord <i>Maynard</i> .
Duke of <i>Monmouth</i> .	Lord <i>Berkeley</i> .
Duke of <i>Lauderdale</i> .	Mr. Secretary <i>Coventry</i> .
Marquess of <i>Dorchester</i> .	Mr. <i>Mountague</i> .
Earl of <i>Ogle</i> .	Mr. Chancellor of the Dutchy.
Earl of <i>Offory</i> .	Mr. of the Ordnance.
Lord Chamberlain.	Mr. Speaker.
Earl of <i>Bath</i> .	

THIS Day the Right Honourable *Henry* Earl of *Peterborow* was, by His Majesty's special Command, Sworn one of the Lords of His Majesty's Most Honourable Privy-Council, and took his place at the Board accordingly.

Robert Southwell.

The Earl of Peterborow's Commission for being Collonel of a Regiment of Horse.

Charles R.

CHARLES the Second, by the Grace of God, King of *England*, *Scotland*, *France* and *Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, &c. To our Right trusty, and Right welbeloved Cousin and Councillor, *Henry* Earl of *Peterborow*, Greeting: We reposing trust and confidence in your Loyalty, Courage, and good Conduct, do by these Presents, constitute and appoint you, to be a Collonel of a Regiment of Horse, raised, and to be raised for our Service, and to be called the Regiment of our dear Brother, *JAMES* Duke of *York*; consisting of Eight Troops, and each Troop of Threescore Men, besides Officers: And we do also constitute and appoint you to be a Captain of a Troop in the said Regiment. You are therefore to take the said Regiment as Collonel, and the said Troop as Captain, into your Care, and Charge, and duly to Exercise, as well Officers, as Souldiers in Arms, and to use your best endeavour to keep them in good Order and Discipline. And we do hereby Command them to obey you, as their Collonel and Captain respectively. And you are from time to time to observe such Orders and Directions, as you shall receive from our General of our Forces, or other Superior Officer, according to the Discipline of War, in pursuance of the Trust we repose in you. Given at our Court at *Whitehall*, the Sixteenth Day of *February*, 1674. in the Thirtieth Year of our Reign.

By his Majesty's Command.

H. Coventry.

Entred with the Comissioner-General of Musters.

A Com-

*A Writ Summoning the Earl of Peterborow to the Parliament,
30. Caroli Secundi.*

CAROLUS Secundus, Dei gratia, Angliæ, Scotiæ, Franciæ & Hiberniæ, Rex, Fidei Defensor, &c. Charissimo consanguineo nostro Henrico Comiti de Peterborow, Salutem. Quia ex advisamento & assensu Concilii nostri, pro quibusdam arduis & urgentibus negotiis, nos, statum, & defensionem Regni nostri Angliæ, & Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ concernentibus, quoddam Parlamentum nostrum, apud Civitatem nostram Westmonasteriensem, sexto die Martii proxime futuro, teneri ordinavimus, & ibidem vobiscum, ac cum Prælati, Magnatibus, & Proceribus dicti regni nostri colloquium habere & tractatum, vobis, sub fide & ligeantia, quibus nobis tenemini, firmiter injungendo mandamus, quod consideratis dictorum negotiorum arduitate, & periculis imminentibus, cessante excusatione quacunque, dictis die & loco, personaliter interfitis nobiscum, ac cum Prælati, Magnatibus & Proceribus super dictis negociis tractaturi, veriusque Consilium impensuri: Et hoc sicut nos, & honorem nostrum, & salvationem, & defensionem Regni & Ecclesiæ prædictæ, expeditionemque dictorum negotiorum diligitis, nullatenus omittatis. Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium, Vicefimo quinto die Januarii, Anno Regni nostri Tricesimo.

Grimston. Pengry.

*A Commission constituting Henry Earl of Peterborow Lord Lieutenant of the
County of Northampton.*

CAROLUS Secundus, Dei gratia, Angliæ, Scotiæ, Franciæ, & Hiberniæ, Rex, Fidei Defensor, &c. Prædilecto & perquam fideli Consanguineo, & Consiliario nostro, Henrico Comiti de Peterborow, Salutem. Cum per quendam actum in Parlamento nostro inchoato & tento, apud Westmonasterium Octavo die Maii, Anno Regni nostri Decimo tertio, & ibidem continuato, usque ad decimum nonum diem Maii, proxime sequentem, & abinde tunc prorogato, usque ad decimum Octavum diem Februarii proxime sequentem, Intitulatum, [*An Act for Ordering the Forces in the severall Counties of this Kingdom,*] factum & editum, ac autoritate ejusdem declaratum, & inactitatum existit (inter alia) quod nos, hæredes & successores nostri, de tempore in tempus, (ut occasio requirerit) emanabimus, & emanare potuimus, separales Commissiones Locumtenentium, talibus personis, quales nos, hæredes & successores nostri idoneas putabimus (fore Locumtenentes nostros) pro separalibus & respectivis Comitatibus, Civitatibus, & Locis Angliæ, & Dominii Walliæ, & villæ Bervici super Twedam: Qui Locumtenentes habebunt plenam autoritatem, & potestatem, ad convocandum omnes tales personas, ad talia tempora, & eas armare, & arraiare, in tali modo, qualiter postea in eodem Actu expressum, & declaratum existit; ac ipsas, in Cohortes, Turmas, & Regimenta formare; & in casu Insurrectionis, Rebellionis, aut Invasionis, ipsas ducere, conducere, & disponere, vel duci, conducui, & disponi causare, tam infra prædictos separales Comitatus, Civitates & Loca, pro quibus respectivè commissionati fuerint, quam etiam infra aliquem alium Comitatum, & Locos prædictos, ad suppressendum omnes tales Insurrectiones & Rebelliones, & repellendum Invasiones, quales fore contigerint, secundum Directiones, de tempore in tempus, à nobis, hæredibus, & successoribus nostris recipient, prout per Actum illum, inter separales alias potestates & autoritates, in eodem contentis & specificatis, plenius liquet & apparet. Sciatis igitur, quod nos, virtute & secundum tenorem, formam, & effectum, Actus Parlamenti prædicti, ac pro meliori executione ejusdem, & potestate ac autoritate in eodem Actu contentis & specificatis, nominavimus, fecimus & assignavimus, ac per præsentem nominamus, facimus, & assignamus, te præfatum Henricum Comitem de Peterborow Locumtenentem

cumtenentem nostrum, pro Comitatu nostro Northamptoniæ, & in omnibus locis corporatis, & privilegiatis, & aliis locis quibuscunque, infra dictum Comitatum nostrum Northamptoniæ. Et tenore præsentium, ac virtute ejusdem Actus, plenam potestatem, & auctoritatem, tibi damus & concedimus, ad faciendum, exequendum, peragendum & performandum, omnia & singula, in aut per Actum Parlamenti prædicti, inactitatum, declaratum, sive contentum, quæ ad hujusmodi Locumtenentem, per nos, vigore Actus illius, nominandum, seu constituendum, aliququaliter spectant, virtute ejusdem Actus faciendum, exequendum, peragendum, seu performandum. Et ideo tibi mandamus, quod secundum tenorem, formam & effectum, Actus Parlamenti illius, in hac parte procedas, & ea omnia, facias & exequaris, cum effectum, periculo incumbente. In cujus rei Testimonium has Literas nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium, Vicesimo die Februarii, Anno Regni nostri Tricesimo.

Per breve de privato Sigillo.

Barker.

A Writ Summoning the Earl of Peterborow to the Parliament,
31. Caroli Secundi.

CAROLUS Secundus, Dei gratia, Angliæ, Scotiæ, Franciæ & Hiberniæ, Rex, Fidei Defensor, &c. Charissimo consanguineo nostro Henrico Comiti de Peterborow. Quia de advisamento & assensu Concilii nostri, pro quibusdam arduis & urgentibus negotiis, nos, statum, & defensionem Regni nostri Angliæ, & Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ concernentibus, quoddam Parlamentum nostrum, apud Civitatem nostram Westmonasteriensem, decimo septimo die Octobris proxime futuro, teneri ordinavimus, & ibidem vobiscum, ac cum Prælatiis, Magnatibus & Proceribus, dicti Regni nostri, colloquium habere & tractatum, vobis, sub fide & ligeantia, quibus nobis tenemini, firmiter injungendo mandamus, quod consideratis dictorum negotiorum arduitate, & periculis imminentibus, cessante excusatione quacunque, dictis die & loco, personaliter intersitis nobiscum, ac cum Prælatiis, Magnatibus & Proceribus prædictis, super dictis negotiis tractaturi, veriusque Consilium impensuri: Et hoc sicut nos, & honorem nostrum, & salvationem, & defensionem Regni, & Ecclesiæ prædictæ, expeditionemque dictorum negotiorum diligitis, nullatenus omittatis. Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium, Vigesimo quarto die Julii, Anno Regni nostri Tricesimo primo.

Grimston. Pengry.

A Writ Summoning the Earl of Peterborow to the Parliament,
32. Caroli Secundi.

CAROLUS Secundus, Dei gratia, Angliæ, Scotiæ, Franciæ & Hiberniæ, Rex, Fidei Defensor, &c. Charissimo Consanguineo nostro Henrico Comiti de Peterborow, Salutem. Quia de advisamento & assensu Concilii nostri, pro quibusdam arduis, & urgentibus negotiis, nos, statum, & defensionem Regni nostri Angliæ, & Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ concernentibus, quoddam Parlamentum nostrum, apud Oxoniam, vicesimo primo die Martii, proxime futuro, teneri ordinavimus, ac ibidem vobiscum, ac cum Prælatiis, Magnatibus, & Proceribus dicti Regni nostri, colloquium habere & tractatum, vobis, sub fide & ligeantia, quibus nobis tenemini, firmiter injungendo mandamus, quod consideratis dictorum negotiorum arduitate, & periculis imminentibus, cessante excusatione quacunque, dictis die & loco, personaliter intersitis nobiscum, ac cum Prælatiis, Magnatibus & Proceribus prædictis, super dictis negotiis tractaturi, veriusque Consilium impensuri: Et hoc sicut nos, & honorem

honorem nostrum, ac salvationem & defensionem Regni, & Ecclesiæ prædictæ, expeditionemque dictorum negotiorum diligitis, nullatenus omittatis. Teste me ipso apud Westmonasterium, Vigesimo die Januarii, Anno Regni nostri Tricesimo secundo.

Grimston, Pengry.

The Jointure of the Countess of Peterborow in Turvey.

THIS Indenture made the Sixth Day of *August* in the Year of the Reign of our Sovereign Lord *Charles* the Second, by the Grace of God, of *England, Scotland, France* and *Ireland*, King, Defender of the Faith, &c. and in the Year of our Lord God One thousand six hundred Between the Right Honourable *Henry* Earl of *Peterborow*, of the one part; and the Right Honourable *Arthur* Earl of *Anglesey*, the Honourable *William Mountague*, Esquire, Brother to the Lord Mountague of *Boughton*, Sir *William Farmer*, of *Easton*, in the County of *Northampton*, Baronet, and Sir *John Nicholas*, Knight of the Honourable Order of the Bath, of the other part: Whereas the Maner of *Turvey*, and certain Lands, Tenements, and Hereditaments in *Turvey*, in the County of *Bedford* (except a certain Farm, and the Lands thereunto belonging, in the possession of *John Dobbs*) were settled, or intended to be settled, upon *Penelope* Countess of *Peterborow*, for her natural Life, for her Jointure, and in lieu of her Dower and Thirds of the Estate of the said *Henry* Earl of *Peterborow*, and a certain Decree hath been made in the High Court of *Chancery*, for the Establishing the same for her Jointure accordingly; and it is the intent and purpose of the said *Henry* Earl of *Peterborow*, that the same shall be enjoyed accordingly: Now witness these Presents, That the said *Henry* Earl of *Peterborow*, for, and in consideration of the Sum of Five Shillings, of Lawful Money of *England*, by the said *Arthur* Earl of *Anglesey*, *William Mountague*, Sir *William Farmer*, and Sir *John Nicholas*, at and before the Ensealing and Delivery of these Presents, well and truly unto the said *Henry* Earl of *Peterborow* in hand paid, the receipt whereof he doth hereby acknowledge; and thereof, and of every part and parcel thereof, doth clearly and absolutely acquit and discharge the said *Arthur* Earl of *Anglesey*, *William Mountague*, Sir *William Farmer*, and Sir *John Nicholas*, their Executors and Administrators for ever, by these Presents, and for divers other good Causes and Considerations him thereunto moving; hath Granted, Bargained, and Sold, and by these Presents doth grant, bargain and sell, unto the said *Arthur* Earl of *Anglesey*, *William Mountague*, Sir *William Farmer*, and Sir *John Nicholas*, their Executors, Administrators and Assigns, all the Maner, or reputed Maner of *Turvey*, in the County of *Bedford*; and all Messuages, Lands, Tenements, and Hereditaments whatsoever, of him the said *Henry* Earl of *Peterborow*, situate, lying, and being in *Turvey* aforesaid, or accepted, reputed, taken, demised or known as part or parcel of the said Maner of *Turvey* aforesaid, (except a certain Farm, and the Lands thereunto belonging, in the possession of *John Dobbs*;) To have and to hold the said Maner of *Turvey*, and all the Premises in *Turvey* aforesaid, (except as before is excepted) unto the said *Arthur* Earl of *Anglesey*, *William Mountague*, Sir *William Farmer*, and Sir *John Nicholas*, their Executors, Administrators and Assigns, from and after the death of the said *Henry* Earl of *Peterborow*, for and during, and unto the full end and term of Ninety nine Years, from thence ensuing, and fully to be compleat and ended; if she the said *Penelope*, Countess of *Peterborow*, shall so long live: Nevertheless, upon this special Trust and Confidence, That the said *Arthur* Earl of *Anglesey*, *William Mountague*, Sir *William Farmer*, and Sir *John Nicholas*, their Executors, Administrators and Assigns, shall permit, and suffer the Rents, Issues and Profits thereof, to be received and taken, in pursuance of, and according to the said Decree, and according as was intended by

the said Settlement for a Jointure. In Witness whereof the Parties above-named have to these Present Indentures, Interchangeably set their Hands and Seals, the Day and Year first above-written.

An Order for the Earl of Peterborow's being Sworn a Privy-Counsellor.

At the Court at *Whitehall*, the Twenty eighth Day of *February*, 1682.

P R E S E N T,

The KING's Most Excellent MAJESTY.

Lord Archbishop of *Canterbury*. Earl of *Bath*.

Lord Keeper.

Earl of *Craven*.

Lord Privy-Seal.

Earl of *Ailesbury*.

Duke of *Albemarle*.

Earl of *Conway*.

Duke of *Beaufort*.

Earl of *Nottingham*.

Lord Chamberlain.

Earl of *Rochester*.

Earl of *Oxford*.

Lord *Dartmouth*.

Earl of *Chesterfield*.

Mr. Secretary *Jenkins*.

Earl of *Sunderland*.

Mr. Chancellor of the Exchequer.

Earl of *Clarendon*.

Mr. *Godolphin*.

THIS Day the Right Honourable *Henry* Earl of *Peterborow* was, by His Majesty's special Command, Sworn one of the Lords of His Majesty's Most Honourable Privy-Council, and took his place at the Board, and signed accordingly.

John Nicholas.

A Copy of the Oath taken by the Earl of Peterborow, as Groom of the Stole.

YOU shall Swear by the Holy Evangelists, and by the Contents of this Book, and by the Faith that you bear unto Almighty God, To be a true Servant unto Our Sovereign Lord *JAMES* the Second, by the Grace of God, King of *England, Scotland, France, and Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, &c.

You shall know nothing that shall be any ways hurtful, or prejudicial to the King's Majesty's Royal Person, State, Crown, or Dignity, but you shall hinder it what in you lyeth; or else reveal the same (with all convenient speed) to the King's Majesty, or some of his Most Honourable Privy Council.

You shall serve the King, truly and faithfully, in the place whereunto you are called, as Groom of the Stole to His Majesty, and First Gentleman of the Bed-Chamber. So help you God, and the Contents of this Book.

A Writ Summoning the Earl of Peterborow to the Parliament,
1^{mo}. *Jacobi Secundi.*

Jacobus Secundus, Dei gratia, Angliæ, Scotiæ, Franciæ & Hiberniæ, Rex, Fidei Defensor, &c. Charissimo Consanguineo & Consiliario nostro, Henrico Comiti de Peterborow, Salutem. Quia de advisamento & assensu Concilii nostri, pro quibusdam arduis & urgentibus negotiis, nos, statum, & defensionem Regni nostri Angliæ, & Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ concernentibus, quoddam Parlamentum nostrum, apud Civitatem nostram Westmonasteriensem, decimo nono die Maii, proxime futuro, teneri ordinavimus, & ibidem vobiscum; ac cum Prælati, Magnatibus, & Proceribus dicti regni

regni nostri colloquium habere & tractatum; Vobis, sub fide & ligeantia, quibus nobis tenemini, firmiter injungendo mandamus, quod consideratis dictorum negotiorum arduitate, & periculis imminentibus, cessante excusatione quacunque, dictis die & loco, personaliter interfitis nobiscum, ac cum Prælati, Magnatibus & Proceribus prædictis super dictis negotiis tractaturi, vestrumque Consilium impensuri: Et hoc sicut nos, & honorem nostrum, & salvationem, & defensionem Regni & Ecclesiæ prædictæ, expeditionemque dictorum negotiorum diligitis, nullatenus omittatis. Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium, decimo quarto die Februarii, Anno Regni nostri primo.

Churchill, Pengry.

A Letter from King James the Second to the Earl of Peterborow, Commanding his Attendance at the Coronation.

To Our Right trusty Cousin and Counsellor Henry Earl of Peterborow.

James R.

Right Trusty and Welbeloved Cousin and Counsellor, We greet you well. Whereas We have appointed the 23^d. day of *April* next for the Solemnity of Our Coronation; These are therefore to Will and Command you (all Excuses set apart) That you make your Personal Attendance on Us, at the time above-mentioned; (furnished and appointed, as to your Rank and Quality appertaineth) there to do and perform such Services, as shall be required, and belong to you. And whereas We have also resolved, That the Coronation of Our Royal Consort the Queen, shall be Solemnized on the same Day; We do further hereby require the Countess your Wife, to make her Personal Attendance on Our said Royal Consort, at the time, and in the manner aforesaid: Whereof you and she are not to fail: And so We bid you heartily farewell. Given at Our Court at *Whitehall*, the 23^d. Day of *March* 1688. in First Year of Our Reign.

A Letter from the Duke of Norfolk to the Earl of Peterborow, intimating the King's Pleasure that he should bear St. Edward's Scepter at the Coronation.

For the Right Honourable the Earl of Peterborow.

MY LORD,

HIS Majesty having appointed your Lordship to bear *St. Edward's Scepter* in the Proceeding at his Majesty's Coronation: This is to desire your Lordship, to meet in the House of Lords, at His Majesty's Palace of *Westminster*, on *Thursday* the Three and twentieth of *April* Instant, by Eight of the Clock in the Morning, in your Robes, and with your Coronet, in order to the performance of His Majesty's Pleasure. I am,

MY LORD,

Your Lordships,

Most Obedient Servant,

NORFOLK and MARSHAL.

An

*An Order from King JAMES the Second, to the Earl of Peterborow,
for Raising the Militia of the County of Northampton.*

*To Our Right Trusty and welbeloved Cousin and Counsellor, Henry Earl
of Peterborow, our Lieutenant of our County of Northampton.*

James R.

Right Trusty and Right welbeloved Cousin and Counsellor, We Greet you well. Our Will and Pleasure is, and We do hereby require you, to give order and take care, That the Militia Troops of Horse in your Lieutenancy be forthwith raised: And as to the Foot, We think it requisite, they should be in such a readiness, that they may be immediately called together, to March, or obey such other Orders, as they shall receive for Our Service: And so We bid you heartily farewell. Given at Our Court at *Whitehall*, the Sixteenth Day of *June* 1685. in the First Year of Our Reign.

By His Majesty's Command.

SUNDERLAND.

*An Order from King JAMES the Second, to the Earl of Peterborow,
for the seizing of suspected Persons.*

*To Our Right Trusty and Right welbeloved Cousin and Counsellor,
Henry Earl of Peterborow, Our Lieutenant for Our
County of Northampton.*

James R.

Right Trusty and Right welbeloved Cousin and Counsellor, We Greet you well. Our Will and Pleasure is, and We do hereby Authorise and Direct you, to give Order forthwith for the seizing and apprehending all disaffected and suspicious Persons; and particularly all Non-Conformist Ministers, and such Persons as have served against Our Royal Father, and late Royal Brother of Blessed Memory; and for sending them, in safe Custody, to the Prison at *Oxford*, to be secured there till further Order: And for so doing this shall be your Warrant. And so We bid you heartily farewell. Given at Our Court at *Whitehall*, the Twentieth Day of *June*, in the First Year of Our Reign. 1685.

By His Majesty's Command.

SUNDERLAND.

Our Will and Pleasure also is, That you give order for securing all the Horses, belonging to any Persons, which shall be so seized.

The Earl of Peterborow's Commission for being Collonel of a Regiment of Horſe.

James R.

JAMES the Second, by the Grace of God, King of *England, Scotland, France and Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, &c. To our Right truſty and Right welbeloved Couſin and Counſellor, *Henry Earl of Peterborow*, Greeting: We re-poſing eſpecial Truſt and Confidence in your Loyalty, Courage, and good Conduſt, do by theſe Preſents, conſtitute and appoint you, to be a Collonel of a Regiment of Horſe, raiſed, and to be raiſed for our Service, and likewise to be Captain of a Troop in the ſaid Regiment. You are therefore to take the ſaid Regiment and Troop into your Care and Charge, and duly to Exerciſe, as well the Officers as Soldiers in Arms, and to uſe your beſt endeavour to keep them in good Order and Diſcipline. And we do hereby Command them to obey you, as their Collonel and Captain reſpectively; and you to obſerve and follow ſuch Orders and Directions, from time to time, as you ſhall receive from Us, or any your Superior Officer, according to the Rules and Diſcipline of War, in purſuance of the Truſt we re-poſe in you. Given at our Court at *Whitehall*, the Twentieth Day of *June*, 1685. in the Firſt Year of Our Reign.

By His Maſteſty's Command.

SUNDERLAND.

A Letter from the Earl of Sunderland, to the Earl of Peterborow, about Marching his Three Troops to Colebrook.

Whitehall, 30th. June, 1685.

MY LORD,

HIS Maſteſty Commands me to acquaint your Lordſhip, That He thinks it convenient you ſhould be near His Perſon; and therefore would have you repair hither, ſo ſoon as you can conveniently: As to the Three Troops of Horſe, which your Lordſhip ſo well approves of, He would have them forthwith ordered to march to *Colebrook*, to be in Quarters there; and doubts not, but you will leave ſuch directions, with the reſt of the Militia, as may be moſt requiſite for His Maſteſty's Service. I wiſh your Lordſhip a good Journey, and am,

MY LORD,

Your Lordſhips,

Moſt Faithful humble Servant,

SUNDERLAND.

The King's Warrant to Discharge the Prisoners at Oxford.

To Our Right Trusty and Right welbeloved Cousin and Counsellor,
Henry Earl of Peterborow, Our Lieutenant for Our
County of Northampton.

James R.

Right Trusty and Right welbeloved Cousin and Counsellor, We greet you well : Whereas We did, by our former Letters, authorize and require you to give Order, for seizing and apprehending all disaffected and suspicious Persons, and particularly all Non-conformist Ministers, and such Persons as have served against Our Royal Father, and late Royal Brother, of blessed Memory, and for securing them and their Horses : And it having pleased God, to Bless Our Arms with Success against the Rebels, so that they are entirely defeated, and the Chiefs taken : Our Will and Pleasure is, That you forthwith give Order, for discharging all such Persons so secured, who where taken up upon Suspicion only, and for restoring their Horses to them : But as to those, who stand particularly accused, of having any way corresponded with, or otherwise abetted the Rebels ; You are to direct, that they be continued Prisoners, that they may be Tryed at the Assizes, or elsewhere, as shall be thought fit ; and for so doing this shall be your Warrant : And so We bid you heartily Farewel. Given at Our Court at *Whitehall*, the 16th. Day of *July*, 1685. in the First Year of Our Reign.

By His Majesty's Command.

SUNDERLAND.

A Letter from the Bishop of Sarum, to the Earl of Peterborow, intimating the King's Pleasure that he attend at a Chapter of the Order of the Garter.

May it please your Lordship,

HIS Majesty, Sovereign of the Most Noble Order of the Garter, having Comanded me to signifie to your Lordship, That a Chapter shall be held at *Whitehall*, on *Friday* next, being the One and thirtieth Day of *July*, at Three of the Clock in the Afternoon : These are humbly to give Notice thereof to your Lordship, to appear there in your Mantle only.

Your Lordships,

July 29. 1685.

In all Obedience,

Seth Sarum, *Prænob. Ord. Gart. Canc.*

A Patent of High Steward and Chief Bayliff to the Queen's Majesty, Granted to the Right Honourable Henry Earl of Peterborow.

Mary R.

Maria, Dei Gratia, Angliæ, Scotiæ, Franciæ & Hiberniæ Regina, Omnibus ad quos præsentēs Literæ pervenerint, Salutem. Sciatis quod nos magnam Fidelitatem & Integritatem prædilecti & perquam fidelis Cognati & Confiliarii

liarii nostri Henrici Comitis de Peterborow, Custodis Stolæ charissimi Domini & Mariti nostri considerantes; Nec non pro diversis Causis & Considerationibus, nos ad hoc specialiter moventibus: De gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa scientia, & mero motu nostris, dedimus & concessimus, ac per præsentem damus & concedimus, eidem Henrico Comiti de Peterborow, Officium Capitalis Seneschalli, vel Seneschalliæ, omnium & singulorum (quæ nunc sunt vel imposterum fuerint) Honorum, Manerium & Dominiorum nostrorum infra hoc Regnum Angliæ, ac Custodiam sive Officium tenendi Curias Leetiæ & Visfranciplegii & Leetiæ Honorum, Manerium & Dominiorum prædictorum, & eorum cujuslibet. Ac ipsum Henricum Comitem de Peterborow, Capitem & Generalem Seneschallum nostrum, in Curiis nostris Visfranciplegii & Leetiæ infra Honores, Dominia, Maneria, & Hereditamenta nostra prædicta facimus, constituimus, & ordinamus per præsentem. Et ulterius de liberiori gratia nostra dedimus & concessimus, ac per præsentem damus & concedimus, præfato Henrico Comiti de Peterborow, Officium Generalis & Capitalis Ballivi, omnium & singulorum præmissorum, & cujuslibet eorum: Habendum, tenendum, gaudendum & exercendum, Officia prædicta, & quodlibet eorum, per se, vel per sufficientem Deputatum suum, sive sufficientes Deputatos suos, quamdiu Nobis placuerit. Percipiendum annuatim, in & pro exercitio Officii prædicti, Generalis & Capitalis Seneschalli, Viginti Libras, bonæ & legalis Monetæ Angliæ: Solvendum per manus Thesaurarii sive Receptoris nostri Generalis, ad Festum Sancti Michaelis Archangeli, & Annunciationis Beatæ Mariæ Virginis, per æquales portiones: Nec non percipiendum annuatim, pro exercitio Officiorum prædictorum, Generalis & Capitalis Seneschalli, & Generalis & Capitalis Ballivi, omnia Vada, Feoda, Proficua, Advantagia & Emolumenta quæcunque, eisdem Officiis, vel alicui eorum, aliquo modo spectantia aut pertinentia, adeò liberè, & tam amplis modo & forma, prout Henricus Comes de Arlington, nuper Capitalis & Generalis Seneschallus & Ballivus Excellentissimæ Principis Catharinæ Reginæ, vel aliquis alius, seu aliqui alii, antehæc locum tenens, vel locum tenentes, Generalis & Capitalis Seneschalli, & Generalis & Capitalis Ballivi, alicujus Reginæ Consortis Regis Angliæ, pro tempore existentis, Officia prædicta habens, seu habentes, habuit, percepit, vel gavissus fuit, habuerunt, ceperunt, vel gavissi fuerunt, aut de jure habere, percipere, vel gaudere debuit vel debuerunt. In cujus rei Testimonium, has Literas nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Datum sub Magno Sigillo nostro apud Whitehall, Decimo nono die Januarii, Anno Regni præcharissimi Domini & Mariti nostri Jacobi Secundi, Dei Gratia, Angliæ, Scotiæ, Franciæ & Hiberniæ Regis, Fidei Defensoris, &c. primo, Annoque Domini, 1682.

May it please Your Majesty,

This containeth a Grant from Your Majesty, to the Right Honourable Henry Earl of Peterborow, of the Offices of High Steward and Keeper of Your Courts Leet, &c. and of General and Chief Bayliff of all Your Majesty's Honours, Maners and Lands, now, or hereafter, within the Kingdom of England: To hold during Your Majesty's Pleasure; with the Annual Fee of Twenty Pounds, for the said Office of High Steward, and all other profits to the said several Offices belonging. And is done by virtue of your Majesty's Warrant to me directed, bearing Date the First Day of January 1682.

Ro. North.

OF THE
Collateral BRANCHES
That have issued out of the
HOUSE
OF
MORDAUNT.

OF THE
COLLATERAL BRANCHES

HOLDS
MORDANT

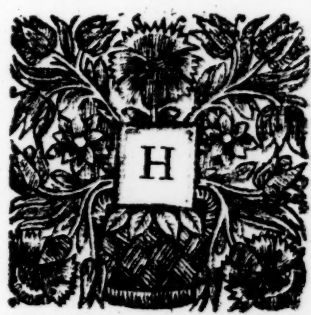
Collateral BRANCHES

That have issued out of the same

HOLDS

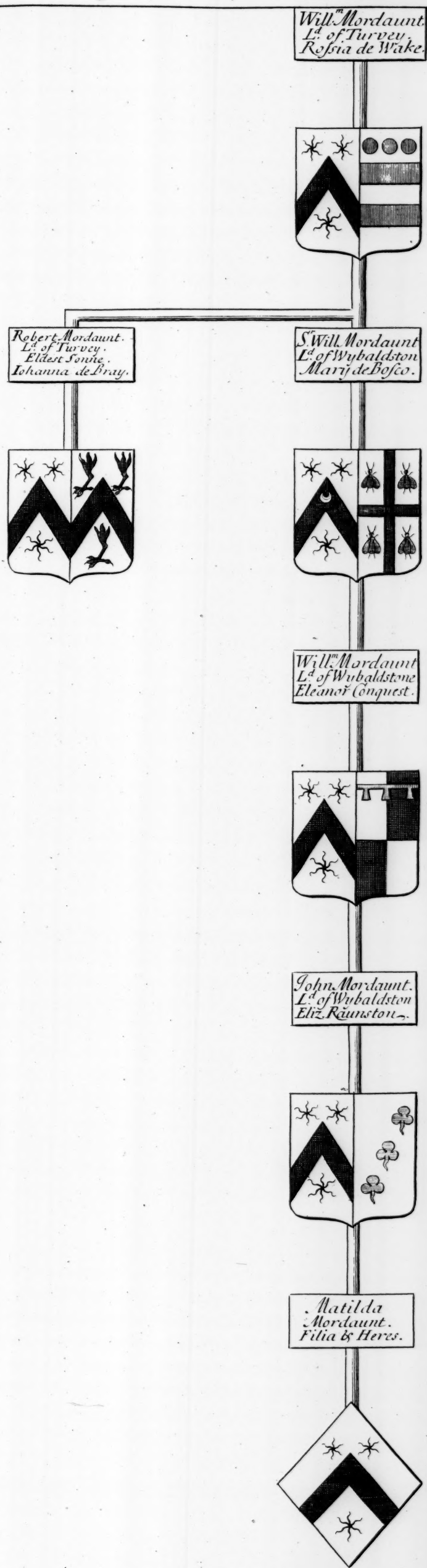
OF
MORDANT

OF THE
Collateral BRANCHES
That have issued out of the
HOUSE
OF
MORDAUNT.

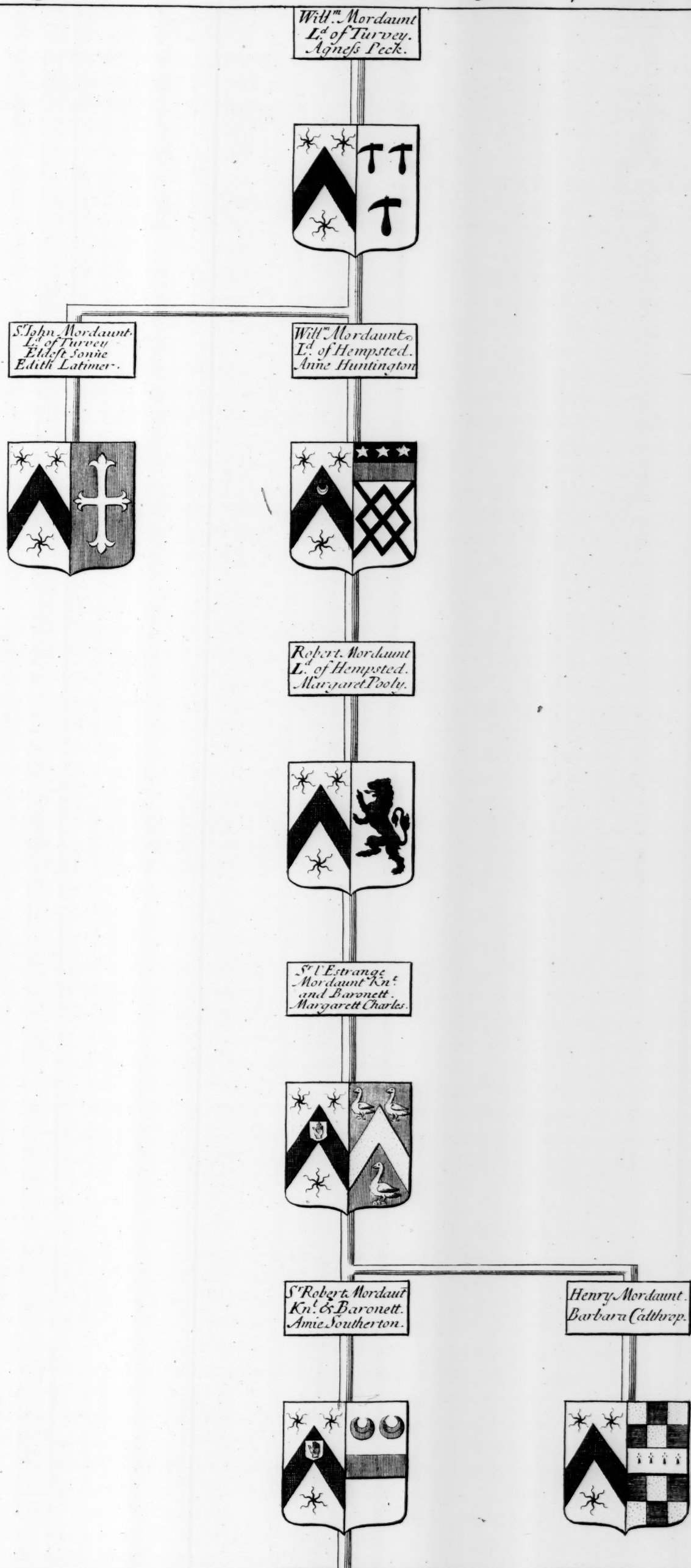


A V I N G deduc'd the Succinct Genealogies of all the Houses whence were descended, and whereunto were Heirs, the *Mordaunts* that were Lords of *Turvey* in the County of *Bedford*; as likewise particularly, that of the same Noble Family, and justified them by the Extant and Unquestionable Proofs inserted all along in the foregoing Works. I have thought it indispensably necessary to declare the descents of those Branches also that at several times proceeded from the Chief House, and that in other Countries, upon Lordships of their own, have since made separated Families, and continued in Worthy Estimation to this day: That in case of accidents, though very improbable, which might conduce to the extinction of the Eldest Family, there might remain Lights to the right of Succession, for preventing future Controversies, and wrongful or mistaken Pretences, though it cannot be expected instruments of Proof should be inserted here as in the former, they remaining in the hands of the Owners who willingly part not with the Evidences of their Estates out of their power, or live at such distance as would make it too uneasy or troublesome. Here shall therefore hereunto be annexed the Pedegrees of these Collaterals, with all the Truth and Justness imaginable, to the end those Gentlemen concern'd in them may know what is their Rank in point of Time, and the Grounds of any Pretences they can justly make upon any Accidents may happen for the future.

The Decent of the Mordaunts that were Lords of Wybaldstone.



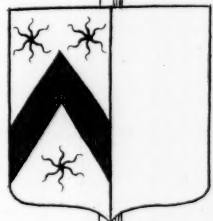
The Decent of the Mordaunts who were L^{ds} of Hempstead & Massingham.



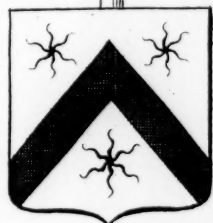
Handwritten text at the top of the page, possibly a title or header.



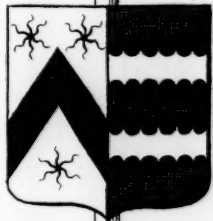
Will^m Mordaunt.



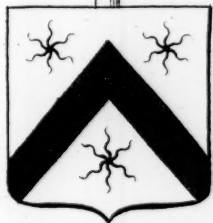
Edmund
Mordaunt



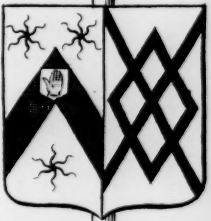
Robert
Mordaunt.
Eliz. Rowse.



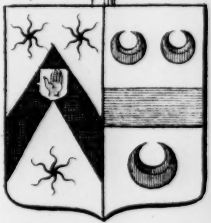
Lewis Mordaunt



S^r Charles Mor-
daunt K^t & Bar^t.
Catherine Talmach



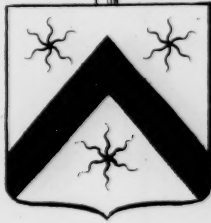
S^r John
Mordaunt.
Anne Rischy.

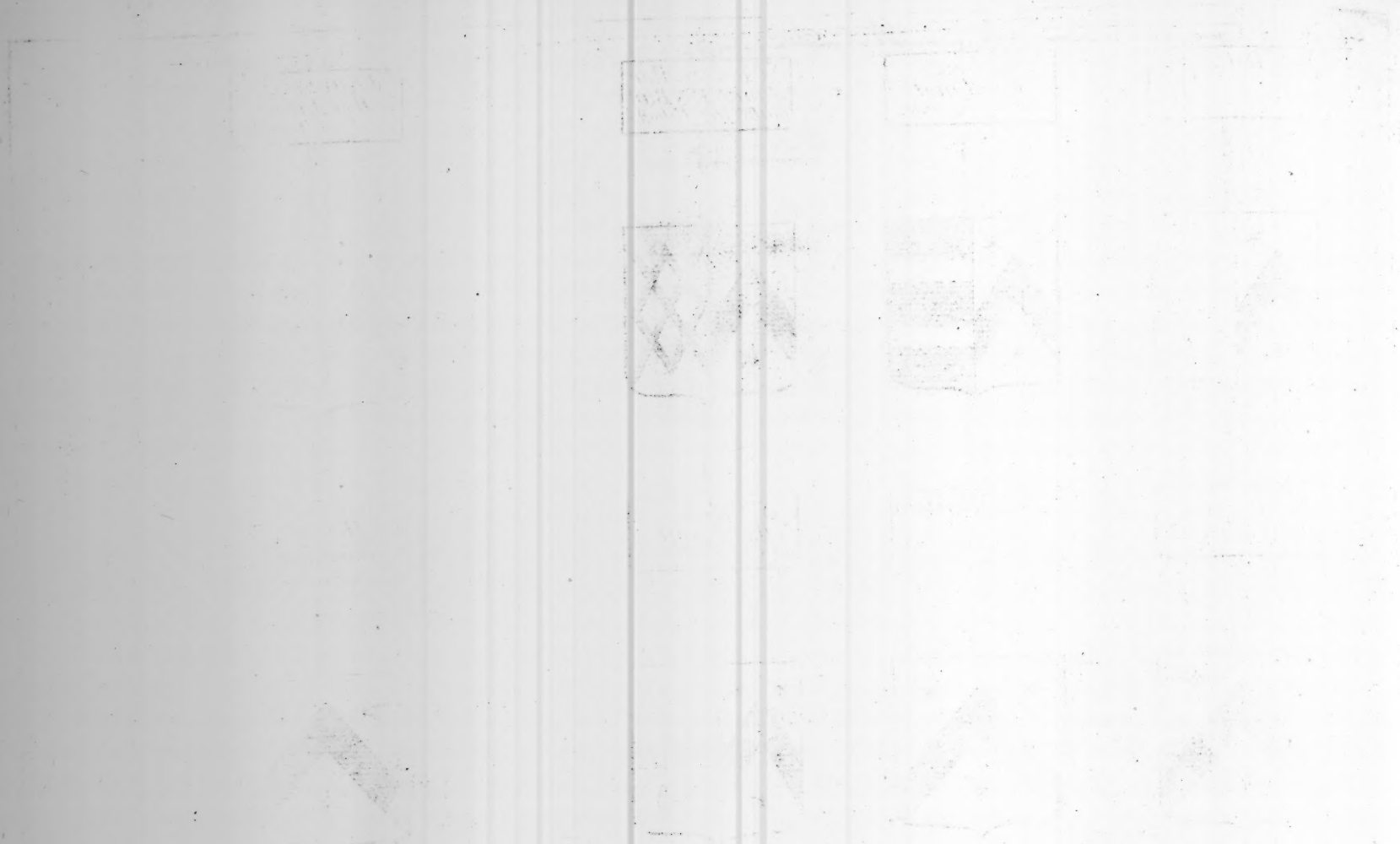


L'Estrange
Mordaunt.
..... Catlin.

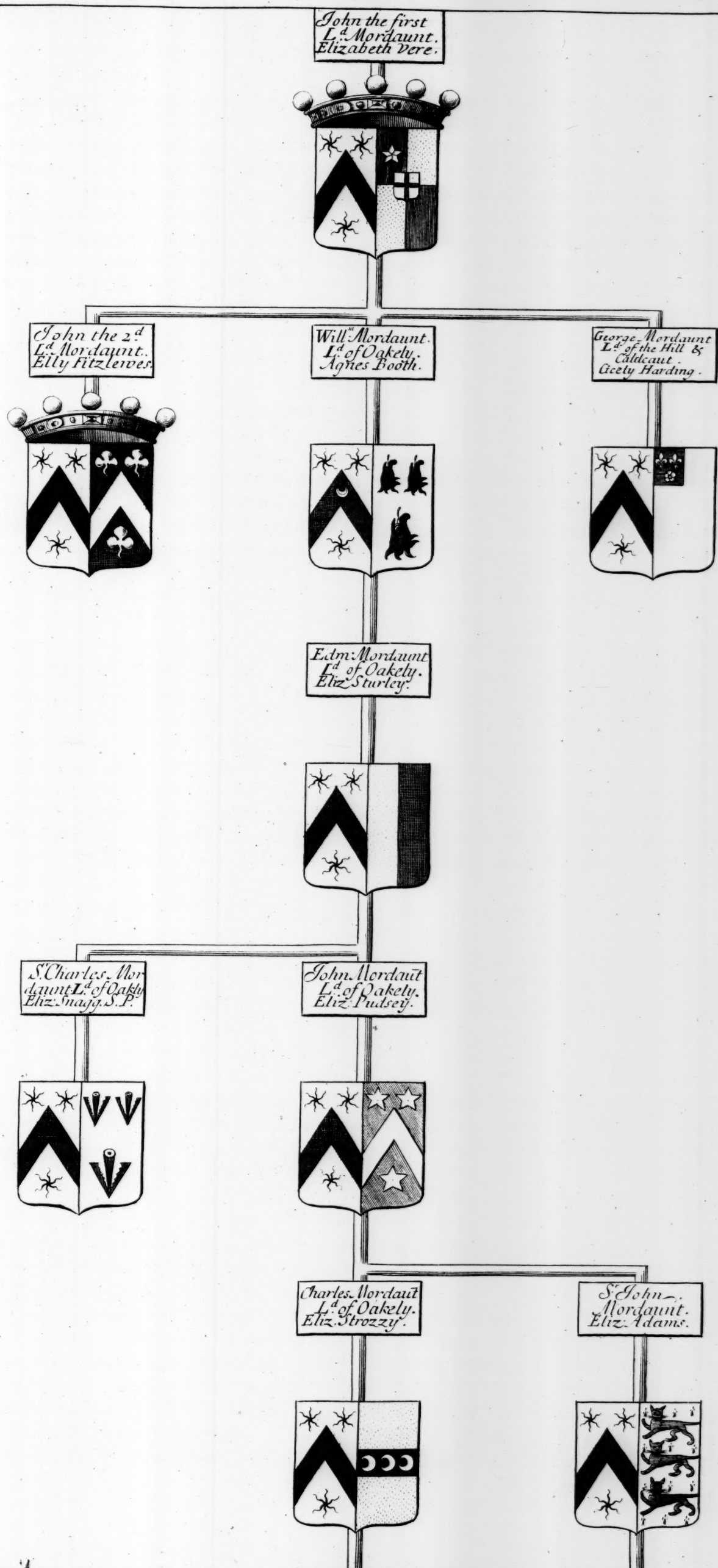


Henry
Mordaunt.





The Decent of the Mordaunts which were Lords of Oakley



John
Mordaunt.



Henry
Mordaunt.

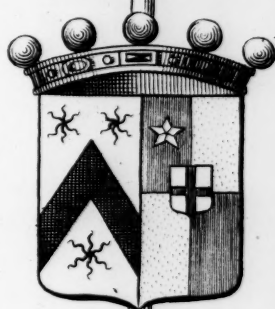


John
Mordaunt.

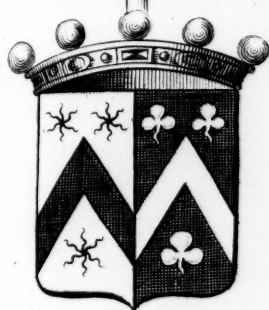


The Decent of the Mordaunts who were L^{ds} of Caldecot & the Hill.

*John Lord
Mordaunt.
Elizabeth Vere.*



*John y^e 2 Lord
Mordaunt.
Elly Fitzlewes*



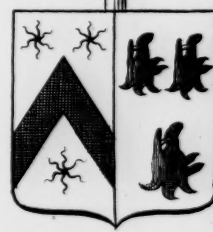
*Edm^r Mordaunt.
Second Sonne
Sine Prole*



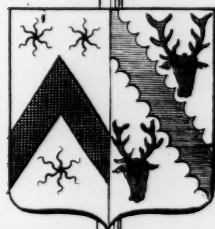
*George Mordaunt
Fourth Sonne
Cicely Harding.*



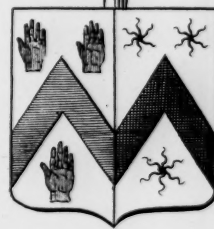
*Will^m Mordaunt
Thind Sonne
Agnes Booth.*



*Lewes Mordaunt
Jane Needam.*



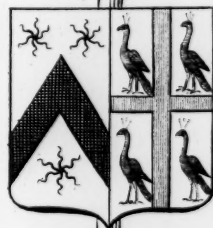
*Eliz. Mordaunt
Edw Maynard.*



*Lewes
Mordaunt.*



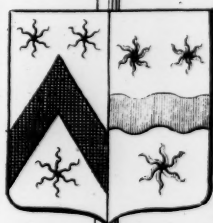
*George Mordaunt
Anne Smith.*



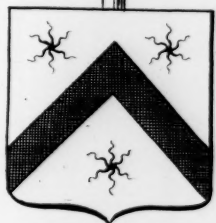
*Charles
Mordaunt.*



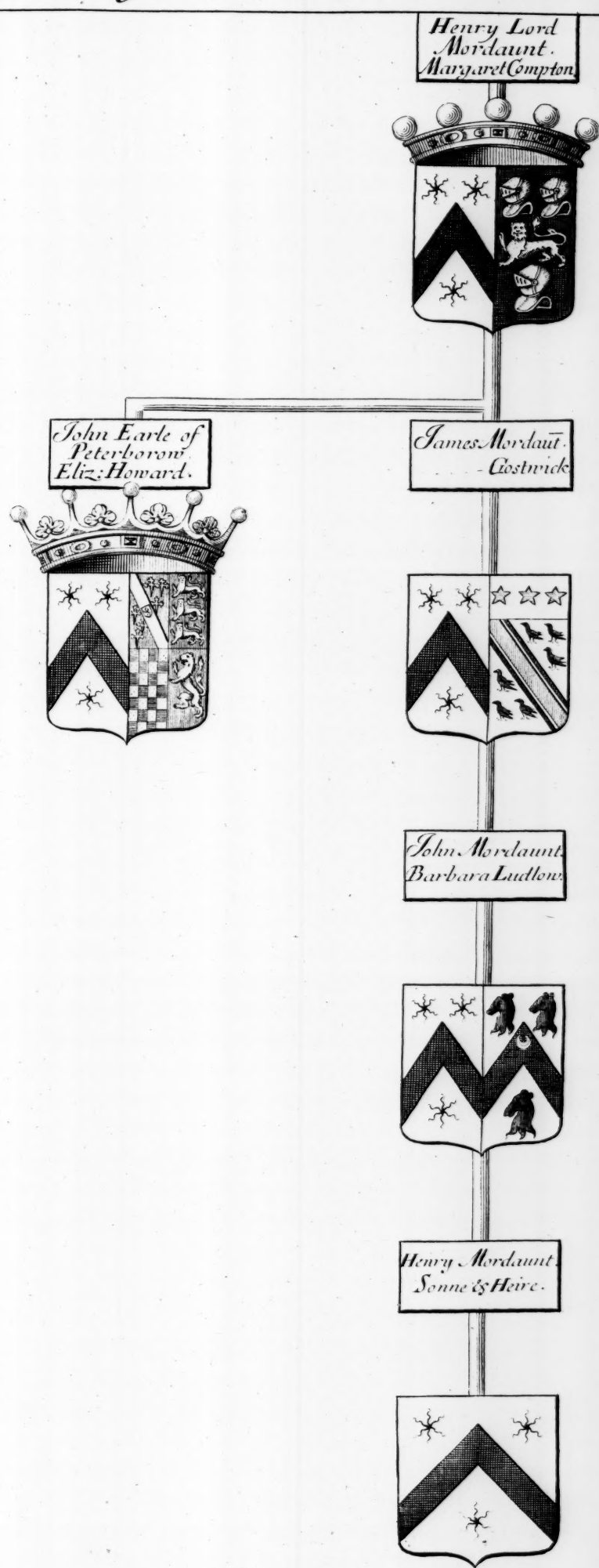
*George Mordaunt
Eliz Everard.*



John Mordaunt
Sonne & heire.



The Decent of the Mordaunts that were Lords of Hardwick.



The Decent of the Mordaunts that were L^{ds} of Rygate.

